

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
U. S. GEOGRAPHICAL AND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAIN REGION  
J. W. POWELL IN CHARGE

---

## CONTRIBUTIONS

TO

# NORTH AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

---

VOLUME II  
PART II

---



WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1890

26  
5  
dup

572.91

I

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
U. S. GEOGRAPHICAL AND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAIN REGION  
J. W. POWELL IN CHARGE

THE  
KLAMATH INDIANS

OF

SOUTHWESTERN OREGON

BY

ALBERT SAMUEL GATSCHET



WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1890



---

---

DICTIONARY OF THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

---

---

# THE KLAMATH INDIANS OF OREGON.

---

BY ALBERT S. GATSCHEP.

---

## DICTIONARY OF THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

### INTRODUCTION.

The present Dictionary, divided in two parts, contains the lexical portion of an Oregonian language never before reduced to writing. In view of the numerous obstacles and difficulties encountered in the preparation of such a work, a few hints upon its origin and tendencies will be of service in directing the studies of those who wish to acquire a more intimate knowledge of this energetic and well developed western language.

The Klamath or Máklaks language is spoken in two dialects, that of the Klamath Lake Indians, or É-ukshikni, and that of the Modocs. No obstacle prevented the gathering of the terms of both dialects into one and the same word-list, because the dialects differ but slightly, though more in their lexical than in their grammatic forms. The difference is so slight that the people of both chieftaincies understand each other readily in conversing about common subjects, and the few terms of which they fail to have a mutual understanding are entered below as belonging to only one of the two divisions of the Máklaks people. Generally speaking, the northern or É-ukshikni dialect has, where differences exist, preserved its words in a more original, archaic and uncontracted form, while the southern or Modoc dialect is apt to exhibit contractions and elisions instead, as well as other phonetic processes which tend to show a more advanced stage of linguistic decay. This dialect has also incorporated more foreign terms borrowed from English, Shasti, etc. than the northern dialect.

But aside from these minor discrepancies of speech, it would be wrong to suppose that the language of the Klamath Lake Indians, or that of the Modoc Indians is entirely homogeneous within itself. Every class or cluster, band or settlement of Indians has a few terms peculiar to itself, or some words used in other acceptations than observed among its neighbors; one band may use a derivative of some radix or base in a certain sense, and the nearest settlement may use another derivative of the same origin instead, or pronounce it in a different manner. Should, therefore, a traveler passing through the uplands bordering the lakes of the Klamath River basin not be able to identify at once some of the words given below, this would by no means prove that such words do or did not exist in the language. Besides the terms extracted from the foregoing Texts, there is perhaps not a single word in this voluminous Dictionary that has not been repeatedly verified through Indian informants, and what could not stand this test has been scrupulously eliminated.

Narratives and other texts, correctly worded, yield the most important contributions to a word-collector, and are in every way preferable to the gathering of disconnected terms from an unknown language. I have therefore availed myself fully of the lexical treasures stored up in the historic, ethnologic and poetic specimens obtained from the natives; but, since their interlinear translation cannot, in the narrow space allotted, give in every instance the full import of a term or phrase, a thorough understanding of my Klamath Texts, especially of the songs, implies the unremitting use of the Dictionary. To illustrate clearly and thoroughly the special functions of words, passages from the Texts contained in Part First of this work are adduced as evidence, with their quotation numbers giving the page and line where they occur. Quotation figures separated by commas refer to the Texts in prose; figures separated by semicolons, to the Poetic Texts. The *Notes* explaining portions of the Texts will, in many instances, supplement the definitions of the words as given in the Dictionary.

Before tracing the plan followed in composing this Dictionary, a remark of a more general import may be inserted to illustrate the phonetic character of the language.

The fact that languages of rude and primitive tribes are built up

more regularly and often show a closer observance of logical principles than those of peoples of ancient civilization has often been pointed out, and, so far as it relates to the contrast between inflective and agglutinative languages, can no longer be doubted. Agglutinative tongues are spoken by most of the savage races, and, as to their morphology, show more regularity in their inflections, because the affixes are not so much altered and ground down by phonetic wear and tear as the affixes of inflective languages. This is because in the former languages the mental force binding and fusing the affixes to the root has acted less powerfully than in the latter. The natives still retain in their minds the original meaning of each verbal or nominal affix, whereas this remembrance has been long since obliterated among the individuals speaking inflective tongues; and the regularity of inflections naturally results in the other group from the indiscriminate addition of these to each root or base of the language. A language rich in grammatic forms is usually simple in its syntax.

But in their phonology most agglutinative languages do not show the regularity observed in their grammatic forms. Physical agencies, hidden as yet from our mental eye, produce alternations of the sounds pronounced with the same organ of the vocal tube, which in some of the languages are profuse, in others less numerous. In most North American languages we notice the interchangeability of the surd and the sonant explosives, of the sounds of the labial, lingual, etc. series, of *o* and *u*, of *ā* and *e*, and in the language of the Máklaks the alternation of sounds, of which a table is given below, plays a very prominent part. When a word is pronounced in six or more different ways, as in this language, it evidently should not appear so often in the Dictionary, but on the other hand it would be most unscientific to apply a preconcerted, uniform phonetic representative to each of these words. This rule has often been adopted in the notation of other American languages, all terms with initial labial (*b*, *p*, *m*, *v*, *w*) having, for instance, been written either with *b* or *m*. I have in the Dictionary preferred the method of placing at the head of each item *that phonetic form of the word which is most frequently heard*, and of subjoining to it the other, or a few of the other phonetic forms, the order in which they follow suggesting the order of their frequency.

This method is applicable to the preparation of a dictionary; but in writing texts of the language, every word and sound must be laid down as it flows from the lips of the native informant, pure and unaltered. In these languages, every sound of the current speech is, or may be, significant; unchanged by imaginary phonetic rules derived from the study of *literary* languages, every word and syllable should be, as it were, photographed with its peculiar short, long and duplex, clear and obscure vowels, drawlings and stops of the voice, noises and clangs. The law of accentuation, as observed in the language of the Máklaks, sustains this principle in a singular manner; for in this western tongue accentuation is much more a syntactic than a morphologic feature, the position of the accent being very generally determined by the run of the sentence. There are but a few polysyllabic words that never shift their accent.

One of the manifold consequences of following fanciful phonetic rules, often engendered by the desire of using as few types as possible, is the arbitrary suppression in literary publications of sounds existing in a language. Thus the Mohawk dialect of Iroquois is represented to have twelve or thirteen sounds only, while in reality it has no less than twenty-six. Indian texts can convey their full meaning only by accurate phonetic transcription; and when they pass down to posterity in this shape, as a true and faithful monument of the tribe who produced them, others may discover phonetic or other laws of the language which our studies have failed to reveal to our own understanding.

After the absolute form of the word, the Dictionary gives in the majority of cases its distributive form, derived from it by what is called distributive reduplication. When the various phonetic modes of forming the distributive from the absolute form have been studied attentively in the Grammar, the absolute form will readily suggest itself when looked for in the Dictionary, though in some of the more difficult cases indications are given to help the reader in his search. Many *nomina actoris* and other terms occur in the distributive form alone, or are more frequent in this than in the absolute form.

The definitions are presented in their etymologic order, which is the order of their historic evolution. It is true that in many instances the form

or function of the radix is unknown, and then the meanings are presented in the order which seemed most plausible. Wherever it could be done, the radix or base of a derivative is pointed out (except when it is contained in the item just preceding), and comparisons of an etymologic or synonymic import are added at the end of the item, to aid further research.

The proper names found in the language, personal and local, were gathered with special care on account of their linguistic importance, and inserted into the Dictionary. Those among their number which can no longer be explained by the existing words of the language are likely to contain archaic forms, and archaic forms belong to the most valuable materials of which grammarians can avail themselves. American names given to Indian men and women were inserted into the Dictionary, but names of Americans were excluded from it, though mention is made of them in the Texts.

Animal and plant names are mostly derivatives, and the difficulty experienced in analyzing them etymologically proves their high antiquity. A large amount of both were furnished by the informants, though I was often left in the dark concerning their accurate equivalents in the English language. Many bird names have an onomatopoeic origin, and many beasts, especially those pursued by hunters, have several names, varying according to the color shade of their peltry as altered by the seasons, or possessed of one real name and various attributes or poetic epithets. Of a few animals the male bears another name than the female; of a few alimentary plants the eatable portion another than the stalk or tree. I took down as many characteristics of these nameless waifs of the Klamath fauna and flora from the Indians as they could recollect, and on returning to Washington submitted the notes on the animals to H. C. Yarrow, M. D., and to Mr. H. W. Henshaw, the well-known ornithologist; on the plants, to Mr. Lester Ward, and Dr. George Vasey, botanist of the U. S. Agricultural Department, these gentlemen having personally observed these objects during their extensive travels in the great interior Basin and on the Western Slope. The scientific names given in the Dictionary rest on their identification, and where the species could not possibly be identified, the name of the genus at least was entered in following their suggestions.

It is proper to state here that the ancient Modoc country on Lost River and vicinity has a milder climate than the settlements of the Klamath Lake people on Upper Klamath Lake, and that on this account the former country yields somewhat different and more abundant natural products than the latter.

LIST OF SOUNDS OCCURRING IN THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

- a as in *alarm, wash*; German, *Mann, hat*; French, *pas, gras, flanc*.
- ā longer sound of *a*, as in *far, father, smart, tart*; German, *schaden, lahm, Fahne*.
- â as in *law, all, fall, tall, taught*.
- ä as in *hat, man, fat, ass, slash*.
- b as in *blab, bold*; German, *beben*; French, *barbe*.
- d as in *dread, did*; German, *das, dürfen*; French, *de, darder*.
- dsh as in *judge, julep, George, dudgeon*.
- e as in *then, swell, met*; German, *schwebt*; French, *belle, selle*.
- ë as in last syllable of *preacher, butler, tippler*; German, *Bücher*; French, *le, je, me*.
- ē as in *they, fade, jade, shade*; German, *stehlen*; French, *chaire, maire*.
- g as in *gig, gull*; German, *gross*; French, *gros, grand, orgueil*.
- g lingual guttural produced by bending the tip of the tongue backward, resting it against the palate, and when in this position trying to pronounce *g* in *gag, gamble, again*.
- h as in *hag, haul, hoot*; German, *haben, Hals*. Written sometimes 'h in the midst of words.
- i as in *marine*; German, *richten*; French, *ici, patrie*.
- ī longer sound of *i*, as in *bee, glee, reef*; German, *spiegeln, Stiefel*.
- î as in *still, rim, whim, split*; German, *finster, schlimm, Wille*; when long, it is *i* in German *ihn, schießen*.
- y as in *year, yolk*; German, *Jahr*; French, *yeux*; not used as a vowel.
- k as in *kick, kernel*; German, *Kamm, Kork*; French, *soc, coque, quand*; Spanish, *quedar, quizá*.

- k lingual guttural produced like *g* by bending the tip of the tongue backward, holding it against the palate, and then trying to pronounce *k*, *c*, in *kindness*, *killing*, *cool*, *craft*. The tongue must be placed more firmly against the fore portion of the palate than in the *g*, in order to allow less breath to escape.
- χ* the aspirate guttural in *lachen*, *trachten*, *Rachen*, *Sache*, as pronounced in Southern Germany; not occurring in English, French, or Italian; Spanish, *mujer*, *dejar*; Scotch, *loch*. It has nothing in common with the English *x*.
- l* as in *lull*, *loon*, *lot*; German, *Lilie*; French, *lance*.
- m* as in *madam*, *mill*, *mimic*, *mum*; German, *Memme*.
- mb* as in *ramble*, *gamble*, *nimble*.
- mp* as in *imp*, *sample*, *thumping*.
- n* as in *nun*, *net*, *noose*; German, *nein*; French, *nuire*.
- nd* as in *under*, *quandary*; German, *Stunde*; French, *lande*, *offrande*.
- ng* as in *ring*, *bang*, *singing*; German, *singen*, *hanger*.
- nk* as in *prank*, *rink*, *spunk*; German, *Schwank*; French, *cinquante*.
- nk the lingual guttural k nasalized.
- nχ* the aspirate guttural *χ* nasalized.
- nt* as in *ant*, *internal*; German, *Tinte*, *Flinte*; French, *crainte*.
- o* short and clear, as in *oracle*, *proxy*; German, *Molken*, *rollen*; French, *monter*, *sotte*; Spanish, *oso*.
- ō* longer sound of *o*, as in *note*, *rope*, *coast*, *close*; German, *Floh*, *Boot*, *roth*; French, *sauter*.
- ö* as in *bird*, *burn*, *surd*; German, *blöde*, *Römer*; French, *deuil*, *cœur*.
- p* as in *pipe*, *papa*; German, *Puppe*; French, *piéd*.
- s* as in *sad*, *sale*, *soul*, *smell*; German, *Seele*, *Sichel*; French, *sauce*, *seul*.
- sh* as in *shaft*, *shingle*; German, *Schale*, *schön*; French, *chercher*.
- t* as in *trot*, *tell*, *tiptop*; German, *Tafel*; French, *tour*.
- tch* as in *church*, *chaff*, *choke*; German, *hätscheln*; Italian, *cicerone*; Spanish, *chaparral*, *chicha*.
- u* as in *smooth*, *truth*; German, *Fuss*; French, *loup*, *poutre*, *outrage*.

- ū longer sound of *u*, as in *crude, flume, fool*; German, *Stuhl, Ruhr, Blume*; French, *lourd, sourd*.
- û as in *full, pull*; German, *Flucht, Kluft, Russland*; Italian, *lungo*.
- ü not in English; German, *kühl, Gefühl*; French, *lune, puce*.
- v as in *valve, veer, vestige*; German, *Wolke, Wasser, weben*; French, *vantour, vent*.
- w the *û* before vowels; *water, waste, wolf, wish, wayward*; in German it corresponds nearest to short *u*, not to *w*; nearly as French *ou* in *oui, ouate*.
- z as in *zeal, zone, frozen*; German, *Hase*; French, *zèle, rose*.

The English *x* is rendered by *gs* or *ks*, the German *z* by *ds* or *ts*, all being compound articulations. The two points on *a, o, u* (*ä, ö, ü*) are not signs of diæresis; they mark softened vowels.

The pronunciation of the *diphthongs* may be easily inferred from their component vowels; it is as follows:

- ai as in *life, mine, sly, die, dye*.
- au as in *loud, mouse, arouse*.
- ei a combination of *e* and *i* resembling the vowel sounds in the word *greyish*, united into a diphthong.
- yu or iu as in *pure, few, union*.
- oi as in *loin, groin, alloy*.
- wa or ua as in *watch, wash*; French, *oie, loi, roi*.
- wi or ui as in *squid, win, switch*.

All the diphthongs being of an adulterine character, they can generally be separated into two vowels, and then are hyphenized, as in *i-u, o-i, á-i, a-ú*.

#### GRAPHIC SIGNS.

- ˆ arrested sound: *skóˆhs, spring time; tchúˆka, to swim up stream*.
- ' apostrophe marking elision of a vowel, of *ě* or any other sound: *heshuámp'li* for *heshuámpěli, to recover one's health*.
- hiatus, separating two vowels as belonging to two different syllables: *pála-ash, flour; lěmé-ish, thunder*; or two consonants: *tsiäls-hä'mi, at salmon-time*.

- = separates the parts of compound terms: skúks=kiä'm, *spirit-fish* or *letiferous fish*.
- ' acute; the only accent used for marking emphasized syllables
- vowel pronounced long: mū'ni, *large, great*; tehúlēks, *meat*.
- ˘ vowel pronounced short, except ě, to which a distinct sound is given: yúmăltkă, *to return from berry-harvest*.

## ALTERNATING PROCESSES OBSERVED IN THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

(alt. means: "alternates with".)

ă	alt. ě, ǒ.	mp	alt. p (rare).
a	alt. ä; e (rare), o, or elided.	n	alt. l (rare and only dialectic).
â	alt. o.	nd	alt. t; d (rare).
ai	alt. ē, e.	ng	alt. g, nk.
au	alt. ō.	nk	alt. k, ng.
ä	alt. a (rare); e.	nk	alt. <u>k</u> .
b	alt. p.	nɣ	alt. ɣ, k, <u>k</u> , nk.
d	alt. t; nd.	nt	alt. t, nd.
dsh	alt. ds, tch, ts; sh (rare).	ǒ	alt. ä.
e	alt. ä, i; ai (rare).	o	alt. u, a, â.
ě	alt. e, ä, ǒ, ĭ; or elided.	ō	alt. ū; ua; au.
ē	alt. ī (not often); e-i, a-i, ai.	p	alt. b; mp (rare).
g	alt. k; ɣ; seldom h, g, <u>k</u> , ng.	s	alt. sh; ss, z (rare).
g	alt. <u>k</u> ; ɣ; g, k (rare).	sh	alt. s; tch (rare); ss.
h	alt. k; deciduous.	t	alt. d; nt, nd (rare).
i	alt. iy, yi; e.	tch	alt. dsh, ts, ds; sh.
ī	alt. iy, yi; ē (not often).	u	alt. o; vu.
y	alt. i in diphthongs.	ū	alt. ō; wu; ua.
k	alt. g, ɣ, <u>k</u> ; h; g (rare).	û	alt. a.
<u>k</u>	alt. ɣ, k, g; g.	ua	alt. ō, ū.
ɣ	alt. k, <u>k</u> , g; g, h (rare).	vu	alt. u, wu.
l	alt. n (rare and only dialectic).	w	alt. u in diphthongs etc.
m	alt. mp, p (rare).	wu	alt. vu, u.
mb	alt. b (rare).	z	alt. s (rare).

The sounds *d* and *t* were kept strictly distinct from the palatals *dsh* and *tch* throughout the series of words in which they occur, but words containing the sounds *m* and *n* were left intermingled with those containing *nz* and the nasalized explosives *mb*, *mp*, *nd*, *ng*, *nk*, *nk̄*, *nt*, of which they form components.

*V* occurs only in the combination *vu*. Words with initial *wu-* are all entered under *vu-*.

See remarks on the diphthongs, Texts, page 12.

Forms included in parenthesis (—) are very unfrequently met with.

The simple sounds susceptible of gemination are as follows: the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; the consonants *g*, *h*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *s*, *t*.

From the alternating list of sounds and the rules submitted the finding of a Klamath word in the Dictionary will not, after a few hours of practice, meet with any difficulties. I subjoin a list of instances, which will prove useful to beginners, and have italicized the most frequent form of the word as the one occupying the first or only place in the list of words.

*Gé-uni* can be pronounced *ké-uni*, *kä'-ûni*, *χä'-uni*, *gä'-uni*, and will be found under *ké-uni*.

*Nχilla* can be pronounced *kī'la*, *k̄ī'la*, *killa*, *k̄illa*, *nχī'la*, and will be found under *kī'la*, though in this special instance it is difficult to state which is the pronunciation most frequently resorted to.

The term *támno* can be pronounced *tám'nu*, *dáměnú*, *táměnú*, and will be found under *táměnú*. Other instances are:

*huáltoks*, *huáltaks*, *wáltaks*, *wáltoks*.

*Sá-ad*, *Sá-at*, *Sā't*, *Shát*, *Shā't*.

*p'lä'ntant*, *p'lěntant*, *p'lē'ntant*, *plē'ntant*.

*i-amnash*, *iyamnash*, *yámnash*.

*penódsha*, *penō'tcha*, *penō'dsa*, *pinō'dsa*, *pinū'tcha*, *pinútsa*.

*gúka*, *guká*, *kóka*, *kóga*, *kū'ka*

*udópka*, *vutópka*, *wudópka*, *udúpka*, *vudúpka*, *wútupka*.

*sawíga*, *shawíga*, *sawíka*, *shawíka*, *tchawíga*, *tcha-uíka*.

*uyésh*, *ú-iesh*, *wiesh*.

*těmėshka*, *t'mėska*, *tmėshka*, *těmėsga*, *t'mėshga*.

*kókua*, *kúkua*, *gúhua*, *gû'kua*, *guhá* etc.

*tchaggáya*, *tchakáya*, *tcháikai*.  
*kaíka*, *ká-ika*, *káya*, *kaiha*, *kaíhha*.  
*kuhuáshgdsha*, *guhuáshktcha*, *guhuásktsa*.  
*gû'li*, *gulí*, *gu'hlí*  
*ntággal*, *ndággal*, *ndákal*, *ntákal*.  
*ntúltchna*, *ntúnshna*, *ntúnsna*, *túnsna*, *túldshua* etc.  
*gênálla*, *genála*, *genálla*, *k'nálla*.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr.	abbreviated	fem.	feminine
adj.	adjective	fut.	future tense
adv.	adverb	imper.	imperative
anim.	animate	inan.	inanimate
apoc.	apocopated	indef.	indefinite
apher.	apheretically	intent.	intentional
caus.	causal	interj.	interjection
cf.	compare	interr.	interrogative
Chin. J.	Chinook Jargon	instr.	instrumental case
cond.	conditional mode	Kl.	Klamath Lake or northern dialect
conj.	conjunction	lit.	literally
contr.	contracted	loc.	local, referring to a locality
desid.	desiderative	locat.	locative case
def.	definite	masc.	masculine
dem.	demonstrative	met.	metathetically
der.	derivation, derived from	Mod.	Modoc or southern dialect
d.	distributive form	nom. pr.	proper noun
dim.	diminutive	obj.	objective case
dur.	durative	obl.	oblique case or cases
e. g.	for example	onomatop.	onomatopoetic term
etc.	et cetera	partic.	participle
encl.	enclitic form	pass.	passive signification
excl.	exclamation		
exh.	exhortative mode		

## ABBREVIATIONS—Continued.

periphr.	periphrastic form	sq.	and the line follow- ing
pers.	personal		
pl.	plural	sqq.	and the lines follow- ing
poss.	possessive		
postp.	postposition	subj.	subjective case
prep.	preposition	subst.	substantive
pres.	present tense or pre- sential form	v.	verb
		v. act.	active verb
pret.	preterit form	v. impers.	impersonal verb
procl.	proclitic form	v. iutr.	intransitive verb
pron.	pronoun	v. med.	medial verb
q. v.	quod vide; (reference to another term)	v. recipr.	reciprocal verb
		v. refl.	reflective verb
redupl.	reduplicated form	v. trans.	transitive verb.
rel.	relative		

---

---

DICTIONARY OF THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

---

KLAMATH—ENGLISH.

---

---



## A.

**A**, when beginning a word, is usually pronounced clear, as in *barge, large*; it alternates at times, when in the middle of or at the end of words, with *ä, e* and other vowels. This vowel is a component of many radical syllables, as observed in *páha, táměnu, taktákli*, and when serving as a prefix is indicative of one long-shaped article; cf. *adshága, atchíga, átpa*; before a nasalized consonant in *ámnda, áнку*.

**a** the enclitic particle of the declarative mode of the Klamath verb; it is appended to every verbal base not ending in another vowel or in *-l, -n*, as *ktána to sleep; látcha to build a house*. It then becomes frequently emphasized, especially in such verbs as indicate locomotion, removal, travel etc.: *gúka, guká to climb up; médsha, medshá to emigrate; núta, nutá to set on fire*, 89, 2. **A** occurs also often as a separate word, more frequently so in the Kl. than in the Mod. dialect, and then is usually placed before the verb: *Títak a látcha Titak is building a house*. It is not easily translatable in English, but indicates very frequently *custom* or *habit*, as will be seen by the following instances: *Spú'klissh a sha shú'ta kué-utch they construct sweat-lodges from willows*, 82, 2; *tatátaks a híshuaksh tchíměna whenever a husband became a widower*, 82, 4; *tiä'muk a hû'ntsna hungry I fly around*, 177; 21; *pä'p an a nú shä'shatk; nú a gátpa pä'p I am called the marten; I, the marten, am coming*, 177; 10. Cf. 82, 6, 8. 12.; 84, 1.; 87, 4. 10.; 88, 4. In historic narrative *a* is almost as frequent; cf. 22, 19. 24, 21. 29, 21. 64, 9. 68, 4. 70, 9. 120, 11. 140, 2. 5. 6. 11. (an for a nú); 141, 3. 5. When coalescing with other words than verbs, it often changes into *ä* or *ě*: *átěnen* for *at a nen*, 23, 5.; *tánktě nat* for *tánkt a nat*; *tátatěnat* for *tat at a nat*, 24, 19.; *átěnish, átěni*, 90, 12. 13. and Note to 138, 6. 7.; or it becomes emphasized: *tatá* for *tat á, tat há* (this is also interrogative); *tatátuk*; *aka, aká*, for *ak a, ak ha, ak há*; *uná* for *úna á; tidshá*, 189; 5.

- a? á? ha? há? Interrogative particle, often enclitic, inserted into questions, and mostly appended to them as the concluding word or standing after the first word. Being a particle of actuality, it refers to the present tense. Shaná-ul' í ámpo a? or simply: ámpu a? *do you want water?* et há pítcha lólóks? *is the fire out?* Mod; Plē'nkamkshí á? *at Frank's house?* 140, 4; ká-itak há í nîsh lóla? *do you not believe me?* Mod.; at há í múlua? *are you ready?* In tatá, 41, 5., it is combined with the adverb táta (táta há?).
- a abbr. from at, *now, then*, q. v. 22, 2 21. 29, 19. 30, 3. 31, 13. 184; 37. It is pronounced long.
- ā abbr. from the pronoun āt, *ye*, q. v., as nā is abbr. from nād, nāt.
- a - a h a h í y a, a refrain frequently heard in shamanic and popular songs. Cf. hahi-íya. Occurs also in Iroquois and other Indian songs, and is of a lugubrious character. 156; 34.
- á - a t i, d. of áti, q. v.
- á d a k, átak, d. a-ádak *salt*: á. íta, shewána *to put salt on, to salt*. Kl. shūl, shū'l. Only Modoc; it is the Shasti term átak, átaχ, *salt*.
- a d s h á g a, d. a-adshága *to play the violin, to fiddle*.
- a d s h a g ō' t k i s h, d. a-adshagō'tkish *violin, fiddle*.
- A g á w e s h, Aká-ush, (1) nom. pr. of an Indian settlement and camping place on Lower Klamath Lake and on Hot Creek, Cal., which runs into that lake from the south. (2) nom. pr. of *Lower Klamath Lake*. The name is mentioned by Squire E. Steele as Okkówish in Report of Indian Affairs 1864, p. 121, but it is given there a too wide signification. Cf. Aká-uskni.
- A g e n c y, agens', *the agency buildings* of the Klamath Reservation, Lake Co., Oregon: 36, 11. 66, 12. 14. Lakí pēn géna agency lúldam *the chief went again to the agency in winter*, 35, 17.
- a g e n c í' n i, adj., *pertaining to the agency*: agencí'nîsh lákiash hashashuákia *he spoke to the "agency-officer", viz. to the agent*, 66, 15.
- a g g á - i d s h a, d. a-aggá-idsha *to go and stick up, to raise on a stick or pole, to suspend on a pole*. Speaking of more than one object: iggá-idsha, 119, 12.
- a g g á - i d s h n a, d. a-aggá-idshna *to hang up, to suspend while going*. Speaking of many objects: iggá-idshna, 105, 2.

aggáya, d. a-aggáya (1) *to be hung, fixed, or suspended; to be stuck in at some elevated spot: ládshashtat aggáyank being hung up inside the lodge, 122, 10. Refers to one long-shaped article; and as v. trans.: to hang up, to suspend, as clothing after washing: wákash pí'l sha yámtki ággai'pksh they forgot none except the bone-awl which was sticking (in the upper part of wigwam), 120, 22. (2) to hang up provisions, food etc. in sacks upon trees. Speaking of many objects: iggáya, d. i-iggáya. Cf. ipmā'tsa, kshaggáya, laggáya.*

aggédsha, d. a-aggédsha (1) v. trans. and intr., *to turn around in a circular motion, to describe a circle or segment of a circle. (2) subst.: hand of a clock- or watch-dial. Cf. kshakídsha, niulgí'dsha.*

aggídsha, d. a-aggídsha *to go up while sticking close to; as weasels do when climbing trees, 168; 37.*

aggí'ma, d. a-aggí'ma (1) *to go around, encircle; said of inanimate objects. (2) subst: rim encircling kettle or other vase. Cf. takíma.*

áha-ash, pl. túmi a., *small species of crows. Onomatop.*

aí, a-i. See hai.

aíshi, d. a-í'shi *to secrete, to conceal; to keep secret, to keep as a secret, 122, 20.*

Aíshiamtch, "*Old Aíshish*", one of the many mythologic names composed with -amtch, q. v. See also Aíshish.

Aíshish, Aísis, nom. pr. of *Aíshish*, in whom some natural powers were deified in masculine shape by the Máklaks. He is reputed to be the son of the creator and ruler of the world and mankind, the tricky K'múkamtch: 94, 8. 9., 95, 20. He has five wives, whose names are given 99, 9. 10.: Túhûsh, Stókua, Klí'tish, Wä'ks, Tsi'ka; four of these are the names of birds, and three among them of water-fowls. He associates with men (máklaks), gambles with them, 99, 2-8; and rivalizes with them successfully when shooting at the mark, as reported in his "shashapkéléash" or myth: 99, 4. 100, 20. To judge of his mythologic character correctly, it is important to observe that when he kindled his camp-fire the flames were purple-blue, while those of Silver Fox, K'múkamtch's companion, were yellow, and K'múkamtch's own fire emitted smoke only, 99, 3. 4. His father attempts to destroy him by inducing him to climb a pine-tree to obtain an eagle's nest: 100, 1 sqq., 94, 8 sqq. Famished and almost dead,

he is finally rescued by two butterflies, 95, 13-22., 101, 7-21. K'múkamtch had seduced one of his wives and attempted to seduce the others; Aíshish therefore revenges himself on him by causing his son to throw his (K'múkamtch's) tobacco-pipe into the fire; the death of K'múkamtch was the immediate consequence of this act: 96, 10-18. When K'múkamtch had returned to life, he attempted to wipe out Aísis and his entire family by a general conflagration of the country, 96, 19-97, 2. The Klamath folklore ascribes personal beauty to this deity. Two Aíshish-songs were obtained from a Modoc, 193; 10. 11 and Note. Der. aíshi. aíshishtchi (1) *beautiful, pretty, handsome*, lit. "Aíshish-like". This epithet is sometimes ironically applied to ugly women. (2) subst.: *personal beauty*. Der. Aíshish, -ptchí.

Aísh=T'kalí'ks, nom. pr. of a locality on Upper Sprague River, above Yaíneks, called after a large standing rock. Der. tgalíga; Aísh is perhaps the abbreviated atínsh (*tall*).

á-iti, aítini, Kl. dialectic or d. form for átí, atíni, q. v.

Aítinsh=Lák=Gítko, nom. pr. fem., Kl. "*Long-Haired*".

aitxámna, d. a-itxámna, *to grow smaller than*; said of plants only: páwash a kédsha aitxáménash kō'l *the páwash-root grows to less height than kō'l*; 148, 7. Der. á-iti, d. of atí. Cf. eítakta.

ayulalóna, o-olalóna *to dry by the fire*, as berries; 75, 7. Cf. awála.

ak, ák a, aká, ka. Particle of suppositive and potential signification when placed before *verbs*; to be rendered by *perhaps, probably, possibly*, 60, 22. 93, 7. 105, 8. 141, 6., or by the verb *I can, I am able to*: 105, 8.: wákak. The verb connected with it stands either in the declarative mode: nû ak hûn shléa *I can see him*; hûn ak sha gé-u k'lépgî kekéwélxa *they have probably wasted my red paint*, 121, 2 3.; or it stands in the conditional mode: pí ak shuínt *he can sing*; ák a nû ká-i péwat *I cannot swim*; ká-i áká nû kókant kō'shtat *I cannot climb the pine-tree*.

-a k, -hak are particles appended enclitically to nouns and pronouns. (1) appended to substantives or to other nouns used in the capacity of substantives, ak means: *only, but, merely*: sláyaksak lû'yāga *mere smoke arose from (it)*, 100, 16. Cf. 99, 4. ndānántak *only for three*, 142, 15.; hû'kak *the same*, lit. "none other but he"; nā'sh waítak *on a single day*, 56, 7;

hissuáksûk (for híssuaks ak) *the husband only, the husband alone*, 83, 1.; shánkshak sha pán *they eat it just raw*, 148, 21.; tánkak *a few, not many*; péniak *nude, undressed*; lápiak *two only*, 107, 1. (2) appended to substantives, -ak, -ága, -ka, -ga etc. form dim. nouns: vúnak *son*; múkak *babe*, 109, 13; taltsiága *little arrow*, 107, 14. (3) appended to adjectives, ak often forms a degree of comparison, answering to our comparative: shkainiak, skainihak *stronger*, 112, 2. 5. 8. 13.; múak (for mû'ni ak) *larger, taller*, 109, 13. (4) appended to adjectives and adverbs, it becomes an enhancive particle, "*much, very, intensely*"; úna, *early*, unā'k *very early*, ketchkániak *very small*. Suffixed to adverbs, the meaning of *merely, only* predominates: tínāk *simultaneously*, mántsag *a short while*, tsússak *always*, pá'nak *once more*, wiggátak *at one spot, together*, níshtāk, psínāk *in the same night*. (5) appended to verbs or at least to their verbals, *just then, just only*: kélpokshak *as soon as heated*, 113, 1.; nókshtak *as soon as cooked, stewed*, 113, 2. Cf. hak.

ak á t c h g a, d. a-akátchga *to break*; said of long articles only: a. má'tchash *to strike matches*. Mod.

Ak á - u s k n i, Agáweshkni, Agáweshni (1) *belonging to, native of, coming from Hot Creek or Agáwesh*, q v. Agáweshni é-ush *Little, or Lower Klamath Lake*. (2) nom. pr of a Klamath Lake man.

ák u a; ánkua, d. a-ákua; ankuánkua *to lay across, to superpose crosswise, transversely*. Said of logs and other long-shaped objects, when space is left between them. Der. áнку. Cf. ákuash, kshét'lēka, nákuā.

ák u a s h, d. a-ákuash *accumulation of hard material, agglomeration, heap of debris, land- or snow-slide*; á. ktékuela *an avalanche or land-slide rushes downwards*. Mod.

al á h i a, álaya, álahî, d. a-álahia, a-álaya, ā'lahî *to show, let see; to point out, exhibit*; 106, 6. (where kápka is omitted): á. mish áнку *I show you a tree*; álahî-uapka am'sh nû áнку *I shall show you that tree*. Der. láya.

alk ě t c h í k, the dentalium-shell or wampum-bead-shell of the Pacific Coast Indians, serving as an ornament and as a currency on the coast and in the interior. Name borrowed from the Alíkwa tribe on outlet and lower reaches of Klamath River, Cal., and called by other Indians: kúp-kup, haíkwa, by the Máklaks: tútash, q. v.

Alkulä'n a, nom. pr. of a Modoc woman; interpreted by "*Bright Eyes*".

Al'p a, nom. pr., corrupted from *Applegate*; 36, 9.

a m, particle expressing potentiality and choice; tchéłχāt am î kädshikuk  
*ye ought to sit down because ye are tired; û'tch gíntak am nû gē'nt I would  
like to go. Cf. ámpka.*

ám a s h, d. á-amash *doll*.

ám b u t k a, ámpu'tka, d. a-ámpu'tka, v. impers. *to be thirsty*: ámbu'tka a  
nú'sh, ámbu'tkan's *I am thirsty, I want to drink water*; partic., ámbu'tko  
(for ámbu'tkátko) *thirsty*. Der. ámpu. Cf. lä-a-ámbo'tkish.

ám d a, ámé'ta, pl. túmi a. *tool for digging eatable roots and bulbs*, 190; 9. 10.

It has the shape of a stick  $2\frac{1}{2}'$  to  $3'$  long, is bent or provided with a  
handle at one end and sharpened at the other. A straight stick charred  
in the fire at one end usually serves the purpose, though recently such tools,  
or "camass-sticks" have been manufactured of iron and steel. Also called  
meyō'tkish. Der. mé'a, mé'ya.

ám n a d s h a, d. a-ámnadsha *to speak loud or cry on one's way*, 121, 17.

a m n í a m n a, d. a-amníamna *to go around speaking, crying, or vociferating  
among the people; to scream, weep or cry while walking in public*, 189; 1.

ám p k a, ámbka *little water*. Der. ámbu.

ám p k a, ámka (1) conj.: *or*. This particle is used, when a choice is left  
between the things mentioned, and when a strict alternative is put; it  
stands for the Latin *vel* and *aut*: hä lō'k shiúka ámka táslatch *if he killed  
a grizzly bear or a cougar*, 90, 19. Cf. 87, 2. and géka. (2) conj.: *or else,  
unless, lest*: ámpká ak î hishúkat *lest you may kill each other*.

A m p k ä' n i n i k ó k e, nom. pr. of *Columbia River*. This is only one of  
its names, and is more specially intended for that portion running past  
the Dalles (Ampχä'ni) and the Cascades to its junction with the Willamet  
River, in northwestern Oregon.

Á m p k o k n i, A. máklaks, nom. pr. of the *Umpqua Indians*; early home  
in Umpqua Valley and in the upper portions of Willamet Valley, south  
of Eugene City, Oregon. These Indians belong to the Tinné race.

A m p χ ē' n i, Ámpχäni, nom. pr. of *the Dalles*, a series of swift rapids of the  
Columbia River, between Oregon and Washington Territory. Of the  
Wasco Indians, of the Chinook family, a portion lives there; the locality

was a meeting- and market-place for all the aboriginal tribes of Oregon, the Columbia River, and the Coast, 93, 3 4. Der. ámpu, -χē'ni.

Ámpχänkni, nom pr.: *Wasco Indian*; pl., *the tribe of Wasco Indians*, belonging to the Chinook family of Columbia River. A portion of them still inhabit their old homes at the Dalles (cf. Ampχē'ni), while the majority have been removed to the Warm Spring Agency on the Lower Des Chutes River, Oregon; 93, 1-10.

ámp tchiksh, abbr. -amptch, -amtch, -amts. Same as ámtchiksh, q. v.  
 ámpu, ámbû, d. á-ambu *water*; *water of spring, river, lake or sea*; *drinking water*. Ámbu ish tchíktchi! *go and get me some water!* á. púnua *to drink water*, 123, 2.; ámbu-tchípkō'tkish *water-pitcher*; shnekálpka nû ámbu *I am boiling water*; ámpuam lák, *see lák*; ámputat mpetlalóna *to float down on the water's surface*; kó-e a vudúmtchna ámbutat *the frog swims (or lives) in the water*; ámputala kayáhia *to drive off from the water*, 42, 20. (explained under kaíha); nû géna ámputka *I went through the water (on my errand)*, 174; 9.

ámpuála, d. a-ámpuála (1) *to be in the water*; *to lie in deep water*. (2) *to increase, rise*; said of water and liquids only.

ámtch, d. á-amtch, abbr. from ámtchiksh, q. v.

ámtchiksh, abbr. ámtch, -amtch, d. á-ámtchiksh, abbr. á-ámtch. (1) *belonging to the past, old, ancient, primeval, by-gone*: a. källa *the country formerly inhabited*; ámtch tchí'shtat gä'mpēle *he returned to his former home*, 36, 5. Appended, usually in the abbreviated form -amtch, to all mythic beings mentioned in Klamath Lake and Modoc folklore: K'mukám-tchiksh, or K'múkamtch "*the Old Man of the Ancients*", Aíshiamtch "*Old Aíshish*", Lúkamtch or Sháshapamtch "*Old She-Grizzly*", Tchéwamtch "*Old Antelope*", Skélamtch and a host of others. (2) *old fashioned, out of use now; worn out; used up, good for nothing*: ámp tchiksh kaíliu-skú-tash *worn out rabbit-skin garment*, 126, 12. and Note; sháplamtch *old seed-paddle*. (3) *ugly, unseemly, hideous, unattractive; unsightly through age*: tchílluyamtch *old bachelor*; shíwamtch *old maid*, 185; 40. Occurs also in some personal names: Kilúamtch "*Fighting Bully*", Kíukamtch, "*Old Conjurer*" etc.; -amtch is here applied contemptuously. Der. ámtch, gísh.

ána, d. á-ána *to carry away, to take off with or without permission, as food, provisions etc.; to help oneself to*. Cf. éna.

ániga, ánika *to order or advise somebody to take (provisions) away with or without permission*: 75, 9. nû íwam á. Díbash *I told you to go to David for berries*; ánika shash pála-ash Díbash *I tell them to go where David has his flour*; ánsbat ánika shash íwam *I advise them*: "ye may go there for berries," 75, 8. Causative of ána; cf. ánsba.

ánku, d. a-ánku (1) *tree, shrub*: tuitchysam á. *wild cherry-tree*; ä'pl'sam á. *apple-tree*. Ánku is usually omitted in names of trees and shrubs, the possessive case in -am standing instead of a subjective case: källuam *juniper-tree*; kpû'kam *gooseberry bush*. (2) *forest, bush, shrubbery, woodland*: árkuam tchíkass, ánkuti tchíkass *the bird of the forest*. (3) *wood; piece of wood*. Cf. 120, 18. 19. (4) *stick, 122, 3. club, block, log, limb of tree, 118, 11. 120, 4., splinter, 126, 4.*: á-lá'tchash *log-house*; téwa á. *they drive a stick into the ground* 80, 8.; atíni a. *a long pole*.

ánkua, see ákua and nákua.

ánkuala, d. a-ánkuala *to cut sticks, tree-limbs, trees*, 89, 1. Der. ánku.

ánsha, ántcha, d. á-ansha *to start out for taking or carrying away for oneself, as provisions*, 75, 8. Der. ána; cf. éna, anulípka.

antléya. The song-line where this word occurs, 185; 46., is said to mean: "you have a large penis". Not Klamath.

anulípka, d. a-anulípka *to take away without asking for; to abstract, filch*. Cf. ána, ánsba.

anulípkuish *object formerly abstracted from others*. Cf. Note to 121, 3.

at; apoc. a (pronounced long), *at the time being: now, -presently, from this moment; then, at that period, epoch, time; after*. This particle refers to the time actually mentioned in the context. (1) *now, presently, at this time*: at gá'tak! *that all! that's the end of it* (cf. gé'tak)! 89, 7.; at nû k'léwi *I quit, I have enough of it now*; at átpa, *the time is up*; at nápal haspópke *now the egg is hatched*, Mod.; at há í mû'lua? *are you ready?* tû'm at ngá'-isha *many are wounded already*, 22, 9.; átûnk at *up, above there now*, 100, 9.; tchá at *now, presently*, 87, 14.; at! Mod. átui! *enough!* tchítchiks a hû't gî! *stop that matter now!* 96, 15. (2) *then, at that time, or epoch*. When used in this signification, at generally refers to the past, not to the future: tántkt at *suddenly, at once*, 23, 11.; at máklaks hemkanktámpka *the Indians then began to discuss*; at nî hō'tsnan at *then I ran towards (them)*,

22, 10.; at vushá E-ukskí'shsh *then they were afraid of the Lake Indians*, 28, 12.; át toks hûk Aíshish shúisha *but now Aishish became emaciated*, 95, 13. In historic and other narratives, *at* serves to introduce new events changing the situation, to mark antitheses and contrasts, or to quote the words spoken by a new speaker; cf. 100, 1–17. 101, 2. 6. 7. 19–21. (3) *after, afterward, hereupon, finally*; stands either in the incident, or in the principal clause (apodosis), or in both: tchúi *at hereupon*, 23, 4. 12. 24, 11. 95, 4.; tsúi í'pka mā'nts, *at wä'mpěle he lay sick for a long time, and finally recovered*, 101, 21.; k'lä'wi *at after this they quit*, 89, 7. cf. 90, 19.; k'lékuish *at just after his death*, 65, 8.; at gátpa *at shlō'kla when they had arrived, they shot at the mark*, 100, 20. When *at* stands in the incident clause, the verb connected with it can usually be rendered by our pluperfect tense: tû' géna Móatuash k'läwísham *at away went the Pit River Indians, after shooting had come to an end*, 20, 5. Cf. 74, 6. 7. 95, 4. 122, 14. Cf. *at a, átu, átui, átutu.*

*at a* *just now, just then, presently*: at a sha í wókash híwi-uapk *at this time they will transport home the wókash-seed*, 74, 14.; átěnen *presently, as they say*, 23, 5.; at a nā'lsh hû'ktakag pinū'dsha *now "she" has caught up with us*, 121, 22. Cf. 121, 6. 10.

*āt*, apoc. *ā*; obj. mā'lash, mā'lsh, Mod. *māl*; poss. *málam*: *you, ye*, personal pron. of second person plural: *āt shtínā'shtat gatpántak! come (ye) to the house! tát át géna? where do ye go? ká-i ā samtchátka ye do not understand*, 34, 11.; cf. 20, 14. 15. 118, 10–12. 120, 10–13. In the imperative, *āt* is suffixed to the verbal basis: tchélyat! *sit down!* from tchélyā; shlā't ísh! *shoot ye at me!* from shlín. *I, ik* *thou* often stands instead of *āt*; see *í.*

*átak*, *átax*, see *ádak*.

*átěnen* *just now, as they say*; *at* connected with *nen* by the declarative particle *a* (ě), 23, 5. Cf. *at a*; *atěni* 138, 6. 7. and Note.

*átí*, *atí*, *atí'*, d. *á-ati*, *á-iti*, adj. (1) *far, distant, remote*: *átí káíla into a far-off land*, for *atí káílatala*, 44, 7. 9. (2) *high, tall, large; deep* (of rivers, water): *átí áнку a large tree*; tchélash nā'sh pétch *atí the stalk is one foot high*, 147, 20. (3) *long*: *atí lú'ldam a long winter*, 105, 9. Abbr. of *atíni*, but differing somewhat in signification from it.

*atí'*, *átí*, d. *á-ati*, adv. (1) *distantly, remotely, afar*: *atí tcheléwa to ripple the*

- water far and wide*, 162; 6.; á-ati kělá-ush éhu *the sand is deep here*; á-ati ámpû e-éwa *the water (of this pond) is deep*; tû' vúnsh a. géna *the boat sails far out from the shore*; a. hú'nk kakí'hha *they missed their aim by a wide distance*, 31, 10; tû'nep pē'tch a. gintégatk *going into the ground five feet deep*, 87, 8.; tútaks atí *far away*, 141, 12.; a. kédsha *high it grew*, 95, 3. 4.; a. ídshna *to bring from a long distance*, 85, 17. (2) *by far, much, a great deal*: atí' nā'lsh wínixitko *a great deal stronger than we are*, 112, 1.
- atíni, d. a-atíni, a-itíni *long, long-stretching, long and tall, high, lofty*: a. kí-íntch *libellula*; a. tû't *long tooth, tusk*; a. áнку, *a long stick, pole*; a. kshū'n *a tall grass*, 149, 4.; atí'nsh lák gítik *wearing the hair long*, 23, 8. 90, 6. Cf. áti.
- atíkni, d. a-atíkni (1) *coming from afar*, 87, 10. (2) *stranger, foreigner, alien*. Der. áti.
- átpa, d. a-átpa (1) *to carry away or to fetch for oneself; to go for something, to bring or carry home*. (2) *to take somebody along with*. (3) *to wear, as clothing*. (4) v. intr., *to pass by, to be gone*: at átpa *the time is up*. Refers usually to one long-shaped object; when many of them are spoken of: ítpa, q. v. á t ũ *just now, presently, at the present moment*: átu hátakt gî *now is the time*; átu lulalkshē'mi gî *it is time to go to bed*. Mod. Der. at, hú.
- átu *high up, above, up there*, 100, 7.: átũnk at *up there now*, for átu hũnk at, 100, 9. Contr. from áti=u (for hú).
- átui *now, just now, presently* Often found in imperative locutions: átui génat! *let us go!* átui páchat! *let us eat now!* Mod. átui shlá't! or simply átui! *shoot off! fire!* átui tũ, same as átu. Mod. for átiu Kl.
- átũtũ, adódũ *presently, just now, already*; emphatic form of átu, átui: a. pá'xtgî *the morn is dawning already*, 182; 5: a. huggídsha *now I am getting better*, 175; 18.
- atchíga, atchíka, d. a-atchíga (1) *to twist, to wring out, as cloth*. (2) *to detract, to slander, to misrepresent, to tell lies about*.
- Á - u s h m e, Á-usmi, nom. pr. of *A-ushmi*, an island situated in Upper Klamath Lake, off Modoc Point, and about two miles from the east shore, 142, 11. No other trees grow on it but juniper-trees. K'múkamtch created it from a game-stick thrown by him into the lake, as the myth relates. Cf. Uxótuash.

a w á l a, awâ'la, awô'la, d. a-ū-ála *to bake or roast provisions by burying them about one foot deep in the ground and then burning a pile of wood on their top*: 74, 9. Cf. ayulalóna.

a w á l ě s h, pl. túmi a, *thigh of a quadruped's hind leg, beef's foot*: lášham a. *quill, feather-quill*. Cf. wákaluish.

a w a l ó g a, d. a-awalóga *little island*. Contr. from awalúaga. Der. áwaluash. A w a l o k á k s a k s i, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Williamson River; lit. "*Little Island-there*". Der. awalóga.

A w a l ó k a t, nom. pr. of a locality on Sprague River; lit. "*at Little Island*".

á w a l u a s h, d. a-áwaluash *island*: áwalues skéna *they row over to the Island* (in Klamath Marsh) 74, 14.

A w a l u a s h χ ē' n i, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; "*at the Island*"; probably the one mentioned 74, 14.

## Ä.

Interchangeable throughout with *e*; in a few cases with *a*. For words not found here look under E.

ä' - a l χ a, d. ä-ä'-alχa *to give names; to read*, d. of élχa, q. v.

ä k ě l ä' k ě l a *to be long and slim*, as foxes and some kinds of dogs, 154; 7.

Ä m m ä' r i, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake woman called White Cynthia.

The name is taken from the Shasti language and means, according to her own statement, "*Neatly-Dressed*".

ä' m p ě l e, ä'na, äníya, see émpěle, éna, enía.

ä' - o h o, ä-óho, interj.; a war-cry of the Máklaks, shouted alternately with í-uhu, 194; 8. This war-cry was often heard from the Modocs during the lava-bed fights in 1873.

ä - o h ó a, d. ä-ohohóa *to emit the ä'-oho-cry, to shout a war-whoop*. Some Indians call this: "*to cry like goats*". Cf. i-uhúa.

ä - o h o = ū' t c h n a, d. ä-oho-uáčhna, ä-oho-huháčhna *to run while hallooing ä'-oho; to halloo í-uhuhu while running*, 23, 15. Der. ä'-oho, húdshna

ä' p l ě s h, ä'puls, pl. túmi ä, *apple*: ä'puls-háshuash *orchard*; ä'p'lsam áнку, or: ä'p'lsam *apple-tree*. From the English.

Ä'shlin, nom. pr. of the town of *Ashland*, Jackson County, Oregon; about one hundred miles from Fort Klamath.

Ä-uksi, Ä'-uks, see É-uksi.

Ä-ukskni, Ä-ukshkni. Same as É-ukshikni, q. v.

ä'-una to fill oneself with food. Der. éwa. Cf. ewísi.

ä-unóla to deplete oneself, defecate; to discharge fecal matter 144, 5.

ä-ushéltkala, v. intr. to turn into a large pond, lake, or sea; to be changed into a lake: stí'ya ä'-usheltkal nánukash káila the pitch was changed into a lake all over the earth, 96, 22. Der. é-ush.

## B.

B, as initial and medial sound, alternates with *p*, and does not occur at the end of words. Words not found here to be looked for under P.

bám bam, (d. babámbam) *drum*. Onomatop. term; cf. Uinta-Uta: tím-buímbámban: "iron-kettle".

báhalka, see páhalka.

Bā'ntcho, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior, who died as a state prisoner at the fortress of Alcatraz Island, San Francisco Bay, Cal., in 1875 Cf. 44, 7. He received the above name, as alleged, by being compared with Sancho Panza on account of his exterior.

běla, bēlat, see pí'la.

Ben, nom. pr. of a subchief or headman of Klamath Lake Indians settled at Yáneks; 58, 5. Abbr. from Benjamin.

bī, pl. túmi bī *bee*; bī'sam wax *beeswax*. From the English.

Bīn, nom. pr. of a Modoc man living on Upper Sprague River, 190; 19.

Black Jim, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior; he coöperated in the assassination of the Peace Commissioners, and was executed on that account Oct. 4, 1873; cf. 44, 6. and Notes to 37, 12. 42, 1.

Bogus Charley, nom. pr. of a young Modoc warrior, 40, 12-22. and Note. He is called so because his father lived on Bogus Creek, Cal. For some time he was a chief of the Modocs in the Indian Territory, where he was exiled with the other Modoc captives.

Bóshtin, pl. túmi B. (1) *American, inhabitant or citizen of the United States of America*: B. lakí *American agent, Indian agent of the federal gov-*

ernment, 35, 9. 12. 14. 36, 2. 11.; nā'sh nā'ds B. tū'la *an American was with us*, 19, 7.; Óreginkni B. *the American settlers in Oregon*, 40, 17., cf. 36, 18. 21.; B. káila *the United States*, or: *the city of Boston*; Bóshtinash tūla *on the American side*, 28, 13. (title); Bóshtinam-shítko *in American style*, 87, 3. (2) *white man or woman; white people*, 35, 7.: B. yálink *like white people*, 59, 20.; Bóshtinash shútólink *after creating the white people*, 103, 3. 5. Term adopted from Chin. J.; the first American traders in furs and other articles having come in ships to the Pacific Coast and Columbia River from Boston, Mass.

B o s h t i n á g a (1) *half-American by descent*, one of the parents being of the white race. (2) nom. pr. masc. Mod., of Boston Charley: "*Little American*", 44, 7.

B ó s t i n C h a r l e y *Boston Charley*, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior, also called Boshtinága, q. v. He participated in the assassination of the Peace Commissioners by mortally wounding Dr. Thomas, 42, 10.; and was hanged with three of his accomplices on Oct. 3, 1873. Cf. 44, 5-8.

b ó x *box, coffin*, 87, 3.: bóxtka í'sha *they bury in a coffin*, 87, 1. From Eng.

b u n ō k i s h, punō'kish, d. pupanō'kish *drink, beverage, potion*. Der. búnua.

b ú n u a, pū'núa, d. búbanua, pū'panúa (1) *to drink: nánuk b. to drink out;*

túmēni b. *to drink often; wách a púnua the horse is drinking; bú'nuapka*

tchä'kéle í'wam *they will drink the red juice of berries*, 75, 7.; hût a

pū'nuashtka ámbu *he wants to drink water*. (2) *to be a drinker*. Cf. pópo-i.

b u n ú d s h a, d. pupanúdsha *to go and drink, to start out after drinking: kópē*

bunú'tchatko *going to drink coffee*, 186; 56.

b ú n u i s h, d. bubánuish, pupánuish *drinker, drunkard: kétcha b. tippler*.

b u n u ō t k i s h, d. pupanuō'tkish *bottle*. Mod. for wákoksh Kl.

## D.

In the few words in which d is heard as initial sound, it is interchangeable with *t*. It does not occur but exceptionally at the end of Kl. words, but when final or medial it also alternates with *t*. The palatal *dsh* is not found as an *initial* sound in genuine Kl. words, being replaced there by the surd palatal *tch*.

D a v e H i l l, nom. pr. of the subchief and interpreter at the Klamath

agency, 58, 1. His Indian names are Lúldatkish, Wawáliksh (from Wawálgish), Wawáliksh-Skaítatko, q. v. Dávish lakí tapítan *the chief ranking just after Dave*, 58, 2. In the texts obtained from him he gave lively sketchings of the feats of war performed by him against the Pit River and Snake Indians, pp. 19-31. Cf. Introduction, pp. 6, 7.

Doctor John, the American or "Boston" name of the conjurer Kákash, tried and imprisoned for manslaughter, q. v.

Dö'tchmal, pl. túmi D., *German, German settler*; corruption of the popular term "Dutchman". Some German settlers near the reservation have married Indian women.

Dshiēp, Dshēp, nom. pr. masc., *Jefferson*; from the English.

## E.

This vowel occurs as initial, medial, and final sound of words. Short *e* alternates with *ä*, sometimes with *i*. Long *e* (*ē*) originated from, and therefore alternates with, *i*, *e-i*, *a-i*, *ai*. *E* and the vowel *i* represent a prefix indicative of a plurality of long-shaped objects in words like *él̄xa*, *éna*, *épka*, *etl̄'xi*.

*ē*, *ē-ē*, *é-é* *yes, yea*; see *i*, *i-i*.

*édsha*, d. *é-adsha*, *é-edsha*, v. trans., *to suck, to extract by suction*. Said of milk and blood only; object not always added to the verb.

*édshash*, d. *é-edshash* (1) *milk*: *é. púnua* *to drink milk*; cf. *ndópa*. (2) *female breast, mamma, teats, udder*: *édsham lawálash* *nipple*. (3) *butter, cheese*.

*éhu*; same as *éwa*, q. v.

*éika*, *eíxa*, d. *é-ika* *to advance the head; to put the head out*: *eíxa Múash* *the South Wind put his head out of his lodge*, 111, 9.

*eíkana*, *aíkana*, d. *e-íkana* (1) *to put, stick the head out*. (2) *to nod*, as lizards do, 155; 19. and Note.

*eílaka*, d. *e-flaka* *to lay the head down upon*, as upon a table, pillow etc.

*eítakta*, d. *e-ítakta* *to hide the head under something*.

*eitaktnúla*, d. *e-itaktnúla* *to stick out the head from under*, as from a den or cavity, 156; 36. Der. *eítakta*.

*élhuish*, d. *e-álhuish* *backbone, vertebral column; back of quadrupeds*. Der. *ilhi*, *ilfa*.

élktcha, d. e-élktcha *to leave while going, to leave behind*; long-shaped articles only, as hair, thread, ropes, poles.

élχa, élka, ílχa, d. é-alχa, ä'-alχa, i-álχa (1) *to lower, let down, to prostrate, to deposit*, said of long-shaped articles: *nû' hímpoks e. I am lowering a log*; *ktchálχishtat, máhieshtat ílχa he exposed them to the sunheat, he put them in the shade*, 103, 3. 4.; *to lay down, put down on the ground*: *lóloksǵish mi élk! lay down your gun!* 37, 6. 9.; cf. 34, 14.; (*kshū'n*) *lápash í'lχat! make ye two stacks (of this hay)!* 75, 13. (2) *to deposit in the ground; to keep, preserve in cachés or other places of safety*, as food, provisions, seeds etc., 146, 10. 148, 10. (3) *to bury, to inter*, said of dead bodies 87, 11. (4) *to give name, to call by name, to name, to call*—the term *shéshash name*, to be supplied to the verb; 142, 3–12: *é-alχa, ä'alχa to give a name to each object*, 142, 1.; *to read*, lit. “to give a name to each word”: see *ä'-alχa*. (5) *to state the price, to price, to value*: *túm haf í nen é. you charge too much for it*, viz: “you call it too high”; *mû i é., tú'ma í é. you sell dear, too dear*; *kétcha nû é. I sell at low figures, cheap* Cf. *ílχi, ílks, shéalχa*.—Except in No. 4 and 5, Kl. prefers *ílχa* to *élχa, ä'lχa*.

é' m p ě li, ä'mpěle *to bring, carry, lead, convey back; to convey home*: *kíuksas ä'mpěle tchí'shtal they brought the (dead) conjurer to his wigwam*, 69, 3.; cf. 96, 7. 119, 13. Der. *éna, -pělí*.

é m t c h n a, d. e-ám t c h n a *to carry*; said of an infant tied to its board. Der. *éna*. *éna, ä'na, d. é-ena* (1) *to carry, bring, transport*, mainly used of bulky, heavy objects transported by horses: 111, 1. 2.; *nánuk nat éna! all of us help in carrying (wókash-seed)!* 75, 2.; *ngä'-isapksh ä'nok ndánna because we carried (with us) three wounded men*, 24, 7.; *wátchatka énanĵ bringing (them) out on a horse or on horses*, 87, 6. (2) *to take along with, remove, make go*; said of persons: *lápksapt wéwanuish äná nāt hûnk we took with us the seven women*, 31, 6.; cf. 31, 15. 134, 12. (3) *to carry by mail*; Kl.—Speaking of many objects: *ídsha, ídshna, q. v.*, are used, though more in Mod. than in Kl. Cf. *ána, ánsħa*.

ē' n i, d. ē'-ēni *spirit-land, abode of the deceased*: *é-eni nû wítka I blew out from me in the abode of the deceased*, 174; 11.

e n í a, d. e-enía *to carry to somebody; to bring or transport in somebody's interest*: *pásh äníyuk in order to bring him victuals*, 66, 8. Der. *éna*.

é p a t, d. ē'pat, ä'pat (1) species of *tall grass* found in the Klamath Highlands. (2) *ornament* made of it; portions of its stalk are braided around buckskin strings and appended to the dress.

é p k a, ä'pka, d. ē'pka *to fetch, to bring, to bring along*; said of persons and objects of long shape. Mísh nû ä'pkolatki (for ä'pkolatki gî) *I told you to bring from there* (said of women), 107, 10.; cf. *ibid.* 4. 8. 11.; tsíalsh káwi tchísh épkuapk (sa) *they would bring home salmon and lamprey-eels*, 93, 5.; wikánsh, atínsh áнку ísh épki! *bring me a short, a long stick!* Kl. for átpa, ítpa Mod.

é t š h u a, ét'shua; d. e-átshua *to sneeze*.

e t l é ' χ i, d. itlé'χi. Cf. kshét'lēka.

e t c h m ū ' n a, d. i-atcmû'na *purple salmon*, 3-4 feet long, coming up the Klamath River into the Lake Region in the latter part of November. Shasti term adopted by Modocs; unknown to Klamath Lakes.

é - u k i k *broken, rotten canoe or dug-out; wreck of a canoe, leaking canoe*: é-ukik pí'la éwank *nothing but a leaking, water-filled canoe*, 182; 8. Cf. í-ukak.

É - u k s h i, Ä'-uksi, Ä'-uks (1) nom. pr. loc. of the whole district including the eastern shore of Upper Klamath Lake from Nilaks and Modoc Point to Koháshti, a few miles up the Williamson and Sprague rivers, the agency, Fort Klamath, and the country up to and along Klamath Marsh. Lit. "*in the Lake country*". Ä'-uksi nā'dsant shiû'lgishtat *on one and the same reservation on the Upper Klamath Lake*, 58, 9.; É-ukshitala *to Upper Klamath Lake country*, 34, 2. Cf. 58, 4. 147, 18. (2) nom. pr. loc. of *Klamath Marsh*, an extensive swampy and marshy tract, with sheets of open water, in northern part of the reservation. Williamson River (Kóke) takes its origin in it; the Marsh is visited annually by the Lake People for gathering wókash-seed, berries, and for hunting, and its shores were formerly inhabited throughout the year. É-uksi (for É-uksitala) gén-uapka *they will repair to Klamath Marsh*, 74, 6.; wakáptch É. nē'pka *how Klamath Marsh appears, looks*, 192; 4. The Marsh is mentioned 16, 17. 20, 17. 24, 12. 28, 1., referring to a time when the wigwams of the Klamath People were still surrounding it. The name for the Upper Klamath Lake country is distinguished by these Indians from that of

- Klamath Marsh by a very slight difference in the pronunciation of Ê-ukshi, which I was unable to represent. Der. é-ush.
- Ê-ukshikni, Ê-ukskni, Ê-ushkni, Ä'-ukskni, Ä'-ushkni, nom. pr., (1) adj., *belonging to the Klamath Lake tribe*: Ê. wéwanuish *the Lake females*, 28, 1. 80, 1-7.; E. máklaks, 131, 1. 13.; E. tenuyá-ash *a maiden from Upper Klamath Lake*, 190; 21. (2) subst., the tribal name of the *Klamath Lake People* in its phonetic variations. It includes only the Máklaks living on the banks of Williamson River and the shores of Upper Klamath Lake, not those inhabiting Sprague River Valley (P'laíkni), nor the Modocs (Móatokni) or Snake Indians (Shā't), both of whom are P'laíkni also. The regular form of the name is Ê-ukshikni, 13, 1. 2. 79, 1. 103, 3. Ê-ukskni, Ä'-ukskni, the form most frequently heard among the Klamath Lakes, occurs 16, 3. 9. 20, 2. 9. 28, 8. 12. 35, 5-21. 36, 1-3 Ê-ukskni nā'd tchí tchía *we Lake Indians live in this way*, 58, 1.; Ä'ukskni is found 18, 2.; Ê-ushkni, 16, 1. 18, 3. Der. Ê-ukshi No. 1.
- Ê-ukshiwash (1) adj. *coming, hailing from Klamath Marsh* 190; 13. (2) subst., *inhabitant of the shores and surroundings of Klamath Marsh*. Der. Ê-ukshi No. 2.
- Ê-ukalkshi, nom. pr. of a locality on Wood River, between Fort Klamath and the agency buildings. A myth relates, that the ancient, mortuary sweat-lodge there was built by K'múkamtch and given by him to the Indians at the Lake, 142, 12.
- E-ukalksíní kóke, nom. pr. of *Wood River*, a rivulet flowing west of Fort Klamath and entering Upper Klamath Lake near Koháshti, almost at the same spot as Crooked River: túnsna tû'sh íwûtít Kóhashti shutándank.
- E-ühéseltko, nom. pr. masc., Kl.; the man lives at Yáneks.
- é-ush, é-us, ä'-ûsh, d. e-é-ush (1) *lake, stagnant water; fresh-water lake*, 122, 13. 148, 1. 167; 34.: Agawéshni é. *Little Klamath Lake*; é-us, meaning *Warner Lake*, 29, 7-9.; é. tchiwá *the lake is brimful of water*, 122, 12.; é-usam ámbu, é-ushti ámbu *the water or waters of the lake*; mû'ni é. *sea, ocean*, 127, 14.; simply é-ush in 103, 5. Conjuror's songs, in which lakes are mentioned: 162; 6. 164; 1. 165; 15. 167; 34. 179; 4. (2) Ê-ush, nom. pr. of *Upper Klamath Lake*; cf. Ê-ukshi, Ê-ushtat, 144, 6 10.
- Ê-ushtat, (1) nom. pr. of the *location of the Old Agency buildings at*

*Koháshti*, northeast corner of Upper Klamath Lake, three miles from Yá-aga, 78, 13. (2) "at the Lake", 90, 2. The main settlement of the Indians on Lower Williamson River is meant, and É-ushtat stands for É-ukshi No. 1. It may be used for sites on any other lake also, as on Tule Lake, Clear Lake etc.

é w a , íwa, éhua, éhu, d. e-éwa, e-éhu, (1) v. intr, *to be contained within, to fill, to fill up*: éwank *full of water*, 182; 8 (2) v. intr. *to be stagnant; to be deep*: uyúga hátokt éwa *it is not deep here*; á-ati súpën kělá-ush éhua *the sand lies deep*; ká-i á-ati kělá-ush éhu *the sand is not deep*. (3) v. intr., *to be frozen, ice-covered*: kóke a éwa *the river is frozen over*. Cf. wē'n. (4) v. impers., *to be satiated, replenished, satisfied*: ád an tû'm pán ewá nîsh, púnua ewá nîsh *I have eaten, drunken enough*; átēnish ewá shuí'sh *I had songs enough, I am tired of songs*, 90, 12. Cf. ä'-una. (5) v. trans., *to place, put upon, empty upon* (mainly in use with collective nouns): tchípash éwa pálatka *they put the (ground-up) tchípash-seed upon a matted dish*, 149, 9. é w a g a , d. e-éwaga *pond, spring of water, lagoon, small lake or body of water*, 82, 10. Dim. é-ush. e w í s i , ä-uf'shí, d. e-ewísi *to digest*. Cf. ä'-una, ä-unóla.

## G.

Words with initial guttural not found under G to be sought under K or K. On initial gutturals representing abbreviated prefixes, cf. introductory words to letter K. Some verbs in ga-, ge- are used only when more than one subject or object is spoken of.

g a , gá; gá-ag; see ka; gáhak.

g á - a s h t , gá-ash, ká-asht *thus, so, in this manner*, 103, 12.; gá-ash, 103, 9.; g. hémkanka *thus he said; so she said*. Cf. ná-asht.

g á d a k t i s h , d. gaggádaktish *quilt* for beds or wagons.

g á h a k , gá-ag, ká-ag *long time hence; many years ago* (indicates a more remote *past* than mā'ntch in Kl.), 65, 11.; gá-ag, 94, 1.: shiúlka nā'lsh ká-ag *he brought us together long ago*, 28, 13. Der. kaá, hak.

g á h í p a , gá-ípa, d. gaggí'pa *to catch air with a grunt* after weeping or crying.

g a i k á n k a , d. gaigaikánka *to go around sobbing, whining*, 190; 18 Cf. gáhípa.

g a í k a n k a , d. gaggíkanka, 182; 11. See ká-ikanka.

- g á y a h a , k á y a - a , d. g a g g i á h a , v. intr., (1) *to run away from*. (2) *to hide, to conceal, secrete oneself*: g a y á - a n á ' t s (for n á l a s h) *they hid themselves on seeing us*, 31, 11.; n á n k a g a g g i á h a p e n ó ' d s a s a m *some secreted themselves before the pursuers*, 17, 14. Said of many subjects only; cf. h ú y a h a , í h a .
- g a y á - i d s h a , d. g a g g i á - i d s h a *to pass or advance before, in front of somebody*: n á ' t s (for n á ' l a s h) g a y á - i t s a m p k s h ũ ' l d s h a s h h u k *the soldiers had already advanced in front of us, unseen by us*, 29, 17. Der. g a y á y a .
- g a y á y a , d. g a g g i á y a (1) *to go in front of, to pass ahead of*. (2) *to go in front scouting or spying; to be on the lookout*. (3) *to head off, surround, cut off from retreat*, as enemies, wild horses etc.
- g a y a t g ó l a , d. g a g g i a t g ó l a (1) *to retire from, to get away from*. (2) *to lack, to miss; to be deprived of*.
- g a y ú e , d. g a g g i - ú e , v. trans., *to scatter about, to disperse*. Refers to many objects only. Cf. s k ú y u i , u l á y u e .
- g á k a , g a k á , g ä k á , d. of g é n a , q. v.
- g a k a - í p k a , contr. from g a k a y á p k a ; see g a k á y a .
- g a k á y a , d. g a g a k á y a *to go, to enter into woods, bushes, recesses, marshes, or other hiding places*: g a k á y a p g u k M ó a t u a s h i - ó ' t a *the Pit River men disappeared in the woods and shot (at us)*, 21, 15.; w á s h p a d s h á y ä m a t g a k a y á p k a n k ä ' k i n *the coyote went into the manzanita-thicket and disappeared*, 128, 5. Mod.; also contr. into g a k a - í p k a .—Said of many subjects in Kl. Cf. h u k á y a .
- g a k a y ó ' l a , g a k a y ũ ' l a , d. g a g ' k a y ú l a *to come out from woods, bushes, or recesses*: á t é n e n g a k á y ũ l u a p k a *as they say, they will leave now their position in the bush*, 23, 5. Speaking of one only, h u k a y ó ' l a . Cf. s k u y o k a y ó ' l a .
- g a k á t p n a , 131, 7., d. of g á t p n a , q. v.
- g a k ē ' m i , d. g a g ' k ē ' m i , v. intr., *to make a turn, to turn around, to describe a turn, or bend*: s t ũ ' s x ä ' t i g s h t a n t g. g ä ' k s h t a n t a l *the road turns to the left*. Kl.
- g a k i á m n a , d. g a g ' k i á m n a (1) *to approach close to, to go near, to go around*. (2) *to encircle, surround, as an enemy*: t s ú i g á k i a m n a l á t c h a s *then they surrounded (our) lodges*, 16, 17.; *to form a circle around*, 87, 12. Cf. 16, 4. 21, 14. 42, 19. This verb stands without object in 37, 4. Cf. i - u k a k i á m n a .
- g a k í m a , d. g a g ' k í ' m a , v. intr., *to move around, to move in a circle, to encircle*: g. s á - a t c h ũ k *they performed a circular dance around the scalp-pole*, 16, 11. Cf. a g g í m a , g a k ē ' m i , t a k í m a .

- g á k t c h u i, d. gagáktchui *to go into cliffs or rocks, woods or inaccessible places: nánuk hûk Sã't gáksui walí'shtat all the Snake Indians retired into rock-cliffs, 30, 7.—Said of many subjects only.*
- g á k u a, k á k u a, d. gagákua (1) *to cross, to cross over; said of waters, rivers, lakes etc.: kókaitat gagákua to cross rivers, Mod.; to cross a brook or river on a foot-log, bridge, or ferry: tátχēlampani gággūtk(o) having crossed the river halfway, 123, 2. (2) to approach, come over, go over towards: Lēmé-ish gákua shlē'dshuk the Thunders went over (to Skē'l's couch) to look (after him), 113, 15.*
- g a k á l a, k a k á l a, d. gag'kála *to walk or go around, to go or march in a round, circular line: kálla nû gakála I run in circles over the ground, 174; 10.*
- g a k í' d s h a, d. gaggagí'dsha; same as kakí'dsha, q v.
- g a l á l a, d. gaggēlála *to go around in the camp, settlement.*
- g a l a l í n a, d. gakalalína *to walk around the water's edge, to follow the shore-line: kû'tagsh stû'kapksh galalinóta while (the Crane) walked around the waters giggering minnow-fish, 122, 6.*
- g á l a m p a g a, d. gakámpaga *to follow in a file, to form a file in marching behind: tâpí' g. to follow in a file after, 85, 5.*
- g a l d s h á w i a, d. gaggaldsháwia *to come close to, to approach in a friendly or hostile intention: lä' nat wák galdsawia-a! we do not know in which manner to approach! 22, 2.; wikátant galtcháwiank when approaching close to, 121, 3.; cf. galdsha-uyank, 131, 8. Der. galdshui.*
- g á l d s h u i, d. gaggaldshui (1) *to approach, to meet, to come close to somebody in a friendly or hostile intention, 139, 10.: tapi'tankni g. Tchíkash from behind he approached Tchíka, 96, 2.; Sháshapamtch g. Tchéwash Old Grizzly went to meet Old Antelope, 119, 3.; galdshúyank approaching 96, 6. (2) to rejoin, unite to somebody: Aíshishash hûn g. unite yourself to Aíshish, 193; 11.; hû'nkësh haf nû galdshui-uápka I will attach, unite myself to him.*
- g á m a, k á' m a, d. gaggá'ma *to grind, to crush, to pound, to mash fine; said of seeds, dried fish etc.: 147, 16. 148, 10*
- g á m a - p a l á - a s h *flour-mill, grist-mill; lit. "grind-flour".*
- g á m ě n i, d. gagám'ni (1) *to wind around; to dodge (a missile). (2) to climb up by going around (a tree, log, mountain etc.).*
- g á m k i s h, g á' m k i s h, d. gagámkish *mortar, made of stone or any other*

- material: skátka gáma gā'mkishtat *they pound in a mortar by means of a pestle*, 147, 16. Der. gáma.
- g a m n í k i s h , d. gaggamníkish *stairs, staircase, flight of stairs*: í' hûnk bubánuish yilokuéla gamnígíshat *you kicked that drunkard down stairs*. Der. gámëni.
- g a m o ' t k i s h , d. gaggamō'tkish *grinding, crushing or mashing apparatus, mill; grist-mill, coffee-mill etc.* Der gáma.
- g á n k a n k a , d. gagánkanka *to hunt game*, 107, 6.: vû'n g. (or vûnáldsha) *to hunt elks*; paçō'les, tchä'-u g. *to hunt the mule-deer, antelope*, 74, 13.
- g a n k á n k i s h , d. gagankánkish *hunter, huntsman*: náuka gakankánkish shíshála *some of the hunters became sick*, 128, 7.
- g á n k a n k t k a , d. gagánkanktka *to return from the chase; to come home from game-hunting*, 111, 21.
- g a n k á n k t c h a , d. gaggankánktcha *to hunt while going about, to be on a hunting trip*, 144, 7.
- g á n o d s h a , d. gaggánodsha *to go hunting on the water, lake etc.; to be on a duck- or geese-hunt*.
- g á n t a , d. gagánta *to approach on the sly, to slip up to, to sneak or move slowly towards*; said of men and animals, 110, 8. 12.
- g á n t a = p á p a l i s h , d. gagánta-pápalish *sneak-thief*.
- g a n t í l a , g a n d í ' l a , d. gagandí'la *to creep up to; to observe secretly*, 185; 40.
- g a - ó l ě k a ; see ga-úlça
- g a p n e á g a , d. gagapneága *young louse, young headlouse*. Cf. kútash.
- g a p t ó g a , d. gagaptóga *to join, rejoin*, 37, 18. Cf. káptcha.
- g á p t c h a , g á p t c h e ; see káptcha.
- g á p û , g á p o , g a p ú ' t k o etc.; see kápo etc.
- g a s h á k t c h n a , g a s á k t s i n a , d. gakshákchena (1) *to follow, to march behind*; used, for instance, of mourners following a corpse to the burying-ground, 87, 7. 17. (2) *to pursue; to follow or hunt in pursuit*, 28, 7.
- g á s h t i s h *doorflap; door*. Shorter form of kaíshtish, q. v.
- g ä ' t , k ä ' t , pl. túmi g *sage-brush: Artemisia tridentata*, a shrub of spongy growth attaining a height of 3–6 feet and covering extensive arid regions in Western North America The plant furnishes an excellent fuel and the stems are used by Indians as the turning part of the aboriginal fire-drill.

- g a t á m l' ʒ a, d. g a g t á m l' ʒ a *to go, travel around*, 154; 15.
- g a t í t a n a, d. g a k a t í t a n a, g a g g a t í t a n a *to walk around a house, lodge or other structure on its outside*. Cf. luyéna.
- g á t k a, g á t ʒ a, d. g á k t ʒ a *to reach, attain, arrive, come to*.
- g á t k a p s h a, d. g a g á t k a p s h a *to reach while walking or traveling in the distance, or unseen by others*: g á t ʒ a p s h a n k k ó k ě t a t *reaching the river's bank*, 122, 18. 20. Contr. from g á t k a p k t c h a; same suffix as in g é l u i p k t c h a.
- g á t k t a, d. g a g g á t k t a *to enter, go into, invade*: p á k s h t a t g. *to enter into a cañon or deep valley*; g ũ ' s h u a s h k ó - i d s h i s h k ũ ' k s h g. *wicked spirits, "devils", went into the hogs*, 128, 1.
- g á t p a, d. g a g á t p a *to arrive; to come, go, proceed towards*; refers to arrivals not seen by the one speaking or to movements of distant animate beings: g. t u m í m á k l a k s *many Indians arrived* (in our country), 16, 16. 28, 12.; n a t s a s h g. *we reached them*, 29, 20.; s h u l d s h á m k s h i g. *he came to the camp*, 40, 13.; cf. 109, 8. 122, 16.; g. m á k l a k s k t a k l í ' s h *men arrive clad in armor*, 88, 7; g. k t ũ ' t p n u k p á ' s h *he came to bring him food*, 66, 7.; h ũ ' d s h a t o k s a t í k n i g., w á t c h a t k a g. *but those who come from a distance, come there on horseback*, 87, 10.; n ũ a g. p á ' p *I the marten am coming*, 177; 10.; a t g á t p í s h t v ũ l á *after her arrival they asked her*, 41, 1.; g é t p a m ũ ' n s (or: m ũ ' n) *comes out a large object*, 68, 5. Cf. 28, 3. 29, 3. 127, 10. Cf. g é p k a.
- g á t p a m n a, d. g a g á t p a m n a *to come around; to come near*, 128, 6.; *to arrive in the vicinity of, to come to the lodge, lodges or camp*: g á t p a m n a n á n u k k t c h í n k s h p a p á l l a *they came to the (Modoc) camp and stole all their rails*, 35, 15.; g á t p a m n a n k ä l l a t a t *arriving on the ground*, 85, 2.; Y á m a t k n i g a t p a m ' n ó k a *on account of the arrival of the Northerners in our land*, 192; 1.; t u á g a t p a m n ó k a *for what object he had come where they were*, 34, 1.
- g á t p a m p ě l i, d. g a g á t p a m p ě l i *to return to one's own home, to come back home*; used in the sense of g á t p n a, sometimes with the addition of t c h í ' s h t a t "*to the lodge*", 95, 9. 100, 11.: s a g. l á t s a s a t a t *they returned to their wigwams*, 101, 1., but much more frequently without these locatives: l u p í g. *to be the first in returning home*, 20, 14.; s h ũ s h o t a n k i s h á m g s h i g á t p á m p ě l a n *having returned to the Peace Commissioners* (where she dwelt at that time), 40, 6.; K é - u t c h i a m t e c h g. *Old Wolf came home*, 112, 15.; g a t p a m p ě l í s s a *they came home*, 101, 8. Cf. 20, 16. 17. 82, 12. 105, 13. 110, 20. Der. g á t p n a, -p ě l í; cf. g é p g a p ě l e, g é m p ě l e.

- g a t p á n k s h k a, d. gagatpánkška *to come near reaching, to arrive almost up to*: gatpánkshkshi (for gatpánkshkash-î) hū'nk wáts *after he had almost reached the horse*, 30, 5. Der. gátpna, -kshka.
- g a t p a n ū' l a d. gatgatp'núla *to come and leave again; to arrive and depart*, 105, 14. Der. gátpna, -ū'la.
- g a t p ě n ó t a, d. gagatp'nóta *to arrive, to come near with somebody or something*: m'na únakam gatpěnótash *having come there with his son*, 66, 14.
- g á t p n a, gatpěna, d. gagátp'na *to arrive; to come, go, proceed towards*; used in the same manner as gátpa, but with the idea of contemporaneous occurrence, one or several acts being performed during or just after the arrivals or comings: gátpanank tchélyxa *he arrived and sat down*, 96, 12.; gátpnank í'txa shash *when he reached there he took from them*, 109, 4.; káyak tchí'sh gátpěnunk *not having reached his home yet*, 131, 6.; túla tchísh huk gákatpantk *those who had arrived in his company*, 131, 7.; hátokt gátpantk *going there*, 140, 6. Cf. 66, 15. 71, 3. and: hū gatpámpka (met. for gatp'nápka) *he has arrived (far out there)*. Der. gátpa.
- g á t c h e s h, d. gáktchesh *thicket, shrubbery, woods, underbrush, forest*: gatchéshtka géna *to go through the woods*. Cf. gáktchui.
- g a t c h é t k o, d. gaktchétko (1) *wooded, overgrown with bushes*. (2) *tract or land overgrown with shrubbery, scrubs, scrub-thickets, bushes*.
- g a - ū' l a, ga-ō'la, d. gakū'la, v. intr., *to ascend, to go or move upwards*.
- g a - ū' l a k p k a, d. gaggúlakpka, kakólapkka *to ascend, mount repeatedly, to climb up by repeated attempts*: yaínatala kakólapkka *we again climbed up the hill-ridge*, 29, 8. Frequentative of ga-úlχa, q. v.
- g á - u l a p k a, d. gaggúlapka, kakólapka (1) *to ascend, mount, climb in the distance or unseen by others*; as a hill, eminence, roof of house etc. (2) g., or ga-ulópka, v. impers., when referring to the course of the sun: *it is noon, midday*, lit.: the sun has ascended. Mod. for shewátχa Kl.
- g a - u l a p g á p ě l e, d. gaggúlapkápěle (1) *to climb up again, or a second time; to re-climb*. (2) *to climb the outside ladder of one's own winter-lodge or mud-house, usually without the indirect object luldamalákshtat*, 112, 3. 6. 9. 11. 17. Der. ga-ulápka, -pělí.
- g a - ū' l χ a, gá-uléka, d. gagga-úlχa *to climb up, to ascend, to scale*: yaína g. *to climb an eminence*; tū' atí g. *we climbed high hills*, 30, 7.; nánuk ga-

- ólēka *all went up hill*, 29, 21.; gá-ulakuapk shkúyui shash *he sent them to ascend in the air*, 101, 11. Der. ga-úla. Cf. gékuēla, kínualya.
- ga-ulō'la, d. gaggulō'la (1) *to descend, to go down hill or down stairs*; lit. to cease to ascend; Kl. and Mod. (2) when said of the sun or day-time: "*it is mid-afternoon*" Mod. for tinolóla Kl. Der. ga-úla, -ō'la.
- ga-ulû'lkish, d. gaggulû'lkish *outside ladder of an Indian winter-lodge*; the inside ladder being called wákish: ga-ulû'lkishtala shnátqual *they fastened it to, or against the outside ladder*, 120, 19 Der. ga-ulóla.
- gáwal, gáwála, d. gáqual, gágguála *to find, to fall in with, to discover accidentally*, 24, 13.: shúhankptchak an g kō'sh *I have discovered, I found by chance a similar tree*
- gawaliä'ga, d. gakualiä'ga (1) *to begin coming up* (2) *to mount, ascend, go up hill*, 29, 15. 16.—Said of many subjects; cf. huwaliéga.
- gawálpēli, d. gakuálpēli *to find, find out again; to recover, to rediscover*, 110, 21.; partic.: gáwalpälank, 110, 22.
- gáwi *a black bird* not specified Its incantation, 163; 10.
- gawína, d. gakuína, gaggiú'na *to join, rejoin; to meet again, to meet a second time*, 23, 12.; *to meet for surrendering*, 44, 2. and Note to 43, 22.
- gä'-ish, Kl. for ngé-ish, q. v.
- gä'ka, gä'tak, gä'lyalga; see géka, gétak, gélyalka.
- gä'tsa, gä'dsha, gä'dsa; see kítcha
- gē, gē'g, gégsha; see kē, kē'k, kē'ksha.
- ge'hlapka *to ascend, mount, step upon by using hands*; g. wátchat *to mount on horseback by a grip of the hands*; g. shnú'lashtat *he helped himself over the rim of the nest and climbed into it*, 95, 5. Der. gelápka.
- gé'hlapchapa, 66, 13. See geláptcha.
- géka, geká, gä'ka, d. gékga, kē'kga *to go out of, to leave, to set out from the place, spot or dwelling habitually occupied*: shtinā'sh nū gékish shaná-uli *I want to leave the house*, Mod.; súmat g. tchákēle *the blood rises to the throat*, 83, 5.; kē'kga mbû'shan kû'mētat *next morning they left the rock-cave*, 43, 3. When g. refers to dwellings, it is used by or in reference to those who stay inside: géka ámpka, gúlí ámpka! *get out or come in!* geká shtinā'sh! *go out of the house!* Mod. Cf. 82, 9. 113, 21.
- gekámpēli (1) *to leave, to go out again*: g. pásh *the food passes through the body, is ejected*. (2) *to return by going through or out*, 87, 13. Der. gékna.

- gekánkish, d. gegakánkish *aperture for going out, outlet, passage-way*: kítiam g *cat-hole*, Mod. Der. gékna. Cf. gutékuish.
- gékansha, d. gegákansha *to go out of, to leave*; refers to the leaving of one's own dwelling in: 105, 2. 112, 3. 10. Der. gékna.
- gékanshna, d. gegákanshna *to go out or start out of at the time being*; refers to one's own lodge in: 112, 5. For gekanshēnū'nk see Note to 112, 9.
- gékna, gä'kna, d. gegákna (1) *to set out from; to march, proceed, start from the place or spot habitually occupied*: gäkán a nā't! *let us march* (against them)! 17, 9.; gékantgî tpä'wa *he told him to leave* (the lodge), 113, 21.; tchä'kēli gékanuapka *the blood will come up* (to the throat), 83, 5.; gekuánapka mét. for gekná-uapka, 17, 9.; géknan, gegáknat stínā'sh! *get out of the house!* Mod.; géknat! *ye go out!* Kl., both said by those who remain within. (2) *to come out of* (a place occupied): géknank shlû'lúshtat *coming out of the reed-whistle*, 123, 5.; géknan heméxe *coming out he said*, 37, 5.
- gekno'la, d. gegakno'la *to set out to a distance, to walk or travel far off*, 141, 9. Der. gékna.
- gēkshta, kēkshta, adv., *on this part or side*; correl. gēkshta . . . . . gēkshta *on this side . . . . . on the opposite side*, 88, 9. 10.; gēkshtantala *in yonder direction*. Abbr. from gēkshtana. Der. kē'k.
- gekuánapka; 17, 9. See gékna.
- gēkuēla, gä'kuēla, d. gegákuēla *to descend, go down hill*; also: yaína g.
- gelápka, d. geklápka (1) *to step on, tread upon*: g. tchû'kshtat *he stepped upon the leg*, 123, 1. (2) *to ascend, mount*: g. wáchat (or simply gelápka) *to mount on a horse*. (3) *to ride on horseback*.
- gelapkápěle, d. geklapkápěle (1) *to tread upon again*. (2) *to reascend*: g. wáchat *to mount again on horseback*. (3) *to ride back, to ride homeward*: nat gä'lapgapěle shtilshampěli-uápkuk *we rode back to report again*, 29, 17. Der. gelápka, -pělí.
- geláptcha, d. geklápcha *to mount a horse while abroad, on a trip or journey*: wáchat hátokt gé'hlapchapka *there he mounted on horseback by a grip of hands* (-'h-), *while unseen by others*, 66, 13. and Note. Cf. gelápka.
- gélash, 186; 58.; see káilash.
- gelídanka, d. geglídanka (1) *to meet somebody at the home or stopping place of that person*. (2) *to meet as friends, to bid welcome*. Cf. hushtánka.

- gelidánktsa, kēlitánktcha, d. geglídanktsa (1) *to go to meet somebody at his or her home.* (2) *to go to meet in the distance, or away from home:* gēledánktsuk Yámakisas *in order to bid welcome to the Warm Spring Indians*, 17, 1. This passage refers to a march of about 30 miles made by the Klamath Lake Indians to receive their friends.
- gelkáya, apoc. gélkai, d. geggalkáya *to erect a platform on a scaffold.*
- gélχa, kélχa, d. geggálχa, (1) v. intr. *to come down, to drop; to fall accidentally, to happen to fall*, 80, 3.: lálakiak (tút) takaní'lxuk gélχa, hú'nkant a nā'sh wí-uka kshē'sh *when the upper (two teeth) fall right side up, they win one game-check on this account*, 80, 4. (2) v. impers. *it is the habit of, it is customary with:* kélχa a n'sh ū'nak gé-u pátkalsh *I am in the habit of rising early; partic. gélχatko used to, accustomed to.*
- gélχalgî, d. geggálχalgi *to reach the ground when climbing down*, 112, 11.: gälχalgípka *to have descended a hill in the direction towards somebody*, 29, 18. Der. gélχa. Cf. lúpiak.
- gélχalka, d. gegálχalka *to proceed further after going down hill; to march on after a descent.* Der. gélχa.
- gelō'la, d. geklō'la *to dismount from horse, wagon, or other conveyance*, 20, 13. 29, 12.: wátch g. *to dismount from horse; nād gelō'la pá-uk we dismounted for eating*, 19, 7.; gelō'lank for gelō'lan gî *they dismounted*, 19, 10.
- géluantcha, kéluandsa, d. kekáluandsa *to go, march or pass around (lakes, rivers, prairies etc.): nat é-ushtat géluandsa we marched around a lake*, 29, 7.
- geluípka, d. gekluípka *to be at home after having returned; to arrive home.*
- geluipkápěle, d. gékluipkapěle *to have returned home again*, 85, 13.
- géluipktcha, d. geggaluipktcha *to visit, to make a call, to go to see; 111, 12.; geluipktcha is incorrect, though often used.* Der. geluípka.
- gémpěle, gä'mpěli, d. gegámpele *to return, to come back; to go or come home; the generic term for returning, coming home, but mostly referring to places distant from the person speaking*, 28, 10.: maklākshámkshî gä'mpělē *he returned to the (Modoc) camp*, 40, 22.; gä'mpěle ládsashtat *he returns to his lodge*, 83, 3.; cf. 36, 4. 5.; gä'mpěle Sā't *the Snake Indians returned (to their camp)*, 28, 6.; gémpełin *retreating*, 37, 22.; g. an *I come back*, 176; 7. Der. géna, -pěli.

gém pka, d. gegámpka *to go to, to proceed to*: tát' né g.?<sup>?</sup> *where did she go to (after leaving her home)?* 105, 4. Contr. from génapka.

gémptchi, gémtchi, adj., *shaped, formed in this mode; like this or these: constituted alike, looking alike*: gémtchi tsélas *so looks the stalk*, 147, 5.; gén géntch (for gémtcha) *in this manner*, 95, 20.; nû a gémpptcha pshe-utíwáshash gít'ki gí: gú'ggamchishash! *I vote, that men be created such, as to grow old!* 103, 11. 12. Cf. 103, 8. and húmtchi. Der. gén, -ptchi.

gén, gen, in compounds: gen- and gin-, gín-: pron. dem., *this, this here*, referring to objects in close proximity, like Latin *hoc, hocce*. (1) It generally applies to inanimate and abstract things, as in: g. káíla *the country before you*, 34, 5.; g. mbú'shant *this morning*, 140, 6.; g. wáítash *this day*, 87, 15.; génta (for géntat) *into this (basket)*, 95, 18.; géntka páta *this summer*; génu *this thing right before me*. It refers to a dead person in 64, 2. Géntala *in this direction, over there*, 182; 11.; gén géntch *in this manner*, 95, 20. (2) Refers to persons and animate beings in a few instances only: to the person last named in the context, 94, 3. 113, 20. 114, 2.; génu o-ólka *this little gray pigeon here*, 182; 4.; gén said of a male, 100, 19.; of a female, 107, 9.

gén, gín, encl. gen, gín, local adv., *here, right here, here before you, at this spot here*, 121, 15.: yéna nû gen géna *here I go, or went down hill*; gín wawáákan *sitting down here on ground*, 34, 13.; gín *at those places*, 37, 17.; gí (for gín) *here*, 75, 2.; wak í gén gít'k? *what are you doing here?* 101, 14.; úna gín, únagin *long ago*; gén nánuk káluat *all over the sky up there*, 96, 20. Combined with a in giná: giná tchály'! *sit here!* Kl.; giná tchélyě, gépke! *come here and sit close to me (for gín á tchélyí, gépk' í)!*

géna, d. gáka (1) *to go away, to depart, to leave, to set out, to travel*: tsúí g. kíllikankank *and he went speeding off*, 30, 4.; g. an atí, gémpéle an *I go far away, and then return*, 176; 7.; g. mí at hukí'sh! *now your life has departed!* 87, 15. Cf. 121, 17. 19. Refers to long travels, 36, 14. 93, 2-10.; cf. 111, 4. 8.: kekó-uya gě'shtka giúga *he tried to reach, to enter into*, 55, 11.; gémpktch (for genápkash) *who has gone, who went*, 140, 9. (2) *to go, to walk, to march, to proceed*; generic term for all modes of going and moving from place to place: wáitch g. *the horse marches*, 85, 5.; hú kaí at g. *he is going now*, Mod.; shá-amoks hádaktna genóga *when some relative*

- passes this spot*, 85, 15.; *gē'ntko kăĭlatat walking on the earth*, 125, 1.; *pápkash wálta gé-u a gé-ish lumber-boards are rattling while I walk on them*, 178; 7. Cf. 165; 13. 14. and Note to 164; 4.—Speaking of more than one subject, *géna* has almost entirely superseded the d. form *gáka*.
- genála*, *genálla*, d. *geknála*, (1) v. intr.: *to start off, to set out, to leave*: *klípa nŭ genálla I the mink I am starting (on my errand)*, 174; 12. (2) v. trans.: *to approach to, to touch*, 184; 36. Der. *géna*.
- genáli*, *g'náli*, d. *g'nag'náli after-birth, placental matter*. Der. *géna*.
- génana*, d. *geknána to go uninterruptedly, to travel without stoppage*: *nāt a génanuapki let us travel right along!* 75, 1. Der. *géna*.
- génasha*, d. *gėknasha to follow pell-mell*, not in file. Cf. *gálampaga*.
- géntch*, 95, 20.; same as *gėmptchi*, q. v.
- gėnu* for *gėn ŭ*, *gėn hŭ*; see *gėn*.
- genuála*, *genō'la*, d. *geknŭ'la to be gone, to depart and be away*: *gēt genō'la that way he has started off*, 189; 2.; *gēt a genŭ'la in this direction she has left*, 105, 4.; *kó-idshi wátch g. a wicked steed has disappeared*, 184; 35.; *genŭ'l a hŭk uná they have gone, they left long ago*, 121, 12.; at *genŭ'la now he is gone*. Der. *géna*.—Same word as *gínuala*, but differently pronounced.
- gėnuish*, *gėnhuish tread, march*. In the Incantations, pp. 164–178, *g.* can often be translated by these terms; but being the verbal preterit of *géna*, other renderings are also admissible: *kŭ'tam at hŭk gėnuish I the otter have passed here*, 177; 9.; *kámtilagam gé-u gėnhuish I the black snake have started off*, 165; 8. Cf. 166; 24. 169; 55. 176; 4. 177; 13. and Note to 164; 4.; also, *gé-ish*, under *géna*.
- genúta* *to go or walk all the time; to go at the time being*, 141, 3. Der. *géna*.
- gepgápěle*, d. *gegapgápěle* (1) *to come back, to return*; refers to the spot where the speaker is or the object just spoken of: *tŭ'kni g. from there they returned (to the place where we sat)*, 29, 14.; *léwichta sha gepgápělish they did not want to return, or: they tarried, loitered on their return trip*. Cf. 20, 5. (2) *to return home*, 20, 7. 24, 12. 141, 11. 144, 8.; *to withdraw for home*, 16, 9. Der. *gėpka*, *-pělí*. Cf. *gátpampěli*.
- gėpka*, *gėpke*, d. *gegapka to come to, to proceed towards* the one speaking or the object just spoken of, 28, 2. 4. 95, 14.: *shŭ'ldshăsh gėpka! soldiers are coming!* 42, 16.; *ŭ lakí gėpkí! chief! come out of your lodge!* 37, 4.;

- gépki! *come here!* āt gépkat! āt gegápkat! *come ye! come ye all!* î gépkuapk lakiámksi *you must come to the chief's lodge*, 60, 7.; agency gépkshst shash *after they had arrived at the agency* (the relator being there), 66, 12.; tchékél' a g. *the blood comes up* (to the throat), 84, 1.
- gét, gät, kät (vowel long) (1) pron., *so great, so large*; the Latin *tantus*: Títak gēt hū tshín *Títak has grown so tall, to that size*; gét pi tchuá *so thick or so large is the wápatu-root*, 149, 12. (2) pron., *so much, that much, so many as that*; the Latin *tot, tantum*: gät î n's skú'ktanuapk *so much you have to pay me*, 60, 10. (3) adv. loc., *so far as that; this way out, out there*: gēt a genú'la *through there she went away*, 105, 4., cf. 189; 2.; gät out there, 140, 7. 141, 3.; gätant, see gétant; gētzeni *at this end* (of a log, for instance).
- gétak, gätak, adv., *just so far, not further than that*; most frequently connected with at: at gätak Kl., corresponding to kánktak Mod. (1) *just this thing*, 39, 9 : hūn g *this one only*, 97, 1. (2) *enough of it, sufficiently*: at gätak *no more, now it is enough*; frequently involving the idea of surfeit, of tediousness, or of being tired: at g. ní sáyukta *that's all I know of it*, 17, 18.; at g. *that's the end*, 89, 7.; gätak *finally*, 16, 12. Cf. 62, 6. (3) g. and at g. are used as verbs, though not inflected, in the sense of: *to quit, stop, cease*: at kétak *he quits*, 133, 10.; gätak pála-ash ktetégi! *do not cut any more bread!* tsúi nat at gätak *then we ceased fighting* (supply: shenótanka), 24, 3. Compare herewith: at gätak Sátas shläá *we found no longer any Snake Indians*, 31, 12.; at sa gätak sákla *they became tired of gambling and quit it*, 101, 2. Der. gét, ak. Cf. kéléwi.
- gétant, gätant *to the opposite side, to the other side or end of*: nákosk gätant *to the other end of the dam* (across the river), 132, 4.
- gétkala, kētkal, d. gētkala, kētkal *to go out of again, to leave again; to vacate*, 43, 3. Der. géna.
- gétpa; 68, 5. Same as gátpa, q. v.
- gétui, adv. loc., *at some distance out there, over yonder*. Cf. gúni.
- gé-u, ké-u, pron. poss., *my, mine*: g. híshuaksh, g. lakí *my husband*, 183; 19. 20. 21.; g. snáwedsh *my wife*; kǎ'gí g. vú'nsh *I have no canoe*, 122, 21.; ké-u tála *belonging to me alone*; gé-utala steínash *to my heart's content*, 136, 8. Cf. 39, 6. 22. 65, 7. 9. 125, 3. 168; 43. and gélyá No. 2.
- gé-upka, gé-upga *to arise, ascend, come up*; said of celestial bodies: lálap

(shápash) gé-upkatki gíug *through the apparition of two (moons) at a time*, 105, 2. Der. géna, hû.

g é - u p k a , g ä ' - u p k a , d. gékupka (1) *to wade in, to wade through*: é-ushtat gä'-upkapk *they waded through the lake*, 29, 8.; gé-upgan mú'ni é-ushtat wéngga *going into the sea they were drowned*, 127, 14. (2) *to swim; to cross by swimming*. Der. géwa.

g é w a , d. gékua *to go, to jump or leap into the water*; said of many subjects: kokä'tat gewá sha *they leaped into the river*, 17, 12. Cf. húwa.

g î , g i , cond. gî't, gî't, partic. gíank, gínk; gítko, gítk; verbals: gîsh, gîsht, gítki, gíug, gíula; d. form not in use. (1) *to exist, to stay, remain*; corresponding to the Spanish *estar, to be accidentally*; 22, 1.: kaní gî, kaní'g *he is outside, outdoors*; ní nánukash shlä'sh kî *I can see into every corner, I can see all of them, of it*, 22, 17.; tídash gî *to feel comfortably, to feel at ease*, 136, 6.; kú-i gî *to be in bad health; to be sick, unwell*; lápik *there were two*, 20, 2.; yutetámpka ktáyat gípkash *they began to fire at them while they were in the rocks*, 38, 18.; kû'mmëtat gíank *staying in a cave or in caves*; tuá kî nû kóga? *which is the thing I suck out?* 155; 17. cf. 60, 17. 105, 11. 153; 4. 155; 21. 159; 58.; hátokt ní'sh a gishí' *when or while I was there*, 22, 2. 3.; né-ulça páplishash gítki gíug *he caused a dam to come into existence*, 94, 5.; gé-uga, 141, 11. Mod.; see wakaítch; gíula, completive form of gî: *to elapse, to be past*: tína súndē kíulan *after more than a week*, 44, 3. (2) *to become, to begin to be*: nû gítki gî *I say that (they) must become*, 103, 8. 9. 12. 13; tsúi kíllitk tsulä'ks gí-uapk *then your body will become vigorous*, 142, 9.; ká-i ní a kúkamtchîsh gí-uapk *I would never become an old man*, 64, 13.; kú-i gî *to become worse*, 68, 8. 9.; tídashí' ûn gé-u skú'tash gítak *it will become a good robe for me*, 125, 3. (3) the substantive verb *to be*, corresponding to the Spanish *ser to be really*: kaní hû't gî? *who is that man?* tchélash pálpali gî *the stalk is white*, 148, 3. cf. *ibid.*, 5.; a nû hûn gítk gi! *thus I say it should be!* 139, 8; nû tchîsh a Mō'dokní gî *I am a Modoc also; myself I am a Modoc*, 41, 4. Cf. 55, 8. 9. 105, 9. 140, 5. 167; 29. 35. 36. 168; 40. 45. 169; 53. 57. etc. 185; 44. With the verbals and participles of every verb, gî makes up periphrastic conjugational forms: nánuktua nû papí'sh gî *I am devouring, or: I can devour all sorts of food*, 158; 53. Cf. 22, 17. 55, 11. 60, 13. 135, 3. 182; 7. (4) *to be possessed by*,

to be the property of; takes the owner or proprietor in its poss. case, the poss. pron. in its subj. case; gítko is construed with the obj. case of the thing possessed: kánam kēk i-ám-nash gî? *whose are these beads?* tuné-pni gé-u wélwash gî *I have five water-springs*, 157; 46.; tmélhak g. *possessed of a tmélhak-squirrel*, 134, 5.; ka-ilalá-psh=kitko *dressed in leggings*, 90, 17; lápa wewéash g., 118, 2.; to be provided, endowed with: ka-á kalkálsh lúlp g. *having too rounded eyes*, 91, 5.; kókuap-kash lú'lp gípkash *having swollen eyes*, 186; 54.; stiya píl nūsh gí'pksh *having pitch on her bare head*, 96, 6.; gítkiug (for gítki gíug) *when having*, 60, 13. Cf. Note to 146, 7. 14. (5) to do, to act, to perform: ká-i gî! *don't do it!* 22, 7.; tí-dsh gî *to act well, to do one's duty, to do right*, 59, 19. 20. 21.; kú-i gî *to act wickedly, to do evil, wrong*, 59, 17. 139, 5.; wák í gén gítk? *what are you doing here?* 101, 14.; wák āt nū'sh gí'-uap-k? *what do you intend to do with me?* 95, 18.; wák gíug? *why?* lit. "for doing what?" 184; 26.; hú-masht and wák gísht, w. gítk, w. gî, see húmasht gî, wák. (6) to say, to speak; the spoken words being quoted verbally: nū ná-asht gî *I spoke thus*; ná-asht gî, nā'shtk, nā'shtg *I, he, they said so*; tchín há-taktk *so there I said*, 22, 9.; tchí' ní kí' *so I said*, 22, 8., cf 78, 4. 61, 3-5. and Note; ká-i ná-asht gî! *don't say so!* epexe-gesis to the preceding tchí'tchiks, 119, 15.; húmasht gî, gínk, gíug, gísht, see húmasht gî.

-g í a n g g i n, -gínggi, -kinki, -kink, suffix forming reflective pronouns, when appended to personal pronouns, the syllable -ta- intervening: mú-línank ítaginggi *cutting hay for yourself* Occurs also as a suffix in shíu-lagien, tí-dshkiánki, q. v. Der. gíank, partic. of gî No. 5.

g í l h u a, d. gíggálhua (1) *to slope down on two sides, to slant, to be roof-shaped, to extend in a ridge*. Cf. gínshka. (2) *to form a level top, to be flat-topped*: gílhuantko slánkosh *bridge crossing the river*; atí ka-á g. slánkosh hūk *this bridge is very long*, lit. "quite far that bridge extends in a level plane". Cf. gínshka.

g í l h u a p k s h, d. gíggálhuap-ksh (1) *ridge, roof-shaped body*; pshí'sham g. *ridge of nose*. (2) *table land, plateau; flat, wide mountain-top*. Der. gílhua.

g í l χ i, d. gíggálχi, v. intr., *to pass through, to go out from, to be removed from*: ká-i gí'χisht pásh *since the food was not passing off from the bowels*, 68, 9.

g í m p k a d. gíggámpka *to be empty*: gíta g. *this place is empty, vacant; nothing is there*; same as ká-i a kaitua.

ginágshtant, ginágshtan, Mod ginágshta; d. giganā'gshtant, prep. and postp., *this side of, on this side*. Der. gén; a, -kshí.

ginā'la; in ginála hólākank, 182; 5.; identical with genála No. 2, q. v.

gí'nat, for gín at, *here now*, 121, 6. 10.

gínatani, d. gígēnatani, adj., (1) *situated or being on this side of, in front of*: g. yaína *being on this side of the mountain*. (2) *next, nearest, proximate, vicinal*. Der. gén.

ginátant, ginátan, d. gígēnant, prep. and postp., *this side of, on this side, in front of*: gínatan kō'sh *in front of the pine-tree*; gé-u wakálak látsas g., látsas wakálay gunitant *my corral lies on this side of the house, the house on the other side of the corral*. Der. gén.

ginhiéna, d. giganhiéna (1) v. intr., *to be within, inside*, as in a lodge, house, 182; 4. (2) prep. and postp., *inside, indoor, within*.

ginhienólatko, d. giganhienólatko *being comprised within; staying inside*: ká'gi g. *there is nothing inside*.

gínk, gínka, gínkak; see kínka, kínkak.

gínka, gínxa, d. gígánka, gígánxa (1) *to be hollow, as a reed; to be perforated in its length, to be tubiform*: ginkátko *perforated as a tube*. (2) *to pierce, perforate*: psí'sh g. *to pierce the septum of the nose*; gínxantko *orifice, opening, of an inkstand or bottle, e. g.*

gínkáyatko, d. gigankáyatko *clearing in the woods*.

gínkakiámna, d. gigankakiámna (1) v. intr., *to encircle in the form of a hollow body, to surround in the shape of a concave body or half globe*. (2) prep. and postp., *all around, in the horizontal dimension*: kálo nánuktua g. *horizon*; lit. "sky encircling everything."

gínkaksh, d. gígánkaksh *intervening space, vacant space between*: népam gígánkaksh *space between fingers*. Der. gínka

gínkanka, d. gígánkanka *to bring there, to make come, to take along with*; said of a plurality of persons, quadrupeds, and other tall or long-shaped objects, as poles, fish-lines: wá'ch a lúluagsh tchí'sh ká-i g. luélkish *they take no horses or slaves (to the grave) for immolating them*, 88, 4.

gínkiámnish, d. gigankiámnish *midriff, diaphragm*. Der. gínkiámna.

gínxish, d. gígánxish (1) *passage-way of tubular shape, hole pierced through*. (2) *smoke-hole of lodge; aperture on lodge-top*. Der. gínka.

- ginshasxántko, d. gigganshasxántko *tubiform, hollow, perforated in its length*; Mod for ginkátko Kl.
- gínshka, d. giggánshka, (1) v. intr., *to slope, to slope down, to form declivity*; more frequently used than gílhua; ginshkátko *hillside, mountain side*. (2) subst., *slope, declivity*: yálnatat g. *slope of mountain*.
- gínsxa, d. giggánsxa, (1) v. intr., *to be hollow, vacant, empty, opened up*; gíta a g. *there is empty space here; the place is unoccupied*. (2) *to be practicable, passable, to be open for passage*.
- gínsxántko, d. giggansxántko (1) adj., *passable, open for passage*. (2) subst., *passage-way, thoroughfare*; *aperture*: tá-uni-g. *street of a city or town*; pshísham g. *nostril*.
- gínsxish, d. giggánsxish *street, roadway, thoroughfare in town or city*: tû'pen gínsxishtat *there is mud in the street*. Der. gínsxa.
- gínt, gént, encl. gint, gent: *thereabout, around there*: g. tíwísh *the waters rushing, falling there*, 94, 5.; tû'sh gint málash nú shléta? *where in the world shall I find ye?* 121, 18.
- gíntak, conj. almost always postpositive: (1) *upon this, thereupon, afterwards, hereafter*: má'ntch g. *long afterwards*, 148, 14.; káko g. *after this, a bone*, 71, 7.; g. k'lé'ksht *upon the death of*, 87, 1.; cf. 103, 10.; nú'sh g. í wíchnoka *because you love me*, lit. "after you have taken a liking to me", 183; 16. (2) *though, although, in spite of*: klá'xatk g. í, *although you be dead*, 110, 6.; tsutí'sh g. kú-i gí *she gets worse, though treated by a conjurer*, 68, 8.; shkáyent g. *although he is strong*, 112, 3.; cf. 185; 44. Cf. ú'tch.
- gíntala, kíntala, d. gigántala, v. intr., *to go or stroll around; to circulate*, 186; 52. Cf. gatáml'xa.
- gíntana, d. gigántana, v. intr., *to stick on the surface of, to be on something*, as paint, blood, stains, spots etc., 139, 4.: gēk a tuá g. *something sticks to it*; gintanátko *adhering, adhesive; sticking to*, 39, 1. Cf. gúta.
- gíntátka, d. giggantátka, v. intr., *to be torn, to have a hole or holes*; said of clothing etc.: gintatkátko stéginsh *a stocking with a hole in it*
- gíntéga, d. giggantéga, v. intr., *to have an opening, to open out, to be open*: mumú'atch g. *the ear has a hole, passage*; tû'nep pē'tch atí gintégatk *a hole sunk to the depth of five feet*, 87, 8.
- gíntíla *to lie underneath, to lie under or below*; fut.: gintíltak *they will lie under (me)*, 40, 5.

gí'ntxi, d. giggántxi, v. intr. (1) *to open out above*. (2) *to slope down, to be sloping or precipitous*; said of valleys, cañons, abysses, precipices: atí, wiggá g *there is a long, short slope*.

gíntxish, d. giggántxish (1) *aperture, opening*, as of the ear. (2) *abyss, precipice, mountain slope or gorge*.

gíntlanshna, d. giggántlanshna *to go straight, to run in a straight direction*; said of anim. and inan. subjects, sometimes adding tála-ak, *straight*.

gíntchxish, d. gígántchxish *orifice, aperture, opening*: pshísham g. *nostril*.

gínuala, gínual, d. gígganuala *to be empty, vacant*: gíta at g. *there is space, room here; it is vacant, empty; nothing is in*. Same as genuála, q. v. Cf. gínsxa, gímpka.

gísh, gísh, verbal indef. of gí, q. v.

gíshála, kíshla, d. gíggáshla *to handle, to have to do with*: wák gíshla í hûn? *what are you doing with this?* Kl.; híshuaks túma nánuktuan gisháltko *a man engaged in various kinds of trade or commerce*, Mod.

gíshápa; see kshápa.

gísh, gísh, verbal cond. of gí, q. v.

gíta, gíta, gitá, abbr. gít, (1) loc. adv., *at this place or spot, here; near by, close to*: gitá *in this district*, 58, 1; g. hushótpa *agency he rode up to the agency here*, 66, 14.: cf. 149, 10.; g. E-ukák *to Fort Klamath near by*, 31, 14.; í gít' *here to my lodge*, 182; 4.; gítatoks *but right here*, 147, 10. 18.; gít ktáksi *where the rocks lie*, 142, 3.; gít, gitá *here*, 142, 3-15. 143, 4. Cf. 22, 13. 40, 3. 4. (2) temp. adv., *then, that time*.

gitákni, adj., *coming from there, from this place; inhabitant, native of that locality*, 30, 18.

gítaks, apoc. from gíta-kshi *at that place*, 19, 12. Cf. gíta.

gítala, gétala, abbr. gítal, gétal, adv., *in that direction, towards that spot, thereto*; also used as a rel. adv.: *whereto*: g. *this way, right ahead*, 185; 39.; lés'ma gē'tal tā'ds *he did not discover (me) in that direction*, 30, 15.; gítal a sha gutéktcha *here they have crawled through*, 121, 14.

gítata, adv., *right here, just here*.

gítko, gít, partic. of gí, q. v.

gí-udshna, d. gíggū'dshna *to go out, to start off*: pípa g. *the letter is mailed*.

gíuga, gíug, gé-uga, the verbal caus. of gí, q. v.

gí-ula, kí-ula, v. intr., to elapse; to be over, to be past; the completive form of gí, No. 1 and 3, q. v.

g'íulχa, g'íulēka, d. g'íggūlχa (1) to go out, to come out of; to leave. (2) to be born, 109, 13.; hishuákga g. tapíta the second born boy; tapíni g. the last born child; tát í gé-ulēχatk? where are you born? Cf. Note to 54, 1.

Gí'wash, Gē'wash, nom. pr. of Crater Mountain, 20 miles north of Fort Klamath; an extinct volcano, height about 8000 feet.

Gí'wash É-ush, nom. pr. of Crater Lake, a volcanic basin filled with water, having an island with a high peak in its southwestern part and no visible outlet; a short distance west of Crater Mountain.

g'íwash, d. g'íkwash (i short, ∪ -) bluish-gray squirrel, of the size of the marten: *Sciurus Douglassii*. 177; 14. 180; 1. In this term the g is differently pronounced from the g in the word preceding.

gó-itak, pl. túmi g., house snake; a reptile with beautiful skin, about three feet long. Mod.

goyéna, kuéna to walk around within, to go about inside of: púmam nū wásh g. I walk around in the beaver's den, 185; 42.

gsh-, gs-; see ksh-, ks-.

gú, gú; gúi; see kú, kúi.

g'ú'ggamtchish, 64, 13. 103, 7. 12., d. of k'mútchish, q. v.

guháshktcha, other form for guhuáshktcha, q. v.

gúhia, kúhia, d. kúk'hia, kúkia to have a permanent swelling on a part of body, e. g. of the neck-glands. Mostly used in the d. form Der. gúhua.

gú'hlí, gú'hli, to enter, come in, go into; to help oneself into; same as gúli, gúl'hí, but implying the use of the hands or extremities of the body while entering: gú'hlí, 105, 3., refers to entering a winter-lodge. Cf. gú'hi, 71, 1. and ge'hlapka.

gú'hlí'pēli, to go into again, to re-enter; to go into one's own house or lodge: nū'ak ya hūn shkáyent gíntak gu'hlí'plít I can certainly enter my lodge, although he (who is in it) is quite strong, 112, 3 Cf. gú'hli.

gúhua, kóhua, gúha, guhá, d. gúk'hua, kókua, gúkua, gúk'ha, kúk'hua to swell, to swell up, to be in a swollen state: guhátko swollen; kokuápkash lū'lp gítko having swollen eyes, 186; 54.; used as v. impers: guhuá nish I am swollen, 138, 3. Cf. gúhia, gúsh.

guhuáshka, d. guk'huáshka to depart, leave, quit. Der. kú, húa.

g u h u á s h k t c h a , k u h u á s h g d s h a , d. g u k ' h u á s h k t c h a *to start off, to set out, to go traveling; to walk away, to leave, quit.* Refers to all modes of locomotion, as going on foot, on horseback, on wagons or canoes: 20, 13. 41, 23. 111, 12. 119, 21. 126, 5. 141, 1. 7.; g u h á s h k t c h a is a defective pronunciation of the word: 24, 6. 29, 10. 110, 11. 21. Cf. K o h á s h t i .

g ú i ; same as k ú i s h , q. v.

g ú i h u a *level, fertile ground.*

g ú i k a k a , k ó - i x a g a , d. g u g g í k a k a (1) *to leave home or camp, as for collecting wó k a s h , roots, berries etc.,* 74, 3. Cf. g u í k a k s h (2) *to run off, run away; to escape, skedaddle:* g ú i k a k l ú ' g s *a slave ran away,* 20, 17.; h á t o k t g ú k í ' k a k l ú ' l u a g s *there (some female) captives ran away, escaped,* 20, 12.; h ú d s h a a g u í k a k s h t k a g í *these persons are on the point of running off; they want to escape.* Der. k ú i .

g u í k a k s h , g u í x a k s h , d. g u k í k a k s h (1) *the starting-out from home for the chase, for fishing, collecting roots and berries:* g u í x a k s h á ' m i *at the time of the general exodus of the tribe in May, June, and July;* also g u í x a k s h á - m i g s h t a , 148, 19. and Note. (2) *act of running away; escape, flight.*

g u i k á k t c h a , g u í x á k t c h a , d. g u g g í x á k t c h a (1) *to leave one's home or camp habitually.* (2) *to start out from home for gathering provisions:* at s a k ó - i x a k t c h u a p k a *now they will (soon) leave home,* 74, 2. Der. g ú i k a k a .

g u i k í n s h a , d. g u g g í k í n s h a *to start away from;* generally refers to the leaving of open places, waters, prairies, clearings etc. and retreating into the bush or timber. Der. k ú i . Cf. h u i k í n i .

g u i k í d s h a , d. g u k í k í d s h a *to cross, to cross over, to pass, as an eminence;* lit. "to cross by making turns". Der. k ú i .

g ú i x i , g ú i x i n , d. g u g g í ' x i , g u g g í x i n *to cross, cross over:* (1) *to cross a mountain, mountain pass, eminence.* (2) *to arrive at the top of a mountain.* (3) *to cross waters by swimming,* 174; 9., or by wading. Der. k ú i .

g u y á n t c h a , g u y á n s a , k u y á n d s h a , d. g u k i á n t c h a *to go or fly to a great distance:* p í s h a s h g u y á n t s a n ú *I the humming-bird I am flying along a mountain side,* 177; 26. Der. k ú i .

g u y á s x a t k o , d. k u k i á s x a t k o *afflicted with gonorrhœa.*

g ú k a , g ú ' k a , k ó k a , d. g ú ' k a k a , g ú g ' k a *to climb, to climb up;* as on trees, ladders etc.,: g. k a p k á g a t a t *he climbed up the small pine-tree,* 95, 2. 101, 15.; k o k í ' s h g é - u *during my ascent by climbing,* 101, 16.

- g u k ě n ō ' t k i s h , d. g u g a k ě n ō ' t k i s h *ladder*; a. movable ladder, not the ladder fastened to the Indian winter-houses. Der. g ú k n a . Cf. w a k í s h .
- g ũ ' k n a , g ũ ' k ě n a , d. g u g á k n a , k u k á k n a *to climb, to climb up*, 100, 8.: shataldí'ldamna g ũ k ě n ũ ' t a *while climbing up he persistently looked downwards*, 95, 3.; álahia kokántki giúg *he showed him where to climb up*, 100, 6.
- g u l í , g ũ l í , g ũ ' l i , g u l h í ' , g ũ l h i , d. (irregular) g í l h i , k í l h i *to go into, to pass into, to enter*: k ũ ' m e g. *to enter a cave*, 30, 8.; n ũ g. stinā'sh, látchash *I go into the house or lodge*; g. (without látchash) *to go into a lodge*, and said of more than one person, 84, 1.; g. látchashat *to enter the lodge*, 84, 2.; g. *to enter a house to live in it*, 189; 7.; ya-uksmĕnámksh g. *he went into the physician's house*, 66, 15.; n ũ k a i s h n ũ l a g ũ l h i *I open the door and enter*; k ũ ' l s h k u l e ó t a n k *while the badger enters his den*, 185; 43. Cf. k i l í b l i .
- g u l í ' n d s a , d. g u k l í n d s a (1) *to go down into, to descend into*: tsúi nat g. lápi *we two went down into the valley or cañon*, 29, 11. (2) *to depart, go away, leave*: w á t s a k w á w a a g u l í n d s h í s h a m *dogs are whining when they are left behind*, 144, 4.
- g u l í p ě l i , g u l h í ' p ě l e , d. g i l h í p ě l i *to go into again, to re-enter; to enter one's own dwelling*: g ũ l h í ' p ě l a n k *re-entering*, 112, 13 19; n á n u k g u l h í ' b ě l e *all went in again*, 112, 20. Der. g u l í .
- g ũ l k a s h , d. g u g g á l k a s h ; see k ũ l ŷ a s h .
- g ũ ' l k i , g ũ ' l g i , d. g u g g á l k i *to charge, to attack*: tsúi g. n ā d M ó a t u a s h a s h *hereupon we attacked the Pit River Indians*, 19, 15.; p s h í ' n g. *at night they made an attack*, 54, 10. Cf. 21, 14. 28, 9. 54, 7. Der. g u l í . Cf. t á s h u i .
- g ũ l k m a k s , d. g u g g á l k m a k s , species of *wild flax*; stalks 2-3 feet high, the fibers of which serve the Indians as thread.
- g ũ ' l k s , d. g ũ g g a l k s , species of large *brown-spotted duck*; different from k ũ l l a .
- g ũ l u , k ũ l o , k ũ ' l u , g ũ l o , n k ũ ' l u , d. g ũ ' g g a l u , k ũ k a l o , n g ũ ' k a l u , subst. and adj.: *female, of the female sex*; said of certain animals only: deer, wolf, bear, dog, cat-etc. and of all the birds: t c h í k í n g. *hen-chicken, hen*, 133, 5.; k á l s a m k ũ ' l o *the female káls-bird*, 166; 23; g ũ l o p ũ s h i s h *female cat*; w i t ä ' m k ũ l o *female black bear*, 177; 1. Cf. l a k í , n d s í l o and their dim. forms.
- g ũ ' l u a g a , d. g ũ ' g g a l u a g a , adj. *little female*; used of smaller female animals only, or of young animals, especially of hen-chickens: s h a i ŷ í ' s h g. *the female of a little forest bird*, 163; 16.; w i t ä ' m k ũ l u a k *the young female off-*

- spring of the black bear*, 177; 1.; kû'kaluak pû'mam tût *both female or lower teeth of beaver used in the skû'shask-game*, 80, 3. Dim. of gúlu, q. v.
- g ú l u y a, kúluya, d. gúggěluya *tadpole*. Der. kóe.
- G ú m b a t, Gúmbatkni, Gúmpatuash; see Kúmbat etc.
- g û n, kûn; see gúni.
- g ú n i, gûní, gûn, kóní, koné, kō'n, kûn, (1) pron., *the one there, over there; the one yonder*; refers to distance rather than to close contiguity: gúnitok sákta *the nail over there*; ká-i a hûn koné tashtánt a! *do not touch that!* ká-i kûn pën káila *no other land besides this*, 39, 6 (2) adv., same as gétui; tám î shíwaksh shläá g.? *did you see the girl out there?* 140, 9. Kl.: guní kánktak! *you there, stop!* Mod. Der. ku, kú.
- g u n í g s h t a n t, gunígshta, adv., prep. and postp., *on the other side of, on opposite side, opposite*, 31, 15.: g. sákta *the nail on the opposite side*; hátakt g. *opposite that locality*, 22, 6.; Kóke gunígshta *on the other side of Lost River*, 37, 16.; é-ush gunígshta *beyond the ocean*, 103, 5. Cf gúnitana
- g ú n i t a n a, gúnitan, kúnitan, guní'ta, prep. and postp., (1) *on the other side of, opposite*, relatively to the speaker: gúnitan ámpu *beyond the water*. (2) *beyond, further than, behind*: guní'ta mîsh *beyond you, or beyond your house*, 183; 17.; lupí nálam séllaluish guní'ta *further than the spot where we had fought previously*, 21, 12.; gúnitan kō'sh *behind the pine-tree* Cf ginátant
- g û p a l, pl túmi g *black substance*, 158; 56.; represents an object sucked out of the patient's body, and supposed to have caused his disease.
- g ú p a s h t i s h *northwest wind*
- g u p é l i s h, pl. túmi g, *huckleberry*. Mod. Cf íwam.
- g ú s h (u short), d. gúggûsh *swelling on body*. Contr. fr. gúhuash. Der. gúhua.
- g ú ' s h k a, d. guggáshka *to leave, abandon, to part from*: hä tchi m's sna-wä'dsh gû'skuapk *and if your wife should run away from you*, 60, 14. 16.
- g ú s h u, pl. túmi g (d. guggáshu), *swine, hog*; Mod.: g. átak itántko *salt pork*. Cf. 127, 13-128, 3. From Chin. J. kósho, this from French cochon.
- g u s h u á g a, pl. túmi g. *pig, young hog*. Dim. gúshu.
- g ú ' s h u p t c h i *hoglike, hoggish, resembling hogs, swine*: pí a kaknégatg g. *he, she is as dirty as a hog*.
- g ú ' t a, d. gú'gta, gú'kta (1) *to come towards; to go on the outside or surface of; to take hold of*: g. nā'lsh *come to us*, 139, 2.; shíllalsh hû't g. *a disease*

- took hold of his body; lit "came on him", 64, 1.; ἐποιχομαι is used in same sense, Hom. Il. I, 50. 383. (2) to stick to, as dirt on cloth.
- gû'talça, d. gû'gtalça, gû'ktalka to go into, pass into, enter: g. hû'k ngä'-ish tókstala that bullet entered his body at or near the navel, 23, 19.
- guktámpka, d. guktámpka to charge, attack, assail; lit. "to come towards from a distance", 37, 21. 38, 17. Cf gúlki.
- gutédsha, gutä'dsha, d. guktédsha, to start out, as on the war-path; to wage war, to march out for warfare: Móatuashçēni gutä'dsha hû he started out to the Pit River country on a raid.
- gutéga, kutéga, d. guktéga to make one's way into, to crawl through; to enter, to slide into; subject of verb anim. and inan.: gutä'ga tsulä'kshtat it enters the body, 73, 5. Cf. 121, 16. and kiatéga
- gutéktcha, d. guktéktcha to enter, go into; to crawl into, to crawl through, 120, 20. 121, 15. See gítala.
- gutékuish, d. guktékuish aperture, orifice, opening, place of exit, issue; hole to crawl through, 121, 15. Der gutéga. Cf. gekánkish.
- gû'tgapëli, gutkápëli, d. guggatgápëli to climb back (to the former place): kã'shgug gû'tgapëlish being unable to return by climbing, 95, 6. Der. gútça;
- gutíla, gudíla, d. guktíla (1) to descend into, to go down into: kãíla nû g. nû I descend into the ground, 154; 5 (2) to go under something, to take shelter, to go for shelter. (3) to enter below, to pass underneath: ánku shtékshtat nû'sh g. I have run a splinter under the finger-nail.
- gutílapkapëli, d. guktílapkapëli to descend while making turns or rounding a distant hill, 29, 15.
- gutitgúlash, gudítküls d. guktitgúlash belly-ache, 166; 27. 167; 28 179; 8.
- gû'tkga, d. guggátkga to be sick with the small-pox; to be afflicted with the measles. Der. gúta.
- gû'tça, gû'tke, d. guggátça to climb down, to descend, as a ladder: gû'tçitko one who has climbed down, 112, 9 and Note. Der. gúka
- gútçaksh, d. guggátçaksh (1) small-pox, 70, 7 166; 24. 179; 8.: kû'tkaks shilála to fall sick with the small-pox, 70, 5. (2) any other eruption of the skin, as measles etc. Der. gúta.
- gû'tchala, d. kúktchala to bite in the hair or fur; contr from kuátchala, 119, 5. Cf. kuátchaka.

## H.

This laryngeal sound, when initial, can be dropped in many words beginning in hi-, hl-, hu- and in a few words beginning in ha-, ho-. When medial, -h- is often dropped, when standing between two vowels; or it stands there to preclude hiatus, as in shanahō'li. When pronounced with emphasis, it becomes geminated, as in kaíhha, kaí'hha *to miss*. Prefixed or suffixed to the radix, -'h- sometimes means that an act is performed with the hands or extremities (*há by hand*), cf. ge'hlápka, gu'hlí, p'hú'shka, pú'l'hka, wa'htákia.

h a, há, interrogative particle equivalent to a? á?, q. v.

h a, há, other form of the declarative particle a, q. v., but occurring very unfrequently. Cf. ak há for aká, tát ha for táta, and áti ha shuíshuk (for áti a shuísh hú'k) *far away are these songs*, 68, 4.

h á, adv., *in one's hand, with the hand, by hand*: há lúyam'na, nú lúyam'na *I hold it in my hand, I hold it*, 154; 14. Also used as prefix and suffix, cf. introductory words to letter H; and Note to 66, 13.

h á d a k, hádakt, hádaktok; see hátak, hátakt, hátaktok.

h á g g í, hágga, pl. hággat, interj. serving to call somebody's attention: *look here! lo! behold! halloo!* 22, 12.: hágga ta, shlé-ek! *well! let me see!* 127, 3.; haggát! *look here!* 120, 2. 4. 7. When introducing a verb, h. can be rendered by *let me, let us*: hágga shlä'k! *let me fire!* 22, 19. Cf. 127, 2.

h a h a y í - í a; 157; 38. variation of a-ahahíya, q. v.

h a i, haí, ai, a-i, a-í, á-i; Mod. hai, aí, kaí, çai, adverbial particle pointing to acts visibly performed before oneself or others, or which everybody can take notice of or verify personally; not always translatable, sometimes corresponding to our *positively, certainly, evidently, of course, as you see, as you hear*. It is the second word in the sentence. I a-i táwi! *evidently you have bewitched (her)!* 68, 2.; génta a-i mí'sh híshtchaxû'gank *placing you into this* (basket before you), 95, 18.; nú haí hú'kshi! *I surrender myself!* tû'sh hai at tatáksni wawatáwa *where the children were now sitting in the sun*, as she positively thought, 121, 7. cf. ai *certainly*, 121, 10.; ká-a pělák ai hemé'çe *he speaks too fast*, as you hear. Hai, ai is frequent in the incantations, where it points to the supposed travels of the animals sent out to discover the patient's disease within, upon, or above the ground

or in the water, cf. pp. 164–171; 176–178. Wélwash kaí nîsh palálla *I see that the water spring has become dry to my disadvantage*, 173; 4. Mod. cf. 174; 9. 193; 10.; Meacham kaí hû pípa ítpa *Meacham brought the document itself to use it as an evidence*, 34, 6. Mod.; kóe kaí hû ámputat wá *the frog lives in the water, as you can see yourself and as everybody knows*; Mod.; shéshätuish xaí nû kí *I am a trader, merchant*; said in reply to inquiry, Mod. Cf. haítch, wákai.

h a í t c h , adv., composed of hai, haí and the additive and emphatic -tch, -ts, q. v., by which hai is brought in connection with preceding words, phrases or sentences: tám hak haítch í hû'nk shläátk? *did you perhaps see him personally?* refers to a man called Frank mentioned just before, 140, 5.; nû haítch lókanka *evidently I ran astray*; tû'sh haítch tchä'lxa? *where did ye see him sit?* 105, 14., cf. *ibid.* 5. Frequently connected with wak: wák haítch í gi? *how do things look down there?* 22, 17. Cf. hai, wakaítch.

h a í t c h n a , d. hahí'tchna (1) *to pursue, prosecute; to hunt, to hunt up, to follow up*: Mō'dokni wách h. *the Modocs went after their (stolen) horses*, 54, 6.; wíwalag h., kueísh h. *to pursue the young antelopes, to follow up tracks*, 122, 17.; said of enemies, 17, 5. 13. 14.; ká-i sa hû'nk haítchant lúluags *they did not hunt for the (runaway) captives*, 20, 12. (2) *to search, to look out for*: nē'gsh málam p'gí'sha haítchnuk *in order to look out for your absent mother*, 119, 19.

h a k , -hak, (1) other form of ak, -ak *only, but, merely*: tû'hak *on this side of a distant object*, lit. "not quite out there", 29, 19. and Note; wikáhak *not far from there*, 24, 15. 125, 6. (2) other form of the potential ak: *probably, perhaps*, 140, 4. (3) shorter form of pron. hûk, hû'k, *this, this one, this here*: tchókat ak hûk lû'ldam hak *they would perish in this (in so long a) winter*, 105, 8. (4) other form of the adv. hûk: pásh hak shéwana *there he handed food*, 66, 9.; hak *this time*, 41, 14. Cf. ak, tû'hak.

h a k s h á k t c h u i , d. hahaksháktchui *to carry about oneself; to carry in the pocket, under the dress, blanket*: hakshaktchuítko *carrying in his pocket*, 111, 13. Cf. kshéna, kshéwa, shitíla.

h a k s h g á y a , d. hahakshgáya *to hang oneself, to commit suicide by hanging*. Der. kshaggáya.

h a k t c h , particle composed of hak, q. v., and the connective -tch, -ts, q. v.: tû'm haktch shápësh *too many moons altogether*, 105, 7.

haktchámptchi, adj., *one who looks or behaves that way, in the same manner*: Í haktchámpešh wénni tchikólalça, klítisham wéash w. tch. *strangely you are taking strides just like the young crane*, 190; 12.

hála, d. hahála *to swallow*, 190; 13. 21. The form halá-a has the declarative particle *a* added to it. Cf. hlá-a.

haměkúpka, d. hah'měkúpka *to speak to, to halloo at a distant person*, 122, 6. Der. heméçe.

haměni, háměne, d. hahám'ni (1) *to wish, to desire, to want; to express a wish or desire*: kuatchágash h. *she wanted to bite the fur*, 119, 7.; shū'tanksh haměniúga *wishing to come to an understanding*, 34, 6.; *to prefer*, (with verbal intentional), 36, 16. (2) *to be intent upon, to attempt, to try*: luělsh h. *they tried to kill*, 128, 9.; híshtchish haměniúga *trying to save him*, 42, 14. Kl. prefers shanahō'li to h., q. v.

hamóasha, d. hah'móasha *to call, to shout; to shout at somebody*, 121, 5. Der. hä'ma.

handkerchip *handkerchief*; 87, 14. From the English.

hánshish, hántchish, d. hahánshish *the substance or small-sized object which the conjurer feigns to suck out of a patient's body*, 68, 7. It is supposed to have been the material cause of his sickness. Der. hánsha.

hánshna, hántchna, d. hahánshna *to suck, to suck at*; said of the conjurer, 68, 5.: h. mā'shish *he sucks at the patient*, 71, 5.; summátka hántchna *to suck with the mouth, into the mouth*, 68, 6. and Note. Cf. édsha, hanuípka.

hantíla, d. hahantíla *to excavate, to dig a hole or cavity under something*: hantílatko *person who lost the lower range of teeth*; shtinā'shtat hantílatko *a cellar*. Cf. hanuípka, i-utíla.

Hantchatchía-ash, nom. pr. fem. Kl.: "*Wide-Mouthed*".

hántchipka, d. hahántchipka *to suck out of*, lit. "*to suck towards oneself*", 71, 6. Cf. 68, 6. and Note. Der. hánsha.

hanuípka, d. hahanuípka (1) *to have a gap or hole in a limb; to have an open wound or sore*. (2) *to keep or hold open*: shū'm h. *to hold the mouth open*.

hápa, hába, d. hahápa *upper end of a cone; upper part, top of a tree, mountain, hill etc.*: yaúçal hüntchna kósham hába p'laítana *a white-headed eagle flies above the pine-top*.

hápush, d. hahápush *wood-rat, field-rat*. Mod. for kmúmutch Kl., q. v.; adopted from the Shasti language.

- h a s h á m p k a , d. hahashámpka *to form a ring; to surround, encircle, form a circle around*: shtá Ě-ukskni h. *the Lake men formed a full ring around (them)*, 23, 12. Cf. gaki'ma, sá-atcha.
- h a s h a s h u á k i a , d. háh'shashuákia (1) *to speak to, to talk, converse with; to discuss*, 34, 15. 66, 7. 15 16.: h. p'laikíshash *to pray to God*. (2) when connected with pípa: *to read, peruse*; lit. "to speak to the paper, document, letter, book". Cf. ä'-alxa, élyá.
- h a s h a s h u a k i ō' t k i s h *speaking tool, instrument for transmission of speech*: wátiti h. *electric telegraph*.
- h a s h a s h u a k i t á m p k a *to commence conversing; to begin negotiations*, 38, 12.
- h a s h a t u á y a , d. hah'shatuáya (1) *to assist each other, to afford mutual help*. (2) *to assist, help somebody*. Der. shatuáya.
- h a s h í u g a , d. hahashíuga *to teach, instruct, make learn, inform, educate, train*: udúdamtechnish nû h. hû't wáthag *I taught that dog swimming*; tchá-ush, wáth ní h. *I break a colt, a horse for work*. Der. shayúga.
- h a s h í u g i s h , d. hahashíugish *teacher, educator, instructor; trainer*.
- h a s h í w a k t e c h a , d. hahashiwáktcha *to start out for the purpose of showing or informing; to show, exhibit, inform of*: h. nû stû' *I come to show you the trail or road*. Der. hashíuga.
- h a s h k e m ó l s h a m , d. hahashkemólsham *shrub* about 3 to 5 feet in height, producing a round, hollow, black, sweet fruit not unlike a small cherry; 75, 4.; it is rather scarce in the Klamath Highlands.
- h a s h ç á m m i s h , d. hahashçámmish (1) *brushwood inserted in walls to prevent drafts of air*. (2) *lodge open at the top*.
- h a s h ç á m n a s h , d. hahashçámnash *small lodge or dwelling open at the top*; Mod. for hashçámmish No. 2 Kl.
- h a s h l á - i ç a , d. hahashlá-iça *to expose to the smoke*: h tchû'leks *to smoke meat*. Der. shlá'-ika.
- h a s h l á n t c h u i p ě l e d. hahashlántchuipele *to get back, to reobtain, to receive the same thing again*; said of garments and other articles enveloping the body. Cf. shlátpampëli.
- h á s h p a , d. haháshpa (1) *to feed, give food to children, cattle etc.*: h. nû hû'nk hishuákga *I feed that boy*. (2) *to hand over, tender the food, with double obj. case*, 113, 3. Der. pán.

- h a s h p á χ p ě l i, d. hahashpáχpěli *to rub oneself dry after bathing*: ní h. péniäni *I rub my face dry after washing* Der. spáha, -pěli.
- h a s h p á n k u a, d. hahashpánkua *to ford a river on horseback*. Der. pánkua.
- h a s h p á p k a, d. hahashpápka *to hatch*, said of eggs: at tchíkēn nápal h. *the chicken has hatched the eggs*, lit. "the eggs were fed by the chicken"; hashpapχnō'la *to come to an end with hatching; to hatch out*.
- h a s h p á t c h k a, (for hashtpátchka) d. hahashpátchka *to wash another's face*: kitchkayä'n'sh hashpátski! *wash this child's face!* Der. shtapátchka.
- h á s h p k i s h, d. haháshpkish *feed, fodder for animals*: wátcham h. *horse-feed; oats* Der. háshpa.
- h a s h p ō ' t k i s h, d. hahashpō'tkish (1) *feed-trough, manger*. (2) *dish, plate, cup*. Kl.: h shápělash *assortment for dinner- or supper-table*. Der. háshpa
- h á s h t a k s h, d. haháshtaksh *perforation of nose-septum, earlobe*. Der. háshтка.
- h a s h t á l t a l a, d. hahashtáltala (1) *to converse, to speak to each other* (2) *to dispute, to discuss, to speak pro and contra, to debate*: pā't hashtáltal *they disputed among themselves*, 104, 3. (3) *to quarrel*. Der. shátěla
- h a s h t a l t á m p k a, d. hahashtaltámpka (1) *to give orders, manage, control*. (2) *to own, possess; to be proprietor, to lord it over*: hū hun h. stinā'sh *he owns the house*; hashtaltampátko *owner of property, houses or land; boss, employer, principal in business*; Mod. for hashtaltampkátko. Der. shátěla.
- h a s h t a l t ě l á m p k a, d. hahashtaltělámpka *to live in contiguous houses, lodges; to be neighbors*, lit. "to converse at a distance". Der. hashtáltala
- h á s h t a m n a, d. haháshtamna (1) *to fasten by inserting in perforations*. (2) *to wear on oneself in perforated parts of body*: snéwedsh tū'tash haháshtamnipksh (for: hahashtamnípkash) *a woman who wore dentalium-shells in her ears*, 111, 14. Cf. háshтка, shtashtámnish.
- h a s h t a t c h m á y a, d. hahashtatchmáya *to fasten or pin together*: ánkūtka h. *to fasten together with small sticks of wood*, 126, 4.
- h a s h t á w a, d. hahashtáwa *to starve out, to let perish by hunger*: hashtáwan shiúka *to kill by starvation*, 36, 17. Der. stáwa.
- h á s h t k a, háshtxa, d. haháshtxa *to perforate the nose, nose-wall, ear, earlobe etc* Der. stúka Cf. háshtaksh.
- h a s h t c h á k u a, d. hahashtchákuá *to wash another's hands*. Der. shatchákua.
- h a s h u á - a, d. hahashuá-a *to sow, to plant; to raise vegetables or cereals*.

hashuákish, d. hahashuákish *garden, garden-bed, vegetable-garden*; Mod. for háshuash Kl.

hashuákla, d. hahashuákla (1) *to live together, to stay in company of*: h. nā'ish *he stayed with us*. (2) *to live with another party, to remove into another family* This is often done by women expecting confinement.

háshuash, d. haháshuash (1) *vegetables, kitchen-greens*. (2) *ground used for sowing, planting: vegetable-garden, garden, garden-bed; field, farm*. Cf. hashuákish. Der hashuá-a.

hashuátana, d. hahashuátana *to look at oneself*, 189; 5. Cf. shuawína.

hassuíshχish *breech-clout of buckskin*; an obsolete portion of the female wardrobe somewhat shorter than the hishtchíshχash. Cf. shuítala.

hátak, hátok, loc. adv., mostly connected with verbs of motion in Kl. (1) *here, on this place or spot*: shuí'sh h. nú géna nú *I the magic song am passing here before you*, 156; 31.; h. nád lä'-una *we will play here*, 120, 8. (2) *there, over there, at yonder spot or locality*: h.-tchí'tko *a settler in that country or tract of land*, 36, 18.; h.-tchí'sh, same meaning, 37, 4 16., Mod.; cf. tchí'sh; hátoktala *towards that spot*, 80, 10.; mú'lua génuapkug hátaktala *he made himself ready to proceed there*, 96, 11. Der. ha, tak.

hátakt, hátokt *there, out there, at that spot, at yonder place*; refers to a locality out of sight, and is in Kl. mostly connected with verbs of locomotion, like hátak: sakemáwank hátokt mú'lua *there, as at the rendezvous, they prepared for the campaign*, 29, 3.; hátokt gátpampěle *he went back there*, 95, 9.; káyak an hátokt gátpantk *I was not going there at all*, 140, 6.; ktá-i hádâkt nutolâ'ktcha *they threw a stone while passing there*, 85, 15.; Mod., cf. 21, 2. 15. 22, 1-4. 131, 1-4.; húmasht nat hátokt máklěžank *so acted we, when we passed the night there*, 21, 7.; hátaktk (for hátakt gî) *said there*, 22, 8. 9.

hátaktana, hátaktna *by that place, through that locality*: hádaktna genō'ga *while passing or traveling by that spot*, 85, 15.

hátaktok, hátaktak *right there*; the locality referred to by this adverb is described in 24, 12. 85, 17.: h. tchía *there they remained*, 37, 18. Der. hátak, tak, q. v.

hátkak, hátkok (for hátak ak) *right there, just there, on the very spot*, 131, 6.: tiä'mishtka tsúi náńka h. tsóka *then others perished on the spot by hunger*, 17, 15; k'máka tgú'tgank hátkok *he stood there and looked around*, 110, 16.

*h ä'*, procl. *hä*, (*hé*, *he*) conj., *if, when, supposing that, supposed*. The conditional clause introduced by *hä'* usually stands before the principal clause, but the inverted position of it is just as correct: *hä' nen wä'g'n kä'git, wáchatka sha hú'nk érank í'lytcha when a wagon is not on hand, they place the body on a horse and bring it to the grave*, 87, 5.; *spúlhi-uapká m's ní, hä' í sas pálluapk I shall imprison you if you seduce them*, 58, 11. Cf. 110, 3. *Hä'* is sometimes suppressed in the conditional clause, cf. 85, 16. 134, 15. The principal clause does not generally contain a conj. correlative to *hä'*, cf. 59, 6. 14. 90, 7. 110, 6. 134, 16., but it may be introduced by *tchúi*, 36, 2., by *-tok, -toks*, 134, 15., by *at*: 90, 19., *Mod.*, or by *tchá'*, which is the real correlative corresponding to *hä'*: *'hä sliuápkst, tchá mā'lish ngátuapk ná'hlis if ye will be shot, then to ye will snap the bowstring*, 21, 10. *Hä'* is found connected with other particles suffixed to it: *hä'tak, hä'tok, hä'toks but if*, p. 58 sqq.; *hä'atoks*, 135, 1; *hä tchúi*, abbr. *hä' tchi, tsi*, 60, 10. 14.; *hä' tchîsh*, contr. *hä'tch, hä'ts*, 60, 10. 21.

*h ä h ä' t a m n a* to cry *hä, hä repeatedly; to keep on grunting, humming*, 105, 6.

*h ä' k s k î s h* walking-stick: *skû'ksam h. spirit's walking-staff*, 181; 4.

*h ä' m a*, *héma*, d. *hähä'ma, hehéma* to produce or emit sound, noise, voice. (1) said of some sounds or noises produced by the forces of nature, of disturbances of the atmosphere, waters etc.: to roar, to sound, to resound, to murmur. (2) said of sounds produced by means of musical instruments. (3) said of some modes of utterance of the human voice: to cry, to scream, to shout. (4) said of the voice of most of the quadrupeds, of birds etc.: to neigh, roar, bray, howl, mew, bark, bellow, bleat, cry, squeal, squeak; to twitter, whistle, crow, caw, screech; of noises made by insects: to chirp, hum, buzz: *múkach h. the owl hoots*, 88, 6. 192; 2.; *púshish, tchíkîn h. the cat mews, the chicken crows*, 133, 4. 5.; *wíszak h. the wíszak-bird sings*, 144, 3.

*h ä' m ě l e*, *héměle* to shout downwards to: *Kä'-udshiamtch h. Skélamtchîsh Old Gray Wolf shouted down into the lodge to Old Weasel*, 112, 17.

*h ä' m ě t a*, d. *hähám'ta*; see *hém'ta*

*h ä' m e t c h í p k a*; see *hém'tcha*.

*h ä m ó l a*, d. *häh'móla* to resound, to make noise: *mbû'shant käíla h. in the morning the Earth resounded, made a rumbling noise*, 192; 3. To the Indians this is a magic song sung by the Earth.

h ä n ä' s i s h *long arrow* used by conjurers as a magic tool for curing the sick, 73, 5.; its incantation: 164; 3.

h ä' n u a s h , d. hähánuash *rock standing upright*. The Klamath Lake people has a myth about a group of these rocks; incantation, 179; 4. Cf. yatísh and Note to yaínalam shulúyualsh, 158; 50.

h ä' t a k , h ä' t o k , h ä' t a k s , h ä' - ä t o k s h , conj., *but if, but when; supposing however that*. Cf. hä'.

h é - e - i , a term of unknown signification, adapted to the metre, 156; 34.

h é - i' , interj, *here! look here!*. Cf. hággí.

h e i h e i , h ä i h ä i , Mod. heíhai, pl túmi h., *red fox, silver fox*; other name for wán, q. v.: wú'n h. mú shä'shuapk *the skins of the elk and the silver fox will sell at high prices*.

h e y é n a , d. hehiéna *to rattle by shaking*: lámam=wákokshtat heyénatko yámnash *beads rattling in a (shaken-up) bottle* Cf. hä'ma.

h e k s h á t ç a , d. hehakshátça *to divide between two, to make two portions*. Cf. kshē'sh, shiátka.

h e k s h á t l ě k a , d. hehakshátlěka, v. trans., *to load, charge, freight transversely*: hekshatlěkítko wátch *a horse carrying a load fastened transversely*, 85, 4. Der. kshét'lěka.

h e m ē' ç e , h ä m ē ç e , d. heh'méçe *to say, to speak* The regular use of this verb implies the verbal quotation of the words said or spoken: Aísis háméçe: "K'mukámnts an'sh p'láiwash shtí'lta" *Aishish said: "K'múkamtch sent me after the eagles"*, 101, 15. Cf. 36, 2. 95, 17. 96, 3. 105, 4. 9. 10. 107, 9. For h. Mod. sometimes uses hemē'çen: 125, 3. 5. 6. 126, 9.; cf. 125, 9. The proper words of a speaker are often introduced without h. or any other verb of the same import: 21, 10. 41, 3. H. stands instead of tpéwa *to order*: 95, 1.; instead of vú'la *to inquire of*: 95, 17. 105, 4. 9. Der. hä'ma. Cf. gí No. 6., hémkanka

h e m ē' ç i s h , d. heh'méçish *what is or has been spoken: word, speech, sentence*.

h é m k a n k a , d. hehámkanka (1) *to speak, to talk, to deliver a speech*; the spoken words are not mentioned after this verb, or when they are, they are not quoted verbally, but only the gist or abstract of them is given: tû'm h. ná-asht *he spoke at length as follows*, 64, 8.; hishuákshash=shítko ísh hémkank! *speak to me as to a man!* 37, 8 ; hemkankátko suéntch *a babbling*,

- prattling child*, Mod.; nā'st ní hémkank: "huíya"! so I said: "don't go!" 30, 4. Cf. 34, 4. 11. 42, 2 (2) to converse, discourse, to have a talk, to discuss, debate: tídsh h. to speak in favor of peace, to hold a peace-council, 13, 17.; to speak to one's benefit, 34, 12.; kédsha hemkankátko after the discussion had lasted for a short while, 34, 16.; hemkankulótak (for -ta ak) just after that talk, 39, 10.; at nū kédshika hémkanksh now I am tired of debating, 42, 3. Cf. 42, 5. (3) to declare, assert, proclaim: spoken words quoted, 39, 12.; hemkankóta while they declared, 35, 6.; Cf. 34, 16. 35, 11.
- h e m k a n k á t c h n a, d. hehamkankátchna to repeat while speaking or saying, to say repeatedly, 121, 19.
- h é m k a n k s h, d. hehámkanksh (1) speech, discourse, sermon, address; cf. wáltoks. (2) language, dialect: E-ukshikísham, Móatuasham h. the Klamath Lake, the Pit River (Indian) language, 23, 4.; h. túmēna to understand, to know a language, 23, 3. Der. hémkanka.
- h e m k a n k t á m p k a, d. hehamkanktámpka to begin to speak; to commence talking, discussing, debating, 38, 7. Der. hémkanka.
- h é m k a n k u i s h, d. hehámkankuish the spoken word or words; speech, saying, utterance, 40, 6. Cf. hemē'χish.
- h é m ' t a, há'mēta, d. hehám'ta to say, to speak to somebody, in the sense of order, command, of inquiry, of reproach etc., with or without verbal mention of the spoken words: 109, 9. 110, 18 111, 14. 112, 16.: h. Tchashgáyash géntki gíug he told Weasel to go to, 111, 4.; "skishúli!" hémta. m'na tápia "wake up!" said it (the young antelope) to its younger brother, 121, 23. Der. há'ma.
- h é m t c h a, d. hehámteha to say, cry, or shout to: ktsō'l hämetsípka: "pát-kal!" the stars shouted at him: "arise!" 134, 10 Der. há'ma.
- h é m t c h n a, d. hehámtechna to say, speak, shout to somebody, to reply to while engaged in conversation, 110, 11. 122, 20 Der. há'ma.
- h é s h a, d. hehásha to send, to send out, to dispatch. Kl. for shnídsha Mod.
- h e s h a m k á n k a, d. hehashamkánka (1) to tell each other; to give orders to each other, 113, 20. (2) to express an idea by different turns of words or locutions; to explain, to render plain, to make comprehensible. Der. hemkánka.
- h e s h é g s h a, d. hehashégsha (1) to explain to each other; to explain, 122, 8.; to understand each other. (2) to make a report, to report (3) to report against,

- to make an unfavorable report; to complain, to speak against: lakí h. E-ukshî-kísham ktchínksh pēn pállash *the chief complained that the rails had been stolen again by the Klamath Lake Indians*, 35, 17. Der. shégsha.
- heshelióta, d. hehashlióta *to exchange goods; to follow the bartering trade*: lit. “to exhibit to each other”. Der. hëshla.
- heshéměsh, d. heh’shéměsh *jewsharp*; contr. from hesh’héměsh. Der. hä’ma. Cf. shúshap.
- heshémûtkish *music* produced on instruments of every description: piano, cornet, pansflute, flute, drum etc. Der. hä’ma. Cf. heshéměsh.
- hëshka, d. hehášga *to drop, let fall, lose; to lose something from a set or from the place to which it belongs*, as buttons from a dress, beads or rings from the body.
- heshkatchkí’mish *brush lodge*. Cf. hashzámmish, hashzámnash.
- hëshkû, Mod. hëshgun, d. hehášku, Mod. hehášgun *to bet, to make bets, to stake for a bet*: túm sa h. *they made various bets*, 99, 6. Der. shió.
- hëshkûsh, d. heháškush *stake or stakes of a bet; game-stake*, 80, 5.
- heshçalpěli, d. hehashçalpěli *to receive back by exchanging for other articles; to reobtain by bartering or by payment of money*, 58, 16. 59, 1. 61, 8. 9. Der. skéala (skéa), -pěli.
- hesxátana, d. hehasxátana *to become rusty, to rust*: h. tchíkēmen *iron gets rusty*; hesxatanátko *rusty, full of rust*; Kl. for heshkatántko Mod.
- heshxä’ki, d. hehashxä’ki *to kill, slay, murder*: said of many objects only, Mod.: láp hishuátchxash häshxē’gi *two men were killed*, 43, 1. and Note.
- hëshla, hëshěla, d. hehášla (1) *to show, to exhibit, to let see*: heshle-uápka nû mîsh *I will let you see*; hësh’la hû shúmăluash *he showed (him) that he had written*, 34, 6. (2) *to show itself, to appear*. (3) subst.: *wild-fire, Jack o’lantern*; lit. “what shows itself”. Der. shléa.
- hëshlaklash, d. hehášlaklash *large whole apron buttoned on back*. Der. shlékla. Cf. saniá-ish.
- hëshlaktcha, d. hehashlaktcha *to rust, to become rusty*. Der. shléka. Cf. hesxátana.
- hëshltanksh, d. hehášhtanksh *cushion of chair*. Der. shlétana.
- heshtalxéash, d. hehashtalxéash *top* (as a plaything). Der. shetalxéa.
- heshtólxa, d. hehashtólxa *to live as man and wife, to consort, to live in concubinage*, 60, 2. Der. shetólxa.

h é s h t c h a, d. heháshtcha *to suckle*: múkaksh h. *to suckle an infant*. Der. édsha. Cf. hánshna, hántchipka.

h e s h t s á l χ a, heshtchálχa, d. hehäshtsálχa *to make sit, to set up, to set to rest*; said, e. g., of babies made to sit up. Der. tchélyā.

h e s h u á m p ě l i, d. hehashuámpěli (1) *to restore to health, to cure*, 72, 4. (2) *to be in good health again*. Kl. for hishuámpěli. Der. wémpěle.

h é t χ a, hä'tχe, d. hehátχa, hähátχe *to fall down, to drop*: hehátχe tápāk *the (withered) leaves are falling*, 75, 15.

h é w a, hä'wa, d. héhua *to suppose, believe, think*: nû ká-i kátak h. *I doubt it*, lit "not true I hold it". Kl. for shéwa, Kl. and Mod. Cf. lóla.

h i, hî, hí', i, î; emphat. hí'-î, í'-î, adv. loc. also serving as prefix and suffix and forming contrast to há and hú' (-u-): (1) *on the ground, upon the soil; upon this or that ground, here, there, over there*: wák haítch i gí? *how is it down there?* 22, 17.; tchúi hí'-i léltcha tchí'ktchik *and there* (in the woods) *he abandoned the wagon*, 78, 14. and Note; hí luélks-kiäm gí'-uapk *there will be a fish-killing place*, 143, 1.; ká-i kaní hí gatpanuápka *nobody shall go to that place or ground*; hí tchelóluish puélχ'! *throw the peelings away!* kídashna ai i ámbu *they throw water on* (the stones) *while these are on the floor of the sweat-lodge*, 82, 8.; gen slókalsht hí *after he has shot at the mark*, which stands on the ground, 100, 19. Cf. 29, 16. 37, 1. 55, 13. and Notes; 157; 47. 168; 38. 177; 9. (2) *at home; in the lodge or camp; towards home, to the camp*; this adv. serves to express "home" because the floor of the lodge is the soil itself: hí nû génuapk *I intend to go home*; í gít' (for i, hí gíta) *here into my lodge*, 182; 4.; cf. also 74, 14. and Notes to 37, 1. 55, 13. Cf. í No. 3.

h i a p á t χ o k s h, Mod. hi-ipátχoksh, d. hiapaípatχoksh, Mod. hi-ipaípatχoksh *stocking*.

h i é t a l a *to mash, crush; to exterminate by crushing*: pse-utíwash hiétalt (cond., for hiétalat) nûsh *the human beings will crush me, are in the habit of crushing me*, 104, 2.

h i k l χ a, d. hiháklχa *to shake, shatter*; said, e. g., of an earthquake.

h i k s ū ' l s h a, d. hihaksú'lsha *to fish with the téwas-witsólas dip-net on a canoe*. Cf. 149, 22. 150, 5.

h i l ú d s h n a, d. hiluhilúdshna *to push, to push away, to remove by hand*,

- feet or otherwise: pí hûnk nā'lish hiluhilúdsna *he pushed us away repeatedly*. Kl. for yilō'dshna Mod. Der. lúdsna.
- h í m p o k s , h í m b o k s h (1) *fallen tree*. (2) *tree cut down, felled tree, log*, 78, 14.: h.-stinā'sh *log-house*. Der. hínui. Cf. hí'wi.
- h i m p u t i a χ i é a , d. hihamputiachiéa *to bounce, skip, leap over a log or other obstruction*. Kl. for mbutē'χe Mod. Der. hímpoks. Cf. shamputiachiéa.
- h i n a w á l a , d. hihanwála, (1) v. intr., *to swing back and forth*, as when moved by the wind. (2) v. trans., *to swing, shake the head or body*, while walking, 186; 53. Der. hínua.
- h í n s h χ a , d. hihánscha *to fall near, between or on*: hínschan áнку *a tree falling into the midst of others*. Said of inanimate subjects only. Der. hínua.
- h i n t í l a , h i n d í l a , d. hihantíla (1) *to fall under something*. (2) prep. and postp., *under, underneath, below, beneath*. Cf. i-utíla, wintíla.
- h í n u a , d. hihánua *to fall on, upon, into* (not into water). Cf. tínua.
- h í n u i , h í ' n u i , d. hihánui (1) *to fall to the ground; to fall down, come or tumble down*; used of inanimate subjects only. Cf. 162; 1. and Note. (2) *to fell, make come down*: nú h. kō'sh *I fell that pine-tree*. Cf. hínua, hishánui.
- h i s h á k t g i , d. hih'sháktgi *to shake, bring in motion*; as a pole, boulder etc.: kō'sh nú kēshga hisháktgish *I cannot shake that pine-tree*. Der. shíktka
- h i s h a m k á n k a , d. hihashamkánka; same as heshamkánka, q. v.
- h i s h á n u i , d. hihashánui *to fell by cutting down, sawing etc.*: nú h. hûn kō'sh *I cut down that pine-tree*. Contr. from hish'hánui. Der. hínui.
- h i s h k á n t c h n a , d. hihashkántchna *to travel in a file* on foot, wagon, horseback. Der. kíntchna.
- h i s h χ é l ú l χ a , d. hihashχélú'lcha (1) *to measure by length*, the unit of length being a step or pace, or the length of one arm, or of both arms extended. (2) *to make of the same size, length, breadth*. Cf. shíkashla.
- h i s h l á k s h k a , d. hihashlákshka *to shoot well nigh each other; to come near wounding or killing each other by shooting*, 110, 2. Der. híchlan, -kska.
- h í s h l a n , apoc. híshla, d. hiháshlan, hiháshla (1) *to shoot, to fire at each other*, 108, 1; *to wound or kill each other*: nátak h. *we shot men of our own party*, 24, 4.; híchlá-uk *for having fired at our own men*, 24, 17. (2) *to rivalize with another, or others, in shooting at the mark*: hí'shla nté-ishtká *they shot with bows at the mark*, 109, 15. (3) *to shoot oneself; to commit suicide by shooting*. Der. shlín. Cf. Notes to 24, 4. and 109, 15.

- hishlátchna, d. hihashlátchna *to be or go on a shooting trip, to go around shooting, to divert oneself by shooting*, 136, 3. Der. hishlan.
- hishlútanka, d. hihashlútanka *to bend over for clasping, as the blade of a pocket-knife*. Cf. liwakúkpěle.
- hishlutchtánka, d. hihashlutchtánka *to tie up, to tie together*: hihashlútchtánka lák Lemé-isham *he tied the Thunders together by their own hair*, 113, 19. Cf. shlítchta.
- hishnkíta, d. hihashnkíta (1) *to disobey, disregard*: p'gíshap nû'sh lewé-ula é-ushtal génuapksht, nû hishnikíta hûnksh *my mother forbade me to go to the lake, but I did not mind her order*. (2) *to be reckless, rash, audacious*: ká-itoks i-i hishnikíta! *don't be so reckless!* Der. shnikíta.
- hishnsha, d. hiháshnsha *to go about eating, to eat while walking*. Cf. shnexiá.
- hishōtkish, d. hih'shōtkish *curtain; window-shade*.
- hishplámna, hishplá'mna, d. hihashplá'mna *to lead, to drag, to tow* (boats, animals etc). Der. shepolámna.
- hishtálta, d. hihashtálta (1) *to inform, apprise; to report to*. (2) *to promise mutually; to promise*, 34, 21. Der. stílta.
- hishtánta, d. hihashtánta (1) *to love, cherish each other, to be fond of each other*: gēk shíushuak h. *these girls love each other*. (2) *to love oneself*. Der. stínta.
- hishtatcha, d. hiháshtatcha, hihást'sha *to educate, bring up, raise*: tatákiash, tchíkinash hihást'sha *to raise children, chickens*. Der. t'shín.
- hishtilankanke-ōtkish *hoop as a plaything for children*. Der. tilankánkia. Cf. shtilánshna.
- hishtish, d. hiháshtish, a species of *little sucker-fish*, the smallest of that fish-tribe found in the waters of the Klamath region.
- Hishtish-Luélks, nom. pr. of a camping and fishing place on the headwaters of Sprague River: "*Fishery of small suckers*".
- hishtualkánka, d. hihashtualkánka (1) *to sway, swing, weave, rock to and fro*. (2) *to roll forth and back*. Cf. tilankánka.
- hishtcháкта, d. hihashtcháкта *to become angry, irritated at each other; to quarrel, to have a fight, contest, difficulty*: tsúi h. hátakt *then they quarreled there*, 19, 8. Der. shitcháкта. Cf. shawíga.
- hishtcháктна, d. hihashtcháктна, (1) v. refl.: *to become angry at each*

- other; to start a quarrel, altercation*, 35, 1. 60, 19. 22. (2) v. intr.: *to become angry, wroth* at somebody or something, 21, 3. 37, 2. Der. shitcháktna.
- hishhtcháxúga, d. hihashhtcháxúga *to put or place into* something, as into a basket, 95, 19.
- híshhtchi, d. hiháshtchi *to save, rescue, deliver*: hû híshhtchish Meachásh hamëniúga *because intending to save Meacham's life*, 42, 13.
- hishhtchíshxash *breech-clout* longer than the hassuúshxish; two articles of female wardrobe which have now become obsolete.
- hishhuákga, d. hihashuákga *boy-child, boy*; boys are called so by the Klamath Lake people from their birth until they become adult: nā'sh gitsgánits (for kitchkáni tchîsh) h. *a young boy too*, 23, 13. Dim. híshuaksh; contr. from hishuákäga. Cf. shnawédshka, tcháki, tchilloýäga.
- híshhuaksh, Mod. hishuátchxash, d. híhashuaksh, hí-assuaks, Mod. híhashuátchxash (1) *husband*: náläm h. *our husband, the husband of us all*, 95, 10.; kä'liak h. *not having a husband*, 60, 1.; hissúáksh m'na k'léksht *her husband having died*, 89, 5.; cf. 61, 19. 20 78, 3. 7. 142, 9. 14. 16. 186; 54.; *married man*: hä î h. pálluapk snawä'dshash *if you as a married man should seduce a married woman*, 59, 2. Cf. 61, 14. (2) *person of the male sex: male, man, adult man*: híssuaks kä'liak snáwädsh *a man without a wife*, 60, 1.; hä'toks î hí'hashuaksh shishókuapk *but should you fight with (other) men*, 59, 13.; hishuákshash-shítko ísh hémkank! *speak to me as to a man!* 37, 7. Cf. 33, 6. 80, 6. 87, 1. 17. 90, 11. (3) *young man capable to carry arms; fighting man, warrior, brave*. Cf. the term "yeoman". Kä'gi híhassuaks tánkt *no fighting men were present at that time*, 16, 17.; híhassuaks at tinkayúla *the armed men ran out of the bush*, 23, 11. Cf. 28, 7 30, 8.—The d. form here serves as a real pl.; híssuaks stands instead of this pl. form in 28, 4. Derived from a form parallel with hashuákla. Cf. lakí, máklaks, mbúshni, sheshalólish.
- hishhuákshla, d. hihashuákshla (1) *to be married to a man, to take for a husband*. (2) *to consort with a man*: híshuákshlank, for híshuákshlan gî, *was consorting*, 95, 11. Kl. Der. híshuaksh. Cf. shnawédshla.
- hishhuálxa, d. hihashuálxa (1) *to lay oneself down, legs drawn up, face down, or leaning on elbows, when stretched out the whole length*. (2) *to hide, to secrete oneself, to lie in ambush*. Der. shiúlka; lit. "to gather oneself up". Cf. knúkla, knúklxa, lútlxá.

hishuátchash; Mod. for híshuaksh Kl., q. v.

hishuatcháshla, d. hihashuatcháshla, 54, 16.; Mod. for hishuákshla Kl., q. v. Cf. shnawédshashla.

hishû'dshcha, d. hihashû'dshcha to spread over, as sheets, blankets etc.

hishuggáya, d. hihashuggáya, v. trans., to hang above or over something; to suspend, extend over, as a blanket over a shrub. Der. shuggáya. Cf. kshaggáya, shakátchuala.

hishû'ka, d. hihashúka, hih'shúka, (1) v. recipr., to kill or murder each other; 60, 22.: tû' sas hishō'kst that they had killed each other out there, 108, 5. (2) v. refl.: to commit suicide. Der. shiúga.

hishúnua, d. hihashúnua to apply or make use of the song-medicine, 129, 5. Der. shuína.

híta, hitá, abbr. hí't, hí'd (1) loc. adv. here on the ground, on this soil: ndā'ni nū hí'd shuewátka éwakatat three times I fished with the line here in the pond. (2) here in the lodge, in or into this house: hitá tchia! here she sits in the lodge! 105, 5; hí't a tchä'lcha here he sat down, 105, 15.; máshipksh a sha hí'd ítpa hōnta látcheshtat they bring the sick people into this house here (into a hospital). (3) at this place, at that spot: lúelat hū'nksh hí't! kill ye him on the spot, 190; 15. Cf. gíta, hí, hítksh, hitok.

hítks h, contr. from híta-kshí at this place; from this point, from here, 192; 4. hítok, hí-itok, (1) adv., right here on the ground; right here, just on this spot: hí'itak there, meaning on the bottom of the lark's nest, 95, 6. (2) verbi-fied: hitók î! hi-itók āt! be quiet! no disturbance! lit. "sit down on the ground! sit down again!" 34, 11. From hí, tok.

híuhiush, d. hihíuhiush soft ground, morass, marsh: h. txálamta to the west of the marsh, 24, 10. A locality is here alluded to, situated on the trail followed by the Máklaks when on their raids to Pit River valley.

híuhiwa, d. hihíuhiwa to be soft, elastic; to rise up after depression like a sponge; said of marshy ground; partic. hihíuwatko marshy, 20, 4.

híú'shga, d. hihú'shga to order, to command: p'na máklākshāsh hí'ushga ká-i shuénktgi he ordered his men not to kill, 56, 6.

Híwäts nom. pr. masc. Kl.: "Lips-hanging", "Big-mouthed".

híwi, héwi, íwi, d. hi-íwi to fetch home, to pack away for home, to transport to one's camp, 74, 13. 14. 75, 1.: kshū'n h. to bring hay to one's home or lodge,

- 75, 12.; h. hímboks *to haul logs or fallen trees*, 78, 14. Der. hí. Cf. hiwídsha, íwa, iwíłxa.
- hiwídsha, iwí'dsha, d. hi-iwídsha (1) *to go and fetch home, to haul to one's camp*: wó'kash, kshún iwí-idsha *they take home the pond-lily seed, the hay*, 75, 1. 12. (2) *to put, to stow away underground, in cachés*; used when speaking of dried provisions to be stored at the prospective wintering place; 74, 6. Der. híwi.
- hlǎ', d. hlǎ'hlǎ' *to adjust feathers on arrows, to provide them with fliers*. Cf. lǎsh.
- hlá-a, hlǎ', lá-a, d. hláhla, lálá-a (1) *to breed, to bear offspring*; said of quadrupeds and other animals: wátch lálá-a *mare's foal*, 75, 6. (2) *to lay eggs*: tchíkēn nápal h. *the chicken has laid an egg*. Cf. knúkla, lálash, le-lédshi, lílhanksh.
- hlák a, d. hlálka *the shorter wing-feathers of a bird*. Dim. of lǎsh, hlǎsh; contr. from hlá-aga
- hlakhlákli, d. hlalaklákli; same as laklákli, q. v., but less frequent.
- hléka, léka, d. hlélka, lélka (1) *to draw breath in audibly, to make 'hh*. (2) *to sob, to breathe heavily*: léggūta háméxe *she said while sobbing*, 121, 4. (3) *to lap, to lap up*. Cf. hlópa.
- Hlékosh, nom. pr. of a Klamath man: "*Lapping up*", "*Lap-Water*", 141, 8. 11. Der. hlékua; stands for Hlékuish.
- hlelákua, hlǎ'kua, d. hlehlákua *to drink out of the hand, to draw water into the mouth, to lap*; often used instead of hlópa, q. v.
- hlíla, líla, d. hlí'la, lí'la; see líla.
- hlíntana, d. hlílantana *to rub the-sides or flanks against*: 157; 37. Cf. lálash, tílantana.
- hlíva sh, líwash, d. hlíhíwash, líl'wash (1) *a species of trees*; grows near the Agency buildings. (2) *basket, crate* probably made of the wood of this tree; *large digger-basket* hung over the shoulders to collect edible roots, tubers and bulbs: 190; 19. Der. líwa
- hlópa, hlú'pa, d. hlúlúpa (1) *to lap, lap up, sip*: wátchag édshash h. *the dog is lapping milk* (2) *to eat in a brute-like manner*: népatka tchípash h. *they sop up with their hands the tchípash-pulp*, 149, 10. (3) *to eat with a spoon*.
- hlú'ka, hlóka, d. hlóh'loka, hlólóka (1) *to snore*. (2) *to grunt*.
- hlú'kash, d. hlúlú'kash; see lókash.

- h ó a, hóha, d. hóhoa; same as húwa, q. v.
- h ó y e k a, hóyeça, d. hóhieça *to take a long leap, to leap far out, to jump into distance*; different from húyeka, q. v.
- h ó k a, húka, d. hóh'ka, hóhh'ka (1) *to breathe*: kэшга húkish *he is unable to breathe, he is suffocated, choked or smothering*. (2) *to sigh heavily; to sigh*.
- h o k á m p ě l e, d. hoh'kámpěli (1) *to breathe in, to inspire air*. (2) *to regain consciousness, to come to life again, to breathe again*. Der. hókna, -pěli.
- h ó k a n s h a, d. hóh'kansha; see húkansha.
- h o k n ō' t k i s h, hū'knōtch, d. huhaknō'tkish *nostrils of persons and animals, lit. "breathing apparatus"*. Der. hókna
- h ó k s a s k a, d. hoháksaska *to catch or capture by hand*: kútash h. *to catch a louse on one's own head* Cf. kshíkla.
- h ó l a k a, in ginála hólakank! *run and come here!* 182; 5, stands for hólal-kank *running up to*; cf. hólalça.
- h ó l a l ç a, holálka, d. hohálalça (1) *to run fast, to run up to*: hō'lalk tchawī'k sanáholiug *he runs up to, desirous of a mad fight*, 1·4; 28. (2) *to run or jump through*: h. lúlukshtat *to jump through a fire*.
- h o l á p k a, d. hohólápka (1) *to leap or jump upon something*. (2) *to run up hill, to ascend quickly*.
- h ó l l a k s h, hólaksh *pine-nut* while provided with two wings similar to those of the maple-seeds, 75, 4. Der. húlça. Cf. húdsha No. 2.
- h o l u í p k a, d. hohaluípka *to run up close to, to come near*. Cf. hulládshui.
- h ó n ē = s h ú s h a t i s h *bee*, lit. "honey-maker"; half English. Cf. bī.
- H ó p a t s, nom. pr. of a camping place on Sprague River; Indians interpret it by "*Passage to the timber*".
- h ó p ě l i t c h n a, d. huhápělitchna *to dodge missiles by jumping aside; to evade shots*: hō'pělitshnank ámbutat (sa) géna *while dodging arrows they ran into the water*, 20, 3. Cf. gáměni.
- h u, hū, hū', abbr. ū, ō, ō'; pl. húdsha, hū'dsha (for hū-sha), pron. dem. *this, this here*; pron. pers. *he, she, it*. Refers to animate beings and inanimate things within sight of the one speaking or supposed to be speaking; used more frequently in Mod. than in Kl. Cf. hū ká-i nūsh lóla Mod., hūk ai hūnk ká-i lóla nūsh Kl. *he does not believe me*. We find it used as follows: *kašliak hū tupáks gī he has no sister*, 55, 15.; *lápěni hū snawe-*

dshála *he married twice*, 55, 16.; hû'toks *but he*, 34, 5.; tchä'lish páwa hû *he cats like a porcupine*, 190; 14.; cf. 40, 20. Hence it refers to persons or objects mentioned immediately before, which therefore are present to the mind of the speaker and of the hearer: hû gé-u léwichta tpéwash *he (the conjurer) objected to my speaking*, 34, 8.; cf. 36, 15.; ketchkaniénash ó' gisht wéngga *they died when he was an infant*, 55, 21 ; cf. 56, 1. 184; 35. and Note; hótaks tatáksni *these, those children* previously alluded to, 141, 12.

h u , hû, hû', u, û, û', ó', -u, (1) loc. adv., *up, above, up there, above there*; particle often found suffixed to pronouns, affixed to verbs etc., and composing a series of verbal suffixes. It refers to elevation above the soil or horizon, to hills, mountains, to the flight of birds etc.: tû'sh hu wiká nénu wáiwash tchílamnu? *where is it, that up there waiwash-geese are said to crowd together?* 189; 3. Cf. átu for áti hû (2) loc. adv., *far off, in the distance*; either visibly or so far as to be invisible: *not on hand*; in many instances untranslatable in English: nā's wípka hû ámbotat *one man retreated into the water*, 88, 7.; págashtat hû múlk wá *worms live in moist ground*; kuyú-mashtat hû tídsh gēt utchín *in muddy water it is good to fish with nets*; gé-u hû gépkash *when I reached there*, 175; 19. Cf. 131, 3. and Note to 112, 11. 12. (3) adv., *right here, here, then, at that time, now*; often not translatable in English, temporal and local at the same time, and having reference to local distance of the past, present, or future action from the person speaking or supposed to speak. Stands almost exclusively, in Kl. song-lines and in the Mod. dialect, for hû'nk, hûnk Kl.: ká-i hû máklaksh pupashpû'shlish gû'shû lúela *the Indians do not kill (at present) black hogs*, 128, 2.; túhush ó wíllaslína *far away the mud-hen is sprawling*, 185; 41.; nú hû shlú'tila *I scratched this ground*, 157; 42., cf. 91, 7.; hû' (subj.) mísh hû' shnekshituápka *he will save you*, 193; 11.; pálak ísh hû lûlpalpalíat! *quick! make eyes for me at once!* 154; 11.; gé-u hû mú'muatch, gé-u hû ná'p, gé-u hû nú'sh gî *these are my ears, this is my paw, this is my head*; said in reference to a dog by a conjurer. Presence is marked by the suffixed forms átû (for at hû), génu, gé-u, húnu, tamû', and others.

h u á l k a , d. huhuálka, 120, 4.; same as húwalxa, q. v.

h u á l t a , huáltka, huáltoks; see wálta, wáltka, wáltoks.

h u á s h k a , d. huhuáshka *to keep away from*, 139, 12. Cf. inuhuáshka.

h u d é k s h i n , h u t é k s h i n *trunk to pack things in: hudeksinti tchíkēmen iron trunk-lining.* Cf. utátchkia

h ú d s h a , h ũ ' t c h a , h ó t c h a , d. huhátcha *to run, to run fast, to rush* within sight of the one speaking or supposed to speak: nkílank h. *to run fast; ká-i hũ'tsa* (for hũ'tsî, or hũ'tsa î) *don't run!* 22, 7.—Speaking of two or three, túshtcha; of several or many, tínsha.

h ú d s h a , d. huhúdsha (1) *seed of the white oak tree; lit. "it runs, it flies";* called so on account of its wings. (2) *fruit of the white oak; acorn.* Der. húdsha. See húdshnam.

h u d s h á l t k a , d. huhudsháltka *to disappear, vanish: lúash h. the fog disappears.* Der. húdsha.

h ú d s h a m p ě l i , d. huhádshampěli *to run home, to jump out and run back: hũtchampělũ'ta when he had run back home,* 112, 4. Der. húdshna, -pěli.

h ú d s h a m p k a , d. huhádshampka *to run away, to flee, to rush off* unseen by or at a distance from the one speaking.—Speaking of two, túshtchampka; of many, tínshampka: tsúi ktaítal tĩ'nshampk Sá-at hũk *hereupon the Snake warriors fled to the rocks* (unseen by me), 29, 19. Der. húdshna, q. v.

h u d s h í p k a , d. huhadshípka *to run towards, to rush up to: hũtchípke shliuapkũga she ran to shoot him,* 55, 5. Der. húdsha.

h ú d s h n a , h ũ t c h n a , h ō ' t c h n a , d. huhátchna, huhō'tchna (1) *to run, to hurry; to run or rush away, to make off, to scamper off, to take to one's heels* within sight of the one speaking or supposed to speak. Applies to one subject in Kl. Hũtchant haí nũ nen *if I had run; hudshántak hũ he will run away; kĩla nād huhátchna we run, travel fast,* Mod.; ká-i huhátchantgĩ (exhortat.) *they must not run away,* 54, 8. Mod. Cf. 42, 15-17. 54, 7. 125, 4. Nũ hũ'tsna tũ' *I ran over there,* 22, 4.; hũ'tchanuapk! *I shall rush over!* 22, 8. Said of the young antelope, 177; 5., of other quadrupeds, 125, 4. 6. 9. 177; 10. 14., of the salmon, 177; 31. (2) *to pass, to pass by, to elapse;* said of time.—Speaking of two or three, túshtchna, 122, 5.; of many subjects: tĩnshna, q. v.

h ú d s h n a m , h ũ t c h n a m , d. huhádshnam *white oak tree: Quercus alba; not found in the vicinity of the Klamath lakes.* Cf. húdsha No. 2.

h u d s ó t c h a , d. huhadsótcha *to ride on horseback* while abroad, on a trip or journey: hudshótchipka *to ride towards,* 182; 3.

- h u g g í d s h a , h u k í d s h a , d. h u h a g g í d s h a , h u h ' k í d s h a (1) *to go around something; to revert, to turn back.* (2) *to regain health, to be convalescent:* átútú h u g g í d s h a ! *now I am getting better!* 175; 18.
- h u g g í t k o , d. h u h a g g í t k o *deaf.*
- h u i k í n i , d. h u h u i k í n i *to run up into timber, woods, cliffs or recesses.*
- h u i k í n s h a , d. h u h u i k í n s h a *to run away from, as from a river, lake, prairie, hill into the woods.*—Speaking of two or a few, tûshíkinsha; of many subjects, tiní'kinsha Der. huikíni. Cf. guikínsha.
- h u í χ a n s h a , d. h u h u í χ a n s h a *to run along a stream or river against its current*—Speaking of two, tushí'χansha; of many subjects, tiní'χansha.
- h u í χ i p ě l e , d. h u h u í χ i p ě l e *to hurry, to run, jump or scamper out of again,* 112, 4. 6. 7. Cf. gúixi.
- h ú i s h i p ě l e , d. h u h ú i s h i p ě l e *to threaten, menace.* Cf. hushásha.
- h ú i t , p l. t ú m i h. , *wheat; grain of cereals:* húitam núsh *ear of Indian corn (maize), wheat etc.* From English *wheat.*
- h ú y a , h u - í y a (1) *near, near by, close to:* wásh a násh géluipk h. *the prairie-wolves approach near to our home.* (2) *for a while, not a long time.* (3) *interj.: don't do it!* used in a prohibitory sense, 30, 3. 4.; ná-asht nû hém-tan “hu-íya” hû'nksh *I told him not to do it.* H. is the radix of wiká *near,* is used as verbal suffix (see Note to 19, 4.) and has no d. form.
- h ú y a h a , h u y á - a , d. h u h í y a h a (1) *to rush away from, to run away:* wásh a gú' n' sh h. *the prairie-wolf runs away from me,* 184; 32. 34. (2) *to hide, conceal oneself,* 186; 57—Speaking of more than one subject, gáyaha, q. v.
- h u y á - e d s h a , d. h u h í á - e d s h a *to run past, to run by within sight:* tché-u K'mû'kamtchash h. *the antelope ran past before K'múkamtch,* 126, 9.
- h u y é g a , d. h u h a y é g a *to sit, to be seated in the distance:* shla-á Aíshishash huyégank *she saw Aíshish sitting,* 96, 5. Cf. húyaha.
- h u y é g a , d. h u h í é g a *to rise up, to stand up suddenly, to rise to one's feet; lit. “to begin to leap”,* 42, 8.—Speaking of a few, tushiéga; of many subjects, tiniéga, q. v.
- h ú y e k a , h ú y e χ a , h u í - í χ a , d. h ú h i e χ a (1) *to skip up high, to jump or leap high.* (2) *to run up hill.* (3) *to climb, to climb up, as wild beasts*—Speaking of many subjects, tiní'χi, q. v. Cf. hóyeka.
- h u y é χ e d s h a , d. h u h i é χ e d s h a *to jump high while running:* nû h. hímboks *I jumped over a log.* Der. húyeka. Cf. shuyuziéga.

h ú y u k a , d. húhiuka *to heat, to make hot or incandescent*: h. sha ktá-i *they heat stones*, 82, 6. 8. 112, 21.

h ū ' k , h ū k , h ū k , ō ' k , obj. h ū ' n k i a s h , h ū ' n k e s h , h ū ' n k s h , h ū ' n k ; pl h ū ' k s h a , h ū k s a (1) pron. dem. *that, that one, yon, yonder*; pl. *those*; referring to anim and inan. (but not inflected when alluding to inan.) things removed from sight, or supposed to be unseen by the one speaking and distant from him, but present to his mind. Shuī'sh h ū ' k *those magic songs*, 83, 5.; h ū ' k *this (distant) man*, 101, 10.; shnúlas toks h ū ' k p'laíwasham *though that (nest) was the nest of the eagle*, 100, 9.; h ū ' k s h a n a k u s h - k s h á k s h n i *those who dwell at the dam*, 132, 3. Cf. 20, 17. 65, 11. 66, 10. H. may also refer to the dead or their spirits, when they are thought to be far away: píl máklaks h ū ' k *only a dead Indian*, 129, 2. 7. 130, 1. 2 and Note. Only when connected with gēk, híta, h. can mean proximity: h ū ' k g ē g *this man here* before us, 95, 10. 158; 54.; lúelat h ū ' n k s h h í ' t ! *kill ye this fellow!* 190; 15. (2) pron. pers. anim. and inan., *he, she, it*; pl *they*; used in the same way as the pron. dem: k á - i h ū k h á m ě n i *he did not wish*, 55, 13.; h ū n k k u i h é g s h a s h s h í t k o s h p u n k á n k a *she kept him at home like an orphan*, 55, 18.; h ū k k a - á s h é l l u a l *he fought bravely*, 56, 1.; cf. 16, 15. 24, 18.; tsuí k e d s á h ū k *then it grew up*, 100, 7.; atí h ū k , k á - i w í g a *it is far, not near*; tch' h ū n k h ū ' k s h a g í *so they said*, 95, 11.; h ū ' k s h a g á t p a *they have reached*, 122, 16.; at h ū ' k s a t ū ' m w á l t k a t á n k t *hereupon they had a long talk*, 23, 3.

h ū k , h ū k , h ū ' k , adv. loc. and temp. simultaneously; untranslatable in English, but generally referring to the past tense and to acts performed in presence or absence of the one speaking or supposed to speak: k o k á l a m h ū k p á l k u i s h m ū n á t ū *the dry bed of a river was deep below (us)*, 21, 15.; n ā ' d s h a k h ū k h í s h u á k s h l a n k K ' m ú k a m t c h a s h *one only consorted with K'múkamtch*, 95, 11.; á t t o k s h ū k A í s h í s h s h ū ' i s h a *but now Aíshish became lean*, 95, 13.; g e n ū ' l a h ū ' k u n á t á t a k s h n i *the children left long ago*, 121, 12.; h ū ' k K á y u t c h i s h g á t p a *Gray Wolf arrived*, 131, 5.; t á t í h ū k a s h a y a n - t í l d s h a ? *wherefrom did you carry off under your arm?* 186; 50. Cf. 101, 11. and tchúyuk.

h ú k a , d. húh'ka *to run about; to run or rush to or towards*: h ū ' k a n k *running around*, 186; 54.; connected with the poss. case: n í ' s h l ä w ä ' - ū l a h ū -

- kuapksht kŭ'kalam palkuí'sham *they did not permit me to run across the dry bed of the river*, 22, 5.—Speaking of many subjects, gáka (not tínxa).
- h u k á y a , d. huhakáya, huh'káya *to run into, to retire to the timber, bush, woods, to inaccessible places*: tchúтчak ánkutat h. *the squirrel climbs around the trees, lives among the trees*; hukayápka *to run into distant woods, to disappear in the bush*, 23, 19 21.—Speaking of two or three, tushkáya; of many, tínxáya. Cf. gakáya, huikíni, huikínsha.
- h u k a y ú l a , d. huhakayúla *to run out from bushes, woods, recesses or hiding places*.—Speaking of two or three subjects, tushkayúla; of many, tinkayúla, 23, 11. Cf. gakayúla.
- h ú k a k , pl. hú'kshak, obj. húnkak *the same, the identical one*; lit. "he, she only": húnkak ya gē'n hú'shkanka kitchkáni *I think it is the same small one*; húnkak a gēk *the same person* (present); húnkak há î shuéntchash hémta? *did you speak to the same child?* Mod.; hú'nk shítko hak *exactly in the same manner*. From hú'k, ak.
- h ú k a m p ě l i , d. huhákampěli *to hurry, run, rush out again; to run to the former place*, 112, 14.—Speaking of two, tú'shkampěli, 120, 12. 15.; of many subjects, tínxampěli. Der. húka.
- h u k á m p ě l i ; same as hokámpěle, q. v. Der. hóka.
- h ú k a n s h a , hokánsha, d. huhákansha *to run, to jump out of, to leave hurriedly, to depart in haste*: mú'-ûe pú'tan húkánsha *the mole ran out half-smothered*, 127, 7.—Speaking of two or three, tú'shkansha; t. kŭ'mětat *they ran out of the cave*, 122, 4.; of many, tínxansha, 23, 14. Cf. gékansha.
- h u k a n s h á m p ě l i , d. huh'kanshampěli *to run out of again*, 112, 11.: hú'kantchämpělok *for the purpose of hurrying out again*, 112, 10.—Speaking of two or three, túshkanshampěli; of many subjects, tínxanshampěli.
- h u k í , húkí, pron. dem. and refl., referring to the bodily or mental condition of the person spoken of: *he within himself, she by herself*; inessive case of hú'k: huki' kŭ-i gí *she gets worse "within"*, 68, 7. Cf. huní.
- h ú k i a n , -hú-kianki, pron. pers. and refl., *he for himself, she by herself, it for itself*: h. kěshga hémkanksh *he is hoarse*. Der. hu or hú'k, -gianggin.
- h u k i é t a n s h a , d. huhakiétansha *to run past, to pass by quickly*.
- h u k í s h , d. huh'kish (1) *breathing, respiration, breath*. (2) *spirit, animal life*: h. gékansha *the spirit or soul departs*; géna mí at h. *now your life is ended*, 87, 15. (3) *beating of pulse, pulsation*. Der. hóka.

- h ú k n a, d. huhákna *to run out, to rush out of*. Der. húka.
- h ú k ě n ú k s h t, 113, 22.; contr. from húh'nunk gísht, periphr. of húkna.
- h ú k s h i, d. huhákshi *to surrender, give oneself up to*, 55, 14.: hä ká-i h. nā'ls̄h î *if you do not surrender to us*.
- h ū' k s h t, ō'ksht, obj. hū'nsht, pl. hū'kshtsha, (1) pron. dem., *that one, those*. (2) pron. pers., *he, she, they*; referring to persons unseen, far off, absent or thought to be at a distance, 192; 7. and Note. Cf. hū'nsht.
- h ū' k t, hūkt; obj. hū'nkt, q. v., pl. hū'ktsha, (1) pron. dem., *that, that one; those*; referring to absent persons and distant things: wā'kalk hū'kt kî *this one (wife) had a child*, 96, 1. (2) pron. pers.: *he, she; they*; used like the pron. dem.: h. pīl nā'dshek *he (P'lú) was the only man*, 66, 10.; h. shéllual *he made war (just after a hūk)*, 56, 1.; h. tíds̄h tín̄xa *he succeeds well*, 134, 18.
- h ū' k t a g a, hū'ktag, a term of familiarity: *this little one; this child or young one*, 96, 15. 121, 23. Dim. hū'kt.
- h ū' k t a k a g a, hū'ktakag, a term of familiarity: "*that little one*", used by the antelopes to designate Old Grizzly, 121, 22. 122, 7. Dim. hū'ktaga.
- h ū' l h e, hū'lh̄i, d. huhálhe *to enter, run into, rush into*: i-á-uka hū'lh̄iank *running into other people's houses*, 184; 26.; kayáta h. *he runs into the small wigwams*, 183; 18.; mū'-ûe náyanta wā'shtat h̄ *the mole ran into another hole or den*, 127, 7. Cf. 127, 5.
- h ū' l h e k á n k a, hulhikánka, d. huhalhekánka *to run into continually, to rush into frequently*, 183; 18.
- h ū' l í l x a, d. huhalílx̄a *to fly near the ground*, 183; 25. Cf. hūlx̄a.
- h ū' l í p ě l i, hulhípele, d. huhalípele (1) *to hurry into again, to re-enter in haste*. (2) *to run or rush into*, as into the windings of a chasm, narrow vale, 23, 15.; into one's own lodge, 121, 9.—Speaking of two or three, tū'shlipēli; of many subjects, tīlhipēli. Der. hūlhe, -pēlí.
- h ū' l x a, d. huhálxa *to stop on the way, to make short stops while traveling*, as birds do in their flight.
- h ū' l á d s h u i, huládshui, d. huhalládshui *to run up to, to approach in haste*, 96, 16.: pēn h. K'mukám̄tchash *he ran up again to K'múkam̄tch*, 96, 14.
- h ū' l á d s h u i t á m n a, d. huhalladshuitámna *to run up to and back again, continually*, 96, 13.
- h ū' m a s h t, d. humámasht, húh'masht; the latter used sometimes in Mod.

(1) adv., *thus, so, in this manner, in such a way*: nánka ká-i h. shewánat *others did not give in this manner* (as he did), 66, 10.; h. laláki né-ulakta Kakáshash *thus did the chiefs punish Doctor John*, p. 64 (title); h. shápash lú'pi shuteyéatk *so were the moons made at first*, p. 105 (title). Cf. 65, 12. 120, 8. 139, 12. (2) interj., *that's so! that's the way! that is right!* h. tídsh, or h. toks tídsh! *that's good!* 139, 14.; cf. 182; 7. Cf. húmasht gî, húmtchi.

h ú m a s h t a k, d. humámashtak, adv., *equally, in the same manner, just as*; lit "thus only": h. nā'd ká-i hú'shkankuapk *just as we would not mind it*, 139, 5.; h. correl. with wákaktoksh *in the same manner . . . as*, 139, 10.; h. giúga *therefore, hence*, 91, 7.; humáshtak nî shnākēlui-uápka *in the same manner I shall remove him from his post*, 59, 15. Cf. 64, 15. 134, 15. 18. 139, 8. h u m á s h t g î, humáshtgî, d. humámasht gî (1) *to do so, to act in this manner*: h. gîsht *therefore, for that reason*, 135, 4.; h.-gîsht shnú'kp'lisht *because he took her back*, 61, 10.; h. gî'nk (for gíank) *by so doing*, 96, 18. 119, 10.; h. giúg *on that account, therefore*, 61, 21. 103, 4.; *on this subject*, 78, 6.; h. sháhunk giúg *for the same reason*, 134, 4., lit "for doing so, for acting thus"; cf. 139, 7; h. gî stands for h. giúg, 75, 2.; h. giúlan, Mod. h. giúlan, *after doing so, having acted thus*; tchúí sha h. gí'ulank patámpka *having achieved this they begin to eat*, 149, 9. Cf. 94, 8. 96, 21. 99, 6. 149, 7. (2) *to say so, to agree, to assent, to give one's assent*: léwítchta humáshtgîsh *he refused his assent to*, 36, 13.; késhga nû hûn h. kîsh *I cannot consent to this*, 42, 6. Cf. gî, húmasht, né-ashtgî.

h ú m t s a n t k a, adv., *in the same manner, just so, equally*; instr. of húmtchi: násh wä'k shlí'tk hú'mtsantkak *another was shot in the same manner in the arm*, 24, 8.; the suffixed -k is gî, *was*

h ú m t c h i, hú'mtsi, obl. húmtcha, adj., (1) *alike to this; like him, her, it, them; like that thing, like those things*. (2) *such, such one, one of the same kind, one of that sort, one in that condition*: húmtchí kî *it is of the same kind*, 126, 9.; gé-u tchîsh h. gî! *I have caught one of that ilk!* hú'mtcha kálak *one of the kind called relapses*, 72, 3.; hú'mtcha gú'l *the kōl-root in this state, condition*, 147, 9.; hú'mtcha hishuátchÿash *a husband of this description*, 186; 54. Der. hûn, -ptchí. Cf. gémpchi.

h û n, hû'n, (1) pron. dem., *that thing, that object*; refers to inan. things pres-

ent, visible, or to acts, words, speeches, etc and things of an abstract nature: hû h. hashtaltámpka stinā'sh *he owns this house*, Mod.; h. humásht kîsh *to consent to this*, 42, 6.; lóloksġîsh mî h. élk! *lay down your rifle!* 37, 6. Cf. 110, 1. and a quotation under ġî'shāla. When referring to persons, it seems abbr. from hûnk, hû'nk; cf. 65, 9. 97, 1. and ō'nish. Húnta (for hún-tala) *thus*, 104, 4. and Note, also a quotation under híta. (2) pron. pers., *it*, for inan. things, corresponding to the hû'k as used in relation to anim. beings: h. húshkanka *to mind it*, 139, 4.

h u n , hûn, adv. simultaneously loc. and temp., usually marking past tense: h. tchékġeli kítitchna *they spilled the blood*, 13, 8.; tsí sa hû'n ġi *so they said*, 100, 13.; tánk hûn shelluáltámpka *hence began the war*, 37, 10.; tchilálat hûn íwam *they will boil berries*, 75, 8. Cf. 95, 2. 121, 2. Connected with imperatives in Mod. songs: 193; 11. 12. Cf. hûnk (adv.) un.

h u n á m a s h t , interj marking surprise: *is that so? indeed?* Mod.

h u n ā ' s h a k , abbr. húnshak, hún-tsak, hún-sak, d. huhanáshak, adv, the various meanings of which are based on the fundamental signification: "*for no apparent reason*". (1) *groundlessly, unreasonably, in vain, foolishly, absurdly*: h. hû hémkanka *he talks silly things*; hû'ndsak tchî insh spû'li *for no reason you thus imprison me*, 64, 16.; *for no real cause*, 38, 17. 59, 16. 64, 10. (2) *falsely, abusively*: h. shéshatko *he has a nickname*. (3) *gratuitously, for nothing, scot-free, without pay*: h. pġ'lpeli *to work for no compensation*, 35, 18. (4) *accidentally, fortuitously*: h. nú shnúka *I obtained by mere chance*. (5) *unawares*: h. ktġulġxa *he was knocked down unawares*. (6) "*I do not know*", in reply to a query like: "What will you do?" Cf. tuá lish? *what is the matter?* or: *what do you want?* hún-sak: "*nothing*", lit. "your question is to no avail": hún-sak vûla í.—In the Nisqualli Selish language *pātlatl* corresponds exactly to h.; cf. G. Gibbs' Dictionary, in Contrib. No. Am. Ethnol. I, p. 339, under "nothing".

h u n d r e d , English term substituted for ta-unġpni-tá-unġp: tiná h. *one hundred*, 90, 1. 3.; vûnépni h. shû'ldshāsh *four hundred soldiers, troops*, 37, 20.

h u n í , hû'nítak, pron. pers. and refl., *in his or her own mind, by himself or herself*: slā'popk hû'nítak *he was aware, he knew*; lit. "he observed by himself", 107, 14. 108, 5. Cf. hukí.

h û n k , hû'nk, pl. hû'nksha; obj. of sing. and pl. hû'nkiash, hû'nkiġsh,

húnkîsh, hũ'nksh, hũ'nk, hũnk, ũnk (1) pron. dem. *this, this one*. (2) pron. pers *he, she, it*.—Used very unfrequently in the subj. cases, but in the obl. cases referring to anim. beings (and in the form hũnk to inan. things also) present and visible or supposed to be so: húnkiãsh tunepã'nãsh shã't'la *he hired these five (men)*, 44, 2.; lóloksgîsh húnkîsh ũ'txî! *disarm him of his rifle!* 37, 9.; î a-i táwi húnksh *you have bewitched her*, 68, 10.; shl't î hũ'nks! *you shoot him!* 107, 14.; hũ'nksh vũ'shat *he will flee before him*, 147, 13.; nã'dskank hũ'nk ubá-ush *while applying that piece of skin*, 73, 4.; shl'ituapkg hũ'nk *for the purpose of firing at him*, 66, 12.; hũ'nk nũ nen gî *I mean him, her*; hũ'nk sa kíuksas ä'mpële tchî'shtal *they brought that conjurer back to his lodge*, 69, 2. Here h. refers to a dead person, and like hũ't, hũ'nsht, it is often used in this sense to avoid giving the name of the deceased: hũk pîl ũnk shlã't shkũ'ks *dead persons only can see the spirits*, 129, 1. Cf 68, 5. 10. 87, 1. 11. 12. 129, 4-7. and Note to 64, 1. It is not always easy to distinguish, whether h. is the pron. or the adv., cf. tchũ'tantki gîug hũ'nk shîllalpks *to have the one treated who fell sick*, 65, 18.; cf. 64, 5. 11. 101, 16. Locat. case: húnkant (ánkutat) ts'hálam-nank *sitting against that tree*, 30, 12.; shnũ'lashtat hũ'nkant *in that nest*, 101, 13.; partit. case: pî hũ'nkanti shéwana *he gave (him) of that (meat)*, 113, 10.; cf. 30, 21.; instr.: húnkantka ubá-ushtka *by means of that piece of buckskin*, 73, 2.; húnkantka waitashtka *the same day*, 87, 2. Cf. hu, hũ'k, húnkanti.

h ũ n k , hũ'nk, ũnk, adv. simultaneously loc. and temp., referring to acts performed or states undergone in the distance and proximity, most frequently in the past tense, but sometimes in the present and future tense also; not translatable in English. Connected with intransitive verbs we find it in: nũ h. tiã'ma *I was hungry*; ãt h. pán pála-ash *ye were eating bread*; mákläks h nánuk wawápkán *the Indians all sitting around*, 14, 5.; wak î h. gîug kã-i ũ'na gã'mpële? *why did you not go home yesterday?* sha h. spũ'klitcha *they start out for sweating*, 88, 3.; î ũnk hémkanka *you were talking*. With transitive verbs it occurs in: lakí p'ná h. shũ'ldshãsh hi-hashuályan *the commander then placing his soldiers in ambush*, 14, 3.; né-ulxa h. gẽ'n *he resolved*, 94, 3.; h. na-ã'sht gî Aîshish *so said Aîshish*, 95, 21.; tánk a nũ h. shũ'ktga *I struck myself sometime ago with the hand*

or fist; í nûsh túla h. wudû'ka hû'nksh *you and I struck him* with a club; cf. 59, 22. 65, 6. 66, 1. 73, 8. 95, 10. 19. Cf. the adverbs: hu, hûk, tchîhunk, tchîg'hunk, tchúyunk.

h u n k á y a, d. huhankáya *to fly on, to fly towards or upon*, as upon bushes, trees, rocks etc.: p'laíwash h. kápkatat *the golden eagle flew upon the pine-tree*, 100, 7. Cf. gakáya, tchaggáya.

h ú n k a n k a, d. huhánkanka (1) *to run habitually or repeatedly*: hohánkankatk lílhanks *the running animals, quadrupeds* (viz: animals neither swimming, nor creeping, nor jumping), 145, 1. (2) *to fly habitually*: ánkutat tchía nánuktua huhánkankatko *on trees live all kinds of birds*; cf. 145, 8.— Speaking of two or three: túshkanka, of many: tínkanka, 80, 7.

h ú n k a n t i, hunkgánti, hû'nkant (1) partitive case of hûnk, q. v. (2) adv. and conj.: *thereby, therefore, on that account, for that reason*: h. sawíka *he became angry for this reason*, 19, 8.; cf. 21, 4.; h. wíshink háméxe *on this subject the garter-snake said*, 103, 8.; hunkanti' *thereat*, 58, 14.; hû'nkant tchîsh a wí-uka *on that account also they win*, 80, 4. Cf. 96, 14. 21. 103, 11. Hû'nkant is also locat. case, and then is abbr. from hû'nkantat; see the pronoun hûnk.

h u n k a n t c h ä' *on account of that, for this reason, considering that*, 59, 1. Contr. from húnkanti tchē'. Cf. tchē.

h ú n k ě l a m, pron. poss. of the third pers. sing.: *his, her or hers, its*. It is the poss. case of hû'nk, q. v., and refers to anim. and inan. objects supposed to be in closer proximity to the one speaking than with p'nálam: h. p'gí'shap *its mother*, 91, 4. 5.; h. wéash *his or her child*, 85, 16.

h u n k ě l á m s h a m, syncop. Kl.: hû'nkiamsham, hû'nkimsham, pron. poss. of the third pers. pl.: *their, theirs* (anim. and inan.). It is the poss. case of húnksha, pl. of hû'nk, which has to be compared for its signification: shû'dshash hûnkiámsham *while a camp-fire was kept up by them*, 119, 21. Sham stands for h. in 122, 17. Cf. 111, 19. and húnkĕlam.

h u n k ě l á m s k n i, pl. hunkĕlámshamskni *coming, proceeding from, belonging to his or her place, house, lodge*, 20, 18. Contr. from hunkĕlámshkni.

h ú ' n k s h t, pl. hû'nktscha, but more frequently hû'ktsha, obj. cases sing. and pl. of hû'ksht, hûksht *that, that one*, referring to anim. beings absent or supposed to be at a distance and invisible: ná'-ulxa h. Pû'lam snawä'-dsas *they tried that wife of Ball*, 78, 9. Stands also for the pers. pronouns

*him, her, it, them*: tántkt nat síuga h *at last we killed him*, 23, 2.; káyak h. shéwanank *giving nothing to him*, 113, 8.; h. kaltchitchíkshash heshuampělítki gígug *that the spider-remedy would cure him*, 72, 4. Cf. 59, 11.

h ũ n k t , sing. and pl., obj. case of h ũ ' k t , h ũ k t : *that thing, those things*; or as pron. pers.: *it, them*. Refers to inan. objects which are far off or invisible, or supposed to be so by the one speaking: n ũ a eálχa h. *I gave names to those objects*.

h ũ ' n k t a k , h ũ n k t o k s , obj. case sing. and pl. of pron. dem. and pers. h ũ ' k - t a k : anim. and inan. (1) with emphatic signification: *him, her, it, them*: h ũ ' n k t o k s n ũ h ũ s h k á n k a m ā ' n t c h n i s h *all these things of the past I recollect*. (2) with refl. signification: *himself, herself, itself, themselves*.

h ũ n t a k i a , d. h u h á n t a k i a *to fly upon, to rush down upon*: yaúkal h ũ ' n t a - k i a n k s h n ũ ' k a t c h í k a s h *the white-headed eagle rushing down catches a bird*.

h ũ n t i s h , d. h u h ó n t i s h *a butterfly*, whose caterpillar is called s χ ē s h í s h and the chrysalid p ũ ' l χ u a n t c h , q. v. Cf. h ũ n t c h n a .

h ũ n t s a k , 59, 16; same as h u n á s h a k , q. v.

h u n t c h á m p ě l i , d. h u h a n t c h á m p ě l i *to fly back or home, to return by flying*; said of the shké-bird, 177; 21.

h u n t c h í p k a , d. h u h a n t c h í p k a *to fly towards*, 183; 25.

h ũ n t c h n a , h ó n t c h n a , d. h u h ó n t c h n a (1) *to fly or soar in a straight line*, 177; 21.; said of night birds, 145, 7. (2) *to fly, to soar away*, 144, 5. 6. (3) *to fly or flutter around*; said of certain species of butterflies, one of which is called h ũ n t i s h , q. v.

h ũ n u , h ũ ' n ũ , pron. dem.: *that thing before me or you*. Cf. génu from gén.

h ũ ' n u a , d. h u h á n u a *to fly while skimming the waves, to fly while half in the water*: táplal wó-a h ũ ' n ũ a n k m ũ s t ũ ' t χ a n t k o *loud is the loon's cry when he skims the wave-crests*, 183; 24.

h u p á k l ě χ a , d. h u h a p á k l ě χ a *to meet while running, to run against*: tsúi ní h. l á p a h í h a s s u a k s a s *while I was running I encountered two men*, 23, 16.—Speaking of two or three, t ũ s h p á k l ě χ a ; of many subjects, t i m p á k l ě χ a

h ũ ' p ě l a n s h a , d. h u h á p ě l a n s h a *to run or rush alongside of*, as along the course of a river and in the direction of its current: tsúi ní h ũ p ě l á n s a *and I followed the river*, 23, 16.—Speaking of two or a few, t ũ ' s h p ' l a n s h a ; of many, t i m p ' l a n s h a . Der. h ũ ' t a , - p ě l i . Cf. h u í χ a n s h a .

- h ú p k a, d. huhápka *to be in a condensed state; to be thick, heavy, strong*: mû h. lúash *the fog is very thick*; húpkan ktō'dsha *a heavy rain falls*; mû húpkatk paishash *heavy storm-cloud, cloud-burst*, Lat.: imber; mû húpkatk kailálapsh *trousers of thick material (cloth, buckskin etc.)*; tʒópo pat húpkatko *as thick as the thumb*.
- h ú s h a, d. huhásha *to remember, recollect; to think of*: skākí'sh m'na hú'shûk *remembering his heirloom*, 100, 2. Cf. héwa, shéwa.
- h u s h á k a, d. huhasháka *to drive out, as animals out of holes, dens, recesses etc.*, 127, 8. Der. shû'ka.
- h u s h a k g i o l ó t k i s h, d. huhashakgiolótkish *key, door-key*, lit. "un-locker". Kl. Der. hushakióla.
- h u s h á k i a, hushókia, d. hukshákia (for huh'shákia) *to lock, as a door, trunk etc.*; when *door* is the object, kaíshtish can be added to the verb.
- h u s h a k i ó l a, hushokióle, d. hukshakióla *to unlock*.
- h u s h a k i ó t k i s h, contr. hushakiō'tch, d. huhashakiótkish (1) *key; door-key*. Kl. and Mod. (2) *lock, door-lock*, Mod., lit. "locking-tool". Der. hushákia.
- h u s h á n u a l k s h, d. huhashánualksh *paper kite; balloon*. Der. nuwálʒa
- h u s h á s h a, d. huh'shášha *to threaten with a blow, to make a motion to hit*.
- h u s h á t s a, d. huhashátsa (1) *to ride fast*. (2) *to go and ride, to start on a ride*.
- h u s h a t c h i p g á p ě l i *to throw up again after swallowing*: hánsbish h. *to throw up the sucked-out object*, 68, 6.
- h u s h é n i s h, d. huhashénish *horse-race*. Der. hushínä-a.
- h u s h g á p t c h a, d. huhashgáptcha, v. trans., *to satisfy, to please somebody*.
- h u s h í n ä - a, hushína-a, apoc. hushína, d. huhashínä-a, huhashína (1) *to race horses, to start or arrange a horse-race, to take part in it*. A law of the Klamath Lake tribe interdicts these races: 59, 22.; hushína í á? *do you race any horses?* (2) *to have a foot-race*.
- h ú ' s h k a, d. huháshka *to run or swim away*.
- h ú s h k a (u long), d. huhúshka *to think, reflect, study*: tuá í húshka? *what do you think about it?* Der. húsha. Cf. húshkanka.
- h u s h k a k n é g a, d. huhashkaknéga *to soil or besmear oneself, to get dirty*. Der. kaknéga.
- h u s h k á l k a, d. huhashkálka, v. trans., *to insert into the perforated nose, as a dentalium-shell (tútash)*. Cf. shē'lyish.

h u s h k á l χ a , h u s h χ á l χ a , d. h u h a s h χ á l χ a (1) *to lay, to stretch out; to lay on the ground.* (2) *to put to bed, bring to bed, as babies, patients etc.* Der. skúlχa.

h u s h k a l χ a n á t k o *of diversified colors, showing various colors.*

h ú s h k a n k a , d. h u h á s h k a n k a (1) *to think, to think over, to reflect: tíds h. to have good intentions, 93, 8.* (2) *to remember, recollect, 82, 12.* (3) *to mind: ká-i tchín wák ō'skank I do not resent it much, I am not very angry about this matter, I don't mind it in any way, 65, 1.* Cf. 139, 5. Der. húshka. More in use than húshka and húsha. Cf. héwa, kópa, shéwa.

h ú s h k a n k s h , d. h u h á s h k a n k s h (1) *thinking, thought, idea, reflection.* (2) *power of reflection, intellect, mind, will* (in 139, 2. it stands for "kingdom"): *ítak hái wák gî mítok h.!* *do what you please!* Mod.; *híshuaksh talánish ak h. gítko a man of well-balanced mind, Mod.* Cf. kóχpash.

h u s h k i ú t a n k a , d. h u h a s h k i ú t a n k a (1) *to bring together.* (2) *to make live together: hushkiū'tankpēle to cause to live together again, 78, 6.* Der. shkúyui. Cf. hushútanka No 1.

h ú s h k i ú t k a , d. h ú k s h k i ú t k a , 78, 12; same as hushkiútanka, q. v.

h ú s h χ a k t a , d. h u h a s h χ a k t a *to demand, charge, ask for money or valuables.*

h u s h l í a m n a , d. h u h a s h l í a m n a *to hand over to all around, to put in the hands of all: té'kish shash huhashlíamna he put swords in all their hands, 113, 19.* Der. shulía.

h u s h l í n s h a , d. h u h a s h l í n s h a (1) *to run away from, to abandon, relinquish.* (2) *to step down from the horse, mule.* (3) *to leave at home, in the camp.—* Speaking of two or three, tushlínsha; of many objects, tilínsha, q. v.

h ú s h l t a , d. h u h á s h l t a (1) *to comport oneself, the French "se porter"; all these verbs being used of the state of one's health: nû tíds h. gēn waítash I feel well to-day; wák î hóshlta? how do you do? tíds h. kú-i h nû I am in good, bad health, or: kú-i a n'sh h I feel unwell* (2) *to be in good health, to do well* (without the adv. tíds h). Der. shléta.

h u s h m ō ' k l a , d. h u h a s h m ō ' k l a (1) *to weed or pluck out the hair on beard or body, 90, 5.* (2) *to shave oneself* Der. smō'k.

h u s h m ō k l ó t k i s h , d. h u h a s h m ō k l ó t k i s h , any *instrument for removing hair.* (1) *pincer to pluck out hair on body, beard etc. 90, 5.* (2) *razor.*

h u s h n á t a , d. h u h a s h n á t a , v. trans. and impers., *to burn oneself on part of*

*body*: h. a n'sh spēluish *I burnt myself on the index-finger*; nuták nē'p h. *I burnt my hand*. Der. shnúta.

h ú s h n χ a, d. huháshnχa (1) *to seize, grasp each other*. (2) *to shake hands*; nép *hands* is usually added to this verb. Der. shnúka, q. v.

h u s h n ō' k a, d. huhashnō'ka *to bake, to cook*. Der. shnúka.

h u s h ó k a n k a, hushúkanka, d. huhashókanka *to ride upon*, the object being added: pí a h. gé-u wáitch *he rode my horse*; gépke í tul' í'sh hushókank í'k a wáitchatka! *come and take a ride with me!*

h u s h ó l a l χ a, d. huhh'shólalχa *to prance about, to ride around*, 183; 22.

h u s h ó t p a, d. huhashótpa *to ride up to; to arrive on horseback*, 66, 14.

h u s h ó t c h n a, d. huhashóचना, huhh'shótचना (1) *to ride fast, to gallop*. (2) *to ride on horseback*; wáitchtat, wáitchat "*on a horse*" is added sometimes. Der. shúdshna.

h u s h p á l i, hushpálhi, d. huhashpálhi *to lock oneself up or in*. Der. spulí.

h u s h p á n t c h n a, d. huhashpántचना *to walk arm in arm*. Der. spúnshna.

h u s h p á n u a, d. huhashpánua *to make drink, give to drink*: nū a wáitchash ámbû h. *I give the horse to drink*. Der. búnua.

h u s h p á t c h t a, d. huhashpátchta *to scare, to frighten*, 41, 17. Cf. húshtχa.

h u s h p ū' t χ a, d. huhashpū'tχa *to put the legs apart*. Cf. pē'tch. Der. stúlka.

h u s h t á n k a, d. huhashtánka *to meet*, when both parties are walking or coming towards each other, 40, 13.: Mōdoki'shsh h. Kōketat *he met the Modocs on Lost River*, 33, 2.; cf. 40, 10. 41, 9-19. 111, 13. Cf. gēlídanka.

h u s h t á p k a, d. huhashtápka (1) *to stab each other*, 114, 2 3 (2) *to stab oneself; to prick, puncture oneself*. (3) *to strike, stab back*. Der. stúpka.

h u s h t é t i s h, d. huhashtétish (1) *tracing, painting, picture*; lit. "*scratching*". (2) *portrait of somebody*: míut (mi hú't) h. *this is the portrait of your own self*. Kl. for hushtéwash Mod. Der. hushtíwa.

h u s h t í' k t a m n a, d. huhashtí'ktamna *to dream frequently*, 83, 3.; *to dream habitually*. Der. túiχa, -tamna.

h u s h t í χ a, d. huhashtíχa *to make somebody dream*, 129, 2. Der. túiχa.

h u s h t í w a, d. huhashtíwa (1) *to scratch each other with a sharp instrument, pin, needle etc.; to prick, puncture, stab each other*. Mod. hushtíyua.

(2) *to scratch, prick, puncture somebody or something*. Der. téwi.

h ú s h t k a, d. huháshtka *to stab oneself*: h. wátitka *he stabbed himself with a knife*. Der. stúka.

- h ú s h t χ a , d. huháshtχa (1) *to scare, frighten, make fear*: tcháki a h. ná-yents *the boy scares another*; h. î n'sh *you frightened me*. (2) *to threaten with a blow or blows*. Der. túka Cf. hushpátchta.
- h u s h t l í n a , d. huhashtlína *to quarrel; to be wroth, angry*: nánχa huhashtlína *some (of us) were quarreling*, 23, 7. Der. stulí.
- h u s h t ō ' l k i , d. huhashtō'lki *to pile up, heap up, accumulate*, as when gathering up the fire, coals. Cf. shiō'lχi, shútualsha.
- h u s h t ó p a k t a , d. huhashtúpakta (1) *to draw forth, pull out*: h. lóloksǵish *to draw forth the rifle*, 19, 9. (2) *to prepare for battle, to be ready for the fight; to be on the point of attacking* Cf. shuktápka, stúpka.
- h u s h t p á t c h k a , d. huhashtpátchka; same as hashpátchka, q. v.
- h u s h t c h ó k a , hushtsō'χa, d. huhashtchóka (1) *to kill, to murder each other*, 108, 5. (2) *to cause to perish, to put to death; to kill, murder, exterminate*, generally used when speaking of more than one object, 88, 7. 9. 10. and Note; 93, 7.: nánka Sā't hũ'shtchōk *some of the Snake Indians were killed*, 28, 10.; É-ukskni tũ'm hũ'shtchoχ *Móatuashash the Klamath Lakes killed (in war) many Pit River Indians*, 19, 1. Cf. 16, 8. 17, 2. 9. 14. 28, 6. 69, 1. (one person) 133, 8. 134, 8. Der. tchóka.
- h u s h t c h ō ' k ' h u y a , hustsókuya *to kill a few only*, 19, 4. and Note.
- h u s h ũ ' d s h a , d. huhashúdsha; same as hushátsa, q. v.: hushótchipka *to ride fast or gallop towards; to ride up to*, 189; 4. Der. shúdsha. Cf. hushótchna.
- h u s h ũ ' k t g i , d. huh'shũ'ktgi *to make hurry up; to arouse for the start, to set a going, to force to go*. Der. shúka.
- h u s h ú t a n k a , d. huhashútanka (1) *to tie together, strap up*. (2) *to secure a wild or runaway horse or other animal*. Kl. for hushuótanka Mod.
- h u s h ú t a n k a , d. huhashútanka *to go to meet secretly, to approach on the sly, to rejoin clandestinely*, 110, 1. and Note Der. hútanka. Cf. shawaltánka
- h ũ ' t , hũt, hō't, pl. hũ'dsha (from hũ't-sha), pron. dem.: *this, this one, the one here*; pl. *these, these here*. Refers to anim. and inan. objects of a long or elongated exterior, as persons, quadrupeds, birds, arrows, poles, fires etc. seen in close proximity or at a short or moderate distance only, or supposed to be near: kání h. gí? *who is this man standing before us?* h. lal'ga *Túhushash it remained sticking on Mud-Hen here*, 97, 1.; gé-u a h. há'nä-

sish *this here is my long magic arrow*, 164; 3., cf. 183; 19.; hût án'sh tû' shlí'kshga *this (boy here) well nigh shot me out there*, 109, 16.; K'mukámts a-hō't kī! *this one here is K'múkamtch!* 100, 13; hût tchí'ka-ag (his) *old mother here*, 158; 54.; hût nā'sht shā'shatk pí'shash *this (bird before you) is called humming-bird*, 177; 25. In the same sense it may stand also for our pers. pron. *he, she, it, they*. Modocs use hû instead of hû't, and the pl. hû'dsha is at the same time the pl. of hû and hû't: hû'dshatoks *but those persons who*, 87, 9. Hû't also refers to the dead, when they (or their spirits) are supposed to exist at a small distance only: 64, 1. 9. and Note to 64, 1.

hû t, hû't, adv. referring to the same class of objects as described under pron. hû't, and appearing, or supposed to appear visibly either close by or at some distance from the one speaking: (1) *right here, close by*: hû't ka shashgû'tkish gépka *here an old beggar comes*. (2) *over there, yonder, in the distance*: hû't málam p'gí'shap shû'dsha *over there your mother built a fire*, 119, 20.; ká-i hû't lû'lóks Aíshisham nû'ta *it is not Aíshish's fire which burns out there*, 100, 18.

hú t a, hû'ta, (u short) d. huháta (1) v. intr., *to jump up, to run, to start on a run*. (2) v. trans., *to rush upon*.

hú t a l a, d. huhátala *to run against* with a hostile intention. Der. húta.

h u t á l ç a, d. huhatálç a *to run or rush towards, to rush at*: hû hutalák mish, Mod., *he rushes at you aggressively*. Der. hûtala.

h ú t a m p k a, d. huh'tampka (1) *to run into distance*. (2) *to run off near to, to approach closely while running*, the indirect object to be added: yáinatat *to the hills or mountains*.—Speaking of two or a few, tû'shtampka, 23, 15.; of many, tíntampka. Der. húta.

h u t á m s ç a, d. huhatámsç a *to rush near or between, to jump between*, 34, 10. 42, 13. Der. húta.

h u t á p ě n a, d. huhutápěna *to reach by running, to run near, to run past*: hutapěnō'lshī n's *after I had reached there by running past* (for: hutapěnō'-lashī nūsh) 22, 11.; hûtápěnan, Mod., *it ran past, went past*, 127, 2.

h u t á t c h k i a; see hutatchkiúla and utátkhia.

h u t a t c h k i ú l a, d. hu-utatchkiúla *to remove the cover or lid, to open up*, 120, 10. Cf. utátkhia.

- h út k a l a, h ú'tkal, d. huhátkala, huhátkal *to arise, get up, start up*, as from sleep etc.; *to jump up, start*, 110, 16.—When speaking of two or three, tû'shtkala; of many subjects, títkala, 16, 5.
- h út k a l p ě l i, d. huhátkalpěli *to rise up again, to run or jump up again*, 108, 2.: *klä'ʒatk gí'ntak í hû'tkalpalank shlí-uapk though dead you will rise up again to shoot (him)*, 110, 6.
- h út k a l s h n a, d. huhátkalshna *to start up, to rise suddenly, to get up precipitately*, 112, 13.
- h út ʒ a p s h a, d. huhátʒapsha (1) *to run or move fast towards*, as towards a river, lake, prairie etc. (2) *to run straightways, in direct line towards*.—Speaking of two or a few, tû'shtʒapsha; of many, títʒapsha. Der. hútbi.
- h út ʒ i, hútbi, d. huhátʒi *to rush to a spot, to run towards; to leap, to jump*: tsúi ní h., tsúi láp nish nté-isalta húbʒipsh (for húbʒipkash) *thereupon I leaped down (the rocky slope), then two men shot at me while I ran down*, 22, 3.; tsúi ní hóbʒi *then I rushed towards (him)*, 30, 16.
- h u t ʒ í d s h a, hutʒídshna, d. huhatʒídsha, huhatʒídshna *to jump or leap while running*, 125, 4. 7. 9. 126, 1.
- h út n a, d. huhátna *to run up to, to rush upon; to attack*, 55, 3.: húbtan for húbna *she ran up (to him)*, 96, 5 and Note. Der. húbta.
- h út p a, d. huhátpa (1) *to run towards the one speaking*. (2) *to run, rush or jump towards*, 22, 4.; *to arrive at*.—Speaking of two or a few, tû'shtpa; of many, títpa, 23, 20.
- h út c h a, d. huhátcha; see húbsha.
- h út c h n a, d. huhátchna; see húbshna.
- h u t c h n é a s h, d. huhatchnéash *runner, climber*. Cf. p'laína-hutchnéash.
- h ú w a, húa, d. húbhua, hóhoa (1) *to leap, to jump into the water, river, lake*. (2) *to skip up in the water*; said of men jumping from one boulder to another in a river, 74, 2.—When speaking of two, tû'shua; of many subjects, tínua Cf. géwa, shúwa.
- h u w a l i é g a, d. huhualiéga *to run up hill*; lit. "to begin running upwards". Said of a young man, 183; 17.
- h ú w a l ʒ a, húb-ualka, d. huhúbwalʒa *to run against*: húbwalakuapk á't ánkutat *ye would run against (projecting) tree-limbs*, 118, 11.; húbwalakuapksht nálsh ánkutat *we might run against tree-limbs*, 120, 4.

## I.

I is pronounced either clear (*i*) or dumb (*î*), alternates with *y*, *e*, *ā*, is sometimes lengthened into *iy-* or *yi-*, and also forms diphthongs. Initial *i* (or *e-*) sometimes represents the prefix *i-*, indicative of a plurality of long-shaped articles, even persons; cf. *iggáya*, *íkla*, *íla*, *ímnaks* and the prefixes *a-*, *ksh-*, *ta-*, *u-*. In *ibéna*, *ibutúya* the prefixed *i-* is the particle *hí*, *i*, *on* or *in the ground, upon the soil*, q. v

*í*, *í'*, *î-î*, *î-î*; *ē*, *ē-ē*, *é-é* (1) *yes, yea, yes indeed!* "í", a *lû'lχag* "yes", (said) *the bear cubs*, 120, 11.; *tám lúluks pítchga? í'*, *pítchga!* *Is the fire out? yes, it went out!* *î-î tídsh!* *that's well! all right!* I is more frequent than *ē*, *ē-ē*; cf. 125, 5, where *ē* marks surprise, and 41, 19. (2) *interr., is that so? indeed?* 140, 11.

*i*, *î*, *procl. and encl.*; *í*, *í'*, *i-i*; *ík*, *ík*; *obj. mish*, *abbr. m'sh, m's.* (1) *pron. pers. of the second person sing., thou, you:* *hä î ûn pēn gépktak, tchû'î mish nû ûn tûsh spuláktak* *if you come here again then I will lock you up at some place*, 36, 2.; *î tchuí'n!* *you must sing!* 90, 12; *î pí'l î hissuáksh pí'l* *you the husband, you alone*, 60, 15; *i-i tchúi túmēna?* *ellipt. í-i tchúi?* *do you hear me? do you understand now?* *síuga í'* *you killed (him)!* 65, 14.; *ik* for *î* occurs in a quotation under *hushókanka*. (2) *i, ik* are used sometimes *in allocutions* for *āt ye*, when by addressing one all others present are addressed also: *î lápuk* *both of ye*, 60, 6.; *ampká ak î hishú'kat* *lest ye may kill each other*, 60, 22.; *shuínuapk î nánuk!* *all of ye sing!* 90, 14.; *wák í'k lóli?* *why do all of ye believe?* 64, 10. Cf. 58, 10.

*í*, *î*, *-í*, *-í'*, *apher. form of hi, hí on the ground, etc.*; *suffixed to nouns as a postposition of the inessive case, and to the verbal indef. as a temporal suffix*; cf. *wáshî*, *in the den or cavity*; *ní'sh a gishí'* *while I stayed*, 22, 2. 3.

It occurs also as a suffix in *hukí* and *hunítak*, q. v., and in other functions.

*i - a kéwa*, *yakéwa*, *d. of ikéwa*; see *ukéwa*.

*í - alhish*, *pl. túmi í*, *guardian, watchman, policeman; jail-keeper*, 59, 17.

19. Absolute form not in use. Der. *íhi*.

*í - a mna*, *íyamna*, *d. í'-amna*, *v. trans., referring to a plurality of long-shaped objects*: (1) *to put, set, hang on or around oneself; to wear*, as beads.

(2) *to take hold of, to take away for oneself, to confiscate*: *nû í'-amnuapk í'χaks*

- mî *I shall take away your gain*, 59, 22. (3) *to seize, grasp by hand, to take hold of*: i-amnán lóloksgîsh *seizing their rifles*, 34, 10. and Note. (4) *to take along with, to carry about*; when speaking of persons, *to be at the head of, to command*: pás í'yamnatk ámbûts í'yamnatk *carrying food and water with them*, 101, 12.; shû'ldshāsh í-amnatko *in command of troops*, 43, 5.; máklaks í-amnatko *at the head of Indians*, 55, 12. 56, 5; cf. 99, 2.—Speaking of one object only, úyamna, q. v. Cf. yámnash, kshúyamna.
- í - a m n a s h ; see yámnash.
- i - á t k l i s h , pl. túmi i., (1) *one who finds accidentally*. (2) *lucky, fortunate, favored by fortune*. Der. ítkał; see also ndákał.
- i - á - u k a 184; 26., d. of íwag, q. v.
- i b é k a n t k o , d. ipépkantko (1) *hole, boring; perforation made by an auger, borer*. (2) *hole or aperture scratched out*. (3) *tunnel, subterranean gallery, horizontal passage underground*. Cf. ibéna, yéwa, stú.
- i b é n a , hipéna, d. ibépa, hipépa *to dig in the ground; to mine, excavate, dig up: to dig a hole*, 85, 11. Mod. for yépa Kl., q. v. Cf. méya, p'nána.
- i b u t ó k a t k o , d. ibu-iptókatko (1) *adj., honeycombed, full of holes, diggings, excavations*. (2) *subst., mine-shaft, rock-pit*. Cf. ibéna.
- i b u t ú y a , d. ibu-iptúya *to dig, to dig up, to dig a hole; to work with a pick-axe*. Cf. ibéna.
- í d s h a , ítcha, d. í-idsha, í-itcha (1) *to carry, transport*; chiefly used of long-shaped, heavy objects and of articles spoken of collectively: hä kaní kō'l ídshant *if somebody carries kōl-roots with him*, Note to 147, 12.; at ídshí'sht *when (the bodies) are brought out*, 85, 1. (2) *to remove, drive away, make go*; said of persons, cattle etc.: idshá (for í'dsha āt) máklākshash *remove ye the Indians*, 37, 1.; wátsch i. *they drove away the horses*, 54, 12.; cf. 44, 5. (pass.).—Speaking of one object, see remarks at end of article éna.
- i d s h á m p ě l i , d. i-idshámpěli *to bring or convey back, to remove to the former place or seat*: shaná-uliuga itchámpělîsh *wishing to bring them back*, 36, 10. Der. ídshna, -pěli.
- i d s h í p a d. i-idshípa *to strip, disrobe*: nde-ulxápkash i. shulō'tish *they stripped the fallen man of his coat*, 42, 10. Der. ídsha.
- í d s ʒ a , ídshka, d. i-ádsʒa (1) *to lay, stretch over somebody or something*; said of long-shaped articles only, as poles, sticks, pencils. (2) *to spread*,

- sprinkle, bestrew with*: tchû'leks k'lekápkash i. *they spread pieces of flesh over the corpse*, 85, 8. Der. íta. Cf. lídsxa, nédsxa, shlédsxa.
- ídshna, ítchna, d. i-ádshna; (1) same as ídsha: *to bring, transport to*; atí'ídshnan *bringing from a great distance*, 85, 17. (2) *to remove to, drive to*, 34, 2. Der. ídsha. Cf. éna.
- idúyua *to kick each other*, Mod. Cf. idü'ka, idúpka.
- idü'ka, idúkka, d. i-idúka *to kick*: idúkatko *one who is kicked*.
- idúpka, d. idu-idápka *to kick, inflict kicks*: tchéwash hú'nk idü'pka tchékéli títktgí, *he kicked the antelope to make it bloodshot*, 126, 7.
- i-eshkótkish, yéshkútch *rag; sheet, sheet of paper etc*: né-ish (for né-ish) ún i-éshkutch! *give me this rag, hand me this sheet!*
- iggá-idsha, d. i-iggá-idsha; see aggá-idsha.
- iggá-idshna, d. i-iggá-idshna; see aggá-idshna.
- iggáyá, d. i-iggáyá, (1) v. trans.; see aggáyá and kshaggáyá. (2) subst., *provisions hung in sacks upon trees*.
- íha, d. í-aha, íyaha *to hide, secrete, conceal*; said of inan. things. Cf. gáyaha.
- íhia *to pick out, select, choose*: ktá-i shúshuankaptcha í'hiank *selecting stones of the same size*, 82, 13. Cf. shi-íha.
- ihí-u, exclam. used chiefly by females; see í-u.
- ihuála, d. i-uhuála; see iwála.
- ik, pron. pers. of second pers. sing., *thou, you*; see i.
- íka, d. í-ika *to take out, extract, remove from*: wewéas m'na í'ka (the wolf) *removed his young* (from the lodge), 113, 22.; ló'kpeksh í. *to take the ashes out*.
- íkăga, íxăga, íkak, Mod. íkga; d. i-íxăga, Mod. i-íkga (1) *to take out, take from, extract*, 113, 1.: í'kagank pā'n kŭ'l shtápka ktáyatka *taking out* (of the pit) *the kōl-roots again they pound them with stones*, 147, 11. (2) *to win, gain; to obtain by winning a game*: udúiwisham í'xaguk nánuk *having won all the articles staked by the losers*, 79, 6.; í in'sh íyak! *you win me!* sas Aíshish í'kak *Aíshish won their stakes*, 99, 6. cf. 99, 8.; sa K'múkamtsas í'kak *they won over K'múkamtch*, 101, 1.; tŭ'm í'kak *they won many stakes*, 101, 1.; tŭ'm íxaga *he makes many gains*, 134, 5. Der. íka.
- íkayúla, d. i-ikayúla *to pick out, select, choose*, 107, 7. Der. íka. Cf. íhia.
- íkákpele, íxákpele, d. i-ikákpele (1) *to remove again, take out anew*: ktá-i í'xákpele *they took out the stones again*, 113, 2. (2) *to win again, to gain once more*. Der. íkăga, -péli.

í k a k s , í x a k s h , d. í-íkaks (1) *object taken out, extracted.* (2) *gain, stake won at a race, play or game*, 59, 22. Der. íkaga.

í k a m p ě l i , d. í-íkampěli (1) *to take out again.* (2) *to take out, haul up, remove from*, 120, 17. Der. íkna, -pěli.

í k a s h l a ; see yí k a s h l a .

í k é w a , í k ä ' w a , d. í-akéwa; see u k é w a .

í k l a , d. í-ákla, v. trans. referring to long-shaped objects: (1) *to lay down upon; to lay, place, put upon*: tí'atat í'kělan k tchulē'ks *putting meat upon a paddle*, 113, 10. (2) íkla, or partic. íklatko, numeral classifier added to numbers from 12 to 19, 22 to 29, 32 to 39 etc.: *I lay down, he lays down; laid down*, viz. "counted". (3) *to lay under, to put below, underneath*; as a stick under a table. Der. íka. Cf. íla, kshíkla.

í k l a s h , d. í-áklash *saddle-blanket*.

í k n a , d. í-akna (1) *to take out of, to extract.* (2) *to extirpate*: partic. íkantko d. í-íkantko *castrated, gelding; castrated ox, hog, horse* etc.; also called kéliak slúlks, Kl. Der. íka.

í k t a , d. í-ákta (1) *to offer, make an offer.* (2) *to offer a reward* Der. íka.

í k t c h a , í ' k t s a , d. í-áktcha *to obtain while going; to go and take, to go after; to seek, haul, haul in, fetch.* Applies to anim and inan. objects: wéwansh i. *to bring in women* (for wives), 107, 2., cf. 107, 3. 5.; skútash í'ktsa *they fetched blankets, mantles*, 93, 4.; guhuáshktcha í'ktchuk tchû'lěks *she started out for getting the meat*, 119, 22.; shtúli í'ktchatki gíug kmă' *he sent* (him) *to obtain the skullcaps*, 109, 3. Der. íka.

í k t c h a p ě l i , d. í-áktchapěli (1) *to reobtain while going.* (2) *to fetch out from the lodge or house*: nté-ish i. Shû'kamtch *Old Crane went home to get a bow*, 123, 4.

í k u a k p ě l i , d. í-ákuakpěli (1) *to put into again, to fill up, to locate a second time within.* (2) *to reload with bullets.* Der. íkuga.

í k u g a , í k ũ ' g a , í x ó g a , d. í-ákuga, í-akû'ga, í-axóga, yíyuxoga (1) *to place in, to put, push into; to insert into, locate within or inside*, 95, 16.: yákitat i. *to put into the seed-basket*, 119, 11.; l'ba wíllishikat íkúgank *after filling sacks with l'ba-seed*, 147, 16. 17.; níl íkúgank *stuffing with down*, 144, 2.; tchékaksh mbû'shaksh yí'yuxoga lû'lpat *he pushed an arrow-head into the blackbird's eyes*, 113, 16. (2) *to load a gun, rifle*; the object ngé-ish *ball, bullet* being frequently omitted. Der. íka. Cf. kshékuga.

íχǎga, íχaks; see íkaga, íkaks.

íla, d. i-ála, yála, yálha, yéla; v referring to persons and to tall, long-shaped objects: (1) *to lay down upon, put down upon, to deposit upon*: gít yálhí! *lay (them) down here!* vúnshat ilápka *to load a canoe, to charge or freight a boat.* (2) *to be alike, to assimilate to*: Bóshtin yálank *white-man-like, in the American manner*, 59, 21. (3) yála, yéla, partic. yálatko, yélatko, numeral classifier appended to numbers from 11 to 1<sup>o</sup>, 21 to 29, 31 to 39 etc.: ké-u láp taunepánta spékanash yálatko *I possess twelve needles.*—The form íla, *to lay down one object*, is almost superseded by the d form. Cf ílhi, íkla.

ilála, d. i-ilála *to set to the fire* for cooking or roasting.

ílhí, ílli, ílhía, d. i-álhi, yálhi (1) *to put on, locate upon*: népshish í. *to place a ring on one's finger.* (2) *to bring inside, to carry within*: (spúklishat) ílhiat átui *then they will bring the heated stones into the sweat-lodge*, 82, 8. (3) *to take in, inclose, confine, lock up*: lā'p íshka illiuapkúga tchúshni *two they removed to have them imprisoned for life*, 44, 8.; illí-uapka, ílhí'-uapk mîsh *I will imprison you*, 59, 7. 13.—Speaking of one object only: spúlhi, q. v. íl'hka, d. i-ál'hka *scraper* made of stone. Cf. ilχótkish.

íllíghish, íllíghish, d. i-íllíghish (1) *inclosure, ground fenced in*: ktchínksh-i. *corral.* Cf. niullíghish. (2) *guard-house, jail, "skúkum-house"*, Kl. Der. ílhi.

íllína, íllína, d. i-íllína *to take down, to take off*

íllkghish, d. i-állkghish; see íllkshghish.

íllksh, íllks, d. í-alksh (1) *dish, basket or paddle filled with eatables*, 70, 7. 8. (2) *the dance-feast*, to which food-baskets are brought by the participants: āt géntak íllksat pán a *ye shall go to the feast to eat*, 70, 2. and Note. (3) íllks, apoc. from íllkshghish, q. v. Der. élxá.

íllkshghish (for íllktchghish), abbr. íllkghish, íllktch, íllks, d. i-állkshghish *grave in the ground*, 87, 8.: i. yépa *to dig a grave*; íllksχē'ni *towards the grave*, 87, 6. 7. 9. '6.; íllktch spúshpaktchámpka *they make the graves mound-shaped*, 88, 2. Der. íllktcha.

íllkshghishla, íllkghishla, d. i-állkshghishla *to dig a grave.*

íllkshla, d. i-állkshla, yállksla *to preserve, to keep in caches habitually; to preserve by burying in caches*, 146, 10. Der. íllksh. Cf. vumí, vumí'sh.

íllktcha, d. i-állktcha (1) *to carry away out of sight, to dispose of, to secrete underground* (vumí'shtat), or in any other manner: i wigápani *to put away*

*for a while* (to get it afterwards). (2) *to submerge, immerse, secrete on the bottom of waters*: wō'ns i. *to submerge a dug-out canoe for future use*, 74, 15. (3) *to carry out for burial or cremation, to dispose of the dead, to have a funeral*, '6, 2. 87, 6. In this signification Kl. prefers ísha.

íχa, d. i-álχa; same as élχa, q. v.

íχi, d. i-álχi *to lay down on the ground; to fell, cut down*: túm í. áнку (the ax) *fells many trees*, 178; 11.

íχóta, d. i-álχóta *to bury along with, to inter simultaneously*: púpakuak sha nánuktua i. *they bury* (with the corpse) *all kinds of drinking vases*, 87, 4.

íχótkish, íχó'tch, d. i-álχótkish *scraping-tool* made of iron, bone, horn etc., as used in various manufactures (of leather etc.). Cf. í'hka.

íχuatchla, d. i-álχuatchla *to bury in something*: í'χú'tchlûk *in order to bury* (the corpse) *in* (a blanket), 88, 5.; in this passage shkútashtat is governed by shéshatui. Der. ílktcha.

ílli, illíghish, illína; see ílhi, ilíghish, ilína.

illóla, ilhóla, d. i-illóla, (1) v. trans., *to take away, to take off, to remove from; to scrape off*. (2) v. trans., *to discharge, unload*, as a horse, mule: *to unsaddle*: illólî hún wá'tch! *unsaddle that horse!* (3) v. impers: illóla Mod, illolóla Kl., *the year goes round, the year comes to an end, is over, past, completed*: vuné'pni tá-unäp i. at, *forty years ago*; lápëni illólan *after two years*; tá-unep illólatko *ten years old*; illóluapka *the year will be at an end*; lápëni ta-unepánta lāp pé-ula illó'latko gî *he was twenty-two years old*, 55, 8., cf. 54, 3. 55, 20. Mod.; tí'na illólolatk Shā't gúikak *after the lapse of one year the Snake Indians left*, 28, 14 Kl. Der. íla.

illólash, d. i-illólash *year; the lapse of one year* from one autumnal season to the next one: té-unäpni i *during ten years*, 54, 3.; 1857 i., *in the year 1857*, 54, 6.; shálam i *in the autumn of the year*, 54, 16.

illolótkish, contr. illóló'tch, illâ'lú'tch, d. i-illolótkish *tool or instrument for removing*. Cf. kpátia.

í'mnaks *necklace, neckwear, beads*; Kl. See yámnash.

ína, d. i-ána, yána, adv, *downwards, down* The absolute form occurs in compound words only; see yána.

inotíla (1) *to place, put, send below, underneath, in the shadow of*, 183; 15.

(2) prep. and postp., *underneath, below, under*. Der. ína, yutíla.

in u h u á s h k a *to keep off, to keep away, to prevent*: inúhuashkpak í (for inúhuashkpak í) *keep away from*, 139, 6.; inuhuashkápka a nû tatákiash gulhí-uapkasht gé-u háshuashtat *I prohibit the children from going into my garden*. Der. ína, hu, huáshka.

í p a k s h *place, lodge or caché where provisions are kept; storing-place, magazine*: mbúshant nû génuapk pû'ksh gé-u ipakshksáksi *to-morrow I repair to the place where I keep my camass*. Der. ípka.

í p ě n ě ' χ i *to place on the top of*; said of baskets, dishes, vases already filled: p'lē'ntant i. *to place on the top of*, 119, 11. Cf hápa, ipmā'tcha, kshét'lēka

í p k a , d. i-ápka (1) *to lie on or in the ground; to remain, to be kept there*; said of inan. things: í'pakt *it may be kept*, 148, 14 (2) *to lie on the ground or in bed, to be sick in bed*, 101, 20.: k'léklχatk i. *they lay dead on the ground*, 110, 17. (3) *to line, to smear on, to put over*: k'lä'pki í'pza télishtat *they smeared red paint in their faces*, 120, 18. (4) *to keep, to secure, to hold fast in one's power*: Móatuashash í'pkan lû'lûagslan *keeping the Pit River Indians and making slaves of them*, 54, 10.

Í p k a i , nom. pr. masc. of a Modoc; this name is said to be borrowed from the Pit River language.

í p m ā ' t c h a , d. i-ipmā'tcha *to fix on the top, to stick up at the top of something, as of a pole*: wálas sa táwá lák ipmā'tsank *they planted a pole and placed dry scalps on the top of it*, 16, 0.

í p o , í'po, ípka, ípza, Shasti terms, largely in use in Southwestern Oregon, for the *ká'sh*-bulb, q. v., which is also called "wild potato".

í p s h ú n a , Mod.; ípshuna, Kl.; d. i-apshúna *swamp-dogberry*; a blue berry growing on the ipshúnalam bush. Term borrowed from Shasti.

í p s h ú n a l a m , d. i-apshúnalam *swamp-dogberry bush*, a shrub growing in California and throughout Southwestern Oregon, attaining a height which varies from 5 to 20 feet. Cf. ipshúna.

í s h , ísh, í'sh, abbr. from nish *me, to me*; see nu.

í s h a , d. í-isha (1) *to carry out, to bring out*. (2) *to convey to the grave, to dispose of a corpse by interment or cremation*, 87, 2.; *to attend a funeral*. (3) subst., *funeral, burial*. Cf. ílktcha, ishnúla.

í s h a l k , ístak, ísdak, pl. túmi i. (1) *ear of maize or Indian corn*. (2) *grains of same*. Kl. and Mod.; term borrowed from the Shasti language.

- í s h a l k a m , í s t a k a m , í s d a k a m *stalk of maize or Indian corn: Zea mays.*
- í s h k a , í s h g a , d. i-áshka (1) *to extract, draw out, take out: tála i. to draw money from, to make money by, 64, 13. 14.; ístak i. to husk maize-ears; i. náyents pshísh to wipe another's nose; lā'p i. atí káila two men they brought to a far-off land, 44, 7.; táktish í'shkuk in order to extract the disease (made corporeal), 71, 6. (2) to pull, pull up, 14<sup>9</sup>, 13. (tchuá); to pull off, collect, gather; to cull, as berries, fruits, vegetables: ishku'lank kélátch after having finished gathering all the kélátch-berries, 146, 10.; tchélash sha í. they pull up the stalks, 148, 2.; wákinsh í. to pick substance for red paint, 150, 6.*
- í s h n ú l a , d. i-ashnúla (1) *to carry out, bring out. (2) to convey to the grave, to bury. Der. íshna*
- í s t a k , í s d a k a m ; same as íshalk, íshalkam, q. v. .
- í t a , d. í-ita (1) *to place upon; to lay or locate on: nánukash í. to put all over; átak itá to put salt on, to salt down; Mod. (2) to pack, load, charge, freight, as horses, wagons etc. (3) to paint, to line; to smear over; nánukash itá to paint all over. Cf shí-ita. (4) to embroider.*
- í t a k , í t a k s , í t o k , í t o k s , o b j . : m í s h t a k (1) with emphatic signification: *just thou or you; but you; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) pron. refl.: thyself, yourself. Cf. i.*
- í t a k i á n k i , i t a g i á n g g i n , p r o n . p e r s . a n d r e f l . : *thou for thyself, you for yourself; contr. from i tak giánk. Cf -giánggin.*
- í t á n k i s h , d. i-itánkish *what is smeared on: k'núkshtat-i. wax put on thread (for sewing). Der. íta. Cf. itísh.*
- í t a t k a , d. i-ítatka *to hold over somebody or something; said of long-shaped articles only, as sticks, poles, etc. Der. íta.*
- í t í s h , d. i-itísh *what is put or smeared on: wä'gnam i. wagon-grease. Der. íta. Cf. itánkish.*
- í t k a l , d. i-átkal (1) *to find, gather up by chance; said of many objects or of objects spoken of collectively; see ndákal. (2) to lift up, pick up; to collect, catch: kiä'm í'tklank scooping up fish (with baskets), 94, 6. (3) to extract, to take or pull out, to suck out: tchékéle í he sucks out the blood, 71, 8.*
- í t x a , í t x i , d. i-átxa, i-átxe *to carry off; take away from, remove from: í'txe he took down from the walls or ceiling, 105, 12; í'txa shash he took away from them, 109, 4.—Speaking of one object only, útxa, q. v.*

i t n ú l a , d. i-atnúla *to unload, discharge*: kēk a wá tch i-itnú'latko *this horse is unloaded*. Der. ítna.

í t p a , d. i-átpa *to fetch, to bring, to carry, to convey; to take persons or things along with*; refers to a plurality of persons, animals, long-shaped articles, or to objects spoken of collectively: Sá-atas í. gí'ta *he brought the Snake Indians here*, 28, 13.; at i. tû ládsastat *he brought (the women) to the lodge*, 107, 8.; k'lekápkash i. *they convey the body*, 85, 4; túma tuá í *to fetch, haul many different articles*; tû'm wá tch í. *they brought many horses with them*, 20, 19.; lí'hankshti i *he brought venison*, 112, 15.—When speaking of one object only, átpa, q. v., is preferred to ítpa. Der. íta. Cf. éna, épka, ídsha, idshna, spúnshna

í t p a m n a , d. i-átpamna *to take, bring or carry along with*: nútak itpamnán ki *I take away for myself*.

í t p a m p ě l i , d. i-átpampěli *to convey, bring back to the former place; to bring, carry home*, 109, 5. 110, 22: l'bán sha ítpampalank shpáha *after carrying home the l'bán-seed they dry it*, 147, 15. Der. ítpna, -pěli. Cf. átpa.

í t p n a , d. i-átpna *to carry along, transport, convey*: itpanō'pkasht for itpanu-ápkasht (passive) *for the purpose of transportation*, 85, 3. Der. ítpa.

í t c h u a *to put on, upon*; refers to exterior of anim. or inan: kû'shga tcha p'lú' í'tchuank Aíshishash *they combed Aíshish and put grease or fat (in his hair)*, 95, 17. Der. íta

i - u , yu, adv., *really, surely*; identical with ya, but having the particle u (hu) instead of a (há) as final component: í-u nénak yan'wán' í *you are quite helpless, as they say*, 183; 12.; át yu nāt géna! Kl, átui gén nāt! Mod., *let us go!*

ī - ū , ihí-u, exclam. repeated as a sort of *refrain* at the end of many songs sung by females, 186; 49. 197, Note to A.

Í - u a u n a , nom. pr. of *Linkville*, town on Link River, in Lake Co., Oregon; seems a condensed form of Yulalóna, q. v.

i - ū' d s h n a , d. i-ú-ú'dshna; see yú'dshna.

í - u h u , i-úhuhu, interj., a war cry. Cf. ä'-oho, ī-ū.

i - u h ú a , d. i-uhuhúa; same as ä-ohóa, q. v.

i - u h u = h ū' t c h n a , d. i-uhu-huhátchna; same as ä-oho-ú'tchna, q. v.

í - u k a k , é-ukag (1) *inside, within, in the midst*. (2) I-ukák, E-ukák,

E-ukáka *Fort Klamath*; so called from its location *inside of*, or *between* mountains: 44, 5. 8. 147, 9. This fort has accommodations for about 300 soldiers and is located in a wooded plain at the western foot of a steep trap rock ridge, six miles from the seat of the Klamath agency and twelve miles from the main settlement of the Lake tribe near the outlet of Williamson River. A nat gatpámpële gí'ta E-ukáka *then we returned to Fort Klamath near by*, 31, 14. Der í'wa (No. 2), with double ak.

i-u k a k i á m n a, d. i-ō'kakiamna, adv., prep. and postp., *around, about, in the vicinity*: i shtínāsh *around the lodge*; tchía i. máklaks *the Indians live all around*. Cf. gakiámna.

i-u l a l í n a, i-ulalóna; see yulalína, yulalóna.

í-u m a l a, yúmala *to gather annually whortleberries or other berries*. Der. íwam.

i-u m á l t k a *to return from whortleberry-gathering; to return from berry harvest*, 75, 7. Der. íwam.

í-u m ä m i for íwamämi, 75, 6.; see íwam.

í-u n e g a, yunéga, d. i-unéga *the sun is down*; said only of the time between sunset and complete darkness.

i-u n é g s h, yunégsh, yuní'ksh, d. i-unígsh (1) *the time between sunset and dark*: i-unékszé'ni a yulína *after sunset I menstruate*, 182; 2. 185; 48.; í-unégshtka *just after sunset*, 133, 4-7. (2) *red at sundown*.

i-ú t a, i-ō'ta, i-útantko; same as yúta, yútantko. Cf. shlín.

i-u t á m s χ a, prep and postp., *among, amid, between*. Cf. tχálam.

i-u t í l a, yutíla, d. i-ótila (1) *to fall under something; to be placed, to lie underneath*. (2) prep. and postp., *under, underneath, below*: yutíla ánko *under the tree*; nánuktua káíla i. wá *all that grows underground*: bulbs, roots etc.; cf. 145, 20.; léméwaliëkshtat í *under the drifted logs*, 21, 19.; walí'sh i. *under the rock-cliffs*, 31, 1. The form yutílan is frequent also: shúmam y., or shúmam káko y., *lower jaw*.

í w a, í'wa (i short), d. i-íwa, í-í'wa (1) *to put or to dip into water*; (ktá-i) í'wa kálatí ámbo tchí'pgank *they dipped (the hot stones) into the bucket containing water*, 113, 1., cf. 2. (2) adv., *into water*. Its signification comes near to that of éwa No. 5, q. v.

í' w a (1) *outdoors, far from home or camp*: í'wa í shχólakuapk *you shall sleep under the sky*. (2) *among the hills, in or among the mountains*; the camps of the Máklaks being located only in the more level parts of the country.

*í w a g*, *í w a k*, d. *i-á-uka* *near home, a short distance from home; not far from the camp*: *i. shkû'l̥ʒa* *he lay down to sleep before reaching camp*, 131, 5.; *i. sha hû'nk tú'kēl̥ʒa* *they rested for the night at a place near home*, 131, 7.; *i-á-uka hû'lhiank* *running about in the neighborhood, into neighbors' houses*, 184; 26. Der. *íwa*, *ak*. Cf. *í-ukak*.

*Í w a l*, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh. *Íwal* means "the end, extremity"; cf. *iwála* (3).

*i w á l a*, *ihuála*, d. *i-uhuála*, *i-owála* (1) *to put on the top of, to fasten at the upper end of many long-shaped articles*.—Speaking of one only, *ksháwal*, q. v. (2) *to pour on, to let drop on, to fill up with a liquid*. (3) subst., *the top or end of something*: *pshísh i. point of nose*; *lóloksgísh i. muzzle of a gun*; *yaína ihuála top of a mountain*.

*i w á l p ē l i*, d. *i-uhuálpēli* *to empty upon again; to pour out on*, 111, 2.

*í w a m*, *íyuam*, d. *í-iwam* (1) *upland whortleberry*; various species of the genus *Vaccinium*, sweeter than the eastern whortleberry, often as large as a common cherry; plant 3 to 10 feet high, 75, 7-10. Cf. *gupélish*. The different species of whortleberries growing in the Klamath Highlands are as follows: *kákam i. the raven's whortleberry*; *yaúkalam i. the bald eagle's whortleberry*; *tchíksham i. the bird's whortleberry*; *tchû'tchkam i.*, also called *washlalam i., the squirrel's whortleberry*. (2) these berries in the dried and pressed state: *berry-paste*. (3) generic term for other berries of whortleberry-size: *raspberry* etc., and for all berries: *i-umä'mi at berry time*, commencing about the middle of August and extending into autumn, 75, 6. 145, 19; *tchä'kēle i. red berry juice*, 75, 7.

*í w a s h*, d. *i-íwash* *wild, savage, not domesticated*; said of beasts. Der. *í'wa*.

*i w í ʒ a*, *í'wíʒi*, d. *i-ō-íʒa*, *i-ō'-íʒi* (1) *to put into, to fill up in sacks, as seeds, flour etc.; to pack away in sacks or bags*, 74, 11. 12.: *wókash iwíʒi'e* (for *iwíʒitko* a) *ripe wókash-seed on hand and put in bags*, 74, 11. (2) *to load a gun, rifle, piece of artillery*. Der. *éwa*. Cf. *íkuga*.

*i w í ʒ ó t k í s h*, pl. *túmi* i., (1) *box, case, casket, receptacle*; *k'lekápkash i. coffin*. (2) *implement for loading*: *lóloksgísh i. ramrod*.

*i w í l ʒ a*, d. *í'wílʒa* *to fetch home by going forth and back*. Der. *líwi*.

*i w í n a*, d. *i-iwína*, *iwína* (1) v. trans., *to put into, to place inside of*, 150, 9. (2) adv., *inside, within, in the interior*: *wínkōgsht* for *iwína hû gí'sht*. Der. *éwa*. Cf. *yuhíéna*.

í w í s h , pl. túmí'í.; same as yówish, q. v.  
 í w u t í t , prep. and postp., *further away than, farther off, beyond*. Term formed like kúítít. Cf quotation under E-ukalksíní kóke. Der. í'wa (1).

J a c k , Captain, nom. pr. of a famous Modoc chief. His Indian name was Kíntpuash. For particulars, see Kíntpuash and Note to 35, 8.

J o h n s o n , nom pr. of the head chief of Modocs settled at Yáneks, 58, 6. 7.

## Y.

When the vowel *i* assumes a consonantic pronunciation, as in diphthongs, it is written *y*, and both frequently alternate in the Klamath language; cf. introductory words to letter I. In the scientific alphabet used here, *y* never designates a vocalic sound, but is always pronounced like *y* in *yell, yoke*. For terms not found here look under E, I. In many of the terms given below, initial yan-, ya-, yu-, yo- represents a prefix "*down, down below*".

y a , yá, i-a, a particle of asseveration corresponding to *indeed, really, certainly, surely*. Ya! *to be sure!* 112, 11.; ká-i sha i-a vú'sha *of course they were not afraid of*, 93, 6.; tuá ní a tála ya íshka shíugok? *what money did I make in fact by killing him?* 64, 14. Ya is often connected with the potential ak: tíds h ak ya népakuapka *I expect positively good weather*; nú ak ya gu'hli'plít *I can certainly enter (my own lodge)*, 112, 2. Cf. i-u.

y á - a , d. yayá-a, yaiyá-a *to scream, screech, cry, vociferate*: yá-a aká tan *I believe you are crying*. Mod. for yéa Kl. Cf. yéwa.

y á - a g a (1) a species of *willows* growing near waters; 20 to 30 feet high. (2) Yá-aga, Yá-ag, nom. pr. of a locality rich in willows, forming the center of the Klamath Lake Indian settlements, situated where the Government bridge crosses the Williamson River (Ind. Aff. Report 1870, p. 68), and about one mile from Upper Klamath Lake. (3) Yá-aga, nom. pr. of the *Williamson River*; called thus near this bridge only: lúela kápto Yá-ag *they catch kápto-suckers in the Williamson River*, 74, 1.; cf. 54, 1. Dim. yásh.

y á d s a m , nom. pr. of a species of short grass growing in dry places, two to three inches long.

y a d s h á p k a , d. ya-idshápka *to mash, mangle*. Cf. ndshápka.

- y a h í, d yáyahi, yá-ihí (1) generic term for *bead*: shókaltko y. *beads of various colors mixed together*. (2) *glass bead*.
- y á h i a g a, d yayáhiaga *little bead*: lúashptchi yayáhiak *small smoke-colored beads*. Dim. yahí.
- y á h i a s h a *water-fowl* not specified, 163; 8.
- y a í n a, d. ya-í'na (1) *mountain, peak, butte*: mú'nk y. shuteyéga *the mole began to make mountains*, 104, 4.; yáinash a-i nû shlulóla *I am wafted off from the mountain*, 157; 43.; yáinatat *on a mountain*, 135, 1. 156; 36. Cf. 158; 50. 179; 3. Occurs in proper names: 193; 14. (2) *ridge of mountains, mountain range*: Yámakisham yáina *Cascade Range*; yáinatála, yáinatal *uphill, up the mountain, up the ridge*; yáinatal kakólakpka *we climbed up (Warner) ridge*, 29, 8. Der. yána. Cf. gí'nshka, iwála.
- y a i n a - á g a, d. ya-ina-ága, ya-iná'ga (1) *hill, hillock, eminence, little mountain*; kimá'dsham y. *ant-hill*; yáina-ag tû'pka *a low hill lay (back of us)*, 31, 9.; cf. 43, 11. 12. (2) Yáinága, nom. pr. of a hill: "*Little Butte*", two miles south from Sprague River, at Yáneks subagency, and giving its name to the latter. Dim. yáina.
- Y a í n a k s h i, nom. pr. of the Indian settlements of *Yáneks*, along Middle Sprague River, in a healthy and fertile tract of land inhabited by Klamath Lake, Modoc, and Snake Indians; lit. "where the hill is", 58, 6. 90, 3. 148, 8. Yáneks is the seat of a subagent of the Klamath Indian reservation. Lúpítala médsha Y. sheshápkash *they migrated eastward to what is called Yáneks*, 36, 6.; Yáinakshi gíshí' (Mod.) *whose residence was at Yáneks*, or: *while he stayed at Yáneks*, 36, 9.; tû'-una Yainakshína *around Yáneks*, 40, 4. For the origin of the name, see yaina-ága. Cf. P'laí.
- Y a í n a k s k n í, adj. and subst., *staying at, native of, inhabiting Yáneks*; *Indian settled at Yáneks*; Skóntchiesh lakí Yainakskíshám máklaksam *Skóntchish is a chief of the Yáneks Indians*, 58, 5. Der. Yáinakshi. Cf. P'laíkní.
- y a í n a l a, d. ya-í'nala *to make, create, throw up hills or mountain-ridges*, 104, 4. Der. yáina.
- y a y a y á - a s *bewitching power*, from which the conjurer gets his inspiration, when he prepares to cast around him the dire spells of his magic influence, or, as the Indians call it, "the doctor's poison", 70, 5. 6. and Note. Cf. yáyakia.

y á y a k i a *to be afraid, to be in fear of*: *ká-i lúela yáyakiuk I was too terrified (at the eagles) to kill them*, 100, 4.

y á k a , y ä ' k a ; see y é k a .

y á k i , d. yáyaki, yá-iki (a short in Kl.) *conical basket or receptacle worn on back for collecting roots, tubers, seeds, and seed-grasses, and made from branches of the young willow*: y. *shkátkeła to carry a basket on back*, 109, 1.; y. *shléyamna to string a basket around oneself*, 10<sup>1</sup>, 11.; y. *shtági to fill the basket, seed-basket*, 118, 4. 7.; *yákiamtch old, broken or used up basket*. Cf. 146, 4. 147, 15. 148, 6. Der. yásh.

y á l a , y á l a t k o , y á l h a ; see í l a .

y á l i a l a *to become clear, transparent, pure, unclouded*: *ámpu a yáliatk gí the water is clear, limpid*.

Y á l i a l a n t , nom. pr. of a camping ground on Williamson River: "*At the Crystal-Water*". Locat. of yáliali.

y á l i a l i d. yayáliali *clean, pure, limpid, transparent*; said of water.

y á l k a m , y á l ç a m , d. yayálçam *bad weather, storm, tempest, atmospheric disturbance*. Der. i-álça, d. of élça (to prostrate).

y á l ç a m ä l a , d. yayálçamäla *to produce a storm or rainy weather*. Some Oregonian Indians believe this can be effected by rolling rocks downhill.

Y á m a k , nom. pr. of *Oregon*, 44, 10.; abbr. from Yámakni; stands for Yámat, Yámatala, or Yamakísham káílatat. Mod. Cf. Note to 44, 6.

y á m a k i s h , same as yámakni, to which it furnishes the oblique cases. Nä'wapksh yámakstan *to the north side of Goose Lake*, 31, 7.; see Note.

Y á m a k i s h a m Y a í n a , nom. pr. of *Cascade Range*; lit. "mountains of the Northerners". Cf. yámakni.

y á m a k n i , y á m a t k n i , y á m a t n i ; obj yamakíshash (1) adj., *coming from the North, born in a northern land; inhabiting the country north of the Klamath Lake highlands*: y. *gátpa came from the north*, 131, 5 (2) subst., Yámakni *Northerner*; generic name for all Indians living north and northwest of the Klamath Lakes and Modocs, 192; 1.: Yamakí'shamkshi *in the country of the Northerners*, 189; 2. Special tribes are sometimes designated by this name; the Nez-Percés; the Warm Spring Indians in 13, 16. 17, 1. (cf. 18, 2. and 78, 10.), the scouts recruited among this tribe in the Modoc war, who were largely mixed with Wasco Indians: 43, 5. (Note!) 6. 15. 21.

- (3) Yámakni, name given by Modocs to *white settlers* in the northern and southern parts of Oregon: *Oregonians, Oregonian volunteers*, 39, 3.: Yamatkni'sham káfla *in Oregon*, 54, 1. Der. yámat, q. v.
- y á m a l, d. yá-imal, yámal *pelican*; a large water-fowl. Cf. kúmal.
- y á m a s h (1) *north wind*; often mentioned in the incantations: y. a nú shuí'sh *I sing about the north wind*, 170; 58.; yámsam gé-ish *the north wind's tread, passage*, 164; 4.; yámashtka *in the north wind, while the north wind blows* (upon me), 155; 16. 24., cf. 155; 20. 179; 1. (2) Yámash, nom. pr. of the personified *Northwind*, a power of nature deified in the myths of the majority of Indian tribes: Yámshamkshî *at the house or home of the Northwind*, 111, 5-10.; also called Yámshamtch, cf. ámtchiksh: Skélamtch lalkádsha Yámshamtcham nú'sh *Old Marten cut off the head of Old Northwind*, 111, 11. Cf. Yámsî and Notes to 111, 4. 164; 4.
- y á m a t (1) the *north*, as a point of the compass: tálaaks yámtítal (for tálaak-ts yámat-i-tala) *in a direction due north*, 29, 6., cf. 29, 10.; yámatala génûta *while traveling north*, 103, 3. (2) adv., *northwards, towards the north*: y. tamënuóta *while running northwards*, 37, 16.; (3) adv., *from the north*: y. téluitgank *having returned from the north*, 184; 31. (4) Yámat, nom. pr. given by Modocs to the *State of Oregon*, as far as it extends north of the Klamath uplands; Yámatala (Yámat-tala) *into, towards Oregon*, 13, 4.; *in Oregon*, 44, 8.
- y á m n a s h, í-amnash, pl. túmi y., (1) *neckwear, necklace*; necklace of beads, shells, teeth, claws etc.; *bead-string, wampum-collar*: skútash í'ktsa Ámp-xäni y. tchîsh *blankets they fetched at the Dalles, and bead-strings also*, 93, 4. Cf. 79, 1. 87, 5 96, 8. 9. 111, 1-3. 131, 6. 9. 12. (2) *beads, grains of beads*, cf. yámnashptchi. Der. íyamna (1). Cf. ímnaks, yáhi.
- Y á m n a s h = P á k t í s h, nom. pr. of a young Klamath Lake man, now deceased, the friend of Dave Hill. Some notices about him will be found in A. B. Meacham's "Winema", p. 109 sqq. Lit. "tearing his bead-strings". Cf. yámnash, pakága.
- y á m n a s h l a *to manufacture, to make neckwear or beads*: tchélîsh hú'nk lúelank y. *he killed porcupines and made necklaces* (from their bristles), 96, 8. Der. yámnash.
- y á m n a s h p t c h i *purple-blue*; lit. "looking like beads": y. mat lú'loks *Aishisham they say that Aishish's fire-flame was purple-blue*, 99, 3.

yámpka, yámka, d. yayámpka *to be lazy, inactive; to lounge about.*

yámpkamptch, d. yayámpkamptch *laziness, lack of activity.*

yámpkash, d. yayámpkash *lazy person; idler, bummer, lounge.*

Yámsí, nom. pr. of a mountain lying north of Klamath Marsh; it passes for the mythic abode of K'múkamtch and his brother, the "Weaslet", 107, 1 and Note. Stands for Yámashí, inessive case of yámash, q. v.

yámtítal for yamatítala, 29, 6.; see yámat (1).

yámtki, d. yayámtki *to forget: wákash píl sha y. they forgot none but the bone-awl, 120, 22.; yámtkín hémkanksh forgetting what he had said, 35, 8.*

yána, i-ána, yéna, d. of ína, which occurs as prefix only: adv., *down, downhill, downwards, down below, further down: y. télishna to look down, 174; 13; yéna nû gén géna I went down stairs.*

yána, yaná *to hand or bring something from below; to bring up, uphill.*

yanakáni, yánakáni, adj., *somebody or something at the lower end or extremity, below; pl. or d. yanakánini each one, every one at the lower end. Refers to stalks (tchélash) in 148, 2.*

yanákni, pl. túmi y., *native, inhabitant of a lower country or lowland; dweller on lower course of a river.*

Yánaldi, Yánalti (1) nom. pr. of a mountain ridge close to and north of Klamath agency buildings, rising 40 to 600 feet above Upper Klamath Lake, and continuing past Fort Klamath due north into the vicinity of Klamath Marsh. (2) Y., or Y. Kóke, nom pr. given sometimes to *Crooked River*, because this rivulet is bordered on the east side for miles by the Yánaldi hill-ridge. Cf. Tutashtalíksini Kóke

yánani (1) *nether; located below, under, underneath; relating to lower, inferior part or end; the Latin infimus, imus: yánansh (for yánanish) píl má-i p'ánk eating only the lower end of the tule-grass, 148, 2. (2) referring to what is underground. Der. yána No. 1.*

yáni *to give; see úya.*

yánhua, yán'hua, yánua *to be in a wretched state through sickness, abandonment or extreme poverty; lit. "to lie deep down". Yanuá-uk shí'la to be on the verge of death through disease Der. yána, wá. Cf. wakiánua.*

yanhuáni, yanuáni *wretched, poor, miserable, distressed, 183; 12.; yanhuáni kéliak tuá a poor person destitute of everything. Cf. i-u.*

- yankápshti, yankápshtia, d. yayankápshti (1) *to place into an opening, aperture, as a stick, straw, pebble etc.* (2) *to bar an entrance, to close an aperture; said, e. g., of pasting paper on a broken window-pane: wā'shtat y. to obstruct the den (of a burrowing animal), 127, 6.* Cf. kmakápshti
- yánkua, d. yayánkua *to take down; to take, to score for oneself: lá'p kshé'sh y. they win two counting-checks, 80, 2.*
- yántana, d. yayántana (1) *to put down into, to put alongside of, to insert: táldshi mish ní yántanuapk tó-ukankshtat I will put arrows into your quiver.* (2) adv., y., abbr. yánta *down, downwards, 190; 15.*
- yántani, yantánni (1) adj., *situated below, located underneath or further down; lower, nether, inferior.* (2) subst., *lower, nether part or portion of: lúlpam y. lower eyelid.* Der. yána No. 1.
- yántch, nom. pr. of an edible cylindric root of the size of the camass-bulb (púksh) and as thick as a thumb; the plant grows on rocks, in fields and in prairies to the height of one to two feet, bearing a dark-colored fruit: 146, 1-2. Der. yána.
- yapalpuléash *butterfly, diurnal lepidopterous insect, 95, 22.* Der. pálpali.
- yásh, yā'sh, pl. túmi y., *willow; water-willow: y. stinásh gínxant (Kl.) willow lodge; tsúi sa shláá yástat lí'ukaipksh then they discovered them crowded among the willows, 20; 6.* Cf. yá-aga; kúlsham yásh.
- yáshala *to be full, grown over with willows: yáshaltko studded, lined with willow-bushes, 31, 1.*
- Yásh-Lamā'dsh, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "Ahead of the willows". From yásh, lamádsha.
- yatáslxa *to press.* Cf. yadsápka, yétszaka.
- yatí'sh (-) *rock standing upright; smaller than the há'nuash, q. v., 179; 4.*
- yá-uya, d. yayō'-uya; same as yauyáwa, q. v.: sáwals gé-u y. *my bird-claws are rattling, being fastened to a necklace or conjurer's rattle: 177; 16.*
- yauyáwa, d. yayō'yawa *to make noise, to be noisy, to rattle.* Onomatop.
- yá-uka, d. yayû'xa (1) *to treat in sickness, said of the conjurer, 73, 1., and of the physician.* (2) *to cure, restore to health.*
- yaúkëla, contr. yókëla, yók'la *to perform puberty or pilpil dances.* When the tribe participates in them, they usually last five nights. Cf. 134, 21. 22. and shuyúzala, stúpuí, stiná'sh.

- Y a ú k ě l a m = L á s h í, nom. pr. of a Klamath camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "at the Eagle's Wing". From yaúçal, lášh.
- Y a ú k ě l a m = S n ó l á s h, nom. pr. of a camping-place near Klamath Marsh; lit. "Eagle's Nest". From yaúçal, shnúlash.
- y á - u k s, pl. túmi y., (1) *drug used as medicine; remedy, medicament* of a palpable nature: kó-idshi y. *poison, mischievous drug*. (2) *tamánuash-* or *spiritual remedy of the conjurer*, consisting of witchcraft, dreams, shamanic songs etc. When these songs are sung by the shaman, they reveal to him miraculously the nature of the patient's disease: y. huk shläá kálak a gĕk *the song finds out that the patient has a relapse*, 72, 2. Cf. kíuks, shuísh. (3) said to be the name of a certain poisonous plant: kĕlakō'teh y. *deadly berries*; kó-idshi y. *poison-berries*. Der. yá-uka.
- y a ú k s m ä n *physician of the white race*; a hybrid word half Klamath, half English, and recently formed: yá-uks-mĕnámksh *at the physician's shop or house*, 66, 15.; the syllable mĕn- embodying the word *man*.
- y a ú ç a l, yaúkal, d. yayaúkal *white-headed eagle, bald eagle*: *Haliaetus leucocephalus*. 144, 5. Another name used for this bird is shkúshki, Kl., q. v. Incantations: 162; 4. 165; 5. 180; 3. Quoted under íwam.
- y a u ç ä l á l a, d. yayauçälála *to go on a bald eagle hunt; to hunt bald eagles*.
- y ä ' k a, yä'kua; see yéka, yékua.
- y é a, d. yéya *to howl*: wásh y. tchúshak *the prairie-wolf howls in one strain*. Onomatop. Cf. yá-a, yéka, yéwa, wéa.
- y é h i s h, d. yeyéhish *arrow-shaft polisher*. A rough stone serves for polishing arrow-shafts. Cf. tkúilkish, tkuyótkish.
- y é k a, yä'ka, (yáka), d. yé-ika, yä'-ika (1) *to howl and cry in chorus; to sing in chorus*, 153; 1. (2) *to sing while dancing; to celebrate a victory or happy event by dances, dance-songs and glee-songs*; often used of scalp-dances, but may be said of every sort of social dances: tsúi sa yä'ka *then they sang and danced*, 16, 10. and Note. Der. yéa. Cf. shā'dsha.
- y e k é w a, d. ye-ikéwa (1) *to break one long article in many places*, as an arrow: yekéwitko *broken, fractured in several or many places*. The distr. form: *to break each long article in many places*. (2) *to disregard, to treat with contempt*: nā'-ulaks y. *to break the law or laws*, 61, 7.; fut. yekä'-uapk, for yekä'w-uapk (nā'-ulaks), 58, 14. Cf. yékua.

- yékish, d. yé-ikish *Indian dance* of any kind; scalp-dance, war-dance, "doctor"-dance, dance in dance-house etc. Der. yéka.
- yékna, (yákna) d. yé-ikna, 16, 10. and Note; same as yéka, q. v.
- yékua, d. yé-ikua *to break one long object in one place only*, as an arrow; the distr. form: *to break each long article in one place only*: ámëta y. *to break the camass-stick in two*, 190; 10. Cf. yekéwa, kéwa, pekéwa, shéyakua.
- yekualóla, d. ye-ikualóla *to break off, to sever a piece by breaking it off*: y. áнку na-itžéni *to break a stick at one end*.
- yéla, yélatko, d. of íla, q. v.
- yélmátko, d. yeyélmátko *ripened; ripe*.
- yē'n, yā'n, a very palatable fish of the *sucker* tribe, over one foot long, and caught in April in large quantities in the Williamson River: *Catostomus labiatus* Gird., 180; 14. In the incantation 165; 6. yénash occurs as obj case, instead of yē'n. Other sucker-fish are the kápto, sáwalsh, tsuám, útsaks and wúya-ak, q. v. The yē'n is darker than the other suckers caught in the Williamson River.
- yéna; see yána No. 1.
- yépa, d. ye-ípa *to dig, to dig up; to scratch up, to scratch for digging*, 82, 1.: wa-utchága yé-ípa káflanti *the dogs scratch the ground*. Kl. for íbéna Mod.
- yépanchéna, yépontchéna, d. ye-ípanchéna *to dig or scratch holes while going from place to place*. Der. yép'na.
- yép'na, yépona, d. yé-ipna; same as yépa, q. v.: yépantko, yépontko *dug out, excavated*, 87, 8. Kl
- yéshkūtch; see i-eshkótkish.
- Yétkash, nom pr. of a locality at Yáneks.
- yétszaká *to choke, throttle*. Cf. yatásłza, shayétszaka, tuítchzash.
- yé-ush, d. yéyush (1) *den* of a burrowing animal (2) *eatables gathered and hoarded up by mice and other rodents in their dens*. Der. yéwa.
- yéwa, d. yeyú'a *to burrow, undermine*; said of mice, moles etc
- yéwa, d. yéyūa *to howl*, as the storm does. (2) *to blow*; said of the east wind only: 165; 7. and Note. Cf. yéa.
- yéwash *east wind*; lit. "the howler".
- yéwat (1) subst., the *east*, as a point of compass. (2) adv., *eastward, towards east*. (3) adv., *from the east*. Cf. yámat, lúpit, móat.
- yíyuzoga, d. of íkuga, q. v.

y í k a s h l a , y é k a s h l a , í k a s h l a *to spear fish through ice-holes; wéshtat*  
*"through ice, in the ice"* can be added. Der. íka.

y í k i a k , d. y i á k i a k , dialectic form of y ú k i a k , q. v.

y i l ó d s h n a , d. y i l u - i l ú d s h n a , Mod for h i l ú d s h n a Kl., q. v.

y i l o k u é l a , d. y i l o - i l o k u é l a *to kick down, to kick downhill.* Cf. g a m n í ' k i s h .

y i m é s h k a , d. y i m e - i m é s h k a *to take away; to remove from.* Mod. Cf.  
 t' m é s h k a .

y i m e s h g á p ě l e , d. y i m e - i m e s h g á p ě l e *to take back, retake, reconquer:*  
*wátsch y. to reobtain one's horses, 54, 12. and Note*

y i u l í n a , d. y i y u l í n a *to push off, to push or send over the edge.*—Identical  
 with y u l í n a , q. v., but differentiated from it in course of time in its pro-  
 nunciation and signification.

y í - u s h n a , d. y í y u s h n a *to push down, to push under:* n ũ w á t s c h a g y i u -  
 s h á m p k a n á m b u t a t h ũ n s h i ú k a *I pushed the dog under the water and*  
*drowned him.*

y ó - i s h i , y ō ' s h i , d. y o y ó - i s h i *to be lost, to be astray;* said of arrows sent  
 too far, 136, 3. 4.; y ó s h i n k o , y ó - o s i n k (for y ó - i s h i a n k h ũ , y ō ' s h i a n k) *he*  
*is lost, astray,* said of a vicious steed, 184; 35. and Note. Cf. y ú s h k a .

y ō ' t a , see y ú t a , s h l í n .

y ó w i s h , í ' o i s h , í ' w i s h , pl. t ú m i y . , (1) *heel* of persons and animals, 13, 5.  
 Mod. (2) *hock; knee* of quadruped's hind leg. (3) *calf* of leg; *back* of knee.

y ú a , d. y u y ú a (1) *to strike the water, to splash in the water;* contr. from  
 y ú w a . (2) *to strike upon something; to strike the ground;* said of bullets  
 or arrows shot, stones thrown etc. Cf. y ú a s h , y ú l ŷ a .

y u á l k a , d. y u y á l k a , y u y é l ŷ a ; chiefly used in the distributive form in the  
 three last definitions: (1) *to be indigent, to be in need or poverty.* (2) *to*  
*be full of sorrow, to suffer, to pine away:* m á ' s h a s t e i n a s h y u y a l ŷ ó g a *to*  
*suffer from sick-heartedness* (3) *to be sorry about, to regret:* y u y á l k a n ũ  
*I am sorry for it.* (4) *to pity, have pity on:* y u y é l ŷ a a n ũ h ũ ' n k s h *I pity*  
*him or her.* Kl.

y u á l k i s h , y ú a l k s , d. y u y á l k i s h , y ú y a l k s ; chiefly used in the distributive  
 form in the second definition: (1) *poor, indigent, wretched:* h ä ' t o k s í y ú a l k s  
*but if you are poor, 60, 9. 10. 12.;* y u y á l k s t s i t í d s h k í - u a p k *although*  
*wretchedly poor, he will feel at ease, 136, 6. (2) afflicted; mournful, sorrow-*

- ful, worried; saddened by experiencing heavy losses, as of relatives, personal liberty, property etc.: yúalks-sítik, yúyalks-sítik sù'ta to render sorrowful; to make a mourner of somebody, 17, 21.; yúyalk-shítko (for yuyáلكishash-shítko) behaving like a mourner or captive.*
- y u á l k i s h p t c h i, d. yuyáلكishptchi (1) *having a wretched appearance; poor- or sad-looking.* (2) *sorrowful, pining away.* Cf. yuáلكish
- y ú a s h, d. yuyúash *limit, terminus* for throwing, shooting, or running: shúdsna yú'ashtala sha tchúi *then they pursue each other up to the limits meted out, to the base of the play-ground, 80, 12.* Der. yúa.
- y ú a s h l a, d. yuyúashla *to fix a demarcation line, to set up a limit* for shooting, throwing, running. Der. yúa.
- y u d s h l á k t k a l, d. yuyadshlátkal *to slip with the feet.*
- y ú d s h n a, d. yú-udshna *to be flying, to move through the air; said of arrows, balls or other projectiles.*
- y u h a n é a s h *sword, dagger, or knife over two feet long, 193; 10.* Mod. for tékish Kl. The derivation from yuhiéna points to a weapon kept in a scabbard or sheath
- y u h i é n a, d. i-uhiéna (1) *to be inside, within; as on the ground-floor of lodge, in a receptacle, case etc.* (2) prep. and postp, *inside, indoors, within: y. gí'sht being inside, or, for being within, 128, 5; speaking of more than one being within, wínkōgsht (wē'nku gí'sht or iwína, iwínank hū'gí'sht) or wénkōgsht, 127, 14.*
- y u h ó, d. yu-ihó *buffalo: Bos americanus.* Cf. húka, húlça, húwa.
- y u h ó l a l ç a, d. yu-ihólalça *to march and dance around; this being a portion of certain dances performed before starting on the warpath.* Cf. hólalça, yuhulaklálça.
- y u h u l a k l á l ç a, d. yu-iholaklálça *to perform a certain war-dance.* Mod. for yuhólalça Kl., q. v.
- y u y á l k a, yuyélça, yuyáلكish; see yuálka, yuáلكish.
- y ú k i a k, yíkiak, d. yu-íkiak, yíakiak (1) *species of owl living on squirrels; small and of reddish color: Scops asia.* (2) yúkiak: *mocking-bird, Mimus polyglottus; Mod., 183; 21.* (3) *jay bird, Cyanura stelleri: yóki-kam shkútantki having the head adorned with jay feathers, 183; 20.*
- y ú k i u k a, yúçiuga, d. yuyúkiuka, v. intr., *to smart, give pain; to itch.* Cf. yúktgí, kimā'dsh and the German: "jucken".

y ú k m ä l a m , pl. túmi y., the so-called “*mountain mahogany*”: *Cercocarpus ledifolius*; a tree furnishing the yellowish-brown wood for bows, for the cylindric gaming-sticks used in the spélshna-game, and other implements. It grows in the mountains east of Upper Klamath Lake.

y ú k t g i , d. yuyû'ktgi to *itch*; Mod for yúkiuka Kl.

y u l a l í n a , i-ulalína (1) v. intr., to *fall over an edge or rim*; to *form an edge in falling* (2) v. intr., to *form a beach or shore-line*; said of water. (3) subst., *edge of thin articles*, as of paper, or sheets of any kind. (4) prep. and postp., *alongside of, along the brink of*: kúke y. *along a river side*, 127, 11. Cf. yiulína, yulína.

y u l a l ó n a , i-ulalóna (1) to *move forth and back, to rub, to make the motion of rubbing*: lematchátka y. to *mash fine upon the mealing-stone*, 149, 8. (2) Yulalóna, nom. pr. of *Link River*, the outlet of Upper Klamath Lake, running into Lower or Little Klamath Lake. The name is interpreted by “*receding and returning water*”; for the waters of Link River retreat there under the pressure of the south wind to return afterwards, 94, 4. (3) Yulalóna, nom. pr. of *Linkville*, a town located on Link River, below the cascade of this stream. Cf. Í-uauna, Tiwishçé'ni.

y u l í n a , d. yuyulína to *menstruate*: i-unëksçé'ni a y. *after sunset I am menstruating*, 182; 2., cf. 185; 48. The distributive form also occurs in puberty songs, and indicates that the catamenia have occurred repeatedly: yuyuliné'pka, abbr. yuyulinnē *I am in the age of female puberty*, 185; 47., cf. 182; 1. and Note. Cf. yiulína.

y ú l k a , î-úlçá, d. yuyúlçá to *go down, to strike the ground*; said of an arrow or other missile: K'mukámnts tû hak yû'l'ka *K'múkamtch struck the ground with his arrow this side of the mark*, 99, 5.; tû a nît y. *my bullet (or arrow) struck down there*. Cf. 100, 20. 110, 9. 136, 3. Der. yúa.

y u m á d s h a , i-umádsha, d. i-ōmádsha (first a pronounced long) to *be at the lower end or extremity*. Cf. lamádsha, tamádsha.

y ú s h a k ě n a to *extend or put forward the index finger*, 79, 3. Der. yúshka.

y ú s h k a , yúshçá to *put forward or to use the index finger* when making guesses in the spélshna-game. Cf. yúshçish.

y ú s h ç i s h *second finger of hand*; technical term used by gamesters instead of spéluish: y. spélshisht by *proffering the index finger*, 79, 6.

yúta, i-úta, i-ō'ta (1) *to be heavy, weighty, ponderous*; cf. yútantko. (2) *to walk with heavy, ponderous steps*: 169; 52. (3) *to shoot at, to fire at*: liukáyank a î-û'ta! *lying in ambush they are firing!* 30, 3. Cf. 21, 16. 22, 9. 21. 23, 1. 31, 2. (4) *to hit or wound by shooting, firing*: mā'ns hû'k tchakáyank î-û'ta *for some time he, while sitting in the bush, fired with effect*, 23, 21. (5) *to kill by shooting or firing*.—In the definitions (3) (4) (5) yúta is used only when many objects are spoken of; speaking of one object, or of *one* shot hitting many objects, shlín, q. v. Cf. ngé-isha, téwi. yútantko *heavy, weighty, ponderous*; partic. of yútna. Cf. t'shákátko yutátka *to cry, weep for, after somebody*; said of mourners, of babes, or of children prevented from following their parents, 89, 3. yutetámpka *to begin shooting, to commence firing*, 37, 12.: y. ktáyat gíp-kash *they began firing at them while they were in the rocky ledges or lava beds*, 38, 18. Der. yúta, q. v. yutíla, yutílan; see i-utíla yútlanshna, d. yuyú'tlanshna *to shoot or hit aside of the mark; to miss the mark in direction*, though not in distance, 99, 5. 100, 21. Der. yúta.

## K.

K alternates with *g*, *χ* and, less frequently, with *k*, *h*, *hh* and *g*; in some instances, *k* becomes nasalized into *nk*, *nχ* etc. Words with initial *k*, *χ*, and *g* not found under K, to be looked for under G or K; or, if nasalized, under N. K- is sometimes prefix, abbr. from *ke*, *ki* *thus, so*; cf. kshápa; the prefix *ke-*, *ki-*, abbr. *k-*, refers to an act performed sideways or above; the prefixes *kshi-*, *gshe-*, *kshu-* point to animate beings, or more frequently to one animate being only, as object. The prefixes *kui-*, *gui-*, *ku-*, *gu-* allude to distance, while in a few verbs the initial syllables (radicals here, not prefixes) *ka-*, *ga-*, *ke-*, *ge-* indicate plurality of the subject or object. The negative particle *ká-i*, *not*, is embodied in a few terms beginning with *k-* or *k-*, cf. kámpka, káyutch.

ka, ká, ga, gá; d. káka, kágga, kak (1) pron. rel., abbr. from *kat*, q. v., usually proclitic: gá tuáta (for tuátala) shkaínihaktch gátpa *whosoever has come, stronger* (than I), 112, 2.; kágga î hemkánkîsh? *which words have you been speaking* (to me)? 158; 55. (2) pron. interr., abbr. from

kaní, q v.: ká tuáta? ká tuák? *what sort of —? what kind of —?* 112, 8. 12.; ká tal (for kaní tala)? *who then?* 189; 7. (3) adv, *so, so much, that much, thus*: abbr. from the adverb kánk: ka tánni: ndán pē'tch *three feet long*, lit. "so long: three feet"; yántch kák tán: 18" *each of the yántch-plants is as tall as eighteen inches* (tán for tánni), 146, 1.; ká tánni: 1' *one foot long*, 146, 12

ka, ga (1) adv., abbr. from ká-a, q. v. Cf. 122, 15. and Note. (2) conj., same as ak, ak a, aká; originated from the latter by apheresis of the a in ak Quot under adv hût, q. v. Cf. ak, ámpka, kam.

ká - a, ka-á, káa, contr. ká, ka, ga, adv. of quality: *very, greatly, strongly, largely*; is found in connection with adjectives, adverbs, attributive and other verbs, and is usually placed before them: ká atí, d. ka á-ati *very high or tall*; ka-á ktchálxa *the sun is quite hot*; káa lúá *the fog is thick*; k. mā'sha *it is bitter, it pinches the tongue*; or: *he is very sick, he feels acute pain*; k. papálish *of very mean character*; k. pushpúshli *of a deep black color*; k. shéllual *he fought bravely, with vigor*, 56, 1; k. tídshi *rather good-looking, quite pretty*, 183; 14.; ka-á tchēmúka *to be pitch-dark* Cf. 182; 7. Contr. into ga in 122, 15. (2) stands sometimes for our *too, too much*: kaá kalkálish lú'lp gítko *having too round eyes, having eyes very round-shaped*, 91, 5 and Note to 105, 7 Cf. mú, ská.

ká - a g, ká-ak; see gáhak.

ká - a k t for kákat, d. of kat, q. v.

ká - a s h t, ká-ash; see gá-asht.

ká g a, káka, d. kákga *to wear out, to use up*: ká-i kágatko *unworn, not torn, not used up, complete, whole*. Mod. for téga Kl.

ká h a h a, d. kakáhaha *to ache, cry, cry loudly* as one afflicted with pain: k. shlí'shām *he ached, having been shot*, 22, 11.—Onomatop.; cf. gáhipa, gaikánka, kaikáya, káyaiha.

ka h i c w a, d. kakiéwa *to hunt up, to try to obtain*, 182; 9. Cf. kaihía.

ka í, kai, çai, same as haí, q. v.; especially in use in the Mod dialect.

ká - i, kaí, d. káki, species of *rabbit* whose fur is white in winter, bluish in summer: *Lepus campestris*.

ká - i h a, kaíha, káya; kayáhia, ká-ika, d. kaká-iga, káká-ika (1) *to seek, to search, to look for, to start out after*: káhhiank wéwanuish *looking out for the*

*females*, 20, 6; wéwanuish ka-igóga *in order to run after women*, 186; 52.; kákíash lish í ká-iga *whom you perhaps look out for*, 121, 13; mā'ns ká-ika *I searched a long time for* (the arrows); mbúsant káyakuapk (nû) *to-morrow I shall go on the search*, 136, 4. (2) *to pursue, to chase; to hunt, hunt down; to follow up* in a hostile intention; chiefly in use for the pursuit of enemies: ámputala kayáhia *they chased them away, cut them off from the water*, 42, 20.; ká-itoks káyaktgi nûsh *he must not pursue me*, 40, 4. Cf. gánkanka, háitchna, káyaktcha.

k a í h h a, ká'hhia *to miss the aim*. See kaf'hha.

k a i h í a, kaígia, d. kakígia *to hunt for, to pursue in the interest of somebody*. Cf. Note to 55, 14. etc. Der. ká-ihá.

k á - i k a, gá-ika, ká-iga, d. kakí'ga (1) *to behave extravagantly, to act in a foolish, silly, odd manner*. (2) *to swarm or skip around, to fool around*: tcháshgai nû k. *I the weasel am behaving oddly, make odd jumps*, 177; 12., cf. 158; 52. Cf. kä'la

k a i k á y a, gaikáya *to sob, whine; to snore*. Cf. gaikánka.

k á - i k a n k a, gaikanka, d. kakíkanca *to hunt after, to seek continually or repeatedly*, 182; 11. Der. ká-ika, same as ká-ihá, q. v.

k á - i k a s h, gaikash, d. kakí'kash, gaggí'kash (1) *acting in an extravagant manner; behaving excitedly, oddly, foolishly*: gaikash nuyámna *fooling I run about*, 158; 52. (2) *subst., wag, fun-maker, punster*. (3) *Mod. adj., silly, imbecile* Der. ká-ika.

k á - i k ě m a, kaíxema, d. kakíxěma (1) *not to know, not to recognize, to consider as a stranger*. (2) *to suspect, to cast suspicions upon*, 95, 10, 100, 12.: at sa káyek'ma *then they suspected* (him), 100, 16.

k a i l a l á p ' l i, d. kakílaláp'li (1) *to put on one's leggings*. (2) *to put on one's pantaloons, trousers*.

k a i l a l a p ó l a, d. kakílalapóla *to take off one's leggings or pantaloons*.

k a i l á l a p s h, d. kakílalaps h (1) *pair of leggings*, usually made of buckskin; an aboriginal garment covering the whole leg, but now out of use: k.-kitko *having leggings on*, 90, 17. Cf. mítash, shnáshniksh. (2) *pair of pantaloons, trousers*.

k a í l i, kaíli, d. kákěli *to gird oneself; to put a belt on*.

k a í l i s h, kaílish, contr. kálish, d. kákalish, kákělish (1) *belt, skin belt*,

- 90, 6. 95, 2.: *sy'íl k. otter-skin belt*; belts were made of the skins of almost every quadruped, 90, 6. (2) *loin cloth*; *breech-clout* originally made of skin.
- k a f l i u , kafliu, d. kakáliu (1) *mantle* or *robe* made of rabbit skins or bird skins, especially from duck-scalps; not made at the present time by the Máklaks, but manufactured in great perfection and beauty by the Indian women of Puget Sound and on the coast north of it: *k-skútatko clad in a rabbit-skin mantle*, 125, 2. (2) *fur-skin mat*; *fur dress*: *kafliu lam skútash*, or *kaflío-skútash*, *fur-skin blanket* or *mantle*, 125, 3.
- K a í m o m , nom. pr. masc. Kl.; a son of Tséloxins, q. v. Some Indians interpret this name by "Light-Haired". Cf. *ká-i*.
- k á - i s h n a , d. kakí'shna (1) *to close with a cover* or *lid*. (2) *to close, shut up* a lodge or house by closing the door-flap, smoke-hole, door, or other issue; *to lock a door*, 66, 4.
- k a i s h n ó t k i s h , d. kakíshnótkish *lock, latch, door-latch*.
- k a i s h n ú l a , kaishnóla, d. kakíshnúla (1) *to open up a cover* or *lid*; *to uncover the top* of the mud- or winter-lodge, 120, 12. 13. 15. 17. (2) *to open a door*: *kitchkáni, kaishnúli! boy, open the door!* *nû gaishnúla géka I open the door and go out* Der. *ká-ishna*.
- k a i s h n u l í a , d. kakishnúla *to uncover, open up, open the door* for somebody, 120, 17.
- k a í s h t i s h , gáshtish, d. kakí'shtish (1) *door-flap of lodge*. (2) *hinge door, door of room* or *house*; *cover serving as door* or *entrance*, 66, 13.: *wáklakam k. wall-gate, corral-gate*.
- k a y á h i a ; same as *ká-iha*, q. v.
- k a y a k t á m p k a *to begin hunting, pursuing, searching* or *looking out for*, 126, 8. Der. *ká-iha*.
- k á y a k t g í , 40, 4.; exhortat. mode of *ká-iha*, q. v.
- k á y a k t k a , d. kakí'ktka *to return from the search, lookout, pursuit* or *hunt*, 140, 7. 141, 3 Der. *ká-iha*
- k á y a k t c h a , d. kakáyaktcha (1) *to go and look out for, to be searching for*, 108, 4. 5. 110, 20. (2) *to be engaged in pursuing*: *máklaksăsh k. they pursued the Indians*, 43, 4. Der. *ká-iha*.
- k á y a k t c h n a , d. kakáyaktchna *to pursue to a distance*, 30, 11.
- k a y á t a , the smallest kind of Klamath dwellings: 183; 18. The two old Thunders, parents of the five Thunders, are supposed to have lived in a

- kayáta or *little lodge*, while their progeny lived in an earth-lodge. Cf. kátni, and Notes to 111, 12.; 112, 3.
- kayátala to erect a kayáta-lodge.
- káyek'ma, 100, 16; see ká-ikěma.
- káyetcho, same as kǎ'dshu, q. v.
- káyutch, káyuds, káyu, Mod. ká-iu, káyu (1) *not yet, not at the time being*: k. nŭ'ka wókash *pond-lily seed is not ripe yet*, 74, 7.; k. tuá kǎ'sh *not any ipos at all*, 118, 4, cf. 184; 37; káyú shlápatko *not yet opening out or blossoming*. (2) *before, prior to*: ká-iu Bóshtinash gátpish *before the Americans arrived*, 90, 16. (3) *never, at no time*. Der. ká-i, úтч or u, hu.
- káyutchish, d. kaká-utchish; see ké-utchish.
- kák, kak; see ka.
- kák, kákat; see kat.
- kákia k, d. kakákia k a species of little white marine shells.
- kákia ksh, kákiegsh, Mod. kákiegsh, d. kákakieksh *whirlwind, cyclone, tornado*. Der. kakídsha.
- kákia sh, obj. d. of kaní, pron. interr., and of kat, pron. rel., q. v.
- kakíd sapěle, d. kakakíd sapěle, 20, 4.; same as kakí'dsha, q. v.
- kakídsha, gaki'dsha, d. kak'ki'dsha, gaggagi'dsha to proceed by turns; to move, to fly in serpentine, meandering, winding lines; to go snake-like; said of the shkǎ'-bird, 167; 36.
- kákla sh, d. kakáklash saddle: k. hŭ illóla to take off the saddle. Cf. ikla sh.
- kaknéga, d. kakaknéga to besmear, to soil: k. shiáshka to soil, to make dirty; lit. "to smear and rub on"; kaknégatko *dirty, soiled, unclean*. Cf. shiáshka.
- kaknóla, d. kakaknóla to put on, to be dressed in an elk-skin armor or par-flesh: partic. kaknólatko; kakaknólatk giug on account of being protected by elk-skin par-fleashes, 17, 4.
- kaknólsh, d. kakaknólsh armor, par-flesh, war-cuirass; was made of half-tanned, doubled-up skins, usually elk-skins, and when put on as a cuirass was almost impenetrable to arrows. Indians used them all over Oregon and the Columbia River Basin. Ngǎ'-ishtka shlín kaknō'lish to strike the cuirass with arrows; k. tēméshka, shlétɣa to abstract, to take away par-fleashes, 21, 4. 5. Incantation: 178; 5.

- k a k ō ' d s h a , g a k ō ' t c h a , d. k a k ' k ō ' d s h a (1) *to cross, to go across, to go over to*: Skélamtch k. Lémé-ishamksh *Old Marten passed over to the place where the Thunders were*, 113, 18. (2) *to ford* a river, brook, or other shallow water *while traveling*. Der. gákua.
- k a k ō ' k i s h , k á k o g s h , d. k a k ' k ō ' k i s h *ford; fording place* of a river or shallow water. In 74, 16. is mentioned a ford over a tributary of Williamson River, remarkable by its blackish waters; the ford is close to the outflow of Klamath Marsh into the Williamson River. Der. gákua.
- k a k ó l a k p k a , d. of g á - u l a k p k a , q. v.
- k a k p a t n ó t k i s h , d. k a k a k p a t n ó t k i s h (1) *pin, cloth-pin*, Kl. (2) *screw*, Mod. Der. kápatna.
- k á k t a , d. of k t á n a , q. v.; k á k t a k , see k á t a k .
- K á k t s a m k s h i , nom pr. of a camp and little spring near the subagency buildings at Yáneks.
- k á l , g á l , d. g á g a l species of tree-moss of black or dark color.
- k á l a , pl. túmí k , *flat and round* or *ovoid basket* having the shape of a bucket and made in the Shasti country of roots growing there. They are of various sizes; the larger ones, impervious to water, serve for boiling water and for cooking food, 113, 9. Mû'ni k. *a large flat bucket*, 112, 21. The cooking by means of this vase is described 112, 21—113, 4. Tókiam k. *cup made of horn*.
- k á l a k , d. k a k á l a k *person relapsed into disease*; used attributively, 72, 1.; predicatively, 72, 2.: k. antch (for a nûsh) m ā ' s h a k á - a k v u d ó k u i s h a m n ũ s h *I have suffered relapses on account of having been beaten*.
- k á l a m , poss. of k a n í , pron.; and of k a t , pron. rel., q. v.
- k á l a p s h , d. k a k á l a p s h *decayed log*. Cf kalína, under k'léka.
- k a l í n a *to die*; see k'léka.
- k á l k a l a , d. k a k á l k a l a *to rustle*; said of crawling reptiles.
- k á l k ě l a , d. k a k á l k ě l a (1) *to fall sick, to hurt oneself, to be hurt*, 158; 54. (2) *to relapse into sickness; to become kálak*.
- k á l k m ä , k á l y m ä , pl. túmí k , *woman's skull-cap* made of the roots of trees found in the ancient domain of the Shasti tribe, in Northern California. This cap is of half-globular shape and also serves as drinking-cup. Der. kálkali, kmä'. Cf. kmä', máksha.

**kálksh**, d. **kákalksh**, a peculiar fishing-implement or scoop not unlike the meat- or flesh-hooks used by the Romans, called *creagra*. Der. **káلكali**.

**kalktchóla**, d. **kakalktchóla** to catch fish by means of the *káلكsh*.

**Kálpshi**, nom. pr. of *Silver Lake*; a water basin about seventy miles north-east of the outlet of the Williamson River, bordered by rocks inclosing petrifications. Cf. **kálapsh**.

**káltchitchiks**, d. **kakáltchitchiks** (1) *spider*; its incantation: 175; 15. (2) the magic song called "*spider*", sung by the conjurer during the treatment of relapsed patients, 72, 4. 73, 1. 3. Der. **káلكali**, **tchí'dsha**.

**kaltchuyúga**, d. **kakaltchuyúga** to be red hot or incandescent, Kl. Cf. **ktchuilóka**, **tchúitchiga**.

**káluish**, d. **kakáluish** anterior dorsal fin, above the gills, 177; 31.

**kam**, **kám**, particle expressing desire, hope, probability; corresponds somewhat to our adverb "*fain*": **hú'kt kam gátpant**, **í kam gátpant**, *I hope he, you will come*; **nú' kam hí'tksh telú'lit** *I would like to look down* (upon it), 192; 4. From **ak**, **am**.

**kámalsh**, **gámalsh**, d. **kákmalsh** dried fish reduced to powder. The various species of fish, caught by the **Máklaks**, are hung on limbs of trees to be dried by sunheat, then pounded and filled into sacks holding 50 to 70 pounds, to be stored in **cachés** and kept for winter. They often buy this kind of provisions from Warm Spring Indians, who call the sacks **tgíllak**. **Kámals pahá** they dry and prepare the fish, 74, 3. Der. **gáma**.

**kámpka** to be deprived of, to stand in need of, the object missed being usually added to the verb; **láp tatákiash** (or simply: **láp**) **k.** to lose two children by death; **kámp'kuk kéliak pásh tiä'ma** the indigent man is hungry when he lacks food, 136, 8.—Contr. from **káwampka**; cf. **káwantko**.

**kámtilaga**, species of black snake of the genus *Bascanium*: its incantation: 165; 8. Cf. 180; 16.

**kán**, d. **kákan** urine-bladder. Cf. **shuídshash**.

**kándan** forms (1) oblique cases of the sing. of **kat**, pron. rel., q. v.; or (2) stands for **kanítani** and **kanítant**, q. v.

**kání**, **káni**, abbr. **kan**, **ka**, obj. **kánash**, **kánsh**, **kántsh**, poss. **kálam**, Mod. **kánam**; d. **káka**, obj. **kákiash** (1) pron. interr., *who? what? which?* referring to persons and animals as well as to inanimate things: **k. hu? k hú't gí?** *who is*

*he, she?* mísh k. gěnálla? *who has touched you?* 184; 36.; kání lakí? *what husband? what sort of a husband?* 186; 55.; k. hushótchipka? *who is riding towards me?* 182; 3. 189; 4.; kán ísh shlín? *who shot me?* 138, 2., cf. 74, 12; kánts (for kánash) sliuápkst *who might be shot*, 21, 10.; kálam gē látchash gî? *who owns this house?* kánām shapíya (í)? *by whom were you told?* 41, 1.; kání áнку shlä'a í? *which tree do you see?* (2) pron indef, *somebody, some one; anybody, any one*: hä k. kō'l ē'nt *when somebody carries kōl about oneself*, 147, 12; hä k. shlä'-a, shuálka *if somebody finds, saves*, 13', 16.; ká-i k. *nobody, not anybody, not one* (anim. and inan.); káitoks k. vuiní'χî *certainly no one conquers* (him), 134, 14. 15.; ká-i kánts shúksh *not to kill anybody*, 64, 14.; nû ún ká-i kánash shapítak *I shall tell it to nobody*, 40, 8. Suffixed to adjectives, -kani means an uncounted, undetermined number: nû kínkan-kansh, í'toks túma-kan'sh wátch gítko *I possess a few horses, but you have many*; lit. "a few ones", "many ones". Cf. 60, 13., and yanakaní, kitchkání, also ka No. 1 (2).

k a n í, kění, gění, d. kákni, adj. and adv., *being or staying outdoors; one who, one thing which, those who are outside, without, out of doors, out of the house*: máklaks a kaní'g (for kaní gî) *an Indian is outside*; máklaks a kákni *several Indians are outside*; kaní giánk *being outside of the lodge*, 121, 9.; ká'gi a kaní gî *nobody is outside*; tám í kaní páka? *do you smoke outdoors?* kaní' geknō'la *he went out, he left the house*, 141, 9.; kátní for kákni *outdoors, outside of the lodge*, 121, 10.

k a n í t a n i, d. kaknítani (1) adj., *exterior, being on the outside of*. (2) subst., *outside, exterior; crust*.

k a n í t a n t, kanítan, kaníta, d. kaknítant, kakníta, prep. and postp., *outside of*: ámbu k., or: kanítan ámpu *out of the water, not in the water*; kaníta pí'sh *outside of his lodge*, lit. "outside of himself", 71, 2.; kaníta nen? *who is that fellow (making noise) outside?*

k á n k, abbr. ka, adj. and adv., *so many; so much, that much*; Lat. *tantum, tot*: k. shē'sha *that was the cost*, 44, 11.; k. shéshätko *worth that price*; kánt (for k. at) kú'sh *so many pine-trees*, 148, 21. K. is correlative with tánk in tánkěni (tánk a ní) in 70, 9. From kánni, gî. Cf. ka No. 1 (3).

k á n k t a k (1) adj. and adv., emphatic form of kánk: *so many, an equal number of; so much*; when referring to time: *so long*, 74, 8. (2) *enough*,

- sufficiently*; when added to a verb, or when standing for itself, it corresponds in Mod. exactly to Kl. gétak (2) and (3), q. v. (3) exclam. or interj., *you or ye stop! quit! hold on! enough of it! give us a rest!* Mod. Cf. gúni. (4) adv., *quietly, with ease, dispassionately*, 34, 13. Mod.
- kánni, gánni, abbr. kán *so many, such a number of*; chiefly used when pointing at objects or counting them on the fingers: gánni wáth *so many horses*. Cf. ka, kank, tánni.
- kánt, 148, 21.; see kánk.
- kánts for kánash; see kaní, (1) pron. interr., and (2) pron. indef.
- káp, d. kákap *stalk*; see tkáp.
- kápa, d. kákpa *cup, saucer, small vase*. From the English *cup*. Cf. póko. On kápa, 164; 4., see Note.
- kapága, d. kákpa *little cup, dipper, saucer*. Dim. kápa. Cf. tutísh.
- kápata, d. kákpa *to touch, to reach up to*: kaló k. kápka *the kápka-pine reached to the skies*, 100, 8. Cf. káptchi.
- Kapgá'ksi, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "at the thicket of kápka-pine trees".
- kápiunks, pl túmi k. a palatable black seed growing on the kápiunksam-grass on prairies, and ripening about the month of August, 146, 5. 6.; k-shítko *in the same manner as kápiunks*, 148, 6.
- kápiunksam the plant producing the kápiunks-seed; described 146, 3-6.
- kápka, d. kákpa (1) species of low pine growing on the Klamath Lake reservation: *Pinus contorta*. In spring its fiber-bark (stópalsh) is peeled off by the natives and eaten: 148, 20. 150, 2. (2) *young pine-tree*: 82, 11. 100, 7. 8. 101, 16. This definition was obtained from many Indians, but its correctness was doubted by others. Der. tkáp.
- kapkáblantaks! interj., *be silent! hush up! stop talking or crying!* 192; 7. Der. kákap, also occurring in kapkapagínk í, q. v. Cf. kémkem, and the kã kã refrain mentioned in Note to 194; 2.
- kapkága, d. kákpa *a young or small pine* of the kápka species: ní kóka kapka-ágatat *I climbed up the young kápka-pine*, 101, 15. Dim. kápka, and double dim. of tkáp.
- kápkapo, tẏátẏabo, d. kákpa *wrist-bone*. Der. tẏópo. Cf. nawálash.

k á p o , g á p u , d. k á k p o , g á k p o *coat, citizen's coat, dress; overcoat.* From Ch.

J.; this from French *capot*: overcoat.

k a p ó l a , d. k a k p ó l a (1) *to take off the coat.* (2) *to undress.*

k a p ó p ě l i , d. k a k p ó p ě l i *to put the coat on.*

k a p ó p k a , d. k a k p ó p k a *to put another's coat on*

k á p t u , k á p t o , pl. túm i k . , a species of small *sucker-fish*, named by Prof.

E. D. Cope *Chasmistes brevirostris*, sp. nov. They are fourteen to sixteen inches long, body nearly cylindrical, dusky above, silvery below; caught in April, before the larger sucker species, in the Klamath lakes and in the Williamson River: 74, 1.

k á p t c h a , g á p t c h a , d. g a g á p t c h a (1) *to go behind.* (2) *to hide behind, to be*

*close to, to be in contact with.* (3) k . or g á p t c h e *fifth finger, small finger; the*

*spur* of certain birds: k á p t c h ě l a m s h i n á k t i s h , q. v.; g a p t c h á t k a t c h í ' l z i a *they placed on the floor with their small fingers*, 113, 3., cf. 113, 4. (4) the

moons or months of the M á k l a k s year, which are counted on the smallest

finger, and correspond inaccurately to our *May*: g á p t s a t k a *in May*, 74, 1.; g a p t c h é t k a t z a l a m p á n i 1870 *in the middle of May 1870*, 36, 7.; and to our *December*, 75, 17. Cf. y a n k á p s h t i , k a p á t a .

k á p t c h ě l a m s h i n á k t i s h (1) *fourth finger of the hand, or ring finger.*

(2) the moons or months counted on this finger; they correspond, though not exactly, to our *April*, 75, 21., and to our *November*, 75, 16.

K á p u a k , nom. pr. masc.: "*Little Coat on*", 140, 4. 9. Der. k á p o .

k a p ú t k o , d. k a k p ú t k o *wearing a coat, dressed in a coat.* Der. k á p o .

k á s h m a the edible root or bulb of a plant growing on rocky ground, 146, 7.

K á s s i l a g , nom. pr. masc., a son of T s é l o z i n s , q. v. The name is interpreted by "Straying, Runaway".

k a t , k á t , abbr. k a , obl. k á n d a n , d. k á k a t , met k á - a k t , abbr k á k , obj. k á -

k i a s h , (1) pron. dem.-rel., *that one who, that which, those who or which.* (2)

pron. rel., *who, what, which.* Applies to anim. and inan. equally: k . h ũ k

s h l i ' k s h g a *the ones who had almost killed him*, 30, 6.; k . h ũ k h ũ ' t t c h ú i l a l i ' g a

T ũ h ũ ' s h a s h *which thing since then stuck on Mud Hen*, 97, 1.; k a t p ' l a i

t c h i a *who dwells on high*, 139, 1.; t s ú i n i s h l i n h ũ ' n k , k á t h ũ k y ũ ' t a *then*

*I wounded the one who was shooting*, 23, 1.; k á n d a n h ũ ' n k s h l i n *the one*

*whom I had shot*, 23, 20., cf. 30, 18.; k á n d a n a t ä ' n a *the one whom we car-*

- ried*, 24, 9.; *káhaktok whatsoever*, 71, 7. and Note; *nánuktua ká-akt hûk gâg all various kinds (of beings) which exist here*, 94, 3.; *hû'ksa, kâk at tiní'xî tsa those who had just gone up hill*, 23, 13.; *tâtakshni, kâkiash î kâ-iga the children, whom you are seeking*, 121, 13. Cf. 68, 10. and ka No 1 (1).  
*kă't*, pl. *túmi k.*; see *gă't*.
- káta*, d. *kakáta* (1) v. intr., *to break asunder*; said of strings, straps, reins: *shtchigtŷíshî pukă wish a kátatk the bridle-rein is broken*. (2) v. trans, *to cause to break; to gnaw through*. Cf. *kâga, kâtchka, ukáta*.
- kátags*, *kátoksh*, d. *kakátaks* (1) adj., *frosty, cold, cool, chilly* (of weather): *k. gi-uápka gén waítash it will be cold to-day*. (2) subst., *the cold, frost, chill, chilliness*: *kátogshtka ámbu wě'sh k'léka, or kátogshtka ámpû wén, by cold the water turns into ice*. Der. *kátka*.
- Katā'gsi*, nom. pr. of a camping-place on eastern part of Klamath Marsh; lit. "where *gă't*-bushes are".
- kátak*, *kátok*, d. *káktak* (1) adv., *truly, faithfully, with veracity*: *k. gî to speak, tell the truth*; *káktak pí'la hémkanka to speak nothing but the truth*, 61, 3.; *nû kâ-i káktak héwa I doubt these things*. Cf. 64, 11. 139, 1. (2) subst., *the truth, what is true*: *k. gé-u what I know to be true*, 65, 7. (3) *k. for kátak gî, the gî having coalesced with final -k: to tell the truth*, 61, 4.
- kát'hiáwash* (1) *tying up the hair and putting something long in it*; an Indian conjurer's manipulation in curing sickness: 165; 9. 181; 3. (2) name of a little white aquatic bird with a forked tail; the forks are slightly ovoid; the "doctor" sings the magic song of this bird.
- kátka*, *kátga*, d. *kákatka* (1) *to feel cold, to be cold* (on body): *k. nû I am cold*; *gé-u tcholē'ks k my body is cold all over*. (2) *to have the body or parts of it frozen*; chiefly said of nose, ears etc., while freezing of hands and feet is *ndá-itia*. Cf. *éwa, kátags, ská, tchkáwa*.
- kátni* (for *káyatni*) adj., *sitting, staying, or living in a kayáta-lodge*, 112, 10. *kátni*, 121, 10.: for *kákni*, d. of *kaní* No. 2., q. v.
- katókiwash*, d. *kakatokíwash*, pl. *túmi k.*, (1) *promontory, hillspur, foothill*. (2) *Katogíwash*, nom. pr. of *the Sacramento River country and Indians*, being situated south of a number of spurs or promontories to be passed when coming from the Klamath or old Modoc country. *Katugíwasham Kóke*, nom. pr. of *the Sacramento River, Northern California*.
- kátpash*, d. *kákatpash tail of bird*.

- kat'sitsutsuéas *the power of producing large snowflakes*; it is attributed to conjurers, cf. 181; 3.
- katchága, d. kaktchága (1) *to mix, to mix up*. (2) *to knead, as dough; to handle, stir up*: katchakóla *to stop stirring up or kneading*.
- katchakiéni, d. kaktchakiéni *to stir up, set in motion*, as liquids, Mod.
- Kátsaklatko, nom. pr. masc.; interpreted by: "Bump-Buttocks".
- Kā'tsi, nom. pr. of a little spring at Yáneks.
- kátchka, d. kakátchga, v. trans, *to break by striking, to break*, as strings tied or fastened to some object. Cf. káta.
- kátchkal, d. kakátchkal (1) *Indian tobacco*, a mixture of leaves from various growths, known as kinnikinnik, killikinik, an Algonkin term: pā'ks kátchkalam mû'luash *the pipe is the implement for the weed*, 167; 33., cf. 178; 12. (2) *tobacco*, the leaves of *Nicotiana tabacum*, usually sold in flat pressed bars in the United States, 189; 1.: k. pán *to masticate tobacco*, 136, 8. 137, 1. 3. Der. katchága. Cf. kókanka.
- kátchna *pine-log; fallen pitch-pine tree*: kátchannat, loc. for kátchna-at, *into a pine-log*, 111, 16.
- Kátsuäts, nom. pr. of a locality and camp on Sprague River; it is interpreted by: "wild rocks sloping into the river".
- Kauhaípkni, Kauhaípni, nom. pr. of a tribe of Indians (uncertain which) visited by Klamath Lake Indians in the vicinity of Oregon City, on lowest course of Willámet River, Oregon.
- Kaúkatsi Yaína, nom. pr. loc. of a mountain in the Klamath Lake Highlands: 193; 14.
- ka-uká-uli, Mod. ke-uké-uli, kevkévli, d. kakuká-uli, Mod. kekuké-uli *brown, cinnamon-colored, light sorrel*. Sometimes abbr. into ka-uká-u.
- ka-ukáwa, d. kakukáwa *to rattle, to make a clattering noise*, 122, 9.
- ka-ulóktana, d. kakulóktana *to step across a space*, as floor, room, inside of a lodge etc. Der. ga-úla
- ka-uloktantktámna, d. kakuloktantktámna *to continue walking forth and back across a space*, 113, 13. and Note. Der. ka-ulóktana, -tka, -tamna.
- ka-ulú'ktcha, d. kakulú'ktcha *to spy, to spy out; to scout, to be on a scouting trip*. Der. ga-úla.
- ka-utútkish, d. kaka-utútkish, species of *scorpion* one inch in length and much dreaded. Der. kawúta.

K á w a , Kaúa, nom. pr. of a camp at Yáneks inhabited by Modoc Indians.

Apocopated from Káwam, q. v.

k a w a k á g a , d. kakaukága, kawakaukága *to rip up with the teeth; to tear to pieces with the teeth*, 127, 5. Cf. káko.

k á w a m , káwiam, d. kákuam (supply ámpu, or kokeága) *spring* or *water peopled with eels*; some of these springs in the Klamath country are considered sacred, since bathers derive from their use miraculous effects on character and bravery. 17<sup>9</sup>; 4. and Note. Poss. case of káwe.

K á w a m or Káwiam Kóke, (1) nom. pr. of *Columbia River* of Oregon; also called Túma-Káwe-Gítiko, "*many lamprey-eels*". (2) nom. pr. of *Eel River* in Northern California. Poss. case of káwe.

K á w a m k s h ĩ k s h , nom. pr. of a fishing place and camp on Sprague River; lit. "Eels'-Place". Cf. káwam.

K a w a m χ ē ' n i , nom. pr. of a spring and camp on Sprague River, where eels are caught; lit. "Eels'-Home". Cf. káwam.

k á w a n t k o , d. kakáwantko *poor, indigent*, 182; 10.: k. papátalish *poor and begging*. Der. ká-i, wá. See kámpka.

k á w e , ká-úi, d. kákui (1) *eel* (2) *lamprey eel*, 93, 5. Forms the name of several springs and rivers; cf. káwam and its derivatives

k á w i a g a , d. kakuyága (1) *young eel*, 177; 30. (2) a species of small eel or eel-like fish. Dim. káwe

k a w ú t a , d. kakwúta *to catch, to get hold of; to catch what is thrown*, 80, 9.

k ä ' b a t χ a , d. kekä'batχa *to cover*, as with straw, earth, mud.

k ä b a t χ ó l e d kekäbatχóle *to uncover, disinter*: wétta híssuaks käbatχó'l-sham *the man laughed when they disinterred him*, 4, 14.

k ä ĩ l a , kä'la, kē'la, obj., käĭla and käĭlash, loc. käĭlatat, käĭlant, käĭla, (d. käkäĭla), pl. túmi k., (1) *earthy matter, mud, dirt; soil, ground*: k. spíamna *to drag out dirt*, 163; 14., cf. 157; 42.; k. shúta *to work underground, to be a miner*; käĭlant skátχipēli *to carry down to the ground in a basket*, 95, 22. (2) *place, section or piece of land, farm*: "Tchéwam Stú'", tchíhuk sä'satk k. *a place called the "Antelope's Pathway"*, 29, 11.; Fairchildäm k. gíshí'kni *coming from Fairchild's farm*, 55, 11.; Tulí'sh k., Tû'kua kä'la *the place Tulísh, Túkua*, 142, 2-5., cf. 11. (3) *district, country, land, region*: käĭlatat m'nálam *in their respective districts, or lands*; gć-u k. *my own*

- country, my native land; Bóshtinam k. *the land of the whites, the United States*; Yamatkní'sham k. *in the country of the Oregonians, in Oregon*, 54, 1.; k.-nákant *all over the country*, 157; 40.; k. sayuákta *to be acquainted with the country*, 16, 15. Cf. 36, 19. 20. 39, 5-7. (4) *the earth or world* as far as known to these Indians: káílash shutólan *having made the earth*, 125, 1., cf. 103, 5. 142, 1.; génta káílatat *about this world*, 94, 2.; nánukashni k. *the universe*. Several telluric phenomena gave rise to superstitious fears expressed in "earth songs," a most remarkable class of song lines: 158; 48. 175; 16. 176; 3. 192; 3. 9. In some other incantations the earth is simply made mention of; 162; 5. 173; 2. 174; 9. 10. 175; 19. 192; 8. On the meaning of k. in creation myths, see Note to 96, 23.
- káílala, ká'lala, d. kákáílala (1) *to haul earth, dirt, or mud; to carry off earth*. (2) *to make, procure a country, or world; to create the earth or world*.
- káílalía *to make or create a country or world for somebody*, 103, 5.
- káílantí, d. kákáílantí *yellow ground snake, a species of the genus Pityophis*. Der. káíla (1).
- káílap tchí, d. kákáílap tchí *earth-colored, gray, the color shade of many woolen blankets*. Cf. lúashp tchí, má'kmákli. Der. káíla, -p tchí.
- káílash, gélash, d. kákáílash *semen, seminal fluid*, 186; 58.; káílash shtáni! *an opprobrious epithet in use among the Máklaks*. Der. káíla (1).
- káíla-shúshatísh, pl. túmi k. (1) *excavator, miner*. (2) *mole*; lit. "ground-worker," 134, 17. Der. káíla, shúta.
- káíla-shútesh, d. káíla-shúshtesh *ploughed land, cultivated area; corn-field, agricultural land*. Der. káíla, shúta.
- ká'katílsh, pl. túmi k. (1) *hair under armpits*. (2) Ká'katílsh, nom. pr. of an Indian tribe inhabiting the Dalles of the Columbia River, Oregon. On their origin, see 143, 3. and Note. This name, "the Armpit-Hairy", is a contemptuous nickname bearing analogy to Ká'kakilsh and to Smā'k, q. v. Cf. vúyukiaks.
- käkä'kli, kakä'kli, d. kákakä'kli (1) *green, the common word for this color; said of leaves, grass, etc.* (2) *yellow, copper colored; of a reddish, yellowish metallic shine*: k. wátiti *copper, brass, bronze*; k. tála, k. tchíkemal, Mod., *gold coin, metallic gold*; k. yámnash or ímnaks *yellow beads of a rounded shape, Kl.*; k. lú'loks *yellow fire-flame*, 99, 3. Original form: kákkä'kli. Cf. kédsha, tolalúptchí.

- käkätkaní tsíkka, name of a forest bird not specified, perhaps the oriole; stands for kä'käkli-tkaní tchf'kash, "bird somewhat yellow," 180; 8.
- Kä'käshti, nom. pr. of a mountain on Upper Klamath Lake.
- käknótkish, kä'knōtch, d. käkknótkish *shovel*. Cf kéka.
- kä'ktsna, see kédshna.
- kä'la, d. käkála; see kä'la.
- Kä'lalkshi, Kä'lalks (1) nom. pr. of a mountain on the east side of middle part of Upper Klamath Lake, near Captain Ferree's house. (2) nom. pr. of a locality west of Upper Klamath Lake: "*Dirt-hauling Place*", 142, 6. Der. käflala.
- kä'lash, gélash; same as käflash, q. v.
- kä'lish, obj. case of kä'liak; see kéliak.
- Kä'mpû, nom. pr. masc., "*The Tall One*": Shasti name of Captain Jack, the Modoc chief; kîmpi, gîmpi *great, large*, in Shasti. See Kîntpuash.
- kä'sh, d. kä'kash, Kl., same as shkish, q. v.
- kä'tch, d. kä'kätch (vowels long) a species of magpie: *Pica melanoleuca hudsonica*. Onomatop.; cf. wekwékash.
- kä'tsa, kä'tcha, kä'tsna; see kédsha, kédshna.
- kē, gē, kä', gä', procl. and encl. ke, gä; poss. kélām. (1) pron. dem., *this here, this*; refers to *one* person, animal or inan. object within sight and in close proximity; Lat. *hicce, hocce*. (2) pron. pers., *he, she, it*.—It is the simplex form of kē'k, q. v., and the radix of gét and gé-u. Gä' kî hú shlakō'tkîsh *this thing here is an ax*, 178; 10.; gä' a gé-u káknûlsh *this is my war-cuirass*, 178; 5.; gä' kaní? *who right there?* 182; 3.; ké hai, gé hai *this one before you*; kē'lish tok walxátchkatko gûlí *this (woman) has entered the lodge of a poorly dressed (husband)*, 189; 7; kálam gē látchash gî? *who owns this house?* kélām wuní'bi wenuípkam wewéas *she is a widow with four children*; gétala *this way, through here*; see gítala.
- ke, kē, kî, d. kēk, adv., *so, thus*; "*what follows*"; used in introducing speeches in the form as delivered. Cf. 155; 19. 185; 43. Kl. for kie Mod., q. v.
- kédsha, kē'tcha, kä'tcha, d. kékatcha, kéktcha (1) *to leave, abandon, cast away*, said of persons: tchúi pän kédsa Paúl *then Ball left (his wife) again*, 78, 10.; cf. 77, 2. 3. and vutódshna. *To throw away, reject*, said of inan.

things. (2) *to run away from, to flee, withdraw*: kúmēti kē'ktcha *to withdraw from the cave*, 42, 21. (pass.). (3) *to give an answer or answers, to reply to*, lit. "to throw out words": ká-i kéktchank hū'nksh *not replying to him, keeping silence*, 110, 19. Cf. wálxa.

kédshamkédshalkéa *to wheel or turn around on one's feet*.

kédshlaksh, d. kekádshlaksh *heap, pile; pile of wood*, 85, 7.

kédshna, kä'tsna, d. kekédshna, kä'ktsna (1) *to cast, throw away*. (2) *to spread, to sprinkle; to sow*. (3) *to flee away, to take flight, to withdraw; to be running away*, 88, 10.: tsúi k. sa, tsúi ámbutat géna *then they fled and ran into the water*, 20, 3. Der. kédsha.

ké-ish, ké-ishala; see kē'sh, kē'shala.

kē'k, gē'k, gēk, gä'g, obj. kékish, gē'ksh, poss. kékēlam; pl. kē'ksha, gégsha. (1) pron. dem., *this here, this*; same as kē and a reduplication of it, but referring almost exclusively to persons and other anim. beings in close proximity: kēk tídshi (gî) *he is of good character*; kē'ksha titádshi *they are good men, people*; gē'k hūnk nū. élxā *I give name to this person*; hūk gēk *this here*; kē'k *this (patient) here*, 158; 54.; kat gēk wá *which lives there*, 129, 7.; nánuktua ká-akt hū'k gäg *all whatsoever is here*, 94, 3.; gē'k a lū'lp, múmuatch *these are the eyes, ears (of the old hag's spirit)*, 178; 13.; ká-i a kē'k Aísis! *this is not Aíshish!* supposing him to be at a distance, 100, 16. (2) pers. pron., *he, she, it*; pl. *they*: gékísh tchēk k'lewiuápka *āt ye will flinch before him*, 39, 1.

kéka, kä'ka, d. kék'ka, kä'k'ka *to bore, pierce, perforate with an awl, nail etc*; as cloth, wood, portions of the body etc. Cf. kä'k, tkéka, tuéka.

kékanka, d. kekékanka *to spend, lavish, throw away*: tála k. *to spend money*, 182; 9. Cf. kédsha (1).

kékēlam, gē'ggēlam, poss. pron. of third person singular, anim., *his, her, its; his, hers, its*; the poss. case of kēk, q. v.: k. máklaks *his or her progeny, descendants*; k. mā'ntchni máklaks *his, her ancestors*.

kékēlamsham, poss. pron. of third person plural, anim., *their, theirs*; the poss. case of kē'ksha, pl. of kēk: k. p'tíshap *their father*.

kekeluípalish, pl. túmi k., *dissolute, debauched person, male or female*.

kē'kga, 43, 3.; see géka.

kéknish, pl. túmi k., (1) *a falling of snow*: hftak a kéknish gî áti *there*

- was a heavy snow-fall here; hí't ká-i k. not much snow fell here. (2) heap of fallen snow; snow heap. Der. kéna.*
- k'ē'k'tcha, 110, 19.; see kédsha.
- k'ē'χ'tgî to become pale in the face.
- k'ē'lá'dshla to collect kēlátch-berries annually or habitually: k'ladshlá'mi in the k'lá'dsh-gathering season, a period of the year commencing in the middle of August and extending into autumn, 46, 9. Der kēlátch.
- k'ē'lá'yua, species of long-tailed mouse, black, with large eyes, living in earth-holes. Its incantation: 165; 10, cf. 179; 10. Cf. k'láyuága.
- k'ē'lám'tcha, d. kakēlám'tcha to close the eyes: í kēlám'tsank sí'tk lú'dshna ye wander as if ye had your eyes closed, 64, 11.
- k'ē'lám'tchtámna, d. kak'lám'tchtámna to continue closing and opening the eyelids; to keep on winking, to nictate, to blink. Cf. shuekáptcha.
- k'ē'látch, k'lá'dsh, klá-ads, klás, pl. túmi k., a bean-shaped, sweet-tasting, black or deep blue berry growing on the low kēlátcham-bush. Some Indians compare it with a whortleberry, others with a prune; 75, 5. To the natives it is an important article of food, cf. 146, 8-11.
- k'ē'látcham, pl. túmi k., the bush producing the kēlátch-berry; this bush is of low growth (wikáni), not over eight inches high; 146, 8. Cf. kēlátch
- k'ē'la-una, kē'la-una to cover up with, to bury in; to throw down or upon: káfla k. to cover with earth, mud, dirt; to bury, inter, 85, 11. Der. káfla. Cf. kélua, kēlá-ush, shekelalóna, shekē'lki.
- k'ē'lá-ush, klá-ush, k'lá-ush, pl. túmi k., sand. Der. káfla. Cf. k'laúshaltko.
- k'ē'lá'pi, k'lá'pi, d. kláklá'pi; see klá'pi.
- k'ē'lám, kélám, poss. pron. of third person sing., his, her, its; his, hers, its; the poss. case of kē, gē, q. v.
- k'ē'lámash, gélmâsh, d. kekálmash tear, eye-water, 110, 15.
- k'ē'l'tama, d. kekā'l'tama to drop on, to let fall upon, 80, 1.
- k'ē'lua, kí'lua, kí'lhua, ká'lua, d. kekálua, kikálhua (1) v. trans., to throw down or into, to cover up with, to fill up: k. káfla ílχuk they fill up the earth into the grave to bury (the corpse), 87, 11.; káfla ká'lua they fill up with earth, 148, 18. (2) v. intr., to pass over, to cover up, said of liquids: ámbû a n'sh nû'sh kílhua the water went over my head. Cf. kelá-una.
- k'ē'mútcha, kēmútchatko; see k'mútcha.

kéna, d. kékna *it snows, snow falls*: kéntak á-ati *deep snow has fallen*, Kl.; kékna *much snow falls*; *it is snowing all over the country*; mû kä'na *there is a heavy snowfall*, 75, 17. Cf. kéknish.

kěnáwat, Mod. kanáwat, d. kaknáwat *horse-sorrel*, a vegetable growing to the height of 1 to 2 feet; the leaves are eaten when young and soft. Found in the Shasti country, around the Sískiyou mountain ridge. In warmer climates this lettuce-shaped plant grows very fast, but in the Klamath Highlands it is of a stunted growth. Leaves lanceolate or obovate, 3 inches long. A species of *Rumex*, or "dock" is called horse-sorrel in the east of the United States. 94, 9. and Note; 146, 12.

kěněkan, Mod. kä'nkan, d. kekánkan, species of *tree-squirrel*, long and of grayish hue: *Sciurus fossor*. Cf. kenkatílatuash.

kenkatílatuash, one of the popular names given to the wanáka or young silver fox. Cf. kěněkan.

kenóla, d. keknóla *to cease snowing*: kenólasht *after snowing*. Der. kéna.

kě'sh, ké-ish, pl. túmi k., *snow*: k. kä'gi *the snow is gone*; k. múlua *the snow is ready* (to arrive), 170; 60.; keliánta ké-ishtat *when no snow covered the ground*, 37, 21.

kě'shala *to produce snowfall, to make snow* This artifice is attributed to several birds, as to the tchiutchíwäsh, 180; 7., the wíhuash, 180; 8.

kétlash, gétlash, d. gegátlash *block of wood* on which the fire-drill sagebrush stick (gă't) is turned. These wood-blocks are usually taken from the cedar-tree (vúluandsham).

kétcha, kédsha, kédsa; ketchkáni; see kítcha; kitchkáni.

ke-uké-uli, kevkévli; see ka-uká-uli.

ke-ulála, d. kekulála *to push into, to push towards*, as with a stick: ke-ulálapka *to push away into, to make go further*, 96, 17.

ké-una, gé-una, ké-uni, d. kekú'na, gegé-una, adv., (1) *slowly, at an easy pace*; nat gă'-ûna géna *we proceeded slowly*, 24, 6. (2) *loosely*: k. shlíchlka *to tie loosely*. (3) *lightly, not heavily*.

ké-uni, d. kekú'ni, gegé-uni, adj., (1) *slow, gentle*. (2) *loose, easy, slight* (3) *light, not heavy*.

Ké-utchiamtch, abbr. from Ké-utchi-ámtchiksh, nom. pr of "the Gray Wolf of the Ancients", a personified mythic animal, the prototype of the present race of the gray wolf; 112, 15. 17. 19. 113, 9. 131, 8. 10. He is

called Skä'lam shá-amoksh *the kinsman of Old Marten*, 111, 21., and lived with his cubs in the same lodge with the Thunders. Also called Ké-utchish; see ké-utchish (2).

ké-utchish, kä'-utchish, káyutchish, káwitchish, ká-utchish, d. kakaú-tchish, kaká-utchish (1) *wolf, gray wolf: Canis lupus*, 88, 3. 144, 11. 12.: kä'-utchish gû'lo *the female wolf*, 190; 16.; incantations. 157; 37. 165; 12.; kä'-udshîsh topínkan(i) *the younger wolf, the wolf's younger brother*, 184; 31. (2) Ké-utchish, nom. pr. of *the gray wolf* personified, 111, 20. 112, 17. 113, 21. 131, 5-15.; identical with Ké-utchiamtch, q. v.

kéwa, nkéwa, nxä'wa, d. kekéwa, kékua, nkékua (1) *to break, fracture, smash, disintegrate*; said of one object only: nté-ish nxä'wa *the bow was broken*, 23, 18.; ts'û'ks ké-usht *when a leg is broken*, 71, 8.; tchā'shāsh tchókāsh nkéwatko *a skunk with a fractured leg*, 127, 10.; wéknini nxä'wa *his arm was broken at different places*, sustained a compound fracture.—Speaking of many objects, ngúldsha, q. v. (2) *to put on or into, to mix in*; said of salt put on meat, of sugar put in tea, and of other processes of dilution. Cf. yekéwa, yékua, ngúmshka, pekéwa, shéyakua, ukéwa. Kewá-Gítko, nom. pr. masc. of a Klamath Lake chief at Yáneks; "*Broken-Leg*". Abbr. from Tch'û'ks-Kewápkash-Gítko.

kewél̄χa, d. kekewél̄χa *to waste, to use unavailingly*, 121, 2. 3. Der. kéwa. k'híulaksalsh, kíulaksalsh, d. k'hikúlaksalsh *flag, banner*; lit. "what is hoisted". Der. k'híul̄ēχa, kíul̄ēka.

k'híul̄ēχa, d. k'hikúl̄ēχa (1) *to raise or hoist* by the simple motion of *the hands*, as a flag is raised by pulling a string. (2) *to hold up* by hand, arm: palpálish shíl k'hí'ul̄ēχan *raising a white flag* (of truce), 14, 2. Der. kíul̄ēka. kī, 155; 19. Same as kīe, q. v.

kía, kíya, d. kikíya, kekī'a *lizard*, 180; 17. Incantations: kí'ya nû aíkana *I the lizard am nodding* at the issue of my den, 155; 19.; kí'alam ké-ish *the lizard's tread or passage*, 165; 13. 14. Cf. kídsha.

kí'-adsh *yolk of egg*.

kiákuga, d. kikákuga *to rub sideways, to move the fingers from one side into or around* something; k. lúpat *to move the fingers over the eye*, either to the right or left, a treatment resorted to by Indian mothers on their infants when the eyes or features seem out of shape. Kl. for kianéga Mod.

- ki anéga, d. kikanéga *to move the fingers sideways over, to rub from one side*; lit. "to begin moving sideways": p'gí'shap kikannéga lúlpût népatka *the mother passes with her hands over the eyes*, 91, 6. Mod. Cf. kiákuga.
- kiápka, d. kakiápka (1) *to lie on one side of the body, to recline sideways*. (2) *to lean on one arm*.
- kiatéga, d. kikatéga, v. intr., *to enter sideways*, 73, 5.; *to slip into from one side, to slide into*. Cf. gutéga.
- kiä'm (d. kékiäm), pl. túmi k., generic term for all kinds of *fish*, 94, 4. 145, 11.: k. lúela *to catch fish*, 28, 5. 132, 3.; k. pán *to eat fish*, viz., *to eat nothing but fish, to fast on fish*, 89, 7. and Note; kú-idshi k. *rotten, stinking fish*, 132, 3. 4.; kiämä'mi, kiamē'mi, kiämä'm *in the fishing season*; this period comprehends the early and the warm months, during which the fish ascend the waters of these highlands, 148, 19. Cf. kía, kídscha.
- kiä'm=luélks, kiä'm-luélkish, or luélks-kiä'm *fishing-place*; a place where fish are caught in large quantities, as an obstruction, dam in a river etc.
- kiä'm=luelkslía *to procure, to make a fishing-place or fish-trap for somebody's use*, 142, 2.
- kiä'm=luelō'tksh; see luelótkish.
- kídscha, kídsa, d. kikádsa, Mod. kíktcha (1) *to swim below the water's surface*. (2) *to dive*: k. tála *to dive after a coin of money*. (3) *to creep, crawl*, as snakes, lizards, worms.
- kídschash, d. kíktchash *fin of fish*; generic term for all fins except the káluish, q. v.: k. yutílan, or k. vushóksaksin *breast fin*; pipélantan k. *side fin*; shuitchashksáksin k. *belly fin*.
- kíe, kí *in this manner*, 155; 19; *so, thus*; can be used when quoting the very words used by the one speaking: hémkanka kíe, Mod., *she spoke thus*, 34, 11., for Kl. kē a hémkanka, kēk hémkanka *so she said*. Stands also for Kl. gá-asht, ná-asht, tchí.
- kíklō's, kíklū's, d. of kílósh, q. v.
- kí'la, d. kikála; see kíla.
- kíldshna, d. kikáldshna, Mod. for kíntchna, q. v.
- kilíbli, d. kikíbli (1) *to go into, to enter, to pass within*, said of one or several animals entering their dens, burrows. (2) *to slide into; to crawl, creep into*.—Speaking of one subject, gulípéli may be used in the second definition. Der. kíli, -péli.

- kílhi, gílhi, d. kikálhi, gíggálhi *to enter, to go into, to pass into*; said of many subjects; speaking of one subject, gúlí, q. v.
- kilidshíga, d. kik'lidshíga a species of little, long-necked *ducks*; syni-  
 zesis for kilidshíäga, 193; 13. Dim. kilídshiksh.
- kilídshiksh, d. kikiídshiksh, species of *duck*, rather large-sized. Its  
 incantation: 165; 15. 180; 12.
- kilí'lka *to raise, kick up, whirl up dust*; said of the otter's tread, 166; 24.
- kí'lilks, kíllilksh *dust*; raised by the march of persons or animals, 29, 7.
- kilít, gílít (1) *hole, aperture, orifice*. (2) *rectum or anus* as a part of the  
 entrails, 119, 12. 20.: gílít-máshash *piles, hemorrhoids*. Der. kílhi.
- kilíw a sh, d. kiki'wash *the flicker*, a red-headed woodpecker, whose scalp  
 is highly prized by the Western Indians, is used as a charm, and enters  
 in the ornamentation of belts, mantles and blankets: k. shkútatko *wrapped*  
*in a robe* ornamented with scalps of the k. *woodpecker*, 189; 6. and Note.
- kílka, Kl. kíłxa, d. kikálxa *to become humpbacked*: kilyántko, *humpbacked*  
*person, humpback*; kilyántko *humpback*, when imitated by playing children.
- kíłxish, d. kikálxish *hump, gibbosity*.
- Kilókaga, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty of  
 1864: lit. "Warrior of small stature." Der. kíłōsh.
- kíłōsh, kíłū's, nkíłūsh, d. kikiłōsh, kikiłús (1) *angry, irate, wrath; furious*,  
 133, 10.: kíłōs ké-udsis *impetuous is the gray wolf*, 144, 11.; kpú'tsampéli  
 sas kikiłō's hú'k *in their war-fury they forced them to withdraw*, 17, 3. (2)  
*bold warrior or fighter; rabid fellow*: Sā't lakí kilú's *the war-leader of the*  
*Snake Indians*, 28, 8. and Note. Der. kílua.
- kílua, kílua, kílhua (1) *to become or be angry, to be in a wrath, anger, rage*,  
 36, 2.: ká-i kíluat! *don't be angry!* 34, 13. (2) *to be in the wild, savage state*.
- kílu a, kílhua, d. kikálua; see kélua.
- Kilúam tch, nom. pr. masc., "Old Brave", or "Captain George". This  
 was the name of a Klamath Lake warrior, a reckless fighter of a remark-  
 ably tall stature. Cf. Note to 21, 5. Der. kíłōsh, -amtch.
- kimā'dsh, kímátch, d. kikmā'dsh *ant*: lúkam k. *black ant*, lit. "bear's  
 ant"; kímā'dshäm pátko *afflicted with toothache*; lit. "eaten by the ant",  
 126, 6.; compare with this the French *fourmiller*, the Ital. *formicolare*.
- kimália, d. kikmália *to smart, to cause pain*: ka-á k. *it smarts intensely*.

- kím b a k s, kímpoksh *file, row, line; file of persons*: láp k. gasháktchna *they follow in two files*, 87, 17. Cf. kintchna, mépoks, túnshish.
- kínka, gínka, gínk (1) adv., *to a small extent; not largely, a little, a trifle*: Lú'kamtch gínka méya *Old Grizzly did not dig much*, 118, 7.; cf. 119, 2. (2) when used as adj. it is abbr. from kinkáni, q. v.
- kínk a k, gínkag; adj. and adv., *only a few*, 25, 2.; *but little*; kínkag tchû'léks *but a small portion of meat*, 119, 12. 18. Der. kínka, ak.
- kínk á n i, gínkáni, adj., (1) *scarce, spare, "few and far between"*: kinkán' smō'k gítik *having a spare beard*, 90, 5.; k. tût wá *they are scarce out there*, 134, 16.; cf. 144, 10. 149, 14. (2) *few in number, not many, in small quantity*: hû kinkánish wewesháltko *he, she has few children only*; k. kátchkal *a little bit of tobacco*, 137, 3 and Note. Abbr. into kínka (2).
- kínk u t k o, kinggō'tko, d. kikankō'tko *square, four-cornered, four-edged*: mû kinkutko *forming a large square; broad, wide*; mû gí'nggōtk nē'p *a broad hand*; kítcha ginkō'tko *forming a small square; narrow*.
- kínsh, kí-intch, d. kī'kansh (1) *wasp*. (2) *yellow jacket wasp*, also called skíntch; incantations of this insect, 165; 16 180; 18. (3) generic term for wasp-like insects: atíni kí-intch *libellula, dragon-fly*. Cf. kí'sh, kíutka (3).
- kínsh a k p k a, d. kikánshakpka (1) *to point by hand at an object located below*. (2) *to give a downward direction to an arrow, rifle or piece of artillery, ball or bullet*, 24, 1.
- kínsh a kshna, d. kikánshakshna *to follow in a file*: sháshamoks tchí'k k. *then the relatives follow (the wagon) in a file*, 87, 9. Cf. gasháktchna.
- kínsh a m p k a, d. kikánshampka *to point at a distant object*.
- kínsh í p k a, d. kikánshípka *to point at; to show with the extended arm*. Cf. aláhia, kínshampka.
- kínsh í p k í a, d. kikánshipkía *to beckon, to make a sign or signs to somebody; to make come by beckoning*. Cf. shahamúya.
- Kíntpuash, nom. pr. of the Modoc chief and principal leader in the Modoc war of 1872–1873, called *Captain Jack* by the white population. Through his personal influence upon the younger and more turbulent portion of the Modoc warriors he brought on a separation from the more peaceable moiety of the tribe in April, 1870, and while the latter migrated from Modoc Point to Yáneks, he returned to the old Modoc

country on the California border, Lost River etc., with the other half: 36, 3-8. The first active measures taken by the Government to bring back the runaway Modocs of Kíntpuash to the Klamath reservation from the lands which they had ceded and sold; ended in a massacre of Indian women, children, and defenseless whites, and thus gave rise to the Modoc war: 37, 3-19. Kíntpuash with his warriors and their families retreated to the lava beds, an inaccessible tract of land impregnable by mere assault, set up his "headquarters" in Wright's cave, and resisted all attempts of the American troops to carry his position from January 16 to the bombardment of the lava beds, April 16-18, 1873: 42, 18-43, 2. The progress of the war, which up to April had been exceedingly slow and meager in results, became more active only on account of the assassination of two of the Peace Commissioners, a dastardly act in which Kíntpuash had played the most prominent part: 42, 1-17. After leaving the "rocky cave" and the lava beds, K. with his warriors resisted for a while successfully the regular troops in the engagements on Sand Hill, 43, 6-12, and Dry Lake (or Grass Lake), 43, 13-16. But finally the Indians separated and this ended the Modoc campaign. K was captured June 1, and with five others tried in Fort Klamath, and hung October 3, 1873. In our texts K. is mentioned as Captain Jack, or as: *lakí*, *Mō'dokni lakí* in 34, 3 35, 8. 17. 21. 36, 4. 10. 13. 37, 4. 5. 17. 39, 5-10. 18-22. 40, 2-5. 41, 6. 42, 1-5. 7. 8. 18. 44, 2-8. He was the cousin of Toby Riddle, both descending from brothers, 39, 22. His name is interpreted by "Having the waterbrash", cf. *kídshipka*, a verb of the same meaning, though provided with another suffix; others explain it, though incorrectly, by the Shasti term *kímpi*, as referring to his high, tall stature Cf. *Kä'mpu*, and Notes to 34, 4. 8. 42, 1. etc., especially the Note to 35, 8. Oregonians wrote his name: Kreintpoos, Keintpoos.

*kíntchámpe*li, d. *kikantchámpe*li to return, go or ride back in a file; to go home single file, 85, 12. Der. *kíntchna*, -*péli*.

*kíntchántko*, d. *kikantchántko* (1) adj. passable for travelers walking or riding single file. (2) adj., open for passage, practicable: *tídsh gínshantk hátakt* it is good walking through here. (3) subst., narrow way or pass, pathway: *kétcha k.* foot-path. Der. *kíntchna*, q. v. Cf. *gínsxántko*.

- k í n t c h n a , Mod k í l d s h n a . d. k i k á n t c h n a *to walk, march, or ride in a file; to go single file.* Cf. k í n s h a k s h n a , k i n t c h á n t k o , s k í n t c h n a .
- k í n u a l ɣ a , d. k i k á n u a l ɣ a (1) *to go, march or travel uphill in a file, 23, 7.*  
(2) *to go up hill, to climb an eminence, said of many subjects.* Cf. g a - ú l ɣ a .
- k í n u a l p k a , d. k i k á n u a l p k a *to give an upward direction to an arrow, rifle, piece of artillery.* Cf. k í n s h a k p k a , l á y a .
- k i n u í n a , d. k i k a n u í n a (1) *to go single file, to travel one behind the other.*  
(2) *to proceed in a serpentine, meandering line, Note to 162; 1.*
- k í ' s h , d. k í ' k a s h (i short) *fishing-spear; fish-gig, fish-harpoon of Indian manufacture, 180; 20* Cf. k í u t k a (3).
- k í ' s h , k í ' s , d. k í k í s h *sunset, sundown, eve, evening: kissá'mi, kishē'mi, d. k í k ' s h ē ' m i at sundown, in the evening twilight, 31, 1; kishámtki, Mod., about six o'clock in the evening.* Contr. from gé-ish; see géna
- k í s h l ɣ a , d. k i k á s h l ɣ a *to step, pace, tread.*
- k í s h k a n k a d. k i k á s h k a n k a *to walk about, 24, 20.; to walk outdoors, in the field, prairie etc.*
- k i s h t e l á n t c h a , d. k i k a s h t e l á n t c h a *to go around the camp; to visit one's neighbor or neighbors.*
- k i s h t e l á n t c h n a , d. k i k a s h t e l á n t c h n a *to walk on the side of the horse or wagon: gelóank k. to dismount and walk on the horse's side.*
- k í s h t c h i p k a , d. k i k á s h t c h i p k a *to step up, to come towards; to approach to somebody, 136, 6.*
- k í s h t c h k a , d. k i k á s h t c h k a *to step on something while marching; to tread upon, 104, 2.* Cf. k í s h l ɣ a .
- k í s h t c h n a , d. k i k á s h t c h n a (1) *to go slow, to pace; said of persons, horses, etc.* (2) *to step on, tread upon: nā'shak wákish kí'shtchnank after stepping on one step of the inside ladder, 112, 4.*
- k i t í t a , k í t l u a , k i t u í n a , k i t u l á l a ; see k í t í t a , k í t l u a , k i t u í n a , k i t u l á l a .
- k í t t i , pl. t ú m i k , *domestic cat; from Engl. kitten.* Mod. for p ú s h i s h K l .
- k i t t i á g a , pl. t ú m i k , *kitten, young of cat.* Mod. Dim. k í t t i .
- k í t c h a , k é t c h a , k é d s a , g ä ' d s a , (1) adv., *in a small degree; a little, not much, somewhat: k é t c h a î é l ɣ a you are selling cheap; tɣálamash kétsa múatita shléwish southwest wind.* (2) adj., *little, small; abbr. from k i t c h k á n i : g ä ' t s a l ú p í k i a t é g a a little bit (of it) enters first, 73, 5.: kétsa-lakí subchief.*

kitchákəla, d. kikatchák'la (1) *to pay a sum owed, to repay a debt: nû wátsch spûní kítchakluk tálatat I gave a horse to repay the money I owed.* (2) *to settle up; to pay, to reward, 35, 19.: í kitchákli! you pay him! you settle with him! Cf. ské-uta, skúkta.*

Kitcha=Kíutko, nom pr. of a Klamath Lake man: "*Small-Posteriors*".  
Stands for: kitchkánish kíu gítko.

kítchka, d. kikátchka *small fin*; all fins of small fish are called so except the tailfin. Dim. kídshash. Cf. káluish, kídshash, kpél.

kítchkam *handkerchief.*

kitchkáni, ketchkáni, d. kikatchkáni (1) *small-sized, small, little: k. shlápsh small is the flower, 147, 6. 149, 22.; k. ak very small; ká-i k. not so small; k. lakí chief of second order, subchief, cf. kítcha; kitchganlá the smallest; ketchgáne skútash a small mantle, 125, 7.; ketchkáne wé'sh a small block or chunk of ice.* (2) *young, not adult, not having reached full size: gitsgáni hissúákga a youngster, boy, 23, 13. or simply kitchgáni, 19, 6; ketchkaniénash ō' gisht when he was quite young, 55, 20. 56, 1.; cf. 54, 1. and Note; ketchkáne áнку young tree, sapling. Der. kítcha, -káni; original form kitchikáni, cf. 82, 3.*

kitchōtki *to rush down: yaúkal k. the eagle rushes down. Cf. húnatakia.*

kíu, kí-u, kíû, pl túmi k., (1) *anus; lower end of rectum.* (2) *posteriors, buttocks. Cf. kilít, Kitcha-Kíutko, púshaklish, Push-Kíu, shkía, shkíwa.*

kíudshna, d. kíkúdsna, 80, 11.; same as gí-udshna, q. v.

ki-uggídsha, d. kikuggídsha (1) v. intr, *to circle around, to describe circles: yaúkal k. kálo-ushtat the eagle circles up in the skies.* (2) v. trans., *to cause to turn; to wind up, as a watch. Cf. aggédsha.*

ki-uggitchótkish, abbr. kiuggítchōtch, d. kikuggitchótkish *screw; linear, not hook screw.*

kiuyéga, d. kikuyéga (1) *to hoist up sideways, to raise obliquely.* (2) *to pull up, to hoist, to raise, as a flag; to pitch up, as with a pitchfork; to lift over oneself: tía kíuyäga he held a tray over himself and family, 96, 21.*  
Der. uyéga. Cf. kíulēka, shuyéga.

kiuyiaxiótkish, d. kikuyiaxiótgish *kitchen fork, large fork; pitchfork.*

kiukáya, d. kikukáya *to stick up obliquely; to hang out sideways; said of flags, conjurers' signs, etc.: wán k. to hang out a fox-skin, 71, 2.; kíúka-yunk flags they are sticking out flags on oblique poles, 134, 4.*

Kíukamtch, nom. pr. of a Modoc headman: "Old Conjurer". See 21, 5. and Note. Der. kúks, ámtchíksh.

kiukiága *young or little conjurer, shaman.* Dim. kúks, q. v.

kúks, kúksh, d. kúkiaks, kúkiaksh *Indian conjurer, shaman, sorcerer; conjurer of diseases, medical practitioner, 59, 6. 70, 4. 7. and pages 68, 69.* These "medicine-men" do not only treat the sick, but they arrange and preside over the "doctor-dances" in the communal dance-house, are consulted for dreams, predict the weather, during the pond-lily harvest give advice on the more important incidents of tribal pursuits, and are much dreaded on account of their alleged power of sorcery. They are called kúks, because they stick out a rabbit skin or some other sign on a rod slanting obliquely over their lodges (kiukáya). It is estimated that more female than male conjurers are now engaged in the treatment of patients among the Modocs. Kěmutchátko k. *the old conjurer, 40, 20.; k. weléxash doctress, old female conjurer; tsáshash=k. a skunk acting as conjurer, 134, 8.; kúksam tchuyésh a very high buck-skin hat; kiúksam shuí'sh magic song; see shuí'sh and Note on page 159; nánka kúkiaks several conjurers, 64, 1. cf. 65, 10. 71, 1-4. 72, 1.* To call a conjurer for the treatment of a patient is shuákia, shuákidsha, q. v.

kíulaksalsh; see k'híulaksalsh.

kíulála, d. kikulála *to roast on a spit: tchúleks k. to roast meat.* Cf. ilála.

kíulan, partic. of gíula, verbal and derivative of gí, q. v.

kíulěka, d. kikuléka (1) *to raise, stick up, hoist, lift, pull up.* (2) *to take up by means of a stick, pole.* Cf. k'híulěxa.

kiulíga, nxi-ulíga, d. kikulíga, v. intr., *to drip or drizzle down; to fall upon: stíya nxi'-ulíga láki Tûhû'shash the pitch dripped down on the forehead of Mud Hen, 97, 1.* Cf. lalíga.

kiulóla, d. kikulóla (1) *to peel off, scrape off: kakowátka sha k stópalshe they scrape off with pieces of bone the fibre-bark (of a tree), 148, 19.* (2) *to skim off froth, cream, etc.*

kíulólsh, d. kíkulólsh, lower horse-rib sharpened into a *bark-scraper.*

kiupáta, d. kikupáta *to land, to arrive on shore.* Cf. szapáta.

kíutka, d. kikútka (1) *to raise up repeatedly.* (2) *to take up, lift with a fork, as meat; to put into a kettle with a fork.* (3) *to prick, sting.* Cf. kiuyéga.

kíutchna *to stick out; to hold up while moving or traveling, 87, 16.*

- kiwalapáta, d. kikualapáta *to drag or trail along upon the soil*: lákiam pá'-ia sha káíla (for káílatat) k. *they dragged the chief's daughter on the soil, along the ground*, 190; 11.
- klā'dsh, d. klákladsh (1) *level piece of ground, plain*. (2) *clearing in the woods*: tché-u kládshat gshí'kla *an antelope lay in a clearing*, 126, 6. Mod. for knā't Kl, q. v.
- klā'dsh, k'látch; see kélátch.
- klála, kláh'la, klálha, pl. túmi k., *hailstones fall; it is hailing*.
- klálash, abbr. klálsh, pl. túmi k., (1) *hail, fall of hailstones*. (2) *hailstone*; nádshiak k. *a single hailstone*. Cf. stúkish.
- Klā'lî, nom. pr. fem. Kl: "*Skin Scorched off*".
- klána, the palatable root of an aquatic plant growing in rivers, 146, 14.
- klap gonorrhæa: klap-máshăsh gonorrhæa; klap-máshetko *afflicted with gonorrhæa*. From the English *clap*. Cf. guyászatko.
- klápa, pl. túmi k., the edible, cylindric root of the small-leaved, red-blossoming púdshak-plant, 147, 1.
- k'lápû, a hawk-like black bird changing to a lighter hue in winter and living on mice; tail white.
- klă'sh, d. kláklash *raw skin, raw fur-skin, untanned hide*. Cf. kiulóla.
- klátcha, gelátsa, d. keklátcha *to move the hand sideways, to perform a lateral or whirling motion with the hand or arm* Der. ki-, léna.
- klátchna, gelátchna, d. keklátchna *to make a side motion with the hand*. When relating to the spélshna-game, it designates a half circular side motion performed with all the fingers: vû'ish sha klátchnank shlín *they express their guessing at the vûish by a side motion of the hand*, 79, 4. and Note.
- K'laushálpkash Yaina-ága-gishi, nom. pr. of *Sand Hill*, a locality where a battle of the Modoc campaign was fought on April 26, 1873; 43, 12. and Note to 43, 1. Kéla-ushálpkăsh=Yainákîshî, 56, 4. Lit. "*Sand-covered Hill at*". Der. k'laúshaltko, yaina-ága, gî.
- k'laúshaltko, pl. túmi k., *sand-covered, sandy* Der. kélá-ush.
- klă'yam, species of grass about 3 inches long, with a narrow panicle.
- k'lâyuga, a kind of *mouse* not specified. Dim. kélâyua.
- klă'pi, kélă'pî, k'lē'pi, d. kläklă'pi, a long flat species of rush or scirpus; used for manufacturing little arrows as playthings: k'lépiam lutîsh, shlăpsh *seed, flower of klă'pi-reed*. Not to be confounded with klápa, q. v.

klē'dshu, klä'dsho *clam; fresh-water and salt-water muscle; bivalve*: klē-dshuam wákoksh *shell, muscle-shell, clam-shell*.

Klē'dshû = Pákishkni, nom. pr. fem.; name of one of Chief Lelékash's ten wives, who came from a lake or river productive of muscle-shells; "*Belonging to the Shell-Eaters*". Der. klē'dshu, páka.

k'léka, d. k'léklka; see k'léka.

kléna, gléna, d. kleklána, glégla (1) *to walk on one leg, to hop*. Cf. sheklixiéa. (2) *to obtain fire, to get a spark of fire from the nearest lodge or camp-fire*; the object, lúloks, is not expressed. Der. léna. Cf. klátcha.

k'lē'pki, klä'pke, k'lē'pgi, pl. túmi k., *red paint* consisting of a yellow earth mixed with grease and used by Indians to line over or paint their faces. It is of a dark red color; the natives apply it at times to keep off the cold, while the Dánkali of Nubia put a similar loamy substance on their bodies to keep off the sunheat. 121, 2. 181; 1. k. télishtat ípχα *they smeared red paint in their faces*, 120, 18.

Klétiamtch, nom. pr. of "*Old Sandhill Crane*", a miraculous bird of Klamath Lake mythology and one of Afshish's five wives, 95, 23.; cf. 96, 6. Der. klétish, ámtchiksh.

klétish, klítish *sandhill crane*; a noisy bird found on the shores of the upland lakes in the Klamath region: *Grus canadensis*. Klítisham wéash *the crane's offspring*, 190; 12. These birds take long strides or steps: tchikolálχα, 190; 12. Personified in Klétiamtch, q. v.

k'léwi, kélé-ui, d. kéklui; see k'léwi.

klípa, d. klíklípa *mink*, a quadruped of the weasel tribe: *Putorius vison*. Mink-incantations: 156; 29. 162; 6. 174; 12. 177; 13.

Klí'p = Skútat k, nom. pr. of Dave Hill's father: "*Minkskin-Dressed*".

klí'sh, d. klíklsh *acorn of the black oak*.

klí'sham, d. klíklsham *black oak tree*; the wood of this tree serves for the manufacture of bows.

kliulála *to sprinkle* with water or other liquids, 82, 8.

klú', a cylindric, eatable root found in the old Modoc country, 147, 2.

klú'dshoa, d. klukládshua *to fish with a light or lantern*.

klú'dsōχα, d. klú'kltsōχα *to suck at something*.

klutsuótkish, klutsuó'tch, d. klukltsuótkish *apparatus intended for at-*

*traction*, especially for alluring fish: kl. áнку *pitch wood set on fire on a fishing-canoe*, 150, 5. Der. klúdshoa.

klukálgí, d. kú'kulgalgi *to haul, fetch, to come after or for something*: k. an lú'loks, ká-i ní shúdshank tchía *I come after fire, for I have no fire where I stop*. Cf. kléna.

klú'shlχa, d. klukláshlχa *to go to sleep, to go to rest*; said of birds and other animals in Kl.; in Mod. of persons also.

kmă', pl. túmi k., (1) *woman's skullcap* of the Máklaks pattern, similar to the kálkmă, but flat on the top. This headcover, sometimes worn by old men also, is manufactured from various kinds of aquatic grasses and scirpus. One specimen was bordered at the rim with má-i (bulrush, tule-grass), further inside appeared the yellow-colored tkáp; the shmá-yam, also yellow, on the outside, and the ornaments of the cap were interwoven with the black múkuash. Cf. 87, 4. 109, 3-5. 9. 10. (2) *small tray*, or drinking cup manufactured as above. Cf. kálkmă.

kmáka, k'mákka, d. kákmka, kmák'mka (1) *to look about, to look around oneself*, 110, 15. (2) *to be on the lookout, to spy, reconnoître, scout*: kmákok Moatuáshash *in order to espy the Pit River Indians*, 21, 12. 29, 12. 13. (3) *to expect, wait*.—The first d. form is used when speaking of a few subjects, the second, when speaking of many.

kmákapshiti, d. kákmkapshti *to put a stick or straw into an orifice, opening, den, hole*. Cf. yankápshti.

kmapat'hiénatko, d. kmakmpatiénatko *wrinkled, furrowed*: kmapat'hiénapksh télish gít'ko *wrinkled in face*.

kmatchχótkish, d. kmakmatchχótkish *both spurs of a rider*. Mod. Cf. ktukótkish Kl.

kmélχa, d. kékmelχa, kmékmalχa, v. trans., *to lay down, to leave*; said of threads, ropes, and similar objects. The first d. form is used when speaking of a few objects, the second, when speaking of many.

kmítik, a muscle of the human neck: the *sterno-cleido-mastoid* muscle.

kmú'gga, kmúka, d. kmókumka *to growl*; said of dogs only. Cf. the German: mucksen.

kmúyulatko, k. kukmúlatko *shaggy*.

K'mukám tchiksh, abbr. K'múkamtch, K'mukám ts, nom. pr. of K'mú-

*kamtch*, the creator and supreme ruler of the world and of mankind in the mythology of the Modocs and Klamath Lake Indians. His name means: "the Old Man of the forefathers", or "the primeval Old Man". In him the natives have deified the most powerful agency of nature known to them, the sun. As the supreme deity of a *hunting* race, he is invested with all the attributes of certain animals pursued by the Indian hunter: sagacity, cunning, recklessness, gigantic power etc. He also appears under the mask of the sagacious marten (Skélamtch), 107, 1. 3., and as such he is the elder brother of Little Weasel (Tchashgáyak), whom he is sending out from Yámsi, his temporary residence, to obtain one-eyed wives for both, 107, 1-4. 109, 3. 4. K. creates the earth, 104, 4. 125, 1. 142, 1., and gives names to all the localities made by him in the Klamath country, 142, 1 sqq. He creates the human beings, 94, 1. 2.; the races and tribes of men, 103, 1-5. 143, 2-4.; all things upon the earth and the fish in the water, 94, 3-4. In concert with him some animals determine the duration of human life, 103, 6-104, 5. He saves the child of a mother who is in the act of leaping into the fire to destroy herself, and hides it in his leg; from there it is afterwards born miraculously and called his son, Aíshish. During the incessant persecutions of Aíshish (q. v.), K. shows himself as a tricky, treacherous, and low character, as a typical beast-god. In the same light he appears in his dealings with the mother-coyote, 105, 3-16., cf. 132, 1-3. He revenges himself upon the Northwind (Yámshamtch) and the Southwind (Múash, Mū'shamtch) for the killing of his younger brother, by cutting off their heads, a myth describing the final victory of the warming rays of the sun over the rough blasts of the wintry season, 111, 4-11. The extermination of the five Thunders and the two Old Thunders is the symbolization of another meteorologic process, 113, 13-114, 12. From several of our Texts it becomes apparent that in the popular belief K. is not alone regarded as an unapproachable, terrific and demoniac power, but, like the *devil* of medieval Europe, has begun to assume a grotesque and popularly comical character: pp. 105, 125, 126. Being merely a power of nature and not a moral power, the Indians do not pray to him, but worship him in their dances (*yékish*) only. Two Modoc songs describe his unlimited power over the earth and mankind,

- 192; 8. 9. Being the ruler of the whole world (K. nánuktua né-ul̄xa), he will punish bad men (shiktcháktchanuapka k̄ó-idshash hihashuáktchash) by changing them into rocks or by burning them. For the orthography of the name, see 125, 1-9. and Note to 126, 11. 12. Cf. also 65, 11. 131, 2. and in the Dictionary: Aíshish, ámtchiksh, k'mútcha, Ktá-iti, k̄ä'k̄.
- kmukóltgi, d. kmuk'mkóltgi, v. intr., (1) *to wither, fade out; to become wrinkled by wetting.* (2) *to become decrepit by age.*
- kmúltχaga, d. kmukmáltχaga *to bubble up in water; the result of a motion made below.* Cf. kmutchō'sha.
- kmúmutch, kmómatch, pl. túmi k., *field rat, wood rat; called hápush by Shastis and Modocs, q. v.: Neotoma cinerea.* Der. múmuatch
- k'mútcha, kēmútcha, d. kú'kumtcha, kúk'mtcha *to grow, become old, to attain old age, 142, 10.; partic. k'mutchátko, d. kōk'mtchátko, guggumtchátko* (1) *decrepit by age, grown old.* (2) *old person; old man, 40, 20. 94, 2.; tchiká kēmutsátk a man bent by old, 136, 5.*
- K'mútcham=Látsaskshi, nom. pr. of a hill and camping place on the Sprague River: "At K'múkamtch's Lodge", as the Indians interpret it.
- k'mutchéwatko, k'mutchéwitko, d. kuk'mtchä'witko *old person; old man.* The incantation of the "Old Man" is declared to be of a pernicious influence, 179; 7.; 'mutchéwatk *an old man, 183; 13.*
- k'mútchish, kēmútchîsh, d. kúkamtchish, kúk'mtchish, gû'ggamtchîsh *old, aged, advanced in years: nû yá k̄á-i nî a kúkamtchish gî'-uapk shíugok I would certainly never get old if I had killed him, 64, 13. and Note; nû a gû'ggamtchîshash gî'tki gî! I want them to become old, 103, 7. 12.*
- kmutchō'sha, d. kokmtchō'sha (1) *to bubble up in water, Mod. for kmúltχaga Kl.* (2) *to suck juice out of bones, stalks etc. Kl.*
- K'mútchuyakshi nom. pr. of a rock on Klamath Marsh, shaped like a man and visible from afar; lit "Old Man's Place." Der. k'mútcha.
- knadshikía, d. kakandshikía *to wink, blink with one eye.*
- knáklitko, d. knaknálitko *beach, shore line.*
- knā't, d. knā'knat *level, dry, rocky land without vegetation, table land; on tracts of this kind the ipo-root is often found. Kl. for klā'dsh Mod.*
- kné-udshi, kné-udshe, d. knéknudshi *coarse outer bark of tree, especially of the pine-tree, 148, 18. Cf. ndshē'dsh, stópalsh.*

k n é - u s h *fish-line, fish-string*, to which a piece of *bark* is fastened; nû k. mbû'shan shle-etchuápka *to-morrow I shall go and look at the fish-lines*. Der. knéwa. Cf. shué-ush, takéléash.

k n é w a *to put out the fish-line*: pshín k., or simply knéwa, *to put the fish-line out for the night*. Cf. shué-udsha.

k n í a , d. kníknia (i short) *to be in erection*.

k n u k á g a , k'nukága, d. knuknukága *thread; little, thin or tiny string*: k. tunsxántko *wick*; lit. "small string passing through it." Dim. knúks.

k n ú k l a , d. knúknákla (1) *to bend the body downwards*, as in squatting, stooping etc. (2) *to deposit, lay*; said of birds laying eggs: tchíkass nápal k. *the bird has laid an egg, or eggs*.

k n ú' k l χ a , d. knuknákχa (1) *to lie down curled up, face down or leaning on elbows*; *to have the knees drawn up in sitting or lying*. (2) *to lurk, watch when lying in ambush*; *to place oneself in ambush*. Der. knúkla. Cf. ldíglχa

k n ú k s , k'núks, kënúks, pl. túmi k , (1) *thread, string, cord*: k'nō'kshtat itánkish *wax, beeswax to put on threads* (2) *rope, cable*, 82, 11.; the incantation of the rope, 165; 11.—Lit. "what is bent, twisted." Cf. knúkla.

k ó a , d. kókoa, kúkua, a white species of *crane* or *heron* living on the Klamath lakes, spread of wings two feet; probably *Herodias egretta*. K. walídshtat tgalíga *a kóa-fowl stands on the rock-cliff at the shore*.

k ó d s i n k s ; see kúdshinksh.

k ó e , kû'e, d. kókoe, kúkue (1) *toad*. (2) the larger species of frogs, like the *bullfrog, Rana pipiens*. Incantations of kú-e welékash *the old female frog*, 163; 9. 173; 5.: hú'kt shuísham lakí, kóä *this is the chief of songs; the toad (or frog) song*, 180; 17. Cf. wekétash.

k ó - e p t c h i , kuéptchi, d. kukuéptchi *toad-shaped, frog-like*: k. snawédshash *a frog-like wife*, 186; 54. Der. kóe, -ptchi.

K o h á s h t i , nom. pr. of an Indian settlement of five or six lodges, located on northeast end of Upper Klamath Lake, three miles north of Yá-aga, q. v.; also fishing place and starting point for canoes going to the western and southern shores of this upland water basin. During about three years it was the seat of the reservation agent; cf. Ind Aff. Rep. 1866, p 89-91. On the origin of the name, "*Set-Out*", cf. 142, 12.; K. is also called Skohuáshki. Cf. E-ukalksíní kóke, guhuáshktcha, sxowáshka.

- kóhiash, d. kókíash (1) *flea*. (2) *bedbug*. Der. kóka.
- kó-ika, d. kokíxa; see kúixa
- kó-ixaga, d. kukíxaga; see gúikakà.
- ko-ishéwa, ku-idshéwa, d. kokíshéwa *to rejoice over, to be glad of*: kuidshéwa í gátpisht *I am glad that you have arrived*; ku-ishéwank shlä'pële *rejoicing to have found him again*, 96, 5.; ku-ishé-uk *rejoicing, joyful, merry*, 96, 13. Cf. kuyéwa.
- kóka, kú'ka, d. kúkaka, kúk'ka (1) *to be dressed in a gown, long robe; to wear the kúks-garment*; said of both sexes. (2) *to be dressed, arrayed, clad*; said of women only: tidshá hú't kókatko *she is nicely dressed*; cf. 189, 5. Cf. kúkpëli, kúks, shulóta.
- kókantcha, kukánsha, d. kúk'kantcha *to go climbing, to climb up to a distance*, 100, 7.; *to ascend*, as a ladder or tree. Der. gúka.
- kókatxash, pl. túmi k., nom. pr. of an edible root not specified. Cf. kókatka, frequentat. of kóka.
- kókna, d. kokákna; see gúkna.
- kokóle *flint-rock*, a whitish rock used in the manufacture of arrow- and spear-heads: k sháwalsh *flint arrow-head, flint spear-head*. Little pieces of this rock are found at different spots on the reservation.
- kóktingsh, kú'ktinksh, abbr. kō'tingsh, kú'ktu, d. kokáktingsh *dragon-fly, libellula, muskito hawk*. Der. gúta. Cf. kíns, Kótingsh.
- koktkínshka, d. kokaktkínshka *to scold, blame, vituperate; to charge with reproaches*, 184; 30. and Note. Der. kóktingsh.
- kókua, kókuatko, d. of gúhua, q. v.
- kólansh, pl. túmi k., (1) *joint, articulation of limbs*. (2) *knee-joint, knee-articulation, knee-bone, knee*. Der. ga-úla.
- Kólmai, nom. pr. fem.; interpreted by "Great Talker."
- kó'ltá, kólta, d. kokā'ltá *otter, fish otter: Lutra canadensis*. Kólta wéas *the otter's offspring*, 180; 1. and Note. Incantations: 166; 24. 177; 9. Portions of its skin serve as magic curing-tools in the form of belts, 167; 30.
- komú'shni, kāmúshni, d. kokmú'shni *wild, savage, runaway*: ká-i k. *tame, domesticated*. Der. kú, médsha.
- koné, kön, kóni, kún, same as gúni, q. v.
- kó'pé, kópi *coffee*: k. bunú'tchatko (you are) *going to drink coffee*, 186; 56. From the English.

- k ō' s h , k ū' s h , obj. k ó s h a s h and k ō' s h , d. k ó k o s h , χόχo s h (1) *pine tree, pine*.  
 The species most generally met with in the settled parts of the reserve is *Pinus ponderosa*, growing from eighty to one hundred feet high and branching out at a distance of thirty feet from the soil; k ó s h a s h *at the pine tree*, 162; 2. (2) pine trees being the only conspicuous trees near the settlements of the Klamath Lake natives, they use k. as generic term for every kind of *tree*, 145, 21.; the kápka-pine is called so, 148, 21.: ktéleam k. *sugar pine*. The Mod. term for tree is á n k u , q. v.
- k ó s h a p a s h , d. k ó k s h a p a s h *clasp ing-knife, pocket-knife*.
- k ó s h p a k s h , k ū' s h p a k s h , d. k o k ó s h p a k s h *father-in-law, mother-in-law*; said by or in reference to husband of elder or younger daughter.
- K ō' s = T u ě' t s , nom. pr. of an encampment of Snake Indians ten miles above Yáneks; lit. "where pine trees stand." Der. k ō' s h , t ū y a .
- k ó t a k s h , k ú t a g s h , k ū' t o k s *minnow*, a species of fish of the genus *Phoxinurus*, occurring in Upper Klamath Lake, long 3-5 inches, 180; 14.: k ū' t a g s h s t ū' k a *to gig minnow-fish*, 122, 6.
- k ó t a s h , g ū' t a s h , pl. t ū m i k , *head louse*, 71, 9. 119, 3. 6. 8.: g ū' t a s h k s h í k l a *to catch a louse on another's head*. Der. g ū t a . Cf. g a p n e á g a .
- K ó t i n g s h , nom. pr. fem. Kl.: "*Dragon-fly*," nickname for a woman with a slender waist. Regular form k ó k t i n g s h , q. v.
- k ó t o , k ū' t o , d. k ó k t o , k ū' k t o (1) *waist, loin of man*. (2) the part of quadrupeds where the hind legs join the body; *middle portion of back*, "horse-lump". Der. g ū t a .
- k o w á k t c h a , d. k o k u á k t c h a *to bite through, to tear off by biting*: k. n ě' s h *she bit through the neck*, 119, 9.
- k p á , d. k p á k p a *fire-poker* of wood or iron. Cf. k p ě' l .
- k p á d s h a , d. k p á k p t c h a *to extinguish a light or candle by hand*.
- k p á p s h a , d. k p a k p á p s h a *to taste, degustate*, as food, liquids. Cf. k p é t o .
- k p á p s h a s h , d. k p a k p á p s h a s h *sense of taste, taste of tongue and palate*: l ū i l u y a t k k. *sweet to the taste*, 148, 7.
- k p á t a k a n k a , d. k p á p t a k a n k a *to hold between one's legs or knees*.
- k p á t i a , d. k p a k p á t i a *to poke in the fire*: illá' l ū d s h k p á t i a n k l ó l o k s h *fire-pincers*. Cf. illolótkish. Der. k p á .
- k p ě' l , k p ě l , Mod. k p ě' l , d. k p é k p a l (1) *tail, caudal appendage*, 144, 9.:

- watchágalam k. *the dog's tail*; Tcheínaměnam k. *Chinaman's tail*; kpě'lam tútish *origin of the tail*. Incantations exist on the tails of several animals; Note, p. 178. (2) *long hair on tail*, Kl. for lák Mod. (3) *tail-fin* of fish.
- kpéto, d. kpékpto *to taste, to sip*. Cf. kpápsha.
- kpíamna (1) *to put into the mouth*; said of articles larger than the mouth and protruding from it. (2) *to have or to roll in the mouth* an object protruding from it. Cf. shikpualkána.
- kpítchtchna, d. kpikpáchtchna *to spit*; Mod. for shlúktchna Kl. and Mod. Cf. kpútchna.
- kpǒk, d. kpǒkpak *gooseberry* of dark hue and of the size of the domesticated gooseberry, growing in clusters; the fruit of the kpókam-bush. Cf. lúluish, púkpok
- kpókam, kpúkam, d. kpukpákam (supply: áнку), a species of the *gooseberry bush*; probably *Ribes aureum*.
- kpudshǒsha, d. kpukptchǒsha *to suck*. Cf. klúdsǒxa
- kpúyumna *to revolve in the mouth; to masticate, chew*: kátchgal k. *to masticate tobacco*. Cf. ktchán, kókanka, pán.
- kpúlaktcha *to drive away while marching or running; to follow up, hunt, pursue, as an enemy*, 30, 7. Der. kpú'lxa.
- kpulí, kpúli, d. kpúkpli *to drive into, huddle into*: wátsag kpuli' wakalákat shí'p *the dog huddled the sheep into the corral*.
- kpú'lxa *to drive off, expel, remove by force*, 29, 21.
- kpútcha, kpúdsha, d. kpú'kptcha, kpú'kpdsha (1) *to expel, oust, to drive out*. (2) *to chase, pursue, follow up closely, to press upon*. Cf. tpúdsha.
- kputchámpěli, d. kpukptchámpěli *to drive out again; to force to a homeward retreat, to expel from the country*, 17, 3. 28, 11. Der. kpútchna, -pěli.
- kpútchapka, d. kpúkptchapka *to chase, pursue, while unseen by, or distant from the object pursued*: nálsh kpú'dshapka *she presses hard upon us from the rear*, 122, 7. Der. kpútcha.
- kputchítchka *to kiss*; it is against the custom of western Indians to kiss any person except babies.
- kpútchna, kpǒ'tchna, d. kpukpǒ'tchna (1) *to drive out, expel*. (2) *to squirt from the mouth*. Der. kpútcha. Cf. kpítchtchna, kputchítchka.
- kshaggáya, d. kshakshgáya, v. trans., (1) *to hang, to hang up, suspend,*

- as game, clothing. (2) *to put to death by hanging*, 44, 4. 7. 8. 55, 21.—  
Speaking of many objects, *iggáya* Cf. *aggáya*, *hishuggáya*, *laggáya*.
- kshaggayótkish*, d. *kshakshgayótkish* *gallows*.
- kshakídsha* *to circle in the air; to describe circles*, as birds of prey, 165;  
5. 169; 50. Cf. *aggédsha*, *ki-uggídsha*.
- ksaksi*, -*ksaksína*, postp. of the emphatic adessive case in Kl., “*at, just at, there*”, not occurring in our Modoc texts. Often appended to parts of animal body, 21, 17. 30, 5.; to local names and terms of topography, 19, 7. 20, 10–13. 22, 1.: *kělá-ush ish íktchi é-ushkshakshi!* *get me some sand at the lake!* Cf. *Welékash=Knukleksáksi*.
- kshápa*, *ksápa*, *gishápa* (1) *to tell, to relate, to state, to say so*; introducing sometimes the proper words of the one speaking, sometimes not, 119, 21.: “*káfla p'nálám*” *kshápa*, “*Mōdokíshash lóloaksh*” *kshápa*, “*Bóshtin kléksht*” *kshápa* *they said that the land belonged to themselves, that the Modocs were slaves and would soon become white people*, 35, 6–8.; *hún wátchag hū'mtcha kshápa* *he told me that this dog was of such a description*; *kánt sha Dr. Jóhnash táwiank shí'uks gishápa* *the one whom they said to have been bewitched by Doctor John*, 65, 18; “*hū'nksh*” *ū'nk kshápa* “*this one*” *said he*. (2) *to think, to believe, to hold, to suppose*: *hū'nk Mōatuashash ksápok* *thinking him to be a Pit River man*, 24, 4. Der. *ke* No. 2, *shápa*.
- kshapáta*, d. *kshakshpáta* (1) *v. trans., to bend backward or downward*. (2) *v. intr., to lean back on one's seat or chair*. Cf. *tchapáta*.
- kshápta*, -*gshápta*, a term composing the numeral terms *six, seven, eight*; also their multiples *sixty, seventy, eighty*, and others; lit. “*I bend downwards (the finger)*”. Contr. from *kshapáta*.
- kshatgatnúla* *to draw out, extract, pull out*; *kátchannat kshatgatnú'lank* *taking out from, extracting from the log*, 111, 17. Der. *tgatnúla*.
- ksháwal*, *ksáwala*, d. *kshákshual*, *ksáksuala* (1) *to stretch out upon, to deposit, lay upon*: *k. k'lekápkash ánko kedshlákstat* *they laid the body upon a pile of wood*, 85, 6.: *shtchík'lžank tchúi gélkai, tchúyunk k. k'lekápkash* *after erecting poles they construct a platform and deposit on it the corpse*. (2) *to fix, fasten or tie above, high up*, as at the top of a standing pole.—Speaking of more than one object, *iwála*. Cf. *ipmā'tcha*, *kshúiwál*.
- kshawaliéga*, d. *kshakshawaliéga* *to carry up, to transport upwards, uphill*. Cf. 74, 17. Der. *ksháwal*. Cf. *huwaliéga*.

- kshawína, d. kshashuína *to fall down*, one of one pair with marks up or down, the other three with the marks down or up; said of the two pairs of beaver or woodchuck teeth used in the skúshash-game. By this throw none of the players on either side will gain anything, 80, 5.
- kshékansha *to fly around, to take an aerial flight*: kaló nû k. *I fly through the clear skies*, 169; 50.
- kshekiúla, d. kshekhâkiúla *to catch, capture*: mǎ'nk k. *to catch a fly*.
- kshékuga, ksikóga, d. kshekhákoga *to put, place or locate into*, as into a basket, cradle etc.: tchakĕlátat k. *to place into a willow basket*, 101, 19.; bō'xstat kshexóga *to lay, place in a coffin*. Refers to one person or anim. object; speaking of many or collective objects, íkuga.
- kshéla, kshǎ'la *to place within, to put or lift into*: tsúi nat ksǎ'lapk hû'nk shlípks *then we lifted that wounded man into* (the ambulance bed), 24, 5.
- kshéltcha, d. kshekháltcha *to leave behind, relinquish while going*; said of one long or anim. object only. Speaking of many, éltcha. Cf. léltcha.
- kshélxa, d. kshekhálxa *to deposit; to lay down on the ground*; said of one long-shaped object, person etc.: tánkni mákläks k. k'lekápkash *the forefathers laid down the body of the deceased*, 85, 6. Der. élxa.
- kshelukiétish, d. kshekhaluikiétish (1) *one who is living with others*. (2) *servant, hired person*. Der. kshéluya.
- kshéluish, ksélhuish, d. kshekháluish *mane of horse, lion etc.* Cf. élhuish, wámélhuish.
- kshéluya, kshélui, d. kshekháluya *to lie near or by the fire; to warm oneself*: ktána kshéluyank lû'lükshtat *she slept within the warming rays of the fire*, 122, 1. Cf. kshélxa.
- kshéna, d. kshéksha, kségsa (1) *to carry on the arms* one long-shaped object: mûkák k. *to carry a baby*, Kl. (2) *to carry off, take away* in the arms or hands: ánku k. *to carry away sticks, wood*. Der. éna.
- kshē'sh, kshí'sh *little stick* serving as counting check in games. In the spélshna-game six of them are commonly used, 80, 2-4.: nǎ'shak k. *only one check*, 79, 5. Der. kshéna.
- kshét'lēka, kshatlǎ'xi, kshätlē'xi, d. kshekhét'lēxa, kshakshtlē'xi (1) *to lay across, transversely, athwart; to deposit crosswise*, as one log across another. (2) *to fasten, tie transversely*: kshet'läxípkash wátchtat ítpa

- (k'lekápkash) *they convey the body tied transversely over a horse*, 85, 3.—  
 Speaking of more than one long-shaped object, etlě'çi. Cf. ákua.
- kshéwa, d. kshékshua *to put upon, to locate inside; to introduce*: kû'tash  
 k. lúlpát *he puts a louse into the eye*, 71, 9. Der. éwa.
- kshí, -ksi, -ks, Mod. -gíshi, postp. of the adessive case. Aíshishamksh  
*the home of Aishish*, is used as a subj. case in 96, 23. Cf. -ksaksi.
- kshíkla, d. kshikshákla; refers to *one* long-shaped or anim. object or  
 subject. (1) v. trans., *to lay down, to place, stretch out, deposit* on the ground  
 or elsewhere: kútash k. *to catch, kill a louse* on another's head; kútash  
 kshikshákla *to kill lice*. (2) k., or partic kshíkladko, numeral classifier  
 added to the numbers 11, 21, 31, 151 etc. "I lay down one", "laid down  
 one", viz. "counted", 37, 15. 42, 20. In 55, 11. kshíklápkash stands in-  
 correctly for pe-ulápkash. (3) v. intr., *to lie in, to be placed or deposited on*  
 or *within*, 126, 6.: shnúlashtat kshí'klapkh *lying in the nest*, 95, 15.—  
 Speaking of more than one object or subject, íkla (1) and (2), q. v.
- kshí'kshnish, a gray species of *sparrow-hawk*: also called tchíkass-k.;  
*Tinnunculus sparverius* Its incantation: 166; 18., cf 180; 9. Der. kshéna.
- kshíta, d. kshikshíta *to escape*, 14, 9. and Note; 42, 17. 128, 1. Mod.
- kshíulakgish, abbr. ksíulgish, d. kshikshúlakgish, ksíksúlgish *dance-*  
*house, communal lodge erected for public dances*, 75, 19. 90, 10.: k. látcha *to*  
*erect a dance-house*; ksíulakshçên *towards the dance-house*, 141, 3. The  
 dance-house is called spú'klish in 7., 11. Der. kshíulěxa.
- kshíulaktámpka d. kshikshulaktámpka *to begin to dance*, 70, 3.
- ksíulaktcha *to go and dance; to arrange or have a dance*, 70, 1. 141, 4. 5.
- kshíulěxa, ksíulka, kshíwalxa, d. kshikshúlěxa *to dance*, 163; 12.: sha  
 ksíulakuapk *they propose to dance*, 140, 1. 4.; kshí'ulçish *for dancing, for*  
*the dance*, 140, 3.; spú'klishtat kshíwalxa *they dance in the dance-* (lit.  
 "sweat-") *house*, 75, 11.; shtâpuyúka gshíulaka *they have a puberty dance*,  
 134, 21. The term is applied to animals also: to the prairie-wolf, 128,  
 8.; to the skunk, 162; 7. (2) *to perform ceremonial dances*: tsúi sa ksí'ulěx  
 kí'uks suawínuk *and they danced, when a conjurer examined them*, 21, 9.
- ksiútäki, ksiútgi, d. ksíksiútäki, ksíksiútgi *to run fast*; said of foot-  
 racers and horsemen: nkí'l k. *to run fast, to run hard*; nat ksí'utakiank  
 gépgapěle *we returned home speedily*, 24, 11.; nkí'l ksí'utgish, ksí'utgish

- tcháitchui *the speediest runner*; ksi'utákiánk át génuapk! *ye must travel as fast as ye can!* 20, 15. Cf. kshiútechna.
- kshiútechna, d. kshikshútechna (1) *to bounce, to skip, go around hopping.* (2) *to perform long dances.* Cf. kshfulécha.
- kshiúlgish; abbr. from kshiúlakgish, q. v.
- kshíwalcha; same as kshfulécha, q. v.
- kshiwíotkish *animal's cage; cage for wild beasts.* Mod. Der. kshéwa.
- kshúixi, d. kshukshíxi *to surpass, excel in size, strength or power*: wátx kshúixitko txá-ushash *the horse is larger than the colt.* Cf. uyéxitko, winíxi.
- kshúiwál, kshúyuwala *to lay or deposit upon, as a corpse upon the funeral pile,* 89, 1. Cf. ksháwal.
- kshúya *to give, bestow*; said of one long-shaped object. Speaking of more than one object, shewána. Der. úya. Cf. lúya.
- kshúyamna, d. kshukshíyamna, ksuksi-amna *to hold on one's arms one long-shaped object*; said chiefly of babes.
- kshukátkal (1) *to carry about in the arms, to carry around with oneself, to bring back*: wéash á-i núk *I carry my young with me,* 166; 18. (2) *to carry off, to steal, kidnap.*
- kshukshiéχash *grease in the flank of animals.* Mod. Cf. tcháshlaksh.
- kshulótkish, d. kshukshalótkish *mowing scythe.* Mod. Cf. mulinótkish.
- kshū'n, kshún, pl. túmi k., (1) *grass, grass stalk*; generic term for all graminaceous or even glumaceous plants, including bulrushes, aquatic grasses etc.: k. puetíank *putting grass underneath,* 148, 17.; atíni k. *a high, tall grass,* 149, 4.; nádshak k. *a blade of grass*; kshú'nat *on a (prairie-) grass stalk,* 148, 5. (2) *dry or dried grass, hay*: k. hiwídsha *to lay in hay for winter,* 75, 12.; kshunē'mi *in haying time,* 148, 3. Haying begins in July. Cf. vuíχankish. (3) *seed-grass,* 145, 18. 148, 5. Der. kshéna.
- kshunáltkó *productive of grass, grassy*: k. káíla *grazing land, pasture land*; tú'm kshunálpash (for kshunálpkash) *káíla producing much grass everywhere,* 36, 20. and Note. Der. kshúnala.
- kshū'nptchi *having the appearance of a grass-stalk or graminaceous plant; looking like grass,* 149, 5.
- kshúsha, d. kshú'ksha *to lie, to be lying on, upon, within, below, underneath*; k. taluáχan *he was lying inside, the face turned upward,* 24, 14. Der. úsha.

kshúti, ksú'ti, d. ksúksú'ti, a species of *swamp grass*, often used as hay for cattle. Cf. kshū'n.

kshutíla, d. kshukshtíla (1) *to be or lie underneath; to live below*: kshutí'la pú'shish tébullat *the cat lies under the table*. (2) *to be, lie or live in the shade or shadow*.—Speaking of many subjects, i-utíla. Der. utíla.

ktá-i, ktaí, loc. ktáyatat, ktá-itat, ktáyat, (d. ktákti), pl. túmi k., (1) *stone, pebble, rock-fragment*, 82, 7. 13. 85, 12.: k. sha húyuḡa *they are heating stones*, 82, 6.; ktayátka *by the throwing of a stone*, 125, 5. 8. (2) *rock, rocky formation, rock ledge*: k. sús'maluatk *painted rocks*, 179; 3., cf. shúmalua; ktáyam skútash *rock-moss*; kúitsant tchía ktáyat *they stayed in the midst of inaccessible rocks*, 21, 13.; ktáyat lí'uptsank *hiding behind rocks*, 22, 6.; gít ktaíksi *where the rocks lie*, 142; 3. (3) *brick, tile*.

ktaí=shíshnish, pl. túmi k., *the dipper*; a little brown dipping bird belonging to the oussel tribe: *Cinclus mexicanus*. Der. ktá-i, shína.

ktaí=sh tin ā'sh *house built of stone or brick*. Mod.

Ktá-iti, nom. pr. given to a rock standing in the bed of the Williamson River, about three-quarters of a mile below the Sprague River junction. According to a myth, K'múkamtch was changed into this rock, after he had selected this spot as a fishing place. Lit. "at the Rock".

Ktá-i-Tupákshi, nom. pr. loc., "*Standing-Rock*"; name of a rock about ten feet high and fourteen feet in width, situated fifty yards north of the Sprague River and about one hundred and fifty yards from the junction of Sprague and Williamson Rivers. Indian pictures are visible on its surface, and the rock is called "K'múkamtch's chair", because this deity had, according to the myth, constructed a fish-trap of willow branches there, and was watching on this rock for the preservation of this structure. West of K. is an obstruction in the Williamson River, serving as a fish-trap to the Indians: 74, 2. and Notes; 143, 2. Der. ktá-i, túpka.

Ktá-i=Washi, nom. pr. of a camping place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "where rocks are", or "Rocky Hollow". Der. ktaí, wásh.

ktayága, d. ktaktiága *little stone or pebble*, 82, 12. Dim. ktá-i.

ktáyalish, ktáyalsh, d. ktaktáyalish (1) *adj., rocky, full of rocks, rock-bound; denuded of vegetation*: túmi Shā't tû Ktáyalshtat Yaínatat wá *many Shoshoni Indians live in the Rocky Mountains*. (2) *subst., rocky region, stony tract*: ktayalshtála géna *he proceeded towards the lava beds*, 37, 18.

- ktakága, d. ktaktkága *to rip open, to tear open.*
- ktakákitchna, d. ktaktkáitchna *to rip or tear open successively.*
- ktakálitko (1) adj., *wounded by a cut or gash.* (2) subst., *the wound, gash:* mú'm k. *a large, wide wound;* kétcha k. *a small wound.*
- ktakióla, ktakiúla *to sever, cut off:* wátsag hú'k k'leká kándan k'pě'l ktakiō'la *the dog died, whose tail I cut off.* Cf. ktákta No. 1.
- ktáklish, d. ktaktáklish (1) adj., *arrayed with the kaknō'lish or elk-skin armor:* máklaks ktakl'ish *men clad in skin-armors,* 88, 7. (2) subst., *warrior on the warpath; fighter arrayed for war.* Cf. kaknóla, kaknólsh.
- ktákta, d. ktaktákta *to cut off; to cut asunder, sever in two, as a string, rope, limb,* 134, 14. Cf. ktúкта, ktakióla.
- ktákta, d. of ktána, q. v.
- ktaládshna, d. ktaktládshna *to cut, slash; to wound with a cutting instrument.* Cf. ktakálitko.
- ktána, d. ktákta, kákta *to sleep, to be asleep,* 110, 20. 113, 17.: níshta nat ká-i káktant (for kákta nat) *the whole night we did not sleep,* 31, 9., cf. sa kákta *they slept, held siesta,* 19, 13.; ktánhuish (h epenthetic) *while she slept,* 122, 3.; ktámpsh-shítk (for ktanápkash-shítko) shléash *appearing like one who is asleep,* 113, 17., cf. 131, 9.
- ktanápka, d. ktaktanápka *to be drowsy, sleepy:* ktanapkátko (ungrammatically ktanapátko in 91, 7.), *one who is sleepy.* Der. ktána.
- ktánsha, ktándsha, d. káktansha (1) *to go to sleep, to retire to bed:* Lémé-*ish káktansha the Thunders went to sleep,* 113, 18. (2) *to fall asleep:* skú'l-*χank ktándsha lying down she fell asleep,* 122, 3.; tamú'dsh ktánshisht *whether he was asleep or not,* 113, 15.; ktándshi, 122, 4., stands for ktán-dshisht. Der. ktána.
- ktánshna, d. káktanshna *to fall asleep,* 113, 14.: Skélamtch ktánshan (inverted for ktánshna) *nánui shχolχótak Old Marten fell asleep as soon as he lay down,* 113, 11. Der. ktánsha.
- ktä'lo, ktä'lualsha; see ktélo, ktélualsha.
- kték'hiehē, d. ktekták'hiehē *to notch; to indentate.* Partic. ktek'hiehétko (1) *notched; indentated.* (2) subst., *angle or particle cut out on a rim or edge; a notch.* Cf. ktúiyi.
- ktékna, d. ktektákna *to cut a hole into:* yówish ktektaknan *having made a cut through both heels,* 13, 5. Cf. tkéka.

- k t e k u é l a , d. ktektakuéla *to rush down; to slide down, to slip*. Cf. ákuash.
- k t e l é s h k a , d. ktekteléshka *to push away; ktēleshkápka to push away to a distance, or forcibly; intensifies the signification of the simple k.*, 42, 13.
- k t é l χ a , d. ktektálχa, v. trans., referring to persons or long-shaped objects only. (1) *to cut with a knife*, as sticks, wood etc.; same as ktákta No. 1. Cf. ktetéga. (2) *to let fall, to let down on the ground, to drop*: lóloksgish k. sha *they let the rifle rest on the ground*, 74, 16. (3) *to let fall, to let slip into the water*. (4) *to slide down into the water, to let oneself fall in the water; to be drowned*: tám húnkēlam t'shishap uná ktélχa? *was his father drowned some time ago?* Cf. tínua, tínuash. Der. élχa.
- k t é l o , ktä'lu, d. ktektélo *pine-nut*; the brown resinous fruits contained in the burs of the pine are eaten raw by Indians, 75, 5. Ktéleam kō'sh *sugar-pine*. They prefer the nuts of the sugar-pine to those of other pine-trees.
- k t é l u a l s h a , d. ktektélualsha *to gather pine-nuts* annually or habitually: ktälowalshuápka nād *we shall gather pine-nuts*, 75, 3. Der. ktélo.
- k t e p é t a , ktépta, d. ktektpéta, ktektápta *to notch, to indentate*.
- k t e t é g a , *to cut up, to cut to pieces*: k. nánuk *she cut up the whole of the body*, 119, 10.; wátech húnk tchúi ktédéga *they then cut up the horse*, 85, 7. Mod.; pála-ash k. *to cut bread into slices*, Kl.
- k t i y u i a k í a , ktíwiaχía, d. ktiktiyuakía *to lift up, push over, place on the top in somebody's interest*, 22, 12. Der. ktiwíχi.
- k t í t c h i t c h a *to split the long way, to split in the whole length*: wátitka áнку k. *to split a stick with a knife*.
- k t í u d s h n a , d. ktíktudshna *to continue pushing; to push somebody, e. g. to excite his attention or to stop his talking*, 119, 15.: i a n ú s h t ú l a k. húnksh *you and I are pushing him*.
- k t í u g a , d. ktíktuga (1) *to throw, to throw out; to push or force out of, as out of the house*: k. or k. pétchtka *to kick out* Cf. ktúka, shiktókanksh. (2) *to close forcibly, bolt up, as a door, gate*.
- k t i u g í a , d. ktíktugía (1) *to throw out, push out of for somebody*. (2) *to kick, force for somebody, or in one's own interest*.
- k t i u g i ú l a , d. ktíktugiúla *to push, force or kick open*: ktíugiúlan k. ka-ísh-tish *kicking the cover or door open*, 66, 13.
- k t i u y é g a , d. ktíktuyéga (1) *to push open, to open, as a door, window*. (2) *to help up, assist in rising or getting up (persons, beasts)*.

- ktíukish, d. ktíktukish *latch, bolt* on door. Der. ktíuga.
- ktiukuéla, d. ktíktukuéla *to throw downhill* or *down stairs*, 131, 11.
- ktíulěxa, d. ktíktulěxa, ktíktulxa (1) *to push down, to make descend.* (2) *to knock down, to prostrate on the ground:* hunā'shak k. hū'k *he was knocked down unawares.* Cf. ktíuga.
- ktíwala, d. ktíktuala *to lift* or *post up, on the top of.* Der. íwala.
- ktiwalkídsha, k. ktíktualkídsha (1) v. trans., *to make revolve, veer around.* (2) v. intr., *to turn, revolve, gyrate, veer around, move in a circular line;* said of birds. Cf. aggédsha, talkídsha.
- ktíwalxa, d. ktíktualxa; same as ktíwala, q. v.
- ktiwi'xi, d. ktíktu'xi *to place* or *push on the top, to lift* or *push over something*, 22, 13. 18. Cf. ktiyuiakía.
- ktō'dsha, ktū'tcha, d. ktoktō'dsha *it rains, rain falls:* hū' ka-á k., k. mû, 75, 19. *it rains hard;* ktō'dshuapka *a rainstorm comes on;* tchēkslä ktō'tchuápka *after a while it will rain;* ktudshiéga, ktudsh'támpka *it begins to rain;* ktudshióla *the rain is over*
- ktō'dshash, ktō'tchash, d. ktoktō'dshash *rain, rainfall, rainstorm*, 179; 2.: k. gátpa *it is going to rain;* kēléwi k. *it ceases to rain.* Cf. kí'lka.
- któtchka, d. ktoktátchka; same as ktúshka, q. v.
- ktúixi, d. ktuktíxi *to notch, to make indentations.*
- ktúyua, d. ktuktiwa, v. recipr., *to strike, hit each other;* *to inflict blows to each other.* Mod for shuktápka Kl. Der. ktúka.
- ktuyúga, d. ktuktiyúga (1) *to cut off, sever, clip, crop.* (2) *to clip the hair;* *to shear, as the wool of sheep.*
- ktuyúma, d. ktuktiúma *to cut into many pieces.*
- ktúka, ktúga, d. ktúktka, ktúktga *to strike by hand, with the clasped hand* or *fist:* ktúkuapk mîsh nû *I shall give you a beating;* nād ktúkuapka húnksh *we are going to strike him;* k. pétchka *to kick.* Cf. ktúga.
- ktukótkish, ktugótkish, d. ktuktkótkish, ktuktgō'tch *spur of rider.*
- ktúks, eatable root of the aquatic cat-tail plant, 147, 3.: shlápsh ktú'ksam púpash *the top* (lit. blossom) *of the ktúks-root consists of whorls*, 147, 3.
- ktúksam *cat-tail plant*, on which the eatable ktúks-root grows; the leaves of the plant are made up of whorls (pū'sh, d. púpash) 147, 3.
- ktúkta, d. ktuktákta *to cut in two, to sever, as a rope;* Mod. for ktákta No. 1.

- ktúldsha, d. ktuktáldsha *to cut or sever in many places, into many fragments, portions or pieces.*
- ktulódscha, d. ktuktlódscha *to cut in two, to separate many things simultaneously by cutting.*
- ktulódschna, d. ktuktlódschna (1) *to push away, to force away, to separate.* (2) *to push repeatedly.* Cf. ktúdshna.
- ktú'lt's *bead* of an elongated cylindric form, inserted into necklaces, neckwear (yámnash). Der. ktúldsha.
- ktúpka, d. ktuktápka (1) *to strike repeatedly.* (2) *to beat, slap, chastise by beating,* 62, 5. 96, 3. 4. Der. ktúka.
- ktúshka, ktútska, któtchka, d. ktuktáshka, ktoktátchka (1) *to cut out, to cut off, to separate with knife or scissors, as a piece from a hide,* 73, 3.: *to slice off, to cut into slices.* (2) *to cut off, to clip somebody's hair, the object (lák) being usually omitted,* 78, 9. Clipping the hair short so as to reach only the ears or neck is the usual punishment inflicted on Kl. and Mod. females for being too intimate with the other sex, 58, 16. 90, 7. Któktatska ná't, at hûnk yaká'wa ná'-ulaks *we cut her hair, for she broke the law,* 61, 6. (3) *subst., slice, cut, clipping.*
- ktúshkótkish, abbr. ktushgō'tch, d. ktuktashkótkish *shears, scissors:* shí'pam-ní'l-k. *shears to clip wool.* Der. ktúshka.
- ktúshkuish, d. ktuktáshkuish *portion, piece cut or sliced off:* na-ígshtani k. *one half of a thing cut through the middle.* Der. ktúshka.
- ktúshna, d. ktúktáshna, v. intr., *to sink down; to sink down in water,* Mod.: ámputat ktúshnan k'léka *to be drowned.* Cf. ktutéga, tchlā'l̄xa.
- ktutéga, ktutä'ga, d. ktuktéga *to sink down in water, moist or soft ground, sand* etc. Kl. Cf. ktúshna.
- ktútēks, d. ktúktēks *impression made by stamping with the foot or other long-shaped object.* Cf. nútēks.
- ktú'tpna *to bring, transport, haul in front of, close to, near:* Shxélag gátpa ktú'tp'nuk pā'sh *Skélag came to bring him victuals,* 66, 7.
- ktchá'yash, d. ktcháktchiash *scarabee with fangs; large beetle,* 91, 10. Cf. ktchápush, ktchídsha.
- ktchá'k (a short), d. ktcháktchäk (1) *mother of pearl shell, avlone shell of the Pacific Coast; a common species is Haliotis rufescens.* (2) *sea shell and fresh-water shell of every description.* Cf. ktchál̄xa, láktash.

- ktchálhua, ktchálua, d. ktchaktchálhua, ktchaktchálua (1) *to shine, to shine with light, to radiate, to be resplendent, to beam forth, to shed rays, to cast a glare.* (2) *to reflect the sunlight, as water, glass, polished stones etc.*
- ktchálza, d. ktchaktchálza (1) *to radiate light, to shine, to emit rays, as sun, moon etc.* (2) *to radiate heat, to emit warmth or heat, as sun, fire etc.* (3) *to produce sunburns.* Cf. ktchálhua, ktchō'l.
- ktchálzish, d. ktchaktchálzish (1) *shine, ray of light, beam of light, dazzling splendor, radiance.* (2) *sunshine, sunray, sunbeam; glare of sun-rays, 121, 7.* (3) *heat; heat of the sun, 103, 3., of the fire etc.* (4) *sunburn, 150, 8.* Der. ktchálza.
- ktchálshkash *glory, splendor; lit. "radiance", and hence corresponding to the word δόξα occurring in the Lord's Prayer, 139, 7.*
- ktchálta, d. ktchaktchálta *to reverberate; to reflect sunbeams, as is done by water or polished articles.* Cf. ktchálhua (2).
- ktchálua; see ktchálhua
- ktchálui, ktsálui, d. ktchaktchálui *to be resplendent, radiant; to be multi-colored, to shine in many hues, colors, or tinges; said of water sheets, of the rainbow etc., 164; 1.: the lizard's skin, 165; 14.; the weasel's, 169; 55.*
- ktchán, d. ktcháktchan *to chew, masticate, as tobacco.*
- ktchápash, pl túmi k., *wild silkworm, bombycine caterpillar.*
- ktcheä'mu, ktsä'mu, species of aquatic grass, 180; 19
- ktchelóla, d. ktchektchlóla *to husk, to peel with the hands or teeth: ktchelólatko peeled off.* Der. tchel-, radix of tchélksh.
- ktchelólash, d. ktchektchlólash *rind, peeling; emptied husk.*
- ktchelóluish, d. ktchektchlóluish *peeled fruit, husked ear.*
- ktchéna, d. ktchéktcha, ktséktsa (1) *to pierce, strike, stab.* (2) *to be stabbed accidentally; to run a splinter into the foot or other part of body.*
- ktchídsha, ktsí'tsa, d. ktchíktcha, ktsí'ktsa *to crawl, creep, train oneself along the ground; said of insects, reptiles, babies unable to walk yet; to slip up while crawling, creeping: tsúi nat ktsí'ktsa, tsúi nat sas tû' shlä'popk, we crept up (along the rock surface), then we saw them in the distance, 22, 19.: nî ktsí'tsā I crept forward, 22, 13.* Cf. shíktchashla.
- ktchídshû, (d. ktchíktchtchû) pl. túmi k., *bat, cf. 127, 1-8.: mo-ówe ktchídshuash hû'tnan the mole jumping or rushing at the bat, 127, 4.* Der. ktchídsha, hû (1) "above".

- k t c h ě k , pl. túmi k , *oar, paddle*, 133, 10. 180; 20.
- k t c h i k á y a , d. ktchiktchákaya (1) *to climb up*, as on trees, rocks etc. (2) *to creep, crawl* into woods, thickets, timber or wildernesses: pélakag mú'ni wítäm ktchikayû'la *suddenly a huge brown bear came out* (of the manzanita-shrubs) 128, 6. Der. ktchídsha.
- k t c h í k a n s h a , pl. túmi k , *to crawl, to creep through an aperture, hole, passage, barrier*. Cf. ktchídsha, ktchítpa.
- k t c h i k í d s h a *to crawl around, to crawl forward, to go on creeping by turns*: ktchigídshapěli *to creep back to the former place*, 22, 15.
- k t c h i n k á g a , d. ktchiktchankága *fenced inclosure, corral of small dimensions*. Kl. Der. ktchínksh.
- k t c h í n k s h , d. ktchíktchanksh (1) *rail, split rail, fence-rail*, 35, 4. etc. (2) *fence, rail-fence, inclosure*: k-illígish *corral, fenced inclosure*; ktchínkshäm stúkish *gate of corral*.
- k t c h ě ' s h l k i s h , d. ktchíktchášlkish *cow*. Kl. for titchě'tekish Mod. Der. ktchě'tchta.
- k t c h í t a n a , d. ktchíktchátana *to crawl upon, to creep along*.
- k t c h í t p a , d. ktchíktchtpa *to creep, to crawl towards something, somebody to some purpose*.
- k t c h í t p a m p ě l i , d. ktchě'ktchtpampěli *to creep or crawl back towards somebody on purpose*, 22, 16.
- K t c h ě t c h o k , nom. pr. masc. of an individual of short stature; abbr. from ktchitchoága "*Little Bat*". Dim. ktchídshû.
- k t c h ě ' t c h t a , d. ktchíktchátchta *to trample, stamp or touch with the feet*.
- k t c h u i l ó k a , d. ktchuktchilóka *to be incandescent; to be at red or white heat*. Mod. for tchúitchiga Kl. Cf. kaltchuyúga.
- k t c h ũ ' l , k t s ō ' l , d. ktchóktchōl (1) *star; constellation; the stars*, 134, 10. (2) *meteor; shooting star*: k. léna *a meteor passes over the sky*. Cf. ktchálxa.
- k ú , k ũ ' , g ũ ' *far, far off*; same as kúi, q. v.: gŭ' n'sh húyaha *he runs far away from me*, 184; 32. 34.; chiefly occurring in compounds.
- k u á g a , k ó - a g a , d. kukuága *young, small toad or bullfrog*, 71, 6. Dim. kóe.
- K u a í y u t s a k , nom. pr. fem Kl.; apparently a diminutive form.
- k u ť k a , k u á k k a , k o w á ' k a , d. kakuáka (1) *to bite off from, to bite holes into*. (2) *to tear off particles from*. Cf. kowáktcha, kúpka, kwúshka.

- k u a k á k s h k a, d. kakókakshka (1) *to bite off minute portions, to nibble at.*  
 (2) *to take, tear off a piece from.* Cf. kueknóla.
- k u á n k a, d. kuakuánka *to be lame, to limp: kuánkatko limping, lamed, lame.*  
 k u ā ' n k u a n a *to experience the natural alteration of the voice, as boys do*  
*from their 16th to 18th year.* Cf. wákēna.
- k u á t a, pl. túmi k., *quarter of a dollar, 25 cents; or, in Western parlance,*  
*"two bits".* From English "quarter".
- K u a t í l a k, nom. pr. of a subchief of the Modocs at Yáneks, *George K.,*  
 58, 6.: lit. "the one who hurt his foot". A man called Kiletoak was a  
 signer of the treaty in 1864, but is mentioned there as a headman of the  
 Yahúshkin band of Snake Indians. Der. kuatílça.
- k u a t í l ç a, d. kakuatílça *to hurt one's foot, e. g., by wearing tight boots.*  
 Der. kuáta.
- k u á t c h a, d. kakuátcha *to bite off, to tear away by biting, to remove with the*  
*teeth.* Der. kuá'ka. Cf. kwúshka.
- k u á t c h a k a, d. kakutchága *to bite into, as into the hair, fur.* 119, 4. 6-9.
- k u a t c h á k i, d. kakutcháki *to bite, itch; said, e. g., of lice,* 119, 6.
- k ū ' d s a, pl. túmi k., *gray wood rat or field rat, resembling a peccary, not*  
*throwing up mole-hills; a species of Neotoma.* Cf. kmúmutch.
- k ú d s h a, gú'tcha, pl. túmi k., (1) *gudgeon; mud-gudgeon.* (2) *dorsal back-*  
*fin, between the káluish-fin and the tail-fin.*
- k ú d s h a - a g a, kú'tsag *small gudgeon; gudgeon or some other fish of small-*  
*est size; incantation: 178; 1.* Dim. kúdsha.
- k ū ' d s h a l a *to fish or catch gudgeons.* Der. kúdsha (1).
- k ú d s h i n k s h, kó'dshinks, Mod. kú'shinksh, d. kó'ktchinksh *foot, claw,*  
*hoof of a deer, horse or ruminant: kodsings a gé-u wálta my deer-hoof is*  
*rattling; song-line referring to the custom of rattling with deer-hoof*  
*rattles during festive dances, 166; 17. and Note.* Cf. láshçish.
- k u d s h í ' n k s h k a, d. kuktchí'ngshka *claw, hoof of a young deer, horse*  
*etc., 166; 21.* Cf. Note to 166; 17. Dim. kúdshinksh.
- k u e í s h, d. kékuish *footstep, foot-print, track: k. haítchna to follow foot-*  
*prints, 122, 17.* Cf. goyéna, kuéntchna, kó-ena.
- k u e k n ó l a, d. kakuaknóla *to bite, nibble or pull off small particles or minute*  
*things sticking on a surface.* Der. kuá'ka.

k u é n t ç a p s h a , d. kukuéntçapsha, v. intr., *to reach to while going, to reach a spot in the distance*; said of footsteps only: gé a k. tátakiam gátçapshuish *the foot-prints go to this spot, since the children have reached it*, 122, 19. Cf. goyéna, kueísh.

k u é n t c h n a , d. kukuéntcha *to go to, to lead*; said of foot-prints only: látsastala, kókatala k. *the foot-prints lead towards the lodge, towards the river*.

k u é t a , d. kuékuta *to beckon, make signs*. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. kú.

k u é - u t c h , kwé-utch, apher. wé-utch, a species of *willow* of low growth; its branches are used in constructing the small sweat-lodges, 82, 3.

k ũ h á s h g d s h a , 126, 5.; same as guhuáshktcha, q. v.

k ú i , gúi, gú'-i (1) adv., *away, away from, far off, at a distance; over there, out there*. (2) prep. and postp., when speaking of a brook, river, lake, or hill ridge: *on this side, on the same side where the speaker is, but at some distance from him*. Der. kú. Cf. gē'kshta, gét (3), gétui, ginátant, gunítant, pélui, túshta

k ũ '-i (pronounced like ggú'í), pl. túmi k., *core in a boil or ulcer*. Cf. gúta. kúika-ush, pl. túmi k., other name for the táslatch (q. v.) or *cougar*; called sometimes *mountain lion* in the West.

Kúikni, K. máklaks, nom. pr., *Mólale Indian*. The Mólale tribe is now settled on Grande Ronde reserve and near Oregon City, and is sometimes called "Straight Mólale" in contradistinction to the Tchaká'nkni, q. v. The ancient habitat of this roving hunter tribe, cognate with the Cayuses, was the western slope of the Cascade Range, Oregon. Reduced to about 50 Indians in 1877. Der. kúí.

k ú i k u i s h *rabbit*; a species of *Lepus*: kúikuisham ní'l *rabbit skin*. Cf. kaí.

k ú i ç a , kó-ika, d. kukíçá, kokí'çá (- - -) (1) *to discover, to find out*, 100, 12. (2) *to recognize, to be aware of, to know*, Lat. *cognōvisse*; nánuk sa at pípa kukíçank hashashuákia *they read the whole book through and know its contents*; kúíçan Sā'tas *I recognized the Snake man*, 30, 17.; tíds kuiçá m's ní *I know you well*, 65, 11. Cf. kaíçéma, kóçpash.

k ú i n a g *away from town, settlement or village; far away from the lodges, houses*, 140, 7. Der. kúí, -na, ak.

k ú i s h , gú'-i, gú-ish, d. kú'kuish, *black-bellied plover*, black below in the breeding season, long legs and long bill: *Squatarola helvetica* Cuv.

- kúita, prep. and postp., *in the rear, back of, backwards of*: kúita nats (or nā'lish) *back of us, in our rear*, 31, 9. Der. kúí.
- kuítak! exclam., *go back! remove! sit away from!* (e. g., from the fire) *get away!* From kúita, gí.
- kúitit, kúitita, prep. and postp., *this side of*, referring to the location of the one speaking: Kí'uti kúitit, *this side of Kíuti-place*, 131, 5.
- kuítchia, kú'itsia, (d. kuikuátchia), pl. túmi k., a small fat water bird having the appearance of the kókiaks-duck, and provided with rudimentary wings. Probably a species of *grebe* or *Podiceps*.
- kúya, kúye, kú'-ie, d. kú'kia, kúkie, (1) *crab*, either marine or living in fresh water; (2) *lobster*.
- Kúyam = Skä'-iksh, nom. pr. of a lodge-site on the Williamson River, "*The Crabs' Water Trail*", 140, 9. and Note. Der. kúya, skä'-ika.
- kuyéwa, d. kukiéwa *to rejoice, to be gladdened, to be glad of*: k. m's ní gátpisht *I am glad that you came*. Kl. for ko-ishéwa Kl. and Mod.
- kuyúma, koyóma, d. kukiúma *to be or become muddy, to be defiled, soiled*: ámpu a k. *the water is turbid*; guyúma ké-u ká'la *my ground becomes muddy*, 169; 56., cf. 177; 13., where ká'la is suppressed; partic. kuyúmatko *muddied, roiled, unclean, impure*. Der. kú-i.
- kuyúma sh, d. kukiúmash *turbid, muddy water; gully; muddy ground*.
- kú'kalam, kú'kaluak, kúkamtchish; see kóke, gú'luaga, k'mú-tchish.
- kukíaks, 64, 1.; d. of kúuks, q. v.
- Kukíwash, nom. pr. fem. Kl.: "*Uphill Goer*". Der. gúka.
- kukóle, d. kukakóle (1) *to take off, to lay aside the robe or gown*; said of both sexes. (2) *to undress oneself*; said of females only. Der. kóka. Cf. kú'ks, kapóla, shanatchvúla.
- kú'kpěli, d. kukákpěli (1) *to dress oneself in the kúks-garment*. (2) *to dress oneself*. Der. kóka. Cf. kapópěli, kukóle, kúks.
- kúks, kú'ksh, kō'ks, pl. túmi k., (1) *gown, long robe, long dress*, adorned with fringes, but rarely worn by men at the present time. The men wore kú'ks usually made of buckskin, while those of females, snawédsham kú'ks, were made more frequently of dressed deerskins, before they adopted the habit, now almost universal, of wearing citizen's dress. Kaknégatko kú'ks *unclean gown*. (2) *female dress, clothing, garb, array*.

- kúktăkia, abbr. kŭ'χtgi, d. kukŭ'ktăkia, kukŭ'χtgi *to covet, to be enamored of*; said of males coveting females, 100, 4.
- kŭ'ktŭ (¹) *dragon-fly*, abbr. from kóktingsh, Kl. (2) name of a root or bulb eaten by the Klamath Lake people, 147, 5 (3) d. form of kóto.
- kúkui *mother's uncle*, an archaic term, 122, 7.
- Kukuméksi, nom. pr. of a mountain northwest of Klamath agency; lit. "where the caves are." Der. kŭ'mme.
- kŭ'χtgi, d. kukŭ'χtgi; same as kúktăkia, q. v.
- kuleóta, gulióta, 185; 43. durat. form of guli, q. v.
- kŭl'g's, the chrysalis of a butterfly, roasted and eaten by the Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians. Cf. púlquantch.
- kúlχamsh, pl. túmi k., vegetal product used for catching fish on account of its narcotic qualities, 149, 21. and Note.
- kúlχash, d. kukálχash, guggálχash *rain and snow falling simultaneously*. Incantation 164; 2. Cf. 179; 2.
- kúlla, kŭ'la, d. kŭ'kla, gúggla *red-head*; a canvas-back duck on the Klamath lakes, white on body: *Aythya ferina* var. *americana*; 180; 11.
- kuloyéna, d. kukloyéna, kuklohiä'na *to stir up liquids*. Cf. shtiwiñi.
- kŭ'lsh, d. kŭkalsh *badger: Taxidea americana*. His cry: nak, nak, alluded to in 185; 43. Kŭ'lsham yásh *badger-willow*, a tree growing in dry soil; called so from its reddish, badger-colored bark: *Cornus sericea*.
- Kŭ'lsh=Tgé-ush, Kŭ'lsam=Tgé-ŭsh, nom. pr. of a camp on Williamson River; lit. "Where the badger stands in the water". Der. kŭ'lsh, tgéwa.
- Kŭ'lta=Wash, nom. pr. of a lodge-site on the Williamson River; lit. "Otter-Den". From kŭ'la, wásh.
- kúmal, or yámal, *pelican*, a large water-bird with a voluminous gullet. The only pelican species of those parts is *Pelecanus erythrorhynchus*, which is frequently found on the lake shores. Incantation: 166; 19. kŭ'mläm-shŭ'm-tchuyē'sh *gull's-bill-cap*, a low cap with a cover or shield to protect the forehead.
- Kumä'ksi, nom. pr. of a locality near Sprague River: "At the Cave".
- Kúmbat, Gúmbat, nom. pr. (1) of a locality on west side of Upper Klamath Lake, now called *Rocky Point*. The Indians stopping there are called Kúmbatkni, 142, 5. (2) of a rocky tract of land southeast of Tule

or Rhett Lake, Cal., extending from the lake shore up to the lava beds, and inhabited by the Kúmbatuash, Kúmbatuashkni or Kúmbatkni. On this territory was fought a part of the Modoc war of 1873.

K ú m b a t k n i, Gúmbatkni (1) *Indian* inhabiting Kúmbat or *Rocky Point*. (2) *Indian* residing at *Kúmbat*, southeast of Tule or Rhett Lake. (3) *Indian* stopping south of the Williamson River, about *Modoc Point*.

K ú m b a t n i Y a í n a, or "*Rocky Mountain*", nom. pr. of an eminence in the Klamath reservation. At its base is a fishing-place called Káwam.

K ú m b a t u a s h, nom. pr., *Indian* inhabiting or stopping at *Kúmbat*, southeast of Tule or Rhett Lake, California, near or within the lava beds, 13, 2. Also called Kúmbatuashkni and Kúmbatkni; they form a medley of Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians and are said to have separated from these some time after 1830. Der. Kúmbat (2), wá.

k ũ' m m e, kúme, žũ'mme, pl. túmi k., *rock-cave, cavern*: kúmēti shlä'wish *the wind blowing out of the cave*; k. lalaúshaltko *the cave of the lava beds*, 42, 19. and kũ'meti *from the cave*, 42, 21.; both passages referring to Ben. Wright's cave, the refuge of Captain Jack and his Modocs in the lava beds, cf. Notes to 37, 18. 39, 17.; kũ'mets hátakt guli' *they also entered the caves there*, 30, 8.; máklēxa kũ'mētat *to pass the night in a cave*, 121, 20.

k ú p k a, kũ'pga, kópka (┘-), d. kukápka (1) *to bite, itch repeatedly*. (2) *to bite; to itch, puncture*: kaí-udshish nish kópka *the gray wolf bites me*, 144, 11.; gútash nũ'sh kũ'pga nũ'sh *a louse bites me on the head*, 119, 3. Cf. kuã'ka, kuátchaka, kóka.

k ũ' p k a s h, d. kukápkash (1) *sticks of kindling-wood eaten by the conjurer at festive dances*. (2) *torch made of pitch, resin*.

k u p k ú p ě l e, d. kukapkúpele *gulch, dried up river-bed*. Cf. gé-upka, uká.

k ũ' s h, d. kũ'kash *white swan*. This bird is believed to have the power of making storms and tempests; incantation 166; 20. Cf. 180; 13. Two species of the white swan occur in that region: the smaller being *Cygnus americanus*, the larger *Cygnus buccinator*.

k u s h á l t k o, d. kuksháltko *pregnant, with child*.

k ũ' s h k a, d. kukũ'shka (┘-, -┘-) (1) *to brush, to clean by brushing*. (2) *to comb another's hair*, 95, 17.

k u s h k ó t k i s h, kúshkúts, d. kukushkótkish *brush; cloth-brush*.

k ú s h k u s h a , d. kukúshkusha *to rustle, crackle*, as hay, straw, dry bulrushes. Cf. túshtusha.

k ú s h l a k s h , d. kakúshlaksh *stepfather*; said by stepson or stepdaughter. Cf. kúkui, kusháltko.

k ú s h l  $\chi$  a t k o , d. kukúshl $\chi$ atko *stepson* or *stepdaughter*; said by stepfather. k ú t a k s h , k ú t a s h , k ú t  $\chi$  a k s ; see kótaksh, kótash, gút $\chi$ aksh.

k u t ó l a , d. kuktóla *to squeeze out, pinch out; to squeeze, press down* Cf. kú'-i. K u t ó l i t k o , nom. pr fem. Kl.: "*Pimple-Squeezer.*"

k ú ' t c h a l a ; see (1) gútchala; Der. kuátcha. (2) kúdshala.

k w ú ' l d s h a , Mod. kavú'ldsha, ka-ú'ldsha, d. kakuáldsha, Mod. kakowáldsha *to erode, to gnaw; to gnaw through.* Cf. káta.

k w ú s h k a , kvúshka *to bite off a piece, portion* or *particle.*

## K.

The lingual-guttural sound k alternates with the other gutturals in the following order of frequency:  $\chi$ , k, g,  $\mathfrak{g}$ ; in a few instances also with the spirant h (*'h-*, *'hh-*). Modocs pronounce it more forcibly than Klamath Lake Indians, but often elide it altogether when initial, and then substitute the "arrested sound" for it: *'óke* for kóke *river*. The sound k occurs at the end of words; when it begins words or stands in the middle of them, it is either pronounced kě-, k'-, or is followed by a vowel. Terms with initial k,  $\chi$ ,  $\mathfrak{g}$  not found here to be looked for under G or K. Some of the vocables below contain the negative particle ká-i as initial syllable. Cf. introductory words to letters G and K.

k á - a k , k á - a g , k á ' k , pl túmi k , *raven: Corvus carnivorus*, mentioned 177; 16. This bird's cry, especially when heard just after sunset, is regarded as ominous, not only on account of its peculiar sound, approaching the voice of man, but also because the raven was seen to devour dead men; cf. 134, 1. 2. The raven therefore became personified in K á - a k a m t c h , q. v.; also called simply K á - a k Cf. íwam. Onomatop.

K á - a k a m t c h , or K á - a k "*Old Raven*"; personification of the raven with his oracular powers. In three of our mythic stories the cry or "laughing" of "Old Raven" changes men into rocks, a transformation performed by order of K'múkamtch. Cf. pp. 131. 132 with 134, 1. 2. K . wétanta shash *Old Raven laughed at them*, 131, 2. 14. K á - a g , 132, 7. Cf. k á - a k .

Ká-ashkshi, nom. pr. of a locality on the eastern shore of Upper Klamath Lake, about three hundred yards north of Capt. Ferree's house. An ancient funeral sweat-lodge, K. spúklsh, lies there; cf. Note on p. 143.

ká-i, adv., (1) the negative particle *not*. It is used for negating facts or assertions in an *objective* manner, thus differing from *le, lä, q. v.*: ká-i tídshi skútash gí-uapka! *it will not be a good mantle!* 125, 5. Cf. 42, 7. 43, 11. It usually occupies the position just before the word to be negated, and very frequently figures at the head of a sentence, and then is spoken with a higher pitch of the voice: 100, 18. 118, 9-11. 119, 15. 127, 4. 140, 11. 142, 15.; cf. 140, 6., but seldom at the end of such: 87, 5. In English it has often to be rendered by the indefinite pronoun *no, none, not one*, though in the mind of the Máklaks it remains adverb: ká-i tatáksni gasáksína *no children follow*, instead of: *children do not follow*, 87, 7. With many words ká-i forms negative phrases, which we are wont to render by a positive turn of the phrase: ká-i kágatko *whole, entire*; ká-i stínta *to hate*; ká-i vú'shish *brave, bold, plucky*. Among the many compounds of the prefixed ká-i we mention: kaíçěma, kä'gî, káyak, káyutch, kaítua, ká-itata, késhga etc. Cf. also ká-i kaní under kaní. (2) *no!* when used in reply to queries. Such replies are generally expressed by whole sentences: tám î shléa húnksh? ká-i nû húnksh shléa. *Did you see him? I did not.*

káíga, ká-ika, Kl. and Mod. for kaíha Kl., q. v.

káí'ha, ká'hha, káhha, d. kákí'ha, kákí'ha *to miss the aim* in shooting, firing, striking, throwing: tsúi káhha n's; wiggá n's hû'nk káíhha *and he missed me; by a hairbreadth he missed me*, 23, 17.; tsúi nîsh kákí'ha *and they missed me* at every shot they fired, 22, 10.; tchúi ká'hhian *then (he) missed while striking*, 114, 8. Cf. 31, 10. 110, 9. 125, 8. Cf. shákíha.

kái'h hótá, kái'húta, d. kákí'hóta *to miss the aim at the time being*, 125, 4.: k. ktáyatka *he threw a stone, but missed*, 125, 5.

káíliak, káiléak; see kéliak.

káílpaksh Mod. for kélpoksh Kl. and Mod., q. v.

ká-itata, ka-itató, ká-i táta (1) adv. loc., *nowhere, at no place*. (2) adv. temp., *no more, at no time, not at any time, never*, 60, 20.: ká-i an tatá mā'nsh mā'sha *I am no longer sick*; k. gátpant *they never came again*, 28, 12.

k a í t u a , ká-i tuá (1) *nothing, not a thing or article*, 39, 8. 15. 41, 7. 95, 13 :  
k a í t u a w a w á w i s h k ä i l a *unproductive soil*. (2) *none, no one, not even a  
 single one*, when used of persons, animals: k. s h n ũ ' k u k ( l ũ l u a g s h ) *having  
 obtained none* (of the women to be enslaved), 23, 7. From ká-i, tuá.

k á - i u , k a y ú , Mod. for káyutch Kl. q. v.

k á y a , ká-ia, ká-ie, (d. ká*kia,) pl. túmi k., *entrails of animals; gut, bowel*.*

k á y a i h a , káya to weep as a mourner, to cry mournfully. Cf. káhaha.

k á y a k , k á y a k , adv., (1) *not yet; káyak wenggápkash when not dead yet*,  
 38, 1. (2) *never, at no time: káyak ktákt'nán not sleeping at all*, 134, 21.:  
 k á y a k w é m p ě l a n k *never recovering again*, 65, 20. (3) *not at all, in no  
 manner, nowadays: k*. t á d s h t á l a k a n k *but they do not paint (them) at all*, 87,  
 3.: k á y a k h i s t c h á k t n a n *not at all in a boisterous, unfriendly manner*, 37, 2.;  
 k á y a k h a s s a s u á k i a n k *exchanging no words at all*, 66, 7.: k á y a k h ũ ' n k s h t  
 s h é w a n a n k *not giving to him anything*, 113, 8. From ká-i, ak.

k á k a n , g á g g a n , pl. túmi k., *crow*; Kl., 180; 7. Cf. ká*k. Onomatop.*

k á k a s h , d. ká*ká*kash (1) *great blue heron, yellow-breasted, edge of wings  
 brown-colored: Ardea herodias L. Onomatop.* (2) Ká*kash, nom. pr.  
 of an Indian conjurer or wizard, called "Doctor John". Several texts  
 obtained of him are inserted in this report. His trial for witchcraft is  
 mentioned pp. 64-66.***

K a k á s a m = Y a í n a , nom. pr. of a little mountain northwest of the Kla-  
 math agency buildings, named after the ká*kash-heron.*

k á k í ' h a , d. of ká'hhia; see ká'hha.

K á k = K s h á w a l i ä k s h , nom. pr. of a locality not very distant from  
 Klamath Marsh, where a halt is made by the Lake people when return-  
 ing home from the wókash-harvest, 74, 17. From ká*k, kshawaliéga.*

k á k o , poss. ká*kowam, d. ká*kgo (1) *bone; bone-substance*, 71, 7.: k. yáhi,  
k. yámnash *grain of beads made of bone*, looking like small whitish disks,  
 with a usual diameter of one-fourth of an inch; k. píl k'lěká *he was  
 reduced to mere bones*, 95, 13.; cf. 157; 44.; ká*kó běla *reduced to mere bones*;  
 lit. "bones only", 101, 7.; ká*kowátka sha kiuló'la stópalsh *with (horse-  
 rib-) bones they peel off the fiber-bark*, 148, 20. (2) *jaw, jawbone*. (3)  
 with a pronunciation somewhat different: *molar tooth*.****

K á k s i , nom. pr. of a camping place on Klamath Marsh; stands for Ká*k-  
 kshi, "Raven's Home".*

- kálkáli, kákáli, kólkóli, d. kákálkáli, kókólkóli *round, rounded, of round shape, viz.:* (1) *disk-shaped or circular, lenticular*, 91, 5. (2) *cylindric: yántch kákáli the yántch-root is cylindric*, 146, 1. (3) *annular*. (4) *ball-shaped, globiform: kólkóli léwash a ball for playing; ká'ls kákáli the káls-root is globular*, 147, 6.—Original form: kákál-li. Cf. Shemitic: *gal, galgal*.
- kálχálsh, kákálsh, d. kákálχálsh; see kálsh No. 2.
- kálmómóksh, d. kákálmómóksh *glowworm, firefly*, Mod.; not Kl.
- kálo, kálú, poss. kálówam, locat. káluáshtat, kálo-utat, kálowat, káluat *clear sky, cloudless sky*, 96, 20.: k. wiká't *near, close to the sky*, 101, 6. 7.: k. gí *the sky is clear: kálo kapáta at kápka the kápka-pine now reached up to the sky*, 100, 8.; shtí'ya pítli'ga káluat *he lined pitch over the sky*, 96, 20. Incantations: 162; 1. and Note; 162; 4. 176; 1. 2. 177; 24. Cf. paíshash.
- kálsh, the eatable root or tuber of the wítchpai water-plant: ká'ls kákáli *the káls-root is globular*, 147, 6. Der. kál, rad. of kákáli.
- kálsh, kálχálsh, d. kákálsh, a nightbird of gray hue, small (7-8"), variously spotted like the pá'hpásh, living in woods. Males and females are supposed to be fog-makers because they fly about in cold nights, during which fog is often formed, 166; 22. 23. 180; 9. Abbr. from kálχálsh.
- káltki, d. kákáltgi (1) *to become round: k*. at ukáukósh *the moon is just full*. (2) *to become hard, dry, strong*. Der. kál, rad. of kákáli. Cf. tá'χtki.
- kámtáta, χámtáta, d. kákámtáta *grasshopper*, Mod. for tá'htá-ash Kl., q. v. Cf. ká'mat.
- kápkápágínk í!, pl. kákápkápágínk at! exclam. *hush up! don't speak further about it! stop talking about this matter!* Kl. for kápkápágí'tn'-k í! pl. kápkápágí'tn'-k at! Mod. Cf. kémkem.
- káta, gáta, d. kákáta *to gnaw, erode; to chew at; same as káta* No. 2.
- ká-úldsha; see kwúldsha.
- káwiásh, d. kák'wiásh *unripe, not yet ripened or matured*. Cf. yélmatko.
- ká-áshtámná *to keep off, to keep or retain away from repeatedly; to prevent from doing something through admonition*, 96, 15. Der. ké-ash (2).
- ká'dsho, kádsu, káyétcho, d. káká'dshu *chin: kádsúksáksína lá'kshktsa (it) grazed him on the chin*, 30, 5.
- ká'gi, ká'ki, ké'gi, χé'gi, káyéke, ká-íki, d. káká'gi, kékégi (1) *not to exist; not to be on hand, or present: há wá'g'n ká'gít if a wagon is not to be*

*had*, 87, 5.; k gé-u vû'nsh *I have no canoe*, 122, 21.; k. nûsh vû'nsh *I have no canoe on hand* (2) *to disappear, to wane, recede; to be gone*: k. sha waíta *they are absent the whole day*, 110, 18; paíshash k. *the clouds disappear*; k. gé-u pápkash gé-ish *the lumber-board swings under my tread*, 178; 8.; wásh kä'kin *the prairie-wolf disappeared*, 128, 5. cf. 7.; káyeke *he, she is gone*; Mod. euphemistically for "he, she is dead"; ké'sh k. *the snow is gone*. (3) *to be scarce, unfrequent*. Cf. kinkáni. (4) *to be powerless, deficient in strength*: kakä'gi a n'sh tchō'ksh *my legs do not support me, I am lame*. Der. ká-i, gí. Cf. heshχē'gi, láki, léki.

k ä'gipěle, d. käkä'gipěle *to be absent again; to disappear again*: nánuk hú'k wuyálapsh k. *all the icicles disappeared*, 112, 19. Der. kä'gi, -pěli.

k ä'k, d. kä'kak *penis* of persons and animals. K'mukámтчam k., ludicrous name given to the *thistle*. Der. kéka.

K ä'k a k í l s h, ludicrous nickname given by the Klamath Lake people to some Oregonian tribe. K'múkamtch is said to have created them from skunks, 103, 2.; but the name itself points to the d. form of kä'k, with the suffix -íla appended. Cf. kä'katilsh, kä'k.

k ä'k l ' k i s h, pl. túmi k., *one who gesticulates; actor, orator, speaker*: Súndē k *Sunday speaker, preacher*. Der. kä'la.

K ä k = T a l í k s h, nom. pr. of a camping-place on the Williamson River; lit. "Two phalli standing aside of each other, touching each other". Refers to rock-pillars. Der. kä'k, talíga.

k ä'l a, kä'la, d. käkä'la, käkä'la, käkála, (1) *to do or perform with actions of the body, demonstrations, playful gestures etc.; to gesticulate*; said of speakers, playing children etc.: tú'sh ak nen húk wák k? *what can they be doing at some place or other?* 110, 19. (2) *to act extravagantly, to behave foolishly*. Cf. ká-ika, ká-ikash, kä'k'l'kish, léshuatχish, utüssusá-ash.

k ä'l o, kä'lú, d. käkálo (or käluam, d. käkä'luam; supply kō'sh or áнку) *juniper-tree: Juniperus occidentalis*. Mú'ni k. hátakt túya *an enormous juniper-tree stood there below (me)*, 30, 12.

K ä'l u = T χ á l a m n a, nom. pr. of a lodge-site or locality on the Sprague River: "*Juniper-tree on hill*".

k ä'm a t, χä'mat, d. käkä'mat *back* of persons and animals: χämtétan (for kämatí-tana) *behind on back*; χämtétan seldapkútko *buttoned behind*:

- kém'tam kshéluish *mane* (of horse); kémat pí'la ûn wáldshtak *it will cover the back only*, 125, 9.; kä'mat (for kä'matat) *on their backs*, 75, 3.
- kä'sh, kē'sh, pl. túmi k., a small, oblong, hard and farinaceous eatable root, of whitish color, growing in quantities in the Pacific States and Territories and serving as food to the Indian tribes; commonly called *ípo*, *potato*, *wild potato* or *ípo*, í'p̄xa, q. v. It is often shaped like a date-kernel; the plant producing it is a species of *Calochortus*, with stalk furcated. K. méya, shtá-ila *to dig ípo-roots*, 109, 1. 118, 3-8.; cf. 135, 1. 2. 147, 8. and knā't. kä'sh la *to gather ípos, to go after the kä'sh-root*, 74, 3. 75, 21.: kāshalshā'mi "in the *ípo*-season", a time of the year corresponding to our month of June.
- ké-a sh, d. kekéash *red-tailed squirrel-hawk: Buteo calurus.*
- ké-a sh, kä'-ash *bad thing*; a term used to prevent children from handling or eating certain articles. Der. ká-i or kú-i. Cf. kä-ashtámna.
- kédsha, χédsha, d. kéktcha *to grow*; said of plants only, 100, 7.; *to sprout up, grow up*, 95, 3. 101, 16.: k. kshû'nat *grows on grass-stalks*, 148, 5.; k. saígatat *grows on prairies*, 146, 3. 12.; k. tû'm *grows in profusion*, 148, 11.; kedshá léhiash Móatok *the léyash-root grows in the Modoc country*, 147, 18.; tsúí kedshá hûk *then it grew up*, 100, 7.; kétsa pálpali *grows white*, 149, 20.; atí at kédshisht *until it had grown high*, 95, 4. Cf. t'shín.
- kédshika, d. kekádshika, käkádshika; v. intr. and impers. (1) *to become tired, exhausted, fatigued*: Móatuash lúpiak Mōdokíshash k. *the Pit River Indians became exhausted before the Modocs*; nîsh ká-a kä'dshika *I became much exhausted*, 20, 4. (2) *to be tired, exhausted, worn out*: at nû k. hém-kanksh *I have talked to satiety*, 42, 3. Cf. késhga.
- kédshikóla, kä'dshikóla, d. kekadshikóla *to rest, repose, take a rest or lull.*
- kédshnúta, d. kektechnúta *to grow while something else is done or going on, to grow at the time being*, 101, 16. Durat. of kédshna.
- ké-ish, kí'sh, Mod. χě-í'sh, d. ke-í'kash *rattlesnake*, 180; 16. Among the four species found in the West *Crotalus confluentus* is the most common. Kí'sham shpaútish *venom of rattlesnake; snake-venom*. Quot. under kóka.
- kekamáměnish (1) *tendrils* on creepers, vines etc. (2) *ivy*. Der. kémni.
- kékädsch, kékētech, Kl. kéketch, géggesh, pl. túmi k., *vein, blood-vein*.
- kékó, kä'ku, d. kekgo *to try, undertake, endeavor*: nánuktua kä'kgo *to make many trials, to undertake frequently, to try in every way*. Quot. under késhga.

k e k o - ú y a, kekowíya, d. kekowíya to try for a while, to attempt more than once: k. shiú'lkishχēni géshtga giú'ga he attempted several times to reach the reservation-ground, 55, 10. Der. kéko, -húya.

k é l i a k, kä'liak, kä'liak, obj. kéliash, locat. kélianta, d. kekáliak, adj., (1) being without, not possessed of; lacking, wanting, deprived of: k. pásh without food, 136, 8.; k. tuá empty, vacant; k. lóloksgîsh not armed with guns, 41, 12.; k. shulótish naked, undressed; k. kóχpash stupid, foolish, extravagant, deprived of common sense, Mod.; kailéak skútash without a mantle on, 186; 54., Mod.; kä'liak snáwedsh, obj. kä'lish (for kä'liash) snáwedsh an unmarried man, 60, 2. and Note; tcháia kä'liak wä'wans they lived unmarried, 107, 2. Cf. 55, 15. 77, 1. (2) in the absence of is expressed by the locat. case: Meachash kélianta during Meacham's absence, 41, 10.; kélianta kéishtat no snow lying on the ground, 37, 21.; kä'liant wáshash the prairie-wolf not being at home, 105, 3.

k é l χ a, d. kekálχa; see gélχa.

k é l p a, d. kekálpa to pant, to breathe heavily from internal heat.

k é l p k a, d. kekálpka, v. trans. and impers., to be hot, to feel warm; said of the temperature of weather, water, body and the fire heat: Títχash k. Titak feels hot, Titak is very warm; tchulē'ks k. to feel warm, lit. "to feel warm as to the body"; k. a át after they are heated, 82, 8.; kélpkuk when feeling hot, 82, 9.; ktá-i kélpokshtak (for kélpaksht ak) the stones having just been heated, 113, 1. Cf. kitíta, shuálka.

k é l p o k s h, χélpoks, in Mod. also: kálpaksh, d. kekálpoksh (1) adj., hot, heated, boiling, overheated; said of the temperature of the animal body and of winds, fire, objects of nature, boiling water etc.: k. máshash fever, feverish disease; kailpákshtala káilátala nulidshá (nû) I am sliding downward towards the burning region, 173; 2.; ktáyatat kélpokshtat with heated stones, 148, 17. (2) subst., high temperature, heat. (3) subst., fever: χélpogs mā'sha to be sick with fever.

k é l u a, d. kekálua to bathe in warm or hot water. Cf. kélpka, péwa.

k é l u a s h, d. kekáluash hot, boiling; said of liquids. Kä'luas ámpu Hot Springs, nom. pr. of a locality.

k é m k e m, χémχem, d. keχámχem, adv., quietly, still, silently: k. a gí'n! pl. keχámkem a gínk át! (gí'n, gínk, abbr. from gíank) keep quiet! be still!

- ké m n i, kä'm'ni, d. kekám'ni *creeping plant, creeper, vine*. Cf. kédsha.  
 -kē'ni, -χē'ni, -χä'n, case postp., with the meaning of (1) *towards, in the direction of*. (2) *at that place, there*. Often appended to local names, as Móatuashχēni, Saikän, Tiwishχē'ni, Tchuaxē'ni etc.
- kenkapshlä'li, a popular epithet given to the young silver fox, which figures as the mythic companion of K'múkamtch. Cf. kenkatílatuash.
- képkap, χépχap, d. kékapkap (1) a species of *butterfly* originating, through its metamorphosis, from the "wild silkworm"; cf. ktchápash. (2) any diurnal lepidopterous insect with gay colors.
- késhga, d. kekáshga (1) *to be unable*; connected usually with the verbal indefinite or a participle: k nû lólash *I cannot believe it*; k. ká-i nû kä'-kotko *I did not succeed when trying*; k. nû humásht kish *I cannot consent*, 42, 6.; k. kaní hûnk *nobody was able to*, 128, 6., cf. 127, 8.; késhgûga idshí'sh *because they were unable to get them out*, 38, 1., cf. 95, 5.; késhguk for késhga hûk *she could not*, 121, 16. (2) *to be impossible*: k. guíχish *it is not possible to get over*. Der. ká-i.
- kétchkatch, d. kékatchkatch *little gray fox*, a species of *Urocyon*; lit. "rough-furred". Der. kitchkítchli. Cf. wán.
- kídshna, kítchna, d. kikádshna *to pour over, upon*: ámbu ktáyatat k. *to pour water on the stones*, 82, 8.
- kí'dshipka, d. kikádshipka *to have the waterbrash*. Cf. Kíntpuash.
- kíya, kí'a, d. kíkia, gíggia *to lie, to tell a lie*, 40, 20. 41, 16.; *to be a liar*, 93, 2.: í kíya! *you lie!* kíyan ne-ulkia *to make fraudulent compacts* (seemingly) in somebody's interest, 36, 14.; gíyan shti'lshga *they reported untruths*, 38, 16.; kí' shéwa nû hû'nkesh *I thought her to be a liar*, 40, 21.; há' í kí'-uapka *if you should tell a lie or lies*, 59, 3.; kí'tgik (for kítki gí), 61, 3., see Note; kí-í-á a nen Tétēmatsis, kí'ya hû'nk Tetēmátsis *Aunt Susie lies by saying this*, 64, 4. 5. 6.
- kí'l, kíla, nkí'l, nχí'l, d. kíkal, nχínχal, the adverbial form of kíla: (1) *rashly, quickly, hurriedly, suddenly*: kíla gén' í! *make hurry! go quick!* (2) *strongly, forcibly; a great deal*: nkí'l yúta *to be heavy in weight*; nχí'l pél-pela *to work hard*. (3) *aloud*: k há'ma *to cry aloud or: to produce a loud or shrill sound*: nχí'l há'ma múni lóloksgish *the cannon makes a loud report*. Cf. kíla, kíllitko.

kíla, kílla, nkí'la, nzílla, d. kikála, nzínzála (1) *to make haste, to hurry, to be in a hurry*: nkí'llan húhō'tchna *they ran away fast*, 42, 17. (2) *to be quick, fast, impetuous, rapid*: nzílan t'shín *to grow fast*; nkíllan nálsh skō'tki! *cross us over quickly!* 122, 7., cf. 21. 22. (3) *to be angry, irate, wrath, pugnacious*. (4) *to be strong, powerful*: ká-i k. *to be without strength*; kíllan shléwi *it blows a gale*, Mod.; nkíllan shishúkish *a brave fighter*; kílan tsuína *to sing loud*, 70, 2.; kíllan í'sh gú'tash kuatcháki! *the lice bite me sharply in the fur!* 119, 6. Cf. kí'l, kíllitko.

kílχántko, d. kikalχántko; see kílka.

kíllétana, d. kikēlétana (1) *to insist upon, to tell forcibly*: k. nálash géntge *he insisted upon our going*, 34, 9.; mā'lash kíllétanuápka *he will insist upon ye*, 39, 1. (2) *to reproach, reprimand*. Der. kíla.

kíllikánka, d. kikēlikánka *to speed off, to move with great speed, to run fast*, 30, 4. Der. kíla.

kíllitko, nkíllitko (1) *hurried, accelerated, rapid*: mú' nkí'llipsh tíwsh ndú'lshampksh *the roar of the rapidly rushing waters*, 94, 5. (2) *strong, vigorous; brave, gallant, plucky*: k. tsulá'ks gí'-uapk *the body will become vigorous*, 142, 9.; also used of inan. things: nkíllitko láchash “*strong-house*”, *jail, guard-house*. (3) *severe, harsh*: k. nā'-ulaks *the law is strict*, 60, 4. (4) *subst., force, power, strength*, 139, 7. Partic. of kíla, q. v.

kí'sh, d. kíkísh *lie, lying statement, untruth*: ká-i k. *it is true, certain, sure; there is no doubt about it*. Contr. from kíyash. Der. kíya.

kítíta, kítēta, d. kiktáta (1) *to throw upon, pour on water, liquids*: ámpu kelpkápka k. *to scald*. (2) *to throw into water*. (3) *v. intr., to burst, explode*: k. píták nkásh *her belly burst asunder, shed its contents*, 105, 16.

kítitchna, d. kikátitchna *to spill*: tchékēli k. *to spill blood*, 13, 7. Mod. for kitótchna Kl

kítχoga, d. kikátχoga *to fill with water or any other liquid*.

kítlua, d. kikátlua *to overflow*. Cf. tehiéga.

kitóka, d. kiktóka, kektóka *to drain, to take the water out; to bail*: vúnshtat ámpû k. *to bail a canoe*.

kít'lěka, d. kikátlěka *to fall in quantities, to pour down*: ktō'dshash kítlěka *a heavy rain is falling*.

kitótchna, d. kiktō'tchna; same as kítitchna, q. v. Kl.

- kítua to *pour on, upon*, on the surface of: k. lû'lpát to *pour into the eye*; said of coal mixed with blood, 71, 9. .
- kítuína, d. kikatuína to *pour into, to pour upon*: ámbu kítuínank *pouring water into*, 149, 9. Der. kítua.
- kítuíní, d. kikatuíní to *put in, mix in*; said of milk put in tea, of yeast put in dough, and of other processes of assimilation. Der. kítua. Cf. kéwa.
- kítulála, d. kiktulála to *sprinkle, to pour upon or into*: ámbu hú'n kítulál' í lû'lukshtat! *throw water into that fire!* Cf. kliulála.
- kítútana, d. kiktútana to *throw or to pour along, to pour or throw a liquid over*: pí k. ámbû nûsh *he threw water on me*.
- kítch kítch, kétchketch, d. kikátchkítch, kekátchketch, adv. of kítch-kítchli: (1) *roughly, not smoothly*. (2) *tightly fitting*.
- kítch kítchli, ketchkétchli, d. kikátchkítchli, kekatchkétchli (1) *rough, of a rough surface*; said of furs, tissues etc.: k tchúlish *woolen shirt*. (2) *tight-fitting, adjusting itself closely*. (3) *gray, of grayish tint or color*; so called after the kétchkatch (q. v.) fox-species Der. kítcha.
- Kíuti, nom. pr. of a locality on Upper Klamath Lake near Modoc Point, close to the scene of the legendary encounter of "Old Grizzly" and "Old Gray Wolf", 131, 5.
- kíwash, d. kikíwash *whippoorwill*, a night bird: *Anrostomus Nuttalli*; Mod.; term unknown to Kl.
- k'léka, kléka, k'láká, d. k'léklɣa, k'lä'klka (1) to *reach, to reach to, to arrive*: tsúi nat lā'p k., tsúi nat ktsí'ktsa *then two of us came up* (on the rock) *and we crept along* (its surface), 22, 18. (2) to *turn into, to be changed into, to come out as, to become*: kē'sh wē'sh k. *the snow turns to ice*; kó-i k. *to become spoiled, musty, mouldy, unfit for use*, 148, 4. 15.; nánuk káko píl k. *all his body became reduced to mere bones*, 95. 13.; hú ktá-i k'lä'ka *they became rocks*, 131, 3.; cf. 73, 6. 131, 15. 132, 7.; sheshalólesh kéléɣa *he became a warrior*, 90, 20.; cf. 35, 7. (3) to *die, to expire*; mostly used of natural, not of violent death; cf. 64, 15. and tchóka: k'léɣa *he dies*, 85, 16, 17.; k'lakát n' ú'nk shlä-ók *I may die for having seen him*, 129, 5.; tutenépní waitólan kéléksht vumí *the fifth day after each death they bury the body*, 85, 1. Mod.; k'lé'ksht *at his death*, 87, 1. 89, 3. 6.; k'lékuish *after his death*, 65, 20.; k'lékuish *at just after his death*, 65, 8.; k'lékatko *dead*,

deceased; *the dead person, corpse*, 85, 4-14.; k'lekátk giúl̄ya hishuákga *stillborn male child*; k'lékatko tchulē'ksh *dead body, mortal coil*; k'lékatk in the sense of *half dead, almost dead*, 177; 29., cf., 196; 8. and Note; lápuk k'lékl̄yatk í'pka *both lay dead on the ground*, 110, 17. and Note; k'ú'ki k'lékátko *they weep for cause of death*, 82, 5.; k'lékshashtala and k'léksh-tala, in the locution "k. telshámpka", ungrammatical abbreviations of k'lekápkashtala telshámpka *to look towards the spirit-land, to be on the verge of death*, lit. "to look towards those who have died before"; 158; 54.; k'lä'ksh telsámpka, 68, 8. stands for k'lekápkash t. Cf. 82, 12. 87, 11. 110, 6. and in the Dictionary: iwiḡótkish, ksháwal, kshét'lēka, ktúshna. K. refers to *one person or anim. being*; speaking of a plurality of subjects, three verbs are in use: (a) lúla, lóla, q. v.; see also -lúlatko, -lúlsh; (b) kalína: kalí'napka nánuk *all have died in my absence*, 183; 13. 194; 16. and Notes; (c) wénka, wéngga, q. v.

k'lekála, k'lekálla, d. kekálá, k'lekálálla (1) v. intr., *to be moribund, at the point of death; to sink fast*, 138, 7. (2) v. trans., *to suffer bereavement, to lose children, relatives by death*, 142, 13. (3) subst., *mother of an infant just deceased*. (4) subst., *placental matter, after-birth*, cf. genáli.

k'lékl̄yatko, d. of k'lékatko; see k'léka (3).

k'lékna (1) *to be half dead, almost dying*: at k'leknápk kakó bēla *he was reduced to mere bones and almost dead at a far-off distance*, 101, 6. (2) *to be afflicted with mortal sorrow*. Der. k'léka (3).

k'lekótkish, k'ělä'kōtch *substance producing death; deadly poison, dangerous drug*, 150, 1. 2.: k. yá-uks *poison berries*. Der. k'léka (3).

k'léwi, k'lä'wi, k'éléwi, d. k'éklui, kéklui, v. intr., *to cease, quit, stop; to come to an end, finish, stop short*, 20, 5. 38, 19.: at nū k. shishū'kash *now I want to stop warfare*, 14, 1.; tchē'k, tchúi k. *then he, she ceased; then they quit*; a very common phrase, often applied without necessity, cf. 20, 5. 37, 21. 85, 10. 89, 7. 96, 17.; ē nū k'lewi-uápka hémkanksh *I will hush it up, cease speaking about it*; k'läwísham *at after (they) had ceased (shooting)* 20, 5.; k. used in the medial sense of "to surrender", 39, 1.; k'léwiank *subsequently, afterwards*; in this signification it occurs only when standing absolutely: k'léwiank guhuáshktcha *hereupon he set out*; lit. "after finishing (the abovesaid), he set out," 111, 12. cf. 111, 3.

- k'lewidsha, d. k'lek'luídsha to leave, quit, to start away from: látchash, káíla k. to leave the lodge, country; cf. 39, 5.; k'lewidshápka Ä'-ukskni the Klamath Lake Indians had dispersed, 28, 4.
- k'léwidshna, d. k'lek'k'widshna (1) to abandon, relinquish by walking away: kléwidshnank wewéas tchí'shχēni leaving their children at home 118, 3. (2) to abandon maliciously or treacherously, 5, 8.
- k'líka, d. k'lik'lyá to be in a hurry or haste, to hurry up: k'liká nû nen I have no time; ká-i nû k'liká I have time, I am at full leisure; k'likug an ká-i mísh tchawáya I have no time to wait for you; klíkog an ká-i shuéudshat I have no time for fishing with the line. Der. kíla.
- klópa, klú'pa, d. klúklú'pa (1) to wheeze (2) to move the tongue between the compressed lips, Mod.; unknown to Kl. Cf. hlópa
- kó-ena, d. ko-ékoa, ká'koa to leave tracks, foot-prints, Mod. Cf. goyéna, kueísh, kuéntchna.
- k'ohiegsh, Mod. kuihégsh, kúyeksh, d. kokóhiegsh, Mod. kukuihégsh orphan who has lost both parents: snawédshga k. female orphan, father and mother deceased; kuihégshash-shitko like an orphan, 55, 18. Cf. lúla.
- kó-i, kó-idshi; see kú-i, kú-idshi.
- kó-il, kú'il, d. kuíkuil (1) mountain sheep, Mod. for wíesh Kl. (2) sometimes used for the domestic sheep (see shí'p) and goat.
- ko-ítchatchta, d. ko-ikú'tchatchta to bite somebody in the bone. Der. kóka. Cf. kuá'ka, kuátchaka.
- kóka, kóka, kóga, d. kokóga (1) to bite; to bite into: ké-isham nû kókatko I am bitten by a rattlesnake; kókuapkug intending to bite, 184; 30. (2) to suck, to suck out, viz. first to bite and then to suck from the bite: ná'paks aí nû kóga I am sucking out the disease, 155; 17. 156; 28. Cf. édsha, hánshna. (3) to eat up, devour, 169; 54. 177; 32. (4) to weep, lament with suppressed voice and biting the teeth; different from kúki, q. v.
- kókaga, kókak, kokeága, d. kókgak, kokgeága (1) river of moderate width and depth; stream, streamlet, creek, brook, 30, 21.; ditch, small water-course: kukága stúntchíshti ditch filled with water, wet ditch. (2) spring of water; such springs are called "little rivers" in the Klamath country, because they surge at once from the soil, which consists of volcanic sand, with a very considerable amount of water, forming ponds from twenty to forty feet wide. Dim. kóke.

kokagtákni, adj., (1) *coming over the stream*: k. gépgap'l' *they returned over a brook*, 29, 14. (2) *coming from or living on the other side of a rivulet, brook or water-course*. Der. kókaga, -tala, -kni.

Kokáksakshi, nom pr. of a fording place, "at Little River", probably northeast of Linkville, 19, 7.: sa gelō'la Kokä'ksaks *they dismounted at Little River*, 20, 13. A large spring of this name is fifteen miles east of the Klamath agency buildings, on the road from there to Yáneks.

Kókáksi, (1) nom. pr. of a camping place on a tributary of the Williamson river. (2) nom. pr. of a lodge-site or camp in Sprague River Valley, also called Kokaxä'ni.

kokálam, kókélam, poss. case of kóke, q. v.

kokákokáltko, d. kokgalkokgáltko (1) *weak in the joints of knees, fingers, elbows etc.*; said, e. g., of children just commencing to walk, Kl. (2) *clumsy, shapeless*, Mod. Cf. kákali.

kókánka, kúkanka, d. kokóka (1) *to masticate, chew*: kátchkal k. *to masticate tobacco*; kúkanka sha tútaka *they masticate with the teeth*, 149, 13.; cf. ktchán. (2) *to gnash or grate with the teeth*. Der. kóka (1). Cf. shekukédsha.

kóke, kóka, kú'ke, Mod. kóke, kókai, d. kókge, kú'kga (1) *river, stream, large running water*: kúke yulalína *alongside the river, along the river beach*, 127, 11; E-ukálsin kóka *Wood River*; kókailam ktayága *the pebble of the river*, Mod.; kókélam shumálish *mouth of river*; kokálam pálkuish *dry bed of a river, dry river bottom*, 21, 15.; *deep furrow*; kúkgetat gagákua *to cross rivers*. Cf. gákua. (2) Kóke, locat. Kóketat, is nom. pr. of all the larger rivers of the country, being frequently used without further epithet; the hearer has to gather from the context which river is referred to. Thus we find the Williamson, Lost, Sprague, and Klamath Rivers called "the River", whereas to the Pit, Sacramento, Rogue, Umpqua, Willámet, Columbia and other rivers adjectives are usually prefixed. The Sprague River is generally called P'laíkni Kóke, abbr P'laíkni, P'laí; the Pit River: Moatuashzē'ni Kóke. The *Williamson River* is referred to in 16, 16. 28, 1. 143, 1.; in 54, 1. it is called Yá-aga kóke, cf. Yá-aga. The *Lost River*, in the former country of the Modocs, is referred to in 33, 2. 36, 9. 21 37, 12. 16. 75, 21.

- Kóketat, locat. of kóke (2); sometimes used instead of Kóke, q. v.
- kókiaks, d. kokákiags, a species of duck, red-eyed; not often seen flying. Probably a grebe of the genus *Podiceps*. Cf. kuitchia.
- kóko-i, pl. túmi k, to drink; said of infants only. Der. kóka. Cf. pópo-i.
- Kokólish, nom. pr. fem. Kl.; means "Kól-root Eater", and, as a consequence of this, "of repugnant breath". Der. kó'l.
- kóχpash, d. kóχopash (1) *thought, reflection*: gé-u mákläsham k. *the disposition of my people*, 39, 22. (2) *memory, remembrance, recollection*. (3) *mind; mental faculty*. Mod. for húshkanksh Kl. and Mod. Der. kóχpa, d. of kópa.
- kó'l, kú'l, gú'l, gú'l, (d. kókol), pl. túmi k, *edible root of the kúlam-plant*. This root has a brownish color and a pungent, but not disagreeable taste, when first dug; after roasting it is black and spreads a fetid smell, but is very nutritious and highly prized by Indians; it looks like an irregularly-shaped beet, and is from one to three inches long, 147, 9-13.
- kólalsha, d. kokólalsha to gather annually the kól- or *Valeriana-root*, 74, 3.: kolalshá'mi in the kó'l-gathering time. This root is dug throughout all the warmer months of the year.
- kó'lam, gúlam, pl. túmi k, plant producing the kól-root or: *wild tobacco-plant*. The kúlam-plant has been identified with some species of *Aralia*, and with the *Valeriana edulis* or tobacco root, which has a less woody root than the *Aralia*; cf. Report of Commissioner of Agriculture, 1870, p. 409. Táktaklí tchélash gú'lam núkuk *the stalk of the kó'l-plant is red when ripe*, 147, 9.
- Kólamχēni Kóke, nom. pr. of an Oregonian river; probably no other than the *Des Chutes River*. K. K. tú' tú'nsna Sídaikt lúpian *the river of the kól-root country runs on the east side of Sidaikti*.
- kólkoli, d. kokólkoli; see kákali.
- kólkolsh, kóχolsh, d. kokóχolsh *thimble*. When used as an intertribal currency, a dozen thimbles are worth among these Indians about \$1.50. Der. kákali.
- kópa, d. kóχpa, kókpa (1) *to think, to reflect; to study*: tídsh koχpátko *well disposed, generous, liberal* (2) *to suppose, believe*: ká-i k. p'nálam kú-i *gíwish they did not believe that outrages had been committed by their own*

- people*, 38, 17. (3) *to recall to one's mind, to recollect, remember*. Mod. for húshkanka Kl. and Mod. Cf. kopákta, shéwa.
- kopákta, kúpákta, d. kozpákta *to think of; to remember, recollect*. Only the d. form is in general use. Mod. Der. kópa.
- kópka, kónka, 144, 11.; same as kúpka, q. v. Cf. kuǎ'ka, kóka (1).
- ko-úyua *to bite each other*. Der. kóka (1).
- kowitíwatko, d. kowikowitíwatko (1) *grimacing, making faces, distorting the features* (2) *frowning*.
- kuákuaksh, d. huahuákuaksh *gillflirt mare, mare ruptured in foaling*. Der. the redupl. kéwa.
- kuáta, kuǎ'ta, d. kuakuáta (1) *to be hard, firm, of hard or solid consistence; to be tight*: at k. kélá-ush *now the sand has hardened*; partic. kuátatko *hardened, tightened, firm*. (2) adv., *firmly, tightly; forcibly, with energetic grasp*: hú'nk k shnukpápka *she held her firmly*, 55, 6.; k. shlitchlka *to tie firmly*; kuáta *with a firm grasp*, 162; 3. (3) adj., *hard; solid, firm, tight*: kuáta ktá-i *a hard stone*.
- kú*i*, kú'-i, kó-i, d. kú'ki, kóki, adv. of kú-idshi: (1) *badly, wretchedly*; when speaking of *physical* qualities of anim. or inan. objects: k. nē'pka *it is bad weather or these are hard times*; cf. nē'pka; k. pílu*i* *to smell badly*; k. piluyéash *onion* (wild); k. tchä m'l ú'k *the signs are bad for ye*, 133, 6.; k. táka *to be dull, blunt*; kó-i túmēnash *disturbance, bad noise*; kó-itoks nū húshlta *I feel unwell*. (2) *wrongly, wickedly, unjustly*; used when speaking of wicked or hateful *moral* qualities: kú-i shúta *to spoil, to break*, 132, 5. 6.; *to treat badly, abuse, injure, outrage*, 36, 20., *to do wrong, neglect one's duty*; k. shteínash *aggrieved in one's heart, or of wicked intentions*; k. shpúlhi *to lock up for punishment*, Mod.; î a kú-i gî! *you are wrong!* kó-i né-ulḡa É-ukshíkni *the Klamath Lake people did wrong, acted in a wicked manner*, 35, 5., sa kú-i hak tsía *they lived miserably all the time*, 78, 12., cf. 78, 5.; kú-i sū'ta stáinas *to embitter each other's hearts*, 78, 5.; kú-i gî *to do evil to*, 139, 5.
- Kúidsha=Nú'sh=Gítko *Ugly Head*, nom. pr. of one of the ten wives of Lelékash, a former Klamath Lake chief.
- kúidshi, kó-idshi, d. kukí'dshi, kokí'dshi, adj. (1) *bad, wretched, unavailable, obnoxious* in the *physical* sense: k. kiä'm *rotten or poisoned fish*, 132,

3. 4.; *misshaped, ugly; hard, rocky, inaccessible, impracticable*; kúitsant tchía ktáyat *they remained within inaccessible rocks*, 21, 13.; k. ámbu hátakt híuhiuatk *there the water is of difficult passage* on account of the softness of its bottom, 20, 3. 4.; *sterile, unproductive*: k. kálla *bad land*. (2) *bad, wrong, mischievous*; embodying all the bad and obnoxious *moral* qualities: k. steínash *a bad character*; kó-idsha ne-ulχóga *for having done mischief*, 192; 8.; k máklaks *a dangerous, wicked fellow*, 184; 28.; kó-idshi wátsag *a vicious dog*, 184; 30.; *stubborn, inflexible; wrong-doing, vulgar, unbecoming*; kó-idshitoks híshuaksh *a criminal, a rogue*, Mod.; *terrible, horrific*: kú-idshi skúks *a wicked spirit, ghost*, 127, 13. 128, 1.; kó-idshi shuísh *a conjurer's song of pernicious influence*, 179; 7.

k u i h é g s h, kúyeksh; Mod. for kó'hiegsh, q. v.

k ú k i, d. kúk'ki *to lament, weep, mourn silently over somebody*: k. kělekátko *they mourn silently for cause of death*, 82, 1. 5. and Note. Abbr. from kúkia and thereby differing from kóka (4) Cf. káhaha, káyaiha.

k ú' l u, kúluag, kú'me; see gúlu, gúluaga, kú'mme.

k ú' t p a s h, d. kukátpash *gnat*. Der. gúta.

## X.

A number of terms commencing in *g*, *k* and especially in k are sometimes pronounced with *χ*. No list of these is needed, for they are given in alphabetic order under k, as χá'mat, χé-ish, χélpka, χémχem, -χé'ni, χépxap, χú'mme and others.

## L.

This sound is interchangeable with *n* and *hl* in a few terms; *l* stands instead of *r* in words borrowed from foreign languages: *ribbon*, lípin, lipai. Initial *l*-, *la*- may be a prefix referring to the configuration of the soil, declivities etc., or to existence upon the ground; initial *l*-, *lu*- may be a prefix indicating round or rounded, bulky shape, and in this case often refers to one subject or object only; cf. prefix *pe*-. The prefix *le*- is of a negative import. The initial syllables *le*-, *li*-, *lui*- and lka-, lχe- are not prefixes, but radical syllables, each forming a series of verbs with their derivatives.

lá, -lá, -lě, adverbial particle of emphatic or augmentative signification:

kítchkan lá *the smallest*; tchě'kslě nû gatpántki *I shall come very soon*.

lá - a, d. lalá-a; see hlá-a.

- l a g g á - i d s h a , d. lalgá-idsha *to stick up, to elevate or hang on a pole or stick*; said of rounded, hollow and globular objects: tchû'lēks gí'lít tchîsh l. *she hung on a stick the meat and the anus*, 119, 12., cf. 20. Cf. iggá-idsha.
- l a g g á y a , d. lalgáya, lalkáya, v. intr., (1) *to hang down from, to be sticking on; to grow on trees or shrubs, as fruits, berries*, 146, 9. (2) *to stand in the sky*; said of the celestial bodies, which seem suspended there. (3) Mod.: *to lie upset, to lie upside down*, as bottles etc.
- l a g g a l a g á s h , d. lalgalagásh *Adam's apple, thyroid cartilage*; called by this term on account of its rounded shape Der. laggáya.
- l a g g á l t c h n a , d. laggáltchna *to make gashes or long cuts; to cut by means of gashes*: partic. laggáltchántko *cut or slashed with gashes*.
- l á - i k s , l á - i k a s h , l a í ŷ s , d. lálíks, lalí'kash, lalékash *fish-net with small meshes*. It is a dip-net provided with a handle and differs from the witsólas by its smaller meshes L á - i k a s h - s h í t k o s h ú t a *to embroider*, viz. "to work net-like". Cf. radix la- with látcha, lédscha.
- l á y a *to point at, to take aim*: tam haí mîsh láyank téwi? *did he shoot by aiming at you?* 109, 17.; láyipka *to point at somebody, or at the one speaking*: shláánk hú'nkt layípaksh (for láyipkasht) lúlukshgishtka *perceiving that he had pointed his gun (at me)*, 30, 13., cf. 15. Cf. alábia, kínuapka.
- l á k , l â ' k , pl. túmi l., *long hair*; (1) *hair of head, scalp*: yákanuapkuk l. hú'nk *in order to have a scalp-dance or scalp feast*, 16, 10.; l. shiáshka *to cut off the hair*, 89, 5. 90, 6.; l. shú'ktaldsha *to cut off one's own hair*, 132, 6. Cf. ktúshka. (2) *hair of mane, of tail or other long hair*; ámpuam l., "horse-hair", a film- or thread-like organism found in morasses and wet places, making snake-like motions in the water: a species of *Gordius*; 180; 18. and Note.
- l a k ā ' d s h a , d. lalkā'dsha; same as laktcha, q. v.
- L a k e l á k s i , nom pr of a mountain situated between Crater Mountain and Upper Klamath Lake. Der. lák'laka.
- l á k i , l á ' k i , l á g g í , d. lálki *forehead*, 24, 4 and Note, 97, 1. Der. lák.
- l á k i a , d. lalákia (1) *to put or place against something*. (2) *to stop or bung up; to cork*; as barrels, bottles. Cf. shálgia, shálgidsha.
- l á k i s h , d. lálkish (1) *cork, stopper, bung*. (2) *knob*, as door-knob etc.
- l a k í ' s h = s h u s h á t i s h *locksmith*; lit "lock-maker". Half English.

- lák'laká, hlákhläka, d. lalak'laka *to be, to become slick or slippery*, as from ice, 111, 20. Cf. lalakli.
- lákklakpka, d. lalaklakpka *to whisper, to speak low-voiced*. Cf. léklekpa.
- Lā'klakshiti, nom. pr. of a water-course west of the Klamath agency buildings. Cf. Lakeläksi.
- laklákli, hlakhlákli, d. lalaklákli, hlahlakhlákli; said of inan. things. (1) *smooth, smoothened; slick, "slicking nice", polished*. (2) *slippery*. (3) *even, level*. (4) *thin, tiny*; the opposite of "bulky".
- lā'klaksh, d. lalaklaksh *bag, satchel, pouch*. Cf. laklákli (4).
- Lakmä'skni, L. máklaks, nom. pr.: *Klakamas Indian*. The Klakamas tribe of the Upper Chinook family of aborigines lives at the Grande Ronde reservation and near Oregon City, Oregon.
- lákpeks, d. lalakpeks *ashes*, 14, 7. Cf. lúkshlaksh.
- láktašh, d. lalaktašh, lálktašh (1) *haliotis* or *mother-of-pearl shell* of the Pacific Ocean. One species of *Haliotis*, the *Haliotis tuberculata*, Span. *awlone*, is 8-12" wide, 3 to 3½ lbs. in weight, and is gathered in large quantities near Cape Mendocino, Cal., and at other places on that coast by whites, Chinese and Indians, the mollusk serving as food., the shell for ornament. See "Bastian u. Hartmann, Zeitschr. f. Ethnologie, 1877 (ix. vol.) p. 74". Cf. ktchá. (2) when wrought out into ornaments: *mother-of-pearl ornament*: l. snawákitko *wearing a necklace* of this shell.
- láktašha, d. lalaktašha; also, lakā'dsha, d. lalkā'dsha: (1) *to cut, sever; to clip, crop*: nū'sh l. *to cut the head off, to behead*; tḡalampani l. *to cut through in the middle*; lakádshatko wáčh *bobtail horse*. (2) *to cut the throat* of persons, animals: nde-ulḡápkash l. *after he fell they cut his throat*, 42, 10.; Mú'sham nū'sh lalkádsha *he cut off the Southwind's head*, 111, 10.
- lakákash, d. lalakákash *bell*. Cf. wawá-ush.
- lákí, láki, d. láki *to be gone, lost*: nté-ish m'na l. *his bow is gone*, meaning that it was stolen from him; skú'tash sha pállapka hū'nksh; lakí hunk *they robbed him of that blanket; it is gone*. Der. le, há, gî. Cf. ká'gi (1) (2).
- lakí, d. and pl., lalakí, lalakí, lálaxi (1) *chief* of an Indian tribe. Tutas-ḡē'nini l., múni l., abbr. mû l. *head-chief, high chief*; cf. 58, 1.; kitchkáni l., abbr. kítcha, kétcha l. *subchief, subaltern chief*; lalakí, or nánuk lalakí, *the head-chief and the subchiefs*, 64, 8. 10. (and Title), 65, 14.; l., in the absolute form, is also used for *subchief* on pp. 59-62.; sessalólísh l. *leader*

of war-expeditions, also called l. kilû's, 28, 8.; tídsi l., tíds húshkankatk l. "peace-chief"; Wálamsknî l. *the chief of the Rogue River Indians*, 16, 7.; Tcháktot Sátam l. *Tcháktot is chief of the Snake Indians*, 58, 8.; Sā't l. *the Snake chief*, 28, 7-10.; Mō'dokni l. *the Modoc chief*, 38, 14. 39, 5., cf. 21, 6. 37, 17.; lākiam wéash *son of a chief, the chief's son*, 182; 6.; lākiam pé-ip *the chief's daughter*, 190; 11.; lākiamksi *to or at the chief's house*, 60, 7.; lākiam shashámoks *the family, relatives of the chief*. The attribute *rich, wealthy* is connected with the idea of an Indian chief throughout Oregon and also among many tribes of other territories; cf. 182; 6. 7. (2) *male person wielding power, authority, or influence: army officer; commander, leader; lord, ruler; master, employer; officer, manager, director; judge; agent of an Indian reservation*. Mû l. tû tchia (for tchíank) Bóshtin káila *the President of the United States*; lit. "the head-chief living far off in the American land"; cf. 38, 3.; Bóshtin l. *the American commander*, 14, 3. 6. *lieutenant*, 37, 4. 5. *army officer*, 43, 4. 55, 14.; skuyû'i náтч hú'k laláki *the two officers in command dispatched us (there)*, 29, 12.; *agent of an Indian reservation*, 36, 1. 2. 11.; lākiam pípa *pass-ticket*, written permit to leave the Indian reservation temporarily, issued to Indians by the agents of the reserves; hú laláki hémkank *the judges or jury passed sentence*, 44, 6. L. also stands for *God* and for *K'múkamtch*: p'laikish l. *the heavenly lord*, 134, 19.; mú'ni l. *the great ruler*, 40, 9. 192; 8.; and, with unknown reference, sháppashti nû l. gî *I am the lord of the sun*, 163; 15. (3) when used attributively, *chief* means *more powerful* or *more influential* than any other: shuisham l. kó-ä *of all incantations that of the toad is the most powerful*, 180; 17.; shakálshtat l. tmélhak *the tmélhak-squirrel is the most powerful (charm) in any game*, 134, 6. (4) *husband*: 183; 19. 20. 21. 186; 55. Cf. híshuaksh, lākiala. (5) *subst. and adj., masculine, male animal*: l. tcháskai *male weasel*; l. kú-il *ram, buck, wether*; wō'n l. (for wō'n lākíash in 190; 16.) *elk-buck*. Cf. lákiaga

lákíaga, lākíak, d. lálakíak, *subst. and adj., little male, young male*; said of animals only: lākíag wán *young male fox*; used often in connection with names of animals showing the dim. form: lākíag wílaga *young male deer*; lálakíak pû'mam, múyam tút *both upper or male teeth of a beaver, woodchuck*; cf. 80, 1-6. and Note. Dim. lakí (5).

- lákiala, lakialá, d. lálákiala *to marry*; said of females only, 55, 18. Der. lakí (4). Cf. hishuákshla, snawédshla.
- Láχit, nom. pr. of a mountain near Modoc Point, on the east side of Upper Klamath Lake.
- lála, lálēla, lál'la, d. lālā'la *to slope downwards, to be steep, to form a declivity*: partic. lálátko, lálétko *sloping down, abrupt*; lálétko wálish *precipice, steep rock or rocks*. Cf. m'laí.
- lalágo (d. lal'lágo), pl. túmi l, *pine gum*; a clear substance flowing from pine-trees and hardening in a short time. Cf. lála, walákish.
- lalá-ish, pl. túmi l, *pregnant, with young, breeding*; said of animals only: múshmush l. *pregnant cow*. Der. hlá-a.
- lálak, d. lálalak *brant, or Canada goose*; grayish-brown, paler below, head, neck and tail black: *Anser canadensis*. Onomatop.
- lálamnatko, pl. túmi l, *humpback*. Der. lála. Cf. kílka, tíschantko.
- lálash, d. lálásh *flank, side of animal*: lálásh тала *through the flanks*, 156; 32. and Note; *side of human body above hip; rib-portion*. Der. lála.
- lalaúshaltko, pl. túmi l, *composed or built up of slaty, schistous formations, lava rocks*: pipélántan kú'mme l. *on two opposite sides of the lava-rock cave*, 42, 19. Der. laláwash. Cf. tchéltchlish.
- laláwash, lalá-ush (1) *slate-rock, schistous rock formation*. (2) any rock of hard texture, as lava etc. Der. láwa.
- Lalawasχē'ni, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "At the Slate-Rock". Der. laláwash.
- láládsish, d. láládsish, *house-builder, constructor of buildings*. Der. látcha.
- lalíga, d. lal'líga (1) *to stick, remain upon*; said of stains, patches etc. of rounded shape, 97, 1. (2) *to be by or on, to stand near by*. (3) *to be near, to stand by the water*: látchash a l. kókētát *the lodge stands by the river*.
- lalí'sh, lálísh, d. lálálish *mountain or hill slope, declivity, valley side; steep shore*, 21, 15. Der. lála.
- Lál'láks, "*Sloping Steps*"; name of a steep little eminence bordering on Klamath Marsh with about twenty-five steps for its ascent, 74, 15. Abbr. from Lal'lákish. Der. lála.
- lám, lûm *spirituous liquor; whisky, brandy, rum*: lámam or l. bunuótkish, l. wákoksh *whisky- or rum-bottle*. From Chin. J. lûm, this from Engl. rum.

- lám a, d. lálama (1) *to be dizzy, giddy, bewildered*. Cf. lā'mlemsh. (2) *to be drunk, tipsy; to be in a state of inebriation*. (3) *to curse, to call opprobrious names: tína l. to curse once; to call by one saucy name*. Cf. shlámia.
- lamádsha, d. lalmádsha *to go ahead or to be ahead of others*. Cf. Yásh-Lamā'dsh, yumádsha, tamádsha.
- lám k o s h (1) a species of *willow*, sometimes used in constructing bridges (2) Lámkosh, nom. pr. of a brook in Sprague River Valley. about two yards wide and named after the willows growing on it. The whites, by a misunderstanding of the name, call it Whisky Creek; cf. lámam wákoksh, under lám.
- lā'mlemsh *dizziness, giddiness; state of bewilderment*, Kl. Der. láma.
- lam=punū'tkish ti, abbr lam-punū'tchti, d. lalam-punū'tkishti (1) *glass-substance*. (2) *drinking-glass, tumbler*. Der. lám, bunuótkish.
- Lánk=Tchān, nom. pr. of *Long John*, a Klamath Lake subchief, 58, 2. 3. He figures in one of the Pit River raids: Lank-Tsánash tchîsh slí'ksga *they also came near shooting Long John*, 21, 16.
- láp a k l a s h, d. lálpaklash *shoulder*. Der. lápok. Cf. tchnípal.
- Lápa=Kíu=Gítko, nom. pr. masc.: "*Having-Two-Rumps*"; alludes either to gluttony or to some bodily deformity, 30, 19. Cf. Push-Kíu.
- láp a s h, d. lálpash *at two places, in two spots, localities*, 75, 13. Der. lápi.
- lapā'yalsh, lápe-ālsh *twins*. Der. lápeala.
- láp e a l a, d. lálpeala *to give birth to twins, to have twins*. Der. lápi.
- láp ě n i, láp'ni, d. lálapěni, lálap'ni (1) adv., *twice*; P'lú l. shéwana *Blow gave twice*, 66, 9., cf. 16, 1. 55, 16. 59, 16. 144, 7. Used as a multiplicative in forming compound numerals: l. ta-unepánta lāp pé-ula illólatko *twenty-two years old*, 55, 8. 19.; l. waitólan *two days after*, 43, 17. 44, 1. Mod. Cf. 37, 3. 13. 43, 7. 20. (2) adv., *in two days, for two days, during the lapse of two days*; supply waíta, q. v.; láp'ni gátpampěle É-uksi *in two days (we) returned to Klamath Marsh*, 24, 12.; láp'ni waíta, *Tuesday*, stands for l. tínshna Súndē-gíulank waíta. Der. lápi.
- láp i, lā'pi, abbr. láp, lā'p; d. lálāpi, lalápi, abbr. lálap, numeral adj., *two*. At l. lálaki shátashi *then the two chiefs shook hands*, 35, 2.: l. stands instead of lápěni, 37, 13.; lā'pi shá-ungaltk *the two related as father and son*, 94, 2., cf. 107, 1.; lā'pi gíug *for being double*, 60, 18.; láp miles *two miles*;

- kat lalápa wä'wans gítka *those who have two wives*, 61, 12.; cf. 60, 17. 18.; lápa wewéash gítka *had two young ones or cubs*, 118, 1. 2.; refers to the fact, that in mythic stories a family of quadrupeds counts two young only, cf. 177; 2. (Note) 14. 184; 31. and Note to 118, 1. 7.; lálapi, lálap *two to each*, serves for counting objects by pairs or couples; lálap shápash shipátχúkank *each couple of moons were covering each other*, one of each becoming eclipsed, 105, 1.; lápantka yúta *they fired at him twice*, 42, 14. and Note. Cf. also 21, 5. 43, 4. 7. 44, 7. 61, 9. 79, 2. 101, 7. 111, 18. and labě for lápa 107, 4.
- lapksháptani, abbr. lapkshápta, d. lalapksháptani, numeral adj., *seven*, 37, 14. Der. lápi, -kshápta.
- lapkshaptánkni, d. lalapkshaptánkni, adv., *seven times*; l. shlín *he was shot seven times*, 42, 14.; l. tá-unep *seventy*, 36, 5.
- lápklēksh, lép-χlēks, d. lálāpklēksh, lélap-χlēks *mother who lost two or more children by death*. Cf. lepklēka, teháklēxa.
- lápok, lā'puk; obj. lapukayä'nash, 61, 19., Mod. lapukénash *both*; shash l. ä'mpēle *both of them he brought (home)*, 96, 7.; l. pē'tch *both feet*; l. wáitch *both horses*; l. sumseálēmamks *both man and wife*, 59, 8.; tsúi ní'sh hū'k lápukantka shlatámpk *then both drew their bows at me*, 23, 17.; lápuk shlóa *both lynxes*, 126, 1. Cf. 60, 6. 108, 3. 110, 17. Der. lápi, ak.
- lápatak, pl túmi l., *bulrush mat, tule mat*. Mod; Kl. prefer shlá-ish.
- lápukni, d. lalápukni, adv., *at both spots, locations, places*: kaní nūsh lápukni gēnálla? *who has reached or touched you at both spots (of your body)?* 184; 36. Der. lópok.
- lā'sh, hlás, d. lálash, hlálas (1) *wing of bird*. (2) *wing-feather; feather*, cf. awálēsh, hláka, púlxa; cf. Note to 183; 21. (3) *flier of arrow*. Der. hlá'.
- lášhaltko, d. lalášhaltko *winged, feathered, provided with feathers*; lásaltk nánuktua *all the feathered tribe*, 145, 3. Der. lā'sh.
- lášχish, d. lalášχish, or wáitcham láškish *horse-shoe*; also l. kú'dsh-inkshtat: lit. "shoe on hoof."
- latádsha, d. laltádsha *to iron*, as shirts, clothing.
- latádshl'χa, d. laltádshl'χa (1) *to press down by weight; to place weights upon*. (2) *to smooth, iron with the flat-iron*.
- latádshótkish, d. laltádshótkish, Mod. for latshtinótkish Kl., q. v.

- latash tinótkish, latastinû'dsh *flat-iron* for ironing. Cf. latádsha.
- látka, d. láltka *to be sorrowful, sad.*
- látktchish, d. lálatktchîsh *case, sheath, cover*: shúlhash-l. *pillow-case.*
- látcha, d. lálcha *to build a lodge, house* resting on bent willow sticks, or on rails, frames or posts. Quot. under kshíulakgish.
- látchaksh, d. lálchaksh (1) *fence, enclosure, paling.* (2) *paling around grave.* Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians erect palings on their cemeteries almost in the American fashion, paint them white, and make them high enough to secure the one or two graves inclosed against the inroads of wild beasts. Der. látcha.
- latchákshla, d. laltchákshla (1) *to erect a fence, enclosure.* (2) *to set up palings* around a grave.
- látchash, d. lál'tchash (1) *Indian lodge* constructed of sundry material; mostly resting on posts or rails, over which mats, boards and slabs are laid, 83, 3. 84, 2.: káila l *earth lodge, dirt-house, winter-house*, more frequently called luldamaláksh. Cf. stáps. (2) the generic Kl. term for *house, dwelling, building*; Mod. shtinā'sh. Cf. kílítko. (3) Látchash, nom. pr. masc. Kl.; pointing to the owner of a *spacious* lodge, 77, 4.
- la-uláwa, d. lalúlawá *to rattle, to make a clattering noise*, as bones striking against each other, 157; 44.
- lá-ulça, d. lalú'lça, lalólça *to drive a team uphill.* Cf. níulça.
- láwa, d. lálua, v. intr., *to project, to advance into*; said of capes, promontories, terraces or of foot-hills advancing into a plain. Cf. Spû'klîsh=Láwîsh.
- lawála, lálwal, d. lalawála, lálual (1) *to place on the top of; to lay upon, place upon*, as a ball on a table. (2) *to be on the top, to spread or extend over the upper part of*, 149, 1.: shlápsh tsuníkalam lawálatko 2" *the flower of the tsuníka-plant is two inches wide* (viz. "extends 2" over the plant"), 149, 17.; lawálatko, Mod. *pin.* (3) *to shake the head while putting on airs.* Mod. Cf. hinawála.
- lawálash, lálwalsh, d. lalawálash, lálualsh, any round or rounded body fastened on the top of something: (1) *pin-head*, Mod. (2) *nipple of breast*; cf. édshash. (3) lálwalsh, or nkásham lálwalsh, *the upper stomach of a ruminant*; in this signification always pronounced lálwalsh. (4) *bladder*: shuí'tchash=lálwalsh, abbr. shuí'tchash=láwîsh (a) *urine bladder*; (b) *fish-*

*bladder, swimming bladder; (c) any kind of bladder fastened to another organ. (5) the junction of a round organ to the body: nisham láwalsh junction of neck to head in quadrupeds, Kl.*

lă-a-ámbotkish, an amphibian described as of thumb size and not unlike a frog in statu nascenti; *newt*; lit. "unwilling to drink"; 180; 17. and Note. Der. le, ámbutka.

lă'kshktsa; see lē'ktchktsa.

l'bá, a palatable grain or seed gathered for food in autumn, 147, 14.

l'béna *to dig; to dig in the ground, to dig a hole*; refers to excavations of a rounded shape: l. shtú'nshnuk ámbû shnú'ntaltchanuapkug *to dig a ditch for the water to run through.* Cf. ibéna, yépa.

l'búka, d. lbû'lbka, (1) v. intr., *to be, to exist, to rest on the ground; to stand (buildings etc.), to lie on the ground*; said of inan. things: shlakótkish a l. káflant *the ax lies on the ground.* (2) subst., *plant, fruit, bulbous root, or bunch of grass* of a round or rounded exterior and growing on the surface of the soil; *vegetable bulb, knoll, tuber*, cf. 149, 18. and mû-lbúka.

ldígl̄a, ldí'ḡel̄a, d. ldildágl̄a *to kneel, to kneel down.*

ldígtatka, d. ldildágtatka *to stand on tiptoe.* Cf. ldígl̄a, tgél̄a.

ldúkala, ldâ'ggala, d. ldû'ldúkala *to pick up from the ground, to lift up one round object.* Cf. ítka, lgû'm=ldákl̄ish, ndáka.

ldúkuá, d. ldû'ldakua *to hug and caress.*

-lě, -lă, adverbial suffixed particle identical with lá, q. v.

le, lē, lä, negative particle *not*, used in a putative sense only like the Latin *haud*, and often connected with the potential ak, ka, aká; le génug *for not being allowed to leave*, 144, 4.; lé nû ak géna *probably I shall not go, I do not expect to go*; le nu ak pán *I don't know how to eat, I cannot eat.* Forms several compounds: lă-a-ámbotkish, láki, lehówitko, léki, lé wak, q. v.

lédsha, ledshá, d. léldsha *to knit*: nétu an lédshish *I have the practice of knitting*: ledshnúta an *I am used to knitting.* Cf. látcha.

lě-éka, lě-ékanka, lě-élkish; see léka, lékanka, lékish.

lěgákish, *whip-rod* inserted into the whip-stick; see vutókutksh.

léhiaash, léyash, pl. túmi l., the radish-shaped *tuber of the léhiasham-plant* growing in the country formerly held by the Modoc tribe, 147, 18-21; it is called "Kouse" by the Nez-Percé Indians. Cf. táwiks.

léhiasham, léyasham, lé-isham, the plant producing the radish-shaped *léhiash*: *Peucedanum ambiguum*. Tchélash lé-isham taktáklí shlápsh gí'tk *the stalk of Peucedanum has red flowers*, 147, 19. 20. Cf. Rep. of Commiss. of Agriculture, 1870, p. 407.

le=hówitko, d. lela=hówitko, lele=hówitko *running slow, slow-going*: lit. "not racing, not liking to run"; said of horses, 189; 8. Cf. le, húwalxa.

léyash, pl. túmi l.; see léhiash.

léka, l'éka, Mod. lě-éka, d. lélka, léléka, Mod. lě-élga, lě-élka. (1) *to be mad, crazed, out of one's mind*: wásh léka gí'tk, wásh léggatx *a crazed prairie-wolf*, 184; 32. 33. 34. (2) *to be drunk, inebriated*: ka-á l. *he is dead drunk*; lékatko *drunk, one who is drunk*. Cf. hléka.

lékanka, l'ékanka, d. lelákanka, lě-elákanka *to carouse, to drink to excess, to go on a spree; to partake in carousals, libations*. D. form more in use than absol. form. Der. léka.

lekánkish, l'ekánkish, d. lelakánkish *carousal, excess in drinking*.

léki! lēgí! lē gí! pl. lékat! excl. *quit! stop! cease! hold on! don't!* Der. le, gí (5). Cf. ká-i gí! (under gí (5)), ká'gi (2).

lékish, l'ékish, l'éksh, d. lélaksh, lě-élékish, lě-élkish (1) *adj., crazy, mad-dened, resembling a drunken person*: said of the gait of a fox-species, 155; 22. (2) *subst., habitual drunkard*.

léklekpká *to whisper, to speak or converse with suppressed voice*: léklekpkank wáltká tādsh *to chat or have a talk at low voice*. Cf. láklakpká.

leklektchámpka *to whisper; to speak at a low tone of voice to people who are at a distance*, 113, 6.

léktcha, lă'ktcha, d. leláktcha *to grind; to hone, whet*, as knives, scissors.

léktchi=hówitko *slow-running, slow-going*, as a horse. Cf. lē-hówitko.

lektchóťkish, d. lelaktchóťkish (1) *round, disk-shaped grindstone; turning grindstone*. (2) *sandstone rock*; this being the rock from which the above are made. (3) *hone, whetstone*. Der. léktcha.

lě'ktchksa, d. lélaktchksa, lólakshktcha *to graze the skin*; said of missiles, 30, 5. Der. léktcha.

lélamiäksh, pl. túmi l., *kidneys*.

lelä'ma, d. lel'lä'ma, v. intr. (1) *to become rotten, putrid, mouldy; to rot; to be or become friable* (2) *to wear out, to be used up, worn out*, as clothing.

- lelédshi, d. lelédshi *young of mammals, brood; cub, puppy* etc: músh-musham l. *calf one year old* and upward; shí'pam l. *lamb, lambkin*. Der. hlá-a. Cf. lalá-ish, líhanksh.
- leledshiága, lelédshiak, d. lelédshiága *young cub, puppy, whelp; animal in its earliest stage of life* Dim. lelédshi.
- Lelékash, abbr. Lelē'ks, Lélēksh, nom. pr. of a deceased head-chief of the Klamath Lake tribe, a signer of the treaty of 1864. He had ten wives, of whom a few were still living in 1877, while others had been repudiated by himself. In May 1869 he was removed from his position as chief for imbecility and Allen David chosen in his stead; Ind. Aff. Report, 1869, p. 176; cf. 1867, p. 92. He died a short time after the Modoc war in the wooden house built for him by the government at Yá-aga, and since then no person of the tribe dared to live in it. Having been the owner of a spotted horse, his name is interpreted by: lelékash, *spotted*; another name of his was Tchmóχaltko, q. v.
- lelíwa *to be at the end or in a corner of; to form an edge or corner; to stand or lie at the end of a row or series*, 174; 7. Cf. láwa, tamádsha.
- lélktcha, d. leláktcha *to leave, leave behind, relinquish, throw away and leave; said of rocks, stones, watches, wheels, balls, filled sacks etc.*: tchí'ktchik l. *to let a wagon stand*, 78, 14; ktái l. *to leave stones behind*, 85, 14. Der. élktcha.
- lélk̄a, léł̄χa, d. leláł̄χa *to lay, to put or place down; to deposit on the ground; said of round and bulky things only*. Der. él̄χa.
- le'ltki, d. lele'ltki *to peep out, to look at*, 126, 8.; *to look who comes in*.
- léluish, pl. túmi l., a species of *black bug* moving rapidly in the water; dangerous when swallowed.
- léluidshish *time or epoch of death*; híshuakga, snáwedshga gíul̄χa léluidshishti *son, daughter born after the father's death*. Cf. -l̄lsh.
- Lēmáíkshi, phonetic metathesis for Mēlaíkshi, q. v.
- lēmátch, lemátch, pl. túmi l., *mealing-stone*; large flat stone about one foot square, used by Indian women for grinding (roasted) seeds, wheat, corn, small fruits etc., 80, 1.; the Aztec metlatl; lematchátka shilaklgishtka yí-ulalónank tchí'pash *they rub fine the tchipash-seed upon the metate by means of the rubbing-stone*, 119, 8. Der. lam- in láma, lemléma.

- lěmé-ish, l'mé-ish, d. lěmclēmish (1) *thunder, peal of thunder*, 169; 53. (2) *thunderbolt, stroke of lightning*. (3) Lěmé-ish, the mythic genii of the Thunder, five in number, and their parents, the "Old Thunders". The large earth-lodge in which the five lived is represented as a black, dusky cave; Skē'l set this lodge on fire and killed all the Thunders. Similar myths are found in other portions of the Columbia River Basin. Cf. 111, 12-114, 12. and lemléma (1), lúepalsh.
- Lěmé-isham=Nutē'ks "Place where the thunderbolt went down"; nom. pr. of a locality on Klamath Marsh, 74, 15. From lěmé-ish, nútēks.
- lěména, d. lěmélma, lěméléma *it thunders*; ka-á l'ména *it thunders loud*.
- lěmē'sham, d. lěmélmēsham, species of *mushroom* growing above the ground; not eatable. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. lěmé-ish.
- lěméwaliēksh, d. Imelméwaliēksh *obstruction in a river formed by drifted logs; drift-wood piled up*, 21, 19. Der. lěmewíλa.
- lěmewíλa, d. lěmēlěmewíλa, v. intr., *to drift away; to be moved off by circular motion*: l. kílilks *the dust is whirling about*.
- lemléma, d. lelamléma (1) *to whirl about, to reel, to be shaken up*, 174; 9. (2) *to be in state of dizziness, giddiness; to stagger when walking*: partic., lā'mlematko *staggering*. Der. láma. Cf. lā'mlemsh.
- lěmúna, d. lěmû'lm'na (1) *to be at the bottom, to be underground*. (2) *to swim below the surface, near the bottom of the water*. (3) subst., *bottom, ground, earth*. (4) subst., *underground, dark region; the earth's interior*.
- lěmunákni, d. lěmulm'nákni *coming from underground; belonging to the dark regions below*. Cf. munatálkni.
- léna, d. léla (1) v. trans., *to carry something round, rounded or bulky*. (2) v. intr., *to move on, to travel*; said of round bodies; *to ride in wagon, sled etc.*: ktsû'l l. *a meteor or shooting star travels on*. (3) v. intr., *to move in an orbit, circular line, to make a circular or half circular motion*: tχopowátka tch lénank shlín *they express their guesses by making a side move with their hand*, 79, 4.; cf. 80, 11. Der. éna. Cf. klátcha, klátchna, lē'ntko.
- lē'ntko *moved away, removed; lying on or in the ground*; said of round or bulky objects: wí-uka lē'ntk léyash *the léyash-tubers are lying not very deep in the ground*, 147, 19. Partic. of léna. Cf. wíka.
- lē'p, lā'p, hlā'p, d. lélēp, hlélāp *bran; ray-grass*. Cf. l'bá.

- lépka *to bring, fetch, haul*; said of a round or bulky object. Der. épka.
- lepkléka, d. lelapkléxa *to lose children by death*; said of mothers, who have lost two or more children. Partic. lepklékatko *bereaved of two or more children*. Der. lápi, kléka (3). Cf. lápkléksh.
- lepleputä'na *to play "smoke in" or "smoke out"*, a game described in the myth of the Bear and the Antelope, and played by their offspring; lit. "to smother each other repeatedly by smoke", 120, 7. and Note. Der. lápi (in the archaic form lep), púta.
- lepleputéa *to cry lepleputé or lepleputä-ä*, this cry forming a part of the game described 120, 9-17. Cf. lepleputä'na and Notes.
- lepuiñsh *frying-pan*; instr. lépuinatka, 147, 21. Kl. for lípash Mod.
- léshma, léśma, d. lélashma *not to see, find or discover; not to perceive or discover at the spot where sought for*, 121, 10.: tchúi ní'sh léśma gē'tal tā'ds *but he did not discover me in that direction*, 30, 15. Der. le, shléa, -ma.
- léshuatzash *fun, sport, comics, antics*: léshuatzsh hémkanka *to talk funnily, comically*; l. kéla *to act comically, to behave in a grotesque manner*. Met for léwashtzash. Der. léwa (2). Cf. ká-ikash, ká'la, sheshyéla.
- létalani, d. lélétalani (1) *mischievous, vicious, reckless*. (2) *stupid, foolish*. Der. le, tála (in tálaak). Lit. "not straight".
- lé-ula, d. lelé-ula *to play a game*, 159; 58. Der. léwa (2).
- lě-úluatka, d. of lěvúatka, q. v.
- lé-una, lä'-una, d. lelé-una *to go and play, to play a game, to amuse oneself at*: nád lä'-una hú'masht! *let us play this game!* 120, 8. Der. léwa (2).
- lé-usham, d. lelé-usham *flower of every size and description; cluster of flowers on the stem, inflorescence*: tchékēnish lelé-usam gít'k tchélash *the stalk has little flowers* (on it), 148, 12. Cf. láwa, lelíwa.
- lé-utcha, lä'-udsha, d. lelé-utcha *to go to play; to go out playing*, 107, 16. 109, 15. Der. léwa (2). Cf. shákma.
- lé-utchna, d. lelé-utchna *to play while going, to play on one's way*. Cf. shákla, shákma, shuédshna.
- le-utchóla, d. lele-utchóla *to have gone to play in the distance, to be absent for playing*, 141, 9. Der. lé-utcha.
- lěvúatka, lúatka, d. lěvúatka, contr. lě-úluatka, lúluatka *to stand*, when speaking of two or a few subjects only; the absolute form is unfrequent:

nád l'úl'uatka tikéshtat *we stand on clay ground*. Speaking of one subject, tgútga; of many, lúkantatka.

lěvúluatka, d. of lěvúatka, q. v.

lěvulúta, d. of levúta, q. v. Cf. also tgúta.

lěvúta, l'úta, lúta, d. lěvulúta, (for lěvulěvúta) l'ulúta, lúlta (1) *to hang on, to stick to, to adhere to at the time being*: yána lúta sháppesh *the sun is setting*, lit. "hangs down"; wákinsh pánút lultámpkash íshka *they remove the round pieces of red paint sticking on the panam-tree*, 150, 6. (2) *to be tied to, to hang on, to stand before temporarily*: hût huk lěvulúta wátech tchík-tchigat *these horses are harnessed to the wagon*; lit. "these horses stand at the wagon for a time". Speaking of one subject, tgúta. (3) v. trans., *to hang over, to dress in at the time being*: shulótish sha lě'vúta *they dressed him in garments*, 95, 17.

lěvutíla, d. lěvulutíla; see tgutíla.

léwa, d. leléwa (1) *to play a ball-game*. (2) *to play any game, to have social sport*: gín at a nát kátnî l. *here we are playing outdoors*, 121, 10.; tataksni léwapka (for léwuapka) *the children will play*, 141, 12. and Note; léwatkuk (for léwatko hûk) *after they had done playing, after play*, 109, 15. and Note. (3) *to disport or amuse oneself; to romp*. Cf. luaíxa, shákla.

léwa, lä'wa, d. lélua; same as líwa, q. v.

léwak, lä'wak, léwak *to be undecided, to be at a loss, to be in a quandary or uncertainty about*; the pers. pron. being inserted before or after le: nát léwak ká-a; lä' a nat wák ka-á *we did not know at all what to do*, 21, 18. 22, 2.; nat léwak nä'-uléka *we were undecided how to arrange matters*, 22, 12.; lä'nwak nä'ulěxa *I do not know how to have (her) tried*, 65, 1. 2. Lit. "not how"; supply sháyuakta *to know*.

léwash, d. leléwash (1) *playing ball, toy-ball*. Cf. shakuéash. (2) *ball, globe, globiform body*: lúlpam l. eyeball. Der. léwa No. 1 (1).

lewé-ula, le-wé-ula, d. lelué-ula (1) *to forbid, to caution against; to disallow, prohibit, interdict*. Cf. hishnkíta. (2) *to give warning, to forewarn*: ní'sh sa läwä'-ûla hû'kuapksht palkuí'sham *they warned me not to run across the dry (river) bottom*, 22, 5.; cf. 30, 3. and Note. Der. le, wé-ula.

lewítchta, lé-wítchta, d. léluitchta *to refuse; to object, resist*, 24, 16. 75, 10.: ká-i nú l. *I am willing*; mákläks l. ké-îsh *the tribe refused to go (there)*,

- 34, 9.; l. gē'sh *he declined to go*, 36, 14.; gē-u l. tpe'wash *he objected to my speaking, he would not listen to my words*, 34, 8.; l. hūnk nānuk gépgapēlish *they were all loitering on the return trip*. Der. le, wítchta.
- lg ū' *black mixture* of burnt plum seeds and bulrushes used as a paint. It is put in little round spots on the cheeks. Cf. lgúm, shátuaxa.
- lg ú y a, lgóya, d. lgŭ'lgia, lgól'gia (1) *to collect, gather, pick* (berries, fruits). (2) *to husk; to shell, to "shuck."* Cf. ktchelóla.
- lg ú m, l'gŭ'm, lēkŭ'm, d. lgúlgam, lkúlkam (1) *coals, the residuum of burnt wood*, 71, 8. 121, 15. (2) *black paint made from coals* and used for lining the face and tattooing; different from lgŭ', q. v.
- lg ŭ'm=ldáklish, lgŭm=ldŭ'klish, d. lgŭm=ldáldaklish *crepuscularian* or *nocturnal moth*, called "*coal-lifter*." Kl. for lgŭ'm=loliégish Mod., q. v. Der. lgúm, ldúkala.
- lg ŭ'm=loliégish, d. lgúlgam=loliégish *nocturnal butterfly; crepuscularian* or *nocturnal moth*; Mod. The name is due to a legend, according to which these insects are carrying away coals at night. Der. lgúm, luyéga (or liwayéga). Cf. lgŭ'm=ldáklish.
- líd s x a, lítchxa, d. liládsxa *to lay or place on the top of, to superpose to*. Der. ídsxa. Cf. lútatka.
- lí k l a, d. lilákla, said of one round, rounded or bulky object only: (1) *to lay down, to lay, put or place upon, to deposit*: wátchag shlŭ'ki nā'sh líklash pála-ash *the dog ate up the whole loaf of bread*. (2) líkla, or partic. líklatko: *I lay down, he lays down; laid down; viz. "counted"*; classifying terms placed after the compound numerals 11, 21, 31, 161 etc.; pé-ula being used for the remainder of the units. Der. íkla. Cf. íla, pé-ula.
- Lík osh, nom. pr. of a Modoc man; other form of Hlékosh, q. v.
- lí k u á l x a, d. lilakuálxa (1) *to spark forth, to emit sparks*. (2) subst, *spark of fire*.
- lí l a, hlíla, d. líl'la, hlí'hla (1) *to be sorry, to complain about*: l. an hŭ'n *I am sorry about that*; l. an hŭ'nksh mā'shisht, k'léksht *I am sorry that he is sick, dead*. (2) *to mourn, to be a mourner*: Wä'-aks ká-i hlí'la Aísisas *Mallard did not mourn over Aíshish's death*, 101, 5. Cf. luátpishla.
- lí l h a n k s h, Mod. lídlánksh; d. lílalhanks, Mod. lídlánksh (1) *young of wild animals*, Mod. (2) *young deer; little deer*, Mod. (3) *quadruped; hunter's*

- game, beast hunted*: hohánkankatk l, nánuktua l. *the running animals; all kinds of quadrupeds*, 145, 1. 2.; tchulē'ksh lí'lhankshti *deer-meat, venison*, 113, 7.; lí'lhankshti (without tchulē'ks) í'tpa *he brought venison*, 112, 15. and Note. Der. hlá-a. Cf. lalá-ish, lelédshi.
- Lí'lo, Lílu, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake chief, signer of the treaty of 1864, 58, 3. Some interpret it by "wolf-dog"; others by "gray wolf".
- lílpash, d. lílápash, *round oven; bake-oven*, as used for making bread. Cf. lépuinsh, lípash.
- limí'l (1) *mule*. (2) Limí'l, nom. pr. fem., interpreted by "Mule-Ear". From Chin. J., this from French *la mule*.
- limí'l-män *packer of army baggage*, 29, 21: lit. "mule-man". From limí'l, and Engl. *man*. Cf. yaúksmän.
- limlí'mli, d. lilamlímlí *dark-colored; of persons: dark-complexioned*.
- límlíma, d. lílámíma *to drizzle; ktō'dshash l a drizzling rain falls*.
- Link River Jack, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake subchief, 58, 2.
- lípai, d. lílapai *ribbon*. The Mod. form is lípin. From the English.
- lípash, d. lílapash, Mod.; same as Kl. lépuinsh, q. v. Cf. lípash.
- lish, lísh, encl. particle usually occupying the place of the second word in a sentence. It is mostly found in interrogative sentences, and there it answers to our "it is not?" "perhaps," "probably", and to the German "etwa". In most instances it remains untranslatable; wák lish í gi? *what is the matter with you?* tamú' lísh ā mulō'la? *are you ready or not?* 41, 18.; tát lish mí ū'nak? *where is your son?* 141, 8.; tatákshni, kákíash lísh í ká-iga *those children whom probably you are seeking*, 121, 13.; ká-i lísh kaní *nobody, I should say*, 39, 8.; kē lísh tok gūlí *she has entered a house*, 189; 7. Mod. uses it oftener than Kl. Der. le.
- lítki, lítke, lítxi, d. lílátxi (1) subst., *eve, evening*. (2) adv., *in the evening, late in the day, at nightfall*, 20, 17. 141, 12. Cf. lúta (1), lítxi.
- Littlejohn, nom. pr. of a chief or headman of Lake Indians settled at Yáneks, on the Sprague River, 58, 5.
- lítchash, d. lílatchash, *headstone, headboard; tchpínuat lílatchash each headstone on a graveyard*. Der. lídsxa.
- lítchlitch, d. lílatchlitch, adv. of litchlítchli, q. v. (1) *powerfully, strongly*. (2) *bravely, heroically*: mú l. shishóka shellualshē'mi *he fought very bravely during the war*, 55, 10.

- litchlitchli, d. lilatchlitchli (1) *mighty, powerful, strong* in a physical sense: ké hai mákloks l. (Mod.) *this man (or Indian) is physically strong, of a powerful physique.* (2) *strong* in a moral sense; *brave, valorous, heroic*: litchlitchlish steínash gítko *a hero*; lit. "possessed of a strong heart"; cf. 139, 14. (3) *subst., power, force, might*, 139, 13. Cf. killitko.
- lítchtakia, d. liláchtakia *to make strenuous exertions, to try hard*, 70, 4. Der. litch, radix of litchlitchli.
- liukáya, d. liuliukáya, v. intr., *to gather, assemble, crowd together* in bushes, woods, cliffs; *to stand, sit or lie, or to be ambushed* in the timber, bushes, recesses: liukáyank a i-ú'ta *they shoot (at you) while ambushed* in their recesses, 30, 3; sa shläá yástat lí'ukaipksh (for liukayápkash) *and they discovered them crowded under the willows*, 20, 6.; tsúi ní hú'tpa híhassuaksas hátokt liuká-ísi (for liukáyashi) *then I ran to the place where (our) men had crowded together*, 22, 4. Der. líwa (2). Cf. tgakáya (2).
- liúkatko, d. liuliúkatko *ear-lobe*; Mod., unknown to Kl. Cf. tgakáya (1).
- liukiámna, d. liuliukiámna, v. intr., *to gather, assemble around* somebody or something; *to stand, sit or lie in a row, series, file, crowd, or ring*: wéwanuish winóta liukiámnank *the women accompany the wizard's song while sitting around* (in the lodge or outside of it), 71, 5. Der. líwa. Cf. tgakiámna.
- líuχuga, d. líuliuχuga, v. intr., *to crowd or gather indoors* along the walls; *to stand, sit or lie around inside* a house, lodge. Der. líwa (2). Cf. tgíχuga.
- liulíga, d. lilulíga *to be, to remain, to stand on the beach or shore-line*; said of many subjects. Der. líwa (2). Cf. tgalíga.
- liulíwa, d. lilólíwa *to tremble from terror, fright*
- líulχa, d. lilólχa *to form a circle; to sit, sit down, lie in a row, ring or circle*: liulekán *while sitting in a circle*, 193; 12. Der. líwa (2). Cf. gaki'ma.
- líuna, d. líluna (1) *to stand, sit, lie or crowd inside, indoors, within.* (2) *to stand, sit, lie, be gathered on one side of.* Der. líwa (2).
- líuna, d. lilú'na, lilú'-ûna *to produce a distant roar, crash or rushing noise, as a land-slide does.* Cf. liulíwa.
- líupka, d. lilupka *to sit in a circle, ring or file; to be collected or lumped together* in one heap or body, 22, 1. Der. líwa (2).
- lí-uptcha, lé-uptcha, d. lílúptcha, v. intr., *to gather or collect behind; to sit*

- behind, to gather behind in a crowd: senótank ktáyat lí'-uptsank they fought while hiding themselves behind rocks, 22, 6. Der. líwa (2).*
- liútátka, d. lilúatka *to stand, sit, lie or gather in a ring or circle. Der. líwa (2). Cf. líd'gtatka.*
- liutíla, d. lilutíla, v. intr, *to gather, collect, stand, sit or lie under, underneath, below. Der. líwa (2). Cf. tchutíla, wawatíla.*
- liutíta, d. lilutíta *to crowd or gather outside, outdoors; to stand, sit or lie around on the outside of (a lodge, camp etc.). Der. líwa (2). Cf. t'gatíta.*
- liutítna, d. lilutítna; same as liutíta, q.v.
- líutka, d. lílútka *to blaze up by the wind or by itself; said of fire-flames. Lit. "to gather up again". Der. líwa (2). Cf. t'gepalí'ga.*
- líwa, léwa, lá'wa, d. lílua, lélua (1) *to be crowded together in the water. (2) to crowd together, to congregate into one crowd or file, to mass up, to unite into one body, 21, 19.: tû'shtûk Móatuash l. where the Pit River Indians were gathered up, 22, 20.; at hú'ksa líwatk tû'm wáltka tánkt then those who were crowded together had a lively talk among themselves, 23, 3.; lí'wank i-ō'ta after gathering they shot (at us), 21, 16.; lí'wapksh (for líwápkash) ní télshapka I saw them crowded together, 22, 14. (3) to grow, to come forth in clusters; to be, exist together in bunches, grapes or clusters; said of fruits, berries etc.—Der. éwa, íwa. Cf. hlíwash.*
- líwáyaks, líyuiaks, líuyaksh, *pocket, sheath, scabbard; wáti l. knife-pocket, or any other pocket in the dress; pushpúshli l., pupil of the eye.*
- liwáyéga, d. liluayéga (1) *to begin lifting up or hoisting. (2) to lift up one end of something. Contr. into luyéga (2).*
- liwákanka, d. liluákanka *to move or shake some object when lifted at one end, as a log, stick etc.*
- liwakúkpěle, d. liluakúkpěle *to clasp the pocket-knife blade.*
- líwala, apoc. líwal, d. líluala, lílual (1) *to stand gathered on the top of; to stand in a bulk upon: hátakt lí'wal Sā't on the top (of that hillock) gathered or stood the Snake Indians, 31, 10. (2) to stand up, to be erect on one's feet.—Differs from liwála by its accentuation. Speaking of one subject only, tgáwala, tgá-ula, q. v. Der. íwala.*
- liwála, d. liluála (1) v. intr., *to unite, gather, collect in a heap or crowd. (2) v. intr., to gather in a hidden spot, to collect in an ambush or sheltered place; to stand, sit, or lie in a secreted location. Der. líwa (2).*

- li w á t k a l , d. liluátkal *to lift up, to raise up again; to place in a seat*, 101, 13.
- li w á t c h a m p k a , d. liluátchampka *to help up or hold up somebody*, 158; 55.
- L k ō ' m Ä ' - u s h , nom. pr. of *Black Lake*, near Klamath Marsh, 74, 16.  
Lit. "Coal Lake". From lgúm, é-ush.
- l k á k i m i t k o , d. lkáلكimitko (1) *undulating, wavy*. (2) *striped horizontally*.
- l k á n , l x á n , d. l x á l x a n (1) v. intr., *to be agitated, in commotion*; said of waters. (2) v. trans., *to produce commotion in waters, to raise waves or billows*: shléwish l x á n *the wind agitates the waters*.
- l k á p a t a , d. lkáلكpata, v. intr., *to be violently agitated, to form surf*; said of water: ámpu l k . *the water makes a surf*. Der. l k á n . Cf. ndakalpáta.
- l k á p a , l k á p p a , d. lkáلكpa, l x á l x p a *to pile up, to pile upon each other*: l. ktái *to erect a stone pile*, 85, 12. Mod. for lokáptchxa Kl.
- l k á s h , d. lkáلكash *wave, billow; motion on the water's surface*. Der. l k á n .
- l k á s h k i s h , l x á s h x í s h , d. lkáلكashxish *martingale*.
- l k e l h u ó p k a s h , d. lkelxalhuópkash *crupper of saddle*.
- l k e t k í t k o , d. lkelkatkítko, l x e l x a t k í t k o *striped vertically*; the absolute form is little used. Cf. lkáلكimitko.
- l k ó l k ō s h , l x ó l x o s h , d. le'hkóle'hkōsh *flank of quadrupeds near genitals*.
- l k ú m , l g ú m , d. lkúلكam, l g ú l g a m ; see lgúm.
- l x á k *canoe-pole*; Lat. *contus*. Cf. lēgákish.
- l x a l x á m n i s h *bulky, long, capacious sack or bag to keep provisions, grain, wókash etc.*: l x a l x a m n í s t i l u l í n a s h *recently ground pond-lily seed put in long sacks*, 74, 10. Cf. wíllishik.
- l x á w a l t k o , d. l x a l x á w a l t k o *provided with antlers, long horns or prongs*: pakō'lsh l. gî *the mule-deer is armed with prongs*.
- l x a w á w a s h , Mod. l x a w á w i n t c h , d. l x a l x a w á w a s h (1) *finger-joint; articulation on fingers and toes*. (2) *finger; all the fingers taken together*. (3) *toe; all the toes taken together*. Cf. shulápshkish. Der. l k á n , w a w á l a m n a .
- l x e l x a t á n a s h , pl. túmi l. , *harness*.
- l x e t ' k n ú l a , d. l x e l x a t ' k n ú l a *to hang down from the mouth*, 158; 56.
- l ō ' k , l ú k , l ú ' k , d. lólok, lú'luk (1) *seed of flowers, fruits, shrubs, trees; kernel of fruits*: lú'k lúixítk tchí'pshash *the seeds are larger than the tchí-pash-seeds*, 146, 3. (2) *marrow, pith*.
- l ó k a n k a , d. lolókanka *to go astray, to get lost, to wander about*.

- lókanksh, d. lolókanksh *smoke-hole of lodge*. Cf. gí'nxish (2).
- lókansha, d. lolókansha *to pass through, escape*: gí'nxishtala l. shláyaksh *the smoke goes through the smoke-hole*.
- lokáptcha *to place or spread over, on the top of; to superimpose*: ktá-i l. *to pile up stones, as on a place of incremation or burial; tchik sha kné-udshì l. hereupon they spread pieces of bark on the top*, 148, 18. Kl.; cf. lkápa.
- lókash, lóxash, Kl. hlú'kash; d. lō'lkash *roe of fish*. Der. lō'k.
- Lókîtni, nom. pr. of a mountain between the headwaters of Lost River and Clear Lake. Cf. lókuash.
- lókush (1) adj., *hot, heated, boiling*; said of water. (2) subst., *high temperature, heat*. Der. lúkua. Cf. kélpoksh, kéluash.
- lókushatkni (1) adj., *coming from, belonging to warm or hot, boiling springs*. (2) subst., Lókuashatkni, (or L. máklaks), nom. pr. of the *Warm Spring Indians* of Des Chutes River, Oregon; also called Yámakni, q. v. and Waitä'nkni, q. v. Der. lúkuashti, partitive case of lókuash.
- Lō'k-Pshísh, nom. pr. fem. Kl.: "*Grizzly Bear's Nose*". Cf. lū'k.
- lólá, lū'la, d. lolóla, lulú'la *to believe, to trust, to give credence to*: ká-i mîsh nû l. *I do not believe you*; p'laikí'shâsh l. *to believe, to trust in God*, 41, 17. 134, 19.; sa lū'la wásham tẏû'tẏash *they believe in the prairie-wolf's prophecy*, 133, 1., cf. 2. 4.; lúluk sa kákam tẏû'tẏatkash *since they believe in the raven's oft-repeated prophecy*, 134, 1. Cf. 64, 7. 127, 13. 128, 5. 135, 4.
- lólalcha, d. lolólalcha *to go straying, to be abandoned; to be astray, wandering*, 183; 12. Cf. lókanka, lulína (1).
- lō'lkasam, pl. túmi l., nom. pr. of a short grass growing in dry places, three to four inches long.
- lólógsh, lólóks; see lúloks.
- lolóloisam, d. of lúluisham, q. v.
- lólomak, lulómak, pl. túmi l., *grain* of cereals: wheat, rye, maize, etc.: nánuk tchū'ks l. gé-u wutá *the blackbirds have eaten all my grain*.
- lólua, d. lúlalua, lolálua *to sleep outdoors, to sleep outside the lodge or house*; said of more than one subject. Cf. lū'lcha, skú'lpka.
- lólumi, d. lulál'mi; see skú'lpka.
- lópkash *black pine-tree*, probably *Pinus contorta*: l. túpka *a black pine stands up there*. Cf. kápka, kō'sh, pán, wápal.

- l o t e l ó t a s h *greenish substance excreted, or removed through vomiting, Kl.*  
Refers to snakes only.
- l ó t e s h, d. lóltesh (1) *mat, piece of matting made from a species of slough-  
or sedge-grass.* (2) a kind of Klamath Lake *dwelling*s, now obsolete.
- l ō ' t k a l a, l'hû'tkala, d. lō'ltkala, l'hû'l'hútkala *to push, move forward*; said  
of round or bulky articles only. Der. hútkala.
- l s h í ' k l a k, lshíkl'χ, d. lshílshaklak *willow branch or rod bent over and stuck  
in the ground at both ends; thus forming the rude frame for a family  
sweat-lodge or other small structure.* Der. látcha.
- l s h i k l a k u í g a, lchiklakuíka, d. lshilshaklakuíga *to make a willow frame  
for a sweat-lodge, shed, outhouse.* Mod.
- l t a k á y a, d. ltalkáya *to pick and eat berries, fruit from bushes: ltakaítkiug  
tuítchχash in order to feed on choke-cherries* (l. for ltakayátki gíuga).
- l t ó k s, d. ltóltoks (1) *spot, dot: wámēnigsām gé-u l. those are my spots, those  
of the black snake.* (2) *buckle*; as brass buckle on trunks etc. Der. lúta.
- l t ú i χ a g a *to pierce, perforate*; said of round objects: pû'klash ltuixáktgi  
gíug *in order to let it consume, eat up the white of the eye*, 71, 10. Der. túeka.
- l t c h a m ā ' s h k a, d. lchaltchmā'shka; see ntchamā'shka.
- l t c h i k l a k u í t k o, d. lchiltchaklakuítko (1) *shed or outhouse just begun  
or existing as a skeleton frame only, Kl.* (2) *shed, shelter, outhouse, Mod.*  
Der. lshíklak. Cf. lshiklakuíga, máhiash.
- l ú a, d. lúlua *it is foggy, misty, hazy: káa l. the fog is very thick.* Cf. lú'lχa.
- l ú a g s h, lúagshla, d. lúluagsh, lúluagshla; the absolute form exists only  
in the synaeresis: lú'gsh, lú'gshla, q. v.
- l u a í χ a, luaíka, d. lualuíχa (1) *to make fun, to joke; to deride*, cf. Note to  
126, 3. (2) *to smile, titter, giggle.* Der. léwa (2).
- l u á l a m n a, d. lualō'lamna; see tkálamna.
- l u á l χ a, d. lualō'lχa Mod., lueluálχa Kl.; see tgélχa.
- l u a l ó y a, d. luelualóya *to stand or remain near, in proximity*; said of more  
than one subject: l. pipēlantán *to stand by on both sides*, 85, 9.
- l ú a s h, d. lúluash *fog, mist: l. luyéga the fog goes up; l. lúlχa, lú'tχi the fog  
goes down; lúashtka nû lú'tchipka through the fog I wander about*, 157; 40.;  
lulú-uash shkútat *wrapped in, surrounded by fogs*, 183; 17. Der. lúa.
- l ú a s h p t c h i, d. lúluashptchi *gray, as fog; smoke-colored*; said of beads,  
e. g. Der. lúash, -ptchi. Cf. yáhiaga.

- lúatka, l'úatka, d. lúluatka, l'ul'úatka; same as lëvúatka, q. v.
- luátpishla, d. lualuátpishla *to weep at, to mourn over somebody's death.*  
Besides the weeping (líla) and the loud or suppressed cries of lamentation (stútzhishla, kúki) over a deceased relative or consort, this term also comprehends the rambles at night (shpótu), the fast, the diving in cold waters and the dreams seen in this excited condition, 87, 12. Cf. 83, 1-84, 3.
- luátpishlalsh, d. lualuátpishlalsh *cry of a mourner; weeping cry, death-lament,* 101, 5. Der. luatpishlála. Cf. líla.
- ludshípa, lú'tchípa *to take off from, to strip, to draw out:* l. náyensh népshish *to take off a ring from another's finger.* Der. udshípa. Cf. shulshípa.
- lúdshna, d. lúlúdsna (1) *to move about, to be wafted, to drift along,* as clouds, fog. (2) *to wander, to stray out:* î kélámstank sí'tk l. *ye wander along as if ye had your eyes closed,* 64, 11. Cf. lútchipka.
- ludsó'sha, d. luludshō'sha, v. trans., *to besmear, to line over; to black shoes or boots.* Cf. tudsō'sha.
- lúela, d. luélola (for luéluala) *to kill, to slay, to put to death;* said of more than one object, or of many subjects killing one or several objects, or of objects spoken of collectively, as fish, cattle etc. Lapgshápta shú'ldshash l. *they killed seven soldiers,* 37, 14.; tatákiash ká-i l. *they murdered no children,* 37, 17. Said of one object: lúelat hú'nksh hí't! *kill ye him on the spot!* 190; 15.; Skélam tápia gēn lúelat! *kill ye Marten's younger brother!* 113, 20. 114, 2. In 186; 51. luelóla is used in an obscene sense, the term purporting that the young woman had been debauched several times; nád hátokt mú'shmúsh l. *we butchered an ox there,* 21, 2. L. and its derivatives are the standing terms used when a copious catch of fish is referred to: l. giug (for luelátki giug) kiä'm *in order to catch fish,* 28, 5.; l. kápto Yá-ag *they catch kápto-suckers at the Bridge,* 74, 1., cf. 75, 20. Cf. hesh-zä'ki, hushtchóka, shíuga, shuénka.
- luélkish, luélks, d. luelólkish (1) *locality, place, where animals are killed singly or in bulk:* luélks=kiä'm *fish-catching place, fish-trap,* 143, 1.; cf. kiä'm=luélks; p'läiwash p'ti's-lúlsham m'na luélks *a spot where his deceased father was habitually killing golden eagles,* 100, 2. 3. Cf. 142, 2. and Híshkish=Luélks. (2) *object for killing, immolating,* 88, 5.
- luelkslíá *to make a killing-place for somebody;* 142, 2. Cf. kiä'm=luelkslíá.

- luelólísh, pl. túmi l, a *habitual* or *professional killer*, as of animals: kiä'm-l. *fisherman*. Der. lúela.
- luelótkísh, abbr. luelûtíksh, d. luelolótkísh *substance, drug* or *article used in killing* or *poisoning* many animals: kiä'm-luelō'tksh a *fish-poisoning substance*, 149, 21. 150, 3. Der. lúela. Cf. k'lekótkísh.
- luelúálχa, d. of luálχa, 20, 16.; cf. tgélχa.
- luén, pl. túmi l, *verdigris*.
- lúepalsh, d. luélupalsh (1) *lightning*. (2) *thunderbolt, stroke of lightning*, 179; 2. Der. lu- in lúloks. Cf. lémé-ish.
- lú'gsh, lúksh, lō'ks (for lúagsh etc.), d. lúluagsh, lóloaks (1) *prisoner of war; captive*: gúki'kak lúluags *the captives ran away*, 20, 12.; cf. 20, 10. 54, 9. (2) *slave* of both sexes: the enslaving of women and children was the real object of the annual raids performed by the Máklaks against the Pit River Indians, 20, 17. 20. 88, 4. 93, 3. "Mō'dokishāsh lóloaksh" kshápa "*the Modocs were bondsmen*", so they said, 35, 7.
- lú'gshla, lú'ksla, d. lúluagshla (1) *to take prisoner, to take captive in war*, 20, 1. 25, 2. 54, 9.: lúluagslash (for lúluagsla sha) *they made captives of them*, 31, 6. (2) *to make a slave of, to enslave*, 133, 9.: lúluagsla tû'm wéwanuish ndéndgan's tchí'sh *they made slaves of many women and children*, 16, 8. 9.; lúgsálshtkak sa nánpa *some of them wanted to make a slave of him*, 24, 16. Cf. 17, 19. 20. 19, 2. 16. 59, 10. Der. lú'gsh.
- luháshktcha, luáshktcha, d. luluháshktcha *to start out, set out, to depart in a wagon, carriage*. Cf. guhuáshktcha.
- lúixi *to surpass in size, to be larger than*; said of a rounded or bulky article: lú'k tchí'pshash lúixitko (*this*) *seed is larger than the tchipash-seed*, 146, 3. Der. vúixi. Cf. kshúixi, winíxi.
- lúilamna, d. lulúilamna; see tkálamna.
- lúiluish, d. lulúiluish, lolóloish *gooseberry*. This is the common, sweet, wild gooseberry of these regions, black in its ripe state. The natives prepare a sort of pies from the boiled fruit. Cf. kpō'k.
- lúiluisham, d. lulúiluisham, lolóloisam *wild gooseberry-bush*, producing the lúiluish, q. v. In 75, 4. the bush is mentioned instead of the berry gathered from it. The d. form is often used instead of the absolute.
- lúiluya, d. lulúiluya *to be sweet to the taste*; lit. "to taste like the goose-

berry": partic. lúilyatko *sweet, saccharine; of sweet, sweetish, agreeable flavor or taste*, 148, 7. 14. 20.

Lúitsas, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake woman.

lúya, lúi, d. lúli (1) *to give, transfer, bestow*; said of one round article, or of one lodge, house, table, ax, hatchet etc., or of many of them when spoken of collectively: íwam lúitki n's *to give me berries*, 75, 10. (2) *to pay in one coin*.—Speaking of many objects considered as separate: péwi, shewána. Der. úya. Cf. kshúya, néya, skáya.

lúyamna, d. lóliamna (1) v. trans., *to hold in hand*; said of one rounded, globiform or bulky article, 154; 14. (2) v. intr., *to ascend, go up*, as a spider in the web, 175; 15. and Note.—Speaking of more than one round object or subject: pé-ukanka.

Luyánsti, nom. pr. of a camping ground near Klamath Marsh; interpreted by "Inside the Circle". Der. luyéna.

lúyapka, *to go astray, to wander about*, as blind persons, 157; 40. Cf. lúdsna, lúchipka.

luyéga, luyäga, d. luliéga (1) v. trans., *to lift up, to pick or take up* one rounded or bulky object: ktá-i l. *to pick up a stone*, 126, 1. (2) v. trans., *to lift at one end*; lit. "to begin lifting up."—Speaking of more than one object: pe-uyéga. (3) v. intr., *to arise, ascend, go up; to drift upward*; said of inan. things: lúash l. *the fog ascends, mounts*; sláyaksak lú'yäga *only smoke was curling up*, 100, 16. Cf. liwayéga, shuyéga, uyéga.

luyéna, d. luliéna *to go in a circle inside of* something, as of a wigwam: luyä'nitki for luyä'nitko gi *who goes around all the time*, 184; 29. The wording of this song seems incomplete, cf. Note. Cf. gatítana.

lúka, lú'ka, d. lúlka *to fetch, bring*; round, bulky objects being referred to.

lú'kanka, d. lúlúkanka; see lókanka.

lúkantatka *to be standing*; see lëvúatka, tgútga.

lú'kslaksh, pl. túmi l., *ashes*; *ashes* of the funeral pile, 85, 11. Cf. lákpeks, lúloks.

lú'ktcha, d. luláktcha *to start out to fetch, haul, bring*: shíunks-pâkish nú'sh lú'ktchi! *bring me a watermelon!* Der. lúka.

lúkua, d. lúlukua (1) *to be tepid, lukewarm*: ámpu l. *the water is lukewarm*. (2) *to be hot; to be at boiling heat*. Cf. lókuash.

Lúkuash<sub>t</sub>i, nom. pr. of the *Hot Springs* near Linkville, Lake County, Oregon. The northeastern springs have a temperature of 190° F., and the others are used for bathing. Partitive case of lókuash, q. v.

lú'k, lō'k, lók, d. lúlak *grizzly bear*; a large kind of bear occurring only in the Rocky Mountains and in the countries west of them: *Ursus americanus* var. *horribilis*; 147; 13.; lú'kam wéash *the grizzly bear's cub*, 156; 36.; hä lō'k shiúka *if he kills a grizzly bear*, 90, 19. This bear enjoys a great popularity among these and other Indians, and is often mentioned in the incantations: 156; 36. 157; 42. 46. 158; 50. 176; 4. In the myths he appears personified as Lúk, 20, 21., Lúkamtch, Sháshapsh, Sháshapamtch, q. v. Cf. Lók-Pshí'sh, and Note, p. 132, sect. II. Cf. kimā'dsh.

lú'kaga, lú'kag, d. lú'lyaga, lú'lkag *cub of the grizzly bear*. In one of the mythic tales two of these play with two young antelopes and become their victims, 120, 5-121, 11. Cf. shashápka.

Lúkamtch, one of the names given to the personified grizzly bear in mythic stories: "*Old Grizzly*" or "*Old She-Bear*", 118, 7. More frequently called Sháshapamtch, q. v. From lú'k, ámtch.

lúla, lóla *to die, to expire*; said of one or more subjects. Tátataks a wéas l. *whenever a child has died*, 82, 4.; shashámoks-lólatko *who has or have lost relatives by death*, 82, 5.; p'gí'sh=lúlatko *bereaved of the mother*. Speaking of one subject: k'léka (3), q. v. Cf. léluishish, =lúsh.

lulálkish, d. lul'álkish, subst., *the act of going to sleep*; said of more than one person: at tû lulalkshē'mi gî *now it is time to retire for the night*. Der. lú'lyá. Cf. skú'lyá, skú'lpka.

lulálxa, d. of lú'lyá, q. v.

lúlamna (1) *to wander about, to be lost while straying*: shaiχí'sh gúluaga lulamnóla *the female shaiχish-bird has lost its way home*, 163; 16. (2) *to follow, pursue*: lúash ai nú'sh a lú'lamnápka *fog drifted after me; fog followed me from a distance*, 158; 57.

lú'ldam, d. luláldam *winter, wintry season*; lit. "season of fogs", 35, 17.: lú'ldam gíula *the winter is over*; í'lksla l. *to preserve (food) for winter in caches etc.*, 146, 10.; l. páshluk *when they gather food for the wintry season*, 148, 10.; atí hū'k l. gít *too long would that winter become*, 105, 9. (2) adv., *in, during winter*, 105, 8. Der. lúá, -tamna.

l ũ ' l d a m a l á k s h , d. lulaldamaláksh *winter-house, lodge for passing the winter*. These structures rest on a square, solid entablature of wooden pillars and are closed on all sides with slabs or planks, the interstices being filled with brushwood. A thick layer of mud is usually thrown on the outside to prevent drafts of air. Some of these *mud-houses* are entered by means of an outside and an inside ladder (ga-ulúlkish, wakí'sh) while the others have a doorway on a level with the ground. A winter-lodge has the appearance of a beehive and rises to a height of 12 to 15 feet. Der. lŭldemálʒa. Cf. látchash, shtúltish.

L ũ ' l d a m = T c h i ' k s " *Winter Settlement*" or " *Winter-Lodge*", nom. pr. of a lodge-site on the Sprague River.

L ũ ' l d a t k i s h *Interpreter*, meaning Dave Hill, subchief of the Klamath Lake Indians, and interpreter at the agency, 28, 13. See lútkish.

l ũ ' l d e m á l ʒ a , l u l d ä m á l ʒ a , d. lŭldemálʒa *to erect a winter-lodge or mud-house*. Der. lŭldam.

l ũ ' l d i s h , d. luláldish *stirrup*: l. a pápatk *the stirrup is broken*. Der. lúta. l ũ ' l h i , l ũ l i , d. lulálhi, lŭ'li *to take off, remove a round object*: l. népshish ílsh (for ílhish) náyensh *to take a ring from one's finger and place it on another's finger*. Cf. húlhi, ílhi, ludshípa.

l ũ l i , d. lŭluli *to rattle around; to handle roughly, to run against*: tcháki kayáta l. *the young man runs against the kayáta-lodge* (when entering it), 183; 18. Cf. la-uláwa, lŭlula.

l u l i k á n k a , d. lululikánka *to rattle around frequently, to handle roughly more than once*, 183; 18. Der. lŭlhi.

l u l í n a (1) *to wander away, to go astray*, 192; 5.: tutíʒash nŭ l. *I am wandering about as a dreamer*, 192; 6. (2) *to grind, make fine, reduce to flour or powder*; said of grain, roasted seeds etc. 74, 10.

l u l í n a s h , pl. túmi l., (1) *grain, vegetable seed reduced to flour*. (2) *wókaš-seed pounded, ground lily-seed*, 74, 10. Der. lulína (2).

l ũ ' l ʒ a , d. lulálʒa (1) *to go down, descend*: lúash l. *the fog goes down*. Cf. lútxi. (2) *to go to sleep, to retire to one's bed or couch*: tchúi sha lŭ'lalʒa pá-ulank *after the meal they went to sleep*, 113, 11.; said of more than one subject and used in the d. form only; speaking of one subject, skŭ'lʒa.

l ũ ' l ʒ a g , d. of lúkaga, q. v.

- lúloks, lólogsh, pl. túmi l. (1) *fire*; fire on fire-place, camp-fire, or any combustion by fire: Wanákalam kākā'kli l. *the fire of Silver Fox was yellow*, 99, 3.; l. *the fire of the cremation pile*, 85, 9. 10. 138, 7.; lóloks wiggáta *close to the camp-fire*, 16, 13.; lúlukshtka *in the fire*; viz. in the hot coals or embers, 149, 6.; lú'lúksh shpítcht *the fire having gone out*, 85, 10.; hólalʒa lúlukshtat *to jump through a fire*; incantations of the fire, 154; 8. 166; 26. Cf. kshéluya. (2) *discharge of fire-arms*. Cf. shū'dsha.
- lúlokskish, lólokskish, pl. túmi l. *gun, shot-gun, rifle, carbine*, 21, 1. 74, 16.: lit. "fire-maker": l téwi *to fire off a gun*, 38, 11.; mû'ni l. *piece of artillery, cannon*; luluksgä'-ishtka shlí'tk *shot with a rifle*, 24, 8.; cf. Note; lólokskisham áнку *wooden rifle-shaft*. Der. lúloks, gî (5). Cf. iwála.
- lú'lp (d. lúlp), pl. túmi l. *eye, eyes*, 110, 15.: l. mā'sha *to have sore eyes*, 71, 8.; skétish l. *the left eye*, 42, 8.; kókuatko l. *swollen eyes*, 186; 54.; kálkali l. *rounded eyes*, 91, 5; pápksham l. *knot in lumber board*, 178; 7., cf. póko; lúlpam léwash *eyeball*; lúlpam yántanni *lower eyelid*; lú'lpût *to the eyes*, 91, 6.; cf. 71, 9.
- Lú'lpakat, nom. pr. of a camping place on Klamath Marsh, where white chalk is found, and used for the manufacture of body-paint. Der. lúpaks.
- lúlpalpalía *to make eyes for somebody*, 154; 11. Der. lúlp, pélpela.
- lú'lpaltko, d. lulálpaltko *provided with eyes; having eyes*: mû'kisham nû l. *I can see as sharp as the horned owl*, 175; 14.; lú'lpatka (for lúlpaltko a) *seeing sharp*, 122, 2. 15. and Note. Der. lú'lpala.
- lú'lpatko, d. lulálpatko, formed by ekthlipsis from lú'lpaltko, q. v.
- Lúlpína, nom. pr. fem. Kl., "*The Sopper*". Der. hlópa.
- =lú'lish *defunct, deceased*; a term used only as the final part of compound words, often encl.: p'tish=lú'lish *deceased father*, 100, 2.; p'gí'sh=lú'lish *deceased mother*. Der. lúla. Cf. léluishish.
- lúluatka *to stand*; see tgútga.
- lúluksalks *cremation-place; old Indian cemetery*. Der. lúlukshta.
- lúlukshaltka *to return from incremation*, 89, 4. Der. lúlukshta.
- lúlukshta *to burn, to cremate*; said of dead bodies only, 59, 5. 69, 2. 3. 89, 1.: l. sha lú'lokshtat *they burn him on the funeral pile*, 138, 7.; lúlukshtalshok mû'lua *they made preparations for cremating (the dead children)*, 110, 22. Der. lúloks.

- Lúlu kuashti, nom. pr. of a little lukewarm spring in the volcanic region of Yáneks; lit. "At the Warm Springs." Der. lókuash.
- lúlula to rattle, clatter, make noise, 112, 9. 183; 16. Cf. la-uláwa, lúli.
- lulúlish, pl. túmi l. *cramps*, 179; 8.
- lúmalaks fog-maker, producer of fog; contr. from lúmalākish. This faculty is attributed to the kálsh- or kálxalsh-bird in the incantations, 166; 22. 23. and Note. Der. lúmalxa.
- lúmalxa, lúmaléka to produce fog, to make fog or mist at will. Der. lúa.
- lúmkóka, lomkóka, d. lulamkóka to take a sweat- or steam bath in the sweat-lodge, 91, 2. Mod. for spúkli Kl. Der. lúa. Cf. lúmalxa.
- lú'mkoksh, d. lú'lamkoksh family sweat-lodge; framed of bent willow boughs and located near the water in close proximity to the Indian lodge. Mod. for spúklish Kl., q. v.
- lúpaks, lúbaksh, d. lúlpaks (1) chalk, white chalk: l. as the color-shade of the núsh-tilansnéash-owl, 167; 32.; l. shna-ulámna to spit chalk on or upon, 132, 7. (2) chalk, used as material for painting or lining the body, 181; 1.: l. shátuaxa to paint one's body or face with white chalk paint. This paint is often put on in streaks or stripes, 22, 21. Cf. shatchlxámia.
- lupatkuéla, d. lulpatkuéla to produce a scar, 56, 1. This term forms the final part of Scarface Charley's Modoc name: Tchíktchikam=Lupatkuélatko, q. v., 55, 19. and refers to a scar produced by a round or rounded article, as a wheel. Der. upáta, -kuéla. Cf. upátia.
- lupí, lúpí' (1) adv. loc., firstly, at the head of: l. gulí' they went in first, before the others, 120, 9.; lúpí' wátx géna the horse marches at the head of the file, 85, 4. (2) adv. temp., at first, for the first time: l. séllual he (or they) warred for the first time, 19, 6. 28, 1. (Titles); l. gátpampéli to return home first, 20, 14.; ná'sh shlíwitk ló'k shiúga l. the grizzly bear was killed at the first shot; lupítal sha gékampële they return to the spot where they stood at first, 87, 13. Cf. 38, 10. 20. 21.
- lúpia, prep. and postp. (1) loc., in front of, before: spúklish l. in front of the sweat-lodge, 82, 7. (2) temp., before, earlier than, sooner: pä'ktgish l. before daylight, prior to dawning, 24, 11.
- lúpiak, conj., sooner than, earlier than, before, 119, 2.: l. mé-isht before having dug, 118, 4. 6.; l. nats gälxalgípka before we had terminated our descent from the hill, 29, 18 (nats stands here for nāt tchîsh). Der. lupí, ak.

- lú p i a n, prep. and postp., *on the east side of*; see Kólamxēni Kóke.
- lupíni, d. lulpíni, adj., (1) *first*; first in space and first in time: l. kiä'm gé-u shnú'ksh *the first fish that I caught*. (2) *preceding, prior to*.
- lú p i t (1) subst., *the east*, as a point of the compass: lupítala (for lupít-tala) géna *to go or travel eastward*. (2) adv., *eastward, towards the east*. (3) adv., *from the east*. Cf. yámat, yéwat.
- lupítalani, adj., *belonging to, coming from eastern parts; brought from the east*. Kl. Der. lupít, -tala. Cf. lupítkni, tɣalamtalákni.
- lupítana, lupítan, d. lulpítana, (1) prep. and postp. loc., *before, in front of*. (2) prep. and postp. temp., *before, earlier than, sooner than*. (3) adv. temp.; lūpidána, Mod. *for the first time*, 13, 8. Der. lupí.
- lupítkni, d. lulpítkni, adj., *coming from the east; eastern, native or inhabitant of eastern lands*. Der. lupít. Cf. yámakni.
- lupítni, d. lulpítni, adj., *first in order; what comes first*: l. pē'tch *foreleg*.
- luposhótkish, d. lulposhótkish *fleshing-chisel to clean skins with before dressing them*. Cf. mbá-ush.
- lū'sh, lū'sh, d. lúlush, lū'losh, a dusky-colored goose-species. Der. lúa.
- lúsha, d. lúsha *to lie, to lie in, on or upon, to extend over*; said of round or cylinder-shaped articles: káílatat l. *lies upon the soil*, 146, 1. 149, 1. 15. 18.; mū'na l. ámbutat *lies deep down in the waters*, 147, 6.; yántch ktaí-yatat lushá *the yántch-root lies, grows upon rocks*, 146, 2. Der. úsha.
- lushántchna *to scratch a hollow, den, rounded hole*; múna l. *to scratch a deep hole*, 134, 7. Cf. lúshna.
- lushgápěle, d. lulashgápěle *to go and take off, to start out and take back again*; said of round things. Met. for luktchápěle. Der. lúktcha, -pěli.
- lú'shka, d. luláshka *to become or to be warmed or heated up, as by running, dancing*: wú'sa ní lúskuapkug *I am afraid I may get too warm*, 70, 2.; ktsû'l l. *a shooting star rushes through the sky; a meteor explodes*. Der. lush-, in lushlúshli. Cf. lúshna.
- lúshlush, d. lúlashlush, adv. of lushlúshli: *warmly*; lúshlush gí, or lushlúshki *to feel warm*.
- lushlúshli, d. lulashlúshli *warm*; said of weather, articles of dress, temperature of the animal body etc. Cf. lu- in lúkua, lúloks.
- lushlúshlish, d. lulashlúshlish *warmth, warm temperature*; of the animal body, of the weather, winds etc.

- lúshna, d. luláshna *to roast, expose to fire*, as on the fire-place, 150, 7.
- lúta, lúta, d. l'ulúta, lúlta; same as lěvúta, q. v.
- lútatka, lutátka, d. lútatka (1) *to hold over* somebody or something; said of rounded, bulky, or globular things only. (2) *to expound, repeat; to act as the repeater* of a wizard or conjurer; *to assist a conjurer in his performances*. (3) *to interpret; to act as interpreter* from one language into another, 33, 4. 38, 5. Der. lěvúta.
- lútatkish, d. lútatkish, lú'ldatkish (1) *expounder, repeater of the conjurer's songs, words, and acts* during the treatment of patients; *conjurer's assistant*, 68, 7. 84, 2. (2) l., more commonly lútatkish, *interpreter* from one language into another; *translator*. (3) Lútatkish, used as nom. pr. masc.; see Lú'ldatkish.
- lutéash *dip-net with a handle*, the dipping portion being circular. If small-meshed, it is a lá-iks, if wider-meshed, a witsólas. Der. lěvúta.
- lutíla, d. l'utíla *to be under, below, underneath, beneath; to stand, sit or lie under, below*: kápkatat stinā'sh l. *to be inside of a brush-lodge*. Der. utíla.
- lútish, lutí'sh, pl. túmi l., *round fruit; berry, small fruit*, 145, 20.; *root, bulb*, 147, 2.: múmanti tapáχti lutí'sh, nom. pr. of a berry growing on a certain shrub not specified: "*Bigleaf-berry*". Der. lěvúta. Cf. ō'tish.
- lútkish, lútkish, lú'tχesh, d. lulátkish *fish-hook*: lú'tkeshtkan shuéwa waítan *I fished all day with the hook-line*. Der. lútχi.
- lútχa, d. lulátχa *to take away, to wrench off*; said of a round or bulky object, 127, 5. Der. ú'tχa. Cf. lúhí.
- lútχi, lú'tki, d. lúltχi *to descend, to be wafted downward, to come to the ground*: lúash lú'tki *the fog descends, goes down*. Der. lěvúta.
- Lutuámi, a word of the Pit River language meaning "*lake*". (1) nom. pr. given to several lakes, e. g. to Rhett or *Modoc Lake*. (2) L. ísh, nom. pr., *Modoc Indian*; tribal name given to Modocs by the Pit River Indians from one of their residences, on Rhett Lake (*ísh* is *man* in Pit River).
- lútchipka, lúdshipka *to go straying, to wander about*, as a blind person does, 157; 40. Cf. lúdshna, lúyapka.
- lútchl̄a, d. lulátchl̄a *to kneel down*. Cf. knúkla, knú'kl̄a, ldígl̄a.

## M.

Initial *m* does not alternate with any other sound. *Mb* and *mp* represent the nasalized forms of *b* and *p* and alternate with them in a few terms.  
*m a*, abbr. from *mat*, adverbial oral particle, q. v.

*m á d n a*, d. *mámědna* *sunflower*; a species of *Helianthus*, probably *lenticularis*. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Cf. *matnésham*.

*m á h i a s h*, *máhiesh*, d. *mámhiash*, *mámhiesh* (1) *shadow*; *shade*: *shléa m. Aíshisham it saw Aíshish's shadow*, 96, 2.; *Bóshtinash máhieshtat í'lyá he deposited the white people in the shade*, 103, 4. (2) *shed, shelter* erected for cattle, horses, haystacks etc.: *mû'ni nálam m. we have a spacious shed*.

*m á - i*, *maí*, pl. *túmi m.*, (1) a tall and very common species of *bulrush* or *lacustrine grass* serving for the manufacture of mats, baskets, for covering lodges; a portion of the stem is eaten raw when just sprouted up; *Scirpus validus*, 148, 1-4. Western people commonly call it *tule*, from Aztec *tolin*, 24, 5. The largest of these *scirpus* sometimes extend six feet under and ten feet above the water's surface. (2) generic term for the larger species of *bulrushes*. (3) *mat made of tule or bulrush*.

*m a i d í k t a k*, pl. *túmi m.*, *black-headed snow bird*; a bird-species of sparrow's size, black head and neck, white bill; *Junco oregonus* Scl.

*m á y a l s h a*, d. *mámialsha* *to collect, to gather tule-grass annually or habitually*, 148, 1. Der. *má-i*.

*m á y a l t k o*, d. *mámialtko* *overgrown with tule-grass, studded or filled with bulrush*. Der. *máyala*.

*M á y a l t k o É - u s h*, nom. pr. of "*Tule Lake*", also called *Modoc Lake* and *Rhett Lake*, extending from California into Oregon. Cf. *Móatak*.

*M á k a s h*, nom. pr. masc. Kl.; interpreted by "*Snorer*".

*m â ' k a s h*, d. *mâmâ'kash*; see *múkash*.

*m á k l a k t c h a*, d. *mamáklaktcha* *to encamp at different places while on one and the same trip, hunt or journey*: *hû'masht í tchí-uapk máklaktsuk yáinatat kánkanktsuk tché-u thus you will live when camping out on the heights and hunting the antelope*; at *gépěle nat mak'láktsûk*, at *tí'nnäga*, and when the sun was setting we returned to encamp for the night, 30, 20.

*m á k m a k l i*, *mâ'kmâkli*, d. *mamákmakli*; same as *múkmukli*, q. v.

- m á k o k a p , d. makókishap, mámkokap *elder and younger sisters' son or daughter*; said by aunt.
- m á k p k a , d. mamákpka *to remain encamped for a while, or for days, while on a trip, hunt or expedition.*
- m á k s h a (1) *large cup or bowl, made of tule grass, 122, 23. 123, 2.; it is also used as: (2) skull-cap, worn by females. Der. má-i.*
- m a k t ó t k i s h , d. mamaktótkish *mowing scythe. Cf. mulinótkish.*
- m á k t c h a *to camp out, to pass the night while on a trip or hunt.*
- m á k t c h n a , máktsina, d. mamáktचना *to encamp, to pitch camp, to pass the night while traveling a certain distance: lápěni m. sha Ä'shlin génug they encamped twice when they went to Ashland; áwalueš skéna, máktsina Nû'shkshi they paddle over to the island and pitch their camp for the night at Skull-Place, 74, 14.; ndánni máktchanuapk génug when traveling they will camp out three days.*
- m á k u a l a , mákual, mákuela, d. mamákuala, mamákuela *to pass the night in the wilds or mountains: mákual, sta-ótank kaitua pát in the wilds he stays out while starving and fasting, 83, 2.*
- m á k u a l k s h , d. mamákualksh *camping place in the wilds or mountains.*
- m á k u a l s h a , d. mamákualsha *to go and stay, to go and camp in the wilds or mountains, annually or habitually: mákualshuapka í yaínatat you will pass the nights in the mountains.*
- m á k l a k p ě l i , d. mamáklakpěli *to encamp again, to pitch camp, to pass the night for a second or subsequent time, 20, 9. 11. Der. mák'lěxa, -pěli.*
- m á k l a k s , mák'laks (d. mámaklaks), pl. túmi m ; pronounced sometimes mák'lóks by Modocs; lit. "the encamped". (1) *body of Indians encamped; Indian community, people; Indian tribe, chieftaincy, band: Wálamskni, Wálamswash m. the Rogue River tribe of Indians; Shásti m. the Shasti Indian tribe. In the "Modoc war" m. often stands for Mō'dokni, the whole Modoc tribe under Captain Jack: cf. 38, 8. 18 21. and m. lakí the band chief, 37, 17. for mákläksäm lakí, 34, 3. 38, 10. Cf. 29, 13. 38, 4. 43, 11-15. 58, 5. 143, 2-4. (2) generic term for Indian: Indian man or woman, "redskin", native of the American continent. Ketchkáne m. a young Indian, 54, 1.; m. pūelhi' they threw into (the lodge) bodies of Indians, 112, 21., cf. 113, 1.; kíuksäm m. the men under the conjurer's leadership, 37, 15.;*

- úmi m. gitá gátpa *many Indians arrived there*; nánuk m. wawápka *the whole tribe sat there*, 33, 5.; tánkni m. *the former generations of Indians*, 85, 6.; m. pán *the Indians feed on it*, 146, 15.; Mō'dokni m. *a Modoc man or woman*: mák'laksam tchí'sh *Indian settlement, Indian camping ground and lodges*; mák'läksäm pásh *edible roots, tubers, bulbs and seeds, not eaten by the whites*, 91, 2. 145, 20.; maklaksksáksi *the place where the Indians encamped*, 20, 10. 11. Cf. 36, 20. 65, 12. 68, 1. 69, 3. Quot. under ké-kélam. (3) *person, human being, individual*: Bóshtin m. *American, white person*; m.-papí'sh *alligator, caiman*; lit. "man-eater"; m.-shitko, 128, 10.; see below. Der. mák'léxa.
- m á k l a k s n i *Indians and their families; Indians and what belongs to them*: nánuktua m. tsókatk *dead Indians of every tribe and age*, 130, 2. Cf. -ni.
- m á k l a k s = s h í t k o (1) *Indian-like*. (2) *resembling, alike to men or persons, human-like*; m.-sh. shlésh gí *they have the appearance of human beings*, 128, 10. (3) *neighbor, fellow-man*, 139, 12.
- m á k ' l é x a , mákléxa, mákléka, d. mamák'léxa (1) *to encamp, to settle down in a temporary or permanent resting place*: tsúi m. wéwanuish *then the women went to their camping place*, 28, 3. (2) *to pass the night away from home, to strike camp for the night*; sa m. Wú'ksalks *they encamped that night at Wókash-Place*, 19, 11.; at pshí'n mákléka *and at night they camped out*, 54, 6.; mák'léxapksh kú'métat *when they slept in a cave*, 121, 20. Cf. 28, 7. 8. 38, 14. 119, 17. 20. Cf. túkélxa.
- m á l a m , mā'lām, poss. case of pron. pers. ā't, ā, ye, you; it serves as a pron. poss. of the second person plural: *your, yours, of ye, belonging to ye*. Cf. 34, 12. 14. 38, 22. 105, 5. 119, 17-20.—Málamtak *belonging to yourselves*.
- m á l a s h , contr. mā'lsh, abbr. Mod mā'l, mál, obj. case of ā't, ā, pron. pers. of second person plural, *ye, you; to ye, to you*. Cf. 39, 1-3. 65, 3. 122, 1.—Málashtak, mā'lshatak *yourselves, to yourselves*. See ā't, málām.
- m á m a k t s u , a species of *duck*, black and white, length of body about one foot. Incantation: 166; 27. Cf. mā'mäkli.
- m á ' m s h , or mú'msh, in mú'msh tumí! 17, 8.; see mú'ni.
- m ā ' n k , mánk, d. mámank (1) *fly*: m. há'ma *the fly is buzzing*. (2) generic term for any flying insect, 145, 16. Quot. under kshekiúla.
- m á n k a g a , d. mamánkaga *little fly*, 178; 4. Dim. mā'nk.

m ā ' n t c h , mántch, mā'ns, d. mámantch, adv., (1) *for some time, for a while*; refers to the future as well as to the past, but to no definite length of time: ká-i tatá m. *no longer*, 88, 4.; tcháwika m. *he was insane for some time*, 128, 9.; mā'ns hû'k tchakáyank î-û'ta *he shot arrows for some time, while posted in the bush*, 23, 21. In 73, 6. mā'ns stands for mā'ntch-gítko, q. v. (2) when the vowel *a* is pronounced very long, m. means *for a long time*: spukli-uápka m. *they will sweat for many hours*, 82, 10; m. sheno-tánka *they fought a long time*, 43, 8.; ká-i mā'nsh ípka *not long can lie*, 148, 3. Cf. gáhak, mā'ntch-gítko, nía, tánk.

m ā ' n t c h a k , mántsag, d. mámantchak, adv., *a long while; for some time*; refers to the past and to the future: tatá mántsak mbusá'lan gî *then he lived with her for a good while*, 77, 2.; tsúi shpóka mántchak *then he lay quite a while on the ground*, 110, 14.; mā'nshaktch (for m tchí) *for such a long time*, 110, 18. From mā'ntch, ak.

m ā ' n t c h a k = g í t k o , d. mámantchak-gítko *sometime afterwards*, 29, 13.

m ā ' n t c h = g í t k o , mántch-gítk (1) *some time after; long after*; lit. "long-been"; refers only to the past or to what is supposed to be past: m.-gítk Skélamtch guháshktcha *after a while Old Marten set out*, 110, 21.; cf. 73, 7. 105, 13. 119, 6. 121, 1. 12. 122, 14. 22.; m.-gítk tchē'k *finally, at last*, 112, 15. (2) *in former times, long ago*, 93, 3. Der. mā'ntch, gi.

m ā ' n t c h n i , d. mamā'ntchni (1) *foregoing, previous, early*: m. Mōdokishām káila *the old Modoc country* (on Mōdoc Lake, Lost River etc.), 44, 10. (2) *ancestral, antique, belonging to the past*: m. máklaks *the former generations of Indians*; m. shtáp *an old-fashioned arrow-head*, 134, 17. Cf. tánkni.

m ā ' s h , pl. túmi m., a plant similar to wild parsnip; its stalk serves as food, its root as medicine. Der. mā'sha.

m ā ' s h a , másha, mā'sa, d. mamā'sha (1) v. intr., *to taste; to taste like, to be flavored like*, 119, 15.: lúilyatk m. *it tastes sweet*, 148, 14., cf. 146, 14.; ka-á m. *it tastes bitter, sour, tart*; ka-á máshitko *bitter; sour, tart*; wû'kash-shitk máshetk *tastes like pond-lily seed*, 146, 6.; léhiash kú-i mā'shetk *the léyash tastes badly*, 147, 21. (2) v. intr. and impers., *to suffer from an acute or painful disease*; often confounded with shíla, q. v.: kélpoksh m. *to suffer from a fever*; tã'tak huk m. *where he suffers*, 73, 3., cf. 2.; m. n'sh *I am sick*, 138, 3. 4.; hä náyäns hissúáksas mā'shitk kálak *if some man suffers from*

- a relapse*, 72, 1. and Note; máshetko, máshitko *patient, diseased person*; obj. máshipksh, abbr. mā'shish, 71, 5.; kú-i máshish gísh shápa *they say that he is seriously sick*, 140, 5.; steínash m. *to endure mental suffering*; mā'sa nát stáinas *we were sorry at heart*, 24, 17. Cf. yuálka, kálak, kél-poks (3). Quot. under híta, ká-itata, klap, nkásh.
- ma ā's h a s h, d. mamā'shah (1) *taste, flavor*. (2) *disease, distemper, acute or painful sickness*: kélpoks m. *fever*; lit. "hot disease". Cf. klap. (3) *sore*.
- ma t, encl. oral particle, mostly inserted after the first word of the sentence: "allegedly, as alleged, as reported, so they say, as he, she said", the Latin *dicitur, ferunt, aiunt*; refers only to *facts* reported, not to words, speeches, sentences, sayings etc. Yámnashptchi mat lú'loks Aíshisham *it is said, that the fire of Aishish was purplish-blue*, 99, 3.; hú'nk ká-i mat pí'sh siúkat *I did not kill him, as she alleges*, 4, 5., cf. the nen in the foregoing sentence. Mythic stories frequently begin with mat as the second word: 99, 2. 109, 1. 2. 142, 1. Cf. also 70, 1. 5. 6. 74, 3. 4. 107, 13. 140, 2. 7. Abbr. into ma in: ma nā? *do we? did we?* Mod. tuá ma? *what is it?* hú'nk ma sha wátchag shiúga *it is said that they have killed a dog*. Cf. mût, nen.
- ma t n é s h a m, d. mamatnésham *poison oak: Rhus toxicodendron*.
- ma t c h á t a, d. mamtcháta *to hearken, to listen attentively to somebody*.
- ma t c h á t k a, d. mamtchátka (1) *to listen to, pay attention to*, 34, 11.: matchatgí'sh *listeners*, 84, 2. and Note. (2) *to obey*.
- ma t c h á w a, d. mamtcháwa *to listen to noises, clangs, words etc*.
- m ä' k m ä k l i, d. mämákmäkli, memä'kmäkli *blue mixed or sprinkled with white, bluish-gray*; the color of many water-birds. Cf. mämaktsu, mä'-mäkli, mätmä'tchli.
- m ä' m *mother*; a child's term, adopted from English *mum*. Mod.
- m ä' m ä k l i, pl. túmi m., generic term for all wild *ducks* and *geese*, 145, 6. 177; 21.: shliútuk mä'mäkla (obj.) *to hunt and kill waterfowl*, 136, 1.
- m ä t c h m ä' t c h l i, metsmétsli, d. mämatchmä'tchli, mematsmétsli (1) *blue, sky-blue*, 146, 8. 148, 12.: metsmetsáwals (for m. sháwalsh) *obsidian arrow-head*; the obsidian rock found in the Klamath Highlands being of a black color with a very slight tinge of blue. (2) *purple-colored, violet-colored*.
- m ä w i x ó t k i s h, mä'wixótksh *little box or casket which can be locked*.
- m b á k a, d. mbámbka *to break*; same word as páka No. 3, q. v.

- m b á k l a, d. mbámbakla (1) v. trans., to break or crack something by letting it fall, as bottles, tumblers. (2) v. intr., to break or crack by heat, dryness, drought, exsiccation; to be parched up. Cf. mpákuala.
- M b á k u a l s h i, nom. pr. of a camping place or former lodge-site on Klamath Marsh; lit. "Top-Dried-Tree". Der. mpákuala.
- m b á k u i s h broken fragment, as of tumblers, pottery. Der. mbáka.
- m b á t a s h, pátash, d. mbámbtash; see mpátash.
- m b a t í x i, d. mbambtíxi; same as mbuté'xe, q. v.
- m b á t c h n a, d. mbámbtchna to jump while running or going. Cf. mbú'tlxa.
- m b a u b á w a s h "the howler", a popular name given to the young silver fox. Der. mbáwa. Cf. wanáka.
- m b á - u s h, ubá-ûsh, ubä'-ûsh, pl. túmi mb., dressed, tanned skin or hide; tanned buckskin, as a material for making clothing: Mō'dokni mb. shulō'-tantko the Modocs were clad in buckskin, 90, 16.; vúnām mb. tanned elk's skin, 90, 17.; pusháklash páni tsulish ubá-ush skin-shirt, toga-shirt; kailá-lapsh-ubá-ush, or simply ubá-ush, buckskin breeches; ubá-ush piece of deer-skin, 73, 1-6. Cf. klá'sh, ndshédsh, nī'l, tchélksh.
- M b á - u s h = S h n é k a s h, nom. pr. of a mountain west of Upper Klamath Lake. Lit. "Bosom-Burnt-Through"; the name is founded on a legend, mb. being here the bosom-piece of an aboriginal buckskin dress.
- m b á - u t a, d. mbámbuta to shoot; to hurt, wound by shooting: wáts mb. na-ä'nam somebody's horse was shot by another man, 19, 8.
- m b á w a, d. mbámbua (1) v. intr., to explode, burst, burst up; said of a bomb-shell, 43, 2: mb. steínash nū'dshnuk the heart burst when flying, 114, 4.; cf. 114, 5. 6. 8. (2) v. trans., to cause to explode: mb. skí's to break wind, 134, 7. (3) v. intr., to scream, screech: yaúkal a mb. the white-headed eagle is screaming; to howl; cf. mbaubáwash.
- m b ú i t c h, d. mbú'mbitch (1) tendon, sinew, ligament. (2) the strong foot ligament above the heel: tendo Achilles. (3) sinew or cord made of tendons and used on bows and other implements.
- m b ú k a, d. mbú'mbuka, mbú'mbxa, v. trans., (1) to break something hollow, as bones, bottles etc. (2) to parch or make crumble by exsiccation or drought. (3) subst., dust. Cf. mbákla.
- m b ú k a m n a t k o, d. mbumbákamnatkó what bites the tongue; bitter, sharp, acrid. Der. mbúkamna.

- mbúkaśh, d. mbû'mbɣash *earth crumbling into dust*, disintegrated by parching heat or drought. Der. mbúka.
- mbû'shaksħ, d. mbû'mbshaksh (1) *obsidian* of a black or almost black color, a volcanic rock found in the Klamath Highlands and serving for the manufacture of arrow- and spear-heads, knives etc.: mb.-sháwalsh, or simply mb., *arrow-head made of obsidian*, 113, 16.; mb.-wáti *obsidian knife*. (2) *implement manufactured from obsidian: stone-knife, skinning implement*, 126, 7. (3) Mbû'saks, nom. pr., an appellation given to the *Snake Indians* by the Klamath Lake people, 143, 2. Cf. kokóle, sháwalsh.
- Mbûshaksħáltkó, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty of 1864, and mentioned there as "Poosaksult"; lit. "Possessed of obsidian-tools". Der. mbû'shákshala.
- Mbû'shaksħam=Wáśh, nom. pr. of a locality on Williamson River; identical with Mbû'shaksh=Shawalsh. From mbû'shaksh, wásh.
- Mbû'shaksħ=Shiwásħkni *Indians* inhabiting the locality around Mbû'shaksh=Sháwalsh; corruption from Mbû'shaksh=Shawáshkni: 141, 5.
- Mbû'shaksħ=Sháwalśh, nom. pr. of a locality at the junction of the Williamson and Sprague Rivers, near the house of the Indian Tsélozins. About 200 yards above this junction a small stream detaches itself from Williamson River and joins Sprague River further below, so as to leave a rocky island of the shape of an arrow-head. Gátpa tumí' máklaks Mb. *many* (hostile) *Indians came to "the Arrow-Head"*, 16, 16.
- mbúśhának, d. mbumbúśhanak *the early morning of next day*.
- mbúśhant, Mod. mbúśhan, d. mbumbúśhant, adv. (1), *on the next morning*: mb. géna pä'n *next morning they marched again*, 19, 11.; cf. 24, 11. 100, 14. 119, 1. (2) *on the next day; to-morrow*: mb. unák *to-morrow early*, 118, 2.; also: *one morning early*; mb. at ûnák *the next day early*, 101, 11.; mb. tchēk *to-morrow at last*, 122, 1.; mb. waitólank ná-ent waitashtka *two days afterward*, 66, 2.; mbû'shan pä'n géna *next day they went again*, 110, 8. (3) *in the morning*: gén mb. píl *this morning only*, 140, 7., Kl.; mb *in the morning*, 144, 3.
- mbuśhéala, mbuśhéla, d. mbumbśhéala, mbûmbśhéla (1) *to wed, marry, espouse*; said of both sexes, 182; 6. 7. (2) *to be married, to be in the married state*: mbusä'lan gî, or mbuśhä'lank *he lived with her; they lived as*

- man and wife*, 77, 2.; hû'k mbushéla kálamkshi tak nû tánk mák'lěxa *the man at whose house I stopped, is married*; E-ukskíshash mbushéaltk *he was the husband of a Klamath Lake woman*, 30, 19.
- m b u s h é a l p ě l i , d. mbumbshéalpěli (1) *to marry the same person again*. (2) *to live again as man and wife*, 60, 20. 77, 2. 78, 2. 11.
- m b ũ ' s h n i , d. mbû'mbshni (1) *to consort with, to cohabit*, 90, 7. (2) *subst., consort*; person living with another of the opposite sex, legitimately or not: Sástiam mb. *the husband of a Shasti woman*.
- m b u t ě ' χ e , mbatíχi, d. mbambutě'χe, mbambtíχi (1) *to jump, skip, leap over something, as an obstruction*: Títak a mb. hímpoks *Titak jumps over a log*. (2) *to make jumps on level ground*. Mod. for himputiaχiéa Kl.
- m b ũ ' t l χ a , d. mbumbátlχa *to jump or leap down*. Cf. mbátchna, mbutě'χe. m é a ; see méya.
- m é d s h a , medshá, d. mémdsha, memdshá (1) *to remove, to move away from the country or district, to emigrate*, cf. 13, 4. (2) *to remove with family, relatives*, 96, 18., or with the whole tribe: medshápka *to remove* distantly from or unseen by the one speaking, 34, 4.
- m e d s h á m p ě l i , d. memdshámpěli *to migrate to the former place; to return with family to the former settlement*. Der. médshna, -pěli.
- m é h i a s h , méhiäs, méyas, pl. túmi m., *trout*; generic term for all trout, the most frequent there being *Salmo irideus*, 180; 14.: méhiess pán *to cat trout*, cf. 136, 6.; mehiashě'mi, contr. messä'mi, méssäm "*in the trout-catching time*", lasting from spring till autumn. Derived from méya *to dig out*, as the term *trout*, Lat. *tructa*, Gr. *τρῶκτης* is derived from *τρῶγειν* *to gnaw, dig, make holes*.
- m é - i d s h a , d. memí'dsha *to go to dig, to start out for digging* edible roots: sha mbû'shant géna mé-idshuk *kä'sh next day they went out to dig ipo-roots*, 118, 3. 6. 119, 1. Der. méya.
- m é - î s h , d. mémîsh *digging-ground* for eatable roots, tubers and bulbs: géna me-ishχéni *he went to the digging-prairie*, 96, 1.
- m é y a , méa, d. memía *to dig out, to extract from the soil with a tool*; said only of edible roots, tubers, bulbs etc., the names of these being often subjoined; 109, 1. 118, 6 7.: ámtatka sha m. *they dig up with the camass-stick*, 147, 10.; simply m., 95, 23. 107, 6.; mé-ipks (for meyápkash)

- gáldsui *he met them digging roots*, 107, 5.; lû'piak tuá kǎ'sh mé-isht *before she had dug any kǎ'sh-bulbs*, 118, 5.; mé-îshî *while she had dug*, 119, 2. Speaking of more than one subject, Kl. uses méya and shtá-ila, Mod. shtá-ila only, q. v.
- meyótkish, meyútkish, abbr. mē'yutch; Mod. me-útkish, d. memi-útkish, Mod. memútkish *tool, spade or stick for digging edible roots and bulbs; camass-stick, camass-spade*. Usually called ámda, q. v.
- mékia, d. memékia *to be or become childish, doting; to be in one's dotage*: m. hû't kēmutchúga *he is doting on account of his old age*.
- mékish, d. memékish *childish, doting person*.
- Mělaíkshi, met. Lěmaikshi, nom. pr. of *Shasta Butte* or *Mount Shasta*, a volcanic cone in the northeastern parts of Sacramento Valley, California; elevation 14,442 feet (Whitney). Tû'-una Lěmaikshína *around Shasta Butte*, 40, 3. Der. m'laí. Cf. M'laiksini Yaína.
- měník, mník, d. mnímnak, adv. temp., *very little; a very short lapse of time*: m. nû pä'dshit ktána *I slept very little to-night*.
- mépka, d. mémapka *to be encamped together, to inhabit the same locality, to form a community*. Cf. méwa.
- mépoks, d. mémpoks *body of people living at the same spot or belonging together; association, community, company*: lā'p m. shúldshash *two military companies*, 29, 4. Der. mépka Cf. kimbaks.
- mét'hli, d. memát'hli *hole, aperture, crack, cleft*; said e. g. of a key-hole.
- métkalsh, d. memátkalsh (1) *what is carried on back or shoulders; burden, load*, of hay, grass, e. g. (2) *bundle, pack, package, parcel*. Der. métk'la.
- métk'la, métgla, d. memátk'la, mématgla *to carry on one's back or shoulders, this being usually done with the strap on forehead*: métklank a éna yutámpksh *he carries a heavy load on his back*; partic. mä'tkaltko *load carried on back*. Cf. shkátkēla.
- met<sup>2</sup>támsxa, d. memat<sup>2</sup>támsxa *to dig out, excavate in the vicinity of; to excavate between two places, as between fences, lodges, houses etc.; to dig among, in the midst of*. Der. méya.
- métchish, d. mématchish *hole, orifice, as of ear, nose*. Der. méya. Cf. gíntxish, gíntchxish, mét'hli.
- metsmetsáwals *obsidian arrow-head*; a compound term formed by the agglutination of mä'tchmä'tchli to sháwalsh, q. v.

me-útkish, d. memútkish, Mod. for meyótkish Kl.

méwa, d. memú-ua, memúwa *to mew, to miaul*; kítiti m. *the cat is mewing*.

Mod. Onomatop. Cf. há'ma.

méwa, d. mé'mû, mému *to pitch camp, to encamp away from the lodge or house, on prairie etc.* Cf. médsha.

mhíshetko, d. mhímshetko *oily; of oily appearance*; said of faces, e. g.

mhú, d. mhú'mhû (u short) *grouse*, 135, 3. Mod. for tmû' Kl., q. v.

mi, mí, pron. poss. of second person sing., usually procl.: *thy, thine; your, yours*; mí p'gí'shap *thy, your mother*; me wéash (for mí wéash) *thy child*, mí snáwedsh *thy wife*, 142, 7.; mítant láchashtat *in thy lodge*; mítak, mítok *just thine; thy own*; mi tála *thine alone*.

mídshe, d. mímdsho *ladle, spoon*, 138, 5.: tókiti mídsû *horn spoon*.

mísh, mísh, abbr. m'sh, m's, procl. and encl. obj. case of the pers. pron. i, *thee, to thee; you, to you*: ko-idshéwa mísh nû gátpísht *I am glad that you came*; nû mísh sháwalxuapk *I will revenge myself on you*; spulhi-uapká m's ní *I would imprison you*, 58, 11. sqq.; tíds taks mí'sh ní kuixá m's ní *I know you perfectly well*, 65, 10. Cf. i, ík.

mítash, mídash, d. mímtash, mímdash *leggings covering the leg below the knee*. Chin. J., from French *mitasse*; the Kl. term is shnáshniksh, q. v.

m'laí, adv., *steeply, abruptly, going straight up, sloping rapidly*. Cf. p'laí.

M'laíksíni Yaína, nom. pr. of *Mount Pitt*, a high mountain of the Cascade Range, of pyramidal shape, situated due west from the mouth of the Williamson River. Der. m'laí. Cf. Mēlaíksi.

m'na, m'nálam, m'nálsh, Kl; for p'na, p'nálam, p'nálsh Mod., see pi, p'na, p'nálam.

móa, móat; see múa, múat.

Móatak, Móatok, Mō'dok (1) nom. pr. of *Modoc Lake*, also called *Tule Lake* (Kl. Tulík) and *Rhett Lake*; a large fresh-water basin surrounded by volcanic formations, situated east of *Little Klamath Lake* and extending from *California* into *Oregon*, 20, 11. 21. 8.; also called *Móatokni É-ush*. Cf. *Lutuámi*, *Máyaltko É-ush*. (2) nom. pr. of the district at the southern shore of *Modoc Lake* (one of the ancient homes of the *Modoc* tribe), and its surroundings; Mō'dokam káíla *Modoc land, the Móatok district*; klû' kedshá M. *the klû-root grows in the Modoc country*, 147, 2.: cf. 18. Der. múat Cf. *Kúmbat* (2), *Kúmbatuash*

Móatakish, Móatok-gîsh, Móadokish; see Mō'dokish.

Móatni Kóke, one of the names given to the *Pit River*, a large eastern tributary of Sacramento River, draining the whole of Pit River Valley, California. Its English name is derived from the pits or pit-falls dug out by the natives for the trapping of deer and other game on its banks and in the numerous side valleys. Cf. kóke (2).

Móatokni É-ush, nom. pr. of *Modoc Lake*, also called Rhett Lake and Tule Lake. Cf. Móatak.

Móatuash, Múatwash; or M. máklaks, nom. pr., *Pit River Indian*; lit. "Southern Dweller". Tribes of this family occupied the largest portion of Pit River Valley, California, from Goose Lake down to Hat Creek. Raids into their territory were made almost every year by the Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians up to the time of the treaty of 1864; for accounts of them, see pp. 19-27 and 54, 5-15. For various depredations and other acts of violence committed upon American settlers a portion of these Indians was severely punished by General Geo. Crook in 1867 and removed to Round Valley reservation, west of the Sacramento River. Shláá (nād) Móatuashash tchī'pksh (for tchípkash) *we saw the Pit River Indians encamped*, 19, 15.; cf. 20, 1. 5. 8. 21. etc.; 135, 3. Moatuashχē'ni *into or in the Pit River country*. Cf. kóke (2) and Notes on p. 25. Der. múat, wá.

Móatuasham Kóke, one of the names of the *Pit River*, California, 135, 3.; lit. "River of the Southern Dwellers". Cf. kóke (2)

Moatuashamkshíni Kóke, nom. pr. of the *Pit River*; lit. "River of the Southern Dwellers' Country".

Mō'dokish, Móatok-gîsh, Móatakish, pl. túmi M., nom. pr. (1) adj., *belonging or having reference to the Modoc tribe, or to the Modoc country, or to Modoc (Tule, Rhett) Lake; staying, living around Modoc Lake*. (2) subst., *Modoc Indian, Modoc man or woman*: Móatokish nū'sh shlín *a Modoc warrior was shot in the head*, 21, 18.; Moadokí'sh 28, 13. stands for Moadokí'shshash. In the subj. case the usual form is Mō'dokni, q. v., and Móatokni.

Mō'dokni, Móatokni, Mú'atokni, pl. túmi M., nom. pr. (1) adj., *relating, belonging to the Modoc people or tribe*: M. máklaks *the Modoc people*; when speaking of themselves they generally say: máklaks "the" tribe; M. máklaks shéllual *the Modoc war*; lit. "the Modoc Indians fought", p.

33 (title). (2) subst., *Modoc man or woman*: nā'sh M. *one Modoc individual of either sex, or one Modoc man*; M., Móatokni *all Modocs*, 134, 19. 21. 135, 4.; tû'm shash ngä'-isha Moatokí'shash (or Moatokgí'shash) *they wounded many Modocs*, 21, 16, cf. 22. 1.; Móatokni náńka sá-ulantchna *some Modocs marched with us*, 21, 9. The home of one part of the Modocs was at the springs, Nushalkága, of Lost River, cf. 21, 4.; the other two principal settlements of this tribe were on Modoc Lake, and on Hot Creek, or Agáwesh, a rivulet running into Little Klamath Lake. One half of the Modoc tribe was removed to the northeastern portion of the Indian Territory for having participated in the Modoc war of 1872-73; a few families have remained on Hot Creek, others in the Lost River Valley, while some 150 Modocs established themselves around Yáneks, on the Sprague River, in May, 1870; cf. 36, 5-8. Their chiefs and headmen are mentioned in 58, 5-7. Der. Móatok.

M ō ' d o k P o i n t, nom. pr of a high and rocky promontory on the east side of Upper Klamath Lake, 34, 19., called so because the Modoc tribe lived there from Dec. 31, 1869, to April 26, 1870. Cf Notes to 34, 18. 19. 35, 5. This locality is one of the prominent landmarks of the country, is frequently referred to in Indian mythic folklore, and lies about four miles south of the main settlements of the É-ukshikni near the outlet of the Williamson River. The road from Fort Klamath to Linkville passes at the base of the promontory. Cf Kiuti, Múyant, shuyakē'kish. M ó k a i, Móke, or M. máklaks *Kalapuya Indian of Willamet Valley, Oregon*: Mókeash údúyua Ä'-ukskni *the Lake tribe whipped the Kalapuyas*, 18, 2 m ó l a s h, pl. túmi m., *slime, phlegm; pus*.

m p á k u a l a, mbákuala, d. mpampákuala *to dry up on the top, as trees*. Der. páha. Cf. mbákla, mbú'ka.

m p á m p a k t i s h, mbámbaktish, a species of small ducks. Incantations 167; 28. 177; 29.

m p á m p t i s h, pl. túmi mp. (1) *one who strikes upon*. (2) *one who beats or strikes through*: tchíkēmen-mp. *blacksmith*. Der. mpáta.

m p á t a, d. mpámpta (1) *to strike, beat upon with a tool*. (2) *to strike into something after going through another object; to pin fast to*: gén ísh tsuyä'sh mp. (télak) *the arrow struck me after piercing this hat*, 138, 2.

- mpátash, pátash, páta, p. mpámptash, páptash, pápta *milt, spleen.*
- mpátkia, d. mpámpatricka *to strike down into, to beat, hit upon repeatedly:* sha skúkum-house mpámpatricka tchíkëminatka *they fastened the (underground) jail with nails; they nailed down the jail-cover, 66, 4. Der. mpáta.*
- mpáto, mpátû, páto, pató, d. mpámptû, pápto (1) *cheek; cheek-bone:* pató n shl'n *I shot him in the cheek, 30, 16.; mpátuam kákgo cheek bones. (2) gill of fish. Der. pat-, in patpátli.*
- mpétitchna, d. mpempátitchna *to float, drift; to drift away:* yána mp. *to drift down stream. Der. mpétchna.*
- mpétlaysh, d. mpémpetlaysh *gizzard. Cf. lawálash.*
- mpetlalóna, d. mpempatlalóna *to float down stream:* ámputat mp. *to float down on the water's surface.*
- mpetluánsha, d. mpempatluánsha *to be afloat, to float:* ámputat mp. *to be afloat in the water.*
- mpet<sup>2</sup>téga, mpetéga, d. mpempat'téga *to sink down in water; to be drowned. Der. ámpu. Cf. ktúshna.*
- mpétchna, d. mpémpatchna, mpä'mpatchna *to float, drift; to be drifted away. Der. ámpu.*
- mpumpuáltka, pl. túmi mp., *to bubble up in water. Der. ámpu.*
- mputchláluish, d. mpumpatchláluish *moustache.*
- m'shášh, mshášh, d. msámsash *chipmunk, fence-mouse; species of squirrel burrowing in the ground, 110, 2. Cf. wáshla.*
- msháshaltcha, d. mshamsháshaltcha *to start on a squirrel-hunt; msháshaltchatk (supply: gí) sha hûnk they were hunting squirrels, 110, 1.*
- mû, mu, mû', d. múma, mû'm, mûm (1) *adv. of múni: greatly, largely, extensively; much, very, a great deal. Usually procl., and placed before adjectives, verbs, verbal adjectives and adverbs: mû tídshi nice, admirable; mû=lbúka, see lbúka; mû tiä'ma to be very hungry; mû ktána to sleep long; mû kã'na it snows heavily, 75, 17.; mû né-ulxa to punish in an exemplary manner, 59, 5.; mû tchä'k nutí'sht when at last the fire blazed with might, 114, 1.; mû shúdsha to make a large camp-fire, 121, 20.; mû kinkótko wide, opened widely; mû nkíllitko very rapid, 94, 5.; mû' ská slä'wi it blew very cold, 31, 2.; múak, 109, 13., see below; mû'm ktakálitko a large, wide gash. Cf. húpka. (2) adj., abbr. of múni: mû=lakí head chief, principal chief.*

- m ú a , mû'a, móa, d. múmua, v. impers., *the south wind blows; it blows from the south.* Cf. múna.
- m ú a k , mû'ak, adv., *a little more, somewhat more; more intensely*, 59, 11.: m'na ū'nakag mû'ak t'shī'sht (for the time when) *his little son would have grown a little taller*, 109, 13. Der. mû, ak.
- m ú a s h , mû'ash, d. mumúash (1) *south wind*: mû'ash shlé-uyuk *when the south wind blows*, 94, 6.; mû'ashtka *in the south wind*, 156; 29. its incantation, 167; 29. (2) Múash, contr. Mû'sh, the mythic personification of the *South Wind*: Mû'shamkshi *to or at the dwelling of the South Wind*, 111, 4. 7. The decapitation of the South Wind by Old Marten is related in 111, 4-11. Der. múa. Cf. Yámash.
- m ú a t , mû'at, d. mumúat (1) subst., *the south*, as a point of compass; kétsa muatítala (abbr. muatíta) shléwish *southwest wind*, lit. "a wind a little to the south". Cf. kítcha. (2) adv., m., múatala or múatana *southward*: mû'at genō'ga *in order to go*, or: *when going south*, 186; 53.; mû'atan nat géna *we marched south*, 31, 4. (3) adv., *from the south*. Cf. yámat, yéwat. M ū ' a t a k , M ū ' a t o k n i ; see M ó a t a k , M ō ' d o k n i .
- m ú a t n i , móatni, d. mumúatni, adj., *coming from southern lands; belonging to, or native of lands to the south.* Der. múat. Cf. Móatni Kóke.
- m ú a t c h , 144, 9, for múnish; see múni.
- m ú i , d. múmi *woodchuck*, a species of rodents belonging to the squirrel family, genus *Arctomys*. Incantation: 154; 5. Cf. mû-úe.
- m ú i g í d s h a , d. mumígídsha *to form eddy, to be eddying*: ámbu kóketat m. *the water is eddying in the river.* Cf. niulgídsha.
- m u i m ú y a , d. mumímuya *to tremble, shiver; to be shaky* like old people, 103, 12. Also pronounced muhimúya. Cf. naínaya, túshtusha.
- M ú y a n t , nom. pr. of a mountain near Modoc Point.
- m u y é n a s h , mû'yäns, 60, 8., obj. case of múni, q. v.
- m ú k a , d. múmka *to menstruate.* Cf. yulína, stúpui.
- m ú k a g a , múkak, d. mû'mkaga, múmkak *little babe, suckling child*, 140, 10.: mû'mkak g'ul̄xa unák *the babies were born early in the morning*; cf. 109, 13.; mukák k'láká *the babe died*, 78, 1. Dim. múksh.
- m u k á l t a , d. mumkálta (1) *to become wet; to be drenched all through*: partic. mukáltatko *wetted, wet*; said of cloth, clothing, e. g. Kl. for pá-

gatko Mod. (2) v. impers., *it is wet, damp weather*: gēn ilhólash m. *this year the weather is wet*. Cf. múka, shmúkalta.

m ú k a m u k *food, provisions, eatables*. Term adopted from Chin. J. Cf. pásh. m ú k a s h, mâ'kash, mû'ksh, d. mû'mukash, mamákash (1) *down; downy, soft, fine feather of birds*, especially ducks: mâ'kash tchuyésh *head-dress made of pretty duck-skins*. (2) *plume, soft feather of animal or vegetable origin; filaments composing veins of feather; plume of grass-stalk etc.*: kátpasham, múksh *tail-feather of bird; eagle feather incantation*, 163; 11. (3) *the finest, thinnest hair on the human head*. (4) *horned owl*, a large owl-species, clothed on the breast with the finest down, length of body 2 to 2½ feet; *Bubo subarcticus*: m. hä'ma *the owl is hooting*, 88, 6. 192; 2.; múkasham shnékash *lichen*, lit. "owl-snot"; múk'sham nápal *owl's egg*; mû'kisham for mû'kasham, 175; 14. (the owl's incantation).

m u k m ú k a t k o, d. mumakmúkatko *provided, endowed with down, soft and tiny feathers, plumes; downy; plumed*; said of animals and plants, 148, 9.: tchélash m. gî *the plant-stalk forms a plume*. Der. múkash

m u k m ú k l i, d. mumakmúkli (1) *downy, soft to the touch*, as cotton wadding: m. shlápsh *a downy blossom*, 150; 3. (2) *light-haired, fair-haired*; m. lák *blonde, auburn hair*; lit. "hair of down color". (3) *of light cinnamon complexion*, like that of the Oregonian Indians: nā'd máklaks mû'makmúkli *we Indians are cinnamon-skinned*, 103, 4. Cf. múkash.

M ū' k m u k s h "The Downy", nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake woman; having once suffered of a sore head, cotton wads were applied to it, which look like down (múkash). Cf. mukmúkli (1).

m ú k s h, mû'ggs, d. múmoksh, múmoggs *babe, baby, infant; suckling child*. Der. múka. Kl. for shuéntch Mod.

m ú k u a g a, múkug, d. múmkuaga a species of *forest- or field-mouse*, dark colored. Cf. kmúmutch, kû'dsa, múi.

m ú k u a s h, d. mû'mkuash a grass-species of dark hue. Cf. kmă'.

m ú k u k a g a, d. múmkukaga *little forest mouse*, 179; 10. Dim. múkuaga.

m ū'läläk a species of duck with large flat bill; perhaps the shoveler or spoonbill duck, 180; 12.

m ū-lbúka, mulbú'ka, d. mû-lbû'lbka (1) *large turnip- or bulb-shaped fruit* growing on surface of ground: m.-l. gítik *having a large turnip or bulb*, 149, 18 (2) *round-shaped bunch of grass*. From mû, lbúka.

- m ū'lgap, d. mŭ'lgishap, Mod. mumálgap (1) *sister-in-law; brother's wife*, said by elder or younger brother; *wife's elder or younger sister*, said by husband. (2) *brother-in-law; husband's elder or younger brother*, said by wife; *elder or younger sister's husband*, said by sister.
- mulína, d. mŭmlína *to cut off, mow*; kshún m. *to cut the grass with a scythe, to mow grass, to make hay*. Cf. mŭ'shka.
- mulinótkish, contr. mulínŭtch, d. mŭmlinótkish *scythe, mowing scythe*.
- mulínuish, d. mumlínuish *stubble*. Der. mulína.
- m ū'lk, d. mŭ'malk *small insect, worm, maggot*; a generic term comprising the smaller and less conspicuous kinds of insects and worms crawling on the ground or found in the earth, 145, 17.
- m ū'lkaga, d. mŭ'malkaga *insect, worm, maggot of diminutive size*, 71, 7. 145, 17. Dim. mŭ'lk.
- m ū'lka, mŭ'lcha, d. mumálcha *to be dense, thick*; said of drifting fogs, smoke etc.: shláyaksh m. *the smoke is very dense*. Der. mŭ, lchan.
- m ū'lmulatko *bog, quagmire, mud-puddle*. Cf. mŭ'lu.
- mulō'la (for muluóla), d. mumalō'la *to be entirely ready, to be fully prepared*, 41, 19. Der. múlua.
- m ū'lu, múlo, d. múmalu *rotten wood*, 120, 9. 121, 17.; *dust or atoms of decayed wood-substance*.
- m úlua, d. mumálua (1) *to make oneself ready, to get ready*, 29, 4. 31, 3. 95, 22. 110, 22.; *to prepare oneself*: m. sa lítxi *they got ready* (for marching) *in the evening*, 19, 13.; m. génuapkug *he made ready to go*. (2) *to be ready, prepared*, 170; 60; múluank nŭ géna *I am ready to go*.
- m ū'luala, d. mumáluala *to rot, to be rotten, to decay*; said of wood, logs etc.: partic. mŭ'lualtko *rotten, decayed, putrescent*; m. áнку *a rotten tree*. Der. mŭ'lu. Cf. ndópa.
- muluápěle, d. mumaluápěle *to make oneself ready again*, 20, 12. Der. múlua, -pěli.
- m úluash, mŭ'luesh *curing implement, magic help* of the conjurer in his treatment of the diseased. Articles serving for this purpose are bird-feathers, scoops, otter-skin straps, rattles, rabbit- or fox-skins etc.: kíuksh wán kiukáyank m. m'na *the conjurer sticks out a fox-skin as his sign*, 71, 2.; kutchí'ngshka hú' mŭ'luesh *hoofs of young deer are my curing-tools*, 166; 21. Cf. 167; 30. 32-34. Der. múlua.

m u m i é n a s h , mumiä'nash, múmënish; see múni

m û' m s h , 17, 8; see múni (1).

m û' m u a t c h *both ears*; said of persons and animals, Kl.; word existing only in the distributive form: ná-igshtant, Mod. nágshtant m. *on one ear only*. Cf. kmúmutch, ná-igshtani, ndshóka, wawákash, and Note to 177; 5.

m û' m u m a *to hum, hum around, to buzz*: múmumsh a m. *the bumble-bee is humming, buzzing*. Onomatop.

m ú m û m s h , d. múmamûmsh *bumble-bee*.

m ú n a , mú'na, muná, adv., *deeply, at a depth, deep down, low down*, 147, 6.;

tú' m. or: múná tû *down there in the bottom, deep down*, 21, 15. 19. 22, 1.;

m. lushántehna *to scratch a deep round hole*, 134, 7.; munána *deep down*, 165; 10.; munána tatámnish *mole, viz. "traveler in the depth"*, 179; 10.

m u n a t á l k n i , adj. (1) *staying deep down; coming from below*. (2) Múnatáلكni, nom. pr. of *Munatáلكni*, the genius of the underground regions. From múna, -tala, -kni. Cf. Note to 173; 3. Cf. lëmúna, lëmunákni.

m ú n i , mú'ni, obj. muyénash, múyäns, múnish, poss. muyénam; d. múmëni, obj. mumiä'nash and múmënish, poss. mumiénam; abbr. mú: (1) adj., *great* in the physical, concrete sense of the word: *large, bulky, big; wide, extensive; long, tall, high*: m. é-ush *ocean, sea*; m wáti *sword*, lit. "long knife"; mū-ū-ūni *very large, of colossal dimensions*; mú'yäns p'la lákíash *only to the head chief*, 60, 8.; múatch (for múnish) kpē'l gítko *having a long tail*, 144, 9.; láp múmëni (shúlshesh) *the two larger sticks* (of four in the spélshna-game), 79, 2. 3.; múmëni a kělá-ush *the sand is coarse*; mú'msh (or mǎ'msh, mā'msh) tûmí! (for mú'mëni ú'tch tûmí!) *whether a large number* (of enemies) or *not!* 17. 8.; wátchag mú'mënish wawákash gítko *fox-hound, viz. "long-eared dog"*, Mod.; múmeanti, múmanti, cf. lútish. (2) *adult person, grown-up man*: mú'ns (for mú'nish) lú'gsla *to make a slave of an adult man or person*, 24, 16. (3) *great* in the abstract sense: *powerful, strong, superior, mighty; excellent*; m. lakí *head-chief, governor*; m. lakí *the President of the United States*, 36, 21.; mú'ni lákiam shtinā'sh *the President's house*; or: *the federal government*, Mod.; mú'yäns lákíash skû'kta *to pay a fine to the headchief*, 60, 8.

M ú' n i Y a' i n a , nom. pr. of a wooded mountain peak of the Cascade Range, west of the Klamath agency buildings: "*Big Mountain*".

M ú n i s h = N k a s k i á g a = G í t k o , nom. pr. masc. The father of this man, having signed the treaty of 1864, is mentioned in it as Dick Mosenkasket: lit. "Big-Belly-Having".

m û ' n k , (1) generic term comprehending *mice* and other smallest quadrupeds, Mod. (2) *mole*, Kl. 103, 6. 7. 11. 104, 3. See under múna, mû-úe.

m û ' n t a n a *drawers, underwear.* Der. múna, -tana.

M û ' s h , Múshamkshi; see múash.

m û ' s h k a , d. mumáshka *to mow, to cut with the scythe:* kshū'n m. *to mow grass.* Mod. for mulína, Kl.

m ú s h m u s h , Mod. vúshmush, d. múmashmush (1) *horned cattle, beef; ox, steer, cow, calf*, 21, 2. 182; 10. (2) *white-tail deer*; the smallest deer-species in the Klamath Highlands, of brown color: *Cervus macrotis*. From Ch. J. Onomatop. Cf. Note to 13, 13.

m û t , adv., *as reported, as alleged*; the oral particle mat with the infixed u, hu, which points to elevation or distance, 190; 19.

' m u t c h á g a , d. 'mumtchága *little old person; old man bent by age.* Abbr. from k'mutchága. Dim. k'mútchish. Cf. k'mútcha.

m ũ ' t c h e n e s h , d. mū'matchenesh *large fish-net*; the netting being fastened to a hoop. Formerly in use on the Williamson River.

' m u t c h é w a t k o , 183; 13. a common abbreviation for kmutchéwatko, kmutchéwitko, q. v.

m ũ ' t c h k a *to hate, detest, abhor:* m. nû hûn hishuátchkash *I hate that man.*

m u t c h u t c h u y á p k a , d. mumatchutchuyápka *to smile.* Cf. tchútchua.

m û - ú e , mo-ówe, d. mu-umû'e *mole*, species of the order of *Insectivoræ*, throwing up mole-hills, 127, 1-8. Mod. for mû'nk Kl. Der. mu- (in múna), wá. Cf. múi, munána tatámnish (under múna).

## N.

The sound *n* alternates with *l* only, and rather unfrequently; cf. ntchamā'shka. Guttural and dental sounds, though in a limited number of terms only, become nasalized into *ng, nk, nk̄, nχ; nd, nt*; palatal sounds into *ndsh, ntch*. Initial *n-*, followed by a vowel or diphthong, is in a number of terms a prefix descriptive of something thin, flat, pliant, sheet-like, string- or rope-like, or pointing to a motion along the ground, or on the

horizon. Initial nu-, in a series of words, is a radix referring to something round, rounded, or bulky, heavy, moving in the air.

nā, nā'; see nāt.

na-a — Terms commencing with na-a to be looked for under na-, nā-, excepting ná-asht, ná-asht gî.

ná-asht, ná-ash, nā'st, nā'sh, nā's, Mod. né-asht, né-ash; d. nánāsht, nánash, Mod. nénasht, nénash *thus, so, in this manner, in the same way; agreeing with*: n. sémtsaly *so she discovered it to be*, 64, 4.; cf. 103, 1.; nû ná-ash hû'shkanka gén waitash któtchuapka *I think it will rain to-day*. When used with the verbs *to speak, to tell* etc., n. introduces the spoken words in their literal form as uttered: "*as follows*", or stands right after them: tû'm hémkank n. *he spoke at length as follows*, 64, 8.; cf. 30, 4. 64, 4. 5. 65, 10. 11. 70, 5-7. 103, 1. 142, 5 sqq.; mû'nk n. heméxe *the mole spoke thus*, 103, 11.; cf. 104, 1.; sa sä'gsa n. *they reported thus*, 17, 12.; cf. 23, 6.; n. shéshatk *thus named, by the name of*, 29, 1. 4. 5. 9; shepkédsha nû mish nénash gîsht *I thank you for having said that*, Mod.; ná-ashtak *so again, in this sense only*, 64, 6. Cf. gá-asht, ná-asht gî, tchi.

ná-asht gî, nā'shtgî, nā'shtk, Mod. né-asht gî; d. nánasht gî, Mod. nénasht gî (1) *to agree with, to conform with, to comply with*; lit. "to do so, to act thus": mû'ni lákiash shaná-uli nû neásht gî *I desire to agree with the great ruler (God)*, 40, 10. From ná-asht, gî (5). (2) *to say so, to speak thus, to speak in this manner*; the spoken words either preceding or following: n. gî *he said so*, 95, 21., cf. 17, 8. 13. 65, 8. 95, 18.; n. giug *for saying so*, 78, 5., cf. 65, 10.; hûtchampélúta Lemé-ish n. gîuta *after running home (this) Thunder reported thus*, 112, 5. Abbr. into ná-ashtg, nā'shtk *I, he, she, or they said*, 100, 19.; gî after n. is omitted in 65, 10. 100, 17. From ná-asht, gî (6), q. v. Cf. humásht gî, tchi, wak.

ná-ashtg, nā'shtk; see ná-asht gî.

ná-änt, 59, 3., for náyent; see nā'dsh.

nā'd, nád, pron. pers., *we*; see nā't.

nā'dsh, nā'sh, nā's, ná-as, obj. nā'dsh, nā'sh, d. nánadsh, nánash (1) num. adj., *one; a single one*: n. kē'sh *one flake of snow*; wátech nā'sh tkálamna *a single horse stood on a hill*, 30, 1.; nā'sh sápush *in one month*, 93, 4.; nā'sh waita *in one day*, 127, 9.; cf. 56, 7.; hä î nā's lúlûksaluapk

*if you should cremate one* (corpse), 59, 5.; nā'sh káilatoks tchpínualank *they bury on one graveyard only*, 88, 1.; nánash sxō'sxtash *several bunches* Cf. 20, 1. 7. 30, 2. 87, 17. 88, 7. 99, 9. 10. 114, 5–8. 125, 4–8. (2) *other, another one*; inflected differently from (1) in the oblique cases; see náyensh. (3) *somebody, some one*; inflected like (2); see náyensh. (4) *next, following*; see náyensh.

nā'dsag, nā'dsak; see nā'dshak and nadsháshak.

nā'dshak, nā'shak, nádshak (1) adj., *only one, but one, a single one only*, 95, 11.: n. kshū'n *one blade of grass*; n. shúmaluash *one letter of the alphabet*; nā'shak kshē'sh sha wíuka *they win only one counting stick at a time*, 79, 5.; nā'dshek *the only one*, 66, 10. and Note; nā'dshek 'mutchéwatk *only one old man*, 183; 13.; pätchō'le nā'shak *he stepped down one step only*, 112, 3. Cf. kishchna. (2) adv., abbr. from nadshā'shak, q. v.

nā'dshash, adv. (1) *at one place, on one spot, locality*. (2) *on or to another place*: n. shelluálshgishi *on another battle-field*, 56, 6.; n. shiáshla *he removed (them) to another spot*, 35, 19. Der. nā'dsh. Cf. ndánash.

nādshā'shak, abbr. nā'dshak, nā'dsag, adv. (1) loc., *together, in one spot*, 88, 1., *locality or district; into one spot, place or locality*: n. nánuk tchía *they live or stay all together*; nā'dsag tchía *to live together in one spot*, 28, 14.; cf. 13, 2. 35, 1.; mû'lk n. wá *the insects fly or stay together in one bevy or swarm*; nā'dsag í'tpa *he gathered or collected into one district*. (2) modal, *at once, simultaneously*: n. hû shiáshla *he removed them at once, in one batch*; n. vudsháya *to crack, split all through*. (3) temp., *at the same time, simultaneously*: n. tchûtchníshash winóta *they accompany in chorus the conjurer while he treats (the patient)*, 71, 5. and Notes.

nā'dshi, abbr. from the more frequent nā'dshiak, q. v.

nā'dshiak, abbr. nā'dshi, d. nanā'dshiak, abbr. nanā'dshi, adj., *alone, unique; being alone, standing alone*, 107, 5.: n. hû'nk *none but he*, 22, 21.; n. hû wáitch *there is one horse only* (Mod.); n. klálash, klálesh *one hailstone only*; n. shúltish *the only room in the house*; n. pépela *to work alone*; nā'dsiak mí snawä'ds *your monogamic wife*, 60, 21.

nādshíχatko, d. nandshíχatko *having one eye open*. Der. nā'dsh.

nādshksháptani, abbr. nāshgshápta, d. nanadshksháptani, abbr. nanashksápta *six*; 43, 10. 44, 6.: nadshgshápta taúnep pé-ula Mō'dokui *sixteen Modocs*, 44, 1. Der. nā'dsh, -kshápta.

- nā dshkshaptánkni, d. nanadshkshaptánkni *six times*: n. té-unäp (or té-unip, taúnep) *sixty*; lit. "six times ten"; n. taúnep Yámakni *sixty Warm Spring scouts*, 43, 20.; cf. 43, 5.
- nā'dsɣeks, d. nánadsɣeks *nine*; lit. "one left over"; nánadsɣeks lápensh hihashuákshish *nine to each two men*. Kl. for skékish Mod.
- nadsɣekshtánkni, d. nanadsɣekshtánkni *nine times*; Kl.: n. té-unäp (or té-unip, taúnep) *ninety*.
- ná dshpáksht, 96, 17.; see nátsпка.
- ná ends; same as náyents, q. v.
- naggáya, nakáya, d. nāngáya, v. trans., *to hang up, to suspend*; said of thin or sheet-like objects: tchúyesh n. *to hang up a hat*. Der. aggáya.
- naggídsha, d. nāngídsha, v. intr., *to circle, to float, turn about in the air*; said, e. g., of birds: tchuaísh ai nû n. *I the vulture am circling above*, 170; 62. Der. aggídsha. Cf. kshakédsha, kakídsha.
- ná'hlish, d. nanálish *bowstring*, 21, 10. 11.
- na'hniash, nanías, a mythic *dwarfish human creature* leaving small footprints like those of a little child behind him; is visible only to Indian conjurers: 163; 13. and Note.
- ná-i, pl. túmi n., *seed basket* made of roots and having a diameter of 2 to 2½ feet; women carry it on their backs when gathering tchípash and other small seeds: ná-iti m'nálam sha skáyamtch pásh ámbutch íkugank *they carried in their basket food and water, which they had placed into it*, 95, 15.
- ná-igshtani, Mod. nágshtani, abbr. nā'gsta, adj., *half parted, halved, half*: n. ktúshkuish *one half cut off, one half of*; n. Bóshtin *of half white blood and the other half either Indian or other race*; lā'p té-unäp pé-ula nágshta *twelve and a half*; nā'dsh tála pēn ná-igsta, Kl.; nádsh tála (pān) nágssta, Mod., *one dollar and a half*; nagshtáni ä'pulsh *half an apple*; ná-igshtala shepátɣa *to sever, break off at one end*; cf. ktúshkuish; mā'sha nû nā'gshtant múmúatch, Kl., *I suffer pain in one ear*; see mú'muatch, ndshóka. Der. na-i in náyents, na-itɣéni, naínaya.
- naínaya, v. intr., *to totter, tremble*, as an animal stunned by a blow; *to shake, shiver* when chilled by frost or winds, 156; 27. Lit. "to sway to and fro laterally". Cf. muimúya.

- naishlákghish, d. naishlashlákghish (1) species of *beetle* with large fangs, brown-colored and found in rocks. (2) *fang* of beetle; *horn* of the horned toad or horned frog; naishlashlákghish-gítko *horned toad, horned frog*, Mod.: *Phrynosoma (platyrrhinum?)*, 91, 9. Cf. shlakatótkish (2).
- naitaltélishna *to stretch* or *extend on one side, sideways*: naitaltélishnank hushō'dshna *to ride sideways, women fashion*. Der. na-i (base), táltali.
- na-itχéni *at one extremity* or *side*: yekualóla áнку n. *to break a stick at one end*. Cf. gētχéni, under gét.
- náyanta, náyant; oblique case of náyensh, q. v.
- náyensh, náyens; also nádsh, nā'sh, nās; obj. nayénash, náyents, ná-ends, pöss. nayénam, na-ä'nám, d. naní-ensh (1) *another one; other, another*: ná-ends nū'sh shlín Móatokish *another man, a Modoc, was shot in the head*, 21, 18., cf. náyens, 22, 11.; tcháki a hū'shtχa náyents *one boy scares another*; ktiwalχat nā-éntch tchkash! *lift ye up another man besides (me)!* 22, 15., cf. 18.; hä'doks î ná-änt snawä'dshash shetō'lakuapk *but if you cohabit with another wife*, 59, 3.; hä náyäns hissuáksas mā'shitk kálak *when another man (than the conjurer) has relapsed into the same disease*, 72, 1. and Note; nā'shtoks *but the other one*, 23, 19. cf. 24, 8.; ná-ens *to another*, 20, 18.; nāsh tchā'shāsh *another skunk*, 127, 10.; náyanta wā'shtat húlhe *he ran into another hole*, 127, 7.; náyanta káíla *elsewhere*. Cf. 112, 5. 10 125, 4-8. (2) *somebody, some one, the Lat. quidam*: hä î ná-änds sätólakuapk *if you should sleep with some man*, 60, 1.; nāsh híshuaksh *some married man*, 61, 9. (3) *next, following, subsequent*: náyantka sháppesh *next month*; ná-äntka skō'shtka *the next spring season*, 21, 1. Cf. 66, 2.
- nak, onomatopoetic imitation of the cry or muttering sound of the beaver; kí' nak ěn gí' (for: kí' nak, nen gí'), 185; 43. and Note. The kí' standing first is the particle ke, Mod. kíe, q. v.
- náka, d. nánaka *cinnamon bear*; also called red bear, yellow, brown and black bear, the color of his fur changing with the season: *Ursus americanus*, var. *cinnamomeus*. This bear is a variety of the witä'm, not a different species, though the Indians distinguish closely between the two.
- nákant for nánukant; see nánuk.
- nakántkni, adj., *coming from everywhere; belonging to all surrounding places, countries*: nánukash-nákantkni máklaks gátpa *all tribes of Indians have come*. Contr. from nánukantkni.

- n á k i a, d. nánakia *to patch, to mend*; said of garments etc. Cf. lákia.
- n á k i s h, nággish, d. nā'nkish (1) *patch for mending*. (2) *sole of foot*.
- n á k ō s h, nákušh, d. nánkōsh, nánggosh *dam made of felled or fallen trees; river-obstruction, fish-trap*. The mythic dam destroyed by the loon upon K'múkamtch's order was a lumber-dam similar to a beaver-dam and fastened upon rocks projecting from the river bottom, 132, 1-8.: n. gä'tant *to the other side or end of the dam*, 132, 4.; nakótk (for nakótká) *on account of its dam*, 143, 1.; púmam n. *beaver dam*. Der. nákuá. Cf. ákuash, otíls, páplish.
- N a k ó s k s i k s, nom. pr. of a fishing-place in the Sprague River, near its junction with the Williamson River: "*At the Pile-Dam*".
- n á k ū a, d. nanákua *to build a dam, to dam up the water*. Der. ákuá.
- n a k u s h k s h á k s h n i, adj., *living near a lumber-dam; inhabitant of the place where the dam is*, 132, 3. Der. nákōsh.
- n a k u s h χ ē ' n k n i, d. nankushχē'nkni, 132, 6; same as nakushkshákshni.
- n ā l, nál, Mod., abbr. from nálash, nā'lsh, pron. pers.; see nāt.
- n á l a m, nā'lam, pron. poss., *our, ours, of us, belonging to us*; the poss. case of nāt, *we*, q. v.: n. p'gí'shap *our mother*, 120, 3.; n. híshuaksh *our common husband*, 95, 10.—Nálamtak, nā'lamtoks *of ourselves, our own*; nálamtoks máklaks *our own people, tribe*; nálamtak káila *our own country*.
- n á n a s h g i s h, pl. túmi n. *butcher*. Der. náshki.
- n a n í ' l a s h, a species of little bird, ascending high in the air, 177; 24. Der. néna.
- n á n k a, nánχα, d. nánanka *some, a few*, 64, 1.; *a part, portion, section of; something*, 22, 7. 23, 3. 7. 24, 17.; n. toks *but the others*, 95, 11.; n. lúlu-agsla *some became prisoners of war*; n. tchúka *some perish, fade away*, 148, 22.; n. vûmí' *some they buried*, 85, 17.; nánka . . . . nánka, or nánka . . . . nánχatoks *some—some, some—some others, one part—the other part*, 17, 14. 15. 20, 16. 28, 10. 44, 9. 10.
- n á n χ a t c h, contr. either (1) from nánka tchish *some also*, 16, 7., or (2) from nánka tchúi *then some*, or (3) from nánka sha *some they*.
- n á n u i *as soon as; immediately after*: n shχolχótak *as soon as he laid himself down*, 113, 12. and Note.
- n á n u y a *to make everything ready; to put in readiness*, said of inan. objects, 30, 14. Der. nánui. Cf. múlua.

- n á n u k , obj. anim. nanukénash and nánuk, obj. inan. nánuk; locat. nánukanta, contr. nákanta, nákant (1) *all, every; every one, everything*: nā'd n. *all of us*, 66, 16.; n. máklāks *all people, all men*, 85, 13. 134, 7; *all the tribes*, 54, 18.; n. *every person, man*, 22, 20. 85, 12. 99, 7.; í'χak n. sas *he won everything from them*, 99, 8.; n. shégsha *to explain everything*, 95, 20.; n. nadshā'shak shuína *all sing in a chorus*; n. tuá, nánuktua *everything*, q. v.; n. pshín *every night*, cf níshta; n. ní tíds shlá'popka shash *I could distinguish every one of their number*, 22, 14.; nánukî (for n gî) *all are*, 91, 8.; nanukénash lalákiash *all the chiefs*, 56, 2. (2) *whole, entire, in its totality, the whole of*: n. shulóta *to put on the whole dress, all garments*; n. shúlótish *the whole garb, dress*, 95, 7.; púshish n. mshásh pán *the cat ate up the whole squirrel*; n. shéllualsh *the entire war*, 44, 11.; n. *the whole of his body*, 95, 13.; *of her body*, 119, 10.; káíla=nákant (for nánukant) *all over the land*, 64, 16.; *over, through this whole country*, 157; 40.
- n á n u k a s h , adv., *everywhere, in every part, all over, throughout*, 168; 43. 173; 6.: tchú'leks n. k'lekápkash í'dshya *they laid the flesh all over the body of the deceased*, 85, 8.; n.-káíla *everywhere*, 148, 11.; *all over the world*, 96, 23.; n. shlá'sh kî *I can see all over, into every corner*, 22. 17. Quoted under íta, q. v. Cf. nā'dshash, ndánash.
- n á n u k a s h = k á í l a k n i , (1) adj., *coming from, belonging to every land*. (2) subst., *persons, natives from all parts*; ká-i tatá lú'luagsla n. *the surrounding tribes never made slaves*, 17, 20. Der. nánukash, káíla.
- n a n u k á s h k n i , nanukáshni, also nánukash=kí'sh (1) *settled everywhere; inhabiting all parts of the country, coming from every part*: É-ukskni pí'la lú'luagsla nánukash=kí'sas gä'nta káílatat *only the Lake People enslaved all the Indians settled within this country*, 17, 21. (2) *general, universal*: nánukashni káíla *the universe*.
- n á n u k t u a , nánuk tuá, obj. nanuktuálash (1) *all different kinds of, every kind of articles*, 71, 7. 87, 4.: n. sháyuaksh *knowing everything, smart, intelligent*; túmi n. ginhiéna *house furniture*, Mod.; n. shunuisháltko *rich, wealthy*; n. kiä'm *every species of fish*, 130, 1. Like tuá and káitua, n. applies also to persons and to things personified: nanuktuálash sha shtulí'dsha *they enjoined to every article, to every object*, 120, 21.; mí sá-amoks n. *your relations of all degrees*, 142, 15. Cf. 145, 1-9. (2)

- everything, all things; all objects indiscriminately; nánuktuanta in regard to all things, 59, 19.; nanuktuánta pépuadshnish spendthrift, too lavish person; n. ká-i î pálluapk you shall steal nothing whatever, 58, 13. 14.; cf 16.*  
**Nánuktua Sháyua ksh**, nom. pr. fem. Mod.; see nánuktua (1).  
**nápal**, d. nánpal egg, 185; 45.: n. hashpápka to hatch eggs.  
**nápěnapsh**, d. natnápěnapsh temple-bone, temple.  
**nā's**, a kind of tule or bulrush, used in manufacturing arrows  
**nā'sh**, nā'shkshapta; see nā'dsh, nāt; nādshksháptani.  
**náshki**, nā'shge, d. nanáshgi (1) to skin, flay: nashgiúta while skinning.  
 (2) to butcher, slaughter; to cut up. Cf. nánashgish.  
**nashkiútna**, nashgiútna, d. nanashgiútna to skin, flay with, by means of, as with a knife or other instrument, 126, 8. Der. náshki.  
**nashkúla**, d. nanashkúla to skin, flay, to remove the skin. Der. náshki.  
**nā'sní**, 142, 5. sqq.; contr. from ná-asht ní.  
**nā'shtk**, nā'shtg; contr. from ná-asht gí. Cf. ná-asht gí.  
**nāt**, nā't, nát, nat, nād, nā'd, nád; apoc. Mod. nā, nā'; obj. nálash, nā'lsh, nātch, nā'sh, Mod. nā'l; poss. nalam, q. v., loc. nā'lamtant: pron. pers. of first person plural, *we; us, to us, for us*: ká-i nat káktant (for: kákta nát) *we did not sleep, 31, 8. 9.; náts shlä'pka Shā't the Snake Indians perceived or noticed us, 29, 7.; nā'sh for nā'lash, 20, 9.; nā'ts shläá Móatuash the Pit River Indians saw us, 21, 14.; shapíya nā'tch they notified us, 23, 5.; at nā gátpa we arrived there, 33, 5. Cf. 31, 9-13, 103, 4. 120, 1-8, 121, 10. 22. 122, 7. 8. 192; 3.*  
**nā'ta**, náta, d. nanā'ta, a species of small black duck. Incantation, 167; 31.  
**nátak**, nátoks (for nā't tak, nā't toks); obj. náláshtak, nā'lshtak: (1) with emphatic signification: *just we, none but we*; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) pron. refl., *ourselves*: nā'tak híshlan *we had shot one (or more) of our own party, 24, 4.; nátakinki we for ourselves. Cf. ítak, nútak.*  
**nátka lga**, d. nanátka lga to blaze up. Der. núta.  
**nátkolua**; see nútkolua.  
**náts**, nātch, nā'tch; contr. for nā'lash; see nāt.  
**natsagíula**, d. nantsagíula to melt off at the bottom of cooking utensils.  
 Der. natcháka. Cf. nḡúta, nḡutágia.  
**natcháka**, natsága, d. nantcháka, v. intr., to melt, dissolve by fire heat.

- n á t s p k a , nádshpka *to be burnt up, to be consumed by fire, to be charred*: n. tchulä'ks *the body was consumed*, 89, 4.; Aíshish páksh ke-ulálapka nádshpâksht *Aíshish pushed the tobacco-pipe further (into the fire), until it was all burnt up*, 96, 17. Der. nûta.
- n a ú k a s h , contr. nō'ksh, d. nanaúkash *throat*: n. láktcha *to cut somebody's throat*; nû ktákta gé-u n. *I cut my own throat*.
- N á - u k i , nom. pr. of *Butte Creek Lake*, a water basin of the Modoc Highlands, in California, about forty miles from Upper Klamath Lake.
- n a ú k n a u k s a k s h *gullet of quadrupeds*: n. slakága *the gullet hangs down*. Der. naukash.
- n á w a l , d. nánual (1) v. intr., *to lie, be lying upon*; said of thin or sheet-like articles: pípa tébullat n. *papers are lying on the table*. (2) v. intr., *to be fastened on or upon*. (3) v. trans., *to put or place at the top of, to fasten at the upper end of*. Cf. néwal.
- n a w á l a s h , contr. náwalsh, d. nanuálash, nánualsh (1) *joint, articulation of body*: pétcham náwalsh *instep of foot*. (2) n. or népam n. *wrist of hand, wrist-joint* Cf. kápkapo. (3) *whip reed, thin whip-stick*; a small rod inserted into the top of the Western whip-stick or vutukótkish.
- n ä ' n s a k *in vain, to no avail; to no purpose*: nã'nsak toks î nen sakámka *in vain you attempt to deny or to controvert it*, 65, 9. Kl.; cf. hunã'shak.
- n d á - i t i a , ndaítia, ndá-iti, d. ndandí'ti, ndandá-iti, v. impers. (1) *to feel cold, to be cold* on limbs: nd. a n's *my hands and feet are cold*; ndandí'ti nã'lsh *our hands and feet are cold*. (2) *to be benumbed by cold, as in a foot, finger, to have a limb frozen*. Cf. kátka.
- n d á k a , d. ndántya. *to pound, pound fine, mash* with a flat piece or board of wood. Cf. gáma (to mash with a stone), ndúka.
- n d á k a l , ntággal, d. ndántkal *to find by chance; to pick or gather up fortuitously*, 134, 13. Speaking of more than one object, ítka. Cf. ldúkala.
- n d a k a l k á n k a , d. ndandkalkánka *to find accidentally while going, to pick up while walking*, 126, 4. Der. ndákal.
- n d á k a l p a t a , ntákalpata, d. ndá'ntkalpata *to be in violent agitation, to form surf*; said of water: ámpû, é-ush nd. *the water, the lake is surfy*. Cf. ndúka.
- n d á n , d. ndándan, abbr. form of ndáni (1), q. v.
- n d á n a s h , d. ndándanash, adv., (1) *at three places*. (2) *in a third place or*

- location*: at Mō'dokni nd. pelpeltámpka *then the Modocs commenced to work in a third place*, 35, 20. Der. ndáni. Cf. lápash, nā'dshash, nánukash.
- nd an ä'y a l a, ndanéala, d. ndandanä'yala *to have triplets; to bear three children at once*. Der. ndáni. Cf. lápeala, péyala, wē'kala
- nd an ä'y a l s h  *triplets, three children born at one birth*.
- nd á n d a k s n i the *three stars* in Orion's belt. Der. ndáni.
- nd á n i, ndánni, abbr. ndán; d. ndándani, abbr. ndándan: (1) numeral adj., *three*: ndána shéktatxatko *one third*; ndannē'ntch wéwanshish (for ndan-nénash wewánuishash) *to three* (of his) *wives*, 96, 9.; ndánni waítash *three days*. (2) adv. (not in the abbr. form ndán), *thrice, three times*; 59, 16.; nd. té-unäp, ndánni tá-unep *thirty*; ndánnitaks nî tamēnō'tka *three times I have been there*, 25, 1., cf. 2.; nd. waíta *for or after three days*, lit. "three times a day has elapsed"; nd. tínshna súndē-giúlank waíta *Wednesday*; nd. illóla, Kl. illolóla *after three years*. (3) adv., nd., (not: ndán) *during, for or after three days*; waíta being omitted. Cf. máktchna.
- nd an k s h á p t a n i, abbr. ndanksápta, d. ndandanksháptani, adj., *eight*: nd. mákläks wawápka *eight Indians sat there*, 42, 1. Der. ndáni, -kshápta.
- nd an k s h a p t á n k n i, d. ndandakshaptánkni, numeral adv., *eight times*: nd. tá-unep *eighty*; lit. "eight times ten".
- nd é g a, ndéka, d. ndendéga, Mod. ndéntga (1) v. intr., *to explode, burst, burst up*. (2) v. trans., *to crush; to pound, thresh*. Cf. mbáwa, ndáka, téga.
- nd é k a n i, d. ndéndgani; same as ndshékani, q. v.
- nd é k s k t s a, d. ndéndaksktsa; same as ntíkshktcha, q. v.
- nd é k t a, d. ndendákta *to stain, dot with, to make stains or dots, to dot over*.
- nd é k t i s h, d. ndendáktish *dot, stain*.
- nd é k t a n a, d. ndendéktana *to stain over and over, to make dots all along*: partic., ndexatanátko *stained over, studded with marks etc*. Cf. ndékta.
- nd é n a, d. ndénda (1) *to cry or scream aloud, halloo; to halloo at somebody to come*, 68, 3. 71, 1. (2) *to talk indistinctly; to prattle, as children*. (3) *to speak in public; to deliver a speech, discourse; to preach*.
- N d é n d i n i s h, nom. pr. masc. Kl.: "Prattler"; name given in early youth.
- N d é ' s, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man; interpreted by "Swimmer" (?).
- nd é t c h g î, ndétchki, d. ndendátchki, Mod. for ndétchka Kl., q. v.
- nd é t c h k a, d. ndendátchka (1) *to feel shame, to be ashamed, to blush*: nd. nû *I am ashamed*. (2) *to be timid, bashful*. Kl. for ndétchgi Mod.

ndétchkish *shame, feeling of shame, blushing.*

nde-ukuéla, d. ndendukuéla, ndindukuéla *to fall downhill; to roll down the hill; to flow down.* Speaking of more than one subject, wetkuéla.  
Der. ndéwa (2), -kuéla.

nde-ukuélapëli, d. ndendukuélapëli *to roll downhill again, to fall down an eminence previously ascended*, 23, 10.

ndé-uli, ndí'uli, d. ndendé-oli, ndindíuli *to fall down; to slide or rush downwards, to roll down.* Speaking of two or more subjects, wetóli: tsúí wetō'li lalí'shtat *then they rushed down the slope*, 21, 15.

nde-ulína, ndi-ulína, d. ndindě-ulína *to fall or roll down a small distance.*  
Der. ndéwa (2). Cf. ndé-utxî.

ndé-ulxa, ndí-ulxa, d. ndendé-ulxa, ndinde-úlëka (1) *to fall from an upright position; to fall while standing or going*, 23, 19.: ndiuláksht ní'sh *after I have fallen; or: when I am killed in battle*, 40, 5.; nde-ulxápkash láktcha *when he had fallen, they cut his throat*, 42, 10. (2) *to let oneself fall or tumble down*, 30, 13. (3) *to roll down, downhill.* Der. ndéwa (2).

ndé-ushka, ndí'-ushka, d. ndí'ndushka *to fall down by becoming detached; to get loose, to break off*, 118, 10.

ndé-utxi, ndí'-utxi, d. ndíndutxi *to fall down from a height, tree, rock etc.*

ndéwa, ndíwa, d. ndéndua, ndíndua (1) *to fall into the water: ktá-i n. the stone fell into the water; nû (ámputat) ndíwa I let myself fall into the water.* (2) *to fall down, roll or topple over.* Cf. géwa, húwa, tínua.

ndéwa *to scream, vociferate; to laugh loudly*, 192; 7. Cf. ndéna.

ndéwakshka, ndí'wakska, d. ndínduakska *to come near falling into the water; to roll almost into the water.* Der. ndéwa (1).

ndéwanka, ndí'wanka, d. ndendówanka, ndínduanka *to fall down from a sitting position; to topple over*, 23, 1. 30, 16. Der. ndéwa (2).

ndílsh, ndí'lsh, pl. túmi nd., species of *gudgeon* not unlike in size to the sardine. The ndílsh-catching season (ndilsá'mi) lasts throughout the warmer months of the year. Der. tíla (1).

ndí-ush, pl. túmi n., *kangaroo rat*; probably *Jaculus hudsonius*. Mod. Cf. gí'wash, ndéwa.

ndō'kalsh, pl. túmi n. *foam, froth of water.* Cf. ndakalpáta.

ndópa, ndúpa, d. ndú'ntpa (1) v. intr., *to be rotten, musty, decomposed,*

- said of fruits etc.; to stagnate, said of liquids; to become putrescent: ndúpatko *fetid, stinking, rotten*. (2) v. intr., to curdle; said of milk: ndúpatko édshash *serum of milk*; also *swill milk*. (3) v. trans., to smell, to perceive by the sense of smell, 134, 10. Cf. mû'luala, ntútpa, túpesh.
- ndúyua to strike each other, to fight, to inflict blows. Der. ndúka.
- ndúka, d. ndúntka to strike by hand or with a weapon; to strike, hit with the bill, when speaking of birds: lúepalsh a hûnk nd. látchash *lightning struck the house*. Cf. ndúkish.
- ndúkish, abbr. ndú'ks, d. ndúntkish (1) *pigeon-hawk, American merlin*, popularly called in Oregon: sparrow-hawk, king-hawk: *Falco columbarius* L., 180; 4. This bird strikes his game on the breast. (2) *pestle*, 180; 20.—Cf. ská'. Der. ndúka.
- ndundótatua sh, a popular name of the silver fox or wán, and of the young silver fox, wanáka, q. v.
- ndúpash, d. ndúntpash *putrid smell, rottenness, "rotten stink"*: nd. plui to emit a rotten smell. Der. ndópa.
- ndûpka, d. ndú'ndupka to beat; to assault, attack with blows. Der. ndúka.
- ndúpualça, nd'hû'pualça, d. ndú'ndapualça to bubble up in hot water. Der. ndópa. Cf. kmúltzaga.
- ndupúla, d. nduntpúla to be in commotion; said of waters: é-ush nd. the lake has waves without wind. Lit. "to cease stagnating". Der. ndópa.
- ndsákia, d. ndsánsakia (1) to stop up, close an opening. (2) to be choked through swallowing something obnoxious or too bulky. Cf. yétszaka.
- Ndsákia ks, nom. pr. of a Modoc headman, who signed the treaty of 1864 and is mentioned in it as Chuckeiox; "Almost-Choked". Der. ndsákia.
- ndsákish hole, opening, orifice, chink, slit. Der. ndsákia.
- ndsháma-a, Mod. ndshamá-a, d. ndshandsháma-a to look on, to be a spectator: nánuktua n. to look at everything.
- ndshápka, nshápka, d. ndshánshapka (1) to pound, to pound fine, to mash, as grains in a mortar: szátka n. to pound with a pestle. (2) to mash, break; to dash to pieces, to break forcibly: nshápuapka nû wékamua I shall smash the tumbler to pieces. Cf. yadshápka
- ndshashlína, d. ndshandshashlína to brush down; to wipe down from.
- ndshashlóla, d. ndshandshashlóla to brush off; to wipe, to wipe off.

n d s h ě ' d s h , n d s ě d s h , n d s h í ' t c h , t s ě d s h , t c h é t c h , d . n d s h é n d s h a d s h , t s é n - t s a t c h , t c h é t c h a t c h : (1) generic term for *shell, hard cover*: nápalam n. *egg-shell; hard fruit-shell*, as of walnut, filbert etc.; *seed-receptacle, pod*. (2) *outside bark of tree or shrub*, synonymous with kné-udshe: ndshiéťchatka knû'ks a sha shúshata *from (willow) bark they make strings*, 82, 11. 12. (3) *snake skin*, when on body and before being shed. Cf. skinshgákuish. (4) mythic *cetacean*, fabulous "*whalefish*" said to exist in Western rivers. K'múkamtch made it as large "as a house", put it into Lost River, and if anybody has the misfortune of seeing it, he will die. Fossil bones of it are said to exist on Lost River, and the name is evidently derived from some kind of petrifications.

n d s h é k a n i , t c h é k a n i , t s é k ě n i , l o c . n t c h e k á y a n t , d . n d s h é n d s h k a n i , t c h é t c h k a n i : (1) adj., *small-sized, small, little, petty; fine, tiny, exiguous*, 148, 12. 13.: tchékan'ē a kělá-ush *this sand is fine*; tchékěni kiä'm *small fish*; ntchékayant kshû'nat *on small grasses*, 148, 5.; nánuktua nshendshkáne *everything that is small-sized*, 71, 7.; cf. 149, 12.; ndshékansh (shúlshesh) shlín *at the slender (game-sticks) they guess*, 79, 3.; cf. 2. (2) subst. and adj., *child, offspring; the young* of certain animals, as quadrupeds, birds; *young and small*: ndshenshkáni *the young* (cranes), 122, 11. 13. Cf. kitchkáni, ntchálka, -tkani, tcháki.

n d s h é l ɣ a *to understand, comprehend*: ká-i a nû n. *I do not understand*.

n d s h i é t c h , 82, 11.; other form of ndshě'dsh, q. v.

n d s h í l o , d . n d s h í n d s h a l o (1) *female* of certain animals: n. watchága *bitch*. (2) n. or n. wáťch *mare*. Cf. gúlu, ndshékani, t'shín.

n d s h í l u a g a , d . n d s h í n d s h a l u a g a (1) *young or small female* of certain animals; ndsílúag wáťsag *young bitch*. (2) n. or n. wáťch *young mare, mare colt*. Dim. ndshílo. Cf. gúluaga.

n d s h í n d s h i s h k a n k a , d . n d s h í n d s h a n d s h i s h k a n k a *to drizzle down in atoms*: któdshash n. *a drizzling rain comes down*. Kl. for tchíptchima Mod. Der. tchi- in ndshíshlɣa, tchiéga, tchishkídsha. Cf. límlima.

n d s h í p t c h p a , d . n d s h i n d s h á p t c h p a (1) *to be irritated, to wax wroth*. (2) *to be petulant, to show oneself reckless*.

n d s h í s h l ɣ a , d . n d s h i n d s h á s h l ɣ a (1) v. intr., *to drip down, to come down in small drops*. (2) subst., *drop*: n. ámpuťi *a drop of water*.

- ndshítch, d. ndshíndshatch; same as ndshě'dsh, q. v.
- ndshóká, ntchû'ka, d. ndshû'ndsxa, ntchû'ntchka (1) v. impers., *to be deaf*: n. mísh *you are deaf*; ndshoká nish ná-igstant mā'shok *I cannot hear with one ear, being sick*. (2) v. trans., *not to understand*: n. a nád Sástiam wáltoks *we do not understand the Shasti language*. Cf. ndshéłxa.
- ndshokólatko, ndshukúlatko, d. ndshondshxólatko *curled, curly*: n. lák *curly hair*. Cf. tchítaksh.
- né, 105, 4.; abbr. from nen, q. v., like ma from mat.
- né-asht; néasht gî, Mod. for ná-asht; ná-asht gî, Kl., q. v.
- nédsxa, nä'dsxa, nä'dska *to lay on the top of, to apply over*; said of flat, thin articles, sheets etc. 73, 4.
- neinéya, 174; 8. same as nínia, q. v.
- nég, nē'g, nék, nä'g, obj. négsh, pl. nē'gsha, nä'gsha *absent, gone*; *who has gone, who has left*, 119, 17. 19.: tû'm nē'gsh p'gí'sha málam tchû'lēks shéwana *they gave much meat to your absent mother*, 119, 17.; wák giug nä'g tû'm haktch shápesh shusháta? *why did the absent mother-coyote make too many moons?* 105, 7.; tám î nä'gsh shíwaksh shliá? *did you see the girl who is absent from home?* 140, 9. Cf. kúinag.
- néya, néa, né-i, d. néni (1) *to give, to tender, hand over*; as cloth, paper, sheet, rope, thread, and speaking of *one* article only: néat ísh knú'ks! *give ye a thread or string to me!* né-i ísh (contr. né-ish) hú'n tóntish! *give me that rope!* see: i-eshkótkish. (2) *to pay in one greenback, note or check*. —Speaking of many objects given or paid out, shewána Cf. lúya, úya.
- nékla, níkla, d. nenákla, nínakla (1) *to lay down, deposit, place upon or on the top of*; said of objects of a flat, even, sheet-like, or thready, string-like shape: Shû'kamtch spû'kua m'na tchû'ksh, máksha néklank *Old Crane parted his legs, placing a skull-cap upon one of them*, 122, 23. (2) n. or partic. néklatko, níklatko, numeral classifier placed after numbers from 10 to 19, 21 to 29, 71 to 79 etc., *I lay down, he, she deposits upon; laid down, viz "counted"*. Der. íkla. Cf. nélxa.
- nelína, d. nenlína (1) *to skin, flay*. (2) *to scalp*: ká-itat sa nellí'nat *they never were in the habit of scalping*, 19, 3.; tsúi nelí'na nû *then I scalped him*, 30, 17.; nelí'nulank *having terminated the scalping act*, 30, 20.; shaná-uli nelínash *they were willing to scalp (him)*, 42, 15. 43, 21. Der. ní'l.
- nē'lka, d. nenē'lka; see ní'lka.

- nélktcha, d. nenáktcha *to leave, leave behind, relinquish*; refers to thin, tissue- and thread-like articles only. Der. éktcha. Cf. léktcha.
- nélka, nē'łxa, nélxa, d. nenálka, nenálxa, v. intr., *to burn, to be burnt up, to be reduced to ashes*, as houses, trees. Cf. shné-ilaks, shnéka, shnélxa.
- nélxa, d. nenálxa *to lay down, to deposit* on the ground or elsewhere: n. m'na tchúyesh *he laid down his hat*, 112, 18. Der. élxa. Cf. nékla.
- nen, nēn, abbr. né, encl. oral particle used sometimes adverbially, sometimes as a conjunction; usually the second word in the sentence, it alludes to the words, speech, or conversation of others, as to the contents only, not to the words themselves. Cf. mat. To be translated by: "*as reported, as alleged, as they say, as you say; I say so*": kanítan nen kaníg (for kaní gî)? *who is outside?* viz: who says that he is outside? tát' né gémpka? *where did she go?* viz: where did she say she would go, 105, 4.; átēnen gakáyōluapka, nen sa skuyokoyō'la wewánishash; ná-asht nen wáltká *now, as they say among themselves, they are going to leave the woods, they will send the women away from there*, 23, 5. 6.; tuá nū mīsh nen shapíyāsh háměne *I want to tell you something*, 40, 7.; tuá nen? *what is it you say?* í-u nēnak yan'wán í *as they say, you may be suffering* (for nen ak), 183; 12.; nen shápa *they say so*, 140, 5.; cf. 64, 4. 11. 120, 7. 122, 21. Nen also refers to other sounds than those of the human voice; the tsísxixi-bird says about its own voice: nū ai nen nū shuí'sh gî *I sing my own song*; viz: my twittering is my song, 170; 59.: cf. nénu.
- néna (1) v. trans., *to bring or carry* something thin or string-like. (2) v. intr., *to move, beat, flap the wings while walking on the ground*, as birds do when starting to fly up, 158; 49. Kl. for shné'dsha Mod. Der. éna. Cf. léna, naínaya, nínia.
- Nénatchkish, nom. pr. fem.; interpreted by "Sunken-Eyes".
- nénea, 174; 8. same as nínia, q. v.
- nenólxish, d. of né-ulaksh, q. v.
- nénu, nā'nu *as I hear from the distance; as heard from afar or from above*, 189; 3; nā'nu wíka-shítko múkash há'ma *an owl is screeching up there, and seemingly close by, as I hear*, 192; 2. From nen, hū.
- nenú', words of the conjurer manipulating on the patient, 157; 38.; connected with néna, q. v.
- nép, nē'p, nā'p, d. nénap (1) *back of hand*. Cf. népēli, tákak. (2) *hand*,

- 148, 3.: n. shnúka *to shake hands, to clasp hands*, with double obj. case, 87, 10.; cf. húshnxa, shátashi; mā'lām néptat *on your hands*, 40, 17.; nepátka tkuyá *to straighten by hand*, 91, 5. Sometimes n. means *forearm with hand*; cf. gí'nkaksh, lɣawáwash, nawálash, shulápshkish. (3) *claw, paw*: tchíksam n. shnawákitko *wearing a necklace of bird-claws*.
- népága, d. nenpága (1) *little hand*, 91, 9. (2) *little claw, paw*. Dim. n ép a k s h, népoks, nā'poks *disease, sickness, epidemic*; lit. "what comes through the air". The occurrence of diseases, their being wafted through the air, their discovery by animals sent out after them, their removal by suction or other manipulations are among the most constant subjects of the shamanic songs: 153; 3. 4. 155; 17. 21. 156; 28. 35. 157; 45. 162; 1. 167; 28. 168; 43. Der. nē'pka, q. v.
- népěli, d. nenápěli (1) v. trans., *to turn over, to invert*. (2) subst., a species of rodents with a large inverted foot; *gopher*. Cf. néya.
- népesh, d. nēpesh *glove; mitten*. Der. n ép.
- nē'pka, nēpka, nā'pka, verb used of flat, thin, pliant, even of invisible, aëriform, or imaginary objects, of appearances. (1) v. trans., *to bring, fetch, haul*: nē'pkî ûn yéshkütch! *bring this sheet (or rag)!* (2) v. trans. and intr., *to bring on; to occur, to come on, to happen*; said of facts or changes occurring without the (direct) co-operation of man, like *accidere, τυγχαίνειν*: kó-i nā'pka *there were hard times*, 192; 1. It is most frequently used of *diseases, epidemics*: gútkaks gé-u n. *my small-pox has come*, 166; 24., cf. 166; 27. 168; 39. 47. 169; 48.; shílalsh nā'pka nálsh *disease has invaded us*; sílalsh nā'bakuapk *disease will come on*, 70, 5.; nā'pka *to bring sickness*, 168; 39. or *to have brought it*, 170; 64. 67. N applies particularly to the infectious diseases the germs of which are wafted through the air; but it is also used of other diseases, even of hunger. N. is also often used of the changes of weather: tídash, kú-i n. *the weather is fine, bad*; tídash a nēpakuapka *the weather is clearing up*; kó-i ak ya nē'pakuapka *I expect bad weather, a storm*; páha nēpkank *the weather is dry*. (3) v. intr., *to look like, to appear as*; said of landscapes etc: wákaptch hí'tksh É-ukshi n. *how Klamath Marsh appears when seen from here*, 192; 4. Cf. ípka.
- népni, d. nepníni, adv., *on or about the hand or hands*: nepníni nguldshótan *I struck him upon the hand* in several places, 23, 18. Cf. n ép, -ní.

- né-pshish *finger-ring*: n. shulshí'pa *to take off a ring from one's own finger*.  
Der. nép. Cf. ludshípa, népesh.
- ne-shkótkish, néshkōtch, d. nenashkótkish *fleshing implement, dressing-knife made of bone*. Der. náshki.
- né-ta, d. nénéta, nénta (1) *to fix or paste on; to put on; word accompanying the manipulations of the conjurer*: 157; 38. (2) *to add, to adjoin*: pēn násh n., pēn lā'p nēn'ta *adding one, adding two*. Der. néya. Cf. ita.
- né-tatka, nā'tatka, d. nēntatka *to hold over, to stretch out over; said of thin articles only*: p'láita skútash n. *he stretches a blanket over it*, 73, 4.
- netíla, d. nentíla (1) v. trans., *to put under, to place below, to lay down underneath*. (2) v. intr., *to lie below*: mísh tchaggá-gatat netílapkash *you, when you lay under the serviceberry-bush*, 186; 51. Cf. i-utíla, lutíla.
- nétna, d. nēntna; same as néta, q. v.: nū netanuápka *I am going to put more on; I shall add to it*.
- nétnāk, nā'tnag, nétnaksh *then; after this, hereupon, in the future*: tí'dshok n. gít k'mū'tchatk *after having grown, so as to be old people*, 103, 10.; āt untsä'g nā'tnag pá-uapk tū'm mbū'shant *then, as to the future, ye shall eat plenty to-morrow*, 70, 4. From nétna, ak; lit. "adding only this".
- netnólχish, nātnō'lχish (1) *government of an Indian tribe; government, administration of a county, state, country*: netnō'lχisham látchash *council chamber; council lodge*. (2) *legislature*. Der. né-ulχa
- nétu, d. nēntu *to have the practice, to be used to*: n. an lé-dshish stéginsh *I have the practice of knitting stockings*.
- né-ukish (1) *confluence, junction of running waters*. (2) Né-ukish, nom. pr. of a locality in Sprague River Valley: "*Stream-Junction*". Der. néwa.
- ne-uxálpěli, ni-uxálpěli, d. nenuxálpěli *to order repeatedly, to order or summon several times*: ne-uxálp'lish gí'ntak lákiām *although we had been repeatedly summoned by the chief*, 21, 6. Met. for ne-ulxápěli. Der. né-ulχa.
- né-ulakgish, contr. né-ulaksh, d. nēnulakgish *council meeting, general council*: n. stinā'sh *council-house, council-lodge*, Mod.; ne-ulákshgishî (Mod., for ne-ulákshkshi, ne-ulakshksáksi Kl.) Kóketat *upon the (customary) council-ground on Lost River*, 33, 2.
- ne-ulákghishla, d. nenulákghishla *to erect a communal lodge, council-house*.
- ne-ulakié-ga, d. nenulakié-ga *to commence to order, resolve or administer; to begin to legislate*, 103, 6. Der. né-ulχa.

- n é - u l a k s h , n ä ' - u l a k s , d. n é n u l a k s h , n é n ó l x i s h (1) *legal practice, legal custom, unwritten or written law*, 60, 5.: yakä'wa n. *she broke the law*, 61, 7., cf. 58, 14.; n ä ' - u l a k s K ' m u k á m t s a m a *law of K' múkamtch*, viz.: an ancient popular custom, 65, 11. (2) *judgment, decree, resolution, edict; rule, sway*; stands for the biblical term *kingdom* in 139, 7. (3) *message; order, behest*. (4) abbr. from n é - u l a k g i s h , q. v. Der. n é - u l x a .
- n é - u l a k t a , d. n é n u l a k t a (1) *to resolve, conclude, to make up one's mind*, 72, 1. (2) *to treat, handle, deal with*. (3) *to chastise, punish; to treat badly*, 95, 20.; corresponds somewhat to the Latin: *animadvertere in c. accus.*; p. 64 (title). (4) *to plot against, to make plans, form a complot; to proceed secretly or insidiously against*, 96, 19. 100, 1. Der. n é - u l x a .
- n e - u l a k t á m p k a , d. n e n u l a k t á m p k a (1) *to punish, chastise somebody who is absent*, 121, 5. (2) *to plot against such*.
- n é - u l i n s h , a black bird living on trees; wings red underneath, 180; 7.
- n é - u l x a , n ä - ú l x a , n é - u l é k a , d. n e n ū ' l x a , n ä n ó l x a (1) *to resolve, decree, conclude; to take a vote, to command, to order, to ordain*: n. h ū n k g ē ' n *this one resolved*, 94, 3., cf. 142, 11.; at m á k l o k s n. *then the tribe took a vote*, 40, 1.; t e h i l a k í n ä ' - u l x a *so the chief orders*, 59, 23.; k a i t u a k ó - i n e - u l k u a p k ú g a *to give no outrageous, wicked orders*, 39, 15. (2) *to arrange, manage, to proceed in the matter; to bring on, to cause, procure*: k ó - i n. *to act wickedly*, 35, 6.; k ó - i d s h a n. *to do mischief*; lit. "to cause mischief to be done", 192; 8.; p á p l i s h a s h g í ' t k i g í u g n. *he caused a dam to come into existence*, 94, 5.; n é - ū l x ū g *for taking action*, 104, 3.; h ä î h a k n é - u l a k t a k (for n é - u l x a t a k) *if you will arrange things in this manner*, 41, 14. (3) *to try in court, to try in the capacity of a judge*: l a l á k i n ä ' - u l x a *the chiefs tried in court*, 78, 6. 9. 15. Cf. 59, 1. 61, 13. 18. (4) *to punish*; said of a chief, judge or other person in authority: 59, 3-6. 9-12. 62, 1.; m ū ' n. *to punish hard*, 59, 5.
- n e - u l x í a , d. n e n u l x í a (1) *to decree, order, command in the interest of somebody, to rule in favor of*. (2) *to make a compact, to promise mutually, to arrange with*, 38, 8. 10. In 36, 14. n e - u l k í a s h must be taken in a passive sense, as shown by the poss. case l á k i a m : (knowing) that three times fraudulent compacts had been made by the government (cf. Note) Der. n é - u l x a .
- n é - u s h , d. n é n u s h (1) *field, tilled ground, cultivated land* (2) *land adapted to agricultural pursuits*. Der. n é w a . Cf. k ä i l a - s h ú t e s h .

- né-utko, d. nénutko *field, piece of ground, section or patch of land*; lit. "what extends, stretches out", Mod.: tchóke n. *field covered with pumice-stone*. Partic. of néwa.
- néwa, d. nénua *to form an extension, to be extended, to form a sheet*; said, e. g., of prairies, level lands, water: éwaga shtáni wíshink n. *the pond is full of garter-snakes*. Der. éwa. Cf. né-ush, né-utko, tchíwa.
- néwal, d. nénual (1) v. trans., other form of náwal, q. v. (2) subst., *mistletoe: Phorodendron arceuthobium*. Cf. iwála, ksháwal, lawála, líwal.
- néwálka, d. nenuálka; same as niwálka, q. v.
- né-upka, ná'-upka, d. nenuapka *to run into a pond, marsh, lake, or other sheet of water*; said of rivers. Contr. from néwapka. Der. néwa.
- Néwapkshi, apoc. Ná'wapksh, nom. pr. of *Goose Lake*, a large water basin extending from Oregon into Californian territory, 31, 7. 14. and Note. Its shores were and are still a favorite resort for all the neighboring tribes of Indians. Der. né-upka.
- néwisht, d. nenuisht *remains* of human or animal body: lúksláksh n. tchí'sh shekē'lke *they rake up the ashes and the remains*, 85, 11.
- ngá-ishka, d. ngángishka *to remove through breaking, fracturing*: partic. nga-ishkátko, d. ngangishkátko *having no front teeth; having a gap in the teeth*: p'laitánish n. *one who lost his upper teeth*. Cf. kéwa, ngáta.
- ngák, d. ngángak *turtle; land and water turtle*. Probably species of *Che-lopus*. Its incantation: 159; 58.
- ngangatí'xi, nkankatí'xi *to play leap-frog*. Cf. ngák.
- ngáta, d. ngangáta, v. intr., *to break, to break off; to snap in two*, as a string: mā'lsh ngátuapk ná'hlis *the bowstring will snap to ye*, 21, 10. Speaking of many subjects, ngúldsha. Cf. kéwa.
- ngé-ish, ngē'sh, ngä'-ish, gä'-ish, d. ngéngish (1) *arrow used in war; arrow tipped with a stone, bone or iron point*, 138, 1.: nās nú'sh shlí'tk Móatokni ngä'-ishtka *one Modoc man shot in the head by an arrow*, 24, 7. 8.; ngē'shtka shenotánka *to fight with arrows*, 90, 18. (2) *projectile of fire-arms: bullet, ball, shell*, 21, 17. 24, 4. 30, 5. Der. kéwa. Cf. sháwalsh, táldshi
- ngé-isha, ngä'-isa, contr. ngē'sha, d. ngengí'sha, (1) *to shoot at with war arrows or fire-arms*. (2) *to hit, wound, to inflict a wound by shooting*, 21, 16.: ngä'-isapksh for nge-ishápkash, 24, 7. 133, 7.

- ngé-ishna, d. ngenggishna *to go and shoot, to start out for shooting or wounding*: ngé-ishan for ngé-ishna, 123, 5. 6.
- ngē'shalsh, d. ngengi'shalsh *lead*. Der. ngé-ishala.
- ngēshe-úya, d. ngeshe-úya *to disable by shooting, wounding; to wound but not to kill*, 43, 10. 16.: kánktak shû'ldshash n. *an equally large number of soldiers were wounded*, 37, 14.
- ngúldsha, ngúltcha, d. ngungáldsha (1) v. trans.; same as kéwa, but referring to more than one object: a-atínsh kō'sh nû ng. *I have felled tall pine-trees*; nepní'ni nguldshótan *I struck him about the hand*, 23, 18. (2) v. intr.; same as ngáta, but referring to more than one subject.
- ngúlo, nkú'lo, d. ngúngalo, nkú'nkalo; see gúlu.
- ngúmshka, d. ngungámshka, v. trans., *to break, fracture*: láki ng. ngä'ish *the bullet had fractured his forehead*, 24, 4. Cf. kéwa, ngáta, ngúldsha.
- ni, nî, pron. pers, *I*; see nu, nû.
- ní, ní', pl. túmi ní, wide and rounded, sole-shaped, buckskin *snow-shoe* on a wood-frame, fastened with strings to the foot.
- ni, -nî, d. -níni, suffix appended to nouns, especially generic and collective nouns, to express the idea: "and all that sort of, and all belonging to them, and all connected with him, her, it, them": nánuk wéwansni (for wéwanuishni) *the women and all, all women and their families*, 21, 19.; népnini ngúldsha *he has or had his hand fractured at several places by one shot*, cf. 23, 18.; hûk a nánuk wátech géna, gó-uni *all the horses are going and mine also*; wátech tchish máklaksni nánuk taměnótka *the horses and all the Indians with them have been there*. Cf. -ni in tátaksni *children*.
- nía, d. nínia, adv. (1) *lately, newly, recently*; not limiting the length of time elapsed: ní'a î hémkanka *you told a short time ago*, 39, 15., Mod; níatoks mā'nch *some time hence*; súndē gíulank, or n. súndē *last week*. (2) *yesterday*, Mod. Cf. unák. (3) *a while ago, long ago*, 158; 55.; Kl.
- nidshonídshua, d. nindshonídshua (1) *to wink with the eyes*. (2) *to grimace, to make faces*.
- nígga, pl. túmi n., *negro, Ethiopian*, 190; 22.: níggalam shá-amoksh, Mod., *monkey*. From the English. Cf. waíha.
- níka, d. níinka (1) *to extend the arm*. (2) *to put the arm out of*, as of a door, lodge, window etc.; wü'k, *arm*, is usually added: wē'k ninakámpka nû *I put both arms out*. Cf. eíxa, spúka.

- n í k á n k a to beckon with one's arm, hand: n. nép to make signs with the hand.
- n í k l k a, nékl̄ɣa, d. ninákl̄ɣa to work by hand, to do hand work, as field work, chopping wood etc. Mod. Der. níka.
- n í k u á l k a, ní'kual̄ɣa, d. ninakuál̄ɣa to extend one arm or hand: ninakuál̄ɣan tkótka to stand with both arms extended; p'laítala n. to come down right side up when falling; said of beaver's teeth, 80, 2.
- n í l, ní'l, nē'l (d. nínil), pl. túmi n. (1) short hair on animal body; fur, wool, bristle; down, smaller feathers of birds; hair of tail etc.; hair on a person's arms, chest, back: shí'p túma n. gítko a sheep having much wool; n. wéksa the down of the mallard, 144, 1. 2. (2) hide or skin with the animal hair on; fur, peltry, whether dressed or not: púmam, kóltam, nkólam n. beaver-, otter-, rabbit-skin; tidsá nē'l gítko wásh the prairie-wolf has a delicate fur, 144, 10 Der. néwal. Cf. lák, múkash, nelína, smō'k.
- n í l a k l a, d. nínilakla to appear first, said of daylight; nilaklóla nā'lsh, nilaklōltámna nā'lsh the daylight dawns over us. Met. for níkala. Der. nílka.
- N í l a k s h i, apoc. Nílaksh, Ní'laks, nom. pr. of Nílaks or "Daylight" Mountain, a steep hill-ridge two miles south of Modoc Point, bordering on the middle part of Upper Klamath Lake, 75, 20. Pronounced Naílix by the white settlers. Der. nílka.
- N í l a k s k n í, adj. and subst., coming from, native of Nílakshi; settled at Nílaks-Mountain. N. máklaks are the portion of the Klamath Lake Indians once settled at the western base of Nílaks Mountain, 17, 3.
- n í l a l t k o, d. nínilaltko covered with hair, fur, pelt, down, feathers; same as ní'l gítko, cf. ní'l. When used of persons it is identical with pópam-kish and means "hairy all over the body". Der. ní'lala.
- n í l í w a, d. nínilíwa to blaze up, to burst into a light; said of fire blazing up by itself, or when excited by the wind; káila n. the ground was on fire, 174; 9. Cf. kútka, nélka, ní'lka, núta, shnilíwa, tgepaliä'ga.
- n í l k a, nílka, nē'lka, d. nínilka, nenē'lka (1) v. impers., it is dawning; daylight appears: tsúi nē'lka; tsúi sa gú'lki at the first dawn they attacked, 17, 2; nilaksht at dawn of day, 144, 3. (2) subst., dawn, daylight, beginning of day. (3) v. intr., to expect the dawn of day in camp or elsewhere; to be somewhere at daylight, 31, 5. Cf. pä'ktgí.

nínia, nénea, neinéya to flutter like chickens, ducks or geese moving their wings while walking on the ground, 174; 8. Der. néna. Cf. nainaya. nínk for ní gíank, *I for myself*, 122, 15. and Note. Cf. -gíanggin, itakiánki, nutagiánggi.

nísh, nîsh, contr. n'sh, n's, pron. pers. *me, to me*; see nu, nû.

nî'sh, nîsh, d. nínish neck of persons and animals, 119, 9.: ní'sh itá to put upon the neck, 91, 10.; nîsham láwalsh, Kl., nîsham shalatchguálash, Mod., junction of neck to head in quadrupeds.

níshaga, nîshak, d. nínshaga little girl. Girls are called so from infancy to the age of puberty and even later. Cf. shiwága.

níshata, adv., (1) during the night, at night (obsolete). (2) all night long, the whole night; n. ktána to sleep all night, 31, 8.: túnepni sá-atsa sa n. during five whole nights they danced around the scalps, 16, 11.; nîshatá nat géna we marched the whole night, 31, 4., cf. 19, 13.; n. há'ma mú'kash the horned owl hoots all night, 88, 6. See pshín.

níshatāk, adv., during the same night: ní'shtāk tchî'sh gákiamna the same night they surrounded the lodges, 16, 4. Contr. from níshata (1), ak.

nítu, nító, d. nínito to suppose, guess, conjecture: nû n. mísh wátech pállasht *I suppose you were the thief of the horse or horses*. Cf. shéwa.

níudshna, d. nínudshna to drive on level ground, as horses, cattle: shtútka n. to drive on a road, along a trail, 127, 11.

níukla, d. nínukla to give or confer through another; to bestow through somebody else. Der. néya.

níukna, d. nínukna to compel to leave, to drive out of, as horses, cattle: wátech ní'-uknan driving the horses out of the inclosure, 127, 11.

ní-uxa, d. níná-uxa; see shuí-uxa.

niulgídsha, d. ninulgídsha (1) v. trans., to drive together what is scattered, as horses, cattle. (2) v. intr., to whirl around, to move in a circle, to form a whirl or eddy. Der. níuli, -kídsha. Cf. aggédsha.

ní-uli, ní-úle, d. ninú'le to drive into, 127, 10.

niulígish, d. ninulígish fenced-in pasture-ground. Der. ní-uli. Cf. ilígish.

níulxa, níú'lxa, d. ninúlxa; same as niwálxa No. 1. Cf. lá-ulxa.

níwa, d. nínua; see shúwa.

niwálka, néwalxa, níulxa, d. ninuálka (1) v. intr., to ascend, go uphill: stú'

- n. *to follow the uphill trail*, 185; 39. (2) v. trans., *to drive uphill*, as a team with two or more horses etc. Mod. for tpúlʒa Kl. Der. néwal.
- n i w á l k a , d. ninuálka, v. intr., *to go away, to be removed*: kó-i n. *it goes away too slowly*; said of food not agreeing with the stomach. Der. níwa (2).
- n i w i k á k p ě l i , n i w i k í n a ; see shúikipěli, shuikína.
- n k ā ' k g i , n ʒ á k g i , d. nkankákgi *to give birth, to be confined, to become a mother*: nʒákgi lápuk *both became mothers*, 107, 12.; snawédshash vûnípa nkā'kgin, Mod., *a woman delivered of four children at one birth*; nkā'kgiuga *on account of a childbirth*, 91, 1. Der. nkásh.
- n k á n k a t u i s h , pl. túmi n., *fetlocks and small pastern of horse or mule, just above hoof*. Der. ngáta.
- n k á s h , n k á s h , d. nkánkash, nʒánʒash (1) *abdomen, belly, the bowels*; *the largest stomach of ruminants*, 105, 16.: nkásham lówalsh *stomach of man*; *the first or smallest stomach of ruminants*; *crop, craw*; *maw*, cf. mpétlaxsh; nkásham wálshash *peritoneum*, tissue enveloping the bowels; nk. mā'sha *to feel pain in the bowels, to have belly-ache*: colics, dysentery, diarrhoea. Cf. nkáshgî. (2) *mountain-trout*; a spotted fish found in the Williamson River, but not in Upper Klamath Lake.
- n k á s h g î , n g ā ' s g i , d. nkánkashki, ngángaski *to have diarrhoea*.
- n k a s h k i á g a *belly*; occurs in the proper name Múnish=Nkaskiága=Gítko, q. v., and seems dim. of nkásh.
- n k é w a , n k ä ' w a , n ʒ ä ' w a , d. nkenkéwa, nkékua; same as kéwa, q. v.
- n k í ' k a , d. nkínka (1) *to be full of dust, atoms, pulverized substance*. (2) subst., *dust, atoms*. Cf. kílilks, mbúka.
- n k í ' k ě l ʒ a , d. nkínkák'lěʒa, v. intr., *to weigh*: kánk nû a nk. *I am weighing so much*. Der. kîla (4).
- n k á k , n ʒ á k , d. nkánkak (1) *top of the head, vertex or crown of head*: nʒak-ksaksi'na, ngak-ksáksh *on the top of the head*, 21, 17. Cf. wélwash. (2) *skull of fish*; *crest or comb of bird*. Cf. nkā'kgi.
- n k á l a , n ʒ á l a , d. nkánkála *to wither, fade*; said of trees, plants: nʒáltko *withered*. Cf. kmukóltgi, nukóla.
- n k é n a , n ʒ é n a (e short), d. nʒénʒa *to halloo, to cry loudly, to shout*; the words halloed are quoted, 42, 16. Cf. ndéna, stúka.
- n k é n k a n k a , n ʒ ä ' n k a n k a *to halloo to somebody repeatedly or continually*; *to shout in one strain*.

- n kí'l; n kí'la, nkí'la; see kíl; kí'la etc.
- n kú'k, d. nχú'nχak, a black *goose* not specified
- n kú'l, nkól, nχól, d. nkúnkal, nχú'nχal *gray white-tailed rabbit*: nkólam níl *rabbit-skin*. Cf. ká-i, kúkuish.
- n χáka, nká-aga *young mountain-trout*, or a smaller species of this fish. *Incantation*: 177; 34. Dim. nkásh (2).
- n χéwa, nχá'-ua, d. nχénχua; same as kéwa, q. v.
- n χí'la, d. nχínχála; same as kíla, q. v.
- n χí'tsa, nχítcha, d. nχínχtcha, v. intr, *to dry up. to become exsiccated*: partic. nχítchatko *dry, dried up, atrophied*.
- N χítsá-Tsú'ks, abbr. from Nχítsatko-Tsú'ks, nom. pr. Kl. of "Dried-Leg", a chief of the Snake Indians, 28, 7. 9. Der. nχí'tsa, tchú'ksh.
- n χí'-ulíga, d. nχínχulíga, 97, 1.; same as kiulíga, q. v.
- n χúta, d. nχú'nχta *to burn at the bottom of a pan, kettle, cooking utensil*: partic. nχútatko (a) *half charred, almost burnt up*. (b) subst., *slags, dross*. Der. nóka. Cf. natsagí'ula, nkála.
- n χutágia, d. nχunχätágia *to burn at the bottom of a pan, cooking utensil*
- n óka, nóka, nóxa, d. nónuka (1) *to ripen, to mature; to be ripe for eating*, 147, 14.: nú'kuk *when ripe*, 147, 9.; káyudsh nú'ka *it is not ripe yet*, 74, 7. (2) *to become palatable by boiling, cooking, roasting or broiling; to be cooked*. (3) v. trans., *to cook, boil, stew*: partic. núkátko *cooked, prepared, done*; núkápkash pán *to eat cooked food*; nó'ksh *when stewed, boiled*; nóχuk *when done*, 148, 14.; núksht *after baking it*, 150, 7.; nú'ksht *after roasting it*, 113, 9.; nókshtak (for nóksht ak) *as soon as stewed or done*, 113, 2.
- n ókla, nó'kla, núkala, d. nónúkla *to roast, broil on hot coals*: núkaltámpka tchulé'ks *he commenced roasting meat*, 113, 9. Der. nóka. Cf. púka.
- n shápka, d. nshánshapka; same as nshápka, q. v.
- n shátchtχi, d. nshánshatchtχi *to form a waterfall, cascade*; said only of water falling free from an elevation, not of rapids in rivers.
- n shátchtχish, d. nshánshatchtχish *cascade over a vertical rock; waterfall* as from a mill-run.
- n shendshkáne, 71, 7.; d. of nshékani, q. v.
- N shkaúkalsh, nom. pr. masc. Kl.; interpreted by "The Coaxer".
- N tápa, nom. pr. masc. Mod., interpreted by "Broken Arm".
- n té-ish, nté'sh, d. nténtish (1) *bow with arrows* as making up the outfit

of a warrior or hunter, 123, 4.: nté-ish nî í'-amnatk géna *I started out carrying bow and arrows*, 21, 1. (2) *bow as a weapon, having a length of 2½ to 3½ feet: hí'shla nté-ishtka they shot at the mark with bows*, 109, 15. 136, 1. 2. (3) *clavicular bone; collar-bone*. Der. téwi.

nté-ishala, d. ntentíshala *to shoot arrows*.

nté-ishalta, d. ntentíshalta *to shoot arrows at a person or animal*, 22; 3.

ntéyaga, d. nténtiaga (1) *small bow with arrows; small bow*. (2) Ntéyak, nom. pr. masc.: "*Small Bow and Arrows*". Dim. nté-ish.

nteyákala, d. ntentiákala *to make a little bow as a plaything*.

nteyakalía, nteyakalíya *to make a little bow for somebody*; nt. m'na únakag *he made a bow for his little son*, 109, 13, 14. Der. ntéyaga.

ntē'ktish, ndéktish, abbr. ntéktch, d. ntē'ntaktish (1) *stem of arrow; the lighter portion of the bird-hunter's arrow, into which the tulísh, of harder and heavier wood, is inserted as a point: ntéktcham tulísh arrow-point of wood*. These arrows are used for shooting ducks and geese while on the water; their points make up one-third of the whole length and are fastened to the stems by means of a glutinous substance called wálakish. (2) *arrow made of the shál-reed; shaped differently from the arrow called shál*, 136, 2. (3) *any reed or reed-like stem used for the manufacture of arrows*. Cf. nté-ish, táldshi, télak, tehúítiam.

ntíklaksh, d. ntintáklaksh *drop*: nā'dsh ámpû nt. *one drop of water*.

ntí'kshktcha, ndéksktsa (1) *to scratch, graze; to inflict a slight wound*, 21, 18. (2) *to shoot a hole through, as through a sleeve, blanket*. Cf. ndéga.

ntintēláкта, d. ntinantēláкта *to go to stool*. Der. tílχa. Cf. ntíklaksh.

ntítēlaktcha, d. ntintátēlaktcha *to go to stool*. Der. tílχa. Cf. sχédsha.

ntŭ'lkidsha, d. ntuntálkidsha *to eddy around, to form an eddy*; said of running waters only. Cf. muigídsha, niulgídsha, tchishkídsha.

ntŭ'ltसानुिश् dry river-bed; the former water-course of a stream, rivulet, brook. Der. ntŭltehna. Cf. páлкуish.

ntŭltki, ndŭltke *to fall down, to form a chute or cascade*; said of waters: atí hŭk ntŭltke kóke *this river forms a high cascade*. Cf. nshátchtχi.

ntŭ'ltχaga, ndŭltχaga, d. ntultáltχaga (for ntuntáltχaga) (1) *to have its spring, to run down from its source or origin*; said of waters: kókag nt. *the brook runs down from there*. (2) *to bubble up*; said of springs only.

- ntû'ltpa to run, flow towards the one speaking: pēn ámbu nt. *the water runs again towards (me, us) after a stoppage.*
- ntúltcham pka, ndú'lshampka, ntulshámpka to rush, run, flow while out of sight or in the distance; to run down away from; said of rivers, streams, ditched waters etc. Der. ntúltchna.
- ntúltchxantcha, túnsxantsa to pass through; to run, to flow through; kókág tû'nsxantsa a stream ran through, 31, 1.
- ntúltchna, ntúlsna, ndú'lshna, túnshna to be in the act of running, to flow continually: ámbû nt. *the water runs all the time*; kinkáni ámbu nt. *only a little water is running* in the river bed or ditch; kókág hátakt tû'nsna a brook was running there, 30, 21. 31, 8: partic. ndú'lshantko *flowing past*, 94, 5.
- ntúnshna, tû'nshna; same as ntúltchna, q. v. Cf. shtû'nshna.
- ntúptpa, d. ntuntáptpa (1) to throw up bubbles. (2) to seethe, to be in a boiling state: ntuptpátko ámpu *boiling water*. Der. ndópa.
- ntúptchmaga, d. ntuntáptchmaga to come up in bubbles, to bubble up in water or liquids. Cf. ntúptpa.
- ntcháya, d. ntchantcháya to split; same as utcháya, q. v.: Mō'dokni ktchínksh ntchayetámpka *the Modocs commenced to split rails*, 35, 4.
- ntcháakta, d. ntchantcháakta to be sticky, glutinous; to stick on. Cf. gíntana.
- ntchálka, d. ntchantchálka (1) to be green, fresh. (2) to be young; said of persons and animals.
- ntchálkni, d. ntchantchálkni (1) adj., *fresh, green*: n. wókaš raw pond-lily seed; ntchálzni tchúlēks *fresh meat*. (2) subst., boy, youngster: hûnk ntchalkénash shiúka sha *they have killed that boy*. Cf. tcháki.
- ntchamā'shka, ltchamā'shka, d. ntchantchamā'shka to wipe off from.
- ntchamashlóla, d. ntchantchamashlóla to wipe off. Cf. ndshashlóla.
- ntcháska, ntcháshki, d. ntchantcháska, ntchantcháski to clean off, remove; to rub with the hand: ntcháski a nû gēn káila *I clean off that dust*.
- Ntchókish, nom. pr. masc. Mod.: "Deaf-Ear". Der. ndshóka.
- nu, nû, emphat. nû'-û; ni, nî; both abbr. -n; obj. nush, nû'sh, nish, ní'sh, abbr. n'sh, n's, ish, í'sh, pers. pron. of the first person sing., I; obj. me, to me. Nû hûnk lalákiash hémkanka *I spoke to the chief*; láp a nû shléa tákiaš *I see two children*; nû hû'nk í'-amnuapk í'χaks mî *I will confiscate your gain*, 59, 22.; tsí nî gî (or kí) *so I said*, 22, 8. 16. 17.; nû tála *none but me, I alone*; pató n shli'n *I shot him in the cheek*, 30, 16., cf. 61, 3. 154;

12.; shnū'kshtkan *I want to obtain*, 23, 8.; nush shumalótkish ó-i! *give me a pen!* hū nīsh hēshēla, Mod., *he showed to me*; tchí n'sh sa gī so *they said to me*, 22, 17.; cf. 22, 7–11.; í'sh shlā't! *shoot ye at me! kill me!* 41, 5.; í'sh ktīyuiakí'at! *ye lift me up there!* 22, 12.; ísh hū lūlpalpalíat! *make ye eyes for me!* 154; 11.; nūshxē'ni *towards me*, 158; 55.—In the subj. case the pron. frequently appears double: nī gíta nī télshapka wiká lí'wapksh *I perceived them crowded there at no great distance*, 22, 14.; tchín a nī shléwal lóloksgish *thus I cocked my gun*, 22, 21.; 'tsúí nā'-ulēkan titátnan *then sometimes I chastise*, 61, 10., cf. 23, 18. 59, 17. 119, 3. 136, 1.—Nū stands for nāt in: lápi nū *two of us*, 177; 2.

n u a t á χ a t k o , n'hutáχatko, d. nuanūtáχatko (1) *soiled, full of spots, specks, etc.*; said of ink-dots etc. (2) *passing gradually into darker or lighter shades, blending insensibly, cloudy*; said of colors, spots on dress, etc.

n ū' d s h a , d. nunō'dsha *to flit, to be borne at or into a long distance*: p'laítala n. *to go to the upper regions* (after death). Cf. ídsha.

n ū' d s h n a , d. nunō'dshna *to flit away, to fly off into distance*; said of the heart of one of the Thunders, 114, 4.

n ú y a m n a , d. nuníamna *to whirl about, to run, skip, or walk around*; said of the weasel, 158; 52.; wíshkak nū n. *I walk around blowing*; said of the pelican, 166; 19. Cf. nutúyamna.

n ú y u a , d. nuníwa *to shine from a distance*, as a light. Cf. nútcolua.

n ú k a l a , nū'kla, d. nunúkla; same as nókla, q. v.

n ú k a n k a , d. nūnúkanka *to go astray; to stray around*, as dogs, 155; 24.

n u k ó l a , d. nunxóla *to shrink by heat*, as observed on skins etc. Der. nūka.

N ū' k s h a m , nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty of 1864; interpreted by "Dried Fish". Der. nóka.

n ū' l i d s h a *to be wafted downwards, to glide down into distance; to pass to the inferior regions* of the earth, 173; 2. (spirits' song). Cf. vū'li.

n ū' s h , nū'sh, nū'ss (d. núnash), pl. túmí n. (1) *head* of persons and animals: n. shlín *he was shot in the head*, 21, 18. 22, 11.; tsúí nī pā'n shlín n. *I shot him a second time, and in the head*, 30, 16.; Mū'sham n., Yámsham-tcham n. lalkádsha *he cut off the head of the South Wind, and that of the North Wind*, viz. he stopped their blowing, 111, 10. 11.; gū'tash nū'sh kū'pga nū'sh *lice bite me on the head*, 119, 4.; n.-tilansncash, name of a

- bird, q. v.; n.=mā'shsh *headache*; núshti káko *skull*. Cf. 89, 6. 96, 6. 138, 1. 3. 6. 154; 12. (2) *ear* of wheat, maize etc.
- nusháltkága, d. nunsháltkága (1) *small water-spring*. (2) *head-waters, pond-source, spring of a stream or river*. It is peculiar to the streams coming from the volcanic soil of the Klamath Highlands, that they originate in large ponds or small lakes surging by many sources out of the ground, which are seen bubbling at the edges of the ponds. Such a pond is called wélwash or n., nusháltkaga. Der. nusháltko.
- Nusháltkága; nom. pr. of (1) *head-waters* or *pond-sources* of streams running from the north into Lost River near Bonanza, a recent settlement about twelve miles east of Linkville, Lake County. This section was the home of one portion of the Modoc Indians. (2) *the head-waters of Willow Creek*, also called Rush Creek, running into Clear Lake from the east, in Modoc County, California: N. p'lá-itan *above the springs of Willow Creek*, 44, 3., the spot where Captain Jack surrendered.
- Nusháltkágakni, Nusaltxágakish, nom. pr., *Modoc Indian settled at the head-waters* mentioned under Nusháltkága (1): nánka tchillúk Nûshaltxágakí'shsh *some men who were friends of the Head-water Modocs*, 21, 4.
- nusháltko, d. nunsháltko (1) *provided with a head*. (2) *bearing an ear or ears*, as cereals. (3) *taking its source or origin*, as a river. Der. nûshala.
- Nû'shkshi, nom. pr. of a camping-place on east side of Klamath Marsh. Lit. "At the Skull"; so called because a human skull was once found there, 74, 15. From nû'sh, -kshi.
- nû'sh=tilansnéash "turnhead" or "rollhead", a large, grayish-white owl living in earth-holes: *Speotyto hypugaia*. Incantations: 154; 12. 167; 32. Der. nû'sh, tilansnéa. Cf. lúpaks.
- núta, nû'ta, d. núnata, nû'nta (1) v. intr. and impers., *to burn, to flame, to blaze up*: n., or lû'loks n, *the fire is burning*, 100, 18.; gâ's n. *the gas is burning*; túnepni nû'tísh *while five fires were burning*; lit. "when it was burning fivefold"; mû tchä'k nû'tisht *when at last the fire was blazing high*, 114, 1.; nû'natank tchû'ka *they perished in the flames*, 114, 4. (2) v. trans., *to burn up, to destroy by fire*: tsúi sa nánuktua n. *then they burnt up everything*, 89, 2.
- nutagiánggi, nútagiank, nútakink, pron. pers. and refl., *I for myself*: nútagiank shiû'la, or nútak shiû'la gíanggin *I am gathering for myself*. From nútak, -gíanggin. Cf. itakiánki, nink.

- n ú t a k , a palatable, very small seed growing on a prairie-grass, this being a species of the *Glyceria* family, 148, 5. 6. and Note.
- n ú t a k , nuták, nû'taks, nútok, nû'toksh, obj. nû'shtak (1) *but I, just I, I however*; standing in clauses which express contrast or emphasis: nû'toks *as for me, as far as I am concerned*, 103, 8. 186; 56.; nû'shtoks máklaks shléa *people have seen me*; nútoks hûn spága shíl *I am wetting this piece of cloth*. (2) pron. refl., *myself*: ká-i í génuapk, n. gē'sh shaná-uli *you shall not go, I want to go myself*, 111, 6.; nuták nép hushnáta *I burnt my own hand, or I received a burn on my hand*.
- N û ' t ä s , nom. pr. masc.: "*Burnt-Back*"; for Nutá-ish. Der. nûta.
- n u t ě ' k s , d. nuntě'ks *rounded spot* where the effect or impress of a blow is visible: *contusion* by a hammer-stroke, *aperture* made by a thunder-bolt, *round-shaped impression*. Cf. ktutě'ks.
- n ú t k o l u a , Mod. nátkolua, d. nū'ntkolua, Mod nanátkolua *to shine from a distance*, as from a lake, prairie, mountain. Cf. nuyua.
- n u t ó d s h n a , d. nuntó'dshna, nuntúdshna *to hurl, to throw away*, as spears, rocks etc.: tánk háitsh í ktá-i nutúdshna? *how many stones did you throw?*
- n u t ó k a k u a , d. nuntókakua *to swing to and fro*, as a pendulum.
- n u t ó l a k t c h a , d. nuntólaktcha *to throw or hurl away to a distance*, as a rock, stone etc.; *to throw there while going, marching, passing*: ktá-i hádâkt nutolá'ktcha (Mod.) *they threw a stone there while passing*, 85, 15.
- n u t o l á l a , d. nuntolála *to throw by swinging, to swing away*: lû'lûkshtat n. *to jerk, throw into the fire*, 96, 16. Cf. nutódshna.
- n u t o l a l ó l a , d. nuntolalóla *to throw away from by swinging*: shtûlí pā'ks nutolalolátkiuk (for nutolalolátki gíug) *he ordered him to swing off and throw away (into the fire) the tobacco-pipe*, 96, 11.
- n u t u y a k í a , d. nuntuyakía *to throw or swing over for somebody*, in somebody's interest, 132, 4.
- n u t ú y a m n a *to hum, buzz around*; said of insects which fly with a swinging, whirling motion, 165; 16. Cf. mû'muma, nuyamna.
- n u w á l ç a , nu-uálça, d. nunū'alça *to take an upward flight, to fly skyward*; said of rounded or bulky subjects: steínash hûk n. *this heart flew up to the sky*, 114, 8. Cf. hushánualksh, nû'dshna, shuwálça.

## O.

O alternates throughout with the primitive vowel *u*, and in many instances is the product of synizesis, especially when pronounced long. Words not found here to be looked for under U.

o, o', interj. marking surprise, *ah! ohé!* sometimes followed by a quick inspiration of breath.

ō, ō', abbr. for hu, pron. dem. and for hu, adv., q. v.

ó-i, óya; see úya.

ó-itchna, d. ū'-itchna, o-uí'dshna, u-úidshna *to give away a gift or present previously received by oneself.* Der. úya.

oyóka, d. ūyóka; see uyúka.

oká-ilagen! d. o-oká-ilagen! *certainly! of course! "you bet!"* term of asseveration used in confirming statements or for answering questions in an affirmative sense. Mod. for wák hai la gēn Kl.

ō'ksht, pron. dem.; same as hū'ksht, q. v.

ókshua, d. oákshua (1) *to cough.* (2) *to throw up phlegm.*

o-olalóna, 75, 7.; see ayulalóna.

ō'lash, Kl. ō'lsh, ū'lsh, (d. o-ólash), pl. túmi ō'. (1) *white hair; whitish down.* (2) *mourning dove*, a species of dove or wild pigeon of a whitish or ashy color, called so onomatopoeically after its melancholy, pitiful cry: ō-ō; *Zenaidura carolinensis*. The Máklaks say the bird cries after its grandmother. Bóshtinam ō'. *domestic pigeon.*

ō'lshaltko, ū'lshaltko, d. o-úlshaltko *white- or gray-haired.*

ónion *onion*: ónions-shítko *like onions*, 148, 13. From the English.

oní'sh, obj. case of hún, pron. dem., 136, 7. and Note.

o-óakgî, d. u-óakgî *to do so, to act thus, to act in such a manner*: o. mítok *shteínash do what you please.* From hu, wak, gî.

o-ólka, ō'laga, pl. túmi o., *little or young dove.* Dim. ō'lash, q. v.

Oregínkni, nom. pr., *Oregonian; while settler* of Lake County who came there from some other portion of the Oregon territory: Óregínkni Bósh-tinash mā'l ká-i shuénktgî *in order that the Oregonian settlers (who had formed a corps of volunteers) may not kill any more of ye*, 40, 17.

ō'skank, 65, 1., cf. 7.; see húshkanka.

otílks, utílks (~ ˘), d. u-utílks *dam, fishing-dam* extending below the water's surface. The natives wade over it to scoop up the fish with their dip-nets. A dam of this kind is at Ktái-Tupákshi, 74, 2. Der. utíla.  
 ō'tish, û'tish, d. ū'tish *fruit of long shape; ear of cereals*: ístakam, tkápam  
 ō'. *ear of maize* Cf. lútish, nû'sh (2).  
 our, aur *hour*: láp ours *two hours*. Mod. From the English.

## P.

P alternates with *b, m*, and is nasalized into *mb, mp*; only the alternation with *b* is of frequent occurrence. Words not found under P to be looked for under B, M. Initial *p-, p'-* is often the proprietary prefix *p-*, as in the terms of relationship etc. The prefix *pe-* is indicative of a plurality of round-shaped and bulky objects, of persons etc., though it is not entirely confined to this function; cf. pé-ula.

pa, pá, particle referring to the logical subject of the clause or sentence.

Cf. pá-ak, pásh and suffix -pa.

pá-ak, a particle of same meaning as pa, q. v., in most cases intranslatable: pá-ak ká-i an sháyuakta! *what do I know of it!* 140, 2. This can be expressed in a shorter way: pá-ak (or pa) *I do not know*. From pa, ak.

pa-alámip, d. pa-alámishap (1) *elder or younger brother's wife*; said by his sisters. (2) *husband's elder or younger sister*; said by his wife.

pa-ánip, d. pa-ánishap (1) *elder brother*; said by younger sister. (2) *elder sister*; said by younger brother. Cf. Note to 134, 9.

pádsha, pátchá, d. papádsha *to split up, to rip, to tear a hole*, as into an article of dress. Cf. gintátka, spátcha.

pā'dsha *to become blind of one eye*; d. papā'dsha *of both eyes*: partic. papā'dshatko *blind*; lit. "having become blind of both eyes". Der. páha.

pádshaya, d. pápdshaya *to tear up, to tear*; as dress, cloth. Cf. pakága.

pádshayam, d. pápdshayam (supply: áнку) *manzanita bush*, 128, 5.; grows not higher than four feet in the colder portions of the reservation.

pádshit; see pādshit.

pága, d. papága *to make wet, to wet, to wet through, to drench*: partic. págatko *drenched, wetted, wet*. Cf. shpága.

páha, d. páp'ha, pápa (1) v. intr., *to become dry; to be, stay, remain dry*:

Aíshishamksh pí'l pahá *only Aíshish's home remained dry*, 96, 23; kó-e pahápkash *a dried-up frog*, 134, 14., cf. 17.; pā'sht (for páhasht) *after having become dry*, 147, 17.; pā'shtak, pā'sht ak *as soon as dried* by the sun, 148, 4.; gōn pādshit í'lhulsh (for illólash) p. népkank *this year the weather is dry*. (2) v. trans., *to make dry, to dry, to exsiccate*; p. udsáks *they dry the large sucker-fish* on the fire and in the sun, 74, 1.; kámals pahá *they dry fish and reduce them to powder*, 74, 3. and Note; pahá (for pahátko, pahápkash) at pō'ks iwídshtat *then they put in cachés the baked camass-roots*, 74, 6.; pahápk (for pahápkash) íwam *dried berries*, 75, 10.; pahátko múshmusham tchulē'ks *jerked beef*. Cf. páta, shpáha.

p á h a l k a, bahhálxa, pā'lka, d. papáhalka (1) v. trans., *to make dry, to exsiccate*. (2) v. intr., *to become dry, to dry up*; said of the soil, of rivers etc. (3) v. intr., Mod., *to suffer of a lingering disease; to look meager, lean, sickly, famished*. Der. páha. Cf. pá'hlaksh.

P a h á p k a s h = É - u s h = g í ' s h î, nom. pr. of *Grass Lake* or *Dry Lake*, where a battle of the Modoc campaign was fought: lit. "Dried-up Lake at"; 43, 14. Pahátko É-ush (the same locality), *at Dry Lake*, 43, 17. From páha, é-ush, gí.

p á ' h l a, pála, d. páp'hla, páp'la (1) *circular dish* made of root fibers or rushes, tight and solid, having often a diameter of three feet; *round matted dish* or *tray; wickerwork dish*. (2) sort of *scoop* or *paddle* made of branches or of tule-bulrushes, larger than the sháplash, q. v.; used on the water, 167; 34. Der. pála. Cf. tía.

p á ' h l a k, palága, d. páp'lak *willow tray, matted dish of small size*; from six to twenty inches in diameter. Dim. pá'hla, q. v.

p á ' h l a k s h, d. papá'hlaksh *of lean, meager or sickly appearance; famished, emaciated*: wásh-p. a fox species; see wáshpalaksh. Der. páhalka.

p a h ó k a, d. papahóka, v. intr. and impers., *to linger with a slow or internal disease*: nû p. steínash, or p. n'sh *I am permanently sick*, Kl.; kakä'gi a n'sh kakó; papók-shítku n'sh (for papahóka-shítko nûsh, or papahokátko-shítko) *my bones (or legs) are weak; they are paining me*; lit. "to me they seem exsiccated". Der. páha.

p á ' h p a s h; pápash *earwax*; Mod. for tutû'ksh Kl. Der. páha.

p á ' h t c h n a, d. papá'htchna *to be thirsty; to suffer from exhaustion*. Der. páha. Cf. ámbutka, pahóka, pátchnam.

- p a í s h a , pá-isha, d. papí'sha, v. impers., (1) *it is damp, sultry: kú-i a n'sh hû'shlta paíshuk sultriness oppresses me.* (2) *it is cloudy weather, the sky is clouded, overcast.* Cf. pága, shtípa, tgíwa.
- p a í s h a s h , pá-ishash, d. papí'shash (1) *clouded, overcast sky.* Cf. kálo. (2) *cloud, rain-cloud, 179; 2.* Quot. under húpka, kâ'gi, pítkala.
- p a í s h k a g a , d. papí'shkaga *little cloud: kitchkáni p. lamb-cloud.*
- p á y a k u a *pocket, side pocket* in dress: páyakuatat tchelétka *to take out of the pocket; pí a shálaktchui wáti m'nátant payácutat he is putting his knife in his pocket.* Der. pe-uyéga Cf. líyuiaks.
- p á k a , páka, d. pápka, pápça (1) *to eat, to feed on: tutíxólatko unák pápka she took early meals each time after a dreamy night, 158; 54.* (2) *to smoke tobacco, either pipe or cigar, 137, 2. 3.; at nû k'léwi páksh now I abstain from smoking; pakóla to cease smoking, 137, 4.* Der. pán.
- p á k a , pága, d. pápka *to bark; said of the dog, wolf, and prairie-wolf: watchágalam pákash kú-idshi the barking of a dog is of bad augury.*
- p á k a , mbáka, d. pápka, mbábka, (1) v. intr., *to be broken, fractured; partic. pákatko, mbákatko, d. pápatko (for pápkatko), mbambákatko broken; káklash, lû'ldish a pápatko the saddle, the stirrup is broken; said of plants: old, decaying, withered.* (2) v. trans., *to break, to break to pieces: wékamua p. to break a tumbler.* Cf. ndshápka.
- p a k á g a , d. papkága *to tear; tear up, to jerk off.*
- p a k a k ó l a , d. papkakóla *to tear away from, to jerk off to a distance, 96, 16.: pā'ksh pakakóleshtka (supply gi) he attempted to jerk off the pipe, 96, 14.*
- p á k a l a k s h *fold, crease; term for composing multiplicative numerals: ndā'nash, vū'nipsh p. threefold, fourfold.* Cf. spágálça.
- p a k e ó l a , d. papakeóla *to open by tearing, pulling, or jerking: pípa p. to open a letter.* Der. páka No. 3 (2).
- p á k i s h , d. pápkish *edible, serviceable as food: skáwanks ká-i p. the wild parsnip is not edible, 150, 2; p. wák kú'tsag! how palatable is the gudgeon! 178; 1.; kâ's pakí'sh the ipo-root is edible, 147, 8.; shánkish-pakísh water-melon.* Cf. pp 146-150, also Klē'dshû-Pákishkni. Der. páka No. 1.
- p á k ' l g i s h , d. papák'lgish (1) *mess-table, dinner-table.* (2) *table: kēk p. ktek'hiehétko this table is notched.* Der. páka No. 1.
- p á k l u a , d. papáklua *to howl, bark; said, e. g., of the cry of the prairie-*

- wolf: wásham pakluípkash *when the wolf howls at (them) from a distance*, 133, 2., cf. 3. Der. páka No. 2.
- pá k s h, d. pápaksh *cañon, ravine, steep valley, deep gorge*. Derived from páka *to break*, as Span. *quebrada* is derived from *quebrar*, *to break, to burst open*. Cf. gátakta, uká.
- pá k s h, pā'ksh, d. pápksh *tobacco-pipe*; originally made of stone (ktaí-p.), 96, 11-16.: lakí pā'kshtga lákpeks shuyéga *the commander lifted up ashes with his pipe*, 14, 6.; incantations: 167; 33. 178; 12. Der. páka No. 1 (2).
- pá k t a, d. papákta *to tear in two, to pull apart, to jerk asunder*; said of long-shaped objects, as cords, bead-strings etc. Cf. pakága, páktish.
- pá k t i s h, d. papáktish *one who tears, one who pulls apart* long-shaped objects. Cf. Yámnash-Páktish.
- pā'k t i s h, pá-aktish, d. pā'ktishap (1) *elder and younger brother's son*; said by uncle. (2) *elder and younger brother's daughter*; said by uncle.
- pá k u i s h; same as mbákuish, q v.
- pá k ó l e s h, páχōlsh, d. papákōlsh *mule-deer*; the largest deer-species in the Klamath Highlands: *Cervus macrotis*, 74, 13.
- pá l a, pā'la, d. páp'la, pápla (1) *to become dry, exsiccated, drained; to dry up*: p. nánuk *everything is dried up*; tí'wísh ndú'lshampksh páltkí *the rushing waters to be left dry*, 94,6.; páltkó wélwash gí *the springs of water are dried up*, 157; 46. (2) *to be, stay, remain dry; to be in a drained condition*. (3) *liver*, 120, 2.—Contr. from páhala; cf. páha.
- pá l a, pá l a k s h; see pá'hla, pá'hlaksh.
- pá l a - a s h, pálash, pl. túmi p., (1) *flour*, Kl. and Mod.: pálasham wáχogsh *flour-sack, flour-bag*, 74, 10. (2) *bread*, 139, 3., Kl.: p. líklatko *a loaf of bread*. Der. pála. Cf. ktetéga, shápēle.
- pá l a k, Mod. pélak; d. pápēlak, páplak, Mod. pép'lak (1) *quickly, rapidly, fast*, 142, 10.; *swiftly, hurriedly, in a haste*: p. pán *to eat hurriedly*; p. shā'-wan í! *give me quickly!* 138, 4. 5.; ká-i páp'lak heméχ' í! *do not speak fast!* (2) *within a short time, without delay, at once*, 144, 8. 154; 11.: ká-i pélak shayúka *to learn with difficulty*. P. and pélak are used equally often in Kl.
- pá l a k a k, pálakag, Mod. pélakag, d. páp'lakak, adv. (1) *very quickly, quite rapidly, without delay*, 120, 10. 13.: p. nχákgí lápuk *both became mothers within a short time*, 107, 12.: pélakäg *shortly after this*, 40, 22. (2) *suddenly, on a sudden*, 128, 5. From pálak, ak.

- p a l a k m á l a n k *quickly, fast, at a rapid gait*, 122, 5.
- p a l á l a , p a l á l l a , d. pap'lála, v. intr., *to dry up, to become dry*: wélwash p. *the spring has ceased to flow*, 173; 4. Der. pála.
- p a l a l é a *to pull out, take out with the roots*; said of certain kinds of lacustrine rushes, grasses etc., 184; 37. Cf. pátchnam.
- P á l a n É - u s h , nom. pr. of a flat rock emerging from the surface of the Sprague River at low water; lies close to Welékag-Knuklekshákshi, q. v.; lit. "Water drying up". Der. pála, é-ush.
- p á l a p ě l e , p á l l a p ě l e , d. papálapěle, papállapěli (1) *to steal or deceive again, for a second time*. (2) *to steal or seduce repeatedly*. Der. pálla, -pěli.
- p á l d s h a p ě l e , d. papáldshapěle, v. intr., *to return for stealing, to go back and steal or seduce*: snéwedsh páldshapěluk *for the purpose of going to seduce (another's) wife*, 95, 8. Der. pálla, -pěli.
- p á l a s h , p á l s h , d. papálish *dried-up place or spot; waterless space, spot left dry by the waters*, 94, 7. Der. pála.
- p á l k i s h d. papáلكish *dried-up spot, dry bottom, dry river-bed*. Der. páhalka.
- p á l k u i s h , d. papáلكuish *ancient river-bed or lake bottom left dry long ago; gulch deeply washed out*: kúkělam p. *dried-up river, dry ditch*; kokálam hûk p. múná tû *there was a dry river-bottom far below*, 21, 15., cf. 22, 5. Der. páhalka. Cf. kúpкупěle, ntû'ltsanuish, pálash, uká
- p á l l a , d. papálla (1) *to steal, pilfer, purloin*: kaní wátech gé-u p.?  
*who stole my horse?* vû'nsh p. *to abstract, steal a boat, canoe*, 78, 8. Cf. 35, 16. 21. 54, 6. 58, 13. 14. (2) *to cheat, defraud, deceive*. (3) *to deceive by seducing, to seduce from*, as a wife from her husband, or a husband from his wife: tína snáwäds hûk p. hishuáks m'na *this woman once deceived her husband*, 78, 7. Cf. 58, 10. 11. 61, 14. and nítu.
- p á l p a l i , p ä ' l p ä l i , d. papálpali, päpálpäli (1) *white-colored, white*, 146, 7. 149, 20.: p. tchíkěmän *silver, silver coin, silver money*; p. watsátka *on a white horse*, 183; 22.; pálpalish shlápshaltko *having a white flower*, 146, 14.; the vowels are dissimilated in: pä'lpali kshū'n *a white (-flowering) grass*, 149, 3.; pä'lpali shlápsh *the flower is white*, 149, 19. (2) *white, light-complexioned*: p.-tchúleks, or pálpal-tchúlēks-gítko *white man or person; American, European, pale-face*; term standing instead of Bóshtin, q. v.; 38, 15. and Note; 55, 4. cf. 103, 5. Original form palpál-li. Der. pála. Cf. mukmúkli, õ'lshaltko.

- p a l p i l é g a, unmeaning word sung by Modocs during games; formed by analogy of yapalpuléash *day-butterfly*, 195; 3. 4.
- p á l s h, d. pápalsh, 94, 7. Contr. from pálash, q. v
- p á m p a k t i s h; see mpámpaktish.
- P á m p i, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, 77, 1. Not a Kl. term; it is probably the Shoshoni word pámpi, "head", in the sense of "*Large-Head*".
- p á n, d. pápan (1) *to eat, to feed upon*: tchúlēks, kiï'm p. *to feed on meat, fish*; máklaks p. *the Indians feed on it*, 14<sup>s</sup>, 15.; pálak p. *to eat ravenously*; púshish shiúga m'shášh, p. hûnk nánuk *the cat killed a chipmunk and ate it all up*; yánan'sh pil p'ánk *eating the lower end only*, 148, 2.; pá-uk *for eating*, 19, 7.; pá-uk shlínk *to eat after killing*, 136, 1.; tiä'muk kaítua pá-uk *through hunger and abstention from food*, 95, 14.; sta-ótank kaítua pá-uk *fasting and hence eating nothing*, 83, 2.; (āt) pá-uapk tû'm *ye shall eat plenty*, 70, 4.; mbû'shant tchē'k pá-uapkuk *in order to eat it next day*, 119, 16.; pá-ulank *after repast*, 113, 11. (2) *to chew, masticate*: kátchgal p. *to masticate tobacco*, 137, 1. Cf. kimā'dsh, kpúyumna, páwa.
- p á n a, d. pápa, papá *to dive, to plunge under the water's surface*.
- P a n a í n a, nom. pr. of a chief of the Walpápi tribe of Snake Indians, better known to the Oregonians as *Pauline*, Paulíni, Palíhi. Not long after the government had concluded a separate treaty with the Walpápi, dated August 12, 1865, this inveterate enemy of the whites prevailed upon his tribe to leave the Klamath reserve in April, 1866; cf. 29, 2. He fell in an engagement with scouting parties at a locality north of the reserve in 1867. Cf. Note to 33, 2. Pauline Marsh and Lake, about sixty miles northeast of Fort Klamath, have since perpetuated his name.
- p á n a m, d. papánam; also: pán, d. pápan; locat. Kl. pánut, Mod pánatat *spruce pine, spruce: Abies menziesii*; grows west of the Klamath Lakes, in the Cascade Range. Its bark exudates a reddish substance used by the natives as a red paint, called wákinsh, 150, 6. Cf. lópkash.
- p á n ä n i, d. papánäni, adj., *as long as, to the length of*: n'cp pánani *being as long as the hand; to the length of a hand*, 148, 3. Der. páni. Cf. -ni.
- p á n i, paní', pán, pan, d. papáni (1) loc. adv., prep. and postp., *up to, as far as, reaching to or up to*: vû'shu p. *reaching or coming up to the chest, breast*; kaílish pan *down to the waist, hip*, 9<sup>o</sup>, 6. Cf. mbá-ush, péniak (2) temp.

- adv., prep. and postp., *until, as long as*: wíga paní, wigápani *a short while*; kaítua shú'ta tchí'sh p. shálam *nothing was done further till autumn*, 36, 18.; shú'-ûtanksh né-ulaksh paní' *as long as an agreement was being discussed*, 8, 9. (né-ulaksh is here a verbal, not substantive).
- p á n k ō k s h , d. papánkōksh *wading ford*, ford which can be passed on foot. Der. pánkua. Cf. kakō'kish.
- p á n k u a , bānkua, d. papánkua *to wade through, to ford on foot* a river, pond, lake, swamp, marsh etc. Der. pána. Cf. gé-upka No. 2, hashpánkua.
- p a n ó p k a , v. impers., *to desire to eat, to be hungry*: p. a nû'sh, contr. panópkansh, *I want to eat*. Contr. from panuápka. Cf. pán.
- P á p a h u a t k , Pápa-uatko, nom. pr. masc. Kl.: "*Dry-Eyes*". This name was further explained: "Eyes turned upward with mouth open". Der. páha. Cf. pā'dsha, papatkáwatko.
- p á p a l i s h , pl. túmi p. (1) subst., *casual or professional thief, purloiner, filcher*: gánta-p. *sneak-thief*. (2) adj., *mean, abject, wicked*. Der. pálla.
- p a p á t a l i s h , pl. túmi p., *parasite, beggar*. Cf. káwantko, patádsha.
- p a p a t k á w a t k o , pl. túmi p. (1) *blear-eyed*, Mod. (2) *raw-boned, lean, meager*, Kl. Cf. shú-isha, tchmû'tch.
- p á p a t k o , partic. d. of páka No. 3, q. v.
- p a p i ä ' n a *to enjoy a picnic* at a communal dance or at the inauguration of a new winter-house. Every family contributes a portion of the eatables consumed at this festive occasion, 75, 11. and Note. Der. pán.
- p á p i s h , papí'sh, pl. túmi p., *an eater, devourer; habitual eater of*: nánuktua nû p gî *I can eat everything*, 158; 53.; máklaks=papí'sh *alligator*. Der. pán.
- p á p k a s h , pl. túmi p. (1) *lumber, board, plank, sawed timber*, 180; 22.: p. wálta gé-u a gé-ish *the board cracks when I walk on it*, 178; 7. 8.; pápkashti shú'tank *box of lumber they make a coffin*, 87, 2.; pápksham lû'lp *knot in board*, 178; 7. Incantation: 155; 18. (2) *what is made of lumber: lumber wall of house* etc. (3) *club, heavy stick, piece of wood*. Der. páka, No. 3.
- p á p k a s h = s h ú s h a t i s h *carpenter*; lit. "lumber-worker". Cf. shúta.
- p á p l i s h , d. papáplish *dam, stoppage of running waters*, originally and usually made of wood; obj. páplishash (for páplish), 94, 5. Cf. nákösh, otíks, pápkash.
- p á s h , pā'sh, d. pápash *food, eatables, victuals, provisions, "grub"*, 66, 7.: tídshi p. *a nutritious food*, 147, 12.; mákläksäm p. *eatable roots, tubers* and

- bulbs*, 91, 2. and Note; cf *máklaks* (2); *pásh-shushátish* *cook*; *p. ámbutch food and water*, 95, 15. 16. and Note. Der. *pán*.
- pa sh*, *pásh*, particle related to *pa*, *pá-ak*, (q. v.) like *lish* to *le*, *tú'sh* to *tu*: *tuá p. nú what am I?* 154; 13.; *támúds* *pásh nú túmēna?* *do I hear something said concerning myself?* 185; 38. Cf. *páni*, *pat* No. 2.
- Pasháyuks*, d. *Papsháyuks* *Frenchman*. From Chin. J.
- pashiúta*, d. *papshiúta* *to cook*: *waítan pashiutóla an lúiluish* *I have cooked gooseberries all day*. Der. *pásh*.
- páshla*, or *lú'ldam p.* *to gather food for the winter*, 148, 10. Der. *pásh*.
- pashúta*, *pashóta*, d. *papshúta*, *papshóta* (1) *to attend to the cooking, to be in the habit of cooking*. (2) *to feast on, to have a meal*: *tchúi sha shútchapělank páshóta* *then they built a fire and took their supper*, 112, 20. Der. *pásh*.
- pat*, *pāt*, *pā't* *they*, pl. of the pron. pers. *pí*, *pí*, *q. v.*
- pát*, *pat*, d. *pápat*, postp. *in* or *to the size of*: *tʒópo pat hú'pkatk*, or: *tʒópo pát-pani* *as thick as the thumb*. Cf. *páni*, *pánāni*.
- páta*, *pá'ta*, d. *pápta* (1) *v. intr, it is dry or hot weather, it is dry season, it is summer*. (2) *subst., dry or hot time of the year, summer, warm season, heated term*: *p. giúla* *the summer is past*; *p.-giúlshēmi* *after summer is over*, 146, 4.; *p. tchík* *about summer-time*, 149, 5. Cf. *skóa*. (3) *subst*; see *mpátash*. Der. *páha*.
- patádsha*, d. *paptádsha*, *v. trans., to stretch, extend, to strain out*: *wawá-kash p.* *she stretches both ears*, 91, 9. Der. *pat-* in *patpátli*.
- pátak*, pl. of the pron. *pítak*, *q. v.*
- patámpka*, d. *papatámpka* *to commence to eat*, 113, 5.: *p. sha wawályank* *they commence eating it sitting all around*, 149, 10. Der. *pán*, *-tampka*.
- pátash*, *mpátash* a kind of *hat* or *hat ornament*. Cf. Note to 183; 21, and *lásh tchuyē'sh*, under *tchúyesh*.
- pátash*, *páta*, d. *páptash*, *pápta*; see *mpátash*.
- pátkal*, d. *papátkal* *to get up, to rise from bed, to rise in the morning*, 37, 5. 134, 11.: *mbúsant pátkělank* *rising the next morning*, 137, 2.; *Wálamskni papátkal* *the Rogue River Indians arose from sleep*, 16, 5.
- pátkalpěli*, d. *papátkalpěli* (1) *to arise from sleep, to rise from bed*, 134, 11. (2) *to arise from sleep every morning*.
- páto*, d. *pápto*; see *mpáto*.

- p á t p a n i d. papátpani *as large as, just as great or thick as*: yántch tzópo pátpan *the yantch-root is as thick as the thumb*, 146, 1. From pat, páni.
- p á t p a t , d. papátpat, adv. of patpátli: (1) *rough but level*, Kl. (2) *smooth, flat*: pátpat shúta *to plane, to make even, to smooth*, Mod.
- p a t p á t l i , p â ' t p â t l i , d. papatpátli, papâ'tpatli (1) *rough and level*, like cut stone, Kl. (2) *even, smooth, level, flat*, Mod. (for tatátli, Kl.). Cf. mpáto.
- p á t c h a , d. páptcha *to eat*, as an habitual, every-day act; *to feed upon habitually*: tsiálash patsō'k *for the purpose of feeding upon salmon*, 189; 2.; átui pátchat! *take your meal!* Der. pán.
- p a t c h χ á l i p , d. patchχálishap, papatchχálip *elder or younger sister's son or daughter*; said by uncle. Kl. for patchχálap Mod., *sister's daughter*.
- p á t c h n a m , mpátchnam (1) *grass tuft, bunch of grass*; used in an obscene sense for *hair on genitals*, 184; 37. (2) a species of lacustrine grass.
- p á - u k i s h , d. papú'kish *pasture land*; *pasture ground not fenced in*. Der. páwa. Cf. ktchínksh, niulǵish.
- p á - u l a , d. pápula (1) v. trans. (for páwala) *to take food, to eat*: nû tímëna mat p. *I heard say that he was taking food*, 140, 7.; únan pá-ula *I ate some-time ago*. Der. páwa. (2) p., 113, 11.; verbal completive of pán, q. v.
- p a - ú t k i s h , p a - ũ ' t k s h d. papa-útkish *reed-stem of tobacco pipe*: ánku p. *pipe-stem made of wood*. Cf. páka *to smoke*.
- p á w a , d. pápua (1) *to eat, browse, graze, feed*, as beasts: múshmush saígatat p. *the cattle are grazing in the field* (2) *to eat, to feed on*; said of persons, beasts, etc.: tchä'lish p hû *he eats like a porcupine*, 190; 14.
- p á w a s h ; same as páwatch, but a vulgarism and less in use.
- p á w a t c h , páwash, d. papáwatch, papáwash (1) *tongue*. Cf. pélka. (2) an edible, tongue-shaped tap-root of sweet taste, smaller than the kō'l-root, 148, 7-10. (3) *beet, carrot*: taktákli p. *red beet*. Der. páwa.
- p ä ' d s h a , d. päpä'dsha *to simulate sickness*.
- p ä ' d s h i t , pädshit (1) *to-day, this day*: p. or pädshit waíta *to-day*; p. tchgáki *it is cold to-day*. Cf. mēnik. (2) *at the time being*: p. skō' (Mod.) *when it was just spring time*, 54, 2.; gēn pädshit í'lhulsh *in the present year*.
- p ä ' ' h p ä s h , a prettily colored or spotted species of *owl*.
- p ä ' k a , d. pä'pka, mantle or blanket of Indian manufacture enveloping the whole body.

p ä k p ä ' k l i , d. päpakpä'kli *gray, gray-tinted*; the hue of many water-birds.  
 pä'ktgî, d. pepä'ktgî (ä long) (1) *to dawn; to appear*, said of daylight:  
 átûtû pä'çtgî *it dawns already*, 182; 5.; pä'ktgîsh lû'pia wénga *they died  
 before dawn*, 24, 11; mbû'shan pä'ktgîsht *next morning after daylight,  
 before sunrise*, 54, 7, Mod.; nád pä'ktgîst gákiamna *at dawn we surrounded  
 (them)*, 21, 14. (2) v. intr., *to pass, remain or stop at a place at dawn,  
 sunrise*: tû' nat yáinatat p. *on the distant hills we were at dawn*, 31, 4. (3)  
 subst., *the dawn of day; early hours, morning*. Der. päk- in päkpä'kli.  
 Cf. nî'lka, pä'dshit, tã'çtka.

p ä n , p ä ' n a k , p ä ' n i a k ; see pē'n, pénak, péniak.

p ä ' n i , d. päpä'ni, a species of grass, 3 to 5 feet long, used in the manu-  
 facture of coarse mats to cover small lodges: pé'ni sté-plash *mat made of  
 the pä'ni-grass*.

p ä ' p a t c h l e , 112, 6.; see petchóli.

p é - i p , p ä ' - i p , p ē ' p (p ä ' p , p ä ' v ) , obj. pé-ia, pä'ya, poss. péyalam, abbr.  
 péyam. d. pé-ishop *daughter*: gé-u únakam p. *my son's daughter*; gé-u  
 péyalam vû'nak *my daughter's son*; lákiam pé-ia *the chief's daughter*, 190;  
 11.; Pámpiam pä'-ia *Pámpî's daughter*, 77, 1; cf 4.

p é y a l a , pé-iala *to give birth to a daughter*. Cf. ndaná'yala.

p é k a l u i , d. pépçalui *to be an accomplice*.

p é k a s h , d. pépkash *strap for holding saddles etc.*, cut from the hide of  
 horses, elks and other animals. Cf. pukéwish (2).

p e k é w a , d. pepkéwa *to break to pieces, smash, smash up, destroy by break-  
 ing*; said of a plurality of round-shaped or bulky objects: tchúi p. tát-  
 çélampani shápash *then he broke to pieces one half of the moons*, 105, 12.  
 Der. kéwa, q. v. Cf. pē'ksh, péksha.

p ē ' k s h , d. pépaksh *rubbing stone*; the small mealing stone used on the  
 lémátch or flat, large mealing-stone. Cf. lémátch, shílakkish.

p é k s h a , d. pepáksha *to grind, to grind into flour, powder or atoms, mash  
 fine* by means of the mealing apparatus, 74, 9. 146, 4.: p. lematchátka  
*to grind on the flat mealing stone or metate*, 149, 7.; pekshóla *to cease, stop  
 grinding*, 149, 8. Der. pē'ksh. Cf. gáma, ndshápka, tánua.

p é k s h i , d. pepákshi; same as péksha, q. v.

p é l a k , d. pép'lak, Mod. for pálak Kl., q. v.

- pélakag, pélakak, Mod. for pálakak Kl., q v.
- pélka, pélza, d. pépalka *to lick with the tongue*; said of persons and animals: pélza páwatch *to put the tongue out*. Cf. p'laí.
- pélzatana, d. pepálatana *to lick with the tongue repeatedly or continuously; to lick something in its whole length*: púshish gé-u nép p. *a cat licks my hand*.
- pélpela, d. pepélpela *to work, to perform labor*: pélpela, d. pepélpela (e long) *to work for oneself or for somebody*; E-ukshikí'shash pélpéliash hunáshak *to work gratuitously for the Lake Indians*, 35, 18. Cf. lûlpalpalía.
- pélpela *to murmur, to talk indistinctly*. Cf. the suffix -péli.
- pelpeliéga, d. pepelpeliéga *to commence to work*, 104, 3. Kl.
- pelpeltámpka, d. pepelpeltámpka, 35, 20; same as pelpeliéga; Mod.
- pélui, pä'lui, adv., prep and postp. (1) *down in, down below*: p. kókagtat *down on the beach, down in or along the hollow of the river bed*. (2) *farther off, farther away*. Cf. p'laí, spēluish, túpélui.
- pémptki, d. pepámptki *to fall in a swoon, to faint, to become unconscious, to take a fit*: partic. pemptkítko *one who has fainted*.
- pē'n, pēn, pä'n (d. pépen) (1) *a second time, once more, once over again*: p. humásht gî *to say so a second time, to repeat*; pēn tchía *they made another stand*, 43, 4.; cf. 78, 2. (2) *again, anew, repeatedly*: ká-i nû p. kshún shanáholi *I want no more hay*; ká-i pēn *no longer, no more*, 42, 7.; p. nā'sh *another one*, 114, 5. 6. 8. 125, 6; cf. 34, 15. 16. 78, 10-12. 16. P. often introduces a new item or sentence and thus marks progress in the narrative; tchúi pän *hereupon*, 91, 8. 103, 2.; at pän *after this, now, and*; cf. 42, 9. 43, 4. 94, 4. 105, 7.; the English *again* is often used in the same sense. (3) *and* in numerals, 33, 6. 37, 20. 43, 7. 10. 20. 54, 13.
- pēna, 34, 6., Mod., emphatic form for p'na, q. v.
- pénak, pä'nak *a second time, once more*, 78, 11. 12. 120, 7. Cf. pē'n.
- péniak, pä'niak, d. pepéniak *naked, undressed, destitute of clothing*, 93, 4.: p. kō'ks *without any dress or garments; stark-naked*, 82, 9. Cf. páni.
- penō'dsha, pinū'dsa (1) *to pursue, to run after, to hunt, to follow up*, 17, 14.: gaggiáha penō'dsasam *they hid themselves, being pursued*, 17, 15. (2) *to reach after following, to attain through pursuit, to catch up with*, 121, 20. 21. 22. 122, 6. 7. Cf. húdsha.
- pēntch, d. pépantch *hunter's pit* for trapping deer and other game. The Pit River of California is named after pits of this kind. Cf. p'nána

- pē'p, pä'p, p'hä'p, d. pépap, p'hä'pap *pine marten, sable: Mustela americana*.  
Incantation 177; 10. Cf. skē'l.
- Pépakli, nom pr. fem. Kl.; interpreted by "Dry-Skinned", 141, 9. 12.  
Der. páhalka, in the contr. form pā'lka.
- pépuadshnish, d. túmi p. *spendthrift, prodigal, squanderer: nanuk-tuánta p. one who squanders all his property*. Der. púadsha (under púedsha).
- pet, pét, d. pépat, 24, 5.; see skû'lash pet.
- petéga, d. peptéga *to break, tear; to tear to pieces*, as cloth, paper; peté-gank hímboks *tearing the log to pieces*, 111, 17.; nánuk p. *to tear into shreds*; lit.: "to tear the whole of it." Der. téga.
- petíla, d. peptí'la (1) v. intr., *to be a midwife*. (2) subst., *midwife*.
- pē'tch, d. pépatch, pä'patch *foot: lápi p. two feet*, 149, 15.; lápok p. *both feet: p. skä'tish tapídshni the left hind leg*, 134, 14.; tû'nep p. *atí gintégatk five feet into the ground*, 87, 8.; pécham náwalsh, Mod., *ankle*. Cf. ktúka.
- petchága, d. peptchága *little foot*, 91, 9. Dim. pē'tch. Cf. petchákaltko.
- petchákaltko, d. peptchákaltko *having a little foot, leg, small-legged*; said of lizards, insects etc; used mainly in the d. form. Der. petchágala.
- pétchaltko, d. péptchaltko *provided with a foot, leg*. Der. péchala.
- petchóli, pädshō'le, d. pepatchō'li; by elision: pépatchle, pä'patchle *to step off from, to step down from: päтчō'le nā'shak he stepped down only one ladder-step*, 112, 3.; pä'patchle lápok wakísh *he stepped down two steps of the inside ladder*, 112, 6.; cf. 9. and Note to 112, 3.
- pétchtna, d. pépatchtna *to touch with the feet, to step upon, to tread on: (wakísh) péptchtnank when stepping upon or down on*, 112, 6.
- pé-udsha, d. pepé-udsha *to go bathing; to go and take a cold plunge: pepé-udshak (for pepé-udsha ak) just for bathing*, 82, 9. Der. péwa.
- pe-uyéga, d. pepuyéga, v. trans., (1) *to pick, lift, gather up*; said of a plurality of round or bulky articles: ktái pe-uyégan *picking up stones*, 125, 4. (2) *to lift at one end*. Speaking of one object, luyéga.
- pé-ukanka, d. pépükanka; see luyamna.
- pé-ula, pä'-ula, d. pépûla, v. trans., referring to a plurality of persons, animals, round, rounded and bulky objects: (1) *to lay down, to deposit in or upon: shläá tchitchilí'léka pä'-ulapksh shnû'lashtat he saw little birds deposited in the nest*, 95, 4. (2) p. or partic. pé-ulatko, numeral classifier added to numbers from 12 to 19, 22 to 29, 32 to 39, 192 to 199 etc. and

referring to objects as mentioned above, and also to periods of time, as days, months, years: "*I lay down, he lays down; laid down*", viz. "counted". Nadshgshápta taúnep p. Mō'dokni *sixteen Modoc Indians*, 44, 1.; tiná hundred pēn lāp p. lātchash *one hundred and two lodges*, 90, 3.; lāpēni taunepánta lāp p. illō'latko gî *he was twenty-two years old*, 55, 8. 20. Cf. 33, 6. 40, 1. and Note, 43, 10. 15. 18. 56, 5. 105, 1.; used irregularly in 90, 2.; p. instead of pé-ulatko, 90, 3.; omitted in 54, 13. Speaking of one object: kshíkla, líkla. Der. péwi.

p é w a , pā'wa, d. pepéwa (1) v. intr., *to bathe in cold water; to bathe, swim, plunge*, 83, 1. 144, 8. (2) v. trans., *to wash or bathe*; said of anim. beings only: gē'k shash shíushuak pepéwa *these girls washed each other* (the whole body). Cf. géwa, néwa, pána, tchíwa.

p é w a s h , d. pépuash *locality for bathing or swimming; bathing-place*.

p é w i , pā'wi, d. pépui; see lúya. Cf. shewána.

p ' g á s h i p , d. p'gáshishap, Mod. p'gap'gáship (1) *grandfather*; said to or of the grandfather by the children of his daughter. (2) *grandchild*; said by grandfather to or of the children of his daughter. Cf. p'lúgship.

p ' g í s h a p , p'kí'shap, d. p'gíshishap *mother*, 54, 2. 55, 9. 20. 91, 4-10. 119, 14.-120, 8.: t'shí'shap p'kí'shap *the father and the mother*, 91, 1.; shapíya p'gí'sha m'na *it said to its mother*, 105, 13. 15.; p'gí'sham-shítko nálam *like our mother*, 119, 14. Der. gî; cf. ki- in kí'-adsh

p ' g i s h = l ú l a t k o , d. p'gíp'gash=lúlatko *bereaved of the mother, motherless*. From p'gíshap, lúla.

p ' g í s h = l ú l s h , d. p'gípgash=lúls h *deceased mother*. From p'gíshap, lúla.

p ' g ũ ' m χ i p , d. p'gũ'mχishap (1) *husband's younger sister's son or daughter*; said by aunt. (2) *mother's elder brother's wife*; said by nephew or niece.

p ' h ũ ' s h k a , p'húska, d. p'hup'háshka *to tear off by hand*, Kl. Der. púshka.

p ' h ũ ' s h k u i s h , d. p'hup'háshkuish *piece torn off by hand*.

p i , pî, obj. písh, pû'sh, pásh, m'nálsh, poss. sing. p'na, Kl. m'na, d. and pl. pat, pásh, pāt, obj. p'nálash, p'nā'lsh, p'násh, pē'nsh, pánts, púsh; poss p'nálam, Kl. m'nálam; pers. pron. of third person anim : *he, she, it*, pl. *they*; refers to anim. beings invisible, distant or thought to be at a distance, and is usually procl. in the subj. case of the singular; pî génuapkgug *himself proposing to go*, 111, 4.; tchúi hú'nk shíuga pî Sháshapamtchash

*then he (the wolf) killed Old Grizzly Bear*, 131, 12., cf. 103, 12.; pí' tchkašh né-ulakta m'na únaka *he then punished his son*, 96, 19.; pí is sometimes added attributively to the subject of the sentence; pí shkí'shkish ná-asht *he the fly-bug said thus*, 104, 1.; pí p'tí'shap gé-u *he, my father*, 95, 20., cf. 132, 2.; ká-i nû shléa pû'sh *I did not see her*, 140, 11.; K'mukámts stûlí'sht pí'ts *that K'múkamtch had advised him*, 107, 15. and Note; bants' for pásh, pû'sh, obj. sing *him*, 129, 3.; shlí'sht m'nálsh î shlín *if he shoots then you shoot (him)*, 107, 15.; pā't háshaltal né-ûlχûg *they disputed among themselves before taking action*, 104, 3 Cf. 121, 21. 134, 2. Pí is used exceptionally of inan. things; gét pí tchuá *of this shape it is, the wápatu-root*, 149, 12. To p'nálash, obj. pl., the form shash is preferred by Kl., by Mod. pö'sh: shishúka pö'sh ka-á *they fight each other vigorously*; shlä'wi bösh *the wind blows at them*. For the poss. cases see p'na, p'nálam.

píash, pl. túmi p. (1) *fore end or bow of canoe, boat*. (2) same as púlχuantch, q. v. Cf. píena.

píena *to shove or scrape sideways*: pienú'tkishtka p. *they scrape (the ground, káila) sideways with a scraping-paddle*, 75, 3. 148, 16. Cf. píash.

pienútkish, pienó'tkish *scraping-paddle*; a flat piece of wood used by women when searching for chrysalids in the soil of pine-forests, 148, 16.

píla, píla, bëla, pí'l, pil, d. pípil, adv. *only, but, solely, merely*: wewéga pí tchí'shí *only the children being at home*, 105, 3.; kémat pí'la *nothing but the back*, 125, 9; gén mbú'shant pí'l *this morning only*, 140, 7.; ká-i kí'lank pí'la î-û'ta *they do not shoot in quick succession*, 22, 9.; nánuk titadsχátko pí'l ílktch *every grave being provided with head- and foot-board only (not with one board alone)*, 88, 2.; at mú'nk pí'píl hún'ta né-ulχa *the mole thus made (each mountain) alone*, 104, 4. P. is often added to parts of the animal body in the sense of: *bared, bare*; kakó píla nûsh *skull, skull-bone*; stíya pí'l nû'sh gí'pksh *having pitch on her bare head*, 96, 6. Cf. káko, shkí'sh.

pílhap, d. pipállhap *sinew, strong ligament*; said, e. g., of the sinews connecting the head with the back of man. Cf. mbúitch, p'lín.

pílpil *first menstruation*. From Chin. J. pílpil "blood"; this from pil *red*. Cf. yulína, múka, stúpui.

pílpantko, d. pipálpantko *fat of deer and other game*. Der. p'lín.

píluí, d. pipáluí, v. intr. (1) *to smell, to emit an odor, a flavor*: kó-i p. *he*

*was stinking*, 134, 10.; *kó-i piluítko smelling disagreeably*, 148, 7.; *shláps tídsh piluítko the flower has an agreeable smell*, 146, 13.; *tsmō'k pí'luítk smelling after rotten fish*, 146, 7. (2) *to taste, to be flavored*, said of food and beverages: *kú-i piluítko, or piluítko tainted, infected, musty*; *piluítko tehúlēks tainted meat*. Cf. *ndópa*.

*piluyéash*, d. *pipaluyéash* (1) adj., *what emits odor, flavor, or has a peculiar taste*. (2) subst. in: *kó-i piluyéash* (a) a species of wild, small *onion*, Kl.; (b) *onion*, a kitchen vegetable, Mod.

*pinō'ptcha*, d. *pipnō'ptcha* to blow out a candle, light or lamp. Der. *pníwa*.  
*pí'nsh*, *píntch* beans. From the English

*pinû'dsha*; see *penō'dsha*.

*pípa* (*pépa*), pl. *túmi p*. (1) *paper; sheet of paper, card, paste-board*. (2) *anything manufactured or made from paper or card-board: letter, document, book, newspaper, writing-book, cover of book, ticket*; *p. shnigō'dshna* to send a letter by mail, to mail a note, parcel; *p. shnigóta*, 36, 21. Mod., same signification; *p. hashashuákia* to read; lit. "to speak to the paper"; *ké-u lákiam p. iyámna nû* I carry my pass-ticket with me; *p. hú ítpa* he brought the document, 34, 6. From Chin. J. *pípa* paper.

*pipělántana*, *pipelántan*, *pipělangshhta*, adv., prep. and postp., *from opposite sides, from or on two flanks or sides, on two or both sides or parts*: *p. kí-dshash* pectoral fins; *lápuk pí'pělantana gánta* both sneaked up from opposite sides, 110, 12; *kú-i sū'ta pipělangshstan stáinas* they embittered each others' hearts, 78, 5.; *pípělangshstant* on either side, 80, 8.; *pipělangshhta Mōdok-íshāsh lákiash* on both sides of the Modoc chief's position, 39, 18. Cf. 42, 18. 19. 85, 9. Der. *pípil* (d of *píla*). Cf. *shipapělangshstant*.

*písh*, d. *pípash* gall, bile.

*píshash*, poss *písham*, d. *pipáshash* humming-bird: *pí'sham shnú'lash* nest of humming-bird, 134, 13.; incantation 177; 25. 26. The species found in these highlands is either *Selasphorus rufus* or *Stellula calliope*.

*pitagiánggin*, *pita-kiánk*, *pitagínk*, d and pl. *patagiánggin*, pron. pers. and refl., *he (absent) for himself, she for herself, it for itself*; pl. *they for themselves*. From *pítak*, *gíank*. Cf. *-gíanggin*, *itakiánki*.

*pítak*, *piták*, d. and pl. *pátak*, *pā'tak*, pron. (1) with emphatic signification: *just he, she, it, they; but he, but she, but it; but they*; often marks syn-

- tactic contrast. (2) pron. refl., *himself, herself, itself*, pl. *themselves*: kiti'ta píták nkásh *her belly burst up*; lit "herself she burst as to the belly", 105, 16.; píták shí-ita *to paint one's own body*; tcháshash tchlā'lza pitakmaní *the skunk was drowned itself*, 127, 12. and Note
- pítíu, d. pipátíu *dew-claw* on middle part of a canine's hind-leg.
- pítkala, v. intr., *to travel, move* in any direction; said of inan subjects: paíshash pítkal *the cloud travels* Cf. ítkał, ndákał.
- pítlíga *to smear, daub* or *line over*, as pitch, 96, 20. Cf. kiulíga, lalíga.
- Pit River Charley, nom. pr. of the headman of the few Pit River Indians settled on the Klamath reservation: 58, 4. and Note. His lodge is but one mile south of the agency buildings.
- pítcha *to go out through lack of fuel, to become extinct*; said of fire, 85, 10. and Note: pitchuápka lólóks *the fire will go out*; pitchóla *to go out wholly*. Mod. for pítchka Kl. Cf. shpítcha.
- Pítsua, nom. pr. of an eminence about two miles SSW. of the Klamath agency buildings. A fine view of Upper Klamath Lake and the Cascade Range can be enjoyed from the rocky summit.
- piupiútana, pl. túmi p., *to go or move along* something *while picking at it*, as at the bark of trees: 162; 2. Onomatop.
- p'káčhip, pkā'dshíp, d. pkáčhishap, Mod. p̄xapkádship (1) *female cousin*; daughters of persons related as brothers and sisters call each other thus, 54, 4. (2) *daughter of a female cousin*; daughters of p'káčhip (1) call each other by this term.
- p'ká'ship, d. pkā'pkaship *son-in-law*; said to or of the husband of an elder or younger daughter by her father or mother. Cf. p'kē'shap.
- p'kē'shap, p'kā'shap, d. pkē'p̄xeshap; Mod. for p'ká'ship Kl., q. v.
- p'kí'shap; see p'gíshap.
- p'kúlip, p̄xólip, d. p'kúlishap, p̄xólishap (1) *grandmother*; said to or of the grandmother by the children of her daughter. (2) *grandchild*; said by the grandmother to or of the children of her daughter.
- p'kúčhip, d. pkú'tchishap, p̄xō'tchishap (1) *elder* or *younger brother's son* or *daughter*; said by aunt. Cf. patchzálip. (2) *father's elder* or *younger sister*; said by nephew and niece. Cf. p'shákíp.
- p'lai, plá-i, d. pláplai, adv., (1) *above, high up, on an eminence; in the air*;

- on high, 139, 1; p. shláps *the flower or blossom on the top*, 146, 12.; cf. 14.
- (2) *upward, uphill, skyward*; p. (or p'laitála) nú'dsha *to go to "the good spirits"*; cf. nú'dsha. (3) P'laí, nom. pr. of *Sprague River Valley*. (4) P'laí, nom. pr. of the *Sprague River*, an eastern affluent of the Williamson River, draining Sprague River Valley and flowing past the settlements at Yáneks. Cf. kóke (2), p'laíkni (4).
- p'laíkí, p'laí gî, d. p'laplaíkí *to be high up; to culminate*: gítaks p'laíkishtka (or p'laíkishtka gî, p'laíkishtkak) sáppāsh *then the sun approached its culmination point*, 19, 12.
- p'laíkísh, pláíkísh, d. p'laplíkísh, other form of subj. case for the more common p'laíkni, q. v. Der. p'laí, gî.
- p'laíkni, d. plaplíkni (1) adj., *coming from, native of the upper part of a country*. (2) adj., *doing, acting from above*; p'l. shulípka *to hand down from above*, 66, 9. (3) adj., *what is high above, on high, heavenly*; p. lakí *the heavenly ruler*, 134, 19. (4) P'laíkni, nom. pr. of the Indians living along the Sprague River, so called to distinguish them from the Indians living at Upper Klamath Lake (or in its nearest vicinity) on the outlet of the Williamson River. (5) P'laíkni, abbr. from P. Kóke, nom. pr. of the Sprague River. (6) subst., *the Christian God*: p'laíkíshash hashashuákia *to pray to God*; p'laíkíshash lóla *to trust in God*, 41, 17. 22. Cf. p'laitáلكni.
- p'laína, d. p'lap'lína, plaplína, adv. (1) *upward, towards the sky*; p. nú ai hō'tsna *I am running up the trees*; said of the gi'wash-squirrel, 177; 14.; p. nú luyámna *upward I travel*; said of the spider, 175; 15. (2) *up, above; on high, in the sky*: p. nú kshakídsha *on high I am circling about*; said of the white-headed eagle, 165; 5. Cf. 167; 36. 173; 6. Cf. p'laitála.
- p'laína=hutchnéash *upward-climber*, an epithet frequently given to the kénékan or gray squirrel, *Sciurus fessor*, to distinguish it from squirrels moving along the ground. Cf. p'laína (1). From p'laína, húdshna.
- p'lá-ini, pláini, d. p'laplíni (1) adj., *highest, topmost*. (2) subst., *top, summit, apex*. Cf. hápa.
- p'laitála, pláital, d. p'lap'lítála, adv. (1) *upward, skyward*: p. níkualya *to fall with the marked side upward*, 80, 2. (2) *above, on high*. Der. p'laí, -tála.
- p'laitalántni, adj., *who or what is up, above, in the heaven or skies*, 173; 1.
- p'laitáلكni, d. p'laplítáلكni (1) adj., *coming from above, staying, living or*

*being above*, 139, 3. (2) subst., *the Christian God*, 139, 4; cf. 139, 1.; p.=shushátish *preacher*, lit.: "God-worker"; p'laitalkíshash hashashuákia *to pray to God*; p. nû'sh shlä'popk *God sees me*, 64, 12.; hú'nk p'laitélni shayuákta *God knows it*, 65, 4. Der. p'laítala.

p'laítana, p'laítan, p'lá-ita, d. p'lap'lítana, prep. and postp., *above, higher than, farther up than*: Nûshaltkága p'lá-itan *above the headwaters*, 44, 3.; p'laíta nétatka *he extends over it*, 73, 4. Der. p'laí. Quot. under hápa.

p'laítáni, d. plaplítáni, adj., *upper, superior, what is above*: p'laitánish (supply tútat) nga-ishgátko *one who lost the upper teeth*. Der. p'laítana.

p'laíwash, d. plaplíwash *golden eagle*; so called on account of the golden-brown color of the head and neck: *Aquila chrysaëtos* L. The blackish quill-feathers of this largest Oregonian bird (six feet span) form an article of Indian commercial exchange; cf. 94, 9. 100, 2-9. 134, 8-11. 180; 3.; p.=luélks *spot where eagles are caught and killed*, 100, 2. 3. Der. p'laí, wá. Cf. yaúkal, luélkish.

p'laíwasháltcha *to go on a golden-eagle hunt*. Cf. yauzálála.

plē'k, plä'g, pl. túmi pl. *flag, banner* Cf. 14, 2. 87, 16. From English *flag*.

Plē'nk, nom pr. masc., *Frank*; Plē'nkamkshî *at Frank's house*, 140, 4. From the English name

p'léntankni, d. pepléntankni, adj., *the one or those above, up, uphill; that or those remaining, sitting or posted above, in a domineering position*; also used as adverb: p'lä'ntankni kínshakpkank *pointing their rifles from the hill-top or hillside downward*, 24, 1. Der. p'léntant

p'léntant, plä'ntan, d. pepléntant, peplä'ntan, adv., prep. and postp., *above, higher than, on the upper side of, on the surface or top of*; p. tchí'wishksaksi *overlooking* (their abandoned) *camping-place*, 22, 1.; skétisham népam p. *the back of the left hand*; p. látchash *in the upper story or stories of the house, or on the house-top*; p'lē'ntant ipënë'xi *she laid on the top of a basket already filled*, 119, 11. Der. p'laína, -tana

p'lín, d. plíplan *to become fat, to gain flesh*; partic.: plítko (1) *fat, well-fed, corpulent*; (2) subst., *fat or grease of the animal or human body*. Der. p'lú.

p'lú, plû', pēlú, d. p'lúplu (1) *fat, tallow, suet, grease*, 150, 9.; *lard, bacon; oily substance*: p. shítka nû *I smell tallow*; wä'gnam p. *wagon-grease or wagon-oil*; p. ítchua *to rub with fat, oil or grease*, 95, 17. (2) P'lú, nom.

- pr. of the head-chief of the Klamath Lake tribe, referring to his fat, stout exterior, and corrupted into "Blow" by the Americans. He was one of the signers of the treaty of 1864: P. lakí tútasχēnini *Blow is head-chief*, 58, 1. Cf. 58, 2. 66, 9.
- p'lúgship, Mod. p'lú'kshap, d. p'lú'gshishap (1) *grandfather*; said to or of the grandfather by the children of his son, 96, 13. (2) *grandchild*; said by the grandfather to or of the children of his sons. Cf. p'gáship.
- p'lúkú'tchip, d. p'lúkú'tchishap (1) *mother's elder or younger brother*; said by nephew and niece. (2) *father's elder brother*; said by niece.
- p'na, p'ná Mod., m'na, m'ná Kl., pron. poss. of the third person sing. anim., and referring to absence or distance: *his, her, its; his, hers, its*. It is the poss. case of pí, pí, q. v., and is quite distinct in its use from kélam, kékélam, húnkélam, q. v.; wú'la m'na únakag *he asked his young son*, 109, 17.; nélza m'na tchúyesh *he laid down his hat*, 112, '8., cf. 71, 2. 105, 14. 15. 112, 13.; gémpēlan p'na shne-ipákshtat *returning to his hearth*, 36, 4.; hánsbish m'na *the article sucked out by him*, 68, 7.; m'nátoks sha wátsch shéshatui *but they barter off his horses*, 88, 5.; hēshl'a hū pēna shē'shash shúmāluash *he showed (him) that he had written his own name*; pēna being an emphatic Mod. form of p'na, for p'nátak *his own*, 34, 6.; m'nátant yákitat *into her basket*, 119, 11.
- p'nálam Mod., m'nálam Kl., pron. poss. of the third person pl. anim., *their, theirs*: shulótish p. *their garments*, 91, 3.; klewídsnank m'nálam wewéash *leaving their offspring at home*, 118, 3. Cf. 65, 20. 134, 3.
- p'nálamtak Mod., m'nálamtak Kl., pron. poss. pl. (1) emphatic: *but their, just theirs*; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) *their own*.
- p'nána, v. trans. (1) *to bury, inhume, inter*. (2) *to store underground*.
- p'nánip, d. p'nánishap, father's elder or younger brother's daughter: *female cousin*; lakí heméxe p'nána p'na *the chief said to his cousin*, 39, 22.
- p'nánkish *graveyard, place to bury, burying-ground*. Cf. tchpínu.
- P'nánksi, nom. pr. of the Indian burying-ground in the woods on the Williamson River. It includes the old cremation-place, and at present its aspect differs but little from that of our cemeteries. Der. p'nána.
- p'nánkuish, pl. túmi p., *caché*; spot where provisions etc. are stored underground. Der. p'nána.

- p'nátak, pnátok, Mod., m'nátak Kl., pron. poss. emphat.: (1) *but his, but her, hers, or its; just his* etc.; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) *his own, her or its own*: pnátak káilatat *in his own country*, 39, 7.; pnatá tchulí'sh tédsha *to wash one's own shirt*, Mod.; m'nátak únakag *for his own little son*, 109, 14.; m'nátak shákta *her own bone-awl*, 112, 12. From p'na, tak (q. v.).
- p'ní, pění, pl. túmi p., *wild garlic*; a species of *Allium*. Cf. pniwa.
- pniudaktána, d. pnipnudaktána *to blow into*, as into a tube: pn. kátchannat snáwedsh *he blew the woman into a pine log*, 111, 16. Der. pniwa.
- pní-ukshla, d. pnipnú'kshla (1) *to blow with the mouth; to puff air out*. (2) *to extinguish by blowing*. Der. pniwa.
- pní-ukshna, d. pnipnúkshna; same as pni-ukshla, q. v.
- pniulína, d. pnipnulína (1) *to blow out of, to blow down*. (2) *to blow away*, as dust, flies etc. Der. pniwa.
- pniutakta, d. pnípnutakta, *to blow into*; said of long-shaped objects; p. shash shlólushtat *he blew them into a whistle*, 122, 9. Der. pniwa.
- pniwa, d. pnípnua (1) v. intr., *to blow with the mouth*. (2) v. trans, *to fill with air, to blow up*: p. shí'pnush *to blow up a bladder*. Der. níwa. Cf. shléwi.
- póka, d. pópka; see púka
- pókangsh, pú'kanksh, d. pú'pkangsh *dandruff*.
- pókáwish, pukáyuish, d. popzá-uish; same as pukéwish, q. v.
- póko, póko, póxo, pú'kû, d. pópko, púpxo, (1) *cooking vessel, kettle*; originally a wickerwork vase intended for cooking with heated stones; *bucket, pail*: tchékéli p. *bucket or kettle of yellow metal*. (2) p. or íwam p. *cylindric crate* roughly made from spruce-bark, holding from one-quarter of a gallon up to several gallons. They can be made water-tight, but serve mainly for collecting whortleberries. (3) *knot in a tree, plank or board*; Mod for púkualtish Kl.: kósäm p. *knot in a pine-board*. Der. púka.
- pokóya, d. popkóya *to pull out, tear away*, as sticks, wood etc. Cf. putóga.
- pokóti, pokóti, d. pupkóti *tinned sheet-iron*; lit. "bucket-substance". Der. póko. Cf. wátiti.
- pó'ks, pō'ksh *camass*; see púksh.
- pō'ks, pl. túmi p., *mud, dirt, slush*. Cf. Póksti.
- pō'ksalsha, pú'kshla, póksla, d. pupáksalsha *to dig, gather, collect* annually *the pú'ks* or bulb of *Camassia esculenta*, 74, 4. Der. pú'ks.

- P ó k s t i , nom. pr. fem.: “*Mud-Lark*”; lit. “mud on her”. Der. pō ks.
- p o k u á g a , d. pū'pakuaga *small bucket, cup or drinking-vase; little vessel, jar, or mug; goblet*: púpakuak nánuktua ílχóta *small cups of various kinds they inter with* (the dead), 87, 4. Dim. póko.
- P ó p a m k s h , nom. pr. masc., interpreted: “Hairy all over”. Cf. nī'laltko.
- p ó p o - i , pl. túmi p., *to drink*; said of babes etc.: mú'ksh ámbu p. *the child drinks water*. Cf. kóko-i.
- p ó p = t s i k a s , a forest-bird living in the higher mountain ranges. Incantation 167; 35. Cf. 180; 10. From pópo-i, tchíkass.
- p ó p u s h a , d. póp'púsha, a species of *prairie-chicken* or *sage-cock*, Mod., either *Pedioecetes phasianellus*, the sharp-tailed grouse, or *Centrocercus urophasianus*, the sage-cock. See pú'pisha, Kl.
- p ó p = w ä k s , a species of *duck*; 180; 12. Der. pópo-i, wä'-aks.
- p o w e t é g a , d. popuetéga *to cut into parts or pieces, to sever, to shatter*.
- p o x (1) *pox*, or *small-pox*. Mod. for gútaksh Kl. (2) *syphilitic tumor*: pox=mā'shetko *afflicted with syphilis*. From the English.
- p ' s h á k i p , p'sházip, d. pshákishap *mother's elder or younger sister*; said by nephew or niece.
- p ' s h á s h i p , d. p'sháshishap (1) *stepmother*. (2) *stepson or stepdaughter*; said by stepmother Cf. kúshlχatko.
- p s h é , d. pshépsa, adv., *in the day-time, during the day*, 122, 2. and Note.
- p ' s h é - i p , p'shéyip, d. pshé-ishap (1) *father's elder and younger brother*; said by nephew. (2) *father's younger brother*; said by niece.
- p s é k s h , psíksht, d. psépsaksh, psípsaksht *noon, noon-time, midday*: pséksht-giúla *afternoon*. From pshé, gí'sh (or gí'sht)
- p s h e - u t í w a s h , abbr. pshé-utuash *human beings, people, folks*; a plural word occurring only in mythic stories, where máklaks, *people*, is found less frequently. Some animals are discussing the most appropriate limit to be given to the life of the p., cf. 103, 12. 13.: hú'nshak î pshe-utuáshash shnulú'kuapkak *you will simply frighten the human beings, and to no effect*, 114, 11. Cf. 104, 1. 126, 11.
- p s h í - k é k e n i s h the *planet Venus*, when evening star. Der. pshín, gékna.
- p s í ' k s t , d. psí'psaksht; a word given as equivalent to pséksh, q. v.
- p s h í n , psín, d. pshípsan (1) subst., *night*: p. tátχēlam *midnight*. (2) adv.,

*in the night, at night*, 54, 6. 10 83, 3.; p.=tatámnish *a night traveler*; nánuk p., or nánuk p. gîsh *every night*, Note to 83, 3.; p. hún̄tchna *they fly at night*, 145, 7.; p. hû at gátpampēle *when he had returned in the evening*, 41, 12.; psínak *in the same night*, 31, 3.; tsúi sa psín géna *then they traveled at night*, 19, 13; psín î-úta *they fired sometime during the night*, 31, 2. Cf. níshta pshín=tátχēlam (1) subst, *midnight*. (2) adv., *at midnight*, 113, 17.

Der. pshín, tẏálam.

pshí'sh, d. pshí'pshash (1) *nose, nasal organ*: tchaktchákli p. *sharp nose*; p. iwálan (or iwála) *point, end of nose*; tchékēli ntû'lsna psí'shtat *the blood flows from the nose*; pshísham kikántchχish *nostrils*. Cf. gíntchχish. (2) *snout, proboscis, nasal organ of animals*. Cf. gí'nka, Lō'k=Pshí'sh.

pshúk a, *to twist*: psúkatko mbúitch *twisted thread of sinew* Cf. ná'hlish, ptchókatko.

p'tálip, d. p'tálishap (1) *elder sister*; said by younger sister. (2) *elder female cousin*; called so by younger female cousin. Cf. shaptálatko.

p'téwip, p'tä'wip, d. p'téwishap, p'tep'téwip (1) *grandmother*; said to or of the grandmother by the child of her son. (2) *grandchild*; said by the grandmother to or of the child of her son. Cf. p'kúlip.

p'tí'shalpka *to call somebody father; to call the father by his name*, 96, 3. Der. p'tí'shap.

p'tí'shap, d. ptí'shishap, ptiptáshap *father*: p. gé-u *my father*, 95, 20.; nálam p. *our father*, 139, 1.; p'tísá m'na sapíya *they said to their father*, 101, 8.; p'tíssap sam shkúyui shash *their father sent them*, 101, 11.; ptíssísap sham *their fathers*, 108, 4. Kl. for t'shíshap Mod.

ptí'sh=lúlatko, d. ptíptash=lúlatko *bereaved of the father, fatherless*; hishuákga, snawédshga p *male orphan, female orphan whose father has died*. Der. p'tí'shap, lúla. Cf. kō'hiēgsh.

p'tí'sh=lúlish, d. p'típtash=lúlish *deceased father*; p'tí's=lúlisham m'na *of his dead father*, 100, 2. Der. p'tí'shap, lúla. Cf. luélkish.

p'tútap, d. p'tútshap, Mod. p'túp'tap *elder or younger son's wife*; said by his father and mother: *daughter-in-law*. Cf. p'ká'ship.

p'tú'tχap, d. p'tú'tχishap *father-in-law, mother-in-law*; said by elder or younger son's wife. Cf. kóshpaksh.

ptcháklχa, d. ptchaptcháklχa *to pat, to caress by stroking or patting*. Mod. for ptchíklχa Kl. Cf. shashtáshta, taláka, tatchā'lka.

- p'tchíkáp, d. p'tchíkshap (1) *husband's elder or younger brother's wife*; said by wife. (2) *wife's younger or elder sister's husband*; said by husband.
- ptchíklχa, d. ptiptchákłχa Kl. for ptchákłχa, Mod., q. v.
- ptchínk *so it looks*; the ptchi united to gî *it is*, which is nasalized into -nk: lit. "thus shaped it is", 149, 21. and Note.
- ptchíwip, d. ptchitchíwip, Mod. ptchíptchuíp *owner of a slave; master or mistress of slave*: sháp'sam p., a species of *black caterpillar*, often found in hay or straw, 1 to 2 inches long: lit. "the sun's proprietor", a term evidently referring to some legendary tale. Cf. pshe- in pshe-utíwash.
- ptchókátko, psóχatko, d. ptchóptchχatko (1) *soft to the touch*; said of cloth, fur. (2) *shaggy*; said of bears' or goats' skins, Mod. Cf. pshúka.
- p'tchú'káp, d. ptchō'ptchashap, ptchú'ptchkap (1) *brother-in-law*; said by males only: (a) *elder or younger sister's husband*; said by her younger and elder brother; (b) *wife's elder or younger brother*; said by husband. (2) *mother's younger brother's son or daughter*; said by male cousin.
- pualála *to throw or cast upon, into*: p. sha húnkēlam túkanksh (lúlukshtat) *they throw his quiver (into the fire)*, 89, 2.
- puđshá, "going to smother you", exclamation used by children playing the lepleputéa-game, 120, 14. Der. púta.
- pú'dshak, a red-flowered, small-leaved plant which produces the eatable klápa-root, 147, 1. and Note. Cf. klápa.
- púđsho, d. pú'ptcho, species of wild vegetable of agreeable smell, somewhat bitter and strong to the taste; its root and leaves serve as food. Said to be a species of *Angelica* (Umbelliferæ).
- púedsha, puedshá, (púadsha) d. puépuđsha, pepúđsha (1) *to cast or throw away, to reject* as useless or undesirable, 148, 2. 4.; *to scatter about*: shulótish p. *they cast away their garments*, 91, 3. (2) *to give up, abandon, relinquish*. (3) *to spend, expend, give away*: tála p. *to spend money, to incur expenses*. Cf. pépuadshnish.
- puedshámpēli, d. pepuđshámpēli *to put to flight, to drive back to his or their own home*, 16, 2. Der. púedshna, -pēli.
- puekämpēle, d. pepuekämpēle *to throw back, to return by throwing or hurling back*: kmă' puäkämpēle ladshéshtat *he threw the scullcaps back to them out of his lodge*, 109, 9.

- puélhi, d. pepúelhi *to throw down to the ground; to throw, cast down into*: máklaks púelhi' *they threw* (dead) *persons into the lodge*, 112, 21. and Note.
- puélʒa, d. pepuélʒa, said of inan. objects: (1) *to throw down*, Kl. (2) *to project, cast, hurl*. Cf. púedsha.
- puetíla *to put underneath, to place below*, 148, 17. and Note to 148, 16.
- púi, d. púpui (1) *to cut into strips or fringes*, as a skin. (2) *to adorn with fringes*, as a garment; partic. púitko *cut into fringes; fringed, adorned with fringes*; púitko kú'ks *a fringed gown*
- púish, bú'ish, d. púpuish *fringe, buckskin fringe* while not yet fastened to leggings or other garments Cf. púsh.
- puitlantchántko, d. pupuitlantchántko *having fringes on; fringed*, 90, 16. Cf. puitlántchish.
- puitlántchish, d. pupuitlántchish *fringe, set of fringes*, while fastened to the garment. Der. púi.
- púka, póka, d. púpka, pópka *to roast, bake in a pit* by superimposing grass, then heated stones, 147, 11. 148, 9. 16. 18.: at sa pō'ks pópakuapk *they will roast camass now*, 74, 4.; partic. púkatko *roasted*; pukátk tehēk *after being roasted, when in the roasted state*, 148, 13. Cf. nókla.
- púkals h, or p. tchuyē'sh, d. púpkalsh, a sort of *high cap* manufactured of elk- or buckskin in the shape of the vū'lal-tchuyē'sh; now obsolete. It was wide-brimmed and painted; cf. 90, 17. and Note.
- pukewíga, puke-uíga, d. pupkewíga (1) *small piece of leather*. (2) *small leather string, buckskin strap, buckskin shoe- or moccasin-string*. Contr. from pukewíaga. Dim. pukéwish.
- pukéwish, pokä'-uish, pokáwish, puké-ush, d. pupkéwish, popʒé-uish (1) *leather*: p.=nú'sh, p.=shú'm "*leather-head*," "*leather-snout*," opprobrious epithets corresponding to our *blockhead, dunce*. (2) *article manufactured from leather: harness, rein, strap*: pokä'wishtka wépla *to bind with straps*. (3) *fringe or set of fringes* on a skin garment.
- Púkish, "*Camass-Baker*," nom. pr. of the Klamath Lake man whose unexpected death caused the arraignment of Doctor John for manslaughter through witchcraft. Cf. pp. 64-68. Der. púka.
- púklash *white of the eye*, 71, 9.
- púkpok, a species of *gooseberry*. Probably aphæresis of kpúkpok, kpō'kpak, d. of kpō'k, q. v. Cf. lúluish, pū'kpuka.

- p ū'k p u k a to crack with the teeth, to bite audibly, 119, 9. Onomatop.
- p ū'k ū, p ū'k u a g a; see póko, pokuága.
- p ū'k u a l t i s h, d. pupákualtish knot in a board. Cf. lú'lp, póko.
- p ū'k u i s h, púkguish old or former roasting place, roast-pit. For pŭ'k-guishamtat, 147, 10., see Note. Der. púka.
- p ū'k s h, pō'ks, d. túmi p. camass, the edible, saccharine bulb of the blue-flowered plant *Camassia* (or *Scilla*) *esculenta*, growing extensively throughout Oregon, Idaho and Washington Territory, and forming in the roasted state one of the principal food supplies of the natives, 148, 11–15. and Note: saká a pō'ks they eat camass raw, 74, 5.; pō'kshämi, pŭ'kshämi in the camass-season, 148, 19. Der. púka. Cf. Note to 164; 1.
- P ū'l, nom. pr. masc. This name is pronounced Pōl, Pŭ'l, Paúl, Ball, Boll, and is probably of English origin, 77, 1. 78, 9–15.
- p ū'l' h k a, d. pupál'hka to pluck out, to tear out by hand: nī'l p. to pluck out down-feathers by hand, 144, 1. Der. púlχa. Cf. shupá'hka.
- p ū'l χ a, pŭ'lka, d. pupálχa, pupá'lka to tear out, to pluck out: lásh p. to pluck out feathers from wings. Cf. puélχa.
- p ū'l χ u a n t c h, pólókuantch, the chrysalid of a lepidopterous insect called hŭntish, whose caterpillar is called sχēshísh. This chrysalid, one inch long and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an inch thick, is scraped up annually by the women of the tribe, who find it imbedded in the ground around the larger pine-trees. After roasting it is said to possess an egg-like flavor; 75, 3. 148, 16–18. and Note. Der. púlχa. Cf. píash
- p ū'l χ u a n t c h l a to collect or scrape up the pŭ'lχuantch-chrysalid annually or habitually, 148, 16. Cf. pienútkish.
- p ū'm, d. púpam, púpom beaver; *Castor fiber* L.; púmam nákösh beaver-dam; púmam wásh the beaver's den, 185; 42.; pŭ'mam tútatka with beaver's teeth, 80, 1. Púmam skí'sh castorium; lit. "beaver's wind." The Máklaks Indians place this substance into a ball-shaped, sometimes beaded, sachel and wear it on the neck or suspend it in their lodges; when worn as an amulet, its agreeable smell is believed to act as a remedy against sore eyes.
- p ū m t c h i p, d. pupámtchip (1) male cousin; said by or in reference to brother's or sister's son or daughter. (2) sons of such cousins as descend from brothers or sisters call each other thus. Cf. shupumtchisháltko.

- púnua, púnuish, punuō'tkish, etc.; see búnua, búnuish etc.
- pú'pa, d. pú'pupa, v. impers., *to bleed, to lose blood*: pú'pa a n's wá'k *I am bleeding from the arm; my arm is bleeding*. Cf. pópo-i, tchékéli.
- púpakuak, 87, 3.; d. of pokuága, q. v.
- pupánua, d. of bú'nua, q. v.
- pupí'dsha *blue-colored beads; blue glass-beads*.
- pú'pisha, d. pú'pisha *sage-cock, sage-hen*; it is either another name for the shuá't-bird or designates a species related to it, Kl. Cf. pópusha.
- push-, abbreviation of pushpúshli (q. v.) occurring in several terms, when standing at the beginning of the word.
- púsh, d. púpash *whorl*, as seen on the cat-tail and many other plants; cf. ktúksam, 147, 3. Der. púi. Cf. ktúks, pú'shak, pú'shχam.
- pú'shak, d. pú'pashak *little whorl; little bunch of pine-needles*. Dim. púsh.
- pú'shaklish, pusháklash, d. pú'pshaklish (1) *upper part of leg* between hip and knee. Cf. mbá-ush, tchú'ksh. (2) *posteriors, buttocks*. Cf. kíu.
- púshish, pl. túmi p. *domestic cat*, Kl., 133, 4. From the English *pussy*.
- púshka, d. pupáshka *to cut off* with knife, scissors, sharp stone or other cutting tool. Cf. ktúshka, p'hú'shka.
- Push=Kíu, Púsh=Kíyu, nom pr. of a headman of the Klamath Lake tribe, living at Yá-aga, the brother of Kilúamtch, q. v., and a signer of the treaty of 1864. From push- (*in* pushpúshli), kíu.
- púshkuish, d. pupáshkuish *piece cut off* with knife or scissors; *portion cut or shorn off*. Der. púshka.
- pú'shχam *twig, limb, bough of coniferous trees*, on which the pú'shak, q. v., grow: p. kápkālam *the branches of the kápka-pine*, 150, 2.
- púshpush, d. púpashpush, adv. of pushpúshli *black*: pushpúshuk (for pushpúsh hûk) *shlě'sh it appears dark*; lit. "it is black to look at"; 73, 6.
- pushpúshli, d. pupashpúshli (1) *black, of dark color*, 73, 7.: p. gú'shû a *black hog*, 128, 1. 2.; shláps p. *the flower or top is dark-colored*, 146, 12.; lû'k púpashpúsh-tkani *the seeds are a little black, blackish*, 146, 3. (2) *dark-complexioned*, 37, 6. 8. 182; 11.
- púta, d. púpta *to have a choking sensation* in the throat; *to be smothering, to lose breath*, 127, 7.: tsui putá *hereupon he feels choked*, 68, 6.; pú'tank *smothering*, 118, 12. 120, 6; putā'-ā! *smother!* 120, 14-16. Cf. pudshá.

putísh *small dip-net with a handle.* Cf. putóga.

putóga, d. puptóga *to tear out, to pull out;* said of grasses, weeds, hair.

Cf. palaléa, shupá'hkka, shuptóga.

putóya, d. puptóya *to remove, scratch away ground or sod.* Cf. sputúya.

putpútli, d. púpatputli, Kl.; same as pátpatli, q. v.

pútchka, d. pupátchya *to spread, part the feet or legs.* Der. pē'tch.

putchkánka, d. pupatchkánka (1) *to move the feet or legs quickly.* Cf.

shpúkanka (2) *to hold the feet or legs apart.* Cf. spúkua. Der. pē'tch.

pútchash, d. pupátchash *arrow-head diverging into two points on lower end; made of deer-bone or iron.* Der. pútchka.

púchtta, d. pupátchta *to touch with the feet.* Cf. hushpátchta. Der. pē'tch.

## S. SH.

S alternates throughout with *sh*. Some words are more frequently pronounced with initial *s* than with *sh*, and these I have written with *s*, although both were made to form only one alphabetic series. In the conversational form of language *s* prevails over *sh* before vocalic sounds as well as before some consonants. Dialectically, *sh*, *s* sometimes alternate with *tch*, *ts*: shkú'mla, sgú'mla, Mod.: tchgú'mla, tskú'mla *to form hoar frost.* The prefix *s-*, *sh-* forms medial and a few reflective and reciprocal verbs, as well as a number of compound prefixes, like *shl-*, *shn-*, etc.

sha, sa, tsa, obj. shash, sas, poss. sham, sam, procl. and encl. pers. pron. of third person pl. anim., *they, themselves*: sha hú'nk tû'kélcha *they stopped on their way*, 131, 7.; at mat sa waslalá *then, as reported, they hunted chipmunks*, 107, 13.; tsí sa hémkank *so they speak*, 58, 9.; kák at tiní'chi tsa *who had just gone up the hill*, 23, 13.: Lemé-ish háshpa shash Skélamtchash *the Thunders handed them over to Old Marten*, 113, 3.; pniutakta shash shlólushtat *he blew them into a whistlestick*, 122, 9.; hûtámschan shásh *rushing between them*, 42, 13.; Ká-akamtch wétanta shash *Old Raven laughed at them*, 131, 3. 14.; kú-i sham náku'sh shú'ta *he spoiled their dam, or "the dam to them,"* 132, 5.; násh wä'ka sham kläká *one of their babes died*, 77, 3. Sha may form compounds with other pronouns, as hú'dsha, húksha, hú'ktsha, kē'ksha, négsha, and often stands in their stead, as sham stands for hú'nkélamsham in 101, 11. 108, 4. 122, 17. Sha is used in a

sense almost equivalent to the reciprocal pronoun *each other* in 58, 10. 11. 13 sqq. 100, 15.; cf. Note to 58, 10. and quot. under péwa. It is often omitted altogether, when the hearer can supply it by the context, 144, 7. 8.; it may coalesce with the foregoing word, as in tchíssa (for tchí sa) *thus they*, 17, 17.; shûshû'dshapĕlish (for shûshû'dshapĕli sha) *they rebuilt their camp-fires*, 16, 5.; cf. lû'luagslash 31, 6.; mats, 74, 4.; sĕ, 82, 4.

sh a - a k á k t a; see shakákta.

sh á - a m o k s, d. shashámoks (sheshámaks) (1) *relative, kinsman, person related* through consanguinity or marriage; *kin, kindred*, 87, 6. 9. 16. 111, 21. 133, 8.; shashámoks-lólatko *who have lost relatives*, 82, 5.; shá-amoks-ksaksí m'na genō'la *he went to his relative*; sa-amoksámkshi m'na *at the lodge of his relative*, 88, 8.; k'lexápkām sh. *the relatives of the deceased*, 85, 5. 15. Cf. nánuktua (1), níggā. (2) *friend*; or collectively: *friends, company, party*, 13, 7.; gé-u sh. *my friend*, 111, 15. Cf. shítchlip.

sh a - a p á - a, d. shasha-apá-a *to dare, to provoke, to call out for action*: téwi sh. mîsh nû nenî *shoot me if you dare!* lit. "to shoot me I provoke you".

Sh. is the word shápa, q. v., lengthened by diæresis.

sh ā' d sh a, sá-atcha, d. shashā'dsha *to perform a scalp-dance*, 16, 11. and Note.

sh a h á k a, sahága, v. med., *to breathe upon parts of one's own body*: an hû't nép sahága *I warm my hands by breathing on them*. Der. hókā.

sh a h a m ú y a, sáhamui, d. shashamúya, sássamui *to make come, let come, to call to the spot, to send for*, 66, 16.; the Latin *arcessere*: népatka sáhamui *to beckon with the hand to come*. Der. hä'ma. Cf. sha'hmúlgi.

sh á h i a s h *couch, bed, resting-place*: sháhiashtalá m'na *on his couch*, 112, 13. Cf. shá-ishi.

sh a' h l m á l χ a *it is autumn, the fall of the year is at hand*. Der. shálam.

sh a' h l m a l χ ō' t c h *the beginning of the autumn or fall season*, 147, 14.

Contr. from sha'hlmalχuish. Der. shálam.

sh a' h m ó k a, d. shasha'hmóka (1) *to call out, call to the spot*: shtinā'shtat sh., Mod., *to call out of the house*; (sha) ndéna sha'hmóknok *they halloo to call (him) out*, 71, 2. (2) *to assemble, convocate by a call*. Der. hä'ma

sh a' h m ú l g i, d. shasha'hmúlgi *to call together, convocate, assemble*: sha'hmū'lgî Sháshtiāsh, E-ukshikishas etc *she called together the Shasti, Klamath Lake Indians* etc. in her capacity as a messenger, 54, 17. Der. hämóla.

s h á h u á l t a , s h a h u á l t a n a ; see shawálta, shawáltana.

s h á h u n k , 134, 4.; met for shúhank, q. v.

s a í g a , s h á - i k a , z a í g a , d. shashíga *prairie*; *level, grassy tract of land, treeless ground*, 148, 5.; *plain, field*, 30, 21.; mû'ni s. *wide prairie-lands*; saígatat *on the prairie*, 107, 5.; sa saikän (for saigažē'ni) géna *they went to the field*, 107, 2., cf. 6. Valleys are also called s., if grassy and not timbered.

s a i k á g a , s h á - i k a g , z a i k á g a , d. shashikága *little prairie, level grassy land of small extent* Dim saíga.

S a i k ä n , nom. pr. of *Saikēn*, a grassy prairie in the northeastern corner of the Klamath Lake reserve, often called *Thompson's Marsh*, and overflowed in certain seasons of the year. Saikän River, which is the north branch of the Sprague River, runs out of it. The northern boundary line of the reserve runs through this prairie. Abbr. from Saigažē'ni.

s h á i k i s h , s h a í ç i s h , d. shashíçish (1) name of a little black forest-bird: sh. gúluaga *the female shaiçish*, 163; 16. (2) other name for the tchákiuks water-bird, q. v. (3) species of beetle, scarabee: sh. a-i ní kóga I, *the bug, am sucking*, 156; 28.

s h a i p a t m á w a , d. shashipatmáwa *to hold a thin or flat article above another of the same kind*.

s h a - í s h a s h , d. shashíshash *secret*: shégsha m'sh ní sh. gé-u *I tell you my secret*; shápa sha hû'nk sh. *they divulged a secret*. Der. shá-ishi.

s h á - i s h i , (for sha-aíshi) d. shashí'shî *to keep as a secret; to hush up, conceal*, 78, 4.; sha-íshian ípka (Mod.) *to keep concealed, secret*. Der. aíshi.

s h a y á k s h u a , d. shashiákshua *to wish for, to desire*.

s h a y á l a , d. shashiála *to groan, to moan*.

s h a y a n t í l d s h a , d. shashiantí'ldsha (1) *to put under one's arm; to carry off under one's arm or arms*, 186; 50. (2) *to start, set out or travel, taking along large-sized objects*. Der. yántana. Cf. shaktíla.

s h a y é t s ç a k a *to choke, throttle oneself*. Der. yétsçaka.

s h á y u a k s h , d. shashíyuaksh, shashíwaks, adj., always accompanied by its object: (1) *knowing, apprised of, aware of*: sáyuaqs hû'mtcha kálak *having discovered that he is of the kind of relapsed (patients)*, 72, 3. (2) *expert, instructed, well informed; intellectual, useful*: nánuktua sh. *informed of everything, smart*; kaítua sh. *slow of perception, ignorant, obtuse, of no account*;

- cf. 41, 7. and Note; *good for nothing*, 114, 10.; tmélhak sh. *the tmélhak is of great help* in the game, 134, 6.; shákalshtat sh. *expert, successful in gambling*; sh. tuá híssuaks *the man is intelligent*. Cf. 145, 9. Der. shayúga.
- sháy u a k t a, d. shashíyuakta, shashíwakta (1) *to recognize, acknowledge*, 54, 15. (2) *to know, to be acquainted with, to be apprised, informed of*, 65, 4.: pípa nánuk sh. *to be erudite, learned*; lit. "to know everything from books"; ká-i nû sh. *I do not know; perhaps, may be*; tsí nû s. *thus I am informed*, 73, 8., cf. 20, 21; ká-i an sh. *I do not know*, 140, 2.; cf. pá-ak; sayuáktant (for sayuáktank) káíla *well acquainted with the country*, 16, 15., cf. 65, 4.; nanukénam sayuáktish *well-known*; lit. "known by everybody." (3) *to become aware of*: sh. hú'nk nánuk hémkanksh *he found out all about the discourse*, 110, 4. Cf. shlä'popka. Der. shayúga.
- sháy u a k t n a, d. shashíyuaktna, shashiwáktna *to go and inform oneself*, 39, 6.; ká-i kûn pën káíla shayuaktnú'ga tchí'sh *because (I am) not going to learn of another country to live in*, 39, 6.
- sh a y ú g a, sayúka, d. shashiúka *to learn*: udû'damtchnish hûnk sh. hú't wátechag, Kl. *this dog has learned swimming*; cf. 145, 9.
- s a k á - a, d. saská-a, shashká-a (1) *to be raw, uncooked*. (2) *to eat uncooked*: saká a pō'ks *they eat camass-bulbs raw*, 74, 5. Cf. shánki.
- sh a k a k á g a, d. shashkakága *to carry on one's chest, breast*. Cf. shálamna.
- sh a k á k t a, sha-akákta, d. shashakákta *to reproach, blame, reprimand*: nû'tak sh. *I blame myself*.
- sh a k á k t n a, d. shashakáktna, 41, 21.; same as shakákta, q. v.
- sh a k a l i é g a, d. shashkaliéga *to start the game, to commence gambling*, 99, 6 100, 21. Kl. Der. shákla.
- sh á k a l s h, d. sháshkalsh *game, play of any description*, 134, 6. Der. shákla. Cf. lakí (3), lé-ula, lé-una, léwa.
- sh á k a l s h a, d. sháshkalsha (1) *to be in the habit of playing, gaming, gambling*. (2) *to play the spélshna-game habitually*; shákals for sh., 80, 6.
- sh á k a m k a, d. sháshkamka (1) *to deny, contest; to oppose denial to*, 68, 11. (2) *to deny an averred, accomplished fact; to dispute perversely*, 64, 5. 65, 9.
- sh a k a m s h í a, d. shashákamshía *to be lonely, lonesome, solitary*.
- sh á k a m s h i n e a, d. shashákamshinea *to be lonely, lonesome through fear*. Cf. shínamshta.

- shakápstaka, d. shashkápshtaka *to cluck with the tongue*. Kl. for shakptáksha Mod. Cf. káptcha (2).
- shakatgá-a, d. shashkatgá-a *to be in earnest*. Der. kátak.
- shákátla, d. sháshkatla *to come, arrive, approach by the trail or road*, 28, 2.
- shakatpampéléa, d. shashkatpampéléa *to engage in a horse-, foot- or other race*, 20, 13. Der. gátpampéli.
- shakatpampélégish, d. shashkatpampélékish *race, mutual contest by racing: horse-race, foot-race, swimming-match etc.*
- shakatchálish, d. shashkatchálish *sun-halo: sháp'sham wánam sh. yellow or reddish halo around the sun*. Cf. séla, wán, and Note to 99, 3.
- shakátchuala, d. shashkátchuala *to place or lay upon, as a pack upon one's shoulders, or to hang a blanket over bushes for protection against sun-heat or rain: tídsh sh. to protect effectively against the sun-rays*, 193; 12. Der. aggáya. Cf. hishuggáya.
- shakělámtcha, d. shashak'lámtcha *to wink, nictate with the eyes*. Der. kělámtcha. Cf. kělamtchtámna, shuekáptcha.
- shákěma, shákma, d. sháshkma *to play; to play a game*. Cf. lé-una, lé-utcha, léwa, shákla.
- shakemáwa, sak'máwa, d. shashakemáwa *to meet by previous arrangement; to meet at a rendezvous*, 29, 3. Quot. under hátakt.
- shakěmía, d. shashkěmía (1) *to play in somebody's or one's own interest*. (2) *to play treacherously or deceptively; to pretend to play when deception or treason is intended: málsh nû tatákiash shákěmiyuapk I will play a sharp game with ye children*, 122, 1., cf. 15. Der. shákěma.
- shákla, shákěla, d. shashákla (1) *to play, to play a game*. (2) *to play for a stake or stakes, to gamble*, 99, 2. (3) same as spélshna, q. v.: shákěluk shí-í'žägä yámnash *while gambling with sticks they win from each other neckwear*, 79, 1. Cf. lé-una, léwa, shákěma.
- shaklótkish, d. shashaklótkish (1) *gamester, player; professional gambler*, 134, 5. 13. 15. (2) *small stick used in certain games: lit. "gaming implement"*. Der. shákla. Cf. kshē'sh, shúlshesh.
- shakótká, d. sháshkótká *to ask for repeatedly, to insist, as beggars do*, 113, 5. Der. gúta. Cf. shashkútkish.
- shákpaksh, d. sháshakpatch *hair-tress, hair-braid of males, worn on forehead and falling over the ears and shoulders*. Der. shákpka. Cf. wéktash.

- shakpatánka, d. shashakpatánka; same as shakpatmáwa, q. v.
- shakpatmáwa, d. shashakpatmáwa, to spear several objects at once.  
(1) to *pin together*. (2) to *gig two or more fish simultaneously*. Der. kápata.  
Cf. hashtatchmáwa, mpáta.
- shákpka, d. sháshakpka to *braid one's own hair* habitually. Cf. shák-  
paksh, wéktash.
- shakptáksha, d. shashaptáksha; Mod. for shakápstaka Kl., q. v.
- sákta, shákta, d. sháshakta, any *long, thin and sharp piercing tool*. (1) *awl*,  
mostly bone-awl (s. or káko s. *bone-awl*): kakóat sáktat ská'ntsna to *sew*  
*with a bone-awl*; m'nátak sh. *her own bone-awl*, 121, 12., cf. 14. (2) *nail*:  
kákü'kli hû s. (Mod.) *this nail is made of brass or copper*. Mod. Cf.  
tehíkemen. (3) *table-fork*, Mod. Cf. wákash.
- sháktakla, d. sháshaktakla to *cut or wound without removal of flesh*. Cf.  
shúktakla.
- shaktáktza, d. shashaktáktza to *clap the hands*. Der. ktúka.
- shaktíla, d. shashaktíla (1) to *take under the arm or arms*. (2) to *carry*  
*under the arm*. Der. gutíla. Cf. shayantíldsha.
- sháktkaluish *incision, wound, scar or cut by which no flesh was removed*.  
Der. sháktakla. Cf. shúktashkuish.
- shákual, d. shashákual (1) v. refl., to *find oneself*. (2) v. recipr., to *find*  
*each other*: ánkutat sh. to *find each other in the woods*. Der. gáwal.
- shákuaash, sákuash, abbr. from shtchákuash, q. v.
- shakuéash, d. shashakuéash *ball, play-ball*; made of thread, strings or  
other material: lä'wa shakuéashitka to *play at ball*. Cf. kawúta, léwash,  
shákla, shákēma, shúp'luash.
- shákuyash, d. shashákuyash; same as shakuéash, q. v.
- shakíha, d. shashíha (1) to *miss each other*, 37, 10. (2) to *miss* in shoot-  
ing or throwing; to *miss one's aim*. Der. ka'hha.
- shā'l, sál, d. sháshal, sásal (1) a lacustrine or swamp reed of the genus  
*Phragmites*, 4 to 6 feet high, a little thicker than a common lead pencil,  
and used for manufacturing arrows, 180; 19. Cf. tkáp. (2) *arrow* manu-  
factured from the shál-reed; see ntē'ktish.
- shalaggáya to *ascend, climb up*; as spiders in the web. Der. laggáya.  
Cf. lúyamna, shalamnídsha.

- sálakia, sálëki, shálzi, d. sasálkia, shashálzi *to miss* through absence or disappearance of: salákiuk Aísisas *because they missed Aíshish*, 101, 2.; at sálëki ptissísap sham *then their fathers missed them*, 108, 4.
- shálakla, d. sháshlakla *to cut or slash oneself*. Cf. láktcha.
- shálakta, d. sháshlakta (1) *to cut off, sever one's own foot or arm*. (2) *to cut oneself loose from*. Cf. láktcha.
- shaláktcha, d. shashláktcha *to cut one's own throat*. Der. láktcha.
- shálaktchui *to put into*, as a knife into the pocket. Quot. under páyakua.
- shalalalína, d. shashlalalína, v. trans., *to pass from one end of mouth to the other*; as is done with the jewsharp.
- shalála, d. shashlála *to scratch oneself, rub oneself against* a post or tree; said of quadrupeds. Der. lála. Cf. hlíntana.
- shalállish, d. shashállish *jewsharp; Pan's flute*. Cf. shalalalína.
- shálam, sh'hálam, shá'hlam, d. sháshlam *autumn, fall of the year*, 13, 9. 33, 1. 36, 18. 54, 16.; sh-nxáltko *withered by the cold of autumn*.
- shaláma, d. shashláma *to curse, to offend by the use of opprobrious terms, to call saucy names*. Der. láma. Cf. shlámia.
- shálamna, d. shashálamna *to carry on back*. Cf. métk'la, shépolamna.
- shalamnídsha, d. shashlamnídsha *to climb up, ascend, go up*; as spiders in the web. Cf. lúyamna, shalaggáya.
- shálashla, d. sháshlashla *to move, remove*, as a table in a room.
- shalatchgápshtish *room* in a lodge or house.
- shalatchguála, d. shashlatchguála (1) v. intr., *to be joined to, to be in connection with*. (2) v. intr., *to join, to unite, to meet with others*.
- shalatchguálash, d. shashlatchguálash *junction, connection*: nī'sham sh. *junction of head to neck* in animals, especially quadrupeds. Cf. lawálash.
- shálgia, d. shashálgia *to put or place against* something. Der. lákia.
- shálgidsha, d. shashálgidsha *to go and put or place against; to throw against*, as against a wall, a hole, or opening: gutekuí'shtala lgû'm sh. *they threw coal into the opening*, 121, 15. and Note.
- shalkakiámna, d. shashalkakiámna *to climb (a tree) by going around it; to go around* something, said of anim. subjects.
- sáلكakish, sháلكaksh *necktie, bow-necktie*.
- shalkiá-a, d. shashalkiá-a *to put on airs, to swagger; to be dandy-like*.

- shalχíta, d. shashalχíta *to suffer from a dangerous spell of witchcraft; to lie prostrated under, or to be bewitched by the spell of the conjurer or some wicked spirit*, 68, 1 (Note). 5. Only used in a passive sense, the active verb being táwi, q. v. Cf. shíla.
- shalχítna, d. shashalχítna, 68, 10. 69, 1.; same as shalχíta.
- shalχuétgísh *starting-point; line from which the game is started*, 80, 8.
- shált, sált salt: sh. íta, shewána *to salt, to put salt on; to salt down*. From the English. Cf. ádak.
- sháltkala, v. impers., *to be surrounded by a halo; said of the moon*. Der. lútχa. Cf. shakatchálish, séla.
- sham, sam, poss. case of pron. pers. sha, sa, q. v.
- shaměnakía, d. shashměnakía *to express one's wishes; to desire, claim for oneself*, 190; 16.; cf. Note. Contr. from sh'haměnakía. Der. háměni.
- samká-a, shamχá-a, d. shashamká-a *to stand out above, to rise from the midst of a river, lake or prairie*.
- samká-ush, shamχá-ush *rocks projecting from a lake or water-course, often used as fishing-places; file or series of cliffs*, 179; 4. Cf. samká-a.
- Samká-ushχēni, nom. pr. of a camping-place on the Williamson River, just below Klamath Marsh; the rocks projecting above the river afford good opportunities for catching fish.
- shā'moks; see shá-amoks.
- shampatiachiéa, d. shashampatiachiéa *to jump or skip over beams, logs, obstructions*, 118, 11. 120, 4. Der. mbatíxi.
- shampatiachiéna *to start out for jumping over beams*, 120, 2.
- shampō'sha, d. shashampō'sha *to knock one thing against another, to knock together*. Cf. mbákla, mbúka.
- samtchákta, d. sasamtchákta, formed by metathesis from samtchátka, and identical in signification.
- samtchátka, d. sasamtchátka *to understand, comprehend; to comprehend the meaning of*, 34, 12. Der. matchátka. Cf. shemtchálχa.
- shanatchvúla *to take off, divest oneself of, as of a hat*, 112, 17. 18.
- shaná-uli, shanáhōle, shanahō'li, d. shashná-uli, v. trans., construed with the verbal indef. and intentional; (1) *to wish, want, desire*: pélak hū sh. shnō'ksh *he is of a greedy, grabbing disposition*; sh. itchámpēlish, gém-

pēlish *he wanted to bring back, to return to*, 34, 7. 8. 36, 10.; sh. kánash pūsh shlepáktgi *he wanted somebody to care for him*, 36, 14., cf. 19.; ká-i nū shanahō'le tū'ma shápash gít'ki gíug *I do not wish that too many moons exist*, 105, 11., cf. 120, 1-5.; nū'sh shana-úlitko *although you wanted me*, 186; 56.; cf. 95, 12. 111, 6. 120, 1-5. 129, 3. (2) *to like, to be fond of*: ká-i nū sanáhole Ampχänkníshash *I do not like the Wasco Indians*; see Note to 93, 7. 9.; ká-i shaná-ul' gé-ishtka gíug *he did not like to go to*, 111, 5.; ká-i nū sh. kó-eptcha snawédshash *I do not take a fancy in a frog-like female*, 186; 54. (3) *to need, require*: mū'nsh an látchash sh. *I need a large (or larger) house*; î tchuyē'sh sh. *you need a hat or cap*.—The usual Kl. pronunciation is shanahō'li. Der. náwal.

shánhish, Mod. shiánhish, d. shashánhish *rafter*, 180; 22.

sánia-ish, shániash *skin apron worn by women; small apron*: mbá-ush s. *buckskin apron*. Cf. héshlaklash.

shankákash, d. shashankákash *string of beads worn around the neck; collar, beads, neckwear*; usually showing a variety of colors.

sankáwal'tko *one whose hair rises up stiff, in porcupine fashion; high-crested*, when said of the blue jay, 170; 61. Cf. samká-a.

shánki, shánχi, d. shashánki, shashánχi (1) *to be raw, uncooked*: partic. shánkitko *raw, crude, not cooked or roasted*; shánkitk gíug *while raw*, 148, 13. (2) *to be unripe*; partic. *unripe*. Der. nóka. Cf. saká-a.

shánkish, shánχish, d. shashánχish *raw, uncooked, unboiled*: sh.-pakish (commonly pronounced: shúngsp'kí'sh) *watermelon*; lit. "raw-eatable"; sh. pán *to eat uncooked*; shánks (for shánkish) hak sha pán *just raw they eat it*, 148, 21. Cf. saká-a.

shantchaktántko, d. shashantchaktántko (1) *growing together, united in the same lump or bunch*, Kl. (2) *manifold; triple, threefold, tripartite*; Mod. Der. nā'dshak. Cf. pákalaksh, shtchazalkátko.

sháola, d. shashóla; same as sha-úla, q. v.

shápa, sápa, d. sháshpa (1) *to make known, indicate, divulge; to enunciate, declare*: shá-ishash sh. *to divulge a secret*; î shápa welisht *just now you have declared*, 185; 44.; sha shtulí'dsha ká-i sháptki gíug *they enjoined them not to divulge anything, not to say a word*, 120, 21.; yayayá-as, shuí'sh sápa *the magic power, the magic song declares*, 70, 5. 6. 72, 3. (2) *to say, speak*,

*discourse*; often followed by the very words spoken, at other times by an abstract of what was said: ná-asht kíuks sápa *the conjurer speaks as follows*, 70, 7.; shapúk *when speaking* about the matter, 65, 13.; sha hûnk máshish gí'sh sh. *they reported him sick*, 140, 5.; sháshap'i! shashp'ā't, āt sháshpat! *tell on! go on with your story!* Cf. gî (6), heméze, hémkanka, hém'ta, shashapkeléash, shapíya, wáltká.

sh á p a s h, sáppësh, shápes, pl. túmi sh. (1) *sun*: sh. a tínshipka *the sun ascends in the sky*; sh. a tinolénapka *the sun is near setting*; sh. a ktchálza *the sun shines hot*; tû'sh lish at gî sh. Mod., *what time is it?* lit. "where is the sun now?" sháp'sam ptchíwip *a caterpillar*; cf. ptchíwip; p'laí-kishtkak sáppësh *the sun was going to culminate*, 19, 12.; sháppashti lakí *the lord of the sun*, 163; 15.; sháp'sam stuti'sh *beams of rising or setting sun*, 179; 3. (2) *moon*: wásh sh. shû'ta *the prairie-wolf made moons*, 105, 1., cf. 7-12.; sh. (or ukáúkosh) k'leká *it is new moon*; lit. "the moon is dead"; cf. káltgi, shukuáshka, tgélza, tgélymanka, ukáúkosh. (3) *lunar month, lunation*; moon as a division of time, and counted on the fingers of the hand; there are twelve and a half in the year. Lā'p sh. spû'lhi *I imprison (him) for two moons*, 61, 11.; sha'hlmalzō'tehtat shápashtat *in the moon or month, in which autumn begins*, 147, 14.; nāsh sápush gépgapēliuapk *they would return after one month's absence*, 93, 4. (4) *clock, watch, time-piece, indicator of day-time*. (5) *kneepan*; so called from its rounded, moon-shaped outlines. Der. shápa; lit.: "indicator (of time)".

sh á p ě l e, d. shashápěle (1) *flour*, Kl. and Mod. (2) *bread*, Mod.: sh. pán *they eat bread*, 91, 2. and Note. From Chin. J. sápelil *flour*. Cf. pála-ash.

sh a p í y a, sapía, d. shashpía (1) *to inform, notify* somebody; *to report, announce* to somebody, the words of the one speaking being given verbatim or ad sensum: sh. m'na p'gísha *it said to its mother*, 105, 15.; lákiash sh. *she announced to the chief*, 39, 21.; shápí mí lákiash! *tell your general!* 40, 3.; wiulágalam shapíyash *after the young antelopes had related*, 122, 10. Cf. 22, 16. 36, 1. 40, 6-18. (2) *to say, to tell to, to discourse* with somebody; the words of the one speaking being usually given verbatim: nû haítch sh. húnkak *I told him the same thing*.—Mod. often uses sh. where Kl. has shápa. Der. shápa.

sh a p i y ú l a, d. shashpiyúla *to come to an end in telling or reporting; to*

*notify fully, to give full notice to somebody: máklakshash shapiyúlan having notified the Indians.*

shapitámpka, d. shashpitámpka *to commence reporting, divulging, or telling: nād hū'nkēsh sh. we commenced telling him.* Der. shapiya.

shapkatčáltkó, d. shashapkatčáltkó *females related to each other as cousins.* Der. p'káčhip. Cf. shaptálalkó.

shápkua, d. sháshapkuá (1) *to paint oneself in the face; refers only to painting with the red mineral paint (k'lē'pki).* Cf. shatčádsha, shátuaxa (2) *to strut about, to put on airs.* Modocs use this term of females only, and in the form shapkuá-a. Cf. shalkiá-a, shípnú.

sháplash, d. sháshpēlash (1) *concave, oblong wickerwork paddle, one to two feet long, used by the women for beating ripe seeds from grasses etc. into the seed-basket: sháplamtch, d. sássaplamtch used-up, worn-out seed-paddle; cf. ámtch.* (2) *plate, dish of wickerwork or pottery: sh. vudshō'ka to wash, clean dishes.* Cf. hashpō'tkish.

sháplka, d. sássaplka *sháplash of small size; small dish made of wickerwork, rushes or earthenware.* Dim. sháplash.

shaptálalkó, d. shashaptálalkó, Mod. shashaptálishalkó (1) *females related as sisters; sisters by blood, 101, 12.* (2) *females related as cousins, descending either from sisters or from brothers.* Der. p'tálip.

shash, sas, *encl. obj. case of pron. pers. sha: them, to them.* See sha.

sassága, shashága, d. shashshága *to provide against danger, to take care of oneself: sasságuk ká-i géna I will not go if I incur danger, 93, 9.; sasságank í gí! take care of yourself! 93, 7.; sasságasht hashuákla nā'lsh he remained with us, being afraid of danger.* Contr. from sha-ishága. Der. aishi.

shashálkia, d. shash'shálkia *to quarrel.*

Sháshapamtch, *abbr. from Shashapámčhiksh, nom. pr., "Grizzly Bear of the ancestors," "Old Grizzly," the mythic personification of lú'k, q. v.* This familiar name of the male and female grizzly bear does not occur in conjurers' songs nor elsewhere except in mythology, and alternates there with Lú'k, Lúkamtch, Sháshapsh. Old She-Grizzly, the mother of two cubs, is one of the chief actors in the burlesque story of the "Bear and the Antelope," pp. 118-123.; Sh. is killed by "Old Wolf," near Modoc Point, as related in 131, 12. Cf. lú'k. Der. shápa, ámtchiksh.

- shashápka, d. shashashápka *cub of the grizzly bear; bear cub; familiar term occurring only in mythologic stories and alternating there with lúka, lúzag: 119, 23. 120, 3. 9. Contr. from shashápaga. Dim. Sháshapsh. Cf. Sháshapamtch.*
- shashapkélesh, d. shashashapkélesh (1) *narrative, story, account given of a fact, 77, 1. (title) (2) mythologic fiction, fabulous story, especially dealing with personified animals; folklore, fable, myth, "old yarn," 99, 1. (title), 94, 1. (title). Der. shashapkélia.*
- shashapkélish, d. shashashapkélish (1) *narrator, story-teller, rhapsodist (2) expounder, narrator of mythologic tales; myth-, legend-, or fable-teller. Der. shashapkélia.*
- shashapkélia, shashapkeléa, d. shashashapkélia *to narrate or expound a story or stories, to relate historical facts, fictions or myths, 94, 2.: shashapkéle-uápkán Aíshishash I shall tell a story about Aísis, 99, 1. Der. shápa.*
- Sháshapsh, nom. pr., one of the Grizzly Bear's mythologic names; incantation, 176; 4. Much less in use than Sháshapamtch, q. v.
- shashkótáktalish, shashxutáktalish, pl. túmi sh. *constant, persistent beggar. Der. shakótka*
- shashkútkish, sháshxótkish, pl. túmi sh., *beggar. Der. shakótka*
- shashtámnish, pl. túmi sh. *stairs, flight of stairs.*
- shashtanulólash, shashtanú'lólsh *outside ladder of large sweat-lodge, 180; 22. Cf. ga-ulú'lkish, wákish.*
- shashtáshta, d. shashashtáshta *to touch each other with the hand or hands. Der. táshta. Cf. tashulóla*
- Shásti, Sásti, pl. túmi Sh., (1) nom. pr., *Shasti Indian. The ancient domain of this tribe was in Northern California on the Klamath River near Shasta Butte, Yreka and vicinity and in Scott's Valley, extending also into Southwestern Oregon. A few Shasti still exist in Horse Creek, in Hamburg etc., but the larger portion was, after their participation in the Oregon Indian War (1855-1856), removed to the Grande Ronde, Siletz and the (abolished) Alséya reservations, Oregon. The usual form Shasta is a corruption of Shásti, Sásti, 18, 1. 19, 1. 54, 17; Shástiam máklaks the people of the Shasti; Sástiam hémkanks, káfla the language, country of the Shasti; Sástiam mbû'shni the husband of a Shasti woman; nom. pr. of*

- a man called Tséloxins, q. v. (2) adj., *belonging or referring to the Shasti Indians or their country*: Shástí máklaks a *Shasti Indian*, 55, 9. Cf. ndshóka.
- Shastiága, Sástiak (1) *half Shasti* by descent, the other parent being of another race or tribe. (2) nom. pr. of the daughter of Tséloxins; "*Half Shasti*". Dim. Shásti. Cf. Boshtinága.
- Shastχē'ni, Tchastχē'ni, nom. pr. (1) of the ancient seats of the Shasti people on Middle Klamath River, in Scott's Valley and surroundings, California. (2) sometimes used for *State of California*.
- Shastχē'nini Yaína, nom. pr. of *Shasta Butte* or *Mount Shasta*: lit. "Mountain of the Shasti Country." Also called Mělaíkshi, q. v.
- shashuakí'sh, 84, 1.; see shuákia.
- Sā't, Shā't, Sá-ad, pl. túmi S., nom. pr. (1) *Snake Indian*; Indian of the Snake tribe, a branch of the great inland Shoshoni race of Indians. About 140 of them, belonging to the Walpápi and Yahúshkin tribes, reside east of Yáneks, in Sprague River Valley, and are mainly hunters and root-diggers. Cf. pp. 28-31, and 13, 6. 18, 1. (2) *Payute, Bannock Indian*; also said of other Shoshoni Indians of Oregon, Idaho, and Nevada. (3) adj., *belonging or referring to the race or tribes of Snake Indians*: síuka Sā'tas lákias *they killed the Snake chief*, 28, 9. cf. 28, 7. 8.; Sā'tas wáts *horses of the Snake Indians*, 31, 13, cf. 15. Cf. mbû'shaksh (3).
- shā't, d. sháshat (1) *looking like a Snake Indian; large-headed* (mû=nû'sh gítko), as the Snake Indians are. (2) adj., *unclean; disheveled, uncombed*, Kl. (3) *mean, inferior, of low character*, Mod. Cf. Sā't, Shā'tptchi.
- shataknúla, d. shatashtaknúla (for shatashataknúla) *to remove from one's own mouth*; said of a disease, 153; 4. Der. taknúla. Cf. shatátka.
- shataláka, d. shashtaláka (1) *to rub, friction oneself*. (2) *to rub on one's body*. Der. taláka. Cf. shátělakish.
- shataliáya, d. shashtaliáya *to look out ahead, to look forward*: shataliáyпка *to look ahead into distance*, 121, 1.
- shatalkiámna, d. shashtalkiámna *to look about, look around oneself*, 96, 4. Cf. shataltíla, télish.
- shataltíla, d. shashtaltíla *to look downward*.
- shataltiltámna, d. shashtaltiltámna *to look downward constantly; to continue looking downward*: Aíshish shataldi'ldamna gúkěnú'ta *while climbing up, Aíshish was looking downward constantly*, 95, 3.

- shatapiáltko, d. shashtapiáltko *related as brothers or sisters are to their younger brothers or sisters*: sátapealtk Tchášlgayaks *he was the older brother of Weaslet*, 107, 1. Der. tápiap.
- shátashi, d. sháshtashi (1) *to touch each other*. (2) *to shake hands*: lápi lálaki sh. *both chiefs shook hands*, 35, 2. Cf. húshnʒa, nép, táshata.
- shatashkakiámna *to pass around while touching, to encompass closely*: wä'k sh. *to embrace, to pass the arm around*. Cf. táshata.
- shatashpapkía, d. shashtashpapkía *to make the gesture of washing the face*. Cf. stapátchka, tédscha.
- shatashaknû'la, 153; 4; d. of shataknúla, q. v.
- shatashátʒa, 153; 4; d. of shatátka, q. v.
- shatátka, d. shatashtátka *to make go out from mouth, to remove from mouth*: tuá kí nû shatashtátʒí'sh? *what thing is it, which I did remove from my mouth repeatedly?* 153; 4. Cf. shataknúla, taknúla.
- shátela, shátëla, d. shashátela (1) *to tell to, to declare to somebody*, 119, 5. Cf. hashtáltala. (2) *to require, enjoin to do something, to hire into service*; mostly connected with the verbal intentional: sh lutatkátki *he hired as interpreters*, 33, 3; sh. káyaktcha *he hired for the pursuit of*, 41, 2.
- shátëlakish, d. sháshtëlakish *what is rubbed on or applied to the body-surface*: máshishtat shí-ûsh shátëlaks *salve*; lit. "rubbing substance put on sores." Der. shataláka.
- shā'tki, d. shashā'tki *to be tired, fatigued; to be exhausted*, as from travel.
- shatʒásha, d. shashatʒásha *to paint one's face*; term used by Kl. of the red mineral paint (k'lē'pki) only. Cf. shápkua.
- shátma, d. shashátma *to call, to call out, to call by name; to invite*, said of the voice of the sage-cock, 135, 4. Cf. shétma.
- shatmápële, d. shashatmápële *to call back, to call home*, 96, 6.
- satnálha, d. sastnálha *to heat the cooking stones repeatedly when baking camass or other roots*, 74, 4. This operation lasts three days.
- Shā'tptchi, adj., (1) *looking like a Snake Indian*; cf. Sā't, shā't. (2) *unclean; uncombed, disheveled*; often applied to females, Kl. From Sā't, -ptchi. Cf. aíshishtchi.
- shatuáya, d. shashtuáya *to help somebody, to be helpful to*, as in working; *to busy oneself for somebody*, 75, 14. Der. shúta Cf. hashatuáya

- shátuaχa, d. shashátuaχa *to mark the face with small dots of paint*. This may be done with the tchpál or yellow mineral paint, cf. tchpál; with the white chalk paint, cf. lúpaks; with black paint, cf. lgû'm; lgû'shátuaχa *to mark the cheeks with little round lgû'-dots*. Der. tuéka.
- shatcháktchaka, d. shashtcháktchaka *to rub, friction against each other: nép sh. to rub one's hands*. Cf. shatchákua, shúdshoka.
- shatchákua, d. shashtchákua *to wash one's hands*. Cf. hashtchákua, shúdshoka.
- shatchátka, d. shashatchátka *to lose part of what is staked in game*. Cf. shákla, wátchpka.
- shatchlχámia, d. shashatchlχámia *to paint white one's face or body, while holding the fingers at some distance from each other: "to scratch-paint."* The paint put on is chalk, 22, 21. Cf. tehakádsha.
- shatchō'lgí, d. shashatchō'lgí *to contract the half-opened hand or fingers*.
- sha-ukága, d. shashukága *to place or tie around one's neck, as a neckerchief*. Cf. shakakága, shepukága.
- sha-úla, sa-û'la, d. shashúla (1) *to provide an arrow with a stone-point or iron-head, to tip it with an arrow-head*. (2) *to carry on head an object fastened or not fastened to it*. Cf. sháwalsh, túdshna.
- sha-ulánka, d. shashu-ulánka *to accompany, to go with, to walk in company*. Stands for shawalhánka. Der. wálχa. Cf. shawalină'a.
- sha-ulánkánka, d. shashūlánkánka *to accompany on a walk, trip, hunt, travel; to be the habitual companion of*, 100, 17.
- sha-ulántcha, d. shashūlántcha *to go with, to accompany to some distance: nū'sh wiká í sha-ulántcha! go a short distance with me!*
- sha-ulántchna, d. shashūlántchna, 21, 9.; same as sha-ulántcha, q. v.
- sha-ulía, d. shashulía *to arm, tip an arrow with a stone- or iron-head for somebody: taltsiágatat sh. to tip a boy's arrow*, 107, 14. Der. sha-úla (1).
- sha-ulóla, d. shashulóla *to swing around, brandish above one's head*, 193; 10. Der. sha-úla (2).
- sha-ungáltko, sha-un'káltko, d. shashungáltko *related as father to son or son to father*, 94, 2. Der. vúnak. Cf. shepiáltko.
- sha-upálaksh, d. shashupálaksh *garter*.
- shá-utăma, d. shashútma *to wrap around oneself, to cover oneself with, as with a blanket, mantle, quilt*, 108, 5.

- sh a w a l i n ä ' a , sawalhinéa, d. shashualinä'a (1) *to associate, to stay together as companions, to be friends, to play together.* (2) *to accompany, to march or travel in company.* Der. wálha, under wálxa. Cf. sha-ulánka.
- sh a w a l i n é a s h , d. shashualiné-ash (1) *companion, associate; playmate, mate, follower;* Kl. for shítchlip Mod. (2) *fellow-traveler, fellow-warrior: sawalinä'-ash gé-u my companions on the warpath, 17, 9.*
- sh á w a l x a , d. sháshualxa (1) *to present with a gift, to make a present, 136, 7.* (2) *to take revenge on somebody: nû mish sháwalxuapk I will revenge myself on you.* Der. wálxa, d. of vúlxa. Lit. "to reciprocate, return to."
- sh á w a l s h , sáwals, d. sháshualsh (1) *arrow-head manufactured of stone: kokóle sh. flint arrow-head; metsmetsáwals, mbû'shaksh-sh. obsidian arrow-head; cf. mätchmä'tchli, mbû'shaksh; tchíkkēmen sh. iron arrow-head; sháwalish for the more usual sháwalsh, 163; 10. Cf. ngé-ish. (2) rifle-ball, leaden projectile: mú'ni sh. cannon ball; explosive shell, 43, 2. (3) when used in connection with bird names in incantations it means crest, plume-crest, feathers growing on head, 153; 2.; cf. sha-úla (2); for sáwals 177; 16. see yá-uya. (4) a small fish of the sucker species; probably identical with sháwash, by an elision referred to in Note to 56, 1.; sawalsä'mi "at the time of catching small suckers" about the commencement of April. Met. for shá-ulash Der. sha-úla.*
- sh a w á l t a , shahuálta, d. shashuálta, v. intr, *to tremble, to shake, to be shaken, to rattle through shaking: káila nû ai sh. I the soil am shaking and rattling, 176; 3. and Note.* Der. wálta. Cf. muimúya, túshtusha.
- sh a w á l t a n a , shahuált'na, d. shashuáltana (1) *to tremble, to be shaken up; to shake oneself spontaneously.* (2) *to make a rattling noise, to croak; wékwekash ai nî shahuáltampk I the magpie chatter in the distance, 177; 17.; wéketa nû shahuáltampka I the green frog am croaking on the soil, 178; 2.*
- sh a w a l t á n k a , d. shashuáltánka *to creep up, to move forward in a crouching position of the body, 110, 12.*
- sh a w á l t c h a , d. shashuáldsha *to cover: sh. piták to cover oneself.*
- sh a w á l t c h n a , d. shashuáltchna, v. refl., *to go and shelter oneself, to go under cover: shawáltchnish slú'ka wékwekash I the magpie am devouring (my prey) while under cover, 177; 18.*
- sh á w a s h , tcháwash, tsáwas, a species of *sucker-fish*, small and palatable,

found in Klamath Marsh and in Upper Klamath Lake, 4 to 6 inches long. Apparently identical with sháwalsh (4), q. v.: 169; 57. 180; 14.

sháwel, pl. túmi sh. *shovel*. From the English term.

shawígá, tchawíka, d. shashuíga, tchatchuíga (1) *to become angry, wrath, furious, to be aroused to wrath; to be in a rage, fury*: sawíka híshuaksh *the man became angry*, 19, 8.; shawígank heméχe *angered she cried out*, 121, 2.; partic. shawígatk *excitable, irritable*, 93, 2.; shawíguk *made angry*, 123, 3.; tchawíka *he became furious*, 134, 9. Cf. 17, 8. 29, 2. 30, 9. 132, 5. 184; 28. (2) *to be a maniac, to rave, to be crazed*: tcháwika mā'ntch shle-úga *for seeing them he became insane for some time*, 128, 9.; tsā'wik *he is demented*, 133, 11. In this definition (2) the form tchawíga is more frequent than shawíga, especially in Mod.; kiluóka hú tchawíka *he is in a state of madness*. Cf. tchawikátko.

sä-, shä-. For words not found under these initials look out under se-, she- shä'tû, sä'tua, d. shä'shtû; same as shétua, q. v.

sä'-ug, 29, 15.; see shéwa.

Scarface Charley, nom. pr. Mod. See Tchíktchikam=Lupatkuelátko. sheálχa, d. sheshálχa *to call oneself by name; to give a name to oneself*: nād sheshálχa *we call ourselves*. Der. éλχa (4).

she-ä'ta, she-éta, sä-ä'ta, d. sheshe-ä'ta, sheshéta (1) *to divide up, apportion, distribute*. (2) *to pay out, to have pay-day*.

shédshäla, d. sheshídhäla *to emit, to ejaculate the seminal fluid*. Der. ídsha.

she-étish, shé-edsh (1) *distribution, apportionment* (2) *pay-day; Saturday*: she-édshat mat sha nánuk shûkû'lki-uapk kshí'ulχish *on Saturday they will all, as reported, gather for dancing*, 140, 2., cf. 141, 5. Der. she-ä'ta.

shegápěle, d. sheshgápěle *to return; to go home*. Cf. gémpěle, gepgápěle.

sheggátktcha, d. sheshgátktcha *to become scattered by going or running in different directions*. Der. sheggátχa. Cf. gayúe.

sheggátχa, shekátka, d. sheshgátχa, v. intr., *to separate from each other; to break up connection*, 36, 6. 43, 17.: É-ukshíkni Mōdókí'shsh sh. *the Klamath Lake Indians became separated from the Modocs*, 13, 1. cf. 3.; partic. sheggátχatko, sheχatgátko (a) *separated, removed from each other*. (b) subst., *space between fingers*. (c) subst., *interdigital membrane of canines, felines, waterfowl etc.* Cf. shékělui, shipí'tχa.

- shē'gsha, sä'gsa, d. sheshégsha, sesü'gsa (1) *to speak out one's mind; to speak out, to declare, to explain*, 95, 20. 101, 18.; tsúi huk sä'gsa nû *hereupon I declared*, 17, 7. 65, 3. 7.; kátak sh. *to profess the truth*, 65, 5.; sä'gs' ísh (for shégsh'í nîsh)! *let me know! confess! tell it all to me!* 78, 4. (2) *to reply to; to inform, report; túnepni sä'ksa ná-asht five men made such a report*, 17, 12.; *to announce*, 20, 9. (3) *to report unfavorably, to denounce, to complain of*. Cf. shapíya.
- shé'gshé'wa, d. sheshékshé'wa *to tell knowingly, to declare understandingly: kátok ní gé-u sägsü'wa I am certain that I made a truthful report or statement* (kátok is used here as a noun), 65, 7.
- shé'yakua, d. sheshíké'wa, v. med., *to break one's limbs, as arms, legs in one place*. Der. yékua. Cf. ké'wa (1).
- shé'ka, d. sheshä'ka, sheshé'ka (1) *to squeal*; said, e. g., of the weasel, 155; 23. (2) *to bid farewell, to say good bye: tchá shékug mí'sh nû shnúka nē'p! now to say good bye I shake hands with you!* 87, 14., cf. 15.
- shékáktcha, d. sheshkák'tcha *to return blows, to fight back: ká-i sh. to avoid fighting, to refuse to fight*, 59, 9.
- shékátcha, d. sheshkát'cha, v. intr., *to become or be divorced*. Der. kédsha; lit. "to cast off from oneself." Cf. vutódshna.
- shékelalóna, d. sheshkelalóna *to cover up, to fill in, as a hole in the ground: tsú'tskam snû'lash säkälalō'nank having covered with earth the den of a squirrel*, 24, 13. Der. kä'la. Cf. ké'la-una.
- shékē'lki, d. sheshkē'lki *to heap, to rake together*, 85, 11. Der. kä'la.
- shékē'lui, d. sheshákē'lui, v. intr. (1) *to terminate, to be at the end, to end*. (2) *to separate, to part; to be no longer united: ká-i shékē'lui to stay together in one body, to remain united*. Der. kē'lē'wi.
- shéklä'txa, d. sheshklä'txa *to open and lay down flat, so that both sides are visible; said of books and similar-shaped articles*. Cf. shitchlót'xa.
- shéklizí'ea, d. sheshklizí'ea *to walk on one leg, to hop*. Cf. klé'na.
- shékpě'xa, d. sheshákpě'xa *to beat, strike or hit each other*.
- shéktákta, met. shektátka, d. sheshaktákta *to cut in two parts or portions; the d. form means: to cut these two portions into smaller portions*. The partic. shektaktátko, met. shektatxátko *divided into, cut up into*, serves to express arithmetic fractions: ndána sh. *one-third*; lápi túnip sh. *two-fifths*. Der. ktákta. Cf. shelát'xa, shenát'xa.

- shéktakuéla, d. sheshaktakuéla *to slide downhill; to play at sliding downhill*. Der. ktekuéla.
- shéktanksh *line in hand, hand-wrinkle*. Cf. shékitko, partic. of shéka.
- shéktälälóna, d. sheshaktälälóna *to skate*. Cf. kteléshka.
- shékutka, v. trans., *to break, to break asunder*: áнку sh. tátχélamtala *to break a stick in the middle*. Cf. yékua.
- shékka, shä'ka, d. shéshχa *to pierce, punch, perforate*: wawákash sh. *to pierce the ear, ear-lobe*; the partic. shékitko, sä'χitko *cruciform, in form of a cross*, originally referred to perforations, by which the piercing object remains in the aperture after going through it.
- shékish, d. shéshχish *piercing, perforation*: wawákam sh. gí'ntatko *perforation of the ear*. Cf. shē'lχish.
- shékukédsha *to gnash, grate the teeth*. Der. kóka. Cf. kókanka (2).
- shéla, shéla, d. shéshla; or sháp'sham shéla: *ring around sun; light-colored halo around sun*. Cf. shakatchálish, shápash (1).
- shélakla, d. sheshlákla *to cut oneself*: stélapksh sh. nû gé-u nép *I cut myself in the right hand*. Cf. shéχalua.
- sheláktcha, d. sheshlákktcha *to cut one's own throat*. Der. láktcha.
- sheláktchá, d. sheshlákktchá *to make the gesture of cutting one's own throat*. Cf. shatashpapkía.
- shelátχa, d. sheshlátχa *to divide among several or many*; said of whole articles only, which are distributed intact.
- Sélkantko, nom. pr. fem. Kl., "*Shell-Nosed*"; viz: wearing a long dentalium shell in the nose-septum.
- shelχakánatko, d. sheshalχakánatko (1) adj., *striped transversely or at right angles*. (2) subst., *woven tissue*. Only the d. form is in constant use.
- shéχalua (1) *to be striped lengthwise*, as a garter-snake (wíshink). Cf. lkákimitko, lketkítko, shelχakánatko. (2) *to gash one's skin*. This was practiced by the Shasti Indians for the purpose of tattooing themselves by rubbing coal-dust into the gashes. Cf. shélakla.
- shē'lχish, d. sheshálχish *nose-ornament*; white dentalium shell inserted through the nose-septum: "*nose-quill*". Cf. hástka, shéka.
- séllaluish, for séllualuish, verbal indef. of shéllual, q. v.
- shéllual, séllual, sü'lual, d. shéshlual *to give battle, to wage war, to be out*

- on the warpath, to battle, fight against, with obj. case, 16, 1. 17, 19. 28, 11.: kaá sh. *he fought bravely*, 56, 1.; shéllualsh shaná-uli *he wanted to wage war*, 55, 13.; p'nálam shelluáluish *in the fights fought by them or among themselves, in their former hostilities*, 55, 1.; lupí' nálam séllaluish (for shéllualuish) *guní'ta further than when we were on the warpath for the first time*, 21, 12.; sellólok (for séllualuk) *when at war, or for the purpose of warfare*, 17, 20. and Note, cf. 90, 18.; shéllualpksh (for shellualápkash) *shash when they were engaged in fighting*, 131, 14.; lápēni waitólan shellû-lōlash (for shellualólash) *two days after having fought*, 43, 18. Cf. p. 33 (title); 43, 12. and shenótanka, shíuga. Der. liwála.
- shéllualsh, d. shéshlualsh (1) *war, war-expedition, campaign*, 44, 11.: shellualshē'mi *during the war*; the Modoc war of 1872-'73 being referred to in 55, 8. 10. (2) *battle, action in war*: shellualshgíshí (Mod.) *on a battlefield*, 56, 6. For 55, 13. see shéllual and Note to 56, 1.
- shéllualsha, d. shéshlualsha *to start for warfare, to go out on the warpath, to go and fight*: Wawálikš tapí' sh. *Dave Hill went to war for the second time*, 21, 1. (title). Cf. 25, 1. and Note. Der. shéllual.
- shellualtámpka, d. sheshlualtámpka *to begin fighting, to start warfare*, 37, 11. 12. 38, 20. 131, 13.; *to recommence the fight*, 54, 8.
- shellolótkish (1) *implement for fighting, weapon*, e. g., a club. (2) a sort of *sententious interlocution* delivered between the incantations by wizards or conjurers, expressly declared to be distinct from the songs (shuísh and shuinótkish). Der. shéllual.
- sheltáпка, seldáпка, d. sheshaltáпка *to button*: xämtétan séltapkatko (or sheldapkútko) *buttoned behind*. Der. lövúta (3).
- sheltapkótkish, seldapkó'tch, seltápkûsh, d. sheshaltopkótkish, sesaltápkûsh *button on garments*.
- shemáshla, d. sheshmáshla *to remove to a distance; to remove or migrate with one's family to another place; to emigrate*, 85, 14. Cf. médsha.
- Sémiandi, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man.
- shempéta, d. sheshampéta *to quarrel; to argue*. Der. mpáta. Cf. shápa.
- shém'tcha, d. shéshamtcha (1) *to hold a stick or pole in hand or hands*. (2) *to move along while leaning on a stick; to go around slowly, to move with difficulty*. Der. éna. Cf. émtchna, shíkamba.

- shemtehálya, sümtsállya, d. sheshamtchálya (1) *to become aware of, to notice*: sh. Sháshapamtchash pinódshasht m'nálsh *they became aware that Old Grizzly had reached them in her pursuit*, 121, 21. (2) *to find out, to discover through inquiry*, 64, 2-4.; shiunú'tnuk s. *to discover by singing magic songs*, 65, 16. Cf. matchátka, and 65, 2-8.
- shémtechna, d. sheshámtechna *to hold a stick or pole in hand or hands; to swing a stick*: nánuk shuékúsh shéshamtchantk *every one holding a willow pole in hands*, 80, 7. Der. émtchna.
- shenátlya, d. sheshnátlya *to divide among several or many; said only of articles equal in size*. Cf. shelátlya.
- Séndakliks, nom pr. masc. Kl.; interpreted by "Black-Painted", or having "embellished" his head with black paint. Cf. ndékta, shutpáshui.
- shengē'sha, shenkí'sha, d. sheshngē'sha (1) *to shoot at oneself*. (2) *to shoot at each other*. Der. ngé-isha. Cf. híshlan.
- sheniúta, d. sheshniúta *to exchange, barter, swap*. Cf. shéshatui.
- shenók'la, d. sheshnók'la, v. intr., *to cross each other, to form a cross; said of roads, streets or trails forming four corners*. Cf. shéka.
- shenólakuish, d. sheshnólakuish *promise, engagement, compact*, 41, 13. Der. shenō'lya.
- shenō'lya, d. sheshnō'lya, sheshnú'lya (1) *to engage oneself, to compact, to promise*, 41, 11. (2) *to form a complot, to plot*: Lémé-ish sheshnú'lya shiúkuapkuk Skélamtchash *the Thunders formed a plot to kill Old Marten*, 113, 13. Der. né-ulya.
- shenótanka, d. sheshnótanka *to fight, battle with bows, guns, pistols etc.*, 17, 2. 3. 20, 1. 22, 6 43, 8. 14. 90, 18.; tchúyunk senótankash (for shenótanka sha) *hereupon they fought*, 22, 5.; nat káyak shenótankatk (supply gí) *we were not fighting at all*, 25, 1.; sänótanksi *when or while they fought*, 29, 20. Der. níwa. Cf. shéllual, shíuga.
- shenotankákska, d. sheshnotankákska *to come near fighting; to engage almost in a fight, battle*, 21, 3.
- shenotank'húya, d. sheshnotank'húya *to fight for a while only, to skirmish about*, 20, 2.
- shenō'tkatko, d. sheshnō'tkatko (1) *confluence, junction of running waters*. (2) *affluent, tributary*. Mod. Cf. né-ukish, né-upka, shutandánka.

- shénua, d. sheshánua, Mod.; same as shénuya, Kl.
- shénuidsha, d. shéshnuidsha (1) v. intr., *to avoid, to go out of the way.*  
(2) v. trans., *to turn over, to transfer to somebody*, 35, 3. Der. shénuya.
- shénuya, shénua, d. sheshánuya *to avoid, shun, keep out of the way; to flee before*: shénui ísh! *go out of my way!* shenúyatko nî (supply gî) *I am keeping out of the way of*, 184; 29 Der. níwa.
- shépálua, d. sheshpálua *to make an object of derision or mockery, to show the long nose; to move the tongue in and out as a gesture of mockery.*
- shépátzha, d. sheshpátzha (1) *to cut, tear, break asunder; to break into fragments, portions*: ná-igshtala, tatzĕlamtála sh. *to break at one end, in the middle.* (2) *to divide, distribute the severed portions of an object among an equal number of persons.*
- shepatchtíla, d. sheshpatchtíla *to place one's legs under oneself*: shepatchtílanĕ tchía *to sit like a Turk or tailor.* Der. pĕ'tch.
- shepelpelátĕko, d. sheshpelpelátĕko *acting on one's own impulse; self-trained, self-reliant*, Mod.; tídash sh. *spirited, sly, smart, resolute, "up to snuff."* Der. pélpela: lit. "working by oneself."
- shepiáltĕko, d. sheshapiáltĕko *related as mother to daughter or as daughter to mother.* Der. pé-ip. Cf. sha-ungáltĕko.
- shepkédsha, d. sheshapkédsha *to thank, to render thanks*: sh. mísh nû *I thank you*; nû huntá húnĕsh sh. *I thank him for it.* See under ná-asht.
- shépolamna, d. shéshpolamna *to carry on back*, 193; 13. Der. p'laí. Cf. hishlámna.
- shepukága, d. sheshpukága *to wear on the neck*: partic. shepukáĕatĕko (a) *worn on neck or chest, tied around neck.* (b) subst., *two (or more) oblong pieces of haliotis or mother-of-pearl shell tied together and worn on the neck.* Cf. shakakága, sha-ukága.
- shésha, sä'sa, d. sheshásha, säsása, v. trans., (1) *to name; to give a name or appellation; to call by name*, 142, 11.; tchí'huk sü'satk *so he was called*, 16, 7. 30, 19.; ná-asht shéshatk *called by that name, so called*, 28, 8. 29, 1-5. 30, 19., cf. 143, 2. 3.; shésha (for: shéshatĕko) wáiwash *birds named wáiwash-geese*, 189; 3. (2) *to price, to put a price or value on*: mû shéshuapka í *you will price it high*; partic. shéshatĕko *priced, valued at*; kánk shéshätĕko *worth so much*; tû'm séssätĕko *high-priced.* (3) v. intr., *to be worth, to cost*:

gē'g mû'shmûsh láp'ni tá-unep tála sh. (or: shéshatko) *this cow is worth twenty dollars*; kánk shē'sha shéllualsh *the war has cost so much*, 44, 11.

Cf. éλxa, hefhei, shéshatuish.

sheshálkōsh, pl. túmi sh. *spectacles, eye-glass*. Der. shlékua.

sheshalχakánatko, d. of shelχakánatko, q. v.

sheshalólísh, pl. túmi sh., *fighter, warrior, brave; male adult Indian*: sessalō'lish lakí *war-chief* (of olden times); Tóbiash sheshaloli'shāsh sháyuakta *they acknowledged Toby to be a fighter*, 54, 15.; sheshalólesh kēléλxa *to become a brave*, 90, 20. Der. shéllual Cf. kílōsh, shishókish.

shéshash, shā'shash, d. sheshéshash *name, proper name; appellation of persons or things*: mī sh. *thy name*, 139, 1. 9.; sh. éλxa (or simply éλxa, ä'λxa) *to give, bestow, impart a name*, 143, 1.; hunā'shak sh, Mod., *nickname*; shē'shash shúmālua *to write a name*, 34, 7. Cf. éλxa.

sheshatuá-ish, d. sheshshatuá-ish *person who wants to trade, dealer intent upon a bargain*, Kl. Der. shéshatui.

shéshatui, séssätui, d. shéshshatui (1) *to trade, barter, exchange, swap, traffic*: wátch sh. shkútashtat *they exchange horses for blankets*, 88, 5.; lú'gs wátchat sésatui *to barter slaves for horses*, 20, 19.; shéshatuishotka hū'k gī *he is willing to or on the point of bartering, exchanging*; cf. 75, 10. Cf. sheniúta. (2) *to exchange for money or valuables; to sell*: káíla sh. *to sell the country*, 34, 4. 5. Der. shétua.

sheshatuíka, d. sheshshatuíga *to trade off, to barter, to give in exchange for goods, valuables*, 93, 3.

sheshatuíkish, d. sheshshatuíkish *shop, warehouse, store-house*.

shéshatuish, sessä'tuish, d. shéshshatuish (1) *trader, shopkeeper, merchant*. (2) *cost, cost-price*. (3) *price paid* to parents for obtaining their daughter in marriage: nánuktua sh. m'na *the whole marriage fee paid by him*, 58, 16. cf. 61, 8. (4) *retail price, selling price*. Der. shéshatui.

shéshatuishla *to be about to trade off; to intend to sell*.

sheshatuítka (1) *to return from trading, bartering, swapping*, 20, 20. (2) *to return from selling; to have achieved a sale*. Der. shéshatui.

shéshäna, d. sheshéshäna *to be sad, afflicted, dreary*.

sheshχátkatko, d. of sheggátzatko, partic. of sheggátza, q. v.

sheshχē'la, d. sheshashkē'la (1) *to act extravagantly, to behave noisily*:

- utüssusá-ash sh. *the clown performs his tricks.* (2) *to act as conjurer, wizard, sorcerer, Mod.* Der. kä'la.
- sheshχeilá-ash, d. sheshashχeilá-ash (1) *noisy fellow.* (2) *conjurer, wizard, "medicine-man";* called so with respect to his noisy performances Mod. (3) *company of frolickers, revelers.* Cf. ká-ika, kiuks, kä'la.
- shéshtalkāsh, d. shesháshtalkāsh *wag, punster, funny fellow.* Der. tálχea. Cf. utüssusá-ash.
- sheshtólkish, d. sheshashtó'lkish (1) *prostitute, whore, harlot.* (2) *whoremonger, fornicator.* Der. shetólχa.
- shétala, shétalha, d. shéshtala *to be in the presence of persons, while visiting them (patients, e. g.)* Cf. shétaltcha, télish.
- shetalátka, shetalhátka, d. sheshtalátka *to return from a visit*
- shetalχéa, d. sheshtalχéa *to stand on one's head; said of persons and inan. things.* Der. tálka. Cf. heshtalχéash.
- shetalχéash, d. sheshtalχéash *top (as a plaything).* Cf. talkídsha
- shetálpěli, d. sheshtálpěli *to look behind oneself, to look backward.*
- shetáltcha, d. sheshtáltcha *to visit, to call upon, as upon sick persons, friends etc, 140, 10.* Der. shétala.
- shétaluá, d. shéshtaluá (1) v. intr., *to be reflected by the water or other smooth surface, as of mirrors, panes of glass or polished metal.* (2) v. trans, *to reflect, to reverberate; said of the same.* Cf. shétala, télshna.
- shétaluash, d. shéshtaluash (1) *pane of glass, window pane; window, Kl.* (2) *mirror, looking-glass, Mod.*
- shétaluatko, d. shéshtaluatko *possessed of: mû sh. possessed of many things; rich, wealthy, 189; 7.* Cf. tálaltko.
- shétashtzapksh, d. shéshtashtzapksh *shoulder-blade, omoplate.* Cf. lápaklash, tchnípal.
- shétatχa, d. shéshtatχa *to frown.* Cf. shitchákta.
- shetátcha, d. sheshtátcha *to wash one's head.* Der. tédsha. Cf. stapátchka.
- Sétatsash, nom. pr. masc. Kl. "*Wet-Head.*"
- shetχé-unaltko, d. sheshatχé-unaltko Kl., sheshatχé-unishaltko Mod. with obj. case: *standing in the relation of older to younger brother, of older to younger male cousin, 109, 2.* Der. tχé-unap. Cf. shaptálaltko.
- shétma, d. shéshtma *to call somebody to come, to call out for; to request to go with oneself.* Cf. shátma.

- shetólχa, shätólëka, d. sheshtō'lχa (1) *to cohabit, to copulate, to sleep with*, 59, 3. 78, 7. 9.; hä í Bóshtinash shä'tolakuapk *if you should cohabit with a white man*, 58, 15.; ná-änds sätólχa *to copulate with some man*, 60, 1.; mí'sh setû'lχa *to consort with you*, 78, 3. (2) *to stay or lodge with*, 78, 10. Der. shétui. Cf. heshtólχa, shétûpka, shína.
- shétua, shä'tua, sä'tu, shéto, d. shä'shtua, sä'stû, shē'shto *to count, figure up, enumerate*, 70, 8. 9.: shétuank hank (for hak) mí heméχish! *speak only in a slow measure!* lit. "just count your speaking!" Cf. she-ä'ta, shéshatui.
- shetuáya, d. sheshtuáya; same as shatuáya, q. v.
- shétui, d. shéshtui, v. recipr., *to shoot or fire at each other*: lápok sh. *both fired at each other*, 37, 10; lit. "to pierce each other" Der. téwi.
- shétûpka, d. shéshtûpka *to consort, to cohabit with*: shä'tûpk Stû'kuaksh *he slept with Little Squirrel*, 100, 11. Der. téwi; iterative of shétui.
- shetchákta, shetcháktna; see shitchákta, shitcháktna.
- shéwa, sä'wa, d. shéshua, sä'sua (1) *to think, believe, assume; to form an opinion, to suppose*; the object being usually expressed by an objective clause, a verbal, or a participle: kī' sh. nû hû'nkesh *I thought she was telling lies*, 40, 21.; á nû toks shiwága sh. *I assume that you are a virgin*, 184; 37.; tíds̄h a kókatk í sh. *you think you are nicely dressed*, 189; 5.; nánχa ts sä'wa *and some were of the opinion*, 65, 15.; tamû'dsh ktándshi (for ktándshisht) shéwuk shutuyakiéa *thinking that she might be asleep, they bombarded her*, 122, 4.; kawaliä'kuapk sä'-ug *assuming they would ascend the hill*, 29, 15. (2) *to consider oneself as*, 177; 20. 178; 3. Der. héwa.
- shéwala, shéwal, d. shéshual (1) *to state, affirm*, 185; 44.; *to aver, to corroborate* (2) *to slander, to defame; to be a slanderer, backbiter*: wáchagalam wéash shä'walsh túmëna *I heard that this son of a bitch has imputed immoralities to me*, 185; 38.
- shewána, d. sheshuána (1) *to give, confer, transfer to; to hand over, to give away; to donate, to make a present with*; a verb used when many objects of every kind or shape, or objects spoken of collectively, are transferred, 139, 3. 11.; wách sh. *to transfer horses*, 60, 15. 16.; yámnash sh. *he gave necklaces*, 96, 8. 9.; pásh sh. *to give food*, 66, 9. 95, 16.; hû'nk ná-as sa ngü'-is säwána *to him alone they passed the arrows*, 22, 21.; shewanólank pá's *after having finished giving food*, 101, 20; (nû) séwanuapk pátki giúga

- méhiess *I shall give (her) trout to eat*, 136, 5. cf. 7.; shált sh. *to put salt on, to salt.* (2) *to pay in more than one coin, bill, check or other means of monetary exchange*; see skúlaksh Cf. kshúya, lúya, néya, shúi, spuní.
- shewanápěli, d. sheshuanápěli *to return, restore to*, 39, 11. 12. 14.; *to return things previously given*, 109, 8.
- shewánish, d. sheshuánish *present, gift, donation.* Der. shewána.
- shewantámna, d. sheshuantámna *to continue to give*, 136, 7.; *to keep on handing over.* Der. shewána, q. v.
- shewátça, sawátça, d. sheshuátça, v. intr., *to separate in two, to fall asunder in two*; applied to the division of the day into forenoon and afternoon: sh. sháppash *the sun culminates, is in the meridian-line.* Cf. galápka, shewatçúla.
- shéwatçash, sawátçash, d. sheshuátçash *noon, noon-time*: shewátçastka *at noon-time*, 19, 10; shewátçash pání *up to noon-time, till noon*; sewát-kastka nánuk wátchpka *about noon-time all the gamesters had lost their stakes*, 99, 7. Der. shewátça
- shewatçúla, d. sheshuatçúla, v. intr., *to come to an end with separating in two*: sh. sháppash *the sun has passed the meridian-line.* Der. shewátça, q. v.
- shewatçúlash, d. sheshuatçúlash *afternoon*: säwatçõ'lsi, shewatçû'lsi *in the afternoon*, 24, 6. and Note.
- shewatlçéash, d. sheshuatlçéash *die, cube, cubiform body.*
- shewé-ula, d. sheshwé ula, v. med., *to agree to, to give one's assent*, 38, 10. Der. wé-ula. Cf. humásht gí, lewé-ula.
- shewókaga, d. shashewókaga *to shake, wag*: wa-utchág shashewokága kpě'l *the dogs wag their tails.*
- sg-, shg-; for words not found here look under sk-, shk-; sk-, shk-.
- sgû'mla, skû'mla, d. sgûshgámna, v. impers. (1) *to form hoar-frost*: skû'mla kõ'shtat *there is hoar-frost on pine-trees*; shgû'mla mbû'shant *there was frost in the morning.* (2) *to be cold weather, to freeze*: shkûmluápka *frost will come on.* Kl. for tchgû'mna, tchgû'mla, tskû'mla Mod. Der. ská.
- sgû'mlash, shkúmlash, d. sgushgámna *hoar-frost.*
- sgû'tch, skû'tch *father of a first child.* Cf. skúksap.
- shiákshiaga, d. shiashiákshiaga (1) *to shake, to shake up, to make tremble, as a tree.* (2) *to balance on one's arms.*

- shíálamna, d. shishálamna *to rub, line, smear on one's back.* Cf. shiáshka.  
 shíálamnú *to follow close to, to travel behind:* tseléwash nísh sh. *taplálás the rippling of the waters travels behind me, the loon,* 168; 46.
- shíamna, shíyamna, d. shishíyamna *to seize, grasp each other; to clinch together;* said of nanílash-birds, 177; 24. Der. íyamna.
- shíápka *to line, put on one's face, as paint etc.* Cf. shatxásha.
- shiapkóla *to remove or wash off from one's face, body.*
- shiapkolótkish *wash-towel:* népkí hûn sh. *bring me that towel!*
- shíáshka, siásga, d. shisháshka, sissásga (1) *to take off from; to divest oneself of:* K'mû'kamtch heméxe shí'ashkank hû'n tchúlísh K'm. *told (him) to take off his shirt,* 95, 1.; kíktsamatka shníxtch sh. *to clean one's nose with the handkerchief;* pshísh sh. *to clean one's nose.* (2) *to cut off short, to crop:* shisháshka sha lák *they cut off the hair in every instance,* 89, 5.; shiáshgatko lák (their) *hair is cut short,* 90, 6. (3) *to rub, line, to pass over something; to rub or smear on:* kaknéga (or kaknégatko) sh. *to besmear, pollute, render dirty, to soil.* Cf. ktúshka (2), shíápka, shúktaldsha.
- shíáshla, d. shisháshla, v. trans., *to remove, displace, to take away,* 35, 20.: wénni sh. *to remove to another place or spot,* 35, 14.; said of anim. and inan. objects, as utensils, furniture. Cf. médscha, nadshā'shak.
- shíashlkánka, d. shishashlkánka, v. trans., *to continue removing; to transport to different places.*
- shíáshna, d. shisháshna, 39, 17.; same as shíáshla, q. v.
- shíátka, shiátxa, d. shishátka, shishátxa (1) *to take out of, as of a pocket, bag etc.* (2) *to select, to pick out:* É-ukskni shíshátxa wéwanuish *the Lake men selected females (to be their slaves),* 23, 6. (3) *to segregate, divide into several portions, to put asunder.* Cf. hekshátxa.
- Sídaikti, nom pr. of locality thirty miles south of The Dalles (on the Columbia River), Oregon, and forming a part of the Warm Spring Indian reservation. Wasco Indians were located there by the Government: Ámpxänkni Sídaikti tchía *Wasco Indians reside at Sidaikti.* A small western tributary of the Des Chutes River, called *Shitike* Creek, runs through that reservation. Cf. Kólamxēni Kóke.
- shí'dsha (for shí-idsha), d. shishí'dsha *to put or lay upon oneself:* shlámiuk shtí'ya shishí'dsha *in their sorrow they laid resin (or pitch) upon their heads,*

- 132, 6.; shtí'a sa nû'shtat shí'dsho *they put pitch on their heads* (shí'dsho, suffix -u for suffix -a), 101, 4. Der. ítchua.
- shídshí'yamna, 177; 24. for shishíyamna, d. of shíamna, q. v.
- shídshla, d. shíshtchla; see shítchla.
- shí-ihá, d. shishíha *to agree, to consent*: hä sí-i'huapk î lápuk *when both of ye shall have agreed*, 60, 6. Cf. íhia, shítko.
- shí-íxaga, d. shishíxaga *to win, gain from each other; to win through gambling*, 79, 1. 80. 5. Der. íkaga. Cf. íka, íkampëli, íkna.
- shí-íta, d. shíshita *to line on, to paint, smear on*: pítak sh. *to line on one's own body, to bedaub oneself*. Der. íta.
- shí-itna, d. shishítna *to load, charge; to overload*: kē a shishítantk wátch *this horse is overloaded*; kinkáni shishítantk wátch *the horse is not loaded enough*. Der. itna. Cf. itnúla.
- shíyuta, d. shishíyuta *to exchange, to barter, swap; to carry on the bartering trade*. Cf. heshelióta, sheniúta, shúshatui.
- shíkámba *to walk with a stick; to lean on a staff while walking*: nû sí'kamba í (or hí) *I am leaning upon*, 168; 38. and Note. Cf. shikútcha.
- shíkantána, d. shishkantána *to show, point to something on a person's body, as wounds, scars, attire, garments etc.* Der. gíntana. Cf. hashuátana, shikantíla.
- shíkantéla, d. shishxantéla (1) *to pile up, lay upon each other, as sheets etc.* (2) *to ruffle*: shikantélatko kóksh *a ruffled dress*.
- shikantíla, d. shishxantíla *to show, point to something on a person's foot or feet, as scars, moccasins, boots*. Der. gintíla. Cf. shikantána.
- shíkashla, d. shíshkashla *to step, pace, walk, tread*. Cf. kíshlxa.
- shíkashlash, d. shíshkashlash *a step, a pace*.
- shíkashotka, d. shíshkashtka *to take one step or pace*. Cf. shíkashla.
- shikënitgí'ka, d. shishakënitgí'ka *little pistol*; contr. for shikënitkí'-aga, 19, 6. Dim. shikënitkish.
- shikënitkish, d. shishakënitgísh *pistol, revolver*, 30, 17. 66, 11.; lit. "object pulled out by hand." Der. shíkna.
- shíkianka *to convey on one's shoulder, to carry on the shoulders*: shí'-ixiank a éna i-utámpksh *he carries a heavy load on his shoulder*. Cf. métk'la.
- shíkíta, d. shishkíta *to report falsely, to make false reports about, to represent wrongly*. Der. kíya.

- shikítna, d. shishkítna; same as shikíta, q. v.. hä ní sikí'tnank sä'gsuapk  
if I should make false statements (before the chiefs), 65, 7.
- shíkna, sí'kna to throw, dart, hurl: dálts sí'kna-uk for throwing a spear.
- shikpiáyash, d. shishakpiáyash apron; term interpreted by: "what  
comes down, falls down." Cf. héshlaklash, sha-upálaksh.
- shikpualkána, shikpualkéna to put into or roll in the mouth; said of  
articles smaller than the mouth: nú shikpualkána ktayága I roll a little  
(gravel) stone in the mouth. Cf. kpiamna.
- shíktka, d. shisháktka to make motions, to move about: ká-i shí'ktgisht  
since she did not stir, 122, 4. Cf. shiwína.
- shiktókanksh, d. shishaktókanksh (1) foot-ball. (2) ball of various  
other descriptions. Der. ktífuga.
- shiktú'dshampka, d. shishaktú'dshampka to lean on both elbows; as,  
e. g., when sitting at table. Der. ktíudshna.
- shiktú'dshna, d. shishktú'dshna to push oneself. Der. ktíudshna.
- shiktcháktechna, d. shishaktcháktechna to cause to expiate; to punish, to  
make atone by chastising. Cf. kitchákēla.
- shíktchashla, d. shisháktchashla to crawl on the ground: sí'ktsaslan  
wiká I moved a short distance by creeping about, 30, 14. Cf. ktchídsha.
- shikúixish, d. shishkúixish umbrella.
- shikuixítko, d. shishkuixítko provided with, carrying an umbrella.
- shikukángōtch (for shikukankótkish), d. shishkukángōtch stilts.
- shikútcha, d. shishkútcha to walk while leaning or reclining on: shikú-  
tchipk (or shikutchipkátko) tchiká an old man walking on a stick, 136, 5.  
and Note. Cf. shikámba.
- shikikía, shikixiéa, d. shishkikía to dive, plunge in the water (with or  
without ámbutat), 118, 11. 120, 6. Cf. kídsha, péwa.
- shikixiéna, d. shishkixiéna to go and dive, to start for a plunge, 120, 5.
- shí'l, Kl. shí'l, d. shí'shíl, pl. túmi sh., (1) cloth, woven tissue, textile fabric  
of any description: sheeting, linen, cotton or silk cloth; printed goods,  
calico. (2) flag, banner, Mod., 14, 2.—The d. form is in use for smaller  
pieces or sheets, while the absolute refers to sheets of larger size (Mod.).  
From Chin. J. sill, sail, this from English sail.
- shíla, shí'la, sí'la, d. shishá'la, sissála to be sick, diseased; to be afflicted with

- sickness* or *distemper*, 64, 3. 68, 10. 128, 7. Refers to chronic and incurable diseases: *kélpogs* sh. *to be fever-stricken*; *shtéfnash* sh. *to be heart-sick, heart-broken*; *shíllalsht* *having fallen sick*, 68, 2. Der. íla. Cf. *mā'sha*.
- shí'la ka*, *shí'l̄xa*, d. *shishál̄xa* *to become sick, to fall sick*, 68, 11. Der. *shíla*.
- shíla k̄kish*, *shilákl̄gish* *rubbing-stone* used for grinding seeds and grains on the large mealing-stone or *lēmáitch*. It is generally of small size and often provided with two horns serving as handles, 149, 8. Cf. *pē'ksh*.
- shilála*, d. *shishálala* *to fall sick*: *kû'tkaks síssalaluapk* (sa) *they will be afflicted with small-pox*, 70, 6.; *tchú'tantki gíng hū'nk shíllalpksh* (for *shilalápkash*) *in order to treat the man who fell sick*, 65, 18. Der. *shíla*.
- shílalsh*, *shíllalsh*, d. *shishálalsh* *disease, sickness, distemper* of a chronic or incurable nature: *shíllalsh hū't gū'ta* *some disease invaded him*, 64, 1.; *sílalsh ná'bakuapk* *disease will come on*, 70, 4. Der. *shíla*. Cf. *mā'shash*.
- shílash*, d. *shishálash* *tent*. Der. *shí'l*.
- shílbá* *silver*: sh. *tála* *silver dollar; silver coin*. From the English.
- shílkshla*, d. *shishálkshla* *to dig a well*; the word for well, *wélwash*, is not added. Cf. *í'lkshgishla*, *ílkshla*.
- shiloátcha*, d. *shishaloátcha* (1) *to help each other, to cooperate*: *tchímē ish túla* sh. *come and do the thing with me!* Mod. (2) *to help in carrying, to carry together* Der. *íwa*. Cf. *shatuáya*.
- shíshíla*, d. *shishálshíla* *to resound like thunder*; said of the earth, 158; 48.
- shimhú'tchna*, d. *shishamhú'tchna* *to curse each other, to call each other opprobrious epithets*. Cf. *láma*, *mú'tchka*.
- shína*, *shí'na*, d. *shí'sha* *to cohabit*. Cf. *ktchéna*, *shíshna*.
- shínákta*, d. *shishnákta*, v. intr., *to touch, to be close to*.
- shínáktish*, d. *shishnáktish* *one who touches, one who is or lies close by*: *káptchēlam* sh. *fourth finger*, q. v.; lit. "the one touching the smallest finger"; also name of two months.
- shínamshta*, d. *shíshnamshta* *to be afraid of, to be frightened*, 96, 22.: *shí'namshtnuk* *for fear*, 122, 10. Cf. *shákamshinea*, *vú'sha*.
- shinshíxa*, d. *shishanshíxa* *to crowd in or into*.
- shínúya*, *shínui*, d. *shishnúya* *to cohabit*: partic. *shínuitko* *after cohabitation*; said of a female, 186; 57. Der. *shína*.
- shínukla*, d. *shíshnukla* *to cause to give away, to persuade to part with*. Der. *núkla*.

- shió, shiû', d. shí'sho, shíshu *to bet, to make a bet or bets*; said, e. g., of gamblers. Cf. the refl. verb héshkû, Mod. héshgun.
- shio'lxí, d. shisho'lxí, Kl. for hushto'li Mod., q. v.
- shí'p, pl. túmi sh., *sheep, domestic sheep*: shí'pam lelédshi *lamb, lambkin*; shí'pam watchága *shepherd's dog*; shí'pam ní'l *wool*. From the English. Cf. ktushkótkish, kó-il, ní'l, wíesh.
- shípalkánka, d. shishpalkánka *to go around stinking, to stink around*, with obj. case, 186; 58. Der. píluí.
- shipapělánkstant, prep. and postp., *among each other, against each other*, 61, 17. Der. pipělangsta, under pipělantana.
- shipatxúka, d. shishpatxúga (1) *to use as a shield or means of covering*; e. g., by raising the foot to shield oneself. (2) *to cover or eclipse each other*: shipatxúkank *they were continually eclipsing each other*, 105, 2.
- shípatch, d. shishapatch *fit, appropriate, convenient*: sh. nánuktua shuteótkish *fit for every use, appropriate to any purpose*; at a sh. pála-ash *the bread is now done* (or: *fit to eat*).
- shípítxa, shipítka, d. shishpítxa, v. intr., *to separate, part from each other* by going in different directions, 31, 14.: *to separate*; said, e. g., of husband and wife, 77, 4. Cf. sheggátxa.
- shípkgish, d. shishápkgish, shishápk'gish *beads in a ring inserted in the nose-septum; nose-ring*. Cf. shepukága.
- shípnû, d. shishápnû (1) *to be blown up, to be full of air, wind*. (2) *to be haughty, swaggering, bragging*. Der. pníwa. Cf. shalkiá-a, shápkua.
- shípnush, d. shishápnush *bladder blown up, wind-bag*. Der. pníwa.
- shíptchxalko, d. shisháptchxalko *related to each other as brothers-in-law or sisters-in-law*. Only relatives of the same sex call each other by this term. Der. p'tchíkap.
- shíshatxa, 23, 6.; d. of shiátka, q. v.
- shíshna, d. shíshashna, v. intr., *to enter the flesh or skin*; as splinters, thorns, filaments of plants. Cf. ktchéna, shína.
- shíshnîsh, pl. túmi sh. *fornicator*. Der. shína. Cf. ktaí-shíshnîsh.
- shishókish, d. shish'shókish (1) *fighter, bruiser, bully*. (2) *warrior*. (3) *enemy, foe, hostile warrior*. Der. shíuga. Cf. sheshalólish.
- shishúka, sissóka; d. of shíuga, q. v.

- shishúkash, sissō'ksh, d. shish'shókash (1) *row, scuffle, fist or club fight, affray, disturbance.* (2) *battle, battling, skirmish*: shishukshē'mi *at the time of the battles* (of the Modoc war), 55, 19. Der. shúga.
- shítash, d. shishítash *clitoris*. Der. shína.
- shítaiika, d. shishátaiika *to cry with joy, to give a shout, to shout from exultation*; said, e. g., of children who see their parents coming.
- shítíla, d. shishítíla *to carry beneath the clothing, in the dress*, 66, 12.
- shítko, sítko, encl. -shitk, =sitk, (d. shishátko), adj., *alike to, similar to, resembling; comparable to*: used of resemblances perceived by the senses of hearing, seeing, tasting etc., but also of resemblances of an abstract and moral nature, and appended to other words, mostly in an enclitic form: wú'kash-shítk máshetk *tasting like pond-lily seed*, 146, 6., cf. 147, 3. 148, 7. 149, 12.; wiká=shitko *seemingly near*, 192; 2.; hú'nk shítko hak *exactly alike*; Aíshish=shitk slä's *looking like Aíshish*, 100, 10.; yuyálks-sítk *sorrowful, wretched*, 17, 21., cf. yuálkish and 64, 11. Sh. is not inflected and governs either the obj. or the poss. case; ktámpsh= (for ktanápkash=) shítk *like one sleeping*, 113, 17.; Bóshinam sh. *in American style*, 87, 3.; p'gí'-sham=shitko nálam *like our mother*, 119, 14. Contr. from shí-itko, partic. of shí-íha: lit. "agreeing with". Cf. íla, máklaks=shítko, -ptchi (in ptchínk).
- shítcha, d. shishátcha *to fly away, to fly up*, 101, 7. Der. ídsha
- shítcháкта, d. shishtcháкта *to be angry, to be incensed at; to become irritated, to wax wroth*, 192; 3.: sh. nû hun hishuákshash *I am angry at this man*. Cf. shawíga, shétatxa.
- shítcháктна, d. shishtcháктна *to become angry, to get into a rage*, 58, 15.
- shítcháктnish, d. shishtcháктnish *quarreler; termagant, habitual quarreler; personal enemy*, 64, 9.
- shítchálshui, d. shishatchálshui *to move towards*; said of objects resting on the ground: shítchálshue kálati *he moved* (them) *towards the bucket*, 113, 4. Cf. tchílxa, tchílxia.
- shítcháтxepěle, shitsátkapěli *to fly back, to fly home*, 101, 8. Der. shítcha, -тка, -pěli
- shítchkatchlótkish, d. shishatchkatchlótkish *fine-toothed comb*. Cf. tchlakádsha, tchíxtchíxa.
- shítchla, shídshla, d. shishátchla (1) *to unite, associate, to club together*.

- (2) *to help each other, to help somebody; to stand together, form alliance:* É-ukshíkni Mō'dokíshāsh shídshla *the Modocs were assisted by the Lake people*, 54, 11. Der. tchílla. Cf. shawalinä'a.
- shitchlála, d. shishatchlála *to associate, to become friends, to form friendship; to keep up friendly relations with*, 35, 1.
- shitchlip, poss. shitchlam, d. shíshatchlip (1) *companion, comrade, fellow-warrior*; Mod. for shawalinéash Kl. (2) *guest, friend, ally*, 34, 12. (3) *neighbor*; ké-u shitchlam gú'shú *the hogs of my neighbor*. Der. shítchla.
- shitchlótχa, d. shishatchlótχa *to spread out, lay out equally on both sides*; said, e. g., of laying down flat an opened book: (nép) lû'lpût shishatchëlō'tka (*she lays a hand*) *on each eye and draws them apart*, 91, 6. Cf. sheklä'tχa, tchelétka.
- shitchpaléash, d. shishatchpaléash *tattoo-marks, tattooing*.
- shitchpalua, shítspolua, d. shíshatchpalua *to tattoo*. The coloring substance used in tattooing is pulverized coal (lgúm).
- shíuga, siúka, d. shishúka, sissóka (1) *to fight, quarrel, to come to blows; to scuffle, to fight with fists or clubs*; chiefly used in the d form, with reciprocal signification: sí'ssok hú'k wewéas sham *their boys quarreled among themselves*, 107, 13.; sissû'kuk tsû'ssak *on account of their continual quarrels*, 77, 3. Cf. 55, 4. 59, 6-16. 78, 4. 11. (2) sh., usually sissóka, *to battle; to fight in battle or war*, 43, 19. Cf. shishókish. (3) *to kill, slay, put to death, to butcher; to assassinate, murder*. Refers to the killing of one or of many objects collectively or by one stroke by one subject: shí'uguapkug hú'nk *for the purpose of killing him*, 113, 15.; shiukuapkúka nā'ts *intending to kill (all of) us*, 192; 3.; snawédsh kíuksam síuks *the woman killed by the wizard*, 69, 2.; shiukóla *to come to an end with killing*, 55, 7.; wúshmûsh shiukúlan *after butchering the ox*, 13, 15. Cf. 13, 6. 30, 18. 43, 15. 21. 62, 4. 64, 5-14. 65, 9-15. 19. 111, 17. 123, 7. 128, 4. 6. 133, 9. In 110, 14. it refers to shooting with fatal result. The killing of more than one object, and the slaying of one or many objects by many subjects are expressed by lúela, shuénka, q. v. Cf. heshχä'ki, hushtchóka, shlín, téwi.
- shiúkala, d. shishúkala *to kill, slay, murder*; said of persons in reference to their relatives, or of animals to their owners, 133, 10. Cf. shíuga (3).

- shiukía, d. shishukía *to kill, butcher for or in the interest of somebody: máklākshash wúshmúsh shiukiéshtka that he proposed to butcher an ox for the benefit of the Indians, 13, 13.*
- shiukíga, d. shishukíga *to kill, to slay: p'latwash sh. to kill a golden eagle.*
- shiukúya, d. sissukúya *to fight, scuffle; to have a bout, row of slight consequence, 61, 18. Occurs chiefly in the d. form. Der. shíuga.*
- shiúlagía, (u long) Mod. shiólagianki, shiúlagien, d. shishúlagia, Mod. shishúlagien: *to gather, collect for oneself; to gather, to bring together: shiúlakiank ktái they are in the habit of collecting stones, 82, 6.; shiúlakiank kō'l they bring the kō'l-roots to one spot, 147, 11.; ángo tûm shiúlagian it collected a quantity of fire-wood, 127, 6.; nánuk shiúlagien í-uyiak to gather the crop into the barn; lit. "to gather the whole inside", Mod.; cf. iwíxa. Sh. can be separated into its components: nútak shiúlagian, or shiúla nútak giánkin I gather for myself. From shiúla (in shiū'lka), -giánggin.*
- shiulapótkísh, siulápkōtch *fan, Kl. Cf. shiulína.*
- shiulátchka, d. shishulátchka *to shake off from oneself: híshuaksh a shiullatchkámka gápo kílilkshat the man shakes the dust from his coat.*
- shiulína, d. shishulína (1) *to fan.*(2) *to winnow; to clean by winnowing, 74, 9. Cf. yiulína, shiulopkótkish, wíuka.*
- shiū'lka, d. shishū'lka *to collect, unite, gather, assemble, 28, 13. Cf. híshuálxa.*
- shiū'lki, d. shishū'lki *to gather, collect to a certain spot: nánuk sh. íwika to gather the crop into the barn; lit. "to collect the whole inside." Cf. shiúlagia, shiū'lka.*
- shiū'lkipěli, d. shishū'lkipěli *to gather again; to gather, collect, bring together: shiū'lgip'l sha tsóxapksh they brought the fallen to one spot, 89, 1.*
- shiū'lkish, d. shishū'lkish (1) *gathering-place, place of accumulation.* (2) *sh. or máklaksam sh. Indian reservation; tract of land reserved by the Federal Government for the residence and exclusive use of one or several Indian tribes, 58, 9.: shiū'lkish-käíla, same meaning, 34, 7. 9; shiū'lkish-chéni-käíla, 34, 17. and shiū'lkishchéni at or into the Indian reservation, 34, 2 18. 55, 10. Der. shiū'lki.*
- shiulokslótkísh, d. shishulokslótkísh *fan, Mod. Cf. shiulátchka.*
- shiunóta, d. shishunóta *to start a chorus-song; said, e. g., of the conjurer starting a remedial song over a patient and advising those present, who*

- are mostly women, to join him: hûk káltchitchiks siunóta *he starts the spider-incantation for the choristers*, 73, 3.; said of a duck, 177; 29. Met. for shuinóta, of which sh. is a vulgar form. Der. shuína. Cf. winóta.
- shiu nótish, d. shishunótish (1) *song of choristers*. (2) *chorus song of women*, started by the Indian kíuks or sorcerer when treating a patient: shlä'popka siunotí'sh *he hears in his dreams the chorus-songs of the women*, 83, 4. Met. for shuinótish.
- shiu nútna, d. shishunótina *to sing magic or dream chorus-songs uninterruptedly*, 65, 16. Vulgarism for shuinútina. Der. shiuóta.
- shí-usha *to rub on, to line upon*: mā'shishtat sh. shátēlaks *to rub a salve on a sore, or: a salve to be rubbed on sores* Cf. shí-ita.
- shíwága, síwak, d. shishuága (1) *girl, unmarried female, young woman*, whether adult or not, 23, 10.; siwák (obj.) ātí'nsh lák gítik *girl wearing the hair long*, 23, 8.; nǎ'gsh shíwaksh *the girl absent from her home*, 140, 9. and Note; shiwákshash (obj.) for shiwákash, 185; 40. and Note to 184; 37.; shiwákuash *to the girls*, 80, 11. and Note. (2) *virgin*; nû sh. shéwa *I hold (you) to be a virgin*, 184; 37. Cf. hishtánta, nízaga, péwa.
- shíwamtch, d. shíshuamtch (1) *old maid*: shíwamptchash waíwash gandíla *waiwash-geese secretly observed an old maid*, 185; 40. Ironically applied to lazy girls and to hermaphrodites. (2) *virago*. Der. shiwága, ámtch.
- shíwíxi, d. shíshuíxi *to increase, to become stronger*; said of winds, tempests etc. Cf. shíwína, ská (3).
- shíwína, d. shíshuína *to move or stir about, to be active*: ká-i sh. hû'k *he feels sick, is unable to move about*. Cf. shíktka.
- ská, shká, d. skáska, shkáshka (1) v. impers., *to be cold, chilly, frosty weather*: ská a ká *it is very cold; it is quite chilly*; pä'dshit a s. nē'pka *it is cold weather to-day*. (2) adv., *with chill, coldly*: mú' ská tánkt slä'wi *it blew very cold at that time*, 31, 2.; pä'dshit s. gî *it is cold to-day*. (3) v. impers., *to be strong, powerful*; said of winds, storms etc. (4) adv., *strongly, hard, with might*; said of the blowing of the wind, and associated with the idea of cold or chill: ská shlä'wi *it is blowing hard*. Kl. for tchgá Mod. Der. ká-a.
- skǎ', sxǎ', d. skǎ'skǎ, sxǎ'sxa *wooden or stone pestle, used for pounding seeds, dried fruits or grain in a mortar*, 147, 16.: sxátka ndshápka *to pound with a pestle*. Cf. gámkish, kéwa, ndúkish.

- shkaíni, d. shkashkí'ni (1) *strong, powerful, untamed.* (2) *irresistible, of unearthly power, strong as a demon:* gá tuáta sh. gátpa *how unapproachable soever that man is who has arrived*, 112, 2.; skáyent (for shkaíni at) gí'ntak *though he is quite strong*, 112, 3.; shkaíniak *stronger, more powerful*, 112, 2. 5. 8. 13. and Note. Der. ská.
- skáya, skaí, d. shkashkia, skáski *to give in a basket:* aní'k tchákĕla n's skaí tak *I send a willow basket, so that they may give me (berries) in*, 75, 9.
- skáyamna, d. skáshkiamna (1) *to carry on one's back.* (2) *to hold or carry in a large basket or seed-basket, these baskets being always worn on the back by females:* ná-iti s. *to carry in a ná-i-basket*, 95, 15. and Note.
- Skakáwash, nom. pr. Mod. of *Frank Riddle*; interpreted by "lean, raw-boned." Cf. papatkáwatko, teh mú'tch.
- shkálkĕla, d. shkashkálkĕla, v. trans., *to hurt, injure*, 97, 2. Der. kálkĕla.
- shkanága, shknáka, d. shkashknága (1) *to assault, attack:* wátsag shkanákapka (nîsh) *a dog attacks (me)*, 184; 30. (2) *to scold, blame, reprimand.*
- skánshna, skâ'nshna, shkónshna, d. skashkánshna, skoskánshna *to walk with the head bent forward and sticking out; to go head forward or downward, to walk pole-necked, as horses.* Cf. Skóntchish.
- shkapshtchála *to roll up, coil up:* shkapshtchalóla *to unroll, uncoil.*
- shkapshtchilä'liksh, skapshtsilä'liks *eyelid.* Der. shkapshtchála. See szémintch.
- skápukek, szábugak *man just married and not father yet.* Dim. skápuksch.
- skápuksch, szábugs *married man or woman who has no children.* Also expressed by s. kaíliak wewéash. Cf. sgú'tch, skúkshap.
- skátish, d. skashkátish, Mod. for skátchish Kl., q. v.
- skátkala, shkátkĕla, Mod. skátkĕlan, d. shkashkátkĕla, skä'shkatgala *to carry on back:* yáki shkä'shkatkalk each *carrying on back a basket*, 109, 1. and Note; shkashkátkalkt kä'sh *carrying ipo-roots in their seed-baskets on the back*, 109, 8. Der. ská- in skáya, skáyamna, q. v. Cf. métk'la.
- skátkanka, d. skashkátkanka *to leap repeatedly; to skip habitually, as frogs, toads*, 145, 12.
- skátkĕlan, d. skaskátkĕlan, Mod. for skátkala Kl.
- skátĕa, d. skashkátĕa *to carry about in a basket.* Cf. skáya, skátkala.
- skátĕidsha, d. skashkátĕidsha *to take back, to bring back or home on one's back, or in a seed-basket carried on the back*, 101, 20.

- skátχipěli, d. skashkátχipěli *to carry back or home on one's back or in a basket*, 95, 19.: skatχipěli-uápkuk káflant *for taking down to the ground again*, 95, 22. Der. skátχa, hi, -pělí. Cf. skátχidsha.
- skátchampěle, d. skaskátchampěle *to pay a visit to the old home as a skátish or skátchish*, q. v.
- skátchish, d. skaskátchish (1) *woman* married to an Indian of an alien tribe *visiting her old home* and offering cloth, clothing or beads, blankets etc. as presents to her relatives. (2) *her welcoming* by the relatives. Kl. for skátish Mod. Der. skáya.
- Skatchpalíkní, pl túmi S., (1) *inhabitant of Scott's Valley*, in Northern California, which is drained by Scott's River, a southern affluent of the Klamath River: *Shasti Indian inhabiting Scott's Valley*. (2) *inhabitant of Klamath River Valley below Scott's River Junction: Ara or Károk Indian; Húpa Indian; Alíkwa or Yúrok Indian; white settler inhabiting these tracts of land. From the English "Scott's Valley"*.
- skaúkûsh, shkókas, szû'kas, ská-ukosh, large black species of *woodpecker*; probably *Hylotomus pileatus*, 180; 6. Cf. ka-ukáwa.
- skáwanksham, abbr. skáwanks, d. szaszú-anksham, a weed popularly called *wild parsnip*, growing in wet ground, poisonous to cattle; described 150, 1. 2.; s. spaútish *virus of wild parsnip*. Probably a species of *Sium*.
- skä'-ika, szē'χi, d. skäshkí'ka, szesχē'χi *to walk backward like a crab*. Probably identical with skéka (2), q. v. Cf. Kúyam-Skä'-iksh.
- skä'-iksh, szē'ks, d. skä'shkiks *gait of a crab; crab's trail*.
- Skä'ititko, Skaítitko, nom. pr. masc. Kl. "*Left-Handed*"; see shkétitko.
- skäyádshua *to yawn*. Cf. skéka (2).
- shké, skä', shgä', a species of *gray hawk*, size of the tsí'ktu-hawk, thick and fat; skélam láš *wing-feather of the shké-hawk*. Incantations, 167; 36. 177; 21-23. The female of the shké is called spú'm. Cf. skä'-ika, skélya.
- skéa, shkéa, d. shkëshka *to buy, purchase*: tóntish ísh shkéan ítak! *you buy a rope for me!* Mod.; snawédshash s. *they purchased a wife*, 90, 19.
- skédshatko, d. skeshkédshatko *gray, gray-colored*: s. ktá-i, s wátch a *gray stone, a gray horse*. Cf. káflaptchi, päkpä'kli, spúgatko.
- skéka, shkéka, szä'ka, d. shkëshka (for shkëshk-ka) (1) v. med., *to pierce, transfix* by shooting or stabbing, 138, 1. and Note. (2) *to part, to place*

*apart*, especially applied to the parting of the legs: skékank tgél̄xa, sxé̄xank tkótka to stand with the legs apart. Cf. hushpû't̄xa, pú̄tchka. (3) to be weak physically. Cf. skä'-ika, téga, tkéka.

skékí'shla, d. skeshkí'shla; same as skäkí'shla, q. v.

shké̄tlēxia to sit astraddle, to sit with legs apart: ské̄tlēxiank hushō'dshna to ride astraddle. Der. skéka (2), etl̄ē'xi. Cf. naitalté̄lshna.

skē'l, skél, skä'l, sxī'l (1) archaic term for the marten; called so from his variable, often smoky color; cf. Skélamtch. The Indians allege that "the marten had this name before man was created." (2) Skē'l, Skél, nom. pr., shorter form of Skélamtch, q. v. (3) otter-skin strap; rope twisted from otter skins, usually not over three feet long; skin strap twisted into the braids of men and made from the skin of any furred quadruped: sxī'l tchuyésh tie or diadem encircling the head and made of an otter-skin strap; sxī'l ai nū mū'luash the otter skin is my curing tool, 168; 40.; sxī'l kālish otter-skin belt. (4) conjurer's long otter-tail ornament hanging over his chest or back, embellished with beads, shells etc. Cf. 167; 30. (Note). Der. ské̄l̄xa (2). Cf. pē'p.

shkélaga, Skä'lag, Sxélag, nom. pr. of Skélag, one of the two watchmen appointed to guard the underground jail on the Williamson River, 66, 5-8. 140, 2. 6. etc.: Shkélaksh tū'la aided by Skélag, 66, 5.

Skélamtch, Skä'lamtch, nom. pr. of Old Marten, a mythic character in the folklore of Klamath (and other Western) Indians, the elder brother of Old Weasel. K'múkamtch assumes the mask of S. when he starts to destroy the five Thunders and their parents; cf. his "shashapkéléash," pp 109-114. Called Skē'l, Shkél in 110, 9-14. Incantation, 168; 37. cf. 180; 1. From skē'l, -amtch.

ské̄lk̄ēta, d. skeskálkta, v. intr., to become sooty; to be sooty. Cf. ské̄l̄xa.

ské̄l̄xa, ské-il̄xa, skä'lka (1) to construct a fire-place in the free air, generally for the purpose of baking camass. (2) to become black or dusky-colored from smoke or other agencies; said of the fur of wild quadrupeds.

Skéllanskni, or S. máklaks, nom. pr.: inhabitant of a locality on Lost River, Lake County, near Henry's store.

ské̄llia, d. skeshkállia to hem by sewing, to hem.

ské̄lliaash, d. skeshkálliaash hem-seam.

- ské'nshna, Mod. skéntchna, d. skeshkánshna *to sew, to stitch*.
- skenshnútkish, skénshnōtksh, d. skeshkanslnútkish, "what is used for sewing;" (1) *thread, cord*: shkénshnútksh mbú-itch psúkatko *twisted sinew-thread*. (2) *sewing-machine*.
- skéntana, d. skeshkántana (1) *to sew up into, to inclose by sewing*, 85, 3. (2) *to paste over, to cover tightly*.
- skéntchish, d. skeskántchish *seam, stitching*. Der. skénshna.
- skē'sh, skä'sh, d. széshzash; same as shkísh, q. v.
- skétchlaksh *brush-wall around camp-fire*. Der. skétchléza.
- skétchléza, d. sketchkátchl'za, sketchzátbl'za *to secure fire against the wind by putting brush-wood around*. Der. skélza. Cf. heshkatchkí'mish.
- ské-uta, d. skeshkúta; see skíuta.
- ské-utish, shkíutish, d. skeshkú'tish *debt; money owed*: kitchákli nūsh tála skíutishtat! *pay me the money you owe me!* Der. skíuta.
- shkía, d. shkíshkia *to fart, fizzle*. Der. kíu. Cf. shkísh, shkíwa.
- skílhi, d. skiskálhi *to crawl into a hole, to creep underground*; said of snakes, lizards etc. Kl. Der. kílhi. Cf. gulí.
- skilulzótkish, abbr. skillúlzōtch *apparatus, instrument for measuring*: s-ánku *measuring-stick; yard-stick*. Der. kal- in kálkali. Cf. hishzélúlza.
- Skíng Dsh ū'dsh, Kíng-Dshūtch, nom. pr. *Englishman*; in the Atfálati dialect of Kalapúya: Akíndshōdsh. From Chin. J. *King Chautsh* (G. Gibbs): lit. "King George's man." Cf. Bóshtin, Pasháyuks.
- Skínkni, or S. máklaks, nom. pr. of an Indian tribe said to inhabit a country above the Dalles (Ampzē'ni, q. v.) of Columbia River.
- skinshgákuish, d. skiskanshgákuish *snake skin after being shed*. Kl. Der. skíntchna. Cf. ndshě'dsh (3).
- shkínshna, d. shkíshkánshna; same as skíntchna, q. v.
- skíntch, Kl.; same as kísh, q. v.
- skíntchishgákuish, d. skiskantchishgákuish, Mod. for the syncopated skinshgákuish Kl., q. v.
- skíntchishzága, d. skíshkantchishzága *to shed the skin*; said of amphibious animals, as snakes etc. 103, 9. Der. skíntchna.
- skíntchna, színtchna, shkínshna, d. skiskántchna, szíszántchna *to crawl, creep*; said of reptiles, eels etc.: skíntsnan káwiag *I the little eel am crawling*, 177; 30. Kl. for szídsha Mod. Der. kíntchna.

- skínuashka, d. skí'shkanuashka *to creep away from*: kósham wé-uk skiskanuáshka ká'ilant *the roots of the pine creep along the ground*.
- shkísh, shkí'sh, skē'sh, ká'sh, d. shkí'shkish, sʒéshʒash, ká'kash (1) *fart, fizzle, breaking wind*: mbáwa skí's *to break wind*, 134, 7.; púmam skí'sh *castorium*; a substance hung up in the Indian lodges to counteract offensive smells; see under púm. (2) *dung, excrements of men and animals, especially quadrupeds*: shká'sh pila kí-u gítko! a very opprobrious epithet. Der. shkía.
- skí'shkanka, d. skíshkáshkanka *to creep, crawl repeatedly or habitually*; as snakes, 145, 15. Cf. kídsha (3), skíntchna.
- shkí'shkish, a small insect with wings, living in the ground; rendered by "*fly-bug*", 103, 6. 13. 104, 1. Cf. sʒídsha, Mod. for skíntchna.
- skishóla, sʒishóla, d. shkíshkashóla, sʒíshk'shóla (1) v. intr., *to become awake, to wake up from slumber*, 113, 18. 114, 1.: nû a s. *I am awake*; skíshóli! *wake up!* 121, 23: sʒíshóli! *awakening*, 122, 14. 131, 11. (2) v. trans., *to awake somebody*, 121, 22.
- shkítchíwa, d. shkíshktchíwa *to wink, nictate with one or both eyes*. Cf. knadshikía, nadshíʒatko.
- Skítchueshtkni, or S. máklaks, nom. pr. of a tribe of Indians said to be living near Portland, in Northwestern Oregon. Not yet identified with any of the present tribes. For the suffix -tkni cf. lókuashtkni.
- shkíuʒiūtch, d. shkíshkúʒiūtch *table fork*. Der. kiuyéga. Cf. kiuyia-ʒiótkish, kíutka.
- shkíulaksh, d. shgíshgulaksh *money owed, debt, indebtedness*: shkíulák-shtat shewáni! *pay what you owe!* kó-idshi hû ká-i kíkadháklísh skíulakshat *wicked is he who does not pay his debts*, Mod. Der. shkíulka.
- shkíulka, d. shgíshgúlʒa *to be in debt, to owe*. Der. skéa. Cf. skíuta.
- skíuta, shké-uta, d. skiskúta, shgeshgō'ta (1) *to owe, to be indebted*: tála s. *to be in debt, to owe money*. (2) *to buy on credit, to run up a bill*. Der. skéa. Cf. ské-utish, shkíulka.
- shkíwa, d. shkíshkua *to spawn*. Der. kú.
- skiwótkish *sling*, as an implement for throwing; term more frequent than shuntoyakea-ótkish.
- sklútchkantcha (1) *to go, move, travel about with a light or spark of fire*.

(2) *to paddle about with a (pitch-wood) light on the canoe when fishing after dark.* Cf. kléna, klúdshoa, klutsuótkish, shlú'tchua.

skó! d. skú'skû! "*come up!*" particle used as exclamation, and referring to one's own forgetfulness or lack of memory, e. g., when a name or fact cannot be remembered.

skó, skō'sh, skō'hs, d. skóskû, skō'shkû'sh *spring of the year, spring season*, 135, 4.: pädshit skō' *when it was spring*, 54, 2.; shkó-ēmi and skoshē'mi *in spring-time*; nánuk skō'hs *every year in the spring-season*, 19, 2. and Note.; ná-ántka skō'shtka *next spring or in the spring of next year*, 21, 1. skóa, skówa, d. skóshkua, v. impers., *to be spring-time; to be in the spring season*: skowápka *spring comes on; winter is soon over.*

Skohuáshki, other form of the loc. name Koháshti, q. v.: "*Canoe-Starting-Place*". Der. szowáshka.

skó-ílza, d. shkoshkí'lya *to pile upon each other*, 82, 7.: ktáktiag shkoshkí'lya *to erect cairns*, 82, 12.

skókanka, d. skushkókanka *to be in the act of cohabitation.*

shkō'ks, skú'ks, d. shkúshkōks (1) *spirit of deceased person.* When seen in dreams they are of funest influence and objects of the most intense dread; after leaving the body of the deceased they are supposed to travel through the air on sticks and to rattle their dry bones against each other: wengápkam (or wengápkash) shkō'kshash (obj.) *the spirits of the deceased*, 134, 20.; skú'ksam hä'kskish *walking-stick, staff, cane* supposed to be used by *spirits*, 168; 38. 181; 4. Cf. 129, 1-8. 130, 1-4., ē'ni, shkō'ks=kiä'm. (2) *demon, ghost, spirit*, of beneficial or pernicious influence on mankind: lóla kó-idsha skú'ksh wáshtat wénkogsht *they believe that a wicked spirit resides in the prairie-wolf*, 127, 13., cf. 128, 2. 4. and gátka; shkō'ksam steínash *the spirit's heart*, supposed to have brought on disease, 174; 11.; skō'ksam káila gén í! *go to hell!*

shkō'ks=kiä'm "*spirit-fish*"; fish whose body is supposed to contain the soul or spirit of a deceased Indian, 129, 1. (title), 4.

skólä, d. shkú'shklä; see shkúle.

skólos, skú'lush *turkey-buzzard*; a black vulture, with long bill, red neck, carion-eating: *Cathartes aura*, 180; 3.

skónshna, d. skoshkánshna; same as skánshna, q. v.

Skóntchish, nom. pr. masc. Mod.: "*Stick-out Head*". (1) name of John Skóntchish, signer of the treaty (in which he is mentioned as "Schonchin"), a Modoc headman, conjurer, and leader, hanged for having participated in the assassination of the Peace Commissioners during the Modoc war of 1873: 34, 5. 42, 12. 13. 44, 6.; mentioned as kúks, 34, 8. and Note. During the progress of the war he showed himself more fanatical and averse to any compromise with the Americans than Kíntpuash or any other of the leaders. (2) name of the brother of John Skóntchish, who is a subchief of the Modocs settled at Yáneks, and quite different from his brother in character and disposition: Skóntchiesh lakí *Skóntchish is subchief*, 58, 5. Cf. Note to 34, 18. Der. skánslna.

skótka, szú'tka, skú'tza, d. skoshkótka, szuszátka, v. trans., "*to make pass*." (1) *to swallow, to gulp down*, 68, 7. (2) *to convey over the water, to set over a river, lake etc.*, 122, 7. 8. 123, .: kílank í'sh szú'tkí! *set me over in a hurry!* 122, 21. 22. Cf. szú'tchgush.

skótigsh, skú'tigs, d. szoshzótigsh, a species of *lizard* about one foot in length, 180; 17.: s.-shúm *hare-lip person*.

Skuä' Stí'l, nom. pr. masc.; Skuä' is the Modoc pronunciation of *squire*, 38, 13. Cf. 38, 22. 55, 1. and Notes.

skúya, d. skú'shka, shkushkiya (!) v. trans., *to crush, mash, bray*, 74, 14. Cf. ndshápka, skä'. (2) v. intr., *to be crooked, to be a humpback*; lit. "*to be crushed down*". Cf. kílka.

skuyokáya, d. skushkī-ukáya *to send or dispatch into the woods, recesses or hiding-places*. Der. skúyui. Cf. gakáya.

skuyokayóla, d. skushkiukayóla *to send out of the woods, timber or cliffs*: s. wewánishash *they send the females out of the bush*, 23, 5.

skúyuash, d. skúski'wash *spy, scout, war-scout*. Der. skúyui.

skuyuépěli, d. skúskiuyuépěli *to send off again, to remove away from*: shú'ldshăsh s. *to dismiss the troops*, 42, 4. From skúyui, -pěli.

skúyui, shgúyue, Mod. skuyúi, shgúyuen, d. skuskíwi, shgúshgíyue *to send, to send away, to dispatch*, 29, 11. 68, 2. 101, 11. 107, 3.: gē't nū húnkesh Yá-aga shguyuyúla *I dispatched him to the Williamson River bridge*; nāl shgúyuen māl shútánktgî *he sent us to make peace with ye*, 40, 15. Der. kúi. Cf. gayúe, uláyue.

- skuyúshka to send away from, part one from the other, 60, 19–61, 2.
- skûkashága, skû'kashak young woodpecker of the species called skaú-kush, q. v.; mentioned in the incantation, 168; 39.
- skúkla to have the limbs chapped through frost or heat, as hands, feet, face: p'nā'sh ktcháḷishtka shkukluápkasht to preserve or keep themselves (viz. their faces) from chapping through sunburns; the idea of "preserving against" is here expressed by the future tense, 150, 8. Der. ská.
- skúkshap mother whose children are all alive. Cf. sgû'tch.
- skúkta, szókta, d. skoskákta (1) to pay in money or in goods, to pay cash, to make a transfer to effect a purchase: häts î skû'ktish hámeniuk and if you want to pay the marriage fee to the parents, 60, 11.; wáts skókta he transferred horses, 78, 11. Cf. Note to 35, 19. (2) to pay a fine, to be fined: wáts skókta to be fined in horses, 62, 5. 78, 16. 90, 8. Cf. kitchakla.
- skúktna, szóktna, d. skushkáktna to go and pay in money or in articles; to come and pay: tû'nep î n's tála skû'ktanuapk you shall pay me five dollars as a fee, 60, 8., cf. 9. 10.; tû'nip (wáts) î skû'ktanuapk snawä'dshash you may transfer five horses for the wife, 60, 11.
- skúkum-house jail, guard-house, prison, 66, 4.; lit. "strong-house"; Chin. J. for ilígish, kíḷitko láchash Kl. The Chin. J. term skúkum strong occurs in the Chin. J. phrases: s. tchúk rapid stream, s. téyi head-chief, s. doctor stout doctor etc.
- skúle, shkú'le, skólä, d. shkú'shk'le, skúshkělä lark, skylark, a small gray, yellow-bellied bird: Eremophila cornuta, 183; 25.: shnú'lashtat shkú'lelam in the nest of the lark, 95, 5.; shkúlelam (or skúlélam) wewéka the young of a lark, 94, 9. People who pick up larks are believed to become indolent and lazy: a Modoc superstition. Incantation, 168; 43.
- skû'ł̣ha, d. skushkálha, v. intr., to lie upon, to rest on: szō'lhok for the purpose of lying on, 144, 1.; szō'lhank when resting upon them, 144, 2.
- skû'ł̣hash pet, d. skúlhash pépat ambulance-bed: má-i s. ambulance made of tule-reeds, bulrushes, 24, 5. Cf. shlá-ish.
- skû'ł̣a, d. skuskáḷa, shkúshkáḷka to lie down, to go to sleep, to go to bed: í-uag shkú'ł̣ya he lay down near his home, 131, 6.; nánui sḥoḷótak as soon as she had lain down, 113, 12.; szóḷákok to induce sleep, 144, 8.; pakólank szóḷakuapka (nú) after smoking my pipe I will go to rest, 137, 4.

- Cf. 108, 5. 121, 21. The original form of s. is skuálaka. sáppash at tínağa, szuálakuapk pátkaluapk *the sun has set; it will rest and rise again*. Speaking of more than one subject, lulálğa, d. or lú'lğa, q. v. Cf. ktánsha, máklěğa, skú'lha. spúka.
- skú'lpka, szō'lpka, d. skuskálpka *to lie extended, as one who is asleep; to be lying, to lie in bed*: shkō'lpkank ktána *he lay on his couch and slept*, 110, 20. Speaking of more than one subject, lólumi. Cf. skú'lğa.
- skú'lush, skú'mlash; see skólos, sgú'mlash.
- skú'pma *to conquer, vanquish, outdo*. Cf. vutólğa.
- shkú'shki, d. shkushkáški *white-headed eagle*; other name for yaúkal.
- skú'ta, d. skúshkta *to put around oneself, to wrap oneself in*: kálio skú'tau, Mod., *wrapping himself in his mantle*, 126, !.: partic., skú'tatko (a) *dressed in a skú'tash or robe, skin-robe, blanket, mantle*, 125, 2. 189; 6. and Note; skútash skutápkash, obj., *wrapped in a garment or robe*, 126, 12. Cf. kilíwash, tché-ush. (b) *clad, dressed in, surrounded by, wrapped in*: lúluash skú'tatk *wrapped in fog, surrounded with mist*, 183; 17. (c) Skú'tatko, nom. pr. masc. and fem., "*Dressed in a blanket*". Der. gúta. Cf. szúta.
- skú'tash, shkú'tas, d. skú'shktash (1) *sleeveless garment, cloak to wrap the whole person in; blanket, mantle of native or American manufacture*, 79, 1.; *tanned buckskin robe, skin-robe, skin-blanket*: shlóa (for shlóalam, shlóam) s. *wild-cat or lynx-skin mantle, not reaching down to the knee, now out of use*; pákolsham s. *mule-deer skin robe*; lókam s. *grizzly bear's tanned skin*; mú'shm'sham s. *white-tailed-deer robe*; nğólam ní'l s. *gray-rabbit-skin mantle*; kálio s. *rabbit-fur robe*, 125, 3. 5. 126, 11. 12. Cf. kúks. (2) *enveloping organ*: suéntcham s., Mod, *womb*. (3) *cover, covering substance*: ktáyam s. *rock-moss*, Mod. Cf. szútash, wálshash.
- skú'tawia *to tie together, to bind or fasten together*, 82, 11. Der. szú'ta.
- skutía, shkutíya, d. skúsktíya *to dress oneself or to be dressed in a robe, mantle, blanket, cloak*, 154; 8.
- skú'tchala, skú'tchla, d. skushkátchla, v. trans. (1) *to dress in a long dress, cloak or blanket, skútash*. (2) *to clad, clothe, wrap in, surround*: lú'lüks-skú'tchaltko *dressed in a fire-blanket, wrapped in fire*; forms the subject of a funeral incantation, 166; 26. (3) *to manufacture a blanket from small patches or pieces of cloth*. Der. skútash. Cf. teshashkuála.

s k ũ' w a s h , skũ'-u-ash *rock projecting above water or above the level of the prairie*: Skũ'washkshi, nom. pr. of a locality near Yáneks. Cf. samká-ush.

s k á l a p s , szałapsh, d. szashzałaps, a peculiar kind of *head-cover*, 127, 1-5. Its round or rounded shape is indicated by the verb lú'tza, 127, 5.

s k á p u k s , szałbuksh; see skápuksh.

S k a t i á g i t k o "*Left-Handed*", nom. pr. of two signers of the treaty of 1864, one a Klamath Lake and the other a Snake headman. The first is mentioned there as Skiatic, the latter as Sky-te-ock-et. Cf. shkétitko.

s k ä k i ' s h l a , d. skäshkí'shla *to inherit*. Der. skékish (1).

s k é k a , sžä'ka, d. shkëshka; same as shkéka, q. v.

s k é k i s h , sžékish, skä'kish, d. sžeszékish (1) *heirloom, inheritance*: skä-kí'sh p'tí's-lúlsham m'na p'laíwash-luélks *the hunting-place of golden eagles, inherited from his deceased father*, 100, 2. (2) *nine*; lit. "left over": s. ngák *nine turtles*; te-unepánta s. pé-ula *nineteen*. Mod. for nádsžeks Kl.

s k e k i s h t á u k n i , d. sžeszekishtánkni *nine times*: s. té-unäp *ninety*. Mod. for nadsžekshtánkni Kl.

s k é t i s h , sžétish, d. skeshkétish, sžeszétish, adj., *left, left-sided, on left-hand side*: s. nép, wék *left hand, left arm*; pē'tch skä'tish tapí'dshnish (obj.) *left hind-leg*, 134, 14.; skétish lú'lp shlín *he shot him in the left eye*, 42, 8.; skétigshta vushó *in the left breast*, 42, 10. Cf. shkéka (3).

s h k é t i t k o , d. shkeshkétitko (1) *left-handed person*. (2) Skätitko, Skaítitko, nom. pr. of Dave Hill's father; cf. *Introd. to the Texts*, page 7. (3) Shkétitko, nom. pr. of *Shacknasty Jim*, the son of "Patch-Eye"; a Modoc warrior who voted for the assassination of the Peace Commissioners, and was present at this sanguinary event. At the close of the Modoc war he assisted the troops in tracking up Kintpuash. Cf. *Note to 42, 1. and Meacham, Winema*, pp. 87-91. Cf. Skatiágitko.

s h k ó k a s , skũ'kash; see skaúkush.

S k ó k a t k , nom. pr. of a Modoc chief; called so, as reported, after his grandmother, who was in the habit of wearing something tight-fitting or choking around her neck.

s h k ó k s , shžō'ksh, d. sžóshžōksh *tick, sheep's tick*.

s k ũ' s h a , d. skũ'shksha *to play the beaver- or woodchuck-teeth game*, 80, 1. 6.

s k ũ' s h a s h , sžóshësh *game of dropping beaver's or woodchuck's teeth*, four in a set and provided with certain marks; played by women. Cf. 80, 1-6.

- száye, shkáya, Mod. tchzáye, d. szaszáye, Mod. tchzatchzáye *gill of fish and amphibians.* Cf. mpáto.
- szaknéga, d. shashzaknéga *to soil, besmear, render dirty.* Der. kaknéga.
- szapáta, d. szashzapáta, v. intr, *to land, to disembark.* Cf. kiupáta.
- szátkipëli *to come back, to row, paddle back in a canoe, boat.* Cf. széna.
- szátzidsha, d. skashzátzidsha *to come back in a dug-out canoe; to row one's canoe back, or home.* Cf. széna.
- szédsha, d. széshytcha *to defecate* Cf. ä-unóla, ntintelákta, shkísh (2).
- szē'chi, d. szesχē'chi; same as skä'-ika, q. v.
- szémintch, d. skeshkémintch *eyelash.*
- széna, skéna, d. széshya *to paddle, to row: to go boating, 74, 14.: vû'nsh s. to row away a canoe, 133, 9.; vû'nsatka skä'na to row out in a canoe, 78, 8.; tánk nû s. long time ago I was rowing a boat; tám î szesχení'sh χî? can you row? lit. "are you a rower?" tchánish tak nû szē'sh gî I cannot row; lit. "I am not a rower", Mod. Der. géna.*
- szēshí'sh, the *caterpillar* of the hüntish-butterfly and of the púlχuantch-chrysalis. It is roasted for food in the same manner as the chrysalis.
- szétcha, d. szesχátcha *to put out two fingers, the index- and middle-finger; a manipulation resorted to in the shúlshesh-game; cf. 79, 1-6. and Notes.*
- szétchash, d. szésytchash *the putting forward of the two fingers mentioned under szétcha: szétchashtka sha shlín they indicate their guess by putting forward these two fingers, 79, 3. 5.*
- szí'b, szí'p, skíp, a forest bird not specified: szípa nû shuí'sh *I, the szíb-bird, sing my own song, 168; 41. and Note.* Cf. tsászípsh.
- szídsha *to crawl, creep; said of snakes.* Mod. for skíntchna KI
- színtchna, d. szisχántchna; same as skíntchna, q. v.
- színueta *to ride on a swing.*
- színuitótkish, abbr. színuitō'tch *swing for children.*
- szítónksh, d. szisχátonksh *wart.*
- szódshish, d. szú'shytchish *breast, chest of horses, mules, cattle, etc.; the French "poitrail".*
- szo-ikína, d. szusχikína *to row, paddle to or along the shore.* Cf. széna.
- szólakgish *couch, bed, as used by the natives.* Der. skú'lya.
- Szō'li, or S. máklaks, nom. pr. of an Indian tribe or band which, as alleged, lived formerly around Oregon City, Northwestern Oregon.

- szowáshka, skuwáshka, d. skuskūwáshka (1) *to paddle, to sail off the shore.* (2) *to stay off from the shore:* wálidshat s. *to keep away from the cliffs, reefs, rocks or rocky shore.* Cf. széna.
- szúyamnish, d. szushyámnish *rower, sailor; boatman; person handling canoes, oars, boats, ships;* used chiefly in the d. form. Cf. széna.
- szúlkish, d. szushyō'lkish; Mod. for szólakgish Kl., q. v.
- szuluáلكish, d. szushyaluáلكish *bedstead.*
- szúta, d. szū'sxāta (1) *to tie together, tie up in a bunch or bundle; to wrap in:* partic. szútatko *tied together, forming one bunch or bundle:* áнкуаg szútatko *bunch of short sticks; bundle of kindling-wood.* (2) *to tie up provisions for a trip or journey.* Same word as skúta, but differentiated from it in course of time in signification and pronunciation. Cf. wépla.
- szútalxa, d. szū'shxtal'ka *to run against a reef, to strike on a shoal.*
- szútash, skō'tash, d. szū'shxtash, szō'sxtash (1) *bunch; what is bundled, bound together, or tied around, wrapped in:* nā'nash szō'sxtash *several bunches.* (2) *the two slender sticks of the four used in the spēlshna-game; they are cylindric and wrapped over with narrow buckskin straps, 79, 2.* Same word as skútash; see remark under szúta.
- szú'tka, d. szūshyátka; same as skótka, q. v.
- szutkanū'tkish, abbr. szōtnótkish, d. szusxutkanū'tkish (1) *oesophagus, pharynx.* (2) *larynx, wind pipe;* s.-lakish *Adam's apple;* also, *throat* in general. Cf. skótka (1).
- szú'tchgush, d. szusxáchgush *crossing piece, foot-log* Der. skótka (2).
- shlá-a, shlaá, d. shláshla; see shléa.
- shlá-imugsh, d. shláshlimuksh *rattle of rattlesnake.*
- shlá-ish, shlaísh, d. shláshlish (1) *mat; rush-mat:* má-i-sh. *mat made of tule or bulrush; coarse mat for covering lodges.* (2) *bed of the natives; made of mats* (3) *bedcloth.* Cf. láptak, shlanía, shlánka.
- shláyaks, shlä'-iyaks, slä'-iks, d. shlashláyaksh (1) *smoke; smoke of fire:* K'mukámтчam lū'loks shláyaksak *the camp-fire of K'múkamtch was nothing but smoke, 99, 4.* (2) *gunpowder:* shláyaksam wawákoksh *powder-horn:* shlä'yaksam wetkokótkish *load-gauger, charger.* Cf. shlakáya; lit. "what is spread, suspended in the air". Quot. under lókansha.
- shláka, Mod. shléka, d. shláshlka, Mod. shléshlka (1) *to observe, watch,*

- guard*. (2) *to keep guard over, to keep in order, to control*: wátsch sh *to guard the horses*, 30, 1.; *ká-i kánam shlékish by no one I am observed, controlled*, 192; 8. Der. shléa.
- shláka ya, shlaggáya, d. shlashlkáya (1) v. intr., *to hang down from, to be hanging*. (2) v. trans., *to hang up, suspend*, as clothing on a hook or line. Cf. aggáya, kshaggáya, laggáya.
- shlakáka, d. shlashlkága, v. intr., *to hang down*. Cf. naúknauksaksh.
- shlakákash, contr. shlákaksh, d. shlashlkákash *gullet* of quadrupeds etc.
- shlakáta, d. shlashlkáta *to saw with a small saw*. Cf. láktcha.
- shlakatótkish, d. shlashlkatótkish (1) *saw, hand-saw, small saw*. (2) *dagger, poniard*.
- Shlakeítatko, Shlaxäítatko, nom. pr. of a Modoc man.
- shlakótkish, shläkó'tksh, d. shlashlçótkish *ax, hatchet*; larger than the tchiktchíkash. Incantation 178; 10. 11. Cf. láktcha.
- shlálaksh, d. shlashlálaksh *floor of room*. Cf. shlá-ish, shlanía.
- shláltpa *to give for use, to surrender for some purpose*; said of tissues, mats and similar objects: *kála sh. táluodsh máklaks they gave a large flat bucket to stew the (dead) Indians in*, 113, 1.
- shlámia, d. shlashlámia (1) *to feel offended* by hearing a deceased relative's, friend's or other dead person's name called or mentioned; *to resent* or *punish it* as an insult, 96, 3. (2) *to look sad, aggrieved, mournful*; *to act like a mourner* or *one bereaved*, 132, 6.: shlámuapk (for shlamí-uapk) *î nánuk! look ye all mournful and therefore stop singing!* 90, 13., cf. 14. For external signs of mourning, cf. stíya. Der. láma (3).
- shlanía, shlaníya, d. shlashlníya *to spread out for somebody*, as carpets, mats, cloth, blankets, skins, 186; 55.
- shlánka, d. shlashlánka *to spread out*, as skins, blankets: *slánkok shlóa tchakëlátat spreading a lynx-skin in the willow-basket*, 101, 19. Cf. shlanía.
- shlankáyash, d. shlashlankáyash *scaffold, scaffolding*. Cf. gelkáya.
- shlánkōsh, d. shlashlánkōsh (1) *bridge*. (2) Shlánkosh, or Tchûshníni Slánkōsh, nom. pr. of the *Natural Bridge*, a natural rock-arch on Lost River, Lake County, Oregon, 33, 3. and Note to 33, 2.; it is overflowed by the waters of Lost River during many months of the year and hence its other name: Tilhuántko, q. v. (3) Slánkosh, nom. pr. of another natural bridge near Klamath Marsh. Der. shlánkua.

Shlánskoshksú'ksi, nom. pr. of a locality on the Williamson River;  
lit. "where the old bridge was."

shlánkōshla, d. shlashlánkōshla *to erect a bridge*. Der. shlánkōsh.

shlánkua, d. shlashlánkua, v. trans., *to spread out over the water, river*.

shlánoxoksh *lining*, as of a hat. Cf. shláuka, shlétilsh.

shlánuala, d. shlashlánuala *to roof over, to cover with a roof*. Cf. shlanía.

shlánuash, contr. shlánuash, d. shlashlánuash *roof*.

shlápa, d. shláshlpa (1) v. intr., *to open out, display itself*. (2) v. intr., *to bloom, to blossom; to produce flowers: káyu shlapátko in the budding stage, not yet expanded into a flower*.

shlápalíaksh, pl. túmi sh., *twins*. Der. lápeala. Cf. lapá'yalsh.

shlápsch, d. shláshlpsch (1) *flower; state of inflorescence: sh. pushpúshli the flowers are of a dark color, 146, 2.; cf. 7. 12. 147, 20.* (2) *bud; upper portion of plant or weed with the flowers on it, 147, 3.* Der. shlápa.

shlápschal'tko, d. shlashlápschal'tko *flowering, blossoming; having flowers, buds, blossoms, inflorescence: skáwanks pushpú'shlish sh. wild parsnip has dark-colored blossoms, 150, 1.; cf. 146, 14.*

shlápshta, d. shlashlápshta *to close, clinch the hand*. Der. shlápa.

shlátámpka, d. shlashlátámpka *to draw the bowstring for shooting; to draw the bow, 23, 17.* Der. shlín, -tampka.

shlátaníya, shlatanía, d. shlashlátanía *to be on the point of shooting at, to make ready for shooting at, 163; 10.* Der. shlín.

shlátpampēli *to give back, to return or bring back; said of garments, sheets etc.* Der. átpa. Cf. hashlántchuipēle.

shlátcha-ish, d. shlashl'tchá-ish; see shlatchayótkish.

shlatchayótkish, slatsayū'tksh, d. shlashl'tchayótkish *saw-mill*. Mod. for shlátcha-ish Kl.

shlatchiéga, d. shlashlatchiéga *to splash*.

shlátchka, d. shlashlátchka *to sift; same as shlítchka, q. v.*

shlatchknótkish, contr. shlátchknótk, d. shlashlatchknótkish *sieve*.

shlátchual'cha, d. shlashlátchual'cha *to splash*. Cf. shlatchiéga.

shlá-uki, sláuki (1) *to close with a cover or lid*. (2) *to close or shut an opening, as the door-flap of lodge, a door or gate: partic slaukítko the door is closed*. Mod. for ká-ishna Kl.

- shla-ukióla, shlaukiō'le (1) *to uncover*. (2) *to open a lodge-cover, door, doorflap, opening*. Mod. for kaishnúla.
- shlaukípěle, *to shut or close the door or door-flap as an habitual act*, Mod.: î slaukípěli! *shut that door!*
- shlä'-ika, d. shläshlí'ka *to make or produce smoke*: lúloks sh. *the fire is smoking*; hágga shlä'k! (for h. shlä'-ika!) *let me fire off (my rifle)!* 22, 19. Cf. hashlá-ika, shláyaks.
- shlä'k, 22, 19.; see shlä'-ika.
- shléa, slää, shlá-a, d. shléshla, slä'sla (1) *to see, to behold, to look at, to perceive*: túnep sh. shlóa *he saw five lynxes*, 125, 1; tsúi shlaá máklaks *then he sees people*, 83, 2.; shlä'-at, shlä't *can see, may behold*, 129, 1. 2. 7. 130, 2.; hä ní ûnk shläát *if I should see*, 129, 4.; shlä-ók *for seeing, on account of having seen*, 129, 5. 130, 3.; shlä-úkit (for shlä'-ok at) *nā'd if we should see*, 129, 6.; shlé-î! pl. shlé-at! *see this here! look here!* kánktak shléshlí! (Mod) *stop looking at these things!* pushpúshuk (for púshpush hú'k) *shlē'sh this thing black to look at*, 73, 6.; tsulä'ks-sitk shlä'sh *flesh-like to look at, appearing like flesh*, 73, 7.; Aíshish=shitk slä's *so as to look like Aíshish*, 100, 10., cf. 91, 7. 147, 19. 148, 13.; ní nánukash shlä'sh ki *I can see into every corner*, 22, 17.; shläō'tak *at the mere sight*, 19, 3. Cf. 29, 7. 100, 8. 126, 10. Note to 127, 2-4. and hággi, hëshla, lëshma (2) *to find, to find out, to discover after a search*: slää mák'lězapks (for mák'lězapkash) *they found him encamped*, 28, 8., cf. 21, 13. 14.; gíta nish shle-uápka ktáyat *he will find me here in the rocks*, 40, 3; ká-i î kësh shlé-etak (Mod.) *you will find no ipo-roots*, 135, 1., cf. 2.; ká-i shléank gatpám-pěle *not finding them, he returned home*, 110, 20.; shláank wátsch *finding a horse*, 66, 13.; shle-úta nú mish shéwant a *when I find it I will give it to you*. Cf. 43, 6. 14. 72, 2. 134, 14-16. and Note, 136, 3. 148, 1.
- shlé'dsha, d. shléshltscha *to come and see, to visit, to go on a visit*, 113, 15.: máklākshash Kóketat sh. *he visited the Indians on Lost River*, 36, 10.
- shlé'dsh, slé'ds, (1) a species of *wild hemp*; made into ropes. (2) *narcotic part of (1)*; used by Indians for poisoning fish, 150, 3. Cf. shlédsxa.
- shlédsxa, d. shléshládsxa, v. trans., *to lay on the top of, to lay over*; said of garments, large sheets, blankets etc. Der. ídsxa Cf. nédsxa.
- shlé-ipěle, d. shléshlipěle, v. trans; said of woven or sheet-like objects

etc.: (1) *to return, to hand over in return*: sh. shash kála *he handed them back the kála-bucket*, 113, 8. (2) *to restore, give back*: kaknō'lish s. nād *we restored (to them) their elk-skin armors*, 21, 5. 6. Cf. 178; 5.

shléyamna, d. shleshl'amna *to take along, to carry around oneself*: yáki shléyaměnanak *taking a basket with them strung around their bodies*, 101, 12.

shléka, d. shléshka, Mod. for shláka Kl., q. v.

shlékla, d. shleshlákla, said of garments, sheet- or thread-like objects only: (1) v. trans., *to lay down, deposit; to lay on the ground*. (2) sh or partic. shléklatko *I, he or she lays down; laid down; viz. "counted"*; numeral classifier added to numerals from 11 to 19, 21 to 29, 151 to 159 etc., when counting articles of the shape as described above. (3) v. trans. *to put on as a dress, to put around oneself, to dress in*, as in a cloak: kaľliu sh. *to dress in a rabbit-skin- or feather mantle*. (4) v. intr., *to lie upon, to be deposited upon*: kaľliu tchéwat shleklápkash shléa *he saw his mantle lying upon the antelope's back*, 126, 10.; *to lie on the ground*. Der. íkla. Cf. heshlákľash.

shléka, shléxa, d. shlésh'xa *to molder, to become musty or moldy*, as eatables: shléxatko shápěle, Mod., *musty bread*. Cf. heshlákťcha.

shlélaluash, d. shléshlaluash, sheet-like article serving as a cover: sh., or ľúlpam sh. *upper eyelid*.

shlélaluish, d. shléshlaluish *cream*: édsashtat sh. *cream of milk*; lit. "what has formed a cover over the milk".

shlélktcha, shlé'ľxtcha, d. shleshláľktcha *to deposit while going, to leave behind, relinquish on the way*; said of articles of a sheet-like form. Der. shléľxa. Cf. éľktcha, léľktcha.

shlélktchana, sléľktsna, d. shleshláľxtchana; same as shlélktcha.

shléľxa, d. shleshláľxa *to lay down, deposit*, as on the ground, floor etc.; said of objects of a sheet-like form. Der. éľxa. Cf. shlélktcha.

shlémpěli, d. shleshlámpěli *to bring back or home; to take home*: yáki shlé'mp'ľi! *take that seed-basket home!* Der. ē'mpěli. Cf. éna.

shlépěle (1) *to see, behold again*. (2) *to find anew, to meet again*, 96, 5. Der. shléa, -pěli.

shlépka, d. shlésh'pka *to bring, haul, fetch*, as cloth, shirts, mantles: skú'tash ténish shlépki! *bring a new blanket!* Der. épka.

- shlĕ'pka, shlä'pka (1) *to see or notice at a distance*, 29, 7. 19. (2) *to care for, protect, guard the interests of*: Bóshtinash tísh shlepakuápkasht Mō-dokíshash *that the Government would efficiently protect the Modocs*, 35, 9.; shayuákta Tchmû'tchäm tálaak shlepakuápkash *he knew that he would be well cared for by Frank Riddle*, 36, 12.; nû'shtoks mǎ'lash shlépaktgĭ *that ye take care of me*, 42, 3. Contr. from shle-ápka. Der. shléa (1).
- shlepkipĕle (1) *to bring, fetch, or carry back*. (2) *to bring, fetch, as done habitually*: shlépkipâl' ísh gé-u ténish kápo! *bring me my new coat!* Der. shlépka, -i-, -pĕli.
- shlépopka, shlä'popka, slépopka, d. shleshlepâ'pka (1) *to look at from a distance; to take notice of; to notice*, 20, 1.; *to notice in one's dreams*, 83, 4.; tuá í slä'popk? *what are you looking at?* nánuk nĭ tíds shlä'popka shash *I perceived every one of them perfectly well (though they did not see me)*, 22, 14. (2) *to watch, observe, to observe closely*, 64, 12.: ā't shlä'papakuapk *ye will find out by observing*, 100, 19.; tgi'tsxank sh. *standing near, he looked at him closely*, 110, 15.; tísh sh. (Mod.) *to take care of*. Der. shléa
- shléshlaptcham, pl. túmi sh., *wild crab-apple tree; growing to an altitude of 6 to 10 feet and bearing eatable fruit*: *Pyrus rivularis*.
- shléta, d. shléshlta *to find, discover*; said of persons, animals and other objects of long shape, 121, 19. Der. shléa (2).
- shléтана, d. shleshlátana *to put on loose, to cover loosely*: partic. shléтанátko *loose: fitting loosely; not tight*. Cf. heshltanksh.
- shléтата, d. shleshlátatka *to hold over somebody or something*; said of sheet- or tissue-like articles only. Cf. lútatka, shléтана.
- shléthĭsh, shléthĭsh, d. shleshlátĭsh (1) *any loose cover or covering*: shō'lhashtat sh. *pillow-case*. (2) *mat to cover lodges*.
- shlétilsh *lining of clothing*: kailálapshtat s. *lining of pantaloons*. Cf. shlánxoksh, shléтана, shléthĭsh.
- shlétxa, d. shleshlátxa *to take away, to carry off*: lā'p nat kaknō'lsh sh. *we took away two elk-skin armors*, 21, 5. Der. ítxa. Cf. lútxa, útxa.
- shléwala, Mod. shlíwala, d. shléshluāla (1) *to draw the bowstring for shooting*. (2) *to cock the hammer for firing*: lóloksgĭsh sh. *to cock the rifle*, 23, 1.; cf. 30, 14.; shlishlolólan, 41, 3.; see Note. Der. shlín. Cf. shliulúla.
- shléwi, slä'wi, d. shléshlui (1) v. impers., *to blow*; said of storms, winds,

- wind-gusts: ké-uni, nkílak, kfillitk, mû' ská sh. *the wind blows gently, stronger, very strong, very cold*, cf. 31, 2.; mû'ash shlé-uyuk *when the south wind blows*, 94, 6. (2) v. intr., *to blow from the mouth*. Cf. pniwa.
- shlewílamna, d. shleshluílamna *to blow around in the sky, to blow in various directions*; said of winds, 156; 35.: lit. "to blow down around".
- shléwish, slá'wish, d. shléshluish (1) *wind*; any commotion of the atmosphere moving in one direction only, as *blast, breeze, gale, puff, storm, tempest*. The wind, as a carrier of infectious diseases, is very frequently mentioned in the conjurer's incantations: 153; 3. 155; 25. 156; 27. 30. and Note; 168; 42. 173; 6., also the winds specified after the points of compass, as yámash, múash etc. Cf. kákiegsh. (2) *blast from the mouth*, 157; 45. (3) Slá'wish, nom. pr. of a windy locality in a bend of Lost River. Der. shléwi. Quot. under kítcha, lkán.
- shlewíta, sláwíta, d. shleshluíta *to blow at or upon persons, animals etc.*; said of winds, of animal breath: nû'sh a-i shláwíta, ká'mat a-i shláwíta *I blow upon myself, I blow upon my back*, 177; 28. Der. shléwi.
- shlewítaknúla, d. shleshluitaknúla *to blow breath from one's mouth*: népaksh nish sh. *the disease is being blown out through my mouth*, 153; 3. Der. shléwi. Cf. shataknúla, tilaknúla.
- shlí'kshga, shlí'kska, d. shlishlákshga *to come near shooting, wounding or killing*, 30, 7. 10, 16. 110, 10. 13.: tû' shlíkshgan's a Sā't *by shooting at long range the Snakes came near killing me*, 29, 20. Der. shlín (1) (2).
- shlí'kui, d. shlishlákui (1) v. trans., *to make fire* by the fire-drill or shlikuyótkish, q. v.; *to kindle fire* by friction or by rapid turning; *to strike a match*. (2) v. intr., *to catch fire, to begin to burn*. Der. shlín.
- shlí'kuish, d. shlishlákui *piece of pine-root* serving to catch the spark elicited by the aboriginal fire-drill. This piece of resinous wood is made more susceptible to fire by being rubbed with willow-bark and charcoal. Der. shlíkui. Cf. gǎ't, kétlash.
- shlikuyótkish, d. shlishlakuyótkish, any *apparatus for making fire: Indian fire-drill; match-box, rough surface to strike matches on* etc. Der. shlíkui. Cf. shlíkuish.
- shlín, d. shlíshlan (1) *to shoot at with arrows, balls, bullets* or other missiles: shlí't nish a nen! or shlā't ish! í'sh shlā't! 41, 5.; *shoot ye at me!*

- ká-i í shlí-uapk shash *do not shoot at each other*, 58, 10.; shlíutuapkg hū'nk *for the purpose of firing at him with it (the pistol)*, 66, 12. Cf. shlókla. (2) *to hit, wound by shooting; to hit, wound, lacerate, disable* by an arrow or other missile dispatched: tsúi sa sh. tū'kni *then the men from the other side shot him*, 23, 21.; nū'sh sh. Móatokish *a Modoc man was shot in the head*, 21, 18.; shlí't í hū'nks! *you must shoot him!* 107, 14.; shlínk shiúga *he killed by a shot*, 110, 14.; shliuápka m'sh! *they will shoot you!* 22, 7.: pártic. shlítko *wounded*, 24, 3. 7. 8.; obj. shlípk for shlípkash, 24, 5.; shlít for shlítko gî *was shot*, 20, 8. Cf. 23, 1. 24, 1. (3) *to kill by shooting or firing, to shoot with fatal effect*: n'únk sh. siwága *I killed that girl*, 23, 10.; kánts sli-uápkst *who might be killed, wounded to death*, 21, 10.; há' mísh shlí-uapk *if he kills you*, 110, 6.; shlínk ndektí'shtka *killing them with arrows*, 136, 1.; shliútuk mä'makla *for killing water-fowl with it*, 136, 1. (4) *to indicate a guess* by a gesture made with the hand or finger; lit. "to shoot the finger forward", 79, 3. 4. and Note. Cf. yúshka.—Speaking of many objects shot, hit or killed, or of one subject shooting many objects by different, repeated shots, yúta, q. v. Der. léna. Cf. ngé-isha, téwi.
- shlítámna, d. shlishl'támna *to shoot, hit, wound continually*: Aíshish shlí'tam'na tálaak *Aíshish hits the mark at every shot*, 100, 20. Der. shlín.
- shlítixapka, d. shlishltixapka *to hold the fingers at some distance from each other in a scratching position*. Cf. shatchl'áma.
- shlítchíxa, d. shlishltchíxa *to comb*: tídash shlítchíxatko *well combed*. Cf. shlítchka.
- shlítchíxash, d. shlishltchíxash *comb*.
- shlítchíxótkish, d. shlishltchíxótkish *comb*.
- shlítchka, shlátkha, d. shlishlátchka, shlashlátchka, v. trans., *to pass through a sieve; to sift*. Cf. látcha, lédsha.
- shlítchkapěle, d. shlishlátchgapěle *to untie, unhitch*: wátkh at nū shlítchgapěle kō'shtat *I unhitch the horse from the pine tree*.
- shlítchka, d. shlishlátchka *to tie, to tie together*, as strings, animals etc.: ké-une (ké-una), kuáta sh. *to tie loose, tight*.
- shlítchta, d. shlishlátchta (1) *to tie to or together; to hitch, to attach*: sh. ánkutat *to tie the branches or twigs of a shrub*: wátkh sh. nî kō'shtat *I hitch the horse to the pine tree*; topítan wäg'n sh. *they fastened behind a wagon*, 13, 6. (2) *to hitch (horses, mules) to a wagon*.

- shlí-u ya, shlíhúya, d. shlishl'úya *to hit or wound*, though not dangerously or fatally, 54, 14.; partic. shlíwitko (a) *wounded, disabled by a shot*. (b) *shot-wound*. Der. shlín. Cf. ngēshe-úya, stúka.
- shliulólash, d. shlishliulólash *hammer or lock of gun, rifle, pistol*.
- shliulúla, d. shlishlulúla (1) *to unstring the bow* (nté-ish). (2) *to uncock a pistol, gun, rifle; to drop the hammer*.
- shliúta, d. shlishlúta *to shoot, kill by means of*; see shlín (1), (3).
- shlíwala, d. shlíshluala, Mod. for shléwala Kl., q. v.
- shlóa, shlú'a, pl. túmi sh. (1) *lynx*, vulgarly called *wild-cat*: *Lynx rufus*: shléa sh. ánkotat wawakayápkash *he saw lynxes sitting on tree-limbs*, 125, 2.; cf. 3. sqq. (2) *hide, fur or tanned skin of lynx*, 186; 55. Cf. skútash.
- shlō'kingsh, d. shlushlō'kingsh *surf*. Cf. lkapáta.
- shlókla, slō'kla, d. shlushlú'kla *to try marksmanship, to shoot at the mark*, 99, 4. 100, 20.: gen shlókalsht hí *after his shooting*; lit. "after the time when he will have shot at the mark," 100, 19. Der. shlín.
- shlóklgîsh *spittoon, cuspidor*: wikámo=s. *chamber-pot*; lit. "spittoon standing on ground." Cf. shlúktehna.
- shlokópash, shlúkopsh *former location of a lodge, house or building, excavated area of former house; remains of Indian lodge*, 180; 23.
- Shlokópashkshi "Lodge-Hole", nom. pr. of a locality at Yáneks.
- slō'ksh, shlō'ktsna; see shlú'ktch, shlú'ktchna.
- shlólush, slú'lush, d. shlushlúlush *whistling-stick, whistling-reed*, chiefly made of elder-wood, 122, 9. 123, 5.; *reed-pipe, reed-flute*. These Indians use wooden and reed flutes, pipes being scarce. Der. shléwi (2).
- shlólusham, pl. túmi sh., *elder-tree*: *Sambucus (glaucus?)*. Cf. shlólush.
- shlúihuya, d. shlushlúihuya *to trot, to ride at a trotting gait*. Cf. shná'uldsha, wáksha.
- slúitch, d. slúshlitch *slough, swamp, marshy tract of land; wet meadow*.
- shluyakíga, shlauyakíga, d. shlashluyakíga *to whistle; to whistle a tune*. Der. shléwi. Cf. shlólush.
- shluyúga, sloyúka, d. shlushliúga *to whistle*. Cf. shlólush.
- shlúka, slú'ka, d. shlú'shlka, 177; 17. 18.; same as shlú'ki, q. v.
- shlúkalaksh, d. shlú'sh'kalaksh (1) *loop, noose, knot*: shútat hú'n sh.! *make ye a knot!* (2) *trap, lasso*. Der. shlukálxa.

- shlukálχa, d. shlushkálχa *to make a knot or noose, to tie a knot*: shlukalχóla *to untie a knot*.
- shlû'ki, d. shlû'shkî *to eat up, devour, consume*: wátchag sh. nā'sh líklash pála-ash *the dog ate up a whole loaf of bread*.
- shlúkshka, d. shlushlákshga *to pick to pieces for eating, devouring*, 114, 9.
- slú'ktch, slō'ksh, d. slû'slaktch, slō'slaksh (1) *saliva, spittle; phlegm spit out*. (2) constellation formed of "six stars" standing close together; evidently the cluster of the seven *Pleiades*. Cf. shlúktchna.
- shlúktchna, d. shlushláktna *to spit, spit out*. Kl. for kpítchtna Mod. Cf. kpútchna (2).
- shlû'ldsha, d. shlûshlaldsha *to saw with a hand-saw*. Cf. spúldsha.
- shlûldshótkish, d. shlûshlaldshótkish (1) *large saw*. (2) *sword*. Cf. shlakatótkish, shlatchayótkish.
- shlû'lks, d. shlû'shlalksh (1) *scrotum*. (2) *testicle*. (3) Slû'lks, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior, sentenced to life-long imprisonment for participating in the assassination of the Peace Commissioners on April 11, 1873; lit. "Large Testicles". Called Slóleks by the whites, 44, 7.
- shlûlksháltko, d. shlushlalksháltko *domestic animal not castrated; bull, stallion*. Der. shlû'lks.
- shlulóla, d. shlushlolóla *to drift away, as a cloud or fog*, 1:7; 43. Cf. lúla, lúla, lúsha.
- slû'mdamd=wásh *steep hole showing location of an old sweat-house*, 180; 23. Der. wásh. Cf. shlokópash.
- shlushlóluish, pl. túmi sh., *trumpeter, bugleman*.
- shlûshshá-ish, pl. túmi sh., *sawyer*. Cf. shlû'ldsha.
- shlû'tila, d. shlushlû'tila *to scratch out a den, burrow*: káíla sh. *to scratch up the ground*; said of beasts, 157; 42. Der. lutíla.
- shlû'tchua, d. shlû'shl'tchua *to take fish with a light or fire-brand*: pshín slótsuank shtóka, or pshín sh. *to fish with a fire-brand or torch*. Stands for shklû'tchua; cf. klutsuótkish, sklû'tchkantcha.
- smáhia, d. shmáshm'hia *to cast a shadow*. Cf. máhiash.
- shmáhilaksh, d. shmashméhilaksh *shed, covered at the top only*.
- shmá'hitchχa, d. shmáshm'hitchχa (1) *to make shadow*. (2) *to shelter, to give shelter*. Cf. máhiash.

- sh má'htcha, d. shmáshm'tcha to *project one's shadow* while walking or moving. Cf. máhiash.
- sh ma'htchága, d. shmashm'tchága to *project one's shadow*, 135, 1. 2.
- sm áh u i, smáwi, d. smasmáhui to *cease raining* or *snowing*. Cf. máhiash.
- sm a h u y ó l a, shmauyóla, d. smasmauyóla to *cease raining* or *snowing*.
- sh má y a l s h, d. shmashmáyalsh *buckskin robe* of female, *fringed with porcupine quills*, 154; 6. and Note; shmashmáyalti is the partitive case of the d. form. Der. shmáyam (2).
- sh má y a m, pl. túmi s., (1) a yellowish species of *tough lacustrine* or *prairie grass* used in the manufacture of basket-ware, woman's skullcaps etc.: *Juncus (balticus?)*. Cf. kmă'. (2) *bristle* or *quill of porcupine*, 154; 6. and Note. Der. má-i.
- sm ā'k, shmā'k, d. smásmāk (1) *coarse hair on genitals*. (2) Smā'k, nom. pr. given to a tribe of Indians living in Oregon, south of The Dalles, as a burlesque nickname, 143, 3. Cf. Kä'kakilsh, pátechnam, smō'k.
- sh má k a l t k o, d. shmashmákaltko *provided with hair on private parts*. The passage, 185; 44.: ká-i weli'sht í mîsh shmákals (for shmákálpsh) g'ish shápa explains itself through the custom of many Indian tribes of pulling out all hair growing around the genital organs.
- sh m a u y ó l a; see smahuyóla.
- Sm é - u s h i s h, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man.
- sm ō'k, shmō'k, d. shmú'shmok (1) *hair of beard*; *long hair around the mouth* of cats and other felines. (2) *beard, mustache, whiskers, goatee*. Der. muk- in múkash, mukmúkli. Cf. nī'l, smā'k.
- sh m ó k a l t k o, pl. túmi sh., (1) *wearing a beard, mustache, or whiskers*. (2) Shmókaltko, Tchmóχaltko, nom. pr., given, e. g., to the Klamath Lake chief Lelékaš, who wore a little beard.
- sh m ō' t k a, shmú'tka to *fill, fill up, replenish*: kělá-ush a sh. nálam lá-tchash *sand fills our house*; nánuktua káila shmú'tkatko *everything is filled with dust*. Der. mu- in múna. Cf. éwa, shópa.
- sh m ú k a l t a, d. shmú'shmkalta, v. trans., to *wet, to moisten*: pí kítutána ámbu nûsh, sh. gé-u kú'ksh nánuk *he threw water on me, and drenched my whole dress*. Der. mukálta. Cf. mu- in múka.
- sh m u k á t a n a to *wet, drench, dip in liquids*. Cf. mukálta.

- smú'links, shmúlinksh *bladder* of fish. Cf. lawálash, shuídshash.
- shmushmō'klish *barber, shaver*. Cf. hushmō'kla.
- shnahualpáкта, d. shnashnahualpáкта *to start, raise an echo*. Cf. wálta, wáltka.
- shnáhualta, d. shnáshualta *to cause to sound; to ring*, as a door-bell. Der. wálta. Cf. spatchíga (2).
- shnáligsh, d. shnashní'ligsh *eyebrow*. Mod. for shnékēlish Kl.
- shnayéna, d. shnashniéna *to fly or flutter around*, as a captive bird, 177; 29. Cf. nínia, shné'dsha.
- shnáktiga, d. shnashnáktiga *to seize with pincers or tongs*. Cf. shnúka.
- shnakptigótkish, d. shnashnakptigótkish *pincers; blacksmith's tongs*.
- shnálualsh, d. shnashnálualsh *coverlet spread over the bed*. Der. lawála.
- shnámbua, d. shnashnámbua *to make explode by a stroke of the hand*, as a bladder. Der. mbáwa.
- shnándshma-a, d. shnashnándshma-ā *to amuse by jests or tricks*. Der. ndshamá-a. Cf. kǔ'la, léshuatxash, shéshtalkāsh.
- shnantátchlxa, d. shnashnantátchlxa *to obtain by trapping, to ensnare*: shnantátchlxank shnúka *to catch by trapping*.
- shnantátchlxissh, d. shnashnantátchlxissh *trapper*: pú'm shnashnantátchlxissh *beaver-trapper*.
- shnantátchlχōtch *trap; hunter's trap, steel trap*.
- shnántchakta, d. shnashnántchakta (1) v. intr, *to be sticking, stuck or pasted on*. (2) v. trans., *to stick or paste upon*. Cf. shnatcháka, shnátkuala.
- shnapémpema, Mod. shnepé'mpema, d. shnashnpémpema (1) *to allure, to fool, to induce by tricks, to entrap*, 44, 3. 94, 10. (2) *to feign, simulate*
- shnápká, d. shnáshn'pká *to flatten, to render flat*: nū'sh sh. *to flatten the head* of infants; a custom largely observed by the coast tribes from Middle Oregon northward and by the Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians.
- shnashnátia, d. shnashnashnátia *to sneer at, to grimace at, to make faces*: ka-á sh. *to make many grimaces*. Cf. kowitíwatko, nidshonídshua
- shnáshniksh, snásnēks, pl. túmi s., *leggings* covering the leg below the knee, and formerly worn by males and females. The summer leggings were made of buckskin, those for winter of tule-bulrush; on both ends they fitted tight, but were loose in the middle and had no fringes. Cf. kailálapsh, mítash.

- shnátakpūteh, d. shnashntakpūteh *cattle-whip* made of leather.
- shnatcháka, d. shnashntcháka, v. trans., *to melt, dissolve*, as tallow, wax, pitch. Der. natcháka.
- shnatcháktka, d. shnashntcháktka *to point, to sharpen*, as a stick. Mod. for shnatcháktgi Kl. Der. tchak- in tchaktchákli. Cf. watcháka.
- shnátkalka, shnatgálka, d. shnashnátkalka (1) *to kindle up; to light*, as a lamp, candle. (2) *to set on fire*: shnatgálka kálo *he set the sky on fire*, 96, 20 Cf. nútKolua.
- shnátkolua, d. shnashnátkolua (1) v. intr., *to shine from a distance*. (2) v. trans., *to light a fire away from the camp or home*. Der. nútKolua. Cf. shnéna, shnē'pka, shnúta, shū'dsha.
- shnátkuala, shnátkual, d. shnashnátkual *to set up straight, to raise up to an erect position*, 120, 18, 20. Cf. tgúta, tgútga, tkána.
- shna-ulámna *to spit all over, to spit upon*, 132, 8. Der. náwal.
- shnawā'ka, d. shnashuā'ka *to put on neckwear, to adorn one's neck with beads*; partic. shnawákitko *wearing a necklace, adorned with beads* or other neckwear: tchí'ksam shū'm shnawákitko *wearing a necklace of bird-bills*; these necklaces are worn by boys. Cf. láktash (2), nép.
- shnawā'kish, snáwāksh, d. shnāshuāksh (1) *beads in a bunch*. (2) *neck-ornament, necklace; necklace of shells*: wákash-sh. *necklace of bone*.
- shnawédsh, snawā'ds, snéwedsh, Mod. shnawédshash, pl. wéwanuish (1) *woman*; said of an adult female only: nā'sh ní lú'gsla snawā'ds (for snawā'dsas) *I captured one female*, 20, 1.; hū lish snawédshash kíya, Mod. *this woman lies*, 40, 20., cf. 41, 6.; snewédshash refers to a female conjurer in the incantation 158; 51. (2) *wife; married woman*: sh. gé-u *my wife*, 68, 1.; Riddlām snawédshash *Riddle's wife*, 40, 19.; lupini snawédshash *the former or first wife*, 55, 17.; híssuaks kā'liak snawādsh *a single man*, 60, 1.; snéwedsh páldshapēluk *in order to abduct (his) wife*, 95, 8.; snawā'dshash pálla *to seduce a married woman*, 59, 2. Cf. 60, 11, 14-16, 111, 13-17. Cf. gúlu, mbú'shni, ndsílo, shnawédshka, waishi, weléakash, wéwanuish.
- shnawédshashla, d. shnashnuédshashla, Mod. for shnawédshla Kl., q. v. Cf. hishuatchzáshla, lákiala.
- shnawédshka, snawédsga, met. Kl. shnéwadshka (1) *infant of the female sex, baby girl*: sh. gíulʒa *the first-born girl*; lit. "a girl is born first", with

- ellipsis of lupí "at first". (2) *little girl*: sh. kóhieghsh *female orphan*, of tender age; sh. tgáptcha gaíshishtat *the little girl hides herself behind the door*. Contr. for shnawédshaga, dim. shnáwedsh. Cf. hishuákga.
- shnawédshla, Mod. shnawedsháshla and snawedshála, d. shnashnuédshla, Mod. shnashnuedsháshla and snasnuedshála *to marry, espouse*; said of the husband only: nā'sak, láp snawä'dsla *to take one wife, two wives*, 60, 17; pén snawä'dshla *to marry a second wife*; lápëni hû snawedshála *he married twice*, 55, 16. Cf. mbushéala, shumpseála, wewánuishla.
- shnäk'ä'gi, d. shnäshn'ä'gi; see shnekégi.
- shnä'-uldsha *to ride at a gallop, to gallop*, or in Western parlance "to lope", 29, 12. Cf. wáksha.
- shnē'dsha, d. shnē'shndsha *to flutter, to beat or flap the wings* in water or when running on the ground. Mod. for néna Kl. Der. ne- in néna.
- shné-ilaksh, contr. shnē'laks, d. shneshnlaksh (1) *fire-place, hearth*, 120, 20. 150, 7.; cf. Note to 36, 4. (2) *chimney in a room, open chimney; flue of chimney*. Der. shné'ya. Cf. shláyaks.
- shné-ipaksh, d. shneshnípaksh *fire-place* belonging to a lodge or encampment, 36, 4. and Note. Der. shné'pka.
- shné-ish, species of *duck*, small, spotted in white on head and wings: *Bucephala albeola*, 177; 27. Its limbs are made the subject of conjurer's incantations; cf. Note on page 178. Der. shnē'dsha.
- shnéka, d. shnéshnka, v. intr. (1) *to burn; to be lit up, to shine*. Cf. shnekúpka. (2) *to burn through*. Cf. Mbá-ush-Shnékash. Der. núta.
- shnekálpka, d. shneshnkálpka *to heat or boil liquids*: sh nú ámbo, Kl, *I am boiling water*. Der. kélpka. Cf. tchilála.
- shnékēlish *eyebrow*; lit. "what moves from its position". Kl. for snalligsh Mod. Der. shnékēlui.
- shnékēlui, snä'klui, v. trans. (1) *to remove from position or location*. (2) *to remove from office*: lāk<sup>i</sup>ash snäkēli-uápka nú *I will remove the chief (or subchief) from the chieftaincy*, 59, 12. 15 17. 20. Der. kéléwi.
- shneklō'tchna, d. shneshnklō'tchna *to sail*. Word recently formed, as these Indians use no sails on their dugout canoes. Der. shnékēlui (1).
- shnekiō'tchnótkish, pl. túmi sh, *sail, canvas spread out*, Mod.: sh-vū'nsh *sail-boat*. Cf. shneklō'tchna. Cf. shniwatnótkish.

- shnékshita, shníkshita, d. shneshnákshita *to save, deliver, rescue*, 193; 11. Der. kshíta; lit. "to cause to escape".
- shné'ktchigsh, d. shneshnákchiksh (1) *shoulder*; term chiefly applied to quadrupeds. (2) *shoulder-blade*.
- shnekúpka, d. shneshnkúpka *to shine, be lit up above and at a distance*: wakaí (for wak ká-i) lálap a hûn shnekû'pkashtkak î? *why don't you want two at a time to shine up there?* 105, 10. Der. shnéka, -u-, -apka.
- shnekégi, d. shneshnké'gi, shneshnçä'gi (1) *to spill, waste, lose*. (2) *to lose something, as from a side-pocket*. Kl. for stéwa Mod. Der. ká'gi.
- shné'çash, snéçash, d. shnishnéçash, Mod. for shní'çsh Kl., q. v.
- shnéçía *to eat up, devour, consume*, 154; 10. Cf. shlúki, shnúka.
- shné'laksh, 150, 7.; see shné-ilaksh.
- shnélçá, shné'lka, d. shneshnálçá *to set on fire, to burn down, to reduce to ashes, as wood, lodges, corpses etc.*: tchí'sh sh. *to burn a lodge*, 85, 13.; látchash shnälçá *to set a lodge on fire*, 59, 14. 113, 22.; shneshnalçóta (supply látchash) *while setting fire to the lodges*, 88, 7.; sh. Lémé-ish titskáaksh *he burnt up the Old Thunders*, 114, 12. Der. nélka. Cf. shné-ilaks.
- shnélua, d. shneshnáluá *to stain, to color, to dye*: partic. shnéluatko *colored, dyed*. Cf. néwal.
- shnéluash, d. shneshnáluash (1) *dot, stain, spot*. (2) *color, as the product of a dyeing process*.
- shneluótkish, snéluó'tch, d. shneshnaluótkish *dye-stuff, coloring matter*. Der. shnélua. Cf. shnéluash.
- shnéna, d. shnéshna, or sh. lú'loks *to make or build a fire while on a journey*, 99, 3. and Note; 100, 15.
- shnépéma, d. shneshn'péma, Mod. for shnapéma Kl., q. v.
- shné'pka *to make or build a fire*: shū'tchank anut hû'nk sh. *we have a fire in the camp*. Contr. from shné-ipka Cf. shné-ipaksh, shū'dsha.
- shné'tchúéktekiūtch *wax, beeswax*: bī sh. shū'ta *the bee produces wax*. Cf. tchiwíçá.
- shné-uyála *to destroy, annihilate almost; to render useless by partial destruction*: nákossh hû'nk táplalash né-ulçá shné-uyalátki shash *he ordered the loon to destroy the dam to their disadvantage*, 132, 1. Der. shnéwi.
- shné-ulia, Mod. sníula, d. shneshnúlia *to catch a cold, to become rheumatic; to suffer of rheumatism*.

- shne-ulóla *to throw down*, as a horse does a rider. Cf. shnä'-uldsha.
- shné-utchna, d. shnéshnutchna *to mark, to draw a line*: tálaak sh. *to draw a straight line*.
- shnéwadshka; met. for shnawédshga, q. v.
- shnewalknótkish, d. shneshn'walknótkish *bellows*. Cf. niwálka No. 2.
- shnéwi, d. shnéshnui *to destroy, demolish*, 132, 2. Der. níwa
- shniáktcha, d. shnishnáktcha *to send a person for something*: spaútish sh *to send for poison*, 13, 14.
- shnigóta, d. shnishngóta (1) *to send off, to send away, to dispatch*. (2) *to send by mail, to mail*, 36, 21.
- shnigó'tchna, d. shnishngó'tchna *to send by mail; to send away*; said only of letters and similar objects.
- shnikálua, d. shnishnkálua *to madden, excite to rage, irritate*, as persons, dogs etc. Der. kílua.
- shníkanua, d. shnishnákánua *to let ripen, to allow time for ripening*; said of seeds, wókash, berries, 74, 8. Der. núka
- shnikanuánka, d. shnishnkanuánka (1) *to make pauses in the gathering of fruits or digging of eatable roots, tubers*. (2) *to cease fishing and then recommence; to fish with interruptions*. Der. shníkanua
- shnikíshala, shniggishála, d. shnishnkíshala *to distrust*: sh. n'hûnk húnkêlam hishuáksham shapíyash *I do not believe all that is said by this man*. Der. kí'sh. Cf. shikíta.
- shnikíta, d. shnishnkíta *to lose, let fall*; said of long-shaped objects, as needles, pencils etc. Der. kéwa. Cf. hishn'kíta.
- shnikíwa, d. shnishnkíwa *to throw, hurl, cast*; said of round or bulky, heavy objects. Kl for shnikóa Mod. Cf. nutódshna, nuwálça.
- shnikóa, d. shnishnkóa; Mod. for shnikíwa Kl., q. v.
- shnikshókshuka, pl. túmi sh., (1) *to smell around, to put the nose about*, as horses, cows etc. (2) *to root*, as hogs.
- shnikshû'lça, d. shnishnakshû'lça *to make dance; to force, prompt, or cause to dance*, 16, 12.: pän sa shnikshô'lça lû'luags *they made the captives dance again*, 20, 10. Der. ksiú'lëça.
- shní'çha, d. shnishné'çha (1) *to remove the mucus*: sníçî mí psísh! *blow your nose!* (2) *to snuff, sniff*: p'laitan sníçha *to snuff up into the nose*.

- shní'χsh, shníksh, d. shníshnēχsh *mucus, snot*: shiáski mî hûn sní'χsh!  
*clean your nose with the handkerchief!* Kl. for shnē'χash Mod.
- shnílíwa, d. shnishnílwa *to kindle a fire; to strike a match*. Der. nílíwa.
- shníndû'dshna, d. shnishnandû'dshna *to lose something, as out of the side-pocket* Cf ndé-uli, shnekégi, shnikíta.
- shníndúwa *to dip, douse, let fall into the water*, 123, 4. Der. ndéwa (2).
- shnínkak'lkótkish, shnenkaklχō'tch *weighing-scale*. Der. shnínkák'lχa.
- shnínkák'lχa, d. shnishnankák'lχa, v. trans., *to weigh by means of a scale*. Der. ní'kélχa.
- shnísháptchpa, d. shnishsháptchpa *to tease, to annoy*. Mod. Der. ndshíptchpa.
- shníntóla, d. shnishnantóla (1) v. trans., *to let fall, to drop down*. (2) v. intr., Mod., *to fall, to drop*. Cf. ndé-uli.
- shníntō'lχa, d. shnishnantō'lχa, *to let fall, to drop*. Der. ndé-ulχa.
- shníntō'tχi, d. shnishnantō'tχi, v. trans., *to let fall, to drop upon the ground, as fruits from a tree*. Der. ndé-utχi.
- shnípēlan, d. shnishnápēlan *to fatten, to render fat*. Der. p'lín.
- shníтчíχa, d. shnishnatchíχa *to fry*: lépuinatka sh *to fry in frying-pans*, 147, 20. Cf. shníтчkua.
- shníтчkua, snítskoa, d. shnishnátчkua, snisnátskoa (1) *to broil in a pan; to fry*. (2) *to dry* meat, berries or fruits over the fire. Cf. shníтчíχa.
- shníтчlkútckish, contr. sníтчlgütch *small hook, crochet, fibula*.
- sníúχtcha, d. snisnúχtcha *to detest, hate*. Cf. mú'tchka, shnókakia.
- sníula, d. shnishnúla, Mod.; same as shné-ulia Kl., q. v.
- shníulatчgánka, d. shnishnulatchgánka *to glance off*; said of missiles: shní'ulatчgankan hû'n gî *it was glancing off*; the subject, tal-dshiága, *to be supplied*, 110, 11.
- shníwádshna, d. shnishnuádshna *to swallow*: tinā'k shníwátchna *to swallow in one draught*. Cf. skótka (1).
- shníwatnótkish, d. shnishnuatnótkish *canvas spread out, sail*. Der. níwatana; lit. "what drives along". Cf. shneklóchnótkish.
- shníwatchnótkish, d. shnishnuatchnótkish (1) *oesophagus, pharynx*. (2) *throat*. Der. shníwádshna. Cf. szutkanútkish.

- shnókakia *to detest, hate*: shnókakiula nû húnksh ka-á *I hate him thoroughly*. Cf. mú'tchka, sníux'tcha.
- shnókígîsh, d. shnushnókgish *handle of tools, trunk etc.* Der. shnúka.
- shnuitámpka d. shnushnitámpka *to keep burning*: lóloksh sh. *they kept up the fire by stirring it*, 85, 9. Der. shnúya.
- shnúya, d. shnú'shnia (1) v. intr., *to burn, conflagrate; to be consumed by fire*. (2) v. intr., *to shine, radiate; to appear radiantly or as a fire*. (3) subst., *polar light, aurora borealis*. Der. núyua.
- shnúyákta, d. shnushniákta *to singe*. Der. shnúya.
- shnúyóka, d. shnushniúka *to cause to burn; to burn off, to singe off, as hair*. Der. shnúya (1).
- shnúka, snóka, d. shnúshnka, snóshnxa (1) *to seize, to take hold of; to grasp, to seize forcibly; to catch, to capture*: shnúk' át mí'dsû *he takes up the spoon*, 138, 5.; nép sh. *to shake hands with somebody*; sh. nē'p k'lākápkash *to shake hands with the deceased*, 87, 10.; cf. nép; nánuk shûlótish sh *he took away the whole dress*, 95, 7.; hû'nk lû'luags wü'k shnú'shněxank *seizing the war-captives by their arms*, 16, 12.; tála shnú'ksh hû háměni, Mod.: *he, she is eager to grab money*; nû shnukótak (or: nû shnukántkî), Mod., *I will get it for myself*; shnú'kshtkan (for shnú'kshtka gî nû) nā'sh siwák *I want to obtain (this) one girl*, 23, 8., cf. 20, 7. 23, 7.; ká-i nat snú'kat wá'tch hûnk *we did not capture the horse under these circumstances*, 30, 6. Cf. lupíni. (2) *to receive, obtain, be presented with*. Der. íka.
- shnúkátka, d. shnushnkátka *to approach for seizing, grasping or catching; to go and get hold of*, 183; 23.
- shnúkpa, snō'kpa, d. shnushnákpa *to seize for oneself; to grasp, to hold fast on purpose*: shnukpápka *to seize an object standing or lying on the ground*, 55, 7. Der. shnúka.
- shnú'kpěli, d. shnushnákpěli *to take back, to get back, to reobtain*, 60, 14. 61, 10.: snúkp'la 61, 10. for shnú'kp'li a. Der. shnúka, -pěli.
- shnúktcha, d. shnushnák'tcha *to go and seize; to catch, capture while going or running*: nā'sh shnuktsástkak hû'nk wá'tch *a man started to get hold of the horse*, 30, 2. Der. shnúka.
- shnúkua, d. shnushnákua (1) *to grasp, to get hold of, to catch*: shnukuóla *to get a firm hold of*. (2) *to catch in the water*. Der. shnúka.

shnū'χa, d. shnū'shnχα to *parch*; said of seeds, roots, fruits etc., 149, 7.

Der nóka. Cf. shnúta.

shnúlash, snō'lash, d. shnushnálash (1) *birds' nest*, 154; 9.: sh. shkúlelam *lark's nest*, 95, 5.; p'laíwasham sh., 94, 9. 100, 9., yaúkēlam s. *eagles' eyrie*; pí'sham sh. *humming bird's nest*, 134, 13. (2) *den of animals, burrow, hole, recess*: tsú'tskam snú'lash *ground-squirrels' hole*, 24, 13.

shnúlóka, d. shnushnlóka (1) to *snap at*, as dogs, turtles etc.; said of the spú'm-bird, 168; 44. (2) to *scold, threaten; to scare off by threats, scolding; to frighten, to scare*: hū'nshak î pshe-utuáshash shnulú'kuapkak (for shnulúkuapka ak) *you will only scare the human beings, and to no effect*, 114, 11. Cf. shkanága, shúla.

shnúmátchka, d. shnushn'mátchka to *annoy, tease*, 36, 3. Der. mú'tchka.

shnúmpshéala, snú'mpsä-ala to *unite a couple in wedlock*, 60, 7. Der. shumpshéla. Cf. mbushéala.

shnúntatka to *interpret*: shahamúyank sh. *sending for somebody to act as interpreter*, 66, 16. and Note. Cf. lútatka (3), nétatka.

shnúntáltchish, d. shnushnantáltchish *erosion, wash-out, earth or hill-side washed out*. Der. ntúltchna.

shnúntaltchna, d. shnushnántaltchna to *come down, to flow, rush downward*; said of water: lbéna stúnshnuk ámbú shnuntaltchanuápkug to *dig a canal-ditch for the water, to canalize a stream or water-course*. Der. ntúltchna.

shnúntatchelō'ks *trap*; cf. the more original form: shnantátchlxōtch.

shnúntop'lkótkish, d. shnushnantop'lχótkish (1) *iron oven, round oven*. (2) *yeast; yeasted dough for raising bread*, Kl. Der. núta, p'laí.

shnúntchχóla, d. shnushnantchχóla to *curl, as hair; to put into curls*. Cf. ndshokólatko, tchítaksh.

shnúntchχōlsh, d. shnushnántchχōlsh *curl; curl of hair*.

shnúpō'dsha, d. shnushnpō'dsha to *cause to eject, to force out of*; said, e. g., of the contraction of the musculus sphincter after defecation. Der. púedsha.

shnúta, shnúta, d. shnushnáta (1) to *burn; to destroy by fire*; cf. hushnáta. (2) to *parch or dry by fire-heat*: shnutétko tópesh *brick, tile*; lit. "parched mud". (3) to *build, kindle a fire while away from the lodge or camp*: tsúi Móatuash shnúshnáta *then the Pit River Indians built fires*, 23, 15. Der. núta. Cf. shnátkolua, shū'dsha.

shnutótkish, contr. shnúťotch, d. shnushntótkish, contr. shnúshntóťch  
*hard crust or shell of round or rounded shape: shnúshntóťch=gítko small  
 beetle; lady-bug: Coccinella septempunctata.*

shnutchlúktagia *to plane, render smooth*, 87, 3. Der. tchlúzatko.

shnutchóka, d. shnushntchóxa (1) *to burn or singe to death; to kill by  
 burning.* (2) *to torment to death; to tease unbearably.* Der. tchóka.

sho-, so-; words not entered here may be found under shu-, su-.

shō'dshna, d. shushō'dshna *to carry in hand, in a bucket or pail.* Cf. sténa.

shohóta, d. shosh'hóta *to satisfy appetite or hunger; to fill the stomach.*

shokeká-ash, d. shoshkeká-ash, Mod. for shukíash Kl., q. v.

shokótana, d. shoshkótana *to bite oneself in the tongue or lip, as when  
 eating: shokótantk tû't fore-teeth; lit. "teeth biting the lip".* Der. kóka.

shō'ksh, shû'ksh, sō'ks, Mod. tchěóksh; d. shúshōks, shóshōks, Mod.  
 tchěótchěoksh (1) *night-heron; a noisy, gray or grayish-blue species of  
 heron or crane inhabiting the shores of the Klamath upland lakes and  
 rivers; two feet spread of wings, long bill: Nyctiardea Gardenii: sū'mmat  
 (for shû'matka) shtû'ka kiä'm shō'ks the night-heron catches fish with its  
 bill.* (2) Shō'ksh, the mythic personification of this heron, 122, 9.; also  
 in the form Shû'kamtch, q. v. Cf. tchû'ksh.

shókunka, d. shushókunka *to form, produce or develop froth, foam, to  
 foam; said of waters.* Cf. kéwa.

shókunksh, d. shushókunksh *foam, froth of waves.*

shólalua *to pack goods on a horse or mule with ropes.*

Shólaluish "*Horse-Packer*", nom. pr. of Klamath headman, signer of  
 the treaty of 1864, and mentioned in it as "Shollasloos".

Sóldshoks, Söld'hoks, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man; interpreted  
 by "Long-Legs". Der. tchû'ksh.

shō'lhash, d. shushálhash *pillow: shō'lhashtat shlé't'hish pillow-case.*

sólt, shō'lt; see shált.

Sóltchokni, or S. máklaks, nom. pr., "*Salt-Chuck*" or *Pacific Coast In-  
 dian; a comprehensive term including the Coquille, Coos Bay, Sayúskla,  
 Siletz, Alséya, Yákona, Nestucca, Tillamuk, Nehélim, Clatsop Indians,  
 who are the fisher tribes of the Oregon Coast. Among the Salt-Chuck  
 Indians are counted also remnants of some tribes formerly living inland,*

- as a portion of the Rogue River and Shasti Indians. From the Chin. J. salt-tchuk *salt-water*.
- sho-óta, d. shoshóta, Mod. for shu-úta Kl., q. v.
- shópa, sū'pën, shúpa (1) v. intr, *to lie in a heap, stack, pile, layer*. Cf. shópalxa. (2) adv., *in a heap, in a pile*: á-ati sū'pën kělá-ush éhuă *the sand lies deep*; lit. "deeply in a layer the sand extends."
- shópalxa, shú'palëka, d. shóshpalxa *to pile up, to heap up in a stack or stacks*, 75, 13.: kshū'n túnepni nā'd shópelakuapk *we will make five stacks of that hay* (each to form one load, for hauling it home), 75, 12.
- shotelóla, shutälóla, d. shushtelóla (1) *to terminate, finish up, achieve; to come to an end with preparing*. (2) *to unfetter, disengage, unroll, uncoil*; wī-iltí nū sh. *I am drawing back my prepuce*, 185; 42. Der. shutéla.
- shpága, spā'gga, d. shpashpága, spashpā'gga *to wet, to drench*. Der. pága.
- spagálaksh, d. spaspgálaksh *fold, crease* in cloth, paper etc. Der. spágálxa.
- spágálxa, d. spaspágálxa *to fold, to fold up*: partic. shpagálzatko *folded, doubled up*. Cf. pákalaksh
- shpáha, spáha, spahá, d. shpáshp'ha, spáspa, v. trans., *to render dry, to dry* near the fire, in the sun etc., 146, 9. 147, 15: shpáhank *after drying it*, 146, 10. 148, 10. Der. páha. Cf. hashpáxpëli.
- Spá-ish Valley, nom. pr.: *Surprise Valley*. Lies in the northeastern angle of California, southeast of Goose Lake. The Snake Indian chief Óchoho resides there with many of his men. Cf. 29, 3. and Note; 31, 15.
- spáka, d. shpáshpka *to punch, to break by punching*: spaká-wësh *tool for breaking chunks of ice*. Der. páka.
- spakága, d. spashpkága *to tear, to tear up by hand*, 125, 2. Der. pakága.
- spál, tchpál, pl. túmi s., *yellow ocher*, a light-colored or yellow mineral substance; when exposed to the fire it turns red and then is used as a paint to mark the face with small dots: tchpál shátuaxa *to mark the face with ocher-dots*. One of the places where it is found lies between Linkville and Upper Klamath Lake, on the Link River. Der. pála. Lit. "what is dried". Cf. Lú'lpakat.
- spälála, d. spashpälála *to feed*; said of animals feeding their young. Der. pán. Cf. háshpa.

- spálp'tchi (1) *looking like spál-paint; ocher.* (2) *light yellow, light brown,* like dry leaves in the fall. Der. spál, -ptchi.
- spámi, d. spaspámi *needle of the pine-tree, green or dried up.* Der. pála. Spániōlkni *Spaniard; Mexican; white man from the South.*
- spatádsha, d. spashp'tádsha, v. trans., *to stretch, to stretch out by hand; to extend.* Der. patádsha. Cf. spitádsha.
- spátcha, spát'cha, spótsa, d. spáptcha (1) *to split in the whole length, as a piece of wood.* (2) *to tear, as cloth, paper.* Der. pádsha. Cf. petéga.
- spatchíga, d. spashptchíga (1) *to twist, turn over, as one's lips, ears.* Kl. (2) *to ring, as a door-bell: wawá-ush s. to ring the door-bell.* Cf. atchíga.
- spá-utish, shpaútish, d. spashpá-utish *poison of every description, 13, 14-17.: s. itá tchulē'kshtat to poison meat.* Der. pán. Cf. kē-ish, stétmāsh.
- Spawaúkshi, nom. pr. of a locality on the Sprague River, near Yáneks.
- spekanótkish, d. speshpakanótkish *sewing needle: lit. "tool to draw out".* Kl. for spíkanash Mod, q. v. Der. spíka.
- spekpéla, d. speshpakpéla *to squint: partic spekpélitko (a) squinting, squinter, cross-eyed.* (b) Spekpelítko, nom. pr. masc. Kl. Der. spíka, -péli.
- spekp'lítkptchi, d. speshpakp'lítkptchi *cross-eyed.*
- spelétaklūtch, d. speshplétaklūtch *rake.* Kl. for wakatchótkish Mod.
- spélsha, d. spespálsha *to advance, to put forward; usually said of fingers, 79, 6.* Der. spéluish.
- spéls'hna, d. speshpálshna (1) *to put forward the index-finger (spéluish), or other fingers.* (2) *to play the spélshna- or Indian guessing game by putting forward fingers to indicate the supposed location of the four game-sticks lying under a cover.* See p. 80, first Note. Spéldshna is a corruption of spélshna. Contr. from spéluishna. Der. spéluish.
- spéluish, d. speshpáluish (1) *second finger, index-finger; cf. yúshka, yúshzish, the first Note on p. 80, and Note to 79, 3.* (2) name of several moons of the Máklaks year: usually mentioned in the instrumental case spéluishtka, and then used in a temporal sense. The spéluish- or *index-moons* correspond, though not exactly, to our month of *February*, 75, 19.; to our *July*, 75, 1.; and to our *September*, 75, 11. Der. pélui (2).
- Speshpakp'lítko, nom. pr. masc. Kl.: "*Squinter*", "*Cross-Eye*"; d. form of partic. of spekpéla, q. v.

- spé-ukitchna, d. shpéshpukitchna *to continue eating up*, 118, 5.
- spíamna, shpíyamna (1) *to pull forth, to draw forth, to drag out*: kãlla s. *to drag out earth, dirt*, 163; 14. (2) *to lead by hand*, as a child or horse: spiyamnátko wátch nû géna Ä'shlin *I take horses with me when going to Ashland*. Cf. píena, spíka, úyamna.
- spídsha, d. spíshptcha *to drag behind, to draw, pull after oneself*. Cf. píena, spíamna, spíka.
- spídshû'dshna, d. spíshptchú'dshna *to uncoil, draw out*; said of a string or rope fastened at one end. Der. spídsha.
- spíka, shpí'ka, spíká, d. spí'shpka *to draw, pull out*, as a rope, string, thread. Cf. píena.
- spíkánash, spékanash, d. spíshpákanash *needle, sewing needle*: î spíkanáshka skentchántak *you will sew with a needle*. Mod. for spekanótkish Kl.
- spítádsha, d. spíshptádsha *to pull at; to stretch, extend, pull out*; said of the pulling of ears, fingers, the pinching of noses, the stretching out of elastic objects etc. Cf. spatádsha.
- spítkala, spítkal (1) v. intr., *to drift, to move up slowly*, as clouds. Cf. shlulóla. (2) v. trans., *to make stand up, to raise up*, 24, 15. Der. pítkala.
- spítcha, shpí'tcha, d. spí'shptcha; said of fire only: (1) v. trans., *to extinguish, put out*: spítch' î lólók! *put out the fire!* (2) v. intr., *to go out, to become extinct*: lû'lúksh shpítcht (for spítchasht) *after the fire has become extinct*, 85, 10. Mod. for spítchka Kl. Der. pítcha.
- spítchka, d. spíshpátchka, Kl. for spítcha Mod., q. v.
- spítchotkípěli, d. spíshptchotkípěli *to haul or pull down*: plē'k s. *to haul down the flag*. Der. spídsha.
- shpíu'hpush *Harris' woodpecker, spotted; Picus Harrisii*: 180; 6. Onomatop. Cf. piupiútana.
- shpótu, spútua, d. spóshptu, spû'shptû, spû'spatua (1) *to take strong physical exercise* by rambling for five days and nights through hills, woods and vales, fasting, plunging in cold water, rolling large boulders uphill, then sleeping outdoors to obtain magic dreams etc. These exertions form a part of the mourning customs of the Oregonian Indians, 82, 10. 83, 1. (2) *to become vigorous, strong* by the above exercises; *to fortify, strengthen, invigorate oneself*. Cf. luátpishla, spúka, sputúdsha

- spúgatko, d. spushpúgatko *gray, gray-colored*. Cf. päkpä'kli, skédshatko.
- spúka, spúká, shpóka, d. spú'shpka (1) *to put out the feet*, as out of a door, wigwam, window, with or without adding pē'tch (feet). Cf. eíxa, níka. (2) *to lie down, to lie on the ground*: shpóka mántchak *he lay on the ground for a while*, 110, 14; tû'shtok spuká shlí'tk Ē-uksknî *where the wounded Lake Indian was lying*, 24, 3.; spú'ksksaksi *where the (wounded man) was lying*, 24, 20.; partic. spúkatko *recumbent, lying on ground*. (3) *to lie in bed*; lit. "to stretch the legs out". Cf. spúnka.
- spúkanka, d. shpushpúkanka *to move the feet quickly*. Cf. putchkánka.
- Spukä'n, or Sp. máklaks, nom. pr., *Indian of the Spokane tribe* of Washington Territory, eastern part, belonging to the Selish family. Two or three Spokane men live on the Klamath reservation. Cf. Note to 78, 15.
- spú'kli, spúkliá, spúklea, d. spúshpákli, shpúshpákliá (1) *to take a steam-bath in a sweat-lodge*; refers either to the daily steam-bath in the small willow-lodges, 82, 4. 8. 10., or to the three mortuary sweat-lodges, 89, 7. 142, 6-9. 12-15. (2) *to sweat in willow-lodges and dance* during five days under the direction of the conjurers at Klamath Marsh, in the wókash-season, in order to insure a good crop of pond-lily seed. Der. spúka. Cf. lûmkóka, spú'klish.
- spú'kliga, d. spushpákliga *little sweat-lodge*; such as found erected near every Indian lodge. Contr. from spukliága. Dim. spú'klish.
- spú'klish, d. spushpáklish *sudatory, sweat-lodge*. They are of three kinds: (1) small ones made by bending over a few willow boughs; these are covered by mats or blankets to confine the steam, are used daily by the Indians, 82, 3., and a more spacious kind serves also as a place of retirement for women in childbed and during the menstrual period; incantation, 178; 9. (2) solid structures erected of timber, stones and earth, and visited by mourners only. Three of these exist in the Upper Klamath Lake country, all given to the Lake Indians by K'múkamtch, 82, 7. 142, 6. (Wakáksi) 12. (Ē-ukalkshi), and the Ká-ashkshi s.; the Modoc tribe had some of their own. (3) the communal dance-house or kshiú'lgish is also called sweat-lodge (cf. wála); it is a spacious structure erected in the style of earth-lodges (lûldamaláksh, q. v.), having an entrance on a level with the floor, 75, 11. Der. spúka (2).

- spû'klishla, d. spuspáklishla (1) *to erect a sweat-lodge* by bending over a few willow poles. (2) *to lay mats or blankets upon the sweat-lodge* to confine the steam. Der. spû'klish.
- Spû'klish=Láwish, nom. pr. of a sweat-lodge and camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "Promontorial Sweat-Lodge".
- spû'klitcha, d. spushpáklitcha *to go and sweat in a sudatory; to start out for a sweat-bath or steam-bath*, 82, 5. 88, 3. 89, 6.
- spûkliúta, d. spuspakliúta *to use for sweating purposes, to use for steam-baths*; lit "to sweat by means of", 82, 7. Der. spû'kli.
- spûktchámpka, d. spúshpaktchámpka *to heap up earth, to make mounds*; said especially of the small grave-mounds, about man's length and surrounded by palings, 88, 2.
- spúkua, d. spushpákua *to spread out, extend, display*: Shû'kamtch s. m'na tchû'ksh *Old Crane parted his legs* (across the river); *Old Crane stepped across*, 122, 23.: partic. spúkuatko (a) *spread out, displayed, distended*; (b) *inflamed*; said of eyes only; lû'lp shpushpashkuátko gí *both eyes are inflamed*. Cf. patádsha, spúkanka
- spukúga, d. spushpukúga (1) *to drag by the feet*. (2) *to drag, to draw, pull*. Der. spúka.
- spukúgatchna, d. spushpkúgatchna (1) *to drag by the feet or legs, while on a march*, 13, 6. (2) *to drag behind, to drag over the ground*.
- spúldsha, d. spuspáldsha *to saw with a cross-saw*.
- spúlhi, spulí, d. spushpálhi, spû'shp'li, v trans., referring to one object only: (1) *to put, place, carry, bring inside, within, indoors*. (2) *to close, close up, contract; to contract a muscle*, e. g., the musculus sphincter Cf. shnupō'dsha. (3) *to take in, confine, lock up, imprison; to punish by imprisonment*, 58, 11. 12. 13. 59, 2. 11. 60, 2. 3. 21. 78, 15. etc.: tchē'ks shpulhiuápka *he will soon be locked up*, 66, 4. 5. Speaking of more than one object, ílhi, q. v. Cf. hushpálhi, kúi (2).
- spulhíkish, d. spushpalhíkish, full form of spulí'ksh, q. v. Der. spúlhi
- spulhítka, spulítka, d. spushpalhítka *to return from placing inside, closing up, imprisoning*: gü'mpēle spulhít'kuk *they went home, returning from the imprisonment* (of Doctor John), 66, 6.
- spulí'ksh, d. spushpalí'ksh *jail, guard-house, place of confinement, imprisonment* for one person. Contr. from spulhíkish. Cf. ilígish, skúkum-house.

- spû'm *the female of the shkă'-hawk*, q. v.; incantation, 168; 44.
- spunä'ksh, shponē'ksh, d. spushpnē'ksh *time for rest; night or later part of evening*: nánuk spunä'ks *every night*, 78, 4. Der. spunéga. Cf. luláلكish and the Lat. *nox concubia*.
- spunéga, d. spúshpnä'ga, v. impers., *it is late in the evening or night; it is sleeping time*: tchúi shpónäk *then it became late*, 100, 11. Cf. spúka.
- spunékla, d. spushp'nékla. v. impers., *it is getting late at night*.
- spungátgapěle, spunkátkapěli, d. spuspangátgapěle *to take back, bring back again*; said of one anim. object, 78, 13.
- spungátka, spunkátka, d. spuspangátka *to take a person along with when returning; to return in somebody's company* Der. spúka.
- spúngatcha, d. spuspángatcha; same as spúntcha, q. v.
- spû'ni, shpûní, d. spû'shpni *to give, to confer upon; to present with, transfer to*, as a squaw, slave, head of cattle etc.: ká-i hûk wátech m'sh spuni-uapka *she need not transfer a horse to you*, 60, 15.; lû'gs gć-u spuni'sh *the slave transferred by me*, 20, 18.; spuni'n (for spuni' nû) *I had given or transferred*, 20, 18.; ká-i snáwedsh spûní vushúk *through fear they did not give a wife to him*, 93, 1. Speaking of more than one object, shewána, cf. 60, 16.
- spúnka, shpû'nxa, d. spushpánka, spushpánxa *to let out of, to dismiss, to let go*. Lit. "to cause to move the legs"; cf. spúka.
- spunkám pěli, d. spushpankám pěli *to dismiss from jail, to set free*, 78, 16.
- spû'nkanka, d. spúshpánkanka (1) *to travel along with, to take as companion for traveling*. (2) *to take up for oneself, to keep in one's company*, as a man, child, strange dog etc., 55, 18. Der. spúnka.
- spúntcha, spungátcha, d. spuspántcha *to take, bring along while on one's march*; said of one anim. object. Der. spúnka.
- spúntchapěli, d. spúshpántchapěli *to convey, to bring back or home while on a trip, march or journey*; said of one anim. object, 78, 14.
- spunshámpěle, d. spushpanshámpěle *to lead, convey or take back, to take or bring home*, 66, 3. 96, 5. Der. spúnshna, -pělí.
- spúnshipka *to bring or convey somebody towards*, 107, 4.
- spunshipkia *to bring along with, lead, convey a person for another*, 107, 9.
- spúnshna, d. spushpánshna (1) *to take along with, to take along as companion*, 95, 1. (2) *to take away by flattering, to coax away*. (3) *to take*

*along forcibly; to capture, arrest; to convey as a captive, 24, 15. 36, 17. 66, 3. 133, 9. 10.*—Speaking of more than one anim. object, éna, ídshna. Cf. hushpántchna.

spún'tza, d. spushpántza *to abduct, steal, take away from*: spû'ntzashtka gúg snáwedsh m'na *for the purpose of abducting one of his wives, 94, 10.*

spúntpa, d. spushpántpa *to bring, take along with*; the French "*em-mener*": lú'ks t'shí'n spû'ntpísham *a prisoner of war grew up to adult age, after they (the enemies) had carried him off, 16, 14.* Speaking of a plurality of anim. objects, ítpa.

spuntpámpëli, d. spúshpantpámpëli *to bring back to, to travel back or homeward with, 78, 15.* Speaking of a plurality of anim. objects, ítpampëli.

sputídshanuish, d. spushptídshanuish *furrow made by the plow*

spû'tua, spótu, d. shpû'shpatua; same as shpótu, q. v. Cf. spúka.

sputû'dsha, d. shpushptû'dsha *to go out to fortify oneself; to go and take exercise for becoming strong in body.* Der. shpótu.

sputúya, d. spushptúya *to plow.* Der. putóya.

sputúyōtch, d. spushptúyōtch *plow.* Kl. for shutoyótkish Mod.

sputúyuish, sputó-iwish, sputú-ihuish, d. spushptó-iwish *furrow of plow.* Der. sputúya.

spútchta, d. spushpátchta *to frighten, to scare, to terrify.* Cf. hushpátchta, pútchta.

stá, shtá, d. stásta, shtáshta (1) *to be full, filled, replete, 75, 9*: shtá saika *the prairie was full of them, 107, 6.* Cf. éwa, íwa, shmō'tka, shópa. (2) *to be complete, entire.* (3) adv., *fully, to repletion.* (4) adv., *completely, entirely*: shtá tok sa É-ukskni hashámpka *the Lake warriors completely encircled them, formed an unbroken ring around them, 23, 12.*

stági, shtági, d. shtashtági *to fill, fill up, make full*: shtági m'na yá'ki *she filled her seed-basket with roots, 118, 4. 7.* Speaking of many subjects, stá-ila. Der. stá, gí (5).

stá-ila, shtä'-ila, d. shtashtíla, v. trans., referring to more than one subject: (1) *to dig out* edible roots, tubers or bulbs with a tool (ámda); an occupation devolving almost exclusively upon the women of the tribe. Cf. méya, stági. (2) *to gather, collect, reap* edible seeds by beating them

- from the bushes into the basket, 75, 5. 146, 4.; *to gather berries; to bring together*; said of the stalks of the má-i or tall bulrush-grass, 148, 3. Lit. "to fill down into (the basket)". Der. stá.
- stáínaksh, d. stastínaksh *heel*. Cf. stáklinsh.
- stákla *to fasten, to stick up*: vû'nshtat s. *to stick up on a dugout canoe*, 150, 5.
- stáklinsh, stákĕlins *ball of the foot*: stákĕlinsksaksí *at the ball*, 24, 18.
- stakolólatko, d. stashtakolólatko *bald-headed*.
- stákpûnksh, d. stastákpunksh (1) *leech*. (2) *snail, slug*: stákpunksam látchash *snail-shell*; lit. "snail-house". Cf. the German: Schneckenhaus.
- Stáktaks, nom. pr. of a camp-site on the Sprague River; interpreted by "End of the Hill".
- stalála, d. stashtála, shtasht'ála *to fill*: páksh s. *to fill the pipe*, 14, 4. and Note. Der. stáni.
- stalégatko, shtalíkatko, d. stashtalégatko, adj., *in close contact with, fastened to*, e. g., to the animal body. Said of coverings for the feet: atí s. wáksna *high-topped moccasins*; wíuka s. *low-topped*. Der. talíga (1).
- stáلكsh, d. stáshtalksh *wall; house-wall, wall of building*. Der. stálخa.
- stálخa, d. shtashtálخa *to plant two poles in the ground*; see téwa.
- stáni, shtáni, d. stástni, shtáshtni, adj., *full, filled with, replete, brimful*: s. kálo ktchū'l (supply: gí) *the sky is full of stars*; shnúlash a s. nápal *the nest is full of eggs*; éwaga s. wíshink *the pond is filled with garter-snakes*; yá'kití wókash s. *the seed-basket is full of wókash*; lit. "the lily-seed is brimful within the basket"; nép, wē'k s. *a handful, armful*. Der. stá. Cf. káflash, néwa, sténa, stú.
- stanū'tchna, d. shtasht'nú'tchna (1) v. intr., *to lose, to be deprived of one object*, 43, 9. (2) v. trans., *to deprive of, to cause to lose*, 43, 16. Cf. stéwa.
- sta-óta, d. shtashta-óta, v. intr., *to starve for a while, to be famished for the time being*: sta-ótank mákual *he camps out while starving himself or fasting*, 83, 2. Dur. of stáwa. Cf. shpótu.
- stáp, shtáp, pl. túmi s., *flint arrow-head, flint spear-head*, 134, 17.
- stápala, stápal, d. shtáshtpal, Mod. form of stópĕla, q. v.
- stapátchka, stúpatchka, d. shtashtapátchka *to wash one's own face*: p'laí-wash stópatchka *the golden eagle washed his face*, 134, 11.: nû stapatsku-ápka *I am going to wash my face*. Cf. shatashpapkía, shetátcha.
- stapatchkótkish *wash-basin*; lit. "what serves for washing the face".

- stápka, d. stastápka *to pound, make fine, mash fine*: shtápka (sha) ktáyatka *they pound with stones*, 147, 11. Cf. ndshápka, ská'.
- stapótkish, d. stashtpótkish *wooden or steel needle used in the manufacture of mats*; length about six inches. Cf. stáps.
- stáps *mat made of bulrush, lacustrine grass*: s. látchash *cabin covered with bulrush mats, "tule lodge"*. Cf. stápka, sté-plash.
- stashtámnish, pl. túmi sh., *set of earrings*. Cf. hástamna.
- stáwa, d. stáshtua (1) v. trans., *to deprive somebody of food or necessaries; to starve*. (2) v. intr. or refl., *to be deprived, to deprive oneself of the necessaries of life; to starve, to starve to death, to be famished*. Cf. hashtáwa.
- stā-íldsha, shtá-ildsha, *to start out for digging roots, bulbs; to set out for gathering fruits, seeds*, 101, 4. Der. stá-ila, q. v.
- Steamboat, nom. pr. of Steamboat Frank's first wife, 5<sup>5</sup>, 17.
- shtéginsh, pl. túmi st., *stocking*: nétu an lédshish s. *I have practice in knitting stockings*. From the English.
- shtéginshala *to knit, make, manufacture stockings*.
- steínash, shtá-inash, d. shtashtínash (1) *heart*; the agency and principle of physical life, vitality, 118, 10., 175; 17.: Lémé-isham s. *the heart of the Thunders*, 114, 4-8.; shkō'ksam s. *the spirits' heart*, 174; 11. Cf. pahóka, shíla. (2) *soul or sensitive power of man*: gé-utala s. *to my heart's content*; kú-i s. gí *to be aggrieved in one's heart*; kú-i sū'ta pipélangshtan stáinas *they mutually embittered their lives*, 78, 5.; litchlíchlish s. gítko *plucky, brave*. Cf. mā'sha, o-óakgí. (3) *morals, sense of right and wrong*: tídshi, kó-idshi s. *of good, of wicked character*.
- steínshaltko, d. stashtínshaltko (1) *possessed of a heart*. (2) *having sensitive or moral affections or qualities; disposed, affected*: at tídsh nū stáinsháltko *now I am rejoicing, now my heart is gladdened*. (3) *thoughtful, reflective*. (4) Steínshaltko, nom. pr. masc. Kl.; interpreted by "Big Heart", which is intended for "plucky" or "magnanimous" and presupposes a fuller form of the name: Mú'-Steínshaltko.
- shtéyak'lakpa *to listen, hearken*, 114, 1.
- stékish, d. shtéshtkish *doorway, passage, entry*: látch'sam s. *doorway of lodge*. Cf. stókish.
- shtē'ksh, stē'ks, stí'ks, Mod stéks (e short), d. shtē'kshtaks, Mod. stē'k-

- shtaks (1) *nail on finger and toe*. Quot. under gutíla. (2) *claw, fang; talon*: tsí'ksam s. *bird's claws or necklace made of such*; lókam s. *grizzly bear's claws*: lókam s. shnawákitk *wearing a necklace of grizzly bear's claws*; such necklaces are seen no longer, but formerly were worn by men and especially by women below the breast, being highly valued on account of their flavor (cf. stíka). Cf. nép (3).
- st el á p k ish, d. shteshtlápkish, adj., *right, on right-hand side*: shnú'ka st el á p k ish (for st el á p k ish hash) nē'p *they grasp his right hand*, 87, 13. Mod. also pronounce st el ó p g ö sh. Cf. skétish, shkétitko.
- st el é w a, d. shteshtaléwa *to stir, excite the water*. Cf. lkán, tcheléwa.
- st é m sh, d. shtéshtamsh *woman's private parts*.
- st é n a, d. shtéshta *to carry in a pail or bucket*. Der. éna. Cf. shō'dshna.
- st ét m ā sh, d. stestátmāsh *dipped in poison; poisoned*: ngē'sh s. *poisoned arrow*, 90, 18. Cf. temádsha.
- st é - u l a sh, shté-ulish, d. steshtú'lash (1) *rush or tule-mat to cover Indian lodges*: pē'ni shté-ulash *coarse mat made of the tall pā'ni-grass*; used for covering cabins. (2) *willow-framed lodge (stinā'sh) covered with rush-mats*.
- st é w a, d. shtéshtua *to lose, to be deprived of*: nánuktua s., *to lose everything*; shú'ldshash s. *they lost or missed soldiers*, 37, 22. Speaking of one object, stanū'telna, q. v. Mod. Cf. shnekégi, stáwa.
- st é w a, shté-ua (1) *to mix with, to mix up, mash up with, mingle*, 150, 9. (2) *to mix with water for kneading*; said of dough. Der. éwa.
- st é w i, shtéwa *to shoot several objects by the same charge*. Der. téwi.
- st í a l t k o, stéaltko, d. stistā'ltko *containing resin or pitch*, 75, 5.; *smelling like resin*. Der. stíya.
- st í y a, stía, shtí-ě, d. stíshtia, shtí'shtie (1) *resin, as exudated by pine and other trees*, 96, 6., cf. píla; shtí'ya shishí'dsha *they put resin on their heads as a sign of sorrow*, 132, 6.; shtíě shupélóka nū'ss wenóyuk *they heaped resin on her head, for she had become widowed*, 89, 6. (2) *pitch, tar*.
- st í k a, shtí'ka, d. shtí'shtka, v. trans., *to scent, to perceive by smelling*: p'lú s. *to smell fat or lard*; lú'k hū'nksh shtí'kok vū'shat *the grizzly bear smelling (the kō'l-roots) will flee him*, 147, 13. Cf. shtē'ksh.
- st í k l k ish, shtíklgish, d. shtishtáklgish *notch, incision*: ngē'sham s. *notch at lower end of arrow for applying the bowstring*.

- st í k s h u i , Mod. stíkshuai, d. shtíshtakshui (1) *boot*. (2) *shoe*. From English through Chin. J.; stick-shoe: “high shoe”. Cf. wákshna.
- st í l a k a , stillaga, stílěxa, d. stistálěka *to await in a canoe the entering of fish into the téwash-net; to fish with the téwash-dipnet*: la-ikáshtka s. *to fish with the lá-iksh-dipnet*. Der. tíla.
- St í l a k g í s h “*Dipnet Fishery*”, nom. pr. of a camping site on the Williamson River. Der. stílaka.
- st í l a n k á n s h a *to pass a gate*, as teams and wagons. Der. tilankánsha.
- st í l a n k s h , d. stíshtělanksh (1) *hoop, circle*: tchíkěmān s. *iron hoop*. Cf. hishtilankanke-ō’tkish. (2) *quiver with its string and arrows*. Cf. stílash, túkanksh.
- st í l a n k u a , d. stishtělánkua *to ford a river on a wagon*; lit. “to wheel through the water”. Cf. gákua, pánkua.
- st í l á n s h n a , stílántchna, d. stishtělánshna, v. trans. (1) *to roll on the ground or floor*. (2) *to drive a hoop, wheel or circle*.
- st í l a s h , shtí’lhash, d. shtishtálash *string used as a holder, handle* (of basket etc.); s., or túkankshiti s., *quiver-strap*, made of buckskin hide: tsuyésham or tsuyéshti s. *guard-string of hat*; yá’kiti s. *string of the conical root-basket*, which is worn on back.
- st í l h i p ě l i , d. shtishtalhípeľi *to return and tell, to report*: s. shash kátnei *he reported to those staying in the kayáta-lodge*; 112, 10. Cf. stílxa No. 2.
- st í l k a k u i s h , d. shtishtáلكakuish *person sent out to report forth and back; messenger, dispatch carrier*; chiefly used in the d form. Der. stílxa No. 2
- st í l x a , shtílka, d. shtishtálxa, v. trans., *to melt*, as lead, tallow: shulálan s. *to melt in a pan, pot, ladle or crucible; to place into (the net) to be dissolved in the water*; said of fish-killing substances, 150, 4. Der. tílxa.
- st í l x a , d. stistálxa *to report; to make known, to divulge*. Cf. stílta, stíltpa.
- st í l l i d á n k a , shtilitánka *to report, to carry news, to bring information*, 111, 21. Der. stílta. Cf. stílxa No. 2, stulí.
- st í l l í n a s h , d. stisht’línash *tallow, rendered fat*. Cf. stílxa No. 1.
- st í l s h a m p ě l i , d. stistálshampěli (1) *to report back*: shtilshampěli-uápkuk *for the purpose of reporting*, 29, 17.; stildsampělók sas *in order to announce (it) to them*, 22, 15. (2) *to bring a message*. Der. stíltechna, -pěli.
- st í l t a , d. stishtálta *to announce, report to; to inform somebody personally*

- or through a messenger, *to tell somebody about*, 94, 9.: K'mukámnts an'sh p'láiwash shtí'lta *K'múkamtch told me about the golden eagles*, 101, 15. Cf. hishtálta, shapíya, stulí.
- stíltish, d. stistáltish (1) *announcement, message*. (2) used as a verbal of stílta in 55, 14, cf. Note.
- stíltpa, d. stistáltpa *to announce to, to bring a message to*, 40, 23.
- stíltchka, stílshka, d. stistáltchka (1) *to report, to announce in the quality of a messenger: gíyan shtí'lishga to report lies, to lie in one's reports*, Mod., 38, 16. (2) *to divulge a secret*, Kl. Der. stílta.
- stíltchna, shtí'lna, d. stistáltchna *to go and report, to start off, to report, inform, to carry news or information, with verbal cond.*, 39, 20. 43, 22.: né-ulaksh s. *to bring a message*, 38, 14.; gená shtí'ldshnuk *he went with the message*, 88, 8. Der. stílta.
- stiná-a, d. shtishtná-a (1) *to build, erect a stinā'sh or tule-covered lodge*, Kl. (2) *to build a house, lodge, cabin of any description*, Mod.: shtîshnaō'tan *for erecting lodges with the split rails*, 25, 4.
- stinā'ga d. stistinā'ga *little willow-lodge, small cabin*, 82, 3. Contr. form stinā-aga. Dim. stinā'sh, q. v.
- stinā'sh, shtinā'sh, d. shtí'shtināsh, stistināsh (1) Kl., *willow-lodge*; Indian cabin erected on a frame of willow boughs bent over; when covered with mats, it is called sté-plash: yaúkēla-stupúyuk s *menstrual lodge*. (2) *building, lodge, house of any description; dwelling-house built in Indian or American style; outhouse, provision-house, shed etc.: shtināshti pálla to steal from the house*. Mod. for látchash Kl. Der. stinā-a. Cf. āt, lótesh, lutíla, sté-plash, tchí'sh (2).
- stínkpēli *to bend, to bend back: na'hléshtka s. nté-ish to bend the bow by (drawing) the string*.
- stínta, d. stistánta (1) *to receive well, in a friendly manner or with honors: pí a n'sh tídsh stínta he received me well*. (2) *to love, to like, as a friend, parent or relative: mí hu gé-u stíntish you are dear to me; cf. 93, 7. (3) to revere, worship, 134, 19.; to appreciate, to value or prize highly, 139, 2. 9 Cf. hishtánta, títampka, tíntpa.*
- shtípa, d. shtíshpa (1) *to be clouded, to be full of clouds: kálu a stípa paíshash the sky is covered with clouds*. (2) *to be clouded with lamb-clouds*, Mod. Cf. kálo, paísha, tǵíwa.

- stipálěχa, d. shtishtěpálχa *to turn upside down, to turn over*. Der. p'laí.
- stípl, pl. túmi s., *stable; stable with barn*. From English *stable*.
- stítχa, d. shtishtátχa *to cheat, defraud of*. Der. ítχa. Cf. pálla.
- stiwíχótkish, d. stishtuixótkish *baby-board*; small board to which infants of Western Indians are tied and carried about by their mothers while their heads are undergoing the process of flattening. Mod. Der. iwíχótkish. Cf. émtchna, shuéntch.
- stiwíni, d. stishtuíni *to stir up*, as dough: népatka s. *to stir with the hand or hands*. Der. iwína. Cf. kuloyéna.
- stó, shtó, d. stóshtû; see stú.
- stókish, d. stóstkish *doorway, gate*: ktchínksham s. *gate of a corral, inclosure*. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. stú. Cf. stékish.
- stók u a g a, stókuak “*little burrower*”: (1) species of small fish, four or five inches long. (2) species of long-tailed squirrel: *Spermophilus Beecheyi*. (3) Stókuag, abbr. Stókua, one of Aíshish's mythic wives, mentioned in a mythologic tale, and supposed by some to be the small fish (1), by others the squirrel (2); 99, 10. 100, 5. 11. 12. Der. stú (1). Cf. méhiash.
- stópalhuish, or stâpaluísham, d. stâ'shtpalhuish (1) *tree partly peeled off*. (2) verbal indef. preterit of stópěla, q. v. Cf. wapálash.
- stópalsh, d. shtóshtpalsh *the inner or fibrous bark of trees*; the sweet-tasting fiber-bark of the kápka pine-tree is peeled off and eaten raw by the Indians in April, when the sap goes up, and later in the spring, 148, 19–22. Cf. stópěla. Cf. kné-udshi.
- stópalsha, d. stóshtpalsh *to scrape off annually or habitually the fibrous or inner bark of pine-trees, especially of the kápka-pine; to peel a pine-tree and eat the fiber-bark*, 148, 19. and Note.
- Stópalsh = Tamádsh “*Solitary Peeled Pine*”, nom. pr. of a locality near Klamath Marsh, 74, 16. From stópalhuish, tamádsha.
- stópatchka, shtû'patchka, d. shtû'shtpatchka; same as stapáitchka, q. v.
- stópěla, Mod. stápala, d. stóshtpěla *to scrape off, peel, remove the inner bark of trees*, 148, 20.: kû'sh stópaluish, stópalhuish *pine-tree partly deprived of the fiber-bark*, 148, 21. 22. Der. u-, pála; lit. “to make dry above.”
- stoshtótish, pl. túmi s. (1) *gopher, mole*; a species of *Thomomys*; lit. “maker of passages”. (2) *bugleman, trumpeter*. Der. stú. Cf. stúka.

- stú, shtú', stó, d. shtú'shtú, stóshtú (1) *passage, aperture in the ground; burrow, den, hole, tunnel, subterranean passage-way, gangway; low entrance.* (2) *tubiform passage, tube, air-passage.* (3) *passage, thoroughfare above the ground; trail, path, pathway; way, road, causeway, street: shtú' stáni kělá-ush the road is full of sand; lóloks-wä'gënam stó railroad; lit. "fire-wagon's path"; path, trail of animals, 29, 11.*
- stúága, shtó-aga, d. shtushtúága (1) *small burrow or subterranean passage.* (2) *path, pathway, foot-path.* Dim stú.
- stú'ilash, d. shtushtí'lash (1) *pile of wood.* (2) *fire-wood put away for the cold season, Kl.* Der. túila. Cf. Tó-ilkat, túilash.
- stú'ish, shtú'ish, d. shtú'shtish *burrow; gopher's den; mole-hill: shtú'ishtat gátpamnan coming to a gopher-hole, 128, 6.* Der stúya.
- stúya, shtóya, d. shtúshtia (1) *to make a road, way, passage, gangway; to tunnel through, 104, 4.* (2) *to place on the road or trail, to set going, to circulate: stoyuápka (supply: nú pā'ksh) I will put the tobacco-pipe in circulation, 137, 2.* Der. stú.
- stuyákishka, d. stushtiákishka *to clip the hair.* Cf. shiáshka (2), shuyóka (2), shúktaldsha.
- stúyua, d. stushtíyua *to stab each other; to wound or cut each other with sharp-pointed weapons: partic. stuyuétko stabbed, pierced* Der. stú'ka.
- stú'ka, shtúka, d. stú'shtka (1) *to shout through the hands applied to the mouth as a tube.* (2) *to shout, halloo, cry aloud.* Cf. ndéna, nkéna, stú'txéna, stú'txishla. (3) *to stab; to wound or cut with a pointed weapon, to pierce; lit "to make a way through": partic. stukátko (a) cut, stabbed; wounded with a knife or spear; (b) stab-wound.* (4) *to gig, to catch with poles, to spear; said of fish: kú'tagsh s. to gig minnow-fish; said of Old Crane, 122, 6.; pshín slótsuank shtóka to spear fish by torchlight.* Cf. stúkua. (5) *to sting, bite, Mod.; said of bees, snakes etc.* Cf. kíutka. Der stú. Cf. háshtaksh, háshтка.
- stú'kish, stókish, d. stú'shtkish (1) *hailstone: mú'mëni s. heavy hailstones, 156; 26.* (2) *hailstorm.* Der. stú'ka (3).
- stú'kshaltko *notched; having portions or angles cut out.*
- stúkua, d. stúshtkua *to stab in the water; to gig, kill by stabbing in water: kíä'm s. to gig, harpoon fish.* Cf. tuákish.

- stuleólish, d. stustaleólish *definite order, command*: ká-i hū'shkank K'mukámksam stúleō'ls gí'ulatkî *he was not mindful of K'múkamtch's sharp order enjoining him (to bring etc.)*, 107, 7. Der. stulí.
- stulí, shtúlí, stúlhi, d. stustáli, stustálhi *to order, command; to enjoin, give directions*; connected usually with the verbal intentional: s. í'ktchatki gíng kmä' *he sent him to obtain the skullcaps*, 109, 3.; s. únakag m'na sblí'tki *he advised his little son to shoot*, 110, 2.; nánuk máklaksash shtuliúlink *after having left orders with all the Indians*. Cf. 96, 11. 107, 13. 15. 110, 5. 118, 9. Cf. tpéwa.
- stulídsha, d. stushtalídsha *to order, enjoin while going; to give directions while passing around*: nanuktuálash sha shtúlídsha ká-i sháptki giug *they went around commanding every article not to tell*, 120, 21. Cf. stulí.
- stú'lka, d. stushtálka *to perforate another person's nose with a sharp instrument, as a needle*. Der. tálka. Cf. hástaksh.
- stú'nka, d. stushtánka *to pass or run through, as a rope, string*, 13, 6.
- stunkédsha, d. stushtankédsha, v. trans., *to encompass, encircle with*; said, e. g., of embroidering or sewing beads around the rim of a cushion.
- stú'nkíámna, d. stushtankíámna (1) v. intr., *to pass around, go around*; said of inan. subjects, as neckties, e. g. (2) v. trans., *to encompass, encircle, as a piece of land with a fence*. Der. stú'nka.
- stúnχia, d. stúshtánkia *to pass or run through oneself*: kénúks a-i nū stú'nχi-uapk *I will pass out a rope through my anus*, 165; 11. and Note.
- stúnshish, Mod. stú'ntchish, d. stushtánshish, Mod. stushtántchish *excavated canal, ditch, wet ditch*: kukága shtúnshishti *stream passing through an artificial bed; canalized rivulet or brook*. Cf. stú'nshna.
- stú'nshna, Mod. shtúntehna, d. stushtánshna, Mod. stúshtántehna *to make pass through; to conduct, force, or pull through or onward*: knúkstat s *to drag an object behind on a rope*; lbéna shtúnshnuk ámbu *to dig a conduit for water, to dig a canal or ditch*. Der. ntúltchna.
- stú'nta, shtú'nta, d. shtúshtánta *to fasten or fix on, as a rope, string*.
- stúp, stú'pa, pl. túmi s., *stove; iron heater*: stú'pat wintíla *to lie under, near the stove*, 186; 56. From English *stove*.
- stúpash, stópesl, pl. túmi s., *bone marrow, animal marrow*.
- stúpka, d. stustápka (1) *to puncture*. (2) *to stab repeatedly in several*

*places; to wound or kill by stabbing: partic. stópkatko, stúpkatko (a) wounded by stab-wounds. (b) stab-wound. Der. stú'ka. Cf. hushtápka, ktakálitko, stú'ka (3).*

stúpka, d. shtushtúpka *to stand, to be contained in; said of inan. subjects: ámpû sh. pokóti water stands in the bucket. Der. túpka. Cf. stútka.*

stú'pualça, d. stushtápualça *to bubble up in cold water; said of the effect of articles thrown in. Cf. kmúltçaga, kmutchō'sha, puélhi*

stúpui, d. stushtápui *to menstruate for the first time; to enter the age of feminine puberty: stupuyúga, stupúyuk on account of first menstruation, 134, 21.; yaúkēla-stupúyuk stinā'sh menstrual lodge. Cf. yulína, pílpil.*

stúpuish, d. stushtápuish *first menstruation.*

stútash, d. stushtútash *pipe; reed-pipe. Der. stú (2)*

stutíla, d. stushtíla *to roof over, to cover with a roof resting on pillars: stutílantko spû'kish (these) sweat-lodges are roofed, 82, 2.*

stutílash, stutílsh *roof-pillar, post, solid wood frame of Indian lodge: lúlt-málaksam s. vertical booms or posts sustaining a winter-lodge; usually set up in the form of a regular square.*

stútish, d. stúshtish; occurs in: sháp'sam stutí'sh *beams of light projected by the rising and the setting sun, 179; 3.*

stútka, d. stushtátka *to stand, to be standing; said of anim. subjects: wácha a atí stútkatko the horse is tall. Cf. stúpka No. 2, túpka.*

stú'tçēna, d. shtushtátçēna *to emit a voice, sound; said of persons and animals: kú-i an s. I have no good or strong voice: partic. stutçántko having a voice, endowed with a voice; mú'-stú'tçámpkash gísht being possessed of a strong voice, 55, 17. cf. 183; 24.; wayō'sham stú'tçantk singing like the waiwash-goose, i. e. "harmoniously", 183; 19.; yúkikam stú'tçantk possessing the voice of the mocking-bird, 183; 21. Der. stú (2).*

stú'tçish, d. stúshtátçish (1) *sound, clang, tone. (2) human or animal voice. Cf. stú'tçēna.*

stú'tçishla, d. shtúshtátçishla *to weep aloud, to cry in mourning; to weep as a mourner, while sitting at the side of the deceased, 89, 3. Cf. kúki, luátpishla, stú'tçēna.*

shtchayáshla, d. shtchashtchiáshla, v. intr., *to produce a noise, report, rustle; said of the elementary forces.*

- shtchakálka, d. shtchashtchkál'ka *to form a corner, angle*; partic. d. shtchashtchǎlkátko *triangular*; lit. "acute-angular." Der. tchak, radix of tchaktchákli.
- shtchakaliátpish *angle of any description; corner of a room.*
- shtchákuash, abbr. sákuash, d. shtchashtchákuash (1) *pole sharpened at one end.* (2) *spear, gig-spear, giggering pole used in fishing*, 180; 20.: sákuashtka kiä'm stû'ka *to spear fish.* This spear is composed of two long poles inserted into each other and of a smaller one at the end, the whole reaching sometimes a length up to twenty feet (3) *fish-spear, pole with three iron prongs.* Der. tchak, rad. of tchaktchákli. Cf. kí'sh.
- shtchálapshtish, d. shtchashtchálapshtish *rainbow*, Mod. Cf. wítchiak.
- shtchaúkitko, d. shtchashtchû'kitko *deaf.* Der. ndshóka.
- shtchá-ûsh, stsá-us *stick, rod or pole*, used in erecting sweat-lodges: stsá-usa-wálks (for stsá-usam-wálks) *hole made in the ground for planting the rods when building a sweat-lodge*, 168; 45. 180; 23. Cf. shtchákuash (1).
- shtchaútantko, d. shtchashtchû'tantko *deaf.* Mod. for shtchaúkitko Kl.
- shtcheléwa, d. shtcheshtcheléwa *to bubble up in water, to form ripples spontaneously.* Mod. Der. tcheléwa.
- shtchídshapka, d. shtchíshtchapka *to bring, carry to somebody several objects of the same description or things gathered in a bunch.* Cf. tchípka.
- shtchiyakéka, d. shtchishtchiakéka *to tickle*, Mod. Cf. shéyakua.
- shtchíyamna, d. shtchishtchíamna *to carry in hand articles in a bunch or several objects of the same description.* Cf. í-amna.
- shtchí'kědshna, d. shtchishtchák'tehna *to trot, as a horse.* Cf. kish-tchna, shnä'-uldsha.
- shtchí'kědshnish, d. shtchishtchágğědshnish *trotting horse, trotter.*
- shtchík'lǎ, d. shtchishtchák'lǎ *to erect poles for a scaffold or platform.* Cf. ksháwal, tchíkla, tchikólalǎ.
- shtchípkaksh, d. shtchishtchakpaksh *halter of horse.*
- shtchíktǎish, d. shtchishtchákǎish *bridle.* Cf. tchíktchiza.
- shtchípka, d. shtchishtchápka *to gather, unite articles into a bunch; to collect objects of the same nature.* Der. tchípka.
- shtchishalkátko, shtchíshlǎtko, d. shtchishtchash'lǎtko *crooked, curved, bent over.* Cf. tishílatko.

- shtchítchtchna, d. shtchitchtcháchtchna *to squirt*. Cf. kpítchtchna.
- shtchí'waksh, shtchíyuaks, d. shtchíshtchuaksh (1) *short gown reaching from waist to knees*, worn by women; also called ubá-ush sh. (2) *petticoat or skirt*, as parts of female dress.
- shtchúyampka, d. shtchúshtchiampka *to shine or reflect into the eyes so as to injure the power of vision*. Cf. shtchû'katko.
- shtchukalkídsha, d. shtchushtchǎkaldsha, v. intr., *to make a bend or turn*, as a river or road.
- shtchû'katko, d. shtchû'shtchǎtko (1) *one-eyed*, 107, 4. 8. 10. 109, 3-12. (2) Stsókátko, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man. Der. shtchúxa. Cf. Note to 109, 6.
- shuadsámtech'ma, d. shuashūdshámtech'ma *to wag the tail*.
- shuá-i, suá-i *black-tail deer*; a species found only in and west of the Rocky Mountains: *Cervus columbianus*. Cf. múshuush (2), pakólesh.
- shuaitlála, d. shuashuaitlála *to heat stones during one day for cooking, baking or roasting purposes*, 74, 4. Cf. satnálha.
- shuákak, shuákaga, d. shuáshuakak *prairie-chicken*; gray and brownish, with down. A bird closely related to the pópusha, q. v. Der. shuá't.
- shuákátchktcha, d. shuashukátchktcha *to shake the head in refusal*.
- shuákia, d. shushuákia *to call a conjurer for help*; term used of conjurers only and therefore not necessarily connected with its object, kíuksash. Customers are afraid to enter the wizard's own lodge and therefore call him out by loud cries and hallooing. Tsíka shuákiuk ndéna *the old man shouted after the shaman or conjurer*, 68, 3; shuákiuk kíukshash *when calling the conjurer*, 71, 1.; shashuakí'sh (another d. form for shushuákish or shuashuákish) *people calling the conjurer*, 84, 1. Cf. kíuks, wákēna.
- shuákídsha, d. shuashúkídsha *to start out for shamanic help; to go and call a conjurer for help*, 65, 18. 68, 2., construed like shuákia, q. v.: tsuí géna tchíka suákitsuk *then the old man left for obtaining the conjurer's help*, 68, 3. Cf. kíuks, shuishála.
- shuáktcha, suáktcha, d. shuashuáktcha *to shed tears, to weep, to wail; to cry loudly*, 122, 12. 13. 190; 17.: káfla sh. *the earth wept*, 175; 19.; suás-suaktch máklaks nánuk *every individual is weeping*, 70, 6; shuashuáktchish *loud mourners, bewailers*, 84, 2. 100, 9.; shuashuáktchóta *while weeping over their loss*, 110, 22. Cf. luátpishla, stú'tzishla.

- shuaktchtámpka, d. shuashuaktchtámpka *to commence weeping, wailing; to begin to shed tears*, 126, 2.
- shuála, d. shuashuála *to pile up, to pile upon each other: ktá-i sh. to pile up rocks, to erect a rock-barricade*, 30, 9. Cf. wálash, walísh.
- shualaliámpka, d. shuashualaliámpka (1) *to watch, to keep watch over: sh. kiü'm to watch the fish. (2) to protect, watch the interests of*, 34, 20.; *to take care of*, 39, 13. 21.; *to manage, to superintend*, cf. 33, 2. and Note, 134, 6. Cf. shuálka No. 1, wálza (1).
- shuálka, d. shuashuálka *to preserve, keep entire; to save*, 134, 7. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. wálza (1).
- shuálka, d. shuashuálka *to sweat, perspire, to be in a perspiration, to be warm or hot; not referring to the sweat-lodge. Der. wála.*
- shuálkash, d. shuashuálkash *sweat, perspiration.*
- shualkóla, d. shuashualkóla *to cool oneself off. Der. shuálka.*
- shualkō'ltcha, d. shuashualkō'ltcha *to cool oneself while walking*, 82, 9.
- shuálza, d. shushuálza; same as shuwálza, q. v.
- Shualszē'ni, nom. pr. of a camping-site on Klamath Marsh; lit. "At the Pile of Rocks". Der. shuála.
- shuánkaptchi; same as shuhánkptchi, q. v.
- shuánshakluish, Mod. shuantchákēluish (1) *mane of horse, lion. Cf. kshéluish, wakáluish, wámēluish. (2) Mod., bristles on hog's back.*
- shuánui, d. shushánui *to covet, to be in love with. Cf. kúktákia*
- shuashulaliámpkish, pl. túmi sh. (1) *watcher, watchman, guardian: shí'p sh. shepherd. (2) administrator, superintendent*, 33, 1., and Note to 33, 2.; *Government agent of an Indian reservation: Dya sh. kshíta the agent Dyar escaped*, 42, 17. Der. shualaliámpka.
- shuā't, d. shuáshuāt *sage-cock, sage-hen; a western bird belonging to the Tetraonid or grouse family: Centrocercus urophasianus*, 135, 4. Cf. pópusha, púpisha, shuákak
- shuatáwi, Kl. shuatáwa, d. shuashuatáwi (1) *to stretch, to extend one's limbs through laziness or other causes. (2) to sprain a limb: shuatawítko mā'sha hūk he suffers of nerve-spraining. Cf. tchatáwa*
- shuá-uka, d. shuashuá-uka (1) *to squeal, whine; said of persons and beasts. (2) to yelp. Cf. shéka, shuáktcha.*

- Shuawáti, nom. pr. of a camp-site on the Sprague River, near Yáneks.  
shuawídshna, d. shuashuawídshna *to take aim, to point at* with a gun, arrow etc. Cf. kínshampka, láya, shuawína.
- shuawína, d. shuashuwína *to look over, to overlook* in the sense of examining: kí'uks suawínuk sas kánts sliuápkst *when a conjurer overlooked them to find out who would be shot*, 21, 9. 10.
- shū'dsha, shū'dsha, d. shushū'dsha (1) *to build a fire; to have an open fire* at the camping-place, in or before the lodge; refers especially to camp-fires at night and to fires built for cooking, the object, lúloks, being usually omitted: kissä'mi sh. Sā't *at nightfall the Snake Indians built a camp-fire*, 31, 1.; máklēzuk sh. *she built a fire to pass the night by*, 119, 20.; mû' sh. *to build or have a large fire*, 121, 20.; shū'dshank nāt tchia *we sit around the fire in camp; nánuk té-unipni látchashtat shushū'dshuapk lúloks for each ten lodges they will kindle a fire.* Cf. klukálgi, shnátkolua, shnéna, shnē'pka. (2) *to build, to have a fire* in a stove, on the hearth etc.
- shū'dshapēli, d. shūshū'dshapēli (1) *to rekindle, rebuild a fire; to build another or a new fire*, as at dawn of day, 16, 5. and Note; 112, 20. (2) *to rekindle the fire* before or in the lodge habitually *every morning or day*.
- shū'dshgish, d. shushō'dshgish *fireplace* in or outside the wigwam, lodge or house. Der. shū'dsha
- shū'dshgí'shalsh, d. shūshō'dshgishalsh *provision for the fire-place*: sh. áнку *fire-wood*. Cf. stū'ilash.
- shú'dshipka, d. shushú'dshipka, v. trans, *to follow up, to walk towards* by following or pursuing; said of one object only, 174; 8. 183; 14.; mû'sh-mush sh. *to drive one head of cattle*, 182; 10. Contr. from sh'hú'dshipka. Der. hudshípka. Cf. ká-ika, ká-ikanka.
- shū'dshna, d. shushū'dshna (1) v. trans., *to chase, pursue*; said of persons and animals: shū-ū'dshant î! (for shú'dshnat î!) *chase him!* 193; 14. Cf. káyaktcha, káyaktchna. (2) v. recipr., *to chase each other, to run after each other*: shū'dshnuk *when chasing each other*, 80, 10., cf. 80, 12. Contr. from sh'hú'dshna. Der. hú'dshna.
- shú'dshoka, Mod. shutchóka, d. shushú'dshoka (1) *to wash one's whole body*. (?) *to wash part of one's body*: wē'k, pē'tch sh. *to wash one's arms, feet*. Cf. péwa, shatcháktchaka, shatchákua.

- shudshokálámna, d. shushudshokálámna *to wash one's back*; *ká'mat back* is sometimes added. Lit. "to wash oneself all around".
- shuedshantámna, d. shueshūdshantámna *to be in the habit of gambling when on a journey*, 100, 15. Der. shuédshna, -tamna.
- shuédshna, suétsna, d. shuéshūdshna *to go to play, to go to the gambling-place, to be on a gaming tour*: shuédshnuk *when gambling on their way*, 99, 2.; shash at shuä'tsna *he went away from them for gambling*, 100, 14. and Note; suétsnuk sas *in order to have a game among themselves*, 100, 15.
- shuékalsh, d. shuéshūkash *sleeve*, as of a shirt, coat.
- shuekáptcha *to wink with the eyelids; to nictate*. Cf. kēlamtchtámna, knadshikía, shakelámtcha.
- shuékūsh, shuékōsh *pole, wand, rod; switch* used in certain games, 80, 7. 9. Der. kéwa. Cf. shtchákuash, shtchá-ūsh.
- shuelíta, d. shueshulíta, v. intr., *to form a cross, to intersect*; said of lines etc.: partic. shuelitétko (a) *disposed crosswise*. (b) *crossing diagonally* the texture of woven cloth. Cf. shéka, shenók'la.
- shuéńka, d. shueshuánka *to kill, slay, to put to death*; said of more than one object, and used almost exclusively by Modocs: mû'ne sháwalsh mbáwan sh. *an exploding shell killed them*, 43, 2. Cf. 40, 17. 41, 15. 21. 43, 11. Der. wénka. Cf. lúela, shíuga (3).
- shuéńtch, d. shuéshuantch (1) *baby-board, cradle-board* to which the infant or child is tied or strapped, Kl. for stiwiçótkish Mod., q v. (2) *baby-board with the baby on it*. (3) Mod., *infant, babe, suckling child*, 91, 8. 9.: suéntcham skútash *womb, uterus*. Der. éna. Cf. múkaga, múksh.
- shuentchága, d. shueshuantchága (1) *small baby-board*, Kl (2) *little babe; infant just born*, Mod., 91, 4. Dim. shuéńtch.
- shué-udsha, d. shuéshūdsha *to go fishing with the line*: nû sué-utchuapk gén waítash *I shall start for angling this day*. Der. shuéwa. Cf. k'líka.
- shué-ush, d. shuéshūsh *fish-line, angling-line*. Der. shuéwa. Cf. takéléash.
- shué-usham, d. shuéshūsham *yellow tree-moss*: *Evernia vulpina*.
- shué-utka, d. shuéshutka (1) *to return from angling*. (2) *to angle habitually or repeatedly*: ndáni a nû hīd sh. éwakatat gēn waítash *to-day I went three times to the pond to fish with the line*.
- shuéwa, d. shuéshua *to fish with the line, to angle*: nishtá nû sh. *I have angled all night*. Der. ówa Cf. kné-ush, knéwa, lútkish.

- shúggai, pl. túmi sh., *sugar*. From the English.
- shuggáya, shukáya, d. shushkáya *to hang on or out, to be suspended on*; said, e. g., of young birds hanging out of their nests, 94, 10.
- shuggú'laki, shugú'lki, d. shushgú'laggi; same as shukú'lki, q. v.
- shúhank, shú'ank, met. sháhunk, d. shúshuank *agreeing with, alike, similar to, conformably with*: húmasht sháhunk giug *for this same reason*, 134, 4. Cf. haktchámptchi, shéwa, shítko.
- shuhánkptchi, shúhanktchi, d. shushánkptchi, adj., *similar to, resembling; of same shape, form, size, exterior, color etc.*: kétcha sh. *resembling somewhat; a little alike*; shúhankptchak an gáwal kō'sh tū'gshta é-ush *I found the same kind of pines on the other side of the lake*; ktá-i shúshuank-aptcha í'hiank *selecting stones of equal size*, 82, 13.
- shúhank=shítko, shuhánkshít, d. shushánk=shítko, shúshank=shishátko (1) adv., *alike, similarly to; equally, evenly, in a similar manner*: sh.-sh. tclan *having the same features*, when speaking of members of same family; shuhánk-sitk sissóka *to beat each other evenly*, 59, 8. (2) adv., *at the same time, simultaneously*. (3) conj., *at the time when*, 109, 12.
- shuhátchxa, d. shushuátchxa *to step, tread on one's own foot*.
- shuhatchxála, shuhitchkála, d. shushuatchxála, shushuitchkála *to roll oneself up, to double up; to curl or coil oneself up, to contract one's body, to draw up one's legs*; shuhatchxalátko k'é-ish (gí) *the rattlesnake is coiled up*.
- Shuhiaχiéghish, nom. pr. of rocks near Modoc Point; cf. shuyakē'kish.
- shuhú'lulea, d. shushú'lulea *to jump, skip down from*, 120, 1.: ká-i ā't shuhú'lule-uapk látchashtat *ye shall not skip down from the lodge-top*, 118, 10. Cf. húlhe, hulípe.
- shuhululéna, d. shushululéna *to go and jump down from*, 119, 23.
- shúi, d. shúshui *to give in a cup, bucket, on a plate, pan, dish, tray, páhla or sháplash*. Speaking of many different objects, shewána. Cf. lúya, úya.
- shuídsha, shuítcha, d. shuíshudsha *to urinate*. Der. ídsha.
- shuídshash, suítchash, d. shuíshudshash (1) *urine*. (2) sh. or sh.-láwalsh *urine bladder*. Cf. kán. (3) *bladder of any kind*; sh. or sh.-láwalsh *swimming bladder of fish*: shuitchashksáksin=kitchash *anal fin*. (4) *any organ of the shape of a bladder; maw, craw, gizzard etc.* Cf. lawálash.
- shuíkina, d. shuishukína *to drive away from water*, as a horse, dog, cow etc. Speaking of more than one object, niwikína. Cf. shuína, shuíwa.

- shuikípëli, d. shuishkípëli to drive out of the water again, as a horse, cow, dog. Speaking of more than one object, niwikápëli.
- shuikashlína, d. shushíkashlína to sprain: pétcham náwalsh sh. to sprain the instep. Cf. shuatáwa.
- shúixia, d. shushíxia to carry on shoulder: shúixiank éna, Mod. shúixian, shúixien éna to carry on shoulder. Cf. shépolamna, shíkianka.
- shú'ila, d. shuishû'la to shake oneself: wátsch a sh. the horse shakes himself.
- shuilálshka, d. shuishulálshka to shake off, remove from oneself by shaking: wátsch a killilksh sh. the horse shakes off the dust.
- shuílpka, d. shuishuálpka (1) to lie or stretch oneself on the ground, back upward. Speaking of more than one subject, wiwámpka, d. of wímpka. (2) to lie flat on the ground, as for sleeping. (3) to lie or hide oneself in ambush: tsúi É-uksknî sh., tsúi tí'ntkal sha, yō'ta sha then the Klamath Lake men ambushed themselves, then they suddenly arose, and dispatched their missiles, 16, 5. Der. ilápká, from íla. Cf. hishuálza.
- shuimpátampka to lean backward on a chair, bench or seat; to lean against the back of a chair. Cf. kshapáta, tchapáta.
- shúina, Mod. shuinéa, d. shushína, Mod. shushinéa to race; to take part in a foot or other race. Kl. Cf. shakatpampéléa, shuikína.
- shuína, tsuína, d. shuishua to sing, either solo or in chorus: tutíksh máklaks sh. the natives express their dreams in song, 134, 3.; nû tchúinuapk! î tchuí'n! I will sing! you sing! 90, 12.; átëni kéléwi shuí'sh now I cease to sing, 90, 13.; shuínuapk î nánuk! sing all of ye! 90, 14.; kílank át tsuínuapk! ye must sing loudly! 70, 3.; nánuk nadshā'shak sh. all are singing in a chorus; luátpishluk sh. (sha) they sing mourning songs, 87, 12. The voices of animals and spirits, the twittering of birds etc., are often compared to the singing of songs; e. g., the voice of the weasel, 162; 5.; that of a black mouse, 165; 10.; of a spirit, 173; 1.; of K'múkamtch, 172; 9. Tchuína, tsuína is a vulgarism for shuína. Der. wína.
- shuinála, shuinálla, d. shuishuála (1) to sing simultaneously with the starter of the song, to accompany the leader of the chorus (2) to sing repeatedly, to repeat a song: káíla nû shuinálla I repeat my earth-song, 175; 16. All the incantations, song-lines, tunes, melodies etc., are repeated an indefinite number of times by the Oregonian Indians, variations being introduced in the words as well as in their tunes.

shuinéa, d. shushinéa *to race*; same as shúina, q. v.

shuinéa, d. shushinéa *to sing in some person's interest; to sing for somebody's pleasure.* Kl. Der. shuína.

shuinóta, d. shushinóta; same as shiunóta, q. v.

shuinótish, d. shushinótish; same as shiunótish, q. v.

shuinótkish, d. shushinótkish *incantation started* by the conjurer to be repeated by a chorus, and supposed to emanate not from himself, but from some animal sent out to search after the disease, or from another object of nature, of which he acts as the mouthpiece. Cf. shuí'sh and Notes to 154; 9. 155; 16. 21. and first Note on p. 171. Der. shuína. Cf. shellolótkish (2), shuí'sh, winóta.

shuí'sh, shuí'sh, su-ís, d. shuíshuish, suísuis (1) *song, chant*; referring either to solo songs or to choruses; pílpil sh. *puberty or virginity song.* (2) *melody, tune.* (3) *magic song of conjurer; tamánuash-song, fatal incantation, "medicine song", wizard's spell.* These songs are agencies of terrific power in the hands of conjurers of both sexes, and can inflict, according to the common belief, sudden death or fatal disease upon any person present or absent. Conjurers who obtain this power of casting spells by fasting and dreaming can thereby ascertain by whom and by what agencies a person has been bewitched into disease or has suffered violent death. Many of these song-spells are called mischief-bearing (kú-idshi): kó-idshi a-i nú shuísh gî *I am a conjurer's fatal song*, 166; 25.; k'mutchä'witk: kó-idshi shuí'sh génti käílati *the old man's song is a fatal song in this country*, 179; 7. Other songs sung by conjurers are considered beneficial to mankind: lakí shuísham kó-ä *the toad song is chief of all songs*, 180; 18. Cf. káltchitchiks (2). Magic songs are mentioned: suís mí'sh gé-u sláá *my dream song has seen you*; viz. "it has revealed to me the truth concerning yourself," 65, 9.; tchí huk sh. sápa *so the magic song indicates, tells*, 72, 3.; sh. hú'k nā'sht kî *the magic songs say (to him) as follows*, 83, 5. The incantation appears in a personified form in 156; 31. 165; 12.; kíuksam sh. sometimes means the dire spell sent out by the wizard; at other times it is equivalent to shuinótkish, q. v. Cf. 68, 4. (4) sh. is equivalent to shuinótkish, when the conjurer acts simply as the organ of birds or other animals or objects of nature previously intrusted by

- him with the search after the disease: *nû ai nā'ta sh. I am the song of the náta-duck*, 167; 31. Cf. 167, 35. 36. and *kíuks, shuinótkish*. Der. *shuína*.
- shuí'nshna* to *protract, to drag out, to make a long line of*: (*kshū'n*) *atí'sh shuí'nshnank í'lxat stack ye the hay into long-protracted heaps*, 75, 13. The word *heap* lies in the verb *sh.*, which is connected with the objective case of an adjective (*atí'nsh* stands for *atí'nish*), which assumes here the function of an adverb. Cf. *pálpalish* in 146, 14. and *shuína, shuinéa*.
- shuípkúlish*, d. *shuishuapkúlish*; Kl. for *shuípúklash* Mod., q. v.
- shuípúklash*, d. *shuishupú'klash small cushion or pillow used in flattening infants' foreheads on the baby-board* Mod for *shuípkúlish* Kl. Der. *ipkúla*, from *ípka*.
- shuísha*, *shó-isha*, d. *shushísha to become lean, meager, emaciated; to lose flesh*, 95, 13.: *tiä'muk sh. to lose flesh through hunger or famine*: partic. *shuíshatko lean, meager*.
- shuísi*, species of *mole* or *shrew* with a long and sharp proboscis.
- shuíshla*, d. *shuishuíshla to free oneself of the magic spell*, 12<sup>9</sup>, 3. and Note: *há'toks ní shuíshaltk (gi) but if I undergo fasts, ascetic exercises and recur to magic songs (in order to liberate myself from the tamánuash-spell cast upon me)*, 130, 3. Indians call this "to keep the song-medicine for oneself". Der. *shuí'sh* (3).
- shuíshchtchákchka*, d. *shuishushtchákchka to bend or turn the head for a bite*; said of dogs and wild beasts. Der. *hishtchákta*
- shuí'tala*, *shuí'tla*, d. *shuishuát'la to gird, to strap the saddle-girth around, as around a horse*. Der. *íta*. Cf. *hassuíshχish*.
- shuí'talsh*, d. *shuíshutalsh girth of saddle, saddle-strap*.
- Suí'tstis*, nom. pr. of a camp-site on Upper Sprague River, near *Wú'ksi*.
- shuí-uχa* d. *shushí-uχa to drive out of an inclosure or corral*. Speaking of many objects, *ní-uχa*. Cf. *shúka, shúwa*.
- shuyakēkish*, *shuyéakēks* (1) *place for leaping, jumping*, 142, 4. (2) *Shuyakē'ksh "Leaping-Place"*, nom. pr. of a locality at Modoc Point, close to north end of the *Nílaks* mountain-ridge and the shore of Upper Klamath Lake, a quarter of a mile from Chief Link River Jack's lodge. Here the Indians leap for amusement over large rocks, which have rolled down from the impending ridge into the plain. Pronounced also *Shúyi-*

kēks, Subiaχē'gish, Shuhiaχiä'gish, Tsúyakēks, 142, 3. Sh. sometimes designates *Modoc Point*, q. v. Der. shuyachiéga.

Shuyakē'kshni, Tsuyakē'ksni, or Sh. máklaks, nom. pr. of a portion of the Klamath Lake Indians settled near the Shuyakē'ksh-rocks, q. v. They are also called Linkville Indians, 75, 20., Link River Jack being their chief, cf. 58, 3. They were 92 in number in October, 1877.

shuyachiéga to leap, jump or skip over, as over a rock. Cf. húyexa.

shuyéga to begin singing, to start a chorus or choruses, 71, 4. Der. shufna.

shuyéga, shu-iyéga, d. shushuyéga, said of long-shaped and anim. objects: (1) to lift up, to lift or raise above something: lakí pákshtga lákpeks sh. the commander lifted up ashes with his tobacco-pipe, 14, 6. (2) to stir up, to cause to rise, as an animal lying on the ground. Der. uyéga.

shuyóka, shū'yuga, d. shushuyóka (1) to clip, cut one's hair short: partic. shuyúkatko, more frequently d. shushuyúkatko, one who wears the hair short. The majority of males in the tribe cut their hair off one inch from the skull. (2) to shave oneself: smō'k sh. to shave one's beard, whiskers; the proper term for "to shave"; cf. hushmō'kla. Der. uyúka

shuyúχāla, shuyúk'la, d. shushiúk'la to dance the shúyuzalsh or virginity dance, a solemn festivity celebrated during five nights, 131, 1-4.: shuyúχ'lotk láchash menstrual lodge Der. yaúkēla. Cf. stúpui.

Shuyuzálkshi, nom. pr. of camps and dancing-places on the Williamson River and other places. Abbr. from Shuyuzálshkshi. Cf. 131, 1-4.

shuyuzalsh (1) virginity or puberty dance performed at various localities on the reservation. (2) Shúyuzalsh, Sü'-üχals, "the Pilpil-Dancer", nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake girl. Der. shuyúχāla.

shuyúluish, d. shushuyúluish, species of *polecat* smaller than the common skunk. Cf. tcháshish.

shúka, d. shúshka (1) to drive out from a lodge, house or other locality, by entering it for the purpose. (2) to fight, combat. Der. húka. Cf. íka.

shúkalsh, shókōls paste made of berries (whortleberries, serviceberries etc.) and camass; it is pressed and kept in cachés as food for winter. Lit. "mixture". Der. shú'kla.

shúkaltko, shókaltko, d. shú'shkaltko; partic. of shú'kla, q. v

Shú'kamtch, nom. pr. of "Old Crane", a mythic bird of Indian folklore,

- called the uncle (kúkui) of "Old Antelope"; by causing Old Grizzly's death in the waters of a river, Sh. managed to save the young of the Antelope from destruction, 122, 6-123, 7: gátpa Shû'kamtchamksh *they reached the home of Old Crane*, 122, 16. From shō'ksh, ámtch.
- shû'kanka, d. shushû'kanka (1) *to follow steadily*. (2) *to chase continually, to pursue each other persistently or repeatedly*. Der. shúka.
- shukápka, d. shushkápka *to be crowded within, to crowd up a space*.
- shukat'nóla, d. shushokat'nóla *to gather one's hair into a braid or plait*.
- shukatonolótkish, shukatonolótch, d. shushokatonolótkish *fur-skin strap tied into the hair*, 95, 2.; men let it dangle over the ears and cheeks, women tie it into their braids and let it hang down behind.
- shukělátchitchna, d. shushakělátchitchna *to use torches; to travel with torches, firebrands, lights*. Cf. klúdshea.
- shukělatchnótkish, d. shushkělatchnótkish (1) *torch, torchlight*. (2) *large-sized lamp or light*.
- shúkidsha, d. shúshkidsha *to start for driving out, ousting, expelling from*. Der. shúka. Cf. tpugídsha.
- shukíkash, Mod. shokeká-ash, d. shushkíkash, Mod. shoshkeká-ash *parents, progenitors; father and mother*, 111, 19.: pélpela shukí'kasham tpéwash *to obey the parents' commands* Cf. p'gíshap, t'shíka-aga.
- shukióta, d. shushakióta (1) *to pass another on the way; to go past, to pass by*. (2) *to shun, avoid, go out of the way*. Cf. shenúya, shúka.
- shû'kla, shû'kēla, shók'la, d. shushákla (1) v. trans., *to mix together, intermingle*; said of objects differing among themselves in aspect or quality: tchékēlitat lgû'm shû'kēlank *mixing coal with blood*, 71, 8.; shúkaltko yahí *beads of various colors mixed together*. Cf. hushkalzanátko, shankákash. (2) v. intr., *to dwell, reside among others, to be mixed with*; said of a plurality of subjects only, 37, 14. 20 Cf. tchawína. Der. íkla.
- shû'klaksh, d. shû'shaklaksh *pole-lodge; skin-lodge*. Der. shû'kla (2).
- shúkpěli, v. intr., *to leave again, to quit, to retire*: shúkpaltakiug, for shukpělitki or shukpalítki *giug in order to withdraw*, 68, 8. and Note.
- shukptchítchka, d. shushakptchítchka *to kiss each other*. Der. kputchítchka, q. v. Cf. shuldákua, wítchta.
- shúktakla *to inflict a wound by which flesh is removed*. Cf. sháktakla.

- shúktaldsha, d. shusháktaldsha *to cut off, clip, remove from one's own body*: lák sh *to clip one's own hair*, 132, 6. Der. ktúldsha. Cf. shiáshka.
- shuktámpka, d. shushktámpka *to commence fighting; to begin active warfare*: shuktámpkan ndáni waíta shéllual *when they began to fight, the battle lasted three days*, 42, 18. Der. shúka.
- shuktápka, d. shushaktápka *to fight with fists, to pummel each other, to scuffle*. Der. ktúpka. Cf. ktúyua, shíuga (1), shuntápka, shutápka.
- shúktashkuish *scar of a wound by which flesh had been removed*. Cf. sháktkaluish, shúktakla.
- shú'k'tka, d. shusháktga *to beat or strike oneself*. Der. ktúka.
- shukuáshka *to be severed, to be broken or cut to pieces*: sh. sháppash *it is half moon*; lit. "part of the moon is broken off." Der. ukéwa. Cf. tgélx-manka, ukaú'kosh.
- shukú'lki, shuggúlaki, shugú'lki, d. shushkú'lki, shushgúlaki, v. intr., *to collect, gather up, assemble; to meet, come together, to be or go together*, 140, 3.; *to form a company, society, crowd, flock, swarm, bevy*: sūkú'lki yákanuapukuk lák *they came together for the scalp-dance*, 16, 10.; nánuk laláxi shugú'laggi *at when all the Peace Commissioners had met together*, 41, 20.
- shukú'lipëli, d. shushkú'lipëli, v. intr., *to reassemble, to meet, come together again*, 24, 3.: uā'sh sé'gsa É-ukskni sūkō'lipäluk *the Klamath Lake Indians bid us to reassemble*, 20, 9.
- shukú'lkish, d. shushkú'lkish *council, general assembly*: sukú'lkishxēni *at the council-house, at the meeting place of the council*. Der. shukú'lki.
- shukúshgútkish, d. shushkushkútkish *hair-brush*. Der. kushkótkish
- shukē'ki, shokē'ki, d. shushkē'ki *to growl, to quarrel, to dispute*
- shukē'kish, d. shushkē'kish *quarrelsome person, scold; shrew, termagant*.
- shukíkshlëa, d. shushyíkshlëa *to quarrel*; said, e g., of jealous women *quarreling over their husbands*. Der. shukē'ki.
- shukóka, d. shushkóka *to bite oneself*: nū or nútak sh. *I bite myself; I bite myself accidentally* (in tongue or lip). Der. kóka.
- shúla, súla, d. shushúla (1) *to hand over, to pass, to transmit*. Cf. shulípka. (2) *to chide, scold, wrangle*, 78, 3. Der. íla.
- shulakuawéta, d. shushlakuawéta *to swing to and fro; to ride on a swing*. Cf. sxínueta.

- shulála, d. shushlála, v. trans., to melt, dissolve in a pan, ladle. Der. ilála. Cf. stílya No. 1.
- shulalótkish, d. shushlalótkish *melting-pan, bullet-ladle*.
- shulápshkish, d. shushlápshkish (1) *forearm of man*. Cf. nép. (2) *elbow*: sh. tapíni *knuckles of hand*. (3) *knee of quadruped's foreleg*. Mod. for shúlpshaksh Kl. Der. shulápka, from shúla (1). Cf. lɣawáwash.
- shulatchtíla to throw back one's leg or legs: shulatchtílan tchélya to be on one's knees. Cf. lúchlya.
- shuldákua, d. shushúldákua to make love to, to hug and caress. Der. ldúkua. Cf. wíchna, wíchta.
- shúldshash, shōldshish, shō'lsas, pl. túmi sh., *soldier*: shú'ldsisas, sū'ldsisas shetō'lya to consort with a soldier, 78, 7. 10.; shuldshámkshî, sūld-sámkshi to the soldier's camp, to the troops, 40, 12. 23. 41, 8. 78, 8.; cf. 14, 7. 29, 2-6. 37, 13. 20. 22. 38, 2. 16. 39, 17. 43, 10. 20. Frequently the term is not inflected for case: sh. í-amnatko being at the head of troops, 13, 9., cf. 14, 3. 4. (for shú'ldshashash); lakí sh. or sh. (for shú'ldshasham) lakí the officer, lieutenant, 29, 3-6.; cf. 29, 4. 61, 6. From the English.
- shúlěcha, shú'lya, d. shushálěcha to grumble, growl, roar; to pur, as a cat.
- shulélya, d. shusholélya to roar, as a bear; to roar or growl loudly. Mod.
- shulěmokédsha, d. shushlěmokédsha, v. trans., to swing, whirl around, to cause to turn around: "káíla nū sh. I am whirling the earth about", the words of an earth-song, 192; 9. and Note. Der. láma. Cf. aggédsha.
- shúlha, d. shushálha to put, place, shove into, as into a bag, pouch. Cf. shō'lhash, shúlhípěli.
- shúlhash, d. shushálhash; same as shō'lhash, q. v. Cf. látktchîsh.
- shúlhashla to make or manufacture pillows, 144, 1.
- shúlhípěli to shove or join one part into the other; said, e. g., of arrows, pitch being put over the joint. Der. ílhi (2), -pěli. Cf. túlhípěli.
- shul'hú'lya, d. shushal'hú'lya, v. trans., to run over, to run to the ground.
- shulía, d. shushlía to hand over to and in the interest of somebody. Der. shúla. Cf. hushlíamna.
- shulípka, d. shushalípka to hand over to, pass, transmit to: pásh shú'lipkank p'laíkni handing him down food from above, 66, 9. Der. shúla (1).
- shulitánka, to pursue, to chase, as a refugee or enemy; to follow up

- closely*: Lēmé-ish snéwedsh (for snawédshash) sh. *one of the Thunders pursued a woman*, 111, 14. Cf. húlhe, shú'dshna.
- sh ū'ł̣a, d. shusháḷa to tie or bind together, to make bunches: sh. *ánkutat to tie together the boughs of bushes, shrubs*, when returning from the mortuary sweat-lodge. Der. éł̣a. Cf. skútawia, shlíṭhta.
- sh uḷá ṭch na, d. shushaḷá ṭch na to walk together, to go in company; said of two persons, generally when of different sex. Kl. for shuḷá ṭchṭch na Mod.
- sh uḷó ta, d. shushaḷó ta to dress, clothe oneself. Der. ḷévú ta. Cf. 95, 17.
- sh uḷó ta na, suḷó ṭna, d. shushaḷó ta na to put one's whole suit on, to dress the whole body; partic. shuḷó ṭanṭko dressed, clad in, clothed with: mbá-ush shuḷó ṭanṭko dressed in tanned buckskins, 90, 16. Cf. kóka, kú'kp̣éli.
- sh uḷó ṭish, d. shushaḷó ṭish, shushḷó ṭish (1) suit, garb, dress, 34, 20. 87, 4.; nánuk sh. *the whole dress*, 95, 7, its parts being described in 95, 2.; kéliak sh. *naked*. (2) article of dress, garment, 91, 3. 95, 17. Der. shuḷó ta.
- sh ūlp̣sh aḳsh, sh ū'lp̣shoḳsh, súlp̣soks, d. shushálp̣shaḳsh, Kl.; same as shuḷá p̣shkish, Mod., q. v.
- sh ūḷsh ēsh, d. shusháḷshēsh *gaming-stick used in the spēlshna* or *shulshēsh-game*. Two slender and two thicker sticks, each about one foot in length, make up the spēlshna-set. Cf. shakḷótkish (2).
- sh uḷsh ésh la, d. shushalshéhshla to play the spēlshna-game with the four shulshēsh-sticks: vú'nip shulshéhshlank (for shulshéhshlan ḳi) they are in the habit of playing the spēlshna-game with four sticks, 79, 2.
- sh uḷsh ípa to take off, remove from one's body; said of round or rounded objects only: sh. népshish to take off a ring from one's own finger. Contr. from shuludshípa. Der. ludshípa.
- sh ulṭíla, d. shushalṭíla to hold or carry under the arm or arms, 127, 1.; partic. shulṭílaṭko, when used as subst.: round or bulky object held or carried under the arm: *bundle, package, parcel*. Der. luṭíla. Cf. shuṭíla.
- sh ulṭílash, sh ū'ldilsh, d. shushalṭílash (1) *hunter's game-bag; bullet pouch*. (2) *soldier's canteen; small pilgrim bottle of basket-ware*.
- sh ūlṭish, d. shushálṭish room, apartment in lodge: nádshiak sh. *the only room in the lodge or house*. Der. ḷévú ta. Cf. stuṭíla.
- sh ulu ák ta, d. shushaluákta to laugh at, scoff; to jeer at a person, 125, 8: mísh ūn shushaluakṭántak they will jeer at you, 126, 11. Der. luaị́a.

- shuluáktcha, d. shushaluáktcha *to continue making fun of, to deride repeatedly*. Cf. táłzea.
- shuluátchna, contr. shulū'dshna, d. shushaluátchna *to dress in, to put on clothing, attire or neckwear while walking or traveling*, 95, 7. 131, 10.
- shulúyuāla, d. shushalúyuāla *to be or stand high up in a file, row*; said of rounded or globular articles.
- shulúyuālish; yaínalam sh. "round objects standing in a row or file on top of a mountain or elevation." Occurs in a grizzly bear's song and probably refers to projecting cliffs or rocks. See Note to 158; 50.
- shulú'lkish, d. shushalú'lkish *gathering-place, meeting-place*: kimā'dsham sh. *ant-hill*. Der. liwáala.
- shulútamna, d. shush'lútamna *to be in full attire; to have a dress, ornaments or beads on*: nánuk shulú'tamantko yámnash *being in full style, having all beads on*, 131, 6. Der. shulóta.
- shulútantcha, d. shush'lútantcha *to dress oneself, to put clothing on while going or traveling*: K'múkamtš gāmpěle at, sūlú'tantsa Aíshish shít'k slä's *when K'múkamtch returned home he dressed himself so as to appear like Aíshish (by putting on Aíshish's dress)*, 100, 10. Der. shulóta.
- sh ū' m, s ū m, s ū' m, d. shúshum, s ū sum (1) *mouth* of persons, *snout* of mammals; *vocal organ*: sh. shúdshoka *to wash one's mouth*; sh. tákua *to gag the mouth, snout*, 120, 18. 19.; s ū mmatka *through the mouth*, 68, 5., cf. 6.; it stands for *throat, back part of mouth*, in: s ū mat (or s ū mtat) géka tchákéle *the blood mounts to the throat*, 83, 5. Cf. hanuípka, pukéwish, skótigsh. (2) *bill, beak of birds*. Cf. k ū mal, shnawā'ka, shō'ksh, sh ū malua. (3) *mouth, outlet* of running water. Cf. shumáلكish, S ū' mti.
- shumalgáltkko, d. shushmalgáltkko *related by marriage*, as brothers-in-law to sisters-in-law, or vice versa. Only relatives of different sex call each other by this term. Der. mú'lgap.
- shumáلكish, d. shushmáلكish *outlet, mouth* of river, brook or other running water. Der. sh ū' m. Cf. k ū ke (1).
- shumalótkish, Kl. sh ū maluatch, d. shushmalótkish (1) *hair-pencil, hair-brush*. (2) *writing-pen, lead-pencil*: ó-i h ū' nksh sh. *give him a lead-pencil!* Der. sh ū malua.
- sh ū m a l u a, d. shúshmalua (1) *to use bird-bills as neckwear, to put on an*

- ornament or necklace of bird-beaks: tchíkass-súmaluatko *wearing a necklace of bird-bills.* (2) *to mark, to provide with marks; to make dots, daubs, spots, stains; to dot, stud or stain over; to scratch marks into:* shumaluátko wátch *a piebald horse.* (3) *to draw, paint; to make drawings, pictures:* ktá-i sù'-smaluatk *rocks painted over with red concentric circles or other rude drawings as seen in various parts of the Klamath reservation, 179; 3.* (4) *to write with a pen, lead-pencil etc.:* hû shéshash pē'na sh. *he wrote his own name, 34, 6. 7.:* pípa shumáluan *setting up a document, petition, 36, 21., Mod.; lit "to use a tool shaped like a bird-bill".* Der. shú'm.
- shumalukítko, d. shushmalukítko *marked; provided with distinguishing marks, scratchings, incisions, signs, letters:* púmam, muíyuam sh. *tút marked beaver's or woodchuck's tooth, 80, 1. 2. and Note.* Contr. from shúmaluash gítko.
- shúmaluash, d. shúshmaluash *painted, drawn or written object; writing mark; letter of the alphabet; numerical figure.* Der. shumálua.
- shúmaluatch, the usual Kl. form for shumalótkish.
- sh'ú'mka, shě-úmka, d. shushámka (1) *to make hm, hm, hä, hä:* K'mû'-kamtch shú'shamka: hä, hä! *K'múkamtch hummed on: hä, hä! 105, 6.* (2) *to grunt; to grunt when expressing dissent, disbelief.*
- shumpséála, sumsä'-ala, contr. shumpshéla, d. shushampshéála *to marry, to enter into the married state; said of both sexes, 60, 10 78, 17.:* shumpsealuápka hû't *he is a bridegroom; she is a bride; partic. shumpsheáltko married; sumseálstka gi to be on the point or to be willing to enter the married state, 60, 6.* Der. mbushéala. Cf. lákiala, shnawédshla
- shumpséalsh, d. shushampséalsh *marriage, wedlock, 77, 1. (title).*
- shumshealémántko, d. shushamshealémántko *married man or woman:* lápuk sumseálémamks, obj. case (for shum(p)shealémámpkash) *the married couple, 59, 8.* Cf. mbúshni (2).
- Sú'mti, Sú'mde "*At the Outlet,*" nom. pr. of a camping-ground on Klamath Marsh. Der. shú'm (3). Cf. shumáلكish.
- súndē, pl. túmi s (1) *Sunday, the first day of the week: s.-kă'kلكish preacher: Sunday kî-úks clergyman; lit. "Sunday conjurer," 42, 12.* (2) *week: nâsh s. for one week, 61, 16.;* lápēni s. *for two weeks, 43, 13. 61, 19. 62, 2.;* ndán s. *for three weeks, 61, 20. 21.* From Eng. Cf. nía, tánkak.

- súndē-giúla, súndē-gíulank *Monday*; lit. "Sunday past": vúnepni tínshna s.-gíulank waíta, or simply: vúnepni tínshna *Thursday*. Cf. lápěni (2), ndáni (2), she-étish (2). When not a compound: *last week*. Cf. nía (1).
- shuntápká, d. shushantápká *to engage in a fight, to assault each other with stones, blocks or other bulky things*. Cf. nutódshna.
- shuntoyakea-ótkish, shuntoyákiótkish (1) *sling for throwing heavy missiles*. (2) *ball, play-ball*. Cf. skiwótkish, shuntówa-udsha.
- shuntówa-udsha, d. shushantówa-udsha *to throw at each other*, 185; 45. Cf. nutódshna, nutolála.
- shúnuish, shunó-ish, d. shú'shnuish *property, possession, riches, valuables: ké-u shnawédsham sh. the property of my wife*.
- shunuisháltko, d. shushnuisháltko *possessed of, owning: nánuktua sh. rich, wealthy*. Cf. hashtaltámpka.
- shunúyua, shunuí-uya *to feel ill or aggrieved*, 190; 17.
- shunú'kanka, d. shushnúkanka *to make observe, to compel observance, as of laws, orders, regulations*. Der. níwa.
- shunú'kanksh, d. shushnúkanksh *order, ordinance, behest*, 61, 7.
- shupá'hkka, d. shushpá'hkka *to pull, to tear out from one's body: lák sh. to tear out one's own hair*. Der. púl'hka. Cf. shuptóga.
- shúpalχa, shupálēka, d. shúshpalχa; same as shópalχa, q. v.
- shupáshka, d. shushpáshka *to draw, pull out (a weapon) for a fight*, 37, 10. Der. púshka.
- shupělóka *to lay on, put on, heap upon: shtíě sh. nū'ss to cover the head with a coating of resin*, 89, 6. Cf. shópalχa.
- shúpka, d. shushápká *to be heaped up, to lie on a heap; to be loaded on a vehicle, to form a load: kshū'n sh. here is a load of hay; ktá-i, pápkash sh., a load of stones, lumber lies heaped upon the ground, on a wagon etc.* Der. shópa. Cf. shópalχa, shú'ptelna.
- shú'p'luaash, shú'pluhash, d. shushap'lú'hash *ball, play-ball, toy-ball*. Der. shu-ú'ta, pělí, -u-. Cf. léwash, shakuéash.
- shuplúga, d. shushap'lú'ga *little ball, little play-ball*. Dim. shú'p'luaash.
- shuptóga, d. shushaptóga *to pull, tear out from oneself: lák sh. to tear out one's own hair*. Der. putóga. Cf. shupá'hkka.

- sh ū'ptch na, d. shusháptch na *to be in motion*; said of a load, heap or pile: kshún sh. *a wagon load of hay is traveling*. Der. shópa
- sh upumtchisháltko, d. shushapumtchisháltko *related as male cousins*; sons of brothers or sisters call each other by this name. Der. púmtchip.
- sh ū'shap, pl. túmi sh., *jewsharp*, Kl. From the English. Cf. shalállish.
- sh úshatish, pl. túmi sh., *worker; maker, producer, manufacturer*; forms a large number of compounds, as: káíla-sh. *miner; mole*, 134, 17; lit. "worker in the ground"; lakí'sh-sh. *locksmith*; pápkash-sh. *carpenter*; pásh-sh. *cook*; p'laitáknish. (a) *preacher*. (b) *heavenly Maker, creator, God*: súndē-sh. *preacher*; wátitish. *smith, blacksmith*. The absolute form shútesh, q. v., is unfrequent. Der. shúta.
- sh ushutánkish, pl. túmi sh., *negotiator; negotiator of peace, peace commissioner*, 38, 5. 14. 39, 20. Der. shútanka.
- sh úta, sú'ta, d. shusháta (1) *to perform, to act, to achieve, to do*: káítua sh. *nothing was done*, 36, 18. 43, 13. cf. 134, 15.; kó-i sh. *to spoil, to render useless; to outrage* etc.; see kúí; kaní kú-i shúta? *who has spoiled?* yúalkshítko sh. *to render sorrowful*, 17, 21.; shute-uápka hûk *he will do it*; at an hûnk nánuk shutóla *I have finished all my work*; tálaak sh. *to straighten out, to make right*, 34, 14.; shú'ta *to work on somebody*; said of the conjurer's manipulations upon a patient, 68, 5.: wák í'sh shútá! *do, perform something for me! protect me!* 111, 15 and Note; ká-i nā'lish í tuá shutétki *let us do nothing wicked*, 139, 6.; cf. 11. (2) *to manufacture, to prepare, to produce, to shape*: gápiunks sh. *they prepare the kápiunks-food*, 146, 5.; pálash sh. léhiash *they make bread from the léhiash-root*, 147, 21.; shulótish sh. *to make a garment or a suit of garments*; ktchínksh shusháta *they made rails*, 35, 5. 15.; káíla sh. *to work in the ground*; said of miners and of burrowing animals; tumántka shute-uápka lakí *the majority will (or has to) elect the chief*, 90, 4.; tídash sh. *she shapes (them) aright*, 91, 9. cf. 91, 6. Cf. lá-iks, shúshatish. (3) *to create, to make*: káíla, or káílash sh. *to create the earth, world*, 125, 1. 142, 1. 2., cf. káílalía; Bóshtinash shútólank *after creating the white race*, 103, 4.; K'múkamtchäm shutólash *after K'múkamtch had created (the earth)*; lit. "when creating was terminated by K'múkamtch", 104, 5. cf. 142, 1; shápash sh. *to create moons*, 105, 1. 7.; sh is construed with two objective cases in 103, 2. (4) *to gain, to*

- make *profit* by: tuá nŭ shutä'-uapk? *what would I have profited by it?* 64, 12.—The majority of the derivatives of shúta come from an original form shutéa, shutä'-a.
- sh u t á k t a , d. shushtákta *to swagger, to put on airs*. Cf. shalkiá-a, shápkua (or shapkuá-a), shípnŭ.
- sh u t a n d á n k a , d. shushtandánka *to form confluence*; said of two streams. Cf. shenō'tkatko. Quot. under E-ukalksini Kóke.
- sh ú t a n k a , shu-útanka, d. shushútanka, shushō'tanka (1) *to meet from opposite directions*; *to meet in council*; *to palaver, negotiate, confer*: shu-utántgi pí'sh *to meet him in council*, 13, 12. Mod. for hushtánka Kl. (2) *to conclude a treaty, agreement*, 55, 1.; *to make peace*; hä í ũn shŭ'tanktak *if you make peace*, 39, 21.; shutankuapkúga *for the purpose of making a peaceable settlement*, 38, 3.; shŭ'tanksh *to treat for peace*; euphemistically for: *to surrender*, 43, 22. Contr. from sh'hútanka Der. hŭta.
- sh u t á n k i s h , shu-útanksh, d. shushótanksh (1) *negotiation, parley, war-council, palaver*. (2) *treaty, agreement*, 38, 9. Cf. páni (2).
- sh u t a n k ó t k i s h , d. shushtankótkish *tool, instrument or contrivance to effect an agreement, treaty or peace negotiation*: shŭ-ŭtankō'tkîsh-páksh *council-pipe*, 14, 5. Der. shútanka. Cf. shushutánkish.
- sh u t á n k t p a , d. shushotántpa *to meet in council or for negotiation*, 14, 3.
- sh u t a n k ŭ l a , d. shushotankúla (1) *to close negotiations*. (2) *to succeed in concluding peace*; *to make peace at last*, 39, 13. Der. shútanka.
- sh u t á p k a , d. shushutápka *to fight with clubs, sticks or other long articles*: piták sh. *he strikes himself*. Der. udúpka. Cf. shuktápka, shu-utápka.
- sh u t a p k é a , d. shushtapkéa *to stand on one's head*; said of persons and things. Der. tŭpka. Cf. shetalxéa.
- sh u t é d s h a n u i s h , d. shushtédshanuish, lit. "what has been performed on the way while walking": (1) *road cleared of obstacles*. (2) *plow's furrow*. Kl. for shutítchanuish Mod. Der. shutédshna.
- sh u t é d s h k a , d. shushtédshka *to surround with rails, palings or fence*; *to fence in*, as a grave, 88, 2. Der. shúta.
- sh u t é d s h n a , d. shushtédshna *to do, perform on one's way, to make while traveling*, 103, 3.: lápi géna tídsh shutedshnóka *two men will go and put (the road) in good order*, viz., clearing it of every obstacle, as fallen trees, e. g., 85, 2. Der. shúta.

- shuteyéga, shutäyéga, d. shushteyéga *to begin to make; to commence producing, creating*, 104, 4.: húmasht shápash lû'pi shuteyéga*tk in this manner the moons were first made*, 105, 1. (title); lûpí nā'ish shutäyéga *he created us first*, 94, 1. and Note. Der. shúta.
- shutéla, d. shushtéla *to prepare; to build, construct, manufacture for a purpose*, 24, 5.; wátsat shutä'lank *preparing (a bed) on a horse*, 24, 9.
- shutelóma, d. shushatelóma, v. trans. and refl., *to put on, to line or smear oneself with*; said of body-paint: shushatelóma télish *every one lines his face with it*, 150, 8.
- shutelomáshla, d. shushtelomáshla *to be in the habit of lining or smearing oneself*; said of body-paint, 150, 6.
- shute-ótkish, contr. shutō'tkish, d. shushte-ótkish *article serving for performing, doing, making or accomplishing something*: (1) *working tool; tool, instrument of any description*: ngē'sh- or sháwalsh-sh. *bullet-mold*. (2) *article forming part of an instrument or implement*: tókanksti-sh. *quiver-string*; stílhanks-sh. *quiver with string and arrows complete*. Der. shúta. Quot. under shípatch.
- shútesh, d. shúshtesh (1) *adj., for shutá-ish, shutä'ish appropriate for work, fit to work upon*. Occurs in káila-shútesh, q. v. (2) *subst.; same as shútish worker; maker, manufacturer of one object only*: káila shútish *creator*; speaking of many objects, shúshatish, q. v. Der. shúta.
- shutéshla, d. shushtéshla (1) *to cook; to cook in a kettle or pot*, 147, 15.; pásh sh. *to cook food*. (2) *to make bread; to grind, pound into flour*: wó-kash sh. *to grind pond-lily seed*, 74, 9. Der. shúta.
- shutíla, d. shushtíla (1) *to hold or carry under the arm or arms*; said of a long-shaped object. (2) *to tie, bind together; to make a long-shaped bundle*. Der. utíla. Cf. i-utíla, shultíla.
- shútish, shútesh, abs. form of shúshatish. See shútesh.
- shútká, d. shushútká *to injure by wounding; to inflict wounds, bruises or bodily injury*: títatna tch ká-i sh., sissukúya hak *also at times they do not wound each other, but treat each other to fisticuffs only*, 61, 18.
- shutóya, d. shushtóya, shushtúya *to plow*. Mod. for sputúya Kl. Der. vutóya. Cf. yépa, sputúyuish.
- shutoyótkish, d. shushtoyótkish *plow*. Mod. for sputúyótk Kl.

- shutpaksháltko, d. shushatpaksháltko (1) *related to each other as younger sister to elder brother*. (2) *related to each other as brother to sister, and vice versa*. Der. túpakship. Cf. shátapialtko.
- shutpáshui, d. shushatpáshui *to put black paint on one's body*; this being the paint of dancers, 158; 51. and Note. Cf. shutelóma.
- shútuálsha, d. shúshtuálsha *to throw at each other repeatedly, as balls while at play*, 80, 10. Der. shu-ú'ta.
- shutuyakiéa *to throw over, to throw at, to bombard*: ánkutka sh. *to throw sticks at*, 122, 3. 4. Cf. shu-ú'ta.
- shutchō'sha, d. shushtchō'sha, shushatsō'sha *to rub, line, smear over*; e. g., the skin with oil; *to besmear oneself*. Der. tudshō'sha.
- shú'-uashipka, a lengthened pronunciation of shú'dshipka, q. v., as required by the metre, 183; 14.
- shu-ú'ta, shuwú'ta, d. shushu-ú'ta, shushwú'ta (1) *to throw, to hurl at each other*. (2) *to play at ball or club; to play bandy, balls being hit and driven with sticks*. Der. vúta (1). Cf. vutódsha.
- shu-utápka, shū'tapka, shūtópka, d. shushūtápka *to throw at each other*; said of long objects, as clubs; different from shutápka, q. v. Der. vúta.
- shúwa, shú-ua, v. trans.; said of one anim. object, as a man, horse, cow, dog etc. (1) *to drive out, expel, oust*. Cf. shúka, its derivatives and those of níwa. (2) *to drive into the water*. Cf. géwa, húwa.—Speaking of more than one object, níwa, d. nínua: wáth kúketat n *he drove the horses into the river*, 127, 11.
- shuwálcha, shuálcha, d. shushuálcha, v. intr., *to fly, flit, glide, move, agitate through the air*: shualchóta *while flying*, 114, 9.; shiulapkótkishtka shuálcha *to fan*. Cf. nuwálcha.
- shuwáltktcha, d. shushuáltktcha *to fly after, to follow through the air*, 114, 9.; *to fly after to distant parts*. Cf. nuwálcha.
- shvuyúsha, d. shvushvuyúsha (1) *to think of, remember*. (2) *to think over, to study*. Cf. húshka, shéwa.
- shvuyushága, d. shvushvuyushága, Mod.; same as shvuyúsha.
- shvúntka, Mod. tchvúntka, d. shvushvántka, v. impers., *hoar-frost is forming*. Der. wén. Cf. sgú'mla.

## T.

T alternates with *d*, sometimes with *nt*, *nd*; cf. Introductory words to the letters D and N. Words beginning with *tch*, *ts* were gathered under a separate heading. The prefix *ta-* refers to persons or to long-shaped things standing upright, and usually occurs in some abbreviated form: *te-*, *tě-*, *t'-*, *t-*. The initial syllables *ti-*, *tin-* and *tush-* form verbs with the signification of *running*, *moving fast*, when more than one subject is spoken of, and are not prefixes, but radical syllables. To some verbs with the radical *ti-* this does not apply. Words with initial *tg-*, *tk-*, *tk*, *tχ-* generally express the idea of *one subject standing upright*.

*t a*, *-ta*, accented *-tá* (1) abbr. of Mod. particle *tala none but, just, merely*: *hágga ta shlé-ek! hallo! let me just see it!* 127, 3. Cf. *tála* (3). (2) abbr. of the postp. of the directive case, *-tala*. Cf. *tála* (4). (3) abbr. of the particle *tala then*. Cf. *tála* (5). Quot. under *hûn*, *shepkédsha*, *wak*.

*t á d s h*, *tā'dsh*, encl. *tads*, conj. introducing a strong and unexpected contrast and answering somewhat to our *in spite of, however, though*: *tû hak yû'l'ka K'múkamts; Wanák tads yû'tlansna K'múkamtch's arrow fell this side of the mark, but that of Silver Fox missed the direction*, 100, 21.; *wáltkasha tá'dsh léklepkank they conversed among themselves, but only in whispers*; *unák tá'ds mû'luapěle in spite of that they got ready at an early hour*, 20, 12. It is connected with *ak* in: *kúí t. ak gíug hiétalt nûsh by mere cruelty* (lit. "by acting wickedly") *they will tramp on me*, 104, 1.; with *toks* in: *ná-asht tá'dsh toks nû tû'měna I was, however, informed to that effect*, 140, 6. Cf. 101, 17. 108, 5. 122, 20. 134, 5. 147, 12. Usually *t* stands after the first word of the sentence.

*t á d s h a*, d. *tatádsha to touch each other while walking*.

*t a d s í*, unmeaning term serving to beat the measure for dancing with short steps, 163; 8. Cf. *té-i*.

*t a d s h ó l a*, d. *tatadshóla to dance a war dance before the fight*. Der. *tádsha*.

*t a ' h t á - a s h*, d. *tatatá-ash, tatatā'sh grasshopper*, Kl. for *kamtáta* Mod.

Dried grasshoppers serve as food to many Indian tribes. Der. *táktxa*.

*t á y a s h*, d. *tatáyash sack, bag for holding provisions*, as seeds, roots etc.

They were manufactured of lacustrine grasses and reeds, and are now superseded by flour-sacks bought from the whites. Cf. Note to 74, 10.

t a k , -tak, -ták, tok, -tok, -tûk, encl. particle of adversative, disjunctive import, conveying the idea of contrast; it is appended to all parts of speech, more in use in Mod. than in Kl., and not always easily translated in English, though it corresponds to *but, however*. (1) Contrast is indicated by it when it is suffixed to the first word of a sentence, the contents of which form contrast to a previous one: tapítak Lěmé-ish shíuga snáwedsh *but after this the Thunder killed the woman*, 111, 17. Cf. 150, 9. (2) Standing in the principal clause of a sentence it often indicates the future tense, when appended to a verb: tátank iták shéwanash hámenian ísh shpunkáktak vúshmush *I will let you have this cow for what you like to pay*, Mod. Modocs place it in the incident as well as in the principal clause in conditional sentences, and connect it in the latter, or in both, with the particle un, ûn, q. v.: hä î páltak, spúlhitak sha mísh ûn *if you steal, they will lock you up*; hä nish ûn Bóshtin lakí tídsh shualaliampáktak, géntak nû ûn *agency if the American agent will protect me well, I will go to the agency*, 36, 11. Cf. 36, 2. 3. 75, 9. (3) Emphasis rather than contrast is indicated when tak is appended to pronouns: nû *I*, nútak *myself*: nútak ídshnan (gî) *I take away to keep*, Mod.; mítok *thy own*; cf. 189; 7.; with other parts of speech, taks, toksh is more frequent to mark emphasis. Cf. tádsh, taks.

t á k a , d. tátka, v. intr., *to be sharp, to cut*: Títkäm wáti a kúi tákatko *Titak's knife is dull, blunt*; tídsh tákatk *sharp, cutting well*.

t a k á g a , d. tatkága *to tear up, to tear to shreds*, as paper, cloth. Der. kága. Cf. káta, petéga.

t a k á g a , taggága, d. tatgága, tatkáka (1) *quail, mountain quail*; *Oreortyx picta*. Kl (2) *female quail*. Mod. Cf. tikága. Onomatop.

t á k a k , tákāk, tákaχ, d. tátkāk, tátkak *flat portion of foot, hand*: (1) *sole of foot*. (2) t. or népam t. *palm of hand*. (3) *callosity* on foot or hand.

t a k a n í λ a *to turn the right side up*, 80, 3.: (hä) lálakiak tút takaní'λuk géλa *if the male pair of beaver teeth are dropped with the wrong side down*, 80, 4. Cf. géλa, níkualka.

t a k ě l é a s h *float*; cork or tule-reed is used for this purpose: sué-ushtat t. *float on fish-line*. Cf. kné-ush, knéwa, stákla, shué-ush.

t á k i a , d. tátkia *to stop up, bung up*, as a barrel: partic. takí'tko *bunged up*.

- takíma, d. tatkíma *to form a ring, circle*; said of persons. Mod. Cf. gaki'ma, tgakiámna.
- tákish, d. tatkish *small net*; *seed-net* or *net for catching insects*.
- tákni, d. tatakni, abbr. from tatkni, q. v.
- taks, -taks, -taksh, toks, -toksh, -túksh, particle mostly used enclitically, enlarged from tak and of the same signification, but connecting words or sentences more closely to what precedes, and not employed in forming a future tense. (1) Contrast is indicated to what is contained in the sentence preceding: tchélash toks lé-isham *but the stalk of the léyash*, 147, 19.; gítatoks *but here*, 147, 10. 18.; hútaks tinχantkó gî *he is indeed a lucky fellow*; kshawínasht tû'ksh *but if they fall unequally*, 80, 5.; Aíshish toks shlí'tam'na tálaak! *Aíshish, however, always hits the mark!* 100, 20; há'toks î hussínuapk *but if you join in a horse-race*, 59, 22., cf. 59, 2. 9.; shnúlas toks hú'k p'laiwasham *although it was the nest of the eagle* (not of the lark), 100, 9.; tántk . . . húktoks híssuaks gépka *that time . . . when these men arrived*, 28, 4. Cf. 19, 1. 29, 21. 79, 3. 80, 3. 88, 1. 95, 7. 13. 19. 23. 119, 15. 149, 11. and tádsh. (2) t. indicates emphasis, when appended to personal, possessive and other pronouns; cf. tak: nálamtoks máklaks *our own tribe*. Cf. 184; 37. and kaní (2). (3) Gradation is often intended, when t is connected with adjectives and adverbs: tídshitoks *very good, better than, superior to*; mā'ntchtoks at pádshit wáitash, Mod. *the days are quite long* (this season of the year).
- táksish, the eatable portion of an alimentary plant described in 149, 1.
- taktákli, táktakli, dissimilated taktá'kli; d. tataktákli, dissimilated tatá'ktakli, 147, 1. 9. (1) *red, red-colored*: t. wáatch *sorrel horse*; t. pá-watch *red beet*; t. (for taktáklish) shlápsh gí'tk *having a red flower*, 147, 20.; kétcha t. *reddish*. (2) Taktákli "*the Red*," "*Reddy*," nom. pr. of a Rogue River Indian chief, 16, 6. (3) *vermilion, scarlet, crimson* and other shades of red. (4) *pink*. Cf. tā'χtka, tā'χtki.
- táktakli, taχtáχli, d. tatáktakli *even, level, plane, unbroken*: taktaklánta káílatat *in an open field*, 43, 20. (Mod.); cf. 43, 8. Contr. from talaktakli. Cf. tálaka, táltali.
- táktχa, d. tatáktχa *to make a chirping, rustling, whirring noise*. Said of the chirping of grasshoppers, crickets etc. Cf. ta'htá-ash.

T a k t χ í s h , nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "Crickets' Chirping."

t á k u a , d. tátkua *to gag*: ánkutka shû'm t. *to gag the mouth with a piece of wood*, 120, 18, 19. Cf. tákia.

t ā'χ t k a , d. tatā'χtka *to be or become red, ruddy*; said, e. g., of coloration produced by sun rays: paíshash t *the clouds are glowing red*. Der. tak- in taktákli. Cf. skél̄̄a (2).

t ā'χ t k i , d. tatā'χtki *to blush*. Der. tak- in taktákli. Cf. kē'χtgi, ndétchka.

t á l a , dála, pl. túmi t. (1) *dollar*: láp, túnep t. *two, five dollars*, 74, 10, 11.

(2) *money in coin or in notes*, 87, 5.; t. púedsha *to spend money; to incur expenses*; t. shewanátki *money to be paid*, 35, 13, 36, 1.; tálalam wákoksh *purse, money-bag*. From the English *dollar*. Cf. ské-utish.

t á l a , -tala, d. tatála, titála (1) *adv., right ahead, straight out, direct*: tatála

kä'gi *none of them are straight ahead of me*, 136, 3. (2) *adv., correctly, justly*: î a tála gi! *you are right!* (3) *adv., but, only, merely, solely, none but*; Mod. for píla, pí'l Kl.: hú'-ûtak t. *it was none other than he*, 173; 3.

(for hú't pílak Kl.); î tála, nû t. *you alone, I alone*; gé-u t. p'tí'shap *my father alone*. Often abbr. into -ta, especially when suffixed to pronouns.

(4) *postposition of the directive case*: (a) *towards, to*: källatala *towards the region*, 173; 2. (b) *at, in (a place)*: Yámatala *in Oregon*; tχálamtal *in the West*; frequently occurs as a formative of compounds: kōkagtáalkni,

p'laitáalkni etc. (5) *particle expressing amazement, surprise*; not easily translated, but sometimes corresponding to *then* and abbr. into -tal, -ta:

tuátala *what then, what after all*, 158; 56.; tuátal, tuáta *which kind of*,

112, 2, 5, 12.; wák ta giug *how then, why then?* 110, 10., cf. 65, 5.; ka

tal? (for kaní tala?) *who then?* 189; 7. Cf. ta.

t á l a a k , d. tatálāk; *adv., and emphatic form of tála No. 2*. (1) *straight, straightly, right ahead, directly*: t. shné-utchna *to draw a straight line*; at

nû t. shû'ta *then I will straighten out all difficulties*, 34, 14., cf. 16, 11.; nat

tálaaks yámtital géna *we proceeded in a direction due north*, 29, 6.; here

tálaaks was explained by tálaak-kshi, as its original form. (2) *correctly, justly, rightly*: tálaak há? *is that correct?* shlí'tam'na t. *he always hits the*

*mark*, 100, 20. (3) *truly, justly, uprightly, unimpeachably*, 36, 12, 14, 15.

(4) *prep and postp., directly toward*: t. nats *toward us*, 29, 15. Cf. talaat.

(5) *used as adj.: straight, long*: t (or tálāk) áнку *fire-wood*. From tála, ak.

tálaat for tálaak. Cf. Note to 29, 10.

taláka, tálaka, d. tataláka (1) *to rub with the palm of the hand; to pass over a level surface; to rub.* (2) *to plane, plane off, smooth off.* (3) *to paint, put paint on, to varnish, as furniture: tálakank (for tálakan gi) they are in the habit of painting, 87, 3. and Note* Der. tála No. 2.

tálaltko, pl. túmi t. (1) *provided with money, coin or notes.* (2) *wealthy, moneyed, rich.* Der. tála No. 1. Cf. shétaluatko, shunuisháltko.

taláni, d. tataláni *right-minded, upright, honest, exemplary: talánishak hû'shkanksh gítko well-intentioned.* Der. tála No. 2. Cf. létalani.

táldshi, d. tatáldshi (1) *arrow with wooden point to hunt small game with: long arrow provided with a heavy wooden point.* (2) *shooting apparatus; bow and arrow.* (3) *short spear, javelin: dálts shíkna to throw a spear.* Lit. "straightened" (wood). Der. tála No. 2. Cf. ngé-ish, nté'ktish.

taldshiága, táltsiak, d. tataldshiága *little arrow; used by boys as play-things, 107, 14. 109, 15.* Dim. táldshi. Cf. sha-ulía.

táldshitko, d. tatáldshitko *armed with arrows, or with bow and arrows: Shō'kshām wewékalam t. provided with the arrows of the young cranes, 123, 6. and Note.* Der. táldshi.

tále, d. tatále *stagnant water, slough, swamp: wekétash táletat tchía the green frog lives in the swamp.* Cf. 147, 3. 149, 20. 150, 1. Cf. táltali.

talíga, d. tatlíga (1) *to be or stand near; to touch, to be in contact with.* Cf. Käk=Talíksh. (2) *to be or stand near the water.* Cf. Wák=Talíksh.

tálka, táłxa, d. tetálxa *to stick up something sharp or pointed; to pierce, to impale, to spit: wákash tetálxok while sticking bone-awls into the ground, 105, 6.* Cf. shetalxéa, stúlka.

talkídsha, d. tatalkídsha, v. intr. (1) *to veer around, rotate, gyrate; to turn around like the hands of a clock.* (2) *to whirl around; said of persons.*

tálxea, táłä-a, d. tetálxea *to talk jokingly, with exaggerations; to make fun of, to joke about: talke-ug while joking about, 105, 16.* Cf. shéshtalkāsh.

talpákpka, d. tatalpákpka *to look into another's face; to look at a person's features closely, e. g. when surprised.* Cf. télish.

talpátka, d. tatalpátka *to look into a person's face.*

talpatkóla, d. tatalpatkóla *to look out from under a cover or shed, 96, 23.*

tálsxa, d. tatálsxa *to see, look through a tube.*

tá l t a l i , d. tatáltali, adj., *running straight*; forming an unbroken straight line; said, e. g., of the border of a square table. Der. tála No. 2. Cf. naitaltélshna, táktakli.

tá l t a l s h , d. tatáltalsh *plate*; *tin plate*.

tá l u a l ʒ a , d. tatálualʒa *to turn the face to the sky, upwards*: táluualʒank sʒû'lpka *to lie on one's back*; kshû'sha taluálʒan *he was lying within on his back*, 24, 14. Cf. télish.

tá l u o d s h a , d. tatáluodsha *to stew, boil up*, 113, 1.

tá m , procl. tam (1) interr. particle standing as the first word in a direct or indirect query in the absence of another interr. particle (or pronoun); not translatable in English, but generally used where an affirmative reply is expected: *tám î nûsh lóla?* *do you believe me?* *tám mí'sh setû'ʒa kaní?* *did anybody consort with you?* 78, 3; *tám hai tchí' msh hû'nk láyank téwi?* *did he really shoot at you, taking aim?* 109, 17.; *tám tatákiash shlé'shít?* *if he had seen the children?* 122, 18., cf. 19.; *tam î shlä'a?* *do you see?* Modocs most frequently connect t. with lish: *tám lish î nû'sh lóla?* *do you believe me?* Kl. with hai, haítch; cf. 140, 4 9. Cf. tamú, tamúds. (2) adv., *somewhere, at some place*; contr. from táta am: *kaní hi tám páka?* *who is smoking around here?*

t a m á d s h a , d. tat'mádsha (a in -ma- long) (1) v. intr., *to stand at the end of a row, file or series*; *to stand out, aside or in front of a group*; *to be the first or last*. (2) v. trans., *to place, fasten at the extremity of*: with double obj. case in: *kiä'm-luelō'tksh vû'nsat tamádsank téwas* *they fasten it as a fish-killing article in the forked net at the bow of a canoe*, 149, 22. Cf. yumádsha, lamádsha, lelíwa, Stópalsh-Tamā'dsh.

t a m ě n ó t k a , tamnû'tka, d. tatamnō'tka *to return, come back*; *to have been at, to have visited* a place; lit. "to return from traveling": *nî t. tiná tapí* *I was there for the last time*, 24, 21.; cf. 25, 1. 2.; *tát î tamnû'tka?* *where do you come from?* 141, 2.; *tát lish î tamnō'tka?* Mod. *where have you been?* Der. táměnú. Quot. under -ni.

t á m ě n ũ , támno, dáměnú, d. tatámnu (1) *to travel, march*; *to be on a journey, trip or march*: *yámat taměnuō'ta* *while running out in a northern direction*, 37, 16. (2) *to walk, go away*; *to go*. Cf. tatámnuish.

t a m ú for tam hû'; cf. tám. In 41, 18 -û', -hû' points to local and temporal presence: *tamû' lish ā mulō'la?* *are ye ready here now?* Cf. tám.

támudsh, tamū'dsh (1) interr. particle in questions put directly; like tam, it is generally untranslatable, and often used when a negative answer is expected: t. kēk hishuákga hémkanka? *can this boy speak?* káyudsh hū't hémkankatk gî *he cannot speak yet*; t. pásh nū túmēna? *do I hear something said concerning myself?* 185; 38. T. is sometimes used elliptically for tamū'dsh î (or āt) mū'lua? *are you (or ye) ready?* (2) particle introducing questions put indirectly: *that, whether, if, whether or not*: shlē'dshuk, tamū'dsh ktánshisht *in order to see whether he was asleep*, 113, 15. Cf. 122, 4. as quoted under shéwa. Der. tám, ú'tch. Cf. tám.

tán, d. tátan, abbr. from tánni, q. v.

tánapsh, pl. túmi t., *turnip*, 147, 18. From the English.

tániani, d. tátiani, adj., *as large in size; so large*: láwal ka tánian slápshtat *this is its width at the bud*, 149, 1. Der. tánni. Cf. -ni, pánani.

tánk, d. tátank (1) adv. temp. *then, at that time, epoch, or period*; often placed after the noun: tína illólash t. *last year*. (2) adv. temp. (*a long*: tā'nk) *long ago, many months or years ago*; the length of time elapsed remaining wholly undetermined: snawédsh kélēm t. kéléka *the wife of this (man) died long ago*. Cf. gáhak, mā'ntch, nía. (3) adj., *so many, so much*. Quot. under tak (2). (4) pron. interr., *how many? how much?* 70, 8.; tankēni standing for tánk a ní. Contr. from tánni gî. Cf. kánk.

tánk, dánk, d. tátank; abbr. from tánkatch, q. v.

tánkak (1) adv. temp., *then, that time*; referring to a short lapse of time. (2) adv. temp., *not long ago, a short time ago*: tánkak ná-entk súnditka *last week*. Cf. nía, welísht (3) adj., *a few, some, some few, not many*: Móatuashash píla sa síuga tánkak *they killed a few Pit River Indians only*, 20, 8.; wáts säwána t. *he gave a few horses only*, 78, 1. From tánk, ak.

tánkakak (1) adv. temp., *a short time only*. (2) adj., *a few only*: t sa siúka wewalá'ksas k'mutchápkas tchí'sh *they killed only a few old women and old men*, 17, 18. From tánkak, ak.

tánkatch, tángatch, abbr. tánk, d. tátánkatch *palate*.

tánkni, d. tátánkni, adj., often with adverbial function: (1) *belonging to that time; living at the time, existing at the period* referred to (2) *early, ancient, bygone*: t. máklaks (a) *the ancient tribe*; (b) *the earlier generation*, 85, 6. Cf. mā'ntchni. (3) *short, not extended, brief in time* (from tánk in

the sense of *tánkak* (2), cf. *tánkt at, tánktak*): t. waitō'lan *after the lapse of a few days only*, 43, 4.; mā'ns *tánkēni ak waitash after a while, within so many days*, 73, 7. (4) adv., *so many times; many times, often*, 59, 16. (5) *tánkēni in 70, 8. is: tánk a ní' (sätu)? how many do I count? Cf. tánk (4).—Der. tánk No. 1.*

t á n k s k n i , 24, 21.; same as *tánktchikni*, q. v.

t á n k t , d. *tátankt* (1) adv., *at that time, then*: *kä'gi t. none were there at that time*, 16, 17.; t. ní géna *that time I set out*, 21, 1.; *tû'm t. hushtchóka sa many they killed then*, 16, 8.; t. gatpanuapkhē'mi *in a future time, in a time to come*; *nāsh (for nālāsh) sē'gsa t. Ē-ukskni sūkō'lkípāluk at that time (or hour) the Klamath Lake warriors told us to reassemble*, 20, 9.; cf. 19, 6. 21, 1. 24, 20. 28, 4. 31, 2. 6. 64, 3.; *tánkt at quickly, suddenly, at once*, 23, 11. (2) adv., *finally, at last*, 23, 2. 20. 60, 19. 22. (3) conj., *after, afterwards*: t. nū hemkánktak *after this is done, I will talk over*, 42, 5.; t. shúldshām génuish máklaks shuénka hū'nk *after the troops had left, the Indians killed (the disabled ones)*, 38, 2.; *tánkt then, after these acts*, 59, 17. 18. Cf. *tapítana* (2). From *tánk, at.*

t á n k t a k , d. *tátanktak* (1) adv., *very soon, pretty soon, shortly afterwards*, 28, 6. 37, 12.: t. tchíksh *at the same time*, 87, 11.; composed of *tánkt and ak*. (2) adv., *formerly, long ago, long since*; composed of *tánk and tak*. Cf. *gáhak, mā'ntch*. (3) t. and *tánktoksh*, excl. of one molested or teased by others: *enough! stop! quit! cease!* lit. "so much then!" Composed of *tánk (3), tak*. Mod. for *gä'tak Kl*. Cf. *kánktak*.

t á n k t c h i k , adv., *at that time, then*; lit. "then at last". T. is a correlative to *tatátaks* in 128, 1. From *tánk, tchē'k*. Cf. *tánktak tchiksh simultaneously, at the same time*, 87, 11.

t á n k t c h i k n i , Kl. *tánkshikni, tánskni, d. tátánktchikni, adj., he, she or it from that time; this or that from that time to the present time; that or those living since that epoch*, 128, 9. and Note; t. *ká-i pēn nadshā'shak tchía from that time they never dwelt together again*, 13, 2.; *tchúí t. ká-itata gé'nt sel-luálshuk from that time I never started again for warfare*, 24, 21. Der. *tánk, tchē'k*; the adj. of *tánktchik*.

t á n n i , abbr. *tán*, d. *tatánni* (1) pron. interr., *how many? how much? to what amount?* t. *ílksh shä'tu ā't? how many food-buckets do ye count?* 70, 8.;

- t. sha géna? *how many went there?* 93, 5.; t. wátch gí? Mod.; t. mí wátch gí? Kl. *how many horses have you?* tán a í wewéash gít? *how many children have you?* (2) pron. dem., *so many, so much; to that figure, to that amount:* ka t.: 3" *so long: three inches*, 147, 1., cf. 146, 1. 12. 149, 15. Cf. kánk, tániani, tánk.
- tán t, d. tátant (1) *floor of the sweat-lodge* or spúklsh. (2) *fire-place of winter-house:* t. wakí'sh *inside-ladder of the winter-lodge*, 180; 22.
- tánua, dánua, d. tatánua (1) *heavy flat stone* serving as a mealing-stone for grinding pond-lily and other seeds; resembling the lémátx, but hollowed out more deeply: dánuatat péksha *to grind upon the mealing-stone.* Kl. (2) *stone mortar* for pounding corn, grain, seeds etc. Mod.
- Tánua=Lutí'lish, nom. pr. of a camping-ground on the Williamson River; lit. "Under the Flat Rock". From tánua, lutíla.
- tápak, tápaç, d. tátpak, tátpak *leaf* of plant, shrub, or tree: hehátçe t. *the (withered) leaves are falling*, 75, 15.; tápaç kitchkáni (supply: gí) *the leaves are small*, 147, 1. Der. tápka. Cf. lútish.
- tapáta, d. tatpáta *to hold together articles unequal in size or quality:* (1) *to hold or lay together sheets of unequal size.* (2) *to seize hot objects by means of a substance intervening.* Cf. shnáktiga.
- tapí, tâpí d. tatpí (1) adv. loc., *behind, aft; in succession, following:* sháamoksh tâpí' gálampaga *the relatives follow behind*, 85, 5., Mod. (2) adv. temp., *following in time, subsequently, afterwards:* t. títa, t. títna *a short time after this*, 66, 12.; tiná t. *for the last time*, 24, 21.; tapí' shelluálsha *he went to fight a second time*, 21, 1. (title); tapítak *but after this*, 111, 16.
- tápiap, tâ'piap, tópiap, d. tátpishap, tâtápiap (1) *younger brother*, said by or in reference to elder brother, 113, 20. 114, 2.: shtûlí' tâ'pia m'na *he ordered his younger brother*, 109, 3.; *younger sister*, said by or in reference to elder sister. Cf. tapínkani. (2) *younger male or female cousin;* said by elder male or elder female cousin. (3) *half-brother; half-sister.* Der. tapí. Cf. pa-ánip, shatapiáltko, txé-unap, túpakship.
- tapíds hni, d. tatpíds hni, Mod.: 134, 15.; same as tapítni, q. v.
- tapíni, tâpíni, topíni, d. tatpíni, totpíni, adj. (1) *second, second to;* second in order, file or rank, station, age etc. Cf. tápiap, tapínkani. (2) *following, subsequent, latter; last, ultimate:* t. tchkash gékansa *the last one also rushed out*, 112, 12. Cf. shulápskish. (3) *secondary, inferior.* Der. tapí

- t a p í n k a n i , t â p í n i k a n i , d. tatpínkani *the younger or youngest; coming in age right after another*, 119, 14.; said of children and of young animals: kâ'-udshîsh topínkan *the gray wolf's younger brother*, 184; 31.; tapiniká-yentch (for tapinikaniénash) ánkutka tákuank shû'm *gagging the mouth of the younger (cub) with a piece of wood*, 120, 19.; cf. 121, 22. Der. tapíni, -kani. Cf. tápiap, txéwaga.
- t a p í t a n a , tapítan, tâpíta, topíta, d. tatpítana, totpíta (1) loc. prep. and postp., *after, behind, in the sequel or wake of; in the rear of*: Dávîsh tapítan lakí *the chief ranking next after Dave Hill*, 58, 2. 3.; tché-u tapitánna hû'd-shna *an antelope was running behind (him)*, 126, 8; topítan wû'g'n *behind the wagon*, 13, 6.; nû'sh tapítan *in the back of the head*, 42, 9. (2) temp. conj., *subsequently*: tapí'ta gátpa Wálamskni tchí'shtat *afterwards (or after this) the Rogue River Indians came to the settlement*, 17, 1. Cf. tapí (2), tchúi. From tapí, -tana.
- t a p í t a n k n i , d. tatpítankni, adj., *one who is or remains behind; staying or coming in the rear of*, 96, 1.
- t a p í t n i , tâpítni, Mod. tapídshni, d. tatpítni, tâtpítni, adj., *posterior, hindmost*: t pē'tch *hind leg*, cf. 134, 15.; t. tchû'kash *from behind their hips*, 128, 10. Der. tapíta, the abbr. tapítana.
- t á p k a , d. tatápka, v. intr., *to stand out from, to jut out, to be salient*; said of long things: pshí'sh t. *the nose projects*. Cf. samká-a, tápak, túila.
- t á p l a l , pl. túmi t., *loon*: a large fowl, black, with white spots; an excellent diver, allied to the grebe, but having the toes fully webbed: *Colymbus torquatus*. By order of K'múkamtch the loon destroys a fish-trap of the Máklaks Indians at the junction of Sprague and Williamson Rivers. This myth is given 132, 1-8., and more explicitly in the Notes. Incantations: 168; 46. 177; 28.: t. wóa *the loon cries*, 183; 24.
- t á p s ç o y a , d. tatápsçoya, v. impers., *to be benumbed, rigid*, as with cold; said only of extremities of the body; t. an's, t. nā'lsh *my, our fingers are stiff by cold*. Kl. Der. táпка. Cf. kátka, ndá-itia.
- t á p s n ē k , d. tatápsnēk, títápsniç *brain*. Kl. for tlóço Mod.
- t á s h k a , tásga, d. tatáshka *to let go, let loose*, 55, 7.: táshg' î ish! *let me go!* kékish táshk' î! *let him go!* āt táshgāt húnkesh! *ye let him go!*
- t á s l a t c h , d. tatáslatch *cougar or American tiger: Felis concolor*, 90, 19;

also called kúika-ush, q. v. Indian and American hunters have recently exterminated all the cougars in the Klamath Highlands. Cf. tchlakátcha. táshta, d. tatáshta *to touch by hand*: ká-i í hûn kúnî tashtánta! *don't touch that! hands off!* Cf. shátashi, tádsha, tashulóla.

táshui, tássui, d. tatáshui *to attack, charge*, as an enemy: tsúi tássuîpk (Sā'tas) *then they attacked (the Snake Indians) in the absence of the one speaking*, 29, 19.; cf. Note. Cf. gutámpka.

tashulóla, d. tatashulóla *to stroke, to pass through with the hand*, e. g. through hair or fur; the French *effleur*: 155; 21. Cf. táshta.

Táta, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake female.

táta, abbr. tát, tāt (1) adv. interr. loc., *where? in which spot? at which place?* 141, 1. 4.: tát ā't tatákshni gî? *children! where are ye?* 121, 5., cf. Note to 121, 9.; tát lîsh? Mod., *where then? where?* 141, 8.; tátai? for táta hí? q. v. (2) *where? to or toward which place?* tát āt géna? *where are ye going?* in questions put indirectly: tāt kóxpash genuápka, Mod., *where the heart tends to go*, 3<sup>9</sup>, 22. Cf. 105, 4. (3) adv. loc., *where, at which place*. Cf. tatá No. 2., tatátuk, tátkni, tã'tak.

tatá, abbr. tát, d. tatatá, tát'ta (1) interr. temp. particle, *when? at which time or period?* táta (for tát a) mí'sh nû tpéwa? *when did I order you?* 109, 6., cf. 10.; t. mā'ntch? *how long ago?* t. lîsh sha ksífulakuapk? *when will they have a dance?* 140, 1. (2) conj. temp., *when, at the time when; then*: tû' táwîpk, t Doctor Johnam snáwedsh shíla out there he bewitched him, *when Doctor John's wife was sick*, 64, 2.; tatátēnat (for tatát a nāt) *that time we*, 24, 19., forms epexegetis to the foregoing tánktē nāt; tatá gen í shle-úga kukpáktak í nû'sh! Mod., *when you see this think of me!* (3) adv. temp., *ever, at any time*: ká-i t. never; ká-i nû'sh shíugat táta *he can never kill me*, 96, 22. Cf. ká-itata, tátatak and 24, 21. 34, 5.

tatá *whence, where from; from whom*, 41, 5. and Note; also used interrogatively. Contr. from táta *where?* and interr. particle á, há.

tátai? *at which spot, place, locality?* 140, 4. From táta, hi.

tatáksni, tátoksni, obj. tatákiash *children; children able to walk*; a subst. having plural signification only, 34, 1. 37, 15. 17. 141, 10. 12.; said of boys, 109, 15.; t. Tchéwamtcham *the children of Old Antelope*, 121, 4.; cf. 121, 6. 13. 15-19. 21. 122, 1. 15-19. Cf. suffix -ni, wéash.

tatak̄sníptchi *acting like children; childlike; childish.*

tatám̄nuish, abbr tatám̄nish, pl. túmi t., *one who is walking, traveling, journeying, strolling about; habitual walker; traveler: tchússak t. a tramp, vagrant, Mod.; k̄á-i h̄u t. he is tarrying, loitering on his journey, or walk; munána tatám̄nish mole; see under muna. Der. tám̄n̄û. Cf. psh̄ín.*

Tátap̄kak̄sh “*High-Cheekbones*”, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty in 1864; mentioned there as Tatetpas. Der. táp̄ka.

tátatak̄, tátatak̄sh *whenever, at the time when, just when, 82, 4. 5.: tataták̄ s̄e (for tátatak̄ sha) sp̄ukliá when they are sweating inside, 82, 3. Der. tatá.*

tatátli, d. tatatáli *flat, level, even, smooth. Original form tat-tát-li; cf. patpátli, táktakli.*

Tatátmi, nom. pr. of a hill near Yáneks subagency, in Sprague River Valley. Cf. tatátli.

tatátuk̄? *where then? t. máklaks gátpa? where have the (Rogue River) Indians gone? 17, 7. From táta where? á, há interr., tuk (cf. tak) then.*

tatít̄a, d. tatatít̄a, v. intr., *to be stuck up, to stick out; said of long-shaped, inan. things: m̄û’luash t. the rabbit-skin sign (of the Indian conjurer) is stuck up, hanging out. Cf. kiuyéga, kiukáya.*

tátk̄ni, abbr. ták̄ni, d. tatátk̄ni, abbr. taták̄ni, adj. of táta: (1) *coming from where? inhabitant, native of which place or country? tátkn̄i íḡi? where are you from? (2) the one being there; he who, that which is there: taták̄ni yú’l̄xa (the arrows) that have struck the ground at that spot, 136, 3.; native of that place or country. Also used as an adverb.*

tátk̄ta, d. tatátk̄ta, v. intr., *to smart, to feel pain.*

tátkt̄ish, d. tatátkt̄ish (1) *pain, smarting, bodily suffering: incantation, 168; 47. (2) the article or substance producing disease; the sickness or disease in a tangible bodily form, 71, 6. Conjurers feign to suck it out from the patient’s body in the form of a pin, small stick, little frog etc.*

tátχ̄lam̄, tátχ̄lam̄ni, tatχ̄lám̄pani etc., forms used by Kl. in the absolute as well as in the distributive signification; cf. tχ̄lam̄, tχ̄lam̄ni, tχ̄lam̄pani, etc.

tatchā’lka, d. tafatchā’lka *to stroke, pat, caress by patting, 183; 23. Der. tádsha. Cf. ptchák̄l̄xa, tatchápk̄a.*

tatchápk̄a, d. tat’tchápk̄a *to squeeze, press by hand; to mash. Cf. ndshápk̄a.*

- t a t c h t á d s h a t k o , d. tatatchtádshatko *elastic*, as india-rubber.
- t a - u l a k t á m n a , d. tatulaktámna *to swallow while raising the head*: tchí-kass a ámbu púnuog t. *the bird is drinking water*.
- t á - u n e p , t ä ' - u n e p , d. tatúnep, tätúnep; same as té-unep, q. v.
- t á - u n i , d. tatá-uni (1) *town, city, settlement of white people*: t̄xalampánkani t. *one-half of the town* (2) Tá-uni, name given to several of the larger towns in the vicinity of the Klamath reservation, as Ashland and Jacksonville in Oregon, Yreka (pronounced Waríki) in California, and their surroundings. Yreka is referred to in 54, 4. 55, 1. Cf. Note to 55, 1 and 3. From the English *town*; -i is the suffix of the inessive case.
- t á w a l s h , d. tátualsh *young quadruped*; a term referring to certain animals only: vúnam t. *elk one year old*. Cf. lelédshi, wí'hлага.
- t á w i , d. tátui, v. trans., *to bewitch, to charm; to cast a deadly spell upon, to infect with a long-lasting disease* by sorcery, witchcraft, magic artifice, by the "evil eye". The people believe that conjurers only have the power to do this at will, and that they cast their spells during festive dances, or when visiting the sick etc. Hä' í kiúks táwi-uapk, mú' mîsh ní nã'-ulakuapk *should you, as a conjurer, cast a spell, then I would punish you in an exemplary manner*, 59, 6.; k'łěká tawí'sh *the bewitched one dies*, 62, 3.; tû' táwipk *far away from here he cast the spell upon him* (táwipk for táwi-apka), at a distance from others, or unseen by them, 64, 2. 3. Cf. 66, 1. 68, 2. 10. 11. Cf. kfuks, shalxíta, téwi.
- t á w i k s , pl. túmi t, a plant growing in open places in the Klamath highlands, producing small yellow flowers standing in a bunch. The stalk is about one foot long and has a white tap-root of the same length, which is eaten raw or roasted.
- t a w í k s a l s h a , d. tatuíksalsha *to gather the táwiks-root* annually or habitually, 74, 3. Cf. kólalsha, pō'ksalsha.
- t ä ' t a k , adv. loc., *where, just where*; when correlative with gä'tak "so much . . . . as where," 73, 3. Der. táta, ak.
- t ä ' t a k t a k , adv. loc., *just where, right at the spot where*: tätáktak huk kálak mā'sha, gä'tak ubá-ush ktû'shka *as far as the infection extends on the body of the relapsed patient, just so large a piece he cuts out of the deer-skin*, 73, 2. From tã'tak, tak.

Téaχtkni, or T. máklaks, nom. pr. of the *Tygh Indians*, a tribe in Northern Oregon, called so from Tygh Creek, a western tributary of the Des Chutes River near its influx into the Columbia River. Rev. Pandosy mentions the Tairtla as a tribe of the Sahaptin family. Also called Télknikni, T máklaks.

tédsha, tétcha, d. tetádsha to wash, as articles of dress, bedding etc.: tetádsha tchulish to wash shirts. Absol. form little in use. Cf. shetátcha.

tedshía, tetchía, d. tetadshía to wash for somebody. Cf. tédsha, temádsha.

téga, d. tetéga to wear out, to use up by wear and tear. Kl. for kága Mod., q. v. Cf. lelá'ma (2), ndéga, petéga, wéna.

té-i, unmeaning word; spoken while beating the measure for short-step dances, 162; 7. Cf. tadsí.

té-in, tē'n, t'ē'n, d. tétin, adv. of té-ini, a short while ago, very recently: á-ati kéna t. deep snow fell a little while ago; té-intaks nía a short time ago. Cf. nía, tánkak, welisht.

teína, taína maiden; young woman in her teens, 186; 49. Cf. té-ini.

té-ini, tē'ni, d. tetíni new, recent; young. Quot. under shlépka, sklepkípěle.

te-iniwá-ash, téniwāsh, tenuyá-ash, d. tetiniwá-ash (1) woman recently married; called so by her husband's parents. (2) young woman, maiden, 190; 9. Der. té-ini, wá. Cf. tenuyága.

téyi chief, headman; commander; high officer; applies to white and Indian dignitaries. Chin. J. for lakí Kl. Cf. lakí, skúkum-house.

Tékash, nom. pr. masc. Kl., interpreted by: "crying tík, tík."

té'kish, tékish sword, long blade, long knife, 113, 19. 114, 2. Cf. yuhanéash, tkéka, wáti.

Tékmal, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, 65, 17.

tékteka, d. tetákteka to pain, burn; to produce a smarting sensation: nú'sh t shléledsham the nettle burns me. Der. tika.

tékua, d. tetákua to break, to break asunder, to smash to pieces; said of long-shaped objects. Der. kéwa. Cf. tkéwa, ukéwa.

télak, tä'lak war-arrow; battle-arrow, 138, 1. Der. tél̄a. Cf. ngé-ish, ntē'ktish, táldshi, fálka.

tē'lak, d. tē'télak Mod., tetē'lak Kl., waistcoat; garment belonging to the wardrobe of males, 186; 50.

- télha, téla, d. tetálha, tetála (1) *to look upon, to look on, to overlook*: télhapka, tel'ápka *to look upon from a distance*; nat waíta yáinatat télhapka *we passed one day in looking down, observing from an eminence*, 21, 12. (2) *to look like, resemble in the face; to have the features of*: shúhank-shítko télan *having similar features*; partic. télantko *having a face, provided with such a face*: wika-télantko *short-faced, short-featured*, 190; 14. Der. tála No. 2 (1) Cf. télish, telóli, télshapka.
- télhi, d. tetálhi *to look at, to look down upon*; said of objects on the ground, in a lodge etc.: s̄xishú'lank tē'lhí kú'mētat *waking up, she looked into the cave*, 122, 14. Cf. télha, telóli.
- télíkual̄xa, d. titlákual̄xa *to look up, upward, skyward*. Cf. taluál̄xa.
- telína, d. tetélina *to let go, to set free*: telín'î ish *let me alone*; telíntok nāl hū un *he will let us go*. Mod. Cf. spúnka, táshka, tíla.
- télish, tē'lish, délish, d. tetálish (1) *face*: í'p̄xa télishtat *they smeared into their faces*, 120, 18. (2) *human face, human features*, 87, 3. 150, 8. Der. téla. Cf. kmapat'hiénatko, télha, télhi.
- telítankpka, d. tetálitankpka *to see somebody's face from a distance; to see somebody within recognizing distance; to see one coming*, 100, 19. Der. télhi. Cf. telóli.
- télkgish, d. tetálkgish *place of perforation*: wawáksam t. *ear-lobe*. Der. tél̄xa. Cf. háshaksh, shék̄ish.
- Télnikni, T máklaks; same as Téaxtkni, q. v.
- tél̄xa, tél'ka, tē'l̄xa, d. tetél̄xa *to wound with an arrow; to shoot, pierce*: ngä'-ish a nī tē'l̄xapksh *the arrow by which I was shot*, 138, 1. and Note. Cf. tálka, télak, téwa, téwi.
- telóli, tälō'li, d. tet'lō'li, tetlū'li *to look down on, to embrace with one sweep of the eye*, 29, 10.; *to overlook*, said of scouts, 29, 12.: nū kam telū'lit *I would fain look down (upon it)*, 192; 4. Der. télha.
- télshámpka, d. tetálshámpka (1) *to turn the eyes toward, to look at, see or observe something distant; to fix one's looks or attention upon*, 113, 14 (2) t. or k'lékshashtala t. *to turn the sight toward the dead; to be on the verge of death*, 158; 54; explained under k'léka (3), q. v. (3) *to turn the eyes around, to look about or around*. Der. télshna.
- télshapka, d. tetálshapka *to see, perceive, observe*; said of objects at a

certain distance: Moatuáshash nî t. wiká líwapksh *I perceived at a short distance Pit River Indians crowded together, but was not seen by them, 22, 14.* Cf. télhi, téshna.

téshna, d. tetáshna (1) *to have the power of vision: nútoks ká-i t. I have lost my eyesight.* (2) *to sight, to behold, to have a look at: p'laí, yána t. to look upward, downward, 174; 13.* Cf. télish.

teltélhi, Kl. te'hlté'hli; d. tetaltélhi, Kl. teta'hlté'hli *flat, depressed, low; deep: t. káíla deep valley.*

teluakúya, d. tetaluakúya *to run or ride after an object seen, 31, 11.*

téluitka, d. tetáuitka *to return from a visit or ride: yámat téluitgank after having returned from a northern trip, 184; 31.*

télúks, tlú'ks, d. tútl'uks *small rush or reed basket of any shape, 75, 9.*

télúχaga, d. tútl'χaga *small rush or reed-basket.* Dim. télúks, q. v.

temádsha, d. tetémádsha, *to wash, as clothing: nû gé-u tetémátcha shulótish I wash my own clothing; wennikísham î tchûlish tetmá'tcha you wash other people's shirts.* Only used in the d. form. Der. tédsha. Cf. stémāsh.

temóla, d. tetmóla *to produce ground-fog, to be clad in or covered with mist: mbû'shant káíla támóla early in the morn the earth was clad in mist; támóla being a variant of hāmō'la in 192; 3.* According to the belief of the natives this portends that the earth is angry at the people Cf. lúá.

temólo, tmólo, tomólo, d. tót'mlo *wild plum: temololá'mi in the wild plum season, a period of the year corresponding to end of August and commencement of September.* Cf. tmukólatko.

tenuyá-ash, 190; 21.; other form of te-iniwá-ash, q. v.

tenuyága, 190; 13.; dim. of tenuyá-ash, q. v.

tépa, tá'pa, t'á'ba, d. tetépa, species of bony fish, popularly called *sun-fish*; not unlike the minnow, smaller than the vúnai, q. v.

téshashko, d. tét'shashko *torn cloth, piece of cloth, rag: t. ámtchiksh old rag.* Cf. i-eshkótkish.

teshashkuála, d. tet'shashkuála (1) *to tear cloth into shreds or pieces.* (2) *to make a blanket from small rags or patches.* Cf. skû'tchala.

tétadshish, pl. túmi t., *launderer, laundress: t. snawédshash washer-woman, laundress.* Der. tédsha. Mod. for tetémádshish Kl.

tetakéwa, tetkéwa, d. of tkéwa, q. v.

tétalχa, d. of táłka, q. v. Cf. téwa.

- t e t á l ʒ e a, d. of tálʒea, q. v.
- t e t ě m á d s h a, tetnā'tcha, d. of temádsha, q. v.
- t e t ě m á d s h i s h, pl. túmi t. (1) *washerman* or *washerwoman*. Cf. tétadshish. (2) Tetěmádshish, Tětěmatsis, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake woman, also called *Aunt Susie*, Vuyá-ak. She is mentioned in Kákash's trial as one of the female "doctors" in the Klamath Lake tribe, 64, 1-10. 65, 2-13. 16. 66, 1. and Note to 64, 1. (p. 67). Der. temádsha.
- t e t ' m á s h k i s h, pl. túmi t. (1) *thief, robber, filcher*. (2) *vagrant, tramp*. Der. t'méshka. Cf. pápalish.
- t e t c h ó t k i s h, d. tetatchótkish *wash-tub, laundry-tub*. Der. tédsha.
- t e - u k t é - u k a s h, te-ukté-uks, d. tetókté-ukash, a species of *hawk*, long-tailed; perhaps the marsh-hawk: *Circus hudsonius*. Onomatop.
- t é - u n e p, tá'-unäp, tá-unep, d. tétunep, tütúnäp *ten*: te-unepánta nā'sh líkla, tá-unepanta lā'p pé-ula *eleven, twelve*: ndā'ni taúnäp Yámakni *thirty Warm Spring scouts*, 43, 5., cf 42, 20. 43, 10. 18. 20. 44, 1.; túnepni t. *fifty*; lapkshaptánkni t. *seventy*; té-unepa shéktatʒatko *a tenth part*; té-unepash pákalaksh *tenfold*. Cf. toúsand.
- t é - u n e p n i, ta-únepni, d. tétunepni *ten times*: t. té-unep *one hundred*; t. sha géna *ten men went there*; lit. "they went ten together", 93, 5.
- t é - u n ō l s h; same as tiunō'lsh, q. v.
- t e - u t é w a, pl. túmi t., *to break down, to fall to pieces, to be crushed*, as by trampling upon, 121, 17.
- t é w a, tá'wa, d. tétua *to fix, drive, run, plant in the ground; to set up, fasten*: wálas t. *to plant a pole or scalp-pole*; källatat áнку t. *to drive a post or stick into the ground*; t. áнку *they plant sticks* (as limits), 80, 8.; áměta téwank *when planting the camass-stick into the soil*, 190; 9. To plant two posts into the soil for building, stálʒa; many posts, tétalʒa, d. of tálka.
- t é w a s h, d. tétuash *scoop-net, dip-net with a handle*, 149, 22. The dipping portion, which holds the meshes, is formed by two sticks forking out from the handle, and herein the t. differs from the round-shaped lutéash. When the meshes are narrow and small, the t. is a lá-iks; when wider, a witchólash. See hiksû'lsha, tamádsha.
- t é w i, d. tétui (1) *to shoot an arrow, arrows*: nā's t., káhhia n's *one sent an arrow, but missed me*, 23, 17.; tám hai m'sh t.? *did he really shoot at you?*

109, 17. Cf. 110, 9. 13. (2) *to shoot with fire-arms, to give fire, to fire off*; generally used without obj. case, 30, 4.: lóloksǵish t. *to fire a gun*, 38, 11. 21. Der. téwa. Cf. hushtíwa, nté-ish, shétui, shlín, táwi.

t é w i s h , d. tétuish *loud report*, as of gun, cannon; *explosion*.

t g - ; terms not found under these initials to be looked for under tk-, tʒ-.

t g a k á y a , d. tgatgakáya (1) *to stand or remain on something*. Cf. tǵikĕla. (2) *to stand, stay, remain in the woods, marshes, wilderness, cliffs*: lílhanks t. gatchéshtat *the deer is standing in the bushes*. Speaking of more than one subject, liukáya, q. v. Der. gakáya.

t g a k i á m n a , d. tgatgakiámna *to stand near by; to be standing in a file, crowd, ring with others*. Speaking of more than one subject, liukiámna, lualóya and their d. forms. Der. gakiámna.

t g a l í g a , tkallíka, d. tgatglíga, tkatklíka *to stand, remain or exist on the shore, near the water*: kú-il kóketat t. *a mountain sheep stands on the river shore*; shō'ks walídshtat t. *a heron stands on a cliff at the shore*. Speaking of more than one subject, lilulíga, d. of liulíga. Cf. Aísh-Tkali'ks.

t g a p á t a , tkapáta, d. tgatkpáta *to stand against an object while touching it*: pápʒashtat t. *to stand against a wooden wall*. Der. kápata

t g á p t c h a , d. tgatgáptcha (1) *to go and stand close to*. (2) *to hide, conceal oneself while standing behind*. Quot. under shnawédshka. Der. káptcha.

t g a s h á s h ʒ i s h , d. tgatg'sháshʒish *woman's shirt, shift*.

t g a t í t a , tǵutíta, d. tgatgatítá; same as tgatítana, q. v. Speaking of more than one subject, lilutíta or lualutíta, d. of liutíta, q. v. Cf. gatítana.

t g a t í t a n a , tgatídna, d. tgatgatítna *to stand outdoors; to stand outside of*, as of a building, lodge, 114, 1. Speaking of more than one subject, lilutítna

t g á - u l ʒ a , tga-úlʒa, d. tgatǵúlʒa (1) *to arise, to rise or get up*, as from a sitting attitude or from the ground. (2) *to assume a standing position*; said of the moon: t. at ukaúkoshtat *the moon is completing the first (or last) quarter*, Mod. Der. ga-úlʒa. Cf. tǵélʒa (1).

t g á w a l a , tgá-ula, d. tgatgúla (1) *to stand on the top of; to stand upon; to be erect upon*: tcháki t. hímpokshtat *the boy stands on a log*; tgá-ulank (látch-ashtat) *standing on the top of the lodge*, 113, 22. (2) *to be standing, to stand on one's feet*: tkáwalsh *one who is standing erect*—Speaking of more than one subject, líwala. Der. gáwal.

- tgelíwa, d. tgetgalíwa, tgetgelíwa *to stand on the top or rim; to stand above, on high*, 154; 9
- tgélɣa, tɣä'lɣa, d. tgetgálɣa, tɣätɣálɣa (1) *to rise up, stand up; to start up from a sitting position: tɣä'lɣa (ni) I rose upon my feet*, 30, 14. 105, 12.; tgelɣan ámbutat vû'shu páni *I stood in the water up to the chest*. Kl. for tgo-úlɣa Mod. (2) *to stop, to stop short after a run: tgelɣ! (for tgelɣ' i!) stop right here!* 126, 10. (3) *to be exhausted, to give out after exertion*. Speaking of more than one subject, lueluálɣa Kl. 20, 16., lualō'lɣa Mod., d. of luálɣa. Cf. púta. (4) *to stand up, to be in a standing attitude; said of the moon when half or in the shape of a crescent: tɣä'lɣa sháppash the moon is in the first or last quarter*. Cf. tgá-ulěɣa (2).
- tgélɣmanka, d. tgetgálɣmanka *to be crescent-shaped; lit "to assume a standing attitude": ukaúkosh tgelɣmangatko the moon is crescent-shaped, in the first or last quarter*. Der. tgelɣa (4), q. v.
- tgepaliä'ga, d. tgitgpaliéga *to blaze up, to start up vertically; said of fire: lúloks t. the fire gets started, blazes up*. Cf. lítka, nilíwa.
- tgéwa, d. tgetgua *to stand in the water: tge'wan ámbutat vû'shu páni I stood in the water up to the chest*. Speaking of more than one subject, líwa (1). Der. géwa. Cf. húwa, Kú'lsh-Tgé-ush.
- tgíkləla, tgí'kla, d. tgitgákla *to stand upon something: ké'nta káílatat t to stand on this earth*, 192; 9. Cf. tgakáya.
- tgíɣuga, d. tgitgáɣuga *to stand indoors, inside of a lodge or building*. Speaking of more than one subject, líuɣuga, líuna No. 2, with their d. forms: líuliuɣuga, inverted luíluuɣuga; líluna.
- tgíllak *dried fish reduced to powder and bought, in sacks weighing about 70 pounds, of the Sahaptins of Columbia River, especially of the Warm Spring Indians of Des Chutes River, from whose language the word is said to be borrowed*. Cf. kámalsh.
- tgítsɣa, d. tgitgátsɣa (1) *to stand close by*, 110, 15. (2) *to stand between; to be or remain standing betwixt, among*.
- tgíwa, d. tgitgíwa *it is damp, close, sultry weather*. Cf. paísha, shtípa.
- tgo-úlɣa, d. tgotgú'lɣa, Mod. for tgá-ulěɣa (1) and for tgelɣa (1) Kl., q. v.: tgo-úlɣan *rising upon his feet*, 42, 7.
- tgúlutch, d. tgú'tglutch *small beetle with a green or purplish shell, living in the ground or seeking the shelter of bushes*. Cf. tgu'fila.

Tgúlutcham Kshûtéls h “*Beetle's Rest*”, nom. pr. of the small brook on which the buildings of the Klamath agency are erected. It rises in a deep spring of clear water, is one-eighth of a mile in length, drives a saw-mill and a grist-mill and joins Crooked River. See tgúlutch, kshutíla.

tgúta, tgú'ta, d. tgutgáta *to stand for a time, to be standing there* for a while or for the time being: hú'k t. wá'tch tchíktchigat *this horse is harnessed to the wagon*; lit. “stands at the wagon for a time”. Speaking of more than one subject, lëvulúta, l'ulúta, q. v.

tgú'tga, tkú'tka, d. tgú'tgátka, generic term for *to stand*: tgú'tgank hátkok *standing there*, 110, 15.; wá'tch hátokt tkú'tkapksh shláank *finding a horse standing there*, 66, 13.; ninakuálxan tkótka *to stand with both arms extended* to right and left. Refers to one subject only; speaking of two, three or four subjects the d. forms of lëvúatka (syncop. lúatka) are used: lëvúluatka, contr. lë-úluatka, l'úl'uatka, lúluatka; cf. lëvúatka. Speaking of many subjects, lúkantatka, d. lulúkantatka.

tgutíla, d. tgutgatíla *to stand underneath, below*. Speaking of more than one subject, lëvutíla, often syncop. into l'utíla, lutíla, q. v.; lā'pi a wá'tch lëvutíla máhieshtat *two horses are hitched under the shed* (or in the shadow).

tgutíta, d. tgutgatíta; same as tgatíta, tgatítana, q. v.

tía, a kind of flat or concave wickerwork *paddle* larger than the sháplash, q. v.; used by the women in gathering seeds, 96, 21.: tíatka *with a paddle*, 147, 15.; tí'atat í'kélank *placing on a paddle*, 113, 10. Cf. pá'hla.

tiä'ma, d. tetiä'ma (1) v. intr. and impers., *to feel hungry*: t. nû, î *I am, you are hungry*, Mod.; mû t. mîsh *you are very hungry; you are famished*; shké tiä'muk a hú'ntsna *I the shké-hawk fly around hungry*, 177; 21.; tiä'muk *by hunger*, 95, 13.; tiä'mansh, tiä'ma ansh (for tiä'ma a nû'sh), *I feel hungry*; ní'sh tiä'matk ká-a *I am very hungry*, 138, 5.; cf. 136, 8. (2) v. trans., *to long for, desire, crave*: tiä'mantk shuí'sh (nû) *I am desirous of singing or of hearing songs*, 90, 12.

tiä'mish, d. tetiä'mish (1) *hunger, strong appetite; starvation, famine*. Incantation: 169; 48. (2) *strong desire, craving*.

tíds h, tíds, tí'tch, d. tí'tadsh, tí'tads, tí'tatch, the adverb of tíds h: (1) *well*, in a satisfactory manner, in a physical or concrete sense: *nicely, thoroughly, strongly, elaborately, beautifully, perfectly, agreeably* etc.; t. shúta *to set*

- aright* or *to treat well*; t. túmëna *to hear clearly*; t. î shnóka! *take good hold of!* mbúsant t. népakuapk *to-morrow the weather will be fine*; t. tchía *to live comfortably*, 34, 13.; t. tínxa *he has good luck*, 134, 5. 16. 18; tíds másitk *of agreeable taste*, 146, 14.; t. gî *to feel comfortable, to feel well, to be at ease*, 136, 6; t. shutédshna *to put in order while on the way*, 85, 2. Cf. 22, 14. 90, 10. 14. (2) *well*, in a satisfactory way, morally and abstractly speaking: *uprightly, generously, nobly, adequately, rejoicingly*; t. kókpatko *generous*, Mod.; t. shlepápka *to take good care of*; t. gî *to do one's duty*, 59, 19-21.; t. a steínash gítko *good-hearted or rejoicing at*; t. nād tchítchia *we live contented*; hemkánka t. *he spoke well-meaning words*, 34, 12.; t. hú'shkanka *to be well-intentioned*, 93, 8. Cf. tálaak (3), and 36, 11.
- tídsha, tidshá, d. tí'tcha *to flow, run off, to escape*; said of liquids.
- tídshéwa, titchéwa, d. tí'tédshéwa, tí'tchéwa *to rejoice at, to like, to be glad, to be pleased with*: ká-i a mí'sh t. *he does not like you*; ó-it nû tidsá'wa *I like to give*, 136, 1.; tidshéwan mí'sh nû ûn vû'lktak *I shall lend it to you with pleasure*; tidshéwan tilótpa *to receive in a friendly manner*, 38, 15. Mod.; tidsá'wank tchia *being glad to remain alive*, 64, 14. Cf. 136, 2. and ko-ishéwa, kuyéwa.
- tídshi, tídsi, títchi, d. titádshi, titátchi, titádsi (1) *good*, in a physical or concrete sense; *nice, fine, delightful, beautiful, handsome, agreeable; sweet to the taste; useful, easy*: t. tchawáلكish ginhiéna *furniture of house or rooms*; lit. "good chairs inside"; t. wáちag *enduring horses; fleet horses*, 20, 14.; ká-a t. snawédshash *a rather pretty female*, 183, 14.; t. nē'l *delicate fur*, 144, 10.; t. tadsh pā'sh *but it is a wholesome food*, 147, 12.; tí'dsa, tí'tatsa wéwanuish *pretty, handsome women*, 107, 7. 10. 11.; tidshantála káíla *into a good country*, 39, 2. Cf. táks (3). (2) *good* in the moral, abstract sense: *well-meaning, peaceful; upright, generous, just, noble; smart, intellectual; contented, satisfied*; t. híssuaks *a good man*, 64, 9. 101, 9.; t. lakí, or tíds hemkankátko lakí *peace-chief*; t. wáちag *the dog is smart*; ká-i t. *not well-meaning, not to be trusted*, 93, 8. Cf. steínash (3).
- tídshkiánki, d. titadshkiánki *careful, provident*; lit. "acting well for oneself". Der. tíds, -gíanggin.
- tídsxatko; see titádsxatko.
- tíkka, tígga, d. titáka, titágga *to be sore, to cause pain*; said of ulcers, boils, open wounds. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Cf. tékteka.

t i k á g a , t i g g á g a , d. t i t g á g a *male of the mountain quail*. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Onomatop. Cf. takága.

t í k ē s h , d. t í t k ē s h *clay, loam, argillaceous soil*, Mod. Cf. lěvúatka.

t i k í w a t k o , d. t i t k í w a t k o *bent, crooked, wry-shaped*. Cf. Note to 91, 4.

t í k o g s h , d. t í t k o k s h *woman's private parts*. Cf. stémsh.

t í l a , t í l á , d. t í t ě l a (1) v. intr., *to roll, to roll on; to be borne; to spread about*.

(2) v. intr. and trans., *to flood, to pass the limits; to overflow, submerge*: ámbu tílzan tilá *the water dripped down and overflowed*.

T í l a k , nom. pr. masc. Mod.; interpreted by "Small", "Stunted".

t í l a l í n a , d. t í t ě l a l í n a *to roll off and down; to spread, extend in a downward direction*. Der. tíla.

t í l a l u á n s h a , d. t í t ' l a l u á n s h a , v. intr., *to roll around*, 154; 12.

t í l a n k á n k a , d. t í t ě l a n k á n k a *to roll forth and back, to keep on rolling to and fro*, 105, 16.

t í l a n k á n s h a , d. t í t ě l a n k á n s h a (1) v. trans., *to roll away*. (2) v. intr., *to wheel or swing around, to swing to and fro*: hlívash t. *the root-basket moves to and fro*, 190; 19. Cf. stilankánsha, tilankánka.

t í l a n k é d s h a , d. t í t ě l a n k é d s h a , v. trans. (1) *to wheel or roll away; to wheel around*. (2) *to turn over, to upset*: kálla t. *to upset the earth, world, the whole creation*, 192; 8.

t í l a n k i d s h á t k o , d. t í t ě l a n k i d s h á t k o *wheel*. Partic. of tilankédsha.

t í l a n k u é l á , v. trans., *to roll downhill*; when unattended by injuries or breakage. Cf. vud'hitakuéla.

t í l a n s ģ a , d. t í t l a n s ģ a *to make a slight cut or scar; to pass over body or limb while making a slight incision*. Der. tíla.

t í l a n s h n é a , d. t í t ' l a n s h n é a *to contort, wrench, turn about*; referring to the limbs of the body. Cf. nû'sh-tilansnéash.

t í l a n t a n a , d. t í t ' l a n t a n a , v. intr., *to roll against; to roll around or along*; said, e. g., of animals. Der. tíla. Cf. hlíntana.

t í l h i p ě l i , t í l i p ě l i , d. t í t á l h i p ě l i , t í t á l i p ě l i ; see hulípeľi.

t í l h u a , t í l u a , d. t í t á l h u a , t í t á l u a (1) v. intr., *to spread, to flood, to run over*; said of liquids. (2) v. trans., *to flood, overflow, submerge*; partic. tilhuántko *submerged*. Der. tíla. Cf. kítlua, tchiéga.

T i l h u á n t k o (1), nom. pr. of *Natural Bridge*, a huge rock arch annually

- submerged by the spring floods of Lost River; described under Shlánkosh, q. v. (2) nom. pr. of several other localities periodically overflowed.
- tílihash, a light wood or portion of a plant serving to attract fish, 150, 5. It is cut to the length of about three feet, then fastened on the fishing canoes almost in the shape of forks.
- tilíndsha, tíllintsa, tlinsha, d. titalíndsha, titalínsha; see hushlíndsha: tillíndsa wéwanuish *they deserted their women*, 19, 6.
- tílχa, d. titálχa (1) v. intr., *to fall in drops, to drip down*; said of liquids: at ámpu t. *the water is dripping*; láchashtat t. *to drip down from the house-top*; tílχan tchiéga ámpu *the water dripped down and overflowed*. (2) v. intr., *to decline towards the horizon*; said of celestial bodies: at yána t. sháppash *the sun began to descend*, 30, 10. Cf. lěvúta. (3) v. trans., *to make drip, fall in drops; to force liquids into*; with double obj. case in: tchėwash tchėkėli tílktgı̄ *in order to make the antelope bloodshot*, 126, 7. Der. tíla.
- Tílχo-it "Drip-Water", nom. pr. of a mountain peak on Upper Klamath Lake, south of the agency. Cf. ntíklaksh.
- tilō'dsha, telō'dsha, d. titēlōdsha *to see moving, going or coming*; said of distant anim. and inan. objects: tilō'dshipk nat Sátas *we saw the Snake Indians coming from a distance toward us*, 29, 14. Der. télha. Cf. télshna.
- tilótakna, d. titēlótakna (1) *to see somebody putting food in his mouth*. (2) *to cause to fall sick, to render sick*: for if a shkō'ks, q. v., sees anybody putting food in his mouth, he may enter the mouth and the eater may fall sick, 179; 8. Cf. shataknúla, shatátka, télha.
- tilō'tkála, dilō'tkal, d. tit'lō'tkála (1) *to start after a stoppage; to be on one's way again after a short stop; to depart unexpectedly*: nū am'sh dilō'tkala (or tilō'tkalsha) shlá'papka *I saw that you started off suddenly*. (2) *to labor under hallucinations, delusions of mind*.
- tilō'tpa, d. titēlō'tpa (1) *to see somebody coming, arriving*. (2) *to receive a newcomer or visitor*: máklāksh nāl tidshėwan t. *the Indians received us with kindness*, 33, 15. Cf. stínta.
- tilutaknúla, d. titēlutaknúla *to see somebody spitting out, or removing something from the mouth*, 157; 45. Der. tilótakna. Cf. shataknúla, shlewitaknúla
- tim páklěχa, d. titampáklěχa; see hupáklěχa.

tímpělansha, d. titámpělansha; see hú'pělansha.

tína, tiná, d. títna, abbr. títa; d. of títna: títatna, adv., *a single time, one time, once*, 25, 1. 78, 6.: t. waíta, t. illóla *to complete, finish one year*; t. illólash *tánk one year since*; lit. "a year being once ended since then"; t. súndē kíulan *more than one week afterward*, 44, 3.; cf. láma (3); *at a certain time*: tapí' títa *sometime afterward*, 66, 12.; tínatoks *some other time*; tlná . . . . . tínatoks *one time . . . . . but the second time*, 16, 1. 2.; titná *at a time*, 17, 17. 78, 8.; titná *some other time*, 16, 14.; títatna, titátna *a few times, not often, sometimes, at times*, 18, 2. 19, 1. 61, 8. 11. 16-21. 146, 5. 148, 11.; títatnatoks *but at other times*, 61, 11 87, 16. Der. té-in.

tiná-ak, tinā'k, d. titná-ak, títnāk; d. of titná-ak: títatna-ak (1) *at one time, at once, simultaneously*; lit. "once only": t. shniwátchna *to swallow at once*, in one draught or gulp. (2) *once only*, 144, 7.: títatnak heméχ'i! *tell me only one thing or word at a time!* Der. tína, ak.

tínega, tinnāga (↘↘), d. titánega *to go down, to set*; said of celestial bodies: t. sháppash *the sun sets; it is sundown*; nat at gémpěle mak'láksúk, at tínnāga *when we returned to encamp, the sun went down*, 30, 20. Quot. under skú'lça. Not to be confounded with tiniéga *to rise*.

tinéga, tinnā'ga (↘↘) *to snort; to inhale breath with noise, to inspire forcibly*: wátch t. *the horse is snorting loudly*.

tinē'χish (1) *sunrise*. (2) the point of horizon where the sun rises; *east, orient*: tinē'χishχéní *on the east side*, 39, 17. Synzesis of tiniéχish. Der. tiniéga. Cf. kí'sh, lúpit.

tiniéga, d. titaniä'ga, v intr. (1) *to rise on one's feet; to rise, jump up*: at tineä'ga mákloks i-amnán lóloksgísh *then the Indians rose upon their feet, seizing their guns*, 34, 10. Speaking of one only: huyéga No. 2. (2) *to rise, to ascend above the horizon*; said of celestial bodies: sháppash a t. *the sun has just risen*; sháppěsh a tiniē'kska (for tiniégishtka) *it is forenoon*; lit. "the sun is on the point of ascending". Cf. tiniçi.

tiniē'kska, d. titaniē'kska; verbal desid. of tiniéga, q. v.

tiníχansha, d. titaníχansha; see huíχansha.

tiníçi, tiné'χe, d. titaníçi (1) *to go uphill, to ascend*: tsúi at nánça t. *and some of them went uphill*, 23, 12. cf. 13. Speaking of one subject, húyeka. (2) *to rise*; said of celestial bodies.

- tínkanka, d. titánkanka; see húnkanka.
- tínkansha, tíñzansha, d. titánkansha, titánzansha; see húkansha.
- tínkopka, d. titánkopka *to tie, bind, fasten together*, as by strings, wisps etc. Cf. skútawia, szû'tka, wépla.
- tínkuéla, d. titankuéla *to sink down, disappear*; said of the setting sun or moon. Cf. tñäga, tinóla, tinolóla.
- tínça, d. titánça, v. intr., *to have luck, to succeed*: tídash t. *good luck favors him*, 134, 5. 16. 18.; partic. tíñzantko *lucky; favored by luck in gambling* etc.: hútoks t. gî *he is a lucky fellow indeed*. Cf. i-átklish.
- tínçáyá, d. titançáyá; see hukáyá.
- tínçayúla, d. titançayúla; see hukayúla.
- tínçampëli, d. titánçampële; see húkampëli.
- tinóla Mod., tinóle, tinō'li Kl. and Mod., d. titanóla, titanóli *to pass under the horizon; to go down, to set*: shápash a t. *the sun is setting*; tinō'li (without shápash) *the sun went down*, 34, 16. Contr. from tinúala
- tinoléna, d. titanoléna *to be on the way of setting, to approach setting time*: shápash a tinolénapka *the sun is near setting*.
- tinolióla, tinualiúla, d. titanolióla, v. impers.; same as tinolóla, q. v. Kl. Der. tinō'li.
- tinólish (1) *sunset*. (2) the point of compass where the sun is setting: *west, occident*: tinólishçéni *on the west side*, 59, 17. Cf. tçálam.
- tinolóla, d. titanulóla, v. impers., *it is late, it is sunset time*; lit. "the sun (supply shápash) has ended its descent". Der. tinóla. Cf. ga-ulóla.
- tinolólesh, tinulúlash *time about sundown*, 37, 21.
- tínsha, d. titánsha; see húdsha No. 1, and tíshna.
- tínshampka, d. titánshampka; see húdshampka and húdshna.
- tínshipka, d. titánshipka *to come toward the one speaking, to go up toward*. When referring to celestial bodies, t. describes their motion from the rise to the culmination point: shápash a t. *the sun rises upon the sky; it is forenoon*; pshí-kékenish tíntchipka *the morning star has appeared*. Cf. tíshna.
- tínshna, d. titánshna (1) *to run away, to hurry off; to take to one's heels* within sight of the real or supposed speaker: tchúí sha t. *hátoktala then they hurry toward that spot*, 80, 10.; tínsna Sā't *the Snake Indians fled*, 28, 9.; cf. 19, 3. 16. Speaking of one subject only, húdshna, q. v. (2) *to pass by, elapse*: pélak shápash t. *the clock or time moves rapidly*.

- tíntampka, d. titántampka; see hútampka.
- tíntan, pl. túmi t., *church-bell*. From Chin. J. tintin bell. Onomatop.
- tíntkala, tíntkal, d. titántkala, titántkal, 16, 5.; see hútkala.
- tíntzapsha, d. titántzapsha; see hútzapsha.
- tíntpa, d. titántpa; see hútpa.
- tínua, d. titánua (1) *to run, skip, jump, go into the water*; speaking of one subject only, húwa, q. v. Cf. tgéwa. (2) *to fall into the water; to be drowned*: t. wéshtat *to fall through the ice*. Cf. ktélya (4), ndéwa.
- tínuash, d. titánuash (1) *act of going into the water*. (2) *place for watering; drowning place*. Cf. péwash, Vushí'nkam Tínuash.
- tiptípli, d. titaptípli (1) *dark- or dusky-colored, brownish-black*: t. paishash *dark, heavy cloud; storm-cloud*. Cf. húpka. (2) *dim, obscured, murky*; said of the sky, weather etc. Cf. shtípa.
- tishílatko, d. tidshílatko *bent, crooked, not straight*. Kl. for tishíwatko Mod. Cf. shtchishalkátko, tikiwatko, tishka (2).
- tishíwatko, d. tit'shíwatko, 91, 4. Mod. for tishílatko Kl., q. v.
- tishka, tísya, d. titáshka (1) *to drop, fall down*; said, e. g., of rain: *ká-i ámpu hí tíska no rain-water falls*. Cf. ktō'dsha, tidsha. (2) *to become bent by age*; partic. tísyatko, tísyantko (a) *bent, crooked through old age*. (b) Tíshkatko "*Crooked*", nom. pr. fem. Kl. Cf. lálamnatko, skúya.
- tishchalkuleátko, d. titashchalkuleátko (1) *showing or imitating the motion of a crawling snake*. (2) *crumpled; corrugated; plicated, ruffled*.
- títa, d. titíta, v. intr., *to explode, burst, to become rent*.. Cf. mbáwa.
- títa, 66, 12.; d. of tína, q. v.
- titádszatko *provided with head- and foot-board*, said of a grave: appears in the d. form and not in the absolute, tídszatko, because all graves are provided with *both* boards at the Klamath Lake cemetery, 88, 1. Cf. píla.
- títak, pl. túmi t. (1) *swallow*. (2) Títak, nom. pr. masc. Kl., interpreted by "Short Man".
- titákia, pl. túmi t. *swallow*. Mod. for títak Kl.
- títatna, d. of títna; see tína.
- tít'shan, tí'tsha, d. of t'shí'n, q. v.
- títsga-ak, títska-amtch, d. and pl. of t'shíka-aga, t'shíka-amtch, q. v.
- titchí'tchkish, d. titchtchí'tchkish *cow*. Mod. for ktchí'shkish Kl., q. v.

- tiulóla *to drip down*: ámpu a t. látchashtat *water drips from the roof*.
- tiunóli, té-unóli, d. titunóli *to flow from above; to rise in the mountains*.
- tiunō'lish, té-unō'lish (1) *rivulet or brook* running down from a hill or mountain side. (2) Tiunō'lish, nom. pr. of a locality in Modoc County, California, distant one day's Indian travel from the Pit River to the north, 20, 9.; Tiūnō'lish for Tiunō'leshtat, 19, 12. 21, 9. (3) Té-unō'lish, nom. pr. of a spring rising on a hill near the valley road, at Yáneks.
- tíwi, d. titui *to roar, to rush down with noise; to fall, shoot down with roaring, thundering noise*; said of cascades, rapids etc. Cf. líuna No. 2.
- tíwish, d. títuish *rush and roar of falling waters*, 94, 5. Cf. pála.
- Tiwishχē'ni (1) nom. pr. of the *Cascade* formed by the Link River, a little north of Linkville and near the mouth of Upper Klamath Lake. The Link River forms the connection between Upper and Lower Klamath Lakes, and is only a few miles long. (2) nom. pr. of the town of *Linkville*, Lake County, Oregon. Cf. Í-uaua, yulalóna.
- tk-; terms not found under these initials to be looked for under tg-, tχ-.
- tkálamna, tχálamna, d. tkatkálamna (1) *to stand among or around, to be near, about, around, between*. (2) *to stand on an eminence, hill or mountain*, 30, 2.; *to stand above others or above the one speaking*. Cf. Kā'lu-Tχálamna (3) *to sit on a horse or mule*.—Speaking of two or three subjects, luálamna; of many, lúilamna. (4) tχálamna, 31, 7.; see tχálam (3).
- tkaléga, tgaléga, d. tkatkléga *to rise, stand up on one's feet*; lit. "to commence getting up": ō'kst a t ndéwa *that woman rises up and cries with a loud voice*, 192; 7. and Note. Cf. tgá-ulēχα (1), tgélχα (1).
- tkána, d. tkátkna *to stuff*: tkánatko tchíkass *a stuffed bird*. Cf. shnátkuala.
- tkani, suffix of adjectives: *a little, somewhat, not intensely*; lû'k pûpash-pûsh-tkani *the seeds are somewhat black*, 146, 3. Cf. 180; 8.
- tkáp, (d. tkátkap, tkákap), pl. túmi t. (1) species of grass reaching the height of five feet; seeds not edible. Cf. kmă' (1), shā'l. (2) t. or more frequently káp, d. kákap, generic Mod. term for any kind of *tall rush, reed or stalk* belonging to the family of gramineous plants: *maize-stalk*; tkápam or kápam ō'tish *ear of maize*. Cf. má-i.
- tká-ukua, tχaúkoa, d. tχatχō'kua *to knock; to rap with the hand or knuckles*. Cf. uká-ukua.

tkéka to make a hole with a cutting instrument or with a stroke of the hand.

Der. kéka. Cf. ktékna, ktetéga, skéka, tuéka.

tkéwa, d. tetakéwa, tetkéwa to break asunder, to break to pieces; said of long-shaped objects. Original form: tekéwa or takéwa. Cf. tékua

tkúilkish arrow-shaft straightener made of stone. Der. tkúya.

tkúya, txúya, txuyá, d. tkútkia, txú'txia (1) to make straight, to straighten; to extend or make straight by slightly rubbing or squeezing, 91, 4. (2) to extend, spread for tanning; to tan, dress; said of hides. Cf. tálaka.

tkuyótkish, txuyútkish (1) arrow-shaft straightener made of wood. (2) fleshing-chisel of stone, to clean skins with. Cf. yéhish.

tx-; terms not found under these initials to be looked for under tg-, tk-.

txálam, tátxëlam, d. txátxalam Mod., prep. and postp. (1) in the midst of: t. é-ushtat awalóka the little isle is in the midst of the lake; pshín tátxëlam at midnight, 11', 17.; tátxëlam shalxuétgish in the midst between the two starting-places, 80, 8. Cf. shékutka, shepátxa. (2) between, among, when on the same level: t. lúkslákshat in the midst of the ashes, 85, 10. —For the definitions (1) and (2) t. is the Mod. form, but Kl. uses tátxëlam for the absolute and for the d. form. (3) subst., txálam Kl. and Mod., the west: txalamtála westwards, in a western direction, or the western lands, the west; tálaat txalamtítal (for -tala) due westward, 29, 10, cf. yamatítal under yámat; txálamna to the west, is txálam with the locat. suffix -na, 31, 7. and Note. Cf. Txálamtala. (4) t. Mod., tátxëlam Kl., the middle finger; abbr. from txálamni (3), q. v. (5) t. Mod., tátxëlam Kl., name given to the months counted on the middle finger; abbr. from txálamni (4), q. v. Der. tkálamna (1).

txálama, txálma, d. txátxlama it is west wind; the wind blows from the west; lit. "it is between (the north and the south)".

txálamash, abbr. txálmash, d. txátxlamash west wind, 179; 1.: t. kétsa múatita shléwish southwest wind. Cf. txálama.

Txalamgíplis, nom. pr. of a camping-place near Klamath Marsh; interpreted by "back away from the west". Der. txálam, gí, -pëli.

txálamni, Kl. tátxëlamni, d. txatxálamni, Mod., adj. (1) being, sitting or standing amid, in the midst or middle: t. tút front tooth; t. lɣawáwitch, Mod., middle finger, cf. (3); tátxëlamní' tchkash heméxe the one intermediate in

*age also said*, 112, 8.; see Note. (2) *half*: t. Bóshtin, t. mák'laks *a mixed-blood; person half white, half Indian*. Cf. t̄xálampani. For the definitions (1) and (2) Kl. uses tatz̄elámni for the absolute and for the d. form. (3) subst., *the middle finger*; abbr. into tát̄x̄elam Kl., t̄xálam Mod. (4) the months of the year which are counted on the *middle finger*; abbr. into tát̄x̄elam Kl., t̄xálam Mod. They correspond, though not exactly, to our *March*, 75, 20. and *October*, 75, 15. Der. tkálamna.

t̄xálampani, Kl. tatz̄elámpani, d. t̄xat̄xálampani (1) *one half of, half portion of*; used with collective nouns. (2) *halfways, in the middle, in the midst of*, 123, 1.: gapthétká t. *in the second half of the small-finger month*, 36, 7.; t. máklaks *one half of the tribe*; t. láktcha *to cut through in the middle*; tát̄x̄elampani gû't̄x̄ítkt *after he had climbed down but one half (of the ladder)*, 112, 9; ýtze tát̄x̄elampani shápash *he took down one half of the moons*, 105, 12. Kl. uses tatz̄elámpani for the absolute as well as for the d. form. From t̄xálam (1), páni.

t̄xálampankani, Kl. tát̄x̄elampankani, d. t̄xat̄xálampankani Mod., adj., *forming one half, making up one moiety*: t. tá-uni *one half of the town; part of city*; abbr. in t̄xálampankî máklóks, Mod., *half the tribe*, 36, 6.

t̄xálampankî, 36, 6.; abbr. form of t̄xálampankani, q. v.

T̄xálamtala, nom. pr., *the State of Oregon*; lit. "towards the west, westward", 33, 2. A term formerly in use among the Modocs instead of Yámat and Yámatala, q. v. Der. t̄xálam (3).

t̄xálamtalákni, contr. t̄xálamtalkni, adj., also used as adv., *who or what comes from the west*: t. shléwish *west wind*; incantation 16'; 49. Der. t̄xálam (3), -tala, -kni. Cf. lupítalani, lupí'tkni.

t̄xálamtana, abbr. t̄xálamta, d. t̄xat̄xálamtana, prep. and postp. (1) *through the middle or midst of*: t. gû'hliank *passing through the midst of (the circle)*, 87, 12. (2) *to the west of, westward from*: hí'uhiûsh t̄xálamta *to the west of the marsh*, 24, 10. Cf. t̄xálmakstant.

t̄xálmakstant *to the westward of*: Ktái-Túpakshi t. *on the west side of Standing-Rock*, 74, 2. From t̄xálam, -kshi, -tat.

t̄xá'nt̄xána, pl. túmi t., *to be possessed of a deep or basso voice*.

t̄xá-ush, d. t̄xat̄xá-ush *colt; filly*. Cf. kshúizi, ndshíluaga, táwalsh.

t̄xé-u, t̄xá'-u, t̄xet̄xé-u (1) *first; first in rank or order of time; antecedent*,

- preceding, standing ahead of.* (2) *senior, eldest*; said of the first-born child of either sex in a family: t. húnkēlam pé-ip *his first daughter*; t. Lēmé-ish *the oldest of the Thunders*, 112, 2. Abbr. from tχé-uni. Cf. tapíni.
- tχé-unap, d. tχé-unishap, tχetχé-unap (1) *eldest or elder brother*; said by younger brother, 39, 7.; simply *brother* in 55, 16. (2) *elder male cousin*; said by younger male cousin. Der. tχé-u. Cf. shetχé-unaltko, tápiap.
- tχéwaga, tχä'wag, d. tχetχéwaga *the elder or eldest of the little ones*; said of children and young animals. Of the latter two are supposed to belong to one family of quadrupeds in fictitious stories concerning animals: wa-sha-wéka tχä'wag *the elder of the young prairie-wolves*, 105, 9. 13. Cf. 119, 15. 120, 18. 121, 22. and some passages mentioned under lápi, q. v. Dim. tχé-u. Cf. tapínkani.
- tχópo, instr. tχopówatka; (d. tχútχpo) pl. túmi t. (1) *thumb*, 79, 4. 146, 1.; tχopó-shítko *looking like a thumb*, 149, 12. (2) *the largest of the toes*. (3) name of three Klamath months counted on the *thumb*; corresponding, though not exactly, to our *January*, 75, 18.; *June*, 74, 6.; *August*, 75, 6. Cf. kapkápo, léna (3), tkáp.
- tχûtχa, tχótχa, d. tχûtχatχa *to presage death or overwhelming calamity, to foretell a violent death*; said of the dismal cries of some animals, heard shortly after sunset, 88, 6. 133, 2-7. Cf. túka.
- tχûtχash, d. tχûtχatχash *fatal prophecy or presage*, 133, 1. 134, 1.
- tχûtχatkish, pl. túmi t., *one who presages death or great misfortune*: wásh, kák t. *the prairie-wolf, the raven is a presager of death*, 133, 1. 134, 1.
- tlóχo, d. tō'tlχo, tótlχo *brain, cerebrum*. Mod. for tápsnēk Kl.
- tlúl, d. tlútlal *ground-cricket*. Cf. tchigátchkish.
- tmélhak, species of *squirrel*, short-tailed, bluish or black; legs fastened sideways on the body, a curious circumstance, which caused these organs to be adopted as charms for gamblers, 134, 5. and Note.
- tména, d. tét'mna *to go or get through, to come to an end; to terminate, finish, wind up*. Cf. támēnû, tmuyéga.
- tméshka, tēmē'shga, t'méska, d. tmetmáshka and tet'mā'shga *to abstract, remove from; to take away in an illicit manner*; nánuk ktchínksh É-ukshikni t. *the Klamath Lake Indians abstracted all the rails*, 35, 6. 10. Mod. Speaking of a plurality of anim or long-shaped objects, yiméshka.. Cf. Note to 54, 12. and yimeshgápēle.

t m ó k i l, d. tót'mkil, tâ'tmkil *green lizard*. Cf. tmukólatko.

T m ó k i l a, nom. pr. fem. Mod.; interpreted by "Squint-Eye".

t m ó l o, d. tót'mlo; see temólo.

t m û', d. tmû'tmû *Oregon ruffed grouse: Bonasa vorsabinei*. Kl. Cf. mhú.

t m u y é g a, tmoyéga, d. tûtmiyéga *to start with, to begin, commence at one end: lúpi t. to commence*. Cf. tména.

t m u k ó l a t k o, d. tûtmkólatko *wrinkled in the face*. Cf. tmókil.

t o -; terms not found here to be looked for under ta-, tu-.

T o b y R i d d l e, nom. pr. of Frank Riddle's Modoc wife, and interpreter during the Modoc war of 1872-'73. She is mentioned 33, 3. 34, 10-15. 38, 5. 8. 13. 39, 20-41, 7. 42, 13-16. Some facts concerning her previous life are contained in her biographic notice, pp. 54, 55. The Modoc man, who informed her of the intended assassination of the Peace Commissioners (40, 6-11. 41, 4-9.), was, according to a communication in A. B. Meacham's "Council Fire", a monthly periodical (April, 1880, pp. 62, 63), Samuel Clinton, or "Faithful William", now living with the other exiled Modocs on the Quapaw Reservation, Ind. Terr. Cf. Tchmû'tch, and *Introduct. to the Texts*, p. 6.

T ó - i l k a t, nom. pr. of a locality near Klamath Marsh; lit. "rail-tripod, stick-pyramid", 74, 16. Der. túilka.

t o k, -tok; toks, -toksh, tûksh; see tak, taks.

t ó k, an aquatic food-plant, mentioned 149, 3. Cf. tókē.

t ó'k e, d. tó'txe *fire-place, hearth*. Cf. shné-ilaksh, shné-ipaksh.

t ó k e, tóki, tóxe, d. tû'txe, tû'txi (1) *horn* of quadrupeds, as of cattle, buffalo, goat, wether; *antler* of deer, elk etc.; *prong* of antelope; *fang*, *feeler* of insect, slug; *múni tóki large, strong horn* Cf. lxáwaltko, mídsho, naishlákghish. (2) *tool made of horn*; especially the elk-horn *wedge*, formerly used for splitting wood. (3) *corn* on feet.

t ó k s h, d. tû'taks, tótaksh (1) t., or t. yántant *navel: gútalya hûk tókstala it entered at or into the navel*, 23, 19. (2) *fish-bladder, swimming-bladder* of a fish. Cf. lawálash (4), smû'links, shuídshash (3).

t ó l x a s h, d. tutálxash (1) a kind of grass not specified; used in the manufacture of tissues. Cf. túlalui. (2) *tuft of grass, grass-sod, clod*. Der. túlha. Cf. páchnam.

topí, tópiap, topíni etc.; see tapí, tápiap, tapíni etc.

Tóplaměni, nom. pr. of a mountain near Modoc Point and Nilaks.

tó-ugshant, tó-ukanksh; see túshtant, túkanksh.

toúsand, toúsān *thousand*, 35, 5. 15.; also expressed by té-unepni té-unepni té-unäp. From the English.

tödshitö'dshi, d. totödshitö'dshi *to rattle*, as arrows in a quiver.

tpéwa, tpä'wa, d. tpetpéwa, tpätpéwa, v. trans., usually connected with the verbal intentional: (1) *to tell, announce*, 72, 4.; *to entreat, invite*: nād mû'shmush lúela Bóshtin tpä-ók nā'lsh *we butchered an ox, an American having invited us to do so* (by offering us the animal), 21, 3. (2) *to command, order, enjoin*: ká-i t. *he did not give orders*, 35, 12. 13.: shuí'shuk t. *he orders songs* (to be sung), 68, 6. 109, 6. 10. 113, 21.; pî t taplálash shnewí'tki gúg (nákûsh), *he ordered the loon to destroy the dam*, 132, 2. Cf. hém'ta, hiû'shga, stulí.

tpéwash, d. tpetpéwash (1) *announcement, invitation, message*. In 34, 8. it refers to interpreted words. (2) *order, command*, 85, 8.

tpualiéga, d. tputpuliéga *to drive up to the top of a hill, mountain, passage* etc., as cattle: p'lä'ntant is sometimes added. Cf. niwálka (1).

tpúdsha, tpûchá, d. tpúptcha *to expel forcibly, oust, drive out*: Móatuash t. *they repulsed the Pit River Indians*, 54, 9. Cf. tpulí.

tpúdszna, tpûtchna, d. tpúptchna; same as tpúdsha, q. v.: ká-i gé-isht, tpudshántak! *if they do not go, expel them by force!* 37, 2.

tpugídsha, d. tputpgídsha *to set out, to start for expelling, driving away*. Speaking of more than one object, shúkidsha.

tpugídshapëlitámna, d. tputpgidshapëlitámna *to continue driving back, to repulse repeatedly*, 55, 12. From tpugídsha, -pëli, -tamna.

tpúyamna, d. tputpáyamna (1) v. refl., *to chase each other around* (2) v. trans., *to chase, run after; to drive around, chase about*. Cf. tpulí.

tpulí, tpúli, d. tpútplí *to drive, drive away; to make go, to force to retreat*: ktáyat t. *to drive into the rocks*, 38, 18. Cf. kpulí, túpëlui.

tpulígish, d. tputplí'gish *corral, inclosure for cattle*.

tpulína, d. tputplína *to drive out or off, to expel, to oust*: Modokíshash káila t. *to drive the Modocs out of the* (or *their*) *country*, 36, 19. Der. tpulí.

tpûl̄a, d. tputpúl̄a *to drive uphill*, as cattle. Cf. kpúl̄a, tpualiéga.

- t p u t p a y á m n i s h , pl. túmi t., *one who pursues, chases, runs after*: wewán-uishash t. *one who runs after women*. Der. tpúyamna
- t' s h á k a t k o , d. t'shat'shákátko *light of weight*. Cf. yútantko.
- t' s h í k a , tchíka, d. tchítchka (1) v. intr., *to be old; to have attained old age*. (2) v. intr., *to grow old, to become aged*. (3) subst., *old person; person, man bent by age*, 68, 3.; tchíkash skúyui *he sent out an old man*, 68, 2. 136, 5.; *old bachelor* (4) T<sup>2</sup>shíkka, nom. pr. "*Old Man*", 54, 2. Der. t'shí'n.
- t' s h í k a - a g a , tchíka-ag, tchíkāg, d. and pl. títsga-ak, tchítchkāk (1) *old man or woman; person bent by age*. (2) *old parent; old father, old mother*, 158; 54.; lápi títsga-ak Lēmé-ish *the two old Thunders*, parents of the five Thunders, 111, 18. 22. 114, 12. Dim. t'shí'ka (3). Cf. shukíkash.
- t' s h í k a - a m t c h , tchíkāmtch, d. and pl. títska-amtch; same as t'shíka-aga, q. v. From t'shí'ka, ámtch.
- t' s h i m a n k á t k o , d. t'shit'shmankátko *young person of either sex*.
- t' s h í ' n , tēshín, d. t'shí't'shan, tí't'shan, tí't'sha *to grow, to increase*; said of bodily growth of men and animals: ka-á áti nû t. *I have grown quite tall*; gēt hû t. *he grew so tall*; Póluk t. *Ball grew up*, 77, 1.; tí'dshok *having grown*, cf. Note to 103, 10.; tí't'sha wewéas *the children grew up*, 107, 12.; mú'ak t'shí'sht *when he will grow taller*, 109, 13. Cf. kédsha, ndshílo, tchíya.
- t' s h í s h a p , d. t'shíshishap *father*; the Mod. term for p'tí'shap Kl., 39, 6. 54, 2. 3. 55, 9. 20. 21.: nā'lam t. *our father*, 40, 9. 10. 139, 9., stands for *God*; mú'ni t., uncommon for mú'ni lakí, *the President of the United States*, 40, 15.; limí'lam t. *ass, jackass*; lit. "*the mule's father*", Mod.; t'shísham smō'k *the father's beard*. Der. t'shí'n.
- tú, tu, tû, tû, d. túta, tû't (1) adv. loc., *there, out there, yonder; far, far off*; generally refers to considerable distances, the objects being within sight or out of sight: tû' atí guní'ta *much further than*, 21, 11.; tû' pē'n máklēya sha *at a distance they passed another night*, 19, 10., cf. 20, 5. 21, 2. 8. 11.; tútaks atí *far away, quite a distance off*, 141, 12., cf. 122, 16.; guháshktcha tû *he started to a distance*, 110, 21.; tú shlín *to shoot at long range*, cf. 29, 20.; tût *out there*, 134, 16. Cf. 107, 5. 8. 108, 5. 109, 16. 111, 18. 112, 12. (2) *up, above*; refers to heights, mountains, hills, for what is high above the level ground is far off also: tû'taks ga-ólēka *they climbed high up*, 29, 21., cf. 30, 7. 100, 3.; Aísis kókantsa tû' *Aishish climbed up* (the

kápka-tree), 100, 7.; túmi Shā't tū' yainatat tchía *many Snake Indians live in the mountains*. (3) adv. temp., *at that time, then*; referring to a distant past or future: at tū' tsússak *ever since*, 99, 7 : tú hi, tuí *at that time*. Cf. átu, hu No. 2, kúí, múna, túhak, túsh.

t u á , encl. tua, -tua (1) pron. interr., *which? what? what thing?* 34, 1.: t. tála? *what money? which amount of money?* 64, 13. 14.; t. mă, Mod., *which? what then?* cf. mat; t. î shaná-uli shiyútash? *what will you barter this for?* t. kî nû kóga? *what do I suck out?* 155; 17. (2) adv. interr., *why? wherefore?* tuátala? *why then?* 185; 39.; tuátala? *why then? why after all?* 174; 8. Cf. 64, 9. (3) *something, some object; some kind or sort of*: t. kó-idshi *any wicked thing*, 139, 4. 6. 7.; wenníni t. gátpa *some kind of a stranger has entered*, 112, 1. 7., cf. 12. 16.; ga tuáta shkainihaktch gátpa *of whatsoever kind the demoniac one may be, who has come in*, 112, 2. (4) *thing, object, article*: túmi t. *many things*; lakí tū'ma t. gítko *a rich man*; kéliak t. *empty, vacant*; lit. "without anything"; t. mî shapíyash "the thing which is your talk", or *what you want to tell*, 40, 11. Kl. uses tuá sometimes for persons when speaking collectively: ká-i shash t. (for kaitua shash) *none of them*, 20, 7; cf. kaitua, nánuktua *and* 17, 17. 23, 7. 173; 3.

t ú a k a , tuágga, d. tuátuga *to evaporate; to produce vapor, steam*. Der. wak- in wákwaka.

t u á k i s h , wákish, wákas, poss. tuáksham, wáksam, species of *crane* (vulgarly called *shitepoke*) of a greenish-gray color, spread of wings two feet; t. súmmutka kiä'm stúkua *the tuákish-crane catches fish with its bill*; wákas ní tchekléla *I, the crane, crouch on the water's edge*, 170; 63. and Note. Incantations: 154; 9. and Note, 156; 33. 34. and wáকাশak. Onomatop.

t u á n k s h i (1) adv. interr., *at which spot or place? where?* tuánksi m'sh mā'sha? *where do you feel pain?* (2) adv. loc, *somewhere; at some place; anywhere on body*, 59, 11. From tuá, -kshi.

t ú d s h n a , d. tutúdszna *to carry on the head or back*. Der. ídshna. Cf. sha-úla, shépolamna.

t u d s h ō ' s h a , d. tutadsō'sha *to besmear the body of another*. Cf. shutchō'sha.

t u é k a , tuéxa, d. tuétoxa *to perforate, pierce, make a hole with a boring instrument; to bore through*. Cf. kéka, tkéka.

t u e k ó t k i s h , d. tuetuxō'tkish *small boring-instrument, gimlet*: mbúshaksh-t. *boring tool made of obsidian or other stone*.

- t u é k t u e k a , d. t u e t u é k t u e k a *to stare at, to fix the eyes upon*; lit. "to bore through with the eyes". Der. tuéka. Cf. talpákpka.
- t ū ' g s h t a n t a , túkshtant (diæretic. tó-ugshtant), túshta, d. tutúshtanta, tutō'gshta, prep. and postp., *on the opposite side of; to the other side or shore, opposite, across, beyond*: tū'gshta Kóke *on the other bank of Lost River*, 37, 12.; tó-ugshtant Ä'-ushtat, (or É'-ush), *to the opposite shore of Upper Klamath Lake*, 144, 6. Cf. gunígshtant, gúnitana, kúi, shuhánkptchi.
- t ū h a k , t ū ' h a k , adv., *this side of*; referring to a spot between the speaker and some distant object, 99, 5. 100, 20.; *behind* something or somebody, 29, 19. and Note; cf. 119, 17. Lit. "not quite so far". Cf. hak, kúi.
- t ū h u s h , pl. túmi t., (1) *coot*, popularly called *mud-hen*; a bluish-black or lead-colored fowl inhabiting in large numbers the lakes of Southern Oregon: *Fulica americana*: t. ō willasli'na *the mud-hen is sprawling*, 185; 41. (2) Túhush, nom. pr. of one of the five mythic wives of Aíshish: 97, 1. 99, 9. A mythic explanation of the origin of the black spot on its forehead is given: T. talpatkóla *Mud-Hen put out her head*, 96, 23.
- t ú í , for t ū h í , *at that time, just then*, 99, 6.; *at the same time*.
- t ú í d s h , d. tútidsh *nap, light slumber, short sleep*.
- t ú í d s h a , d. tútidsha *to doze, to take a nap, to slumber*. Cf. ktána, túixa.
- t ú í d s h n a , d. tút'shna, tútshna *to doze, slumber at intervals*, 83, 2.
- t ú í k s h , d. tutíksh (1) *dream*. (2) *dream of a presaging, magic character*, often unfolding secrets: tutíks shuína *to express in song what was seen while dreaming*, 65, 20. All dreams are regarded by these Indians as supernatural revelations. Der. túixa.
- t ú í x a , túika, d. tutíxa, tutí'ka, totíka (1) *to have a dream or dreams*: tutíxash *while constantly dreaming*, 192; 6.; tutíxólatk *having ceased to dream*, 158; 54. (2) *to have a magic, prophetic dream*, 83, 2. 3. Mainly used in the d. form. Cf. túidsha, tufksh.
- t ú í x a *to swell up, protrude*: púklash tuixámpgatko *the white of the eye being swollen, protruding*, 71, 9. Cf. túila.
- t ú í l a , d. tutíla (1) *to converge at the top, to stand in a converging, pyramidal or conical form*. (2) *to advance, project, stand out*, as a triangle, cone or bump: stíkshui-shitk hú'k tutí'la stákēlinsksaksî *his foot was projecting at the ball like a boot*, 24, 18. and Note. Cf. tápka.

- túilash, d. tutílash *pyramid of sticks, logs, or rails*. Rails are put together in this position to preserve them from rotting. Cf. stú'ilash.
- túilk a, tuílaga, d. tutílka *small rail-pyramid*. Dim. túilash. Cf. Tó-ilkat.
- tuinéga, d. tuitunéga *to cave in*; said of wells, diggings etc.
- tuinixátko, d. tuitunixátko *hermaphrodite*.
- túitia, túiti; pl. túmit, *young duck*, 180; 12. Cf. túhush, tuituigídsha.
- tuituigídsha, d. tutituigídsha *to hop around, to perform a gay dance*; said, e. g., of the skunk, 155; 16. Cf. túitia.
- túitchash, d. tuituátxash *choke-cherry*; the fruit of the túitchxam-tree, q. v. Der. yétsyaka, ndsákia.
- túitchxam, d. tuituátxasham *choke-cherry tree: Prunus demissa*.
- túitchxashla, d. tuituátxashla *to gather choke-cherries: tuitchxash-lá'mi "in the choke-cherry time"*; a period of the year corresponding to the end of August and the commencement of September.
- túya, d. tútia *to stand below the location of the one who speaks*; said of one inan. subject, 30, 12. Cf. Kō's-Tuē'ts, stúish, stúya, tuinéga, túpka.
- túyamna, d. tutíyamna, tutí'amna *to swim below the water's surface: kiám a tutíyamna the fish swims in all directions*. Cf. kídscha, udúmtchna.
- tû'k, 87, 12. for tók; see tak (1). This passage explains itself as follows: away from the file or circle formed by the mourners, they step forward to the deceased and bid the last farewell to him, then return to their former place in the circle.
- túka, tók a, d. tú'tka, tútxa *to be startled, frightened*; said, e. g., of persons, wild horses: tcháki a t. *the boy is scared*. Cf. txú'txa, tchámptki.
- túkanksh, tó-ukanksh, d. tútukanksh *quiver; receptacle or pocket for arrows, worn on back; made of the skins of deer, prairie-wolf, etc.* 89, 3.: incantation, 163; 8. Cf. stílanksh, stílash, shute-ótkish.
- túkělxa, d. tutákělxa *to halt, to rest on the way, as travelers do*, 131, 7.
- tuklák tchna, d. tutaklák tchna *to make stops on the way; to stop at times when traveling: ní'shta sha géna túkláktsnank they traveled all night, stopping at intervals*, 19, 14. Cf. túkělxa.
- tû'kni, d. tútkni, adj., *he, that or those over there; the one or those placed, located or stopping on one side, on the other side or in the distance*, 80, 11: 100, 18.: sa shlín tû'kni *they shot him from the other side*, 23, 21. Der. tú.

- t ū'ksh, 80, 5.; same as taks, q. v. Cf. tak.
- t úktukuash, d. tutáktukuash *fish-hawk*, a bird of the osprey family: *Pandion carolinensis*. Incantations, 162; 3. 169; 50. Onomatop
- t úkua, d. tútkua (1) *to go toward the water; to travel in the direction of a lake, bay, river*. (2) Túkua, Tókua, nom. pr. of a camping and landing place on Upper Klamath Lake, eastern shore, at the mouth of the Williamson River, 142; 5. Cf. géwa, húwa, tínua.
- t ukuága, d. tutkuága *little stream, rivulet, brook*. Cf. túkua.
- t ukiága, d. tutakiága *little horn, antler, fang, feeler* etc. Dim. tóke, q. v. tul-; words not found here to be looked for under ntul-, ntun-.
- t úla, tulá, tóla, prep. and postp., *with, in company of, on the side of; along with, together with; also; connected with the obj. case: mísh t., hishuákshash t. with you, with a man; ká-i nálash t. without us; nú'sh t. gén! go with me! hú p'na t'shísha t. tchía she lived with her father, 54, 3.; Shké-laksh t. aided by Skélag, 66, 5.; mú'nkash túlak (for túla ak) only with the mole, 104, 1. The use of t. as a preposition is rather exceptional: túl' ísh in my company; t. hak (for húnk) with him or her; Canby túla shshu-tankí'shash géna Gen. Canby went with the Peace Commissioners, 38, 4. 5. T. stands without any complement in: túlá shuénksh to kill at the same time and spot, 55, 3.; shash them is suppressed in 34, 18. Cf 19, 7. 37, 4. 18. 90, 12. 137, 2. Cf. túlha.*
- t úlalui, tólalui, d. túl'lalui a sort of *tissue, cover* or *mantle* made of swamp-grasses. Cf. tólxash.
- t ulalúptchi, d. tu'lalúptchi *light-green*; lit. "colored like a túlalui-mantle". From túlalui, -ptchi
- t úle, túli, generic term for *bulrush, reed, scirpus, swamp-grass*. From the Aztec tolin; cf. Molina, Aztec Dict.: *juncia (Cyperus) ó espadaña* (reed-mace: *Typha latifolia*): atolin, itztolin, tolli, tulli. This term has not passed into Chin. J., but is in daily use among the white population of the Pacific Coast. The Kl. generic terms for túle are kshū'n, má-i.
- t úlha, túla, d. tutálha, tutála *to club together, to be in company; to form a swarm, crowd, school* or *bevy*; said, e. g., of birds, fish. Cf. tólxash, túlí.
- t ūlhípěli, tūlhíběle, d. tutlípěle *to shove* or *join* one part into another; said, e. g., of arrows, no pitch being put over the joint. Cf. shūlhípěli.

tulí, túlhi, d. tútli *to insert; to join together.*

Tulík, nom. pr. loc. *Tule Lake.* Abbr. from the English. Cf. Móatok.

tulína, d. tutélna, tutlína *to leave behind; to abandon, relinquish*, 38, 1.

tulísh, d. tútlsh, any article *inserted*, joined or serving for inserting purposes: (1) *handle*: wátiam t. *knife handle*; pákshtat t. *stem of tobacco-pipe*, usually made of reeds. (2) *notch in upper end of arrow* to insert the arrow-head. (3) *wooden head, tip, point of arrow*, when made of heavier wood than the arrow itself. Cf. ntē'ktish. (4) the *stem or rod* of a certain *shrub* growing in the water; used in the manufacture of these arrow-points. (5) *spawning-place of fish*. (6) Tulísh, nom. pr. of a locality on Upper Klamath Lake near the mouth of the Williamson River, abundant in fish: T. káila *the place Tulísh*, 142, 2. Der. tulí.

tû'ls h n a, ntû'ls h n a; same as ntúltchna, q. v.

túm, tû'm, adv. of túmi: *much, greatly, in profusion, largely; very*: t. wáltka *to talk much, to converse on many things or for a long time*, 23, 3.; t. hemkánkish *one who talks much*; t. shéshatko *valuable, high in price*; t. tchátchui *too much*, cf. Note to 105, 7.; shtä'-ila t. *they gather it in large quantities*, 147, 10.; kédsha t. *it grows in abundance*, 148, 11.; hushtsóxa t. *they killed many*; lit. "they killed to a great extent", 16, 8. 88, 10., cf. 34, 5. 148, 8. T. often stands abbr. for túmi or for túma, obj. or obl. case of túmi; cf. 13, 14. 111, 22. and túmi. Cf. ká-a.

Túma = Káwe = Gítko, nom. pr. of several rivers, streams etc yielding large quantities of eels or lamprey-eels (káwe): (1) *Columbia River*, Oregon. Cf. Ampkä'nini Kóke, Káwam Kóke. (2) *Eel River*, California, etc. Lit. "Many-Eels-Having." Cf. káwam, káwe.

túmĕn a, túmna, d. tutámna (1) *to hear*, 68, 3. 101, 5. 6. (2) *to be informed of; to learn, to be apprised of*, 39, 20. 60, 3. 93, 10. 140, 6. 185; 38.; ká-i nî tû'mĕnat *I had no opportunity to learn*, 78, 18.; t. m'na únaka tchí'sht *he was informed that his son was alive*, 96, 10. (3) *to understand, comprehend*: nánxa túmĕnatk (gî) Móatuasam hémkanks *some understood the Pit River language*, 23, 3. The French *entendre* is used in the same sense. (4) *to listen to; to obey*, 61, 7.

túmĕn a s h, d. tutámna s h (1) *sound, clang, noise*: kó-i t. *disturbance, bad noise*. (2) *information, intelligence*, 40, 11.

túmĕni, d. tutámni, adv., *often, frequently; many times*, 78, 6.; *in manifold ways*: t. búnua *to drink often*; t. waítan illóla *there are many days in the year*; lit. "the year completes itself going through many days"; í'pakt t. illólash *it may remain for many years*, 148, 15.; t. hours *several hours*; lit. "many times one hour", 82, 9. Der. túmi.

túmi, tú'mi, tumí, obj. túma; abbr. tú'm, adj. (1) *many, a great deal of, a number of; much, much of*, 13, 4. 16, 16.: t. máklaks *many people*, 88, 9.; ká-i t. *not in profusion*, 148, 11.; túmi-i-i tút *a large number of teeth*; túma shúnuish gítko *wealthy, rich in property*; tú'ma watcháltko *having many horses*, 127, 9., cf. 60, 11. 13.; tú'ma wewesháltko *having many offspring*, 85, 16.; túmanta wáshtat *into many holes*; tumántka *by the majority*, 90, 3. t. páka (stands for tú'm páka, adv.) *to smoke much*, 137, 3. Abbr. in tú'm: tú'm Mō'dokni gátpa *many Modocs arrived*, 13, 14. and Note; cf. 16, 8. 111, 22. (2) *sufficient, enough of*: at a t. pála-ash gí! *there is bread enough!* lit. "much bread is there"! (3) *too many, too much*; cf. 105, 7. 9. 11. and Note. Cf. túm, túmĕni, tumiága.

tumiága, d. tutmiága, adj., *few; not many*: t. tút *a few teeth*. Dim. túmi. Tumshamníní Yaína, nom. pr. of a mountain in the Klamath Lake Highlands.

tun-; words not found here to be looked for under ntul-, ntun-.

túna, diæretic. tú'-una, d. tútana, tótan, prep. and postp., *around, in the vicinity of*: tú'-una Lĕmaikshína, Yainakshína *around Mount Shasta, around Yáneks*, 40, 3. 4. The d. form means also: *on the other side of, beyond*; tótan yaína *on the other side of the mountain*. Der. tú. Cf. gúnitana.

túnep, túnäp, túnip, d. tútĕnep, tút'näp, tú'tnip *five*: t. kshí'ta *five men escaped*, 14, 9.; t. shlóa *five lynxes*, 125, 1.; te-unepánta t. líkla *fifteen*; cf. 43, 15. 18.; túnipa shéktatxatk *one fifth part*; lápi túnipa shéktatxatko *two fifths*. Cf. 70, 8. 88, 9. Five is a number constantly recurring in the myths, traditions and customs of the Máklaks and many other Oregonian Indians; cf. túnépni.

tunépni, d. tutĕnépni (1) adv., *five times*, 75, 12.: t. té-únäp *fifty*; t. waíta gíulan, or t. waíta *Friday*, cf. sundĕ; t. sá-atsa sha ní'shta *five whole nights they danced around the scalps*, 16, 11.; t. (supply waíta) spú'kle-uapk *you shall sweat five days*, 142, 8. 9. 13.; t. waitólat *during five days*, 70, 1., cf.

3. and 134, 21.; túnäpni wáita *five days long*, 134, 21., Mod.; tû'tĕnipni íwálpĕle *each one emptied five* (sacks), 111, 2.; tutenĕpni waitólan *in every instance after five days have elapsed*, 85, 1.; tútenäpni waitash *for five days in every instance*, 88, 4. Quot. under núta (2) adj. num., *five*, when considered as belonging together, forming a whole, 17, 2. 13.; túnepanti *five more* added to the five previous ones, 111, 1.; sa wû'la hú'nkiast tû'nipäns *they inquired of these five* (men), 17, 6.; tunipántok *only five*.
- túnshish, d. tutánshish *series, file, row, line*, e. g., of persons; lit. "what runs along"; 88, 1. Cf. kimbaks, ntúltchna.
- túnshna, tû'nsxantsa; same as ntúltchna, ntúltchxantcha, q. v.
- tunsxántko, d. tutansxántko *passing through, going across* a solid body *from end to end*: t. kĕnukága *wick of candle*; tálaak t. *passing through in a straight line*. Cf. gínka, gínxish, ginsxántko.
- túntish, tóntish, d. tutántish (1) *Indian short rope twisted or braided from straps of raw hide*. (2) any sort of rope, cable, thick cord or string.
- tunulúla, d. tutanulúla *to hang over, to be suspended over* something; *to dangle down from*, as snakes from rocks, 157; 47.
- túpaksh, d. tútpaksh (1) *standing place*: Ktái-Tupákshi, nom. pr. "at the place where the rock is standing", q. v. Der. túpka. (2) abbr. from túpakship, q. v.
- túpakship, abbr. túpaksh, tópaks; d. tútpakship, abbr. tútpaks (1) *younger sister*; said by or in reference to elder brother. Kl. (2) Modocs use túpaksh for *sister* indiscriminately, 39, 12. 134, 11.: p'laiwásham t. *the golden eagle's sister*, 134, 9. and Note; tapíni tópaks *the younger or youngest sister*. Der. tapí. Cf. shutpaksháltko, tápiap.
- tupakslía, d. tutpakslía *to give a sister to* somebody: lápĕni t. *to give two sisters*. Cf. káilalía.
- túpelui *to be next in order, following after, second to*. From tú, pélui.
- túpeluish (1) adj., *who or which comes next*. (2) subst., *neighbor, next house, nearest lodge*: túpeluïsh (for túpeluishtala) aní'k (nú) tĕlúks *I send somebody with a tule-basket to the nearest lodge*, 75, 9.
- tupéna, túpĕn, tópän, d. tútpĕn *to be muddy, miry, boggy; to mire*: tû'pen ginsxíshtat *there is mud in the road or thoroughfare*. Der. ndópa.
- túpesh, tópesh, d. tútpesh (1) *mud, dirt, wet ground; muddy place, puddle;*

the partitive case: tupéshti "mud on it", is used as adj.: *niry, full of mud* (2) Kl.: *wet clay; dough*. Cf. pō'ksh, shnúta (2), tīkēsh.

tú p k a, d. tutápka to stand on the same level with the one speaking or supposed to speak; said of one anim., but more especially of one long inan. subject: nū'shtga t. to stand on the head; p'lai t. to stand above the level of: tū'sh t. káilatat stands straight up on the ground, 149, 21.; yaína-ag kúita nats hūk tū'pka a hillock lay back of us, 31, 9. Speaking of more than one subject, líupka. Cf. lópkash, stúpka No 2, stútka, tápka, tgútga, tkálamna, túya.

tú s h, tūsh, tū'sh, d. tútash; same definitions as tú, but connecting what follows closely with the sentence preceding: (1) adv. loc., out in the distance; far out there, 78, 13. 140, 11.; at some place, 36, 2.: tū'shtaks to the spot where, 68, 4. In 149, 21. distance from the ground is alluded to: "straight up". (2) adv. loc. interr., at which place or spot? where? 75, 12. 110, 19. 121, 18.: tūshu (or tūsh hū) waiwash tchílamnu? where do the waiwash-geese assemble on a hill? 189; 3; tū'sh haitch málām p'gí'shap tchía? at which of these places does your mother sit? 105, 5.; tū'shtal? whither? in what direction? 121, 13. Der. tú. Cf. túshtak, tutasχēnini.

tú s h a k, adv., at some other place; somewhere far out. From tūsh, ak.

tú s h g i s h, tūshkīsh (1) adv. temp., that time, then, at the time being: t. tchēk some other time. (2) adv. temp. interr., when? what time? at which hour? t. î pátkal? when did you rise from sleep? Der. tú, gí.

tú s h i é g a, d. tutashiéga; see huyéga No. 2.

tú s h í a n s h a, d. tutashíansha; see huíansha.

tú s h k á y a, d. tutashkáya; see hukáya.

tú s h k a y ú l a, d. tutashkayúla; see hukayúla.

tú s h k a m p ě l i, d. tutáshkampěle; see húkampěli.

tú s h k a n s h a, d. tutáshkansha; see húkansha.

tú s h l í n d s h a, d. tutashlindsha; see hushlindsha.

tú s h l i p ě l i, d. tutáshlipěli; see hū'lipěli

tú' s h n a k m χ a to grunt: gúshu t. the hog is grunting. Cf. sh'ú'mka.

tú' s h n i, d. tútashni, tútshni (1) adj. and adv., coming from somewhere in the distance; coming from above. (2) adj. and adv. interr., coming, arriving from where? kaiki paías; tō'sni hūt ámpu gépka? there are no clouds; whence does that rain-water come? Der. tūsh.

- t u s h ó k a s h , tû'ssoksh, túshuksh, d. tut'shókash, tútshöksh *lungs, lights*.
- t u s h p á k l ě χ a , d. tutashpákl'χa; see hupáklěχa.
- t ú s h p ě l a n s h a , d. tutáshp'lansha; see hû'pělansha.
- t û ' s h t , adv. loc., *just where, right at the place where*, 133, 8. Abbr. from tû'sh at or tû'shtala; cf. túsh.
- t ú s h t a m p k a , d. tutáshtampka; see hû'tampka.
- t ú s h t k a l a , tû'shtkal, d. tutáshtkala, tutáshtkal; see hû'tkala.
- t ú s h t χ a p s h a , d. tutáshtχapsha; see hû'χapsha.
- t û ' s h t a k , tû'shtuk, tû'shtoks *just where, there where*, 24, 3., the particle tak, q. v., connecting the preceding sentence with the one following. It is used as a particle correlative to hátokt: hátokt t. Móatuash lí'wa *at the spot where the Pit River Indians had collected*, 22, 20.; tû'shtuk kû'mme *where a rock-cave was* (there the Snake Indians made a fire), 31, 2. Cf. túsh.
- t ú s h t p a , d. tutáshtpa; see hû'tpa.
- t u s h t ú s h a , Mod. tústushla, d. tutáshtusha (1) *to be shaken by frost, to tremble from cold; to shiver*. (2) *to suffer of malarial or remitting fever; to have fever and ague*. Cf. muimúya, shawáltana.
- t ú s h t u s h i s h , d. tutáshtushish *fever and ague, malarial fever, the "chills"*.
- t ú s h t u s h l a , d. tutáshtushla, Mod. for tushtúsha Kl., q. v.
- t ú s h t c h a , d. tutáshtcha; see húdsha No. 1.
- t ú s h t c h n a , d. tutáshtchna; see húdshna.
- t ú s h u a , d. tutáshua; see hû'wa.
- t ú t , tû't, d. tútat *tooth*: tχálamni t. *fore tooth*; púmam, vúnam t. *beaver's, elk's tooth*; t máshash *toothache*; t máshetko *afflicted with toothache*, cf. kimā'dsh; atíni t. *long tooth, tusk*; tútatka *with the teeth*, 149, 14; skû'sha pû'mam tútatka *they play a drop game with beaver's teeth*, 80, 1. Cf. káko (3), ngá-ishka.
- t û t , tû't, adv., d. of tú, q. v. (1) *out there*, 134, 16. (2) *high up there*.
- t ú t a , d. tú'ta *to take away, seize, remove from*: tû'tûk spû'nshna *they arrest and take him away*, 133, 9.
- t ú t a k , tútaks, tútoks *but there; but up there*. From tú, tak.
- t ú t a n k s h a m , pl. túmi t., nom. pr. of several species of *Rubus*: *blackberry shrub; raspberry bush*; t. lutísh *raspberry, blackberry, dewberry*. Cf. kpõ'k, lúiluish, púkpok.

- túta<sup>h</sup>, d. tú'tash (1) *stump of tree, shrub or bush*. (2) *trunk of tree*; more particularly of thick trees. (3) *thick post of wood*. (4) the long, white, marine *dentalium shell*, shaped like a slender cornucopia open at both ends, used as an ornament and fastened to blankets, belts, hats etc. or strung around the neck; serving as a wampum-currency to the natives of the Pacific Coast, and sold to the Indians of the interior, 111, 13. and Note. They sell by the fathom and increase in value with their length. In Chin. J. the shorter shells are called kúp<sup>k</sup>up, the larger ones haík<sup>w</sup>a; some Californians call them alkětchík; q. v. (or allíkotchik). The mollusk living in the shell is eaten by the Indians. The species most frequently found on the Pacific Coast are *Dentalium corneum*, *dentale* and *striolatum*. See G. Gibbs, Dict. of Chin J., p. 5. Der. túta.
- tutasaχēnīni *what concerns all those living in a locality; universal, general*: lakí t *head-chief, high or principal chief*, 58, 1.; tchíken a t. láki tchíkēnam *the rooster is at the head of all chickens*. From d. of túsh, -kē'ni.
- Tutashtalíksini Kóke, nom. pr. of *Crooked River*, a limpid rivulet winding itself in unnumbered meanders from the vicinity of Fort Klamath through volcanic detritus to the Upper Klamath Lake; it empties into the lake at its northeastern end not far from Koháshti, and is also called Yánaldi Kóke, q. v. From d. of túsh, -tala, -i, -kshi, -ni.
- tutiéna, tu'thiéna, d. tutatiéna *to totter about, to stagger along*, 183; 13.
- tutíksh, tutíla; see tuíksh, túila.
- tutísh *cup, dipper, rounded vase*. Cf. kapága.
- tútkish, tútχish *bridle-bit*. Der. túka.
- tú'tshna, 83, 2. for tutídshna, d. of túidshna, q. v.
- tut'tú'ksh, pl. túmi t, *earwax*. Kl. for pá'hpash Mod. Der. túta.
- tútutu, interjection implying fright, pain or dismay, 112, 4. 7. Cf. túka.
- tutútua *to cry tútutu: tututu-ú'ta while crying tútutu*, 112, 11.
- tú-una, d. tútana; same as túna, q. v.

## TS. TCH.

The compound sounds *ts* and *tch* constantly alternate, and, when medial and final, both also alternate with *ds*, *dsh*. The few terms written *ts* seem to be more frequently pronounced so than *tch*. In a large number of words

*ts, tch* alternate with *s, sh*, this being sometimes a dialectic change. When this alternation is observed at the beginning of a word, the *ts-, tch-* is the medial prefix *s-, sh-*. The terms where *ts, tch* can stand for *nts, ntch, nds, ndsh* and *kts, ktch* are of rare occurrence. A few words often pronounced with initial *ts, tch* have to be orthographed *t's-, t'sh-* and will be found under T. A prefix *ts-, tch-* refers to water and other liquids; to flowing, dripping etc.; cf. *tchi-*.

*tch, ts, -tch, -ts, -ds*, abbreviation appended as suffix to accented words:

- (1) abbr. of *tchá* "now", 112, 2. 5. 8. 13. and Note. (2) abbr. of *tcha* for *sha* "they"; cf. 23, 13. and *tcha*. (3) abbr. of *tchí* "thus", 110, 18. and Note. (4) abbr. of *tchí'sh, tchísh*, "too", "also", "and": *gitsgánits and a young*, 23, 13.; *núds, núts, I also*, 58, 1. 59, 4. 61, 17. 65, 14.; *pásh ámbutch eatables and water*, 95, 15.; *lú'luagslats they also enslaved*, 19, 2.; *há'ts and if*, 60, 10. 21.; *tchá'tch then*, 129, 6.; *nánxa ts and some*, 65, 15.

*tch a*, *tsa*, *-tsa*, *-ts* often stands for *sha they*, when appended to a verb, 23, 13.; in 95, 17. it stands either for *sha, sha a*, or for *tchísh a*.

*tch á*, *tsá*, adv, *now, just now, presently*; same as *tchá-u*, q. v.: *tchá at tchí' m'sh nú shéka now I bid you farewell in this way*, 87, 14. Cf. 111, 16.

*tch a g g á y a*, *tchakáya*, d. *tchatchgáya* (1) *to sit, to be seated upon*, as on a rock, limb of tree etc.: *yá-ukal tch. ánkutat the bald eagle sits on a tree*, 144, 5.; *tch. nú I roost*; said of the *shké-hawk*, 177; 23. (2) *to sit, stay, remain in the woods, cliffs or recesses; to be posted in the bushes or timber*, 23, 21. 24, 1.—Speaking of a few subjects: *wawaggáya*, d. of *waggáya*; said of three lynxes, 125, 7. of five lynxes, 125, 2. Speaking of many subjects, *liukáya*, q. v. Cf. *tgakáya*

*tch á g s h*, 103, 2.; see *tcháshash*.

*tch a'hlánshna* *to sit down close to*, 71, 4. Der. *tchélxa*.

*tch a í x i s h* *net made of strings to hold the hair; hair-net*.

*tch a í t c h a y a*, pl. *túmi tch.*, *grezil-stones fall*. Cf. *shtchayáshla*.

*tch á k*, d. *tchátkhak* (1) abbr. from *tchakága*, q. v. (2) the *fruit of the service-tree*; cf. *tcháktchi*. (3) species of *reed* or *bulrush*. (4) *arrow made from this reed*.

*tch a k á g a*, *tchaggága*, abbr. *tchák*; d. *tchatchkága* *service-tree*, or, as called in the West, *serviceberry bush*; a species of wild-apple tree: *Ame-*

- lanchier alnifolia*; 186; 51.; E-ukshikíshash tchák máklaks shû'ta *he made the Lake People from the serviceberry bush*, 103, 2. Cf. tchaggáya.
- tchákals̄h, d. tchatch̄zalsh (1) adj., *passionate, excited*. (2) adj. and subst., *of debased character; mean person* Der. tchákēla.
- tchákatk̄o, d. tchatchágatko, same as t'shákatko Kl., q. v.
- Tchakáwana Kóke, nom. pr. of the *Willámet River* of Western Oregon; lit. "Cascade-River". The falls of Willámet River at Oregon City are called Tímwater, "resounding water", in Chin. J.: atí h̄uk ntúltke Tch. Kóke *the Willámet River forms a high cascade*. Cf. ntúltki and the suffix of I-uaúna, túna.
- Tchákawē'tch, nom. pr. of a locality and camping-place near Yáneks.
- Tchakä'ni, nom. pr. of *Tchakä'ni*, a mountainous section of land in the Cascade Range, west of the main ridge, northwest of Upper Klamath Lake and about one and a half day's ride from the Williamson River bridge. It contains the headwaters of an affluent of the Rogue River and is inhabited by Indians of the hunting Mólale tribe, called Tchakä'nkni, q. v. Cf. Ind. Aff. Report 1866, pp 89 sq.: "Thirteen Molalles are at Flounce Rock, on headwaters of Rogue River; a little band of the same tribe is on Cascade Range further north". For the suffix -k̄ä'ni, in local names, cf. Lalawas̄x̄ē'ni, Saíkän, Tchuax̄ē'ni.
- Tchakä'nkni, Mod. Tchakénikni, or Tch. máklaks, nom. pr. of the *Tchakä'nkni*, a portion of the Mólale Indians. They settled at Tchakä'ni, and have acquired the Klamath language, speaking it with a nasal accent. The Lake people were often engaged in war with them. Some Tch. are still there, but much reduced in numbers. A woman on the Klamath reservation, called Ella, belongs to this tribe. Cf. Kúikni
- tchákēla, d. tchatchákēla *to be angry, irritated*. Der. tchak- in tchak-tchákli. Cf. hishtchákta, shawíga.
- tchákēla, tsákēle, d. tchatchákēla *large root- and seed-basket worn on back; made of willow-twigs*, 101, 19.: tsákēlatka n's skaítki *to give me (berries) in the willow-basket*, 75, 9. Cf. hlíwash, yáki, ná-i, tēlúks.
- tchákēla, tchákla, d. tchatchákla, Mod. for tcháklēya Kl.
- tchakēla-ága, pl. tchatchakēla-ága *small willow-basket*. Dim. tchákēla.
- tchákēlu, pl. túmi teh., sort of low shrub or weed growing in the Klamath Highlands; apparently a species of greasewood (*Artemisia*).

- tsákĕnûsh, an aquatic bird; its incantation, 169; 51.
- tcháki, d. tchatcháki *boy, lad*, 183; 17. 18. Cf. ndshékani, ntchálkni.
- tchákiá, d. tchatchkia *to put in the mouth*, 119, 9.
- tchakiága, tsakeáka, tsákiag, d. tchatchakiága, tsátskiag (1) *little boy, lad, youngster*, 109, 14. 179; 6., incantation: 169; 53. (2) *the bright bow in a double rainbow*. Dim. tcháki. Cf. hishuákga.
- tchákin ksh *northeast wind*. Cf. gú'pashtish.
- tchákiuks, a water-bird of a gray color, 169; 52. Cf. shaíkish (2).
- tcháklĕχa, d. tchatcháklĕχa *to lose children by death*; said of fathers only: partic. tchaklakátko *bereaved of all his children*. Kl. for tcháklĕla Mod. Der. tchóka. Cf. k'lekála, lápkĕksh.
- tchákp tchi, tchákp tch, pl. túmi tch. (1) *adj, looking like the fruit of the service-tree*. (2) *subst., a sort of beads worn on neck, elongated and bulging out at both ends*. From tchá k (2), -ptchi.
- Tcháktot, nom. pr. of a chief of the Snake Indians settled at Yáneks, ten to twelve miles above the subagency buildings; he personally belongs to the Yahúskin tribe, 58, 8. and Note.
- tchaktchákli, tsaktsákli, d. tchatcháktchakli (1) *adj., sharp, pointed*, as a needle or thorn: tch. psí'sh *sharp nose*. (2) *adj., triangular, pyramidal*; viz. "as sharp as a triangle". (3) *subst., point of arrow-head*. Cf. shtchakálka, shtchákuash.
- Tsáχeak = Tkáwals h, nom. pr. of a locality and camping-ground on Upper Sprague River, named after a high standing rock which presents some likeness to a boy. From tchakiága, tgáwala (2).
- tchála, tsála *large basket-shaped hat* in the Shasti style; not worn in the Klamath Lake country. Cf. kmă', kálkmă, tcháklĕla.
- tsála-esh, 169; 54.; tsálayesh, 180; 15.; same as tchíalash, q. v. Cf. tsántsán.
- tchálami, word occurring in several dancing tunes; seems abbr. from tchálamna: 194; 4. 5. 195; 5.
- tchálamna, tsálamna, ts'hálamna, d. tchatchálamna *to sit on something or against some object*, 30, 13. Speaking of two or more subjects, wáwálamna, d. of wálamna. Der. tcháa.
- tchálamnû, d. tchatchálamnû *to sit, stay high up or at a distance*. Contr. from tchálamna hu.

- tchálash, d. tchatchlash *fishing-net* of any description. Cf. téwash.
- tchalekiya, tchalekia, d. tchatchalekiya *to sit, be seated on or near the water*, 173; 5.: nû wélwash (for welwáshtat) tch. *I sit at the water-spring*, 163; 9. Der. tchalíga.
- tchalíga, d. tchatchalíga *to sit close to the water, on a river beach, lake shore*, 173; 5. Speaking of two or more, wawalíga. Der. tchíia.
- tchalushkánka, d. tchatchlushkánka *to feel around, as in the dark or like a blind person*, 154; 10. Cf. lúshna.
- tsámgiak, species of *small duck*; white-headed, body brown.
- tchámptakia, d. tchatchámptakia, Mod. for tchámptki Kl., q. v.
- tchámptki, Mod. tchámptakia; d. tchatchámptki *to be scared, frightened*: tchámptakian huhátchna *frightened, they ran away*, 54, 7. Cf. túka.
- tchánish, negative particle equivalent to *if not, when not*, but used also like our “*not*”, when introducing a sentence: hûk híhashuaks ak nen ktúktshant wénkat, tch. tchutchelúish gíug *these men would have been drowned, had they been unable to swim*, Mod. Der. tchä'. Cf. széna.
- tchánshan, d. tchatchánshan (1) adj. and adv., *firm, motionless*; said of trees, rocks, e. g.: tch. tû'pka kō'sh *the pine-tree stands firm*. (2) Tchánshan “*Immovable*”, nom. pr. masc. Kl.
- tsántsan, tchánshan, d. tchatchánshan *swift or belted kingfisher*; a little, ashy-blue species of picarian birds, feeding on salmon in the upland lakes: *Ceryle alcyon*. Incantations, 169; 54. 177; 19. Onomatop.; the note of the bird is: tchächächä . . .
- tsantsaná-aga *young tsántsan or kingfisher*; incantation, 177; 19.
- tchá-olaksh, tsá-ulaks, d. tsatsū'laks, a species of pretty, small, red-eyed *duck*, almost black; lays its eggs in trees. Possibly the crested wood-duck, *Aix sponsa*, 180; 11. Der. tcháwal.
- tchapáta, d. tchatchpáta *back of chair*. Cf. kshapáta, shuimpátampka.
- tsápszish, d. tsátsapszish *soot*. Cf. skélkéta.
- Tchápszó, nom. pr. of *Clear Lake*, east of Modoc Lake, in California.
- Tchásam-Péwash, nom. pr. of a camping site on Klamath Marsh; lit. “*Skunks' Swimming-Place*.” Der. tcháshash, péwash.
- tcháshash, Kl. tsásis, d. tchatcháshash *skunk*, usually black with white spots; *Mephitis mephitis*. A scurrilous skunk-myth is given in 134,

- 7-12.; a tribe of Indians is said to be created from them, 103, 2. Cf. 127, 9-12. Incantations, 155; 16. and Note; 162; 7. Cf. shuyúluish.
- tcháshkai, d. tchatcháshkai (1) *weasel*: láki t. *male weasel*. The various colors of *Putorius ermineus*, Cuv., the common weasel, and of other weasel species, turn to white in winter, 180; 1. The curious freaks and jumps of weasels are often alluded to by conjurers in their incantations, 155; 23. 158; 52. 162; 5. 169; 55. 56. 174; 10. 11. 177; 12. (2) Tchásgai, nom. pr. of the mythic "Weaslet"; see tchashkáyaga. Cf. ká-i.
- tchashkáyaga, tsasgáyak (1) *little weasel*; this species is probably *Putorius vulgaris*, Cuv. (2) Tchashgáyak and Tcháshgai, nom. pr. of "Weaslet", a mythic being often mentioned in the folklore of the Western and other Indians. In our Texts Tcháshgai appears as the younger brother and companion of Skélamtch, q. v., 107, 1.-108, 5. 109, 1.-114, 12., and is sent out by him to bring home one-eyed females to be their wives, 107, 3-12. 109, 3-11. Their sons kill each other with arrows, 107, 12 sqq. 109, 14 sqq. (3) *young of weasel*.
- tsásxībs, d. tsatsásxībs, a species of night-bird, black, with thick head and spotted wings, 180; 3. Cf. sxīb.
- tcháshlaksh, d. tchatchashlaksh *kidney-tallow*, grease enveloping kidneys and bowels. Cf. ndshashlóla, tcháshash.
- tchashlína, d. tchatchashlína; same as ndshashlína, q. v.
- tchatáwa, d. tchatchtáwa *to warm oneself in the sun, to bask*: ktchálxishtat "in the sunshine", may be added. Speaking of more than one subject, wawatáwa. Der. tchía. Cf. kshéluya, shuatáwi.
- tchatchákma, pl. túmi t, v. impers., *haze is forming; it is hazy weather*. Mod., unknown to Kl. Cf. temóla.
- Tchatcháktchaksh, nom. pr. of a Snake Indian chief, who deserted from the Klamath reservation accompanied by his warriors, 29, 1.
- tchátcha-pělu, pl. túmi tch., a sweet-tasting resin running out of the sugar-pine, ktéam kō'sh, when tapped, to the amount of one handful from each tree; hardened, it becomes white, 75, 4. Der. ndshé'dsh (2), p'lú.
- tchátchgalam, d. tchatchátchgalam (1) *capsule of seeds, pod; cod, husk*. (2) *pine bur*. Dim. ndshé'dsh (1), poss. case. Cf. ktchelólash, tchflak.
- tchatchelgálíks, d. tchatchatchgálíks; Mod. for tchátchgalam Kl.

- tchátchlai, d. tchátchatchlai *lightning-bug; fire-fly*. Cf. ktchálui.
- tchatchlaíptchi (1) adj., *what has the appearance of, looks like a fire-fly*.  
(2) subst., species of *fire-fly, lightning-bug*, 134, 16.
- tchátchui, adv. of intensive signification: "*indeed*"; occurs in: túm tch. *too much, in too large quantity or measure*. Cf. Note to 105, 7.
- tchá-u, tsá-u, abbr. tcha, adv., *now, right now, just now, at the present moment*, 120, 8. Der. tchá, and the temporal hu (3). Cf. at, tchá.
- tsaútsau, pl. túmi ts., *flying wood-rat or squirrel: Pteromys volucella*.
- tchawáya, tchawá-i, d. tchatchuáya *to wait, to wait for: klí'kugan ká-i mîsh tch. I have no time to wait for you; tchawáhi u-ē nû'sh gépgapēlisht tchē'k insh gínuk! you wait till I come! tchawáhi-uapk wē a (for at) mîsh nû gatpampēlí-uapksht I shall wait till you return*. Quot. under tchē'k (2).
- tcháwal, d. tchátchual *to sit on, to be seated on, as on a chair: ktáyat tch. to sit on a rock*, 127, 1. Der. tchía. Cf. tgáwala, tchaggáya.
- tcháwalkish, d. tchátchualkish *seat of any description; bench, chair, sofa etc: tídshi tch. ginhiéna furniture of a room, house*.
- tcháwash, tsáwas; see sháwash.
- tchawíka, tchawíga, d. tchatchuíka, dialectic form of shawíga, q. v. Cf. tchawikátko.
- tchawikátko, d. tchatchuikátko (1) *deranged in mind, insane, chronically demented*. (2) *stupid, foolish* Partic of shawíga, q. v.
- tchawína, d. tchatchuína *to live, dwell among others, to reside among people, to be a resident: Bóshtinash tchawínatko having lived among the Americans*, 13, 16 Speaking of more than one subject, shû'kla. Der. tchía.
- tchä', tchä, tsä', tchē, tsē', d. tchä'tchä, tchétchē (1) *then; after that time*, 127, 4.; abbr. from tchē'k, q. v.: mbúshant tché an shue-uápka *to-morrow (and not sooner) I will go and fish with the line*. Cf. tché-etak. (2) *then; the correlative particle to hä if: hä—tchä if—then*, 21, 10.; hunkantchä' is the correlative of hä'doks in 59, 1.; tsä takes the place of hä in 129, 3. and tsä'taks *but if*, 129, 2. of hä'toks. Cf. hä, tchämluk, tchätch.
- tsä'-i, d. tsä'tsi *anus of animals*. Cf. kilít, kíu.
- Tsä'kelá = Nép, nom. pr. fem. Kl., "*Blood-red Hand*". Fr. tchékēli, nép.
- tchämlûk for tchä' mā'lish hûk, 133, 6. and Note.
- Tsä'nótanksh, nom. pr.; the *Junction* of Sprague and Williamson Rivers,

about three miles above the mouth of the Williamson River. Cf. Ktái-Tupákshi, shenō'tkatko.

tchätch, tchä'tch *then, and then*, 129, 6. From tchä', tchísh.

tchē, tchē', d. tchéтчē; same as tchä', q. v.

tsédsh, tchä'tch, d. tchéndshadsh; same as ndsě'dsh, q. v.

tché-etak, d. tchetchétak (1) *at length, finally*: tch. hū'n ktái luyéga nū *finally I succeeded in lifting that rock*. (2) *at the right, appropriate time; in time*. Der. tchä', tak.

tche-íni, tchéini, d. tchetchéni (1) *soft, tender*: kō'sh tchéinish áнку gítko *a pine-tree having soft wood*. (2) *brittle, frail*.

tchéyalalχa *to swing the body around*, 185; 39.

tchē'k, tchék, tchī'k, tsik, tchä'k, abbr. tchē, tsä'; d. tchéтчēk (1) *adv, finally, at last*, 91, 6. 111, 3. 113, 10. 119, 5.: mbúshant tch. *to-morrow at last*; undshē'k tch. *after some time*, 113, 7.; tchúi mā'ntch-gítk tch. *finally, after a while*, 112, 15. (2) *postp., until, till*, 37, 19.; mbú'shan tch. *until next morning*, Mod., 40, 12., cf. 119, 16.; pítchash tch. *until (the fire) went out*, 85, 10.; páta tch. ūnk í (supply tchawáyi) *wait till summer time!* cf. 149, 5. and páni. (3) *conj., then, after this; afterwards, since then*: nā'sh lakí tchig *another chief besides*, 29, 2. 5.; hantchípka tchī'k *then he sucks out*, 71, 6., cf. 71, 4.; k'lékuapksht tch. *that they will die after this*, 133, 2.; wáldsha tchík sha kshún *then they lay grass on the top*, 148, 17.; tsúi tsik *hereupon*, 83, 1. 149, 7. Cf. 13, 15. 78, 18. When tch. introduces the principal clause (apodosis), it usually occupies the first place in that clause: tch. táshka *then she let her go*, 55, 7; tch. k'léwi *then they stopped*; cf. k'léwi. It occupies the second place, when introducing coordinate sentences, cf. 109, 11. 148, 17., and when connected with verbals and participles, 61, 8. 133, 5. 146, 11. Cf. tántchik, tchä', tché-etak, tchē'ksh, tchúi, úntchék.

tchékaga, tchékak (1) *Brewer's blackbird*, a small, black forest-bird with yellow, glistening eyes: *Scolecophagus cyanocephalus*. (2) Tchékag, nom. pr. of the personified *Blackbird*, as mentioned in a mythic tale, 113, 14. 16. 114, 9. (3) *young or small tsé'ks-duck*. Cf. tsé'ks, tchō'kshash.

tchékani, tchékēni, d. tchetchákan; same as ndshékani, q. v.

tchékělala, d. tchetchá'lala, v. trans., *to bleed, to extract blood*. This

practice is sometimes resorted to by conjurers and other Indians, the limb selected for it being the arm just below the elbow. Der. tchékēli.

Tchékēle-Tsíwish, nom. pr. of an encampment of Snake Indians near a little spring with water as red as blood, ten miles above Yáneks. From tchékēli, tchíwish No. 2.

tchékēli, tsä'kēle, d. tchetchákēli (1) *blood*: tch. vümü' *the blood is buried*, viz. "the bloodshed is forgotten", 54, 18.; tch. tchúnua *to bleed from the lungs*; tch. tlyá *to make or render bloodshot*, 126, 7.; tch. ítka *to suck out blood*, 71, 8.; géka tchákēle *the blood ascends*, 83, 5. Quot. under pshí'sh, póko. (2) *red juice*: tchä'kēle í'wam *whortleberry juice*, 75, 7., and in Tsä'kēla-Nép, q. v.

tchékēlila, d. tchetchákēlila, v. impers., *to bleed, to lose blood*: nūsh tch. tánkatch *I bleed from the palate*; mīsh í (for hí) a tch. *you are bleeding*.

tchéklash, d. tchetchákash, a species of fish found in Upper Klamath Lake; length, two inches.

tchekléla (1) *to sit on the side or edge of; to sit at somebody's side, to take a vacant seat*. (2) *to sit or crouch on the water's edge*; said, e. g., of the tuákish-crane, 170; 63. and Note. Der. tchía.

tsē'ks, d. tsétsēks, species of *duck*, small, with gray head. Cf. tchékaga (3).

tché'ksh, tchéks, tchí'ksh, d. tchétkēksh; the enlarged form of tché'k: (1) used in the same sense as tché'k (3), q. v., as a connective of words or clauses, 149, 8. Quot. under spúlhi (3). (2) used in the same sense as tchkásh, q. v., but only in the Modoc dialect.

tché'ksla, tchékslē *after a while*. Mod. for úntchēk Kl. Cf. ktō'dsha, lá.

tché'ktcheka, tsä'ktsika, d. tchetchā'ktcheka (1) *to squeal, to cry or weep pitifully* on account of pain, sickness. (2) *to possess a high voice; to speak or sing at a high pitch of voice*; said also (Mod.) of imitations of some person's or animal's voice. Cf. tχā'ntχana. (3) *to be unwilling, to dislike doing something, to complain of it in a whining voice*. Cf. shéka.

tchektchékli, d. tchetchákcthekli (1) *hateful, mean, low, debased*. (2) *ugly, unpleasant to the sight*. Cf. tché'ktcheka.

tchéχóga; see tchixóga.

tchélash, tsélas (1) *stalk, stem of plant*, 146, 12. 147, 5-9. 19 149, 15.: tch. sha íshka *they pull up the stalks*, 148, 2. (2) *grass, weed, bush*.

- tcheléya, d. tchetchéléya *to bask in the sun.* Mod. Der. tchía. Cf. tchatáwa, tchélui.
- tchĕléya, d. tchletchlíya; Mod. for tchiléya Kl., q. v.
- tcheléyash, species of fish differing from the tsíalash (salmon). Incantation 177; 32. Cf. tcheléwa
- tchĕleyéga, d. tchetchĕliéga *to lift, take off from the camp- or lodge-fire:* tchulé'ks tch. *to remove meat from the fire.* Cf. ilála, tchilála.
- tchĕléχish, tchélish, d. tchétech'lysh *morsel, bit, mouthful:* ná'sh tch. *one morsel or one swallow.* Cf. tchelétka, tchiléya.
- tchĕletéyewish, d. tchetchĕletéyewish *food-particle, crumb, morsel:* tch. shápĕle, Mod., *crumb of bread.* Cf. tchelétka.
- tchelétka, d. tchétechlatka *to take out of, as of a pocket.* Cf. shitchlótxa.
- tcheléwa, tselá'wa, d. tchetchléwa (1) v. intr., *to form circles or concentric rings in the water:* tseléwa gé-u é-ush *the lake where I swim forms ripples,* 165; 15. (2) v. trans., *to produce circles, ripples, waves by swimming, by objects thrown into, by splashing or shaking the water,* 162; 6. Cf. steléwa, shtcheléwa.
- tcheléwash *ripple, concentric wave; wave produced by swimmers,* 168; 46.
- tchélish, d. tchetchélish *porcupine.* The white-haired porcupine, *Erethizon dorsatus*, body dark-brown, is found throughout North America. Tchä'lish páwa hû *he eats like a porcupine,* 190; 14.
- tchélksh, tsélks, d. tchétechalksh, tsétsalks (1) generic term for *skin*, of persons, quadrupeds without fur, snakes etc., but distinct from mbá-ush, q. v. (2) *pelt*, the delicate inside tissue on the skin of furred and other quadrupeds. Mod. Cf. ktchelóla, ndshĕ'dsh.
- tchélyxa, d. tchetchálxa (1) *to sit down, to take a seat,* 71, 3. 96, 12.: tchélyank *seating himself* (on the ground), 105, 6. 15.; āt tchélyat! *ye sit down!* tchelkán! *sit down* (sing., Mod.)! tchä'lyet nánuk! *sit down ye all!* 90, 11.; kuní'l tchélyi! *sit down a little further!* Cf. shulatchtíla, tcháwal. (2) *to wait:* tchély' ish! *wait for me!* lit. "sit down for me"! Der. tchía.
- tchélyxpĕli, tchĕ'lkpĕle, d. tchetchálxpĕli *to sit down again, to reoccupy one's seat,* 112, 13. From tchélyxa, -pĕlí.
- Tséloxins, Tchéloxinsh, Tsí'lokinsh, nom. pr. of *Chéloquin*, a Klamath Lake man, living close to Ktái-Tupáksi, near the confluence of William-son and Sprague Rivers. Cf. Kaímom, Kássilag, Shásti, Shastiága.

- tchelóla, tchelóluish etc., Mod. forms for ktchelóla etc., q. v
- tchéltchela, d. tchetcháltchela (1) *to glitter, to coruscate*; said of stars, shining rocks etc. (2) *to be resplendent*. (3) tch. and tse'hltsé'hla *to look about quickly; to be lively, wide-awake*: partic. tcheltchelátko *lively, quick, mercurial*. Cf. ktchálhua.
- tcheltchéli, tse'hltsé'hli, d. tchetcháltchéli, tsetsa'hltsé'hli; Mod. for tchéltchela (3).
- tchéltchlish, pl. túmi tch. (1) *lava rock, eruptive formation*. (2) Tchéltchlish, nom. pr. of the extensive *lava beds* situated on the boundary dividing the States of Oregon and California. They were the scene of a series of bloody fights during the Modoc war of 1873: Tchéltslis kúmme *cave of the lava beds*. Der. tchéltchela (1). Cf. ktáyalish, lalaúshaltko.
- tchélui, d. tchetchálui *to sit by the fire, to warm oneself at the fire*. Cf. kshéluya, tchatáwa, tcheléya.
- tchéma, d. tchéchma *to fracture, to break*; said of limbs of the animal body: kóto, ká'mat tch. *to break one's hip, back*.
- Tsématko, nom. pr. masc. Kl., "*Back-in-two*", 140, 1. Partic. of tchéma.
- tchěō'ksh, d. tchěō'tchěōksh, Mod.; same as shō'ksh Kl., q. v.
- tchétpkato, pl. túmi tch., *blear-eyed; having dripping, running eyes*. Cf. papatkáwatko (1).
- tché-u, poss. tchéwam, d. tchéch'û *antelope*. The prong-horned antelope, *Antilocapra americana*, is found from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Coast; 126, 6. 8. 9.; gánkanka tchä'-u *they hunt antelopes*, 74, 13.; cf. 144, 7.; tchéwash idú'pka *he kicked the antelope*, 126, 7.; tché-u for tchéutat *over the antelope*, 126, 7.; tchéwam, or tché-uti tóke *the antelope's prong*. Cf. Tchéwamtch.
- tché-ulxa *to rise from seat; to start to leave*, 68, 8.
- tché-ush, d. tchéchūsh, tchíutchiūsh *red-shafted flicker*; the most frequent of all woodpeckers, with a black ring around neck, body about the quail's size; popularly called *yellow-hammer*, yellow colors in eastern birds turning into red in the west of North America; *Colaptes auratus*, var. *mexicanus*. The flesh is eaten and the feathers serve the natives as ornaments for their dress; tsé-usam lā'sh *the large feathers of the yellow-hammer*, 181; 2.; tsé-usam skú'tatk, tsé-usam tsúyátk *wearing the feathers*

of the flicker on dress, on hat, 181; 1. 2. Incantations, 154, 10. 167; 30. 180; 9. Named onomatopoeically after its note: tchä, tchä. Cf. kiliwash. tchéwa, d. tchéchua to float; said, e. g., of the mallard-duck, 170; 68.

Der. éwa. Cf. íwa, tchíwa.

Tchéwam Stû' "Antelope's Trail", nom. pr. of a locality near Warner Lake, 29, 10. From tché-u, stú.

Tchéwamtch "Old Antelope", nom. pr. of a mythic animal mentioned in a mythologic Text, p. 118 sqq., whose young are called wíwaläga; cf. w'hlaga. From tché-u, ámtch.

tchgá, tchgúmna, Mod. for ská, sgû'mla Kl., q. v.

tchí, tchí', tsí, tsi, d. tchítchí (1) so, thus, in this way, 59, 23. 109, 17.

This particle is, like ná-asht, very generally connected with the verbs of speaking, naming and thinking: tsí sa hûn kî so they said, 100, 13.; tchí hûnk hû'ksha gî thus they spoke: tsí sa, for tsí sa gî, so they said, 22, 2., cf. 7.; tchín (for tchí ní or tchí nú) thus I, 22, 9.; tsín at gî so I said, 22, 10.; tchín gî so I said, 30, 3.; húmasht tchí in this strain, 65, 12.; cf. 60, 4. 65, 7.; tsí hä'mkank she spoke thus, 65, 13.; tchí' sésatk so called, having such a name, 29, 2.; tchíhunk, for tchí hûnk thus, so, 103, 9. 104, 3. Cf. kē, kīe. (2) sometimes used for tchē, abbr. of tchē'k. Cf. 111, 15. (3) sometimes abbr. from tchúí.

tchi-, tsi-, tche-. The prefix tch-, ts- occurs in a large number of derivatives, especially verbs, all of which refer to water or some other liquid, and the motions observed in liquids, as flowing, dripping, flooding, boiling etc. These terms mostly begin with tchi-, tsi-, initial tche-, tcha-, tchu- being less frequent. Where the radical has become obsolete, as in tchékēli, the prefix seems to form a radical syllable.

tchía, tsía, d. tchítchia (1) to remain, stay, dwell, live; to be settled, encamped; to stop, remain at a camping-place, house, village etc.: náka ánkutat tch. the cinnamon bear lives in the woods: tchiá in order to stay there, 173; 2.; hí'itak tchí-uapk here he was going to remain, 95, 6.; káila tchí'sh a country to live in, 39, 6.; spungátgapēle É-ustat tchí'pkshí (for tchípkash=i) hûnk snawä'dsas he brought home (his) wife who then stayed at the Lake, 78, 13.; É-ush guní'gshta máklakshash tchí'pksh (for tchípkash) an Indian living on the opposite shore of Upper Klamath Lake, 65, 17., cf. wáshí; shläá

- (nāt) tchī'pksh *we saw them encamped*, 19, 15.; cf. 20, 6. 21, 13. 34, 4. 37, 18. 78, 1. 107, 1. 2. 109, 2. 111, 19. Cf. klukálgi, shúdsha, tchī'dsha, tchípka No. 1, wá. (2) *to sit, to be seated*: tû'sh málām p'gí'shap tch.? *where does your mother sit?* 105, 5. Speaking of more than one sitting, wawápka. Cf. shepatchtíla, tchélyá. (3) *to make halt, to stop on one's march; to make a stand*: nánuk tch. *every one makes halt*, 74, 17.; wigá gîn pēn tch. *not far from there they made another stand*, 43, 4. Cf. tgélyá. (4) *to be alive, to live*, 64, 14. 78, 18. 105, 8. 145, 2. 8.: kú-i tch. *to lead a miserable life*, 78, 5. 12.; tchī'sht *that he was alive*, 96, 10.
- tchíalash, tchíalsh, tsíals, tsiä'ls, d. tchitchíalash, tsitsíalash *salmon*; an important food-fish of the Máklaks Indians, ascending twice every year into the lakes and rivers of the Klamath Highlands, the first run being in June, the other in autumn: tsiäls-hä'mi "*at salmon time*", 16, 16.; tsíals patsō'k *for feeding on salmon*, 189; 2. Salmon is the staple food of the Columbia River Indians, and is sold by them to the Máklaks, 93, 5. Cf. 193, 12. Incantation, 177; 31. Cf. tcheléyash.
- tchíamna d. tchitchí'amna *to carry about* water or any liquid in *one* tub, cask, barrel, bottle, vase: lám tsí'amatko shóldshash (gí) *the soldier carries a bottle of whisky*. Der. í-amna. Cf. tchíya
- tchíá-usam, pl. túmi tch., species of *herb* or *weed* bearing a panicle; seeds eaten by the natives.
- tchí'dsha, d. tchitchí'dsha *to remain, stay continually*: lápuk tch. *both remained there*, 109, 11. Der. tchía. Cf. wádshuga
- tchíéga, d. tchitchiéga *to spread about, to overflow*; said of liquids: ámpu tch. *the water overflows*; tílʒan tch. ámpu káíla *the water dripped down and flooded the ground*. Cf. kítlua, tílhua, tílʒa, tchíwa.
- tchíg, tsí'g, tsík; (1) same as tchēk, q. v. (2) same as tchík, q. v.
- tchíg'hunk, d. tchítchig'hûnk; see tchík (1).
- tchíhunk, 103, 9. 104, 3., for tchí hûnk; same as tchíyunk, q. v.
- tchíya, tchía, t'shía, d. tchítchia *to give, present, bestow*; said of liquids: Aíshishash ámbu tchí'sh sha tch. *they also gave water to Aíshish*, 95, 16.; nú a wátchash ámbu t'shía *I give the horse water to drink*; ámbu ísh tchí! *give me a drink of water!* Cf. t'shín, úya.
- tchíyunk, tsíyunk, tsíûnk, tchíhunk, d. tchítchiyunk *thus, in this manner*; the adv. tchí *so*, connected with the temporal adv. hûnk, abbr. into ûnk.

- tchík, tchí'k, tchíg, d. tchítchik (1) *thus, so, in this manner*; contr. from tchí gî "so it is"; frequently connected with hû'nk: tchí'g'hunk, d. tchí'tchigähunk: tchí'tchigähunk mí'sh élyopk shéshash *by this name I shall call you*. (2) sometimes for tchē'k, q. v., as in 111, 3. Cf. 61, 6. and Note.
- tsík a, tchíkka, tchígga (1) ts. or tchíkash, a little gray or dark-colored bird, building its nest in the grass, and called *tsíka* onomatopoeically from its note ts, ts, ts; probably a species of the warblers or finches; incantation, 157; 43. (2) Tchíka, nom. pr. of one of Aíshish's five mythic wives, interpreted in Text as "*Chaffinch*", 95, 23. 96, 2.-6. 99, 10.; Tchíkalam wá'ka *Chaffinch's child*, 96, 2.
- tchí'ka, tchíka-aga, tchíka-amtch; cf. t'shí'ka, t'shíka-aga etc. tsíkal, a tall lacustrine *grass*, 149, 4.
- tchíkamna, d. tchítchkamna *to have the water-brash*. Der. íka.
- tchíkash, tchíkass, d. tchítchkash (1) same as tsíka, q. v. (2) *bird*; generic term for the smaller forest birds, 145, 4., as warblers, titmice, robins, finches etc.: tch.-kshíkshnîsh, lit. "carrying off birds"; see kshí'kshnîsh; ká'kak-tkaní tsíkka *a yellowish bird*, 180; 8. Cf. íwam, shna-wá'ka, shtē'ksh, shúmalua (1).
- Tchíkass=Walákgishtat "*At Bird's Lookout*", nom. pr. of a locality near Klamath Marsh, 74, 17.
- tchíkatchísh, d. tchítchgatchkish *cricket*; when dried, serves as food to Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians. Cf. ta'htá-ash, tlúl.
- Tchíkěle, nom. pr. fem. Kl.: "*Small*". Called so because uncommonly small at the time of her birth.
- tchíkěmen, tsí'kěmān, Mod. tchíkěmal, pl. túmi tch. (1) *metal*: kaká'kli tch. *gold or copper*; lit. "yellow metal": pálpali tch. *silver, tin or zinc*; lit. "white metal". (2) *gold or copper coin, silver coin*. Cf. tála. (3) *iron*; *what is made of iron*: tch. póko *iron kettle, iron bucket*; tch. stílinksh *iron hoop*; tch.-mpámptish *blacksmith*. Cf. hesxátana. (4) *nail made of iron or other metal*, 66, 4. Cf. sákta (2). From Chin. J.
- Tchíkē'si, nom. pr. of a camping site on the Williamson River. Der. tchíxi. Cf. tchxashétko.
- Tchikéskni, nom. pr. of one of the watchmen appointed to guard the underground jail, 66, 5.; lit. "coming from Tchikē'si", q. v.

- tchí'kla, d. tchitchákla *to sit, be seated or placed in, upon*: snúlástat tchí'klank *while sitting in the nest*, 100, 10.; wáchat or wáchatka tch. (or simply tch.) *to ride on horseback*; tchíkēlank wátsat *riding on a horse*, 184; 33. Cf. 58, 11. 12. and Note. Der. tchía.
- tchík'n, pl. túmi tch., *chicken, hen*: tchíkí'n tchîsh gû'lu *the hen also*, 133, 5. From the English. Cf. hashpápka, tutasxēnîni.
- tchíkólalχa *to walk on long legs, to stride on long-legged*, 190; 12.
- tchí'ksh, tchí'ks, 149, 8.; the enlarged form of tchē'k; see tchē'ksh.
- tsí'ktu, d. tsitsáktu, a species of *hawk* living on mice; feathers of yellowish color, changing to white in winter. Incantation, 170; 58. Cf. shké.
- tchíktcha, d. tchitchákcha *to bring, haul, fetch*; said of liquids only: ámbush (for ámbu í'sh) tchíktch' í! *go and get me water!* ámpû át tchit-chákchat! *bring ye water!* Der. íktcha.
- tchíktchik, d. tchitchí'ktchik *wagon, carriage, cart, stage*, 78, 14. From Chin. J. tsíktsik. Quot. under lěvúta (2), tgúta.
- Tchíktchikam=Lupatkuelátko, nom. pr. of *Scarface Charley*, a young Modoc warrior; lit. "scarred by a wagon". He was one of the bravest and best leaders, and certainly the most ingenious of all defenders of the Modoc tribe while fighting in and near the lava beds. Cf. 37, 5. 7. 43, 7-12. and Note to 37, 3. 42, 1. and his short biographic notice, 55, 19-56, 7. with Notes. With other Modocs who took part in the war, he lives now exiled in the northeastern part of the Indian Territory, Quapaw reserve. Cf. lupatkuéla, upátia.
- tchíktchíkash, d. tchitchaktchíkash *small ax, hatchet*, 90, 18. Cf. shlakótkish.
- tchíkualχuléa, d. tchitchakualχuléa *to turn somersaults*.
- tchízi, tchí'zi, d. tchitchízi *to be overflowed, to be covered with water*: nákösh tch. *the dam is under water*.
- tchízóga, d. tchitchízóga *to live, stay, remain within; to live inside of*: látchashtat tch. *to live in a lodge, house*; tch is preferable to tchexóga, 112, 5. Der. tchía. Cf. tchiwíxa.
- tchíxtchíxa, d. tchitchíxtchíxa, v. intr., *to be tickled; to feel a tickling sensation*. Cf. shtchiyakéka, shtchí'ktχish.
- tchíla, tchilá, d. tchítchla; same as tchílla, q. v.

tchíllak, tchélay, Mod. tchíllak, d. tchíchlak (1) *rind, peelings* of fruit. (2) *pod; seed-envelope*. Cf. ktchelólash, ndshě'dsh, tchátchgalam. (3) *scale of fish; tch. vulíni to scrape off fish-scales*.

tchilála, d. tchíchlála, v. trans, *to boil, to make seethe*, as water; *to boil* something in water: tch. íwam *they boil berries*, 75, 8. cf. 146, 5. 10. 149, 13.: nútoks ámpu tch. *I am heating water*; tch. nú tchúlěks *I am boiling meat*. Der. ilála. Cf. shnekálpka, shulála, tchúlěks.

tchilalótkish, d. tchíchlalótkish any *vase* used for boiling or cooking; *pot, jug, kettle*. Mod.

tchiláluash, d. tchíchláluash, Kl. for tchilalótkish Mod., q. v.

tchílamna, d. tchíchlamna *to be crowded together, to be in a flock*.

tchílamnû, d. tchíchlamnû *to crowd together above, high up, or in the distance*: waiwash tch. *waiwash-geese flock together on a hill*, 189; 3.

tsílash *yellow-striped squirrel*.

tchiläl'ł'a, d. tchíchläl'ł'a *to save, to keep*, as cooked meat: tch. sha tchúlěks *they saved the meat*, 119, 16. Cf. shuál'ł'a.

tchiléya, d. tchíchléya *to give, present with, donate; to give away*; refers to cooked provisions: tchúlěks í'sh tchiléyank í! *give me a piece of meat!* cf. 119, 14; nûsh tchělěyan í gí! Mod. *give to me!*

tchílika *to pinch, to seize with the extremities or claws*: kuáta tch. *to pinch hard, forcibly*, 162; 3.

tchílilika, d. tchíchlílilika *young or little bird* of the forest, 95, 4. 145, 5. Dim. of tchíliliks, q. v.

tchíliliks, d. tchíchlíliliks *little or young bird* of any species, 145, 5.: tch. skû'lelam *the brood of the lark*, 100, 8. 101, 17.

tchilkótkish, d. tchíchalkótkish *large tub, vat*.

tchíl'ł'a, d. tchíchlál'ł'a (1) v. trans., *to set down, deposit, place upon*. Cf. shitchálshui. (2) v. intr., *to bend down, stoop*, as for picking up something. Der. tchía. Cf. tchéł'ł'a.

tchíl'ł'ia, d. tchíchlál'ł'ia *to deposit, place, set on the floor or ground*, 113, 3.

tchílla, Mod. tchíla; d. tchíchlá (1) *to side with, to stand on somebody's side; to be friends, to be on terms of friendship*, 21, 4. Cf. Nushalkágakni. (2) *to help, assist, sustain*. Der. tchía. Cf. shíchlá, shíchlála.

Tchíllakash, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake girl.

- tchilluyága, tchiloyága, d. tchitchäluyága *boy between ten and fifteen; young man while unmarried*, 90, 19. 182; 10. 186; 54. Dim. tchíluish, q. v.
- tchíltgipěletámna *to be revived several times, to become young repeatedly after attaining old age*, 103, 11. Der. tchíala? -tka, -pělí, -tamna.
- tchíluish, d. tchitcháluish *boy over fifteen; young man*, 186; 52. Der. tchílla, *because living still with the family*. Cf. tcháki.
- tchiluyéça, d. tchitchaluyéça *to brawl, halloo; to make noise, to be noisy*.
- tchíma-a, tchímma-a *to play the string- or tchíma-ash game, as described 80, 7-12. It is mostly played by females*.
- tchíma-ash, tchímma-ash (1) *string with two weighted ends used in the tchíma-ash game; the playmates try to catch it after it is thrown up in the air*, 80, 9. 10. (2) *the string-game itself*. Cf. Note to III, p. 81.
- tchímē, tchímī, abbr. tchím, adv., *right here, just here: tch. gépke! come here! tchím î-î shnúkí! pl. tchímī āt shnúkat! come and take hold of! tchímī gíta right at this place; tchími ísh shátuayí! come here and help me!* Der. tchí. Quot. under shiloátcha.
- tchíměna, tshímana, d. tchítchměna, tchítchmana *to be or become a widower*, 82, 4.; partic. tchimántko, tshimä'ntko (a) *widower*; (b) Tchimä'ntko, nom. pr. masc. Kl. and Mod.: *Steamboat Frank*, a Modoc warrior, is known by this name; he acted as a scout for the detachment of soldiers which captured the chief Jack or Kíntpuash; cf. 44, 1-4. For a biographic notice of him, see 55, 8-13. and Notes.
- tchímtash, d. tchitchámtash (1) *small sore on skin: scab, itch, pimple, scurf*. (2) *any disease producing sores, eruptions: measles etc.*
- tchímtátko, tchímdätko, d. tchitchamtátko (1) *afflicted with scab, itch, sores*. (2) *pimple-faced, covered with pustules or marks of pustules*.
- tchín, for tchí nû or tchí ní *thus I*, 22, 21.
- tchínäksh, d. tchítchěnaksh *mosquito*. Kl. for tsínäsh Mod.
- tchínéçam, pl. túmi tch. (1) *a species of pond-lily, the seeds of which are unpalatable: Nuphar polysepalum*, 75, 5. (2) *wókash or pond-lily seed not yet ripe*. Cf. wókash.
- tchínta, d. tchitchánta (1) *to help, assist, as in warfare, on the battle-field*. Cf. tchílla. (2) *to assist, sustain the opposite party in war; to be a traitor*.
- tchínta, adv., *not far off; at a short distance*.

tchíntawa to turn away from; to turn the back to: tch. náyensh to turn one's back to somebody; with or without *ká'mat* back.

tchípash, pl. túmi tch., *tchípash-seed*, a little brown seed somewhat larger than that of the *nútak*, growing on the stalk of the *tchípsham*-grass. This seed is collected by the natives in baskets, and to use it as food they make a pulp of it, 149, 5-11.; *lúixitk tchí'pshash larger than the tchípash-seed*, 146, 3.

tchípashptchi looking like, resembling *tchípash-seed*, 148, 5.

tchípka, d. tchitchápka, v. intr. (1) to be or stand close by each other, to form a bundle or bunch of something, as of beads: partic. tchí'pkatko something of the same nature or shape put together, united, collected in a bunch; flocking together. Cf. *shtchí'dshapka*, *shtchípka*. (2) to live, dwell, stop together in the same camp, village; to be encamped together. Der. *tchía*.

tchípka, d. tchitchápka to contain, to be full of, as of a liquid: *kálati áambo tchí'pgank into a kála-bucket containing water*, 113, 2. Der. *ípka*.

tchípkótkish, d. tchitchapkótkish *pitcher*. Der. *tchípka* No. 2.

tchí'pkshí, 78, 13., for *tchípkash-í*; see *tchía*.

tchípsham, the grass-stalk producing the brown *tchípash-seed*, 149, 5.

tchí'iptchima, d. tchitcháptchima to drizzle down, to come down in atoms. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Cf. *ndshíndshishkanka*.

tchí'sh, tsí's, encl. tchish, tsis, abbr. -tch, -ts, additive particle used only as postp. and connecting coordinate nouns: together with, along with, including, inclusive of; too, also, and, 34, 1.; further, 36, 18.: *É-ukshikni shákéluk shi-ízaga yámnash, wátch, skútash tch. the Lake People when gambling win from each other beads, horses, and blankets*, 79, 1.; *píts it also*, 134, 2.; *pásh ámbutch food and water*, 95, 15. Cf. -tch (4), and 55, 16. 58, 2. 87, 2-7. 100, 5. 103, 6. 7. 109, 5. 133, 5. 6. Tch. connects coordinate sentences in 134, 18. 19. (Mod.) 141, 6.

tchí'sh (for *tchí-ash*), d. tchí'tchish *inhabitant, settler, colonist, dweller at a place or farm*: *hátak-tch. a settler in that country or section*; *Bóshtin hatak-tchítchish white settlers in the country*, 37, 4., cf. 37, 16. Der. *tchía*.

tchí'sh (for *tchí-ish*), d. tchí'tchish *home*: (1) *settlement, camp, encampment; night-camp*, 29, 16.; *assemblage of wigwams*, 85, 13.: *wigatán tch. near his lodge or encampment*, 128, 8.; tch. *gátpna to reach one's home*, 131, 6. cf. 89, 5; *pí a tchía tchíshxēni he, she is at home*; *Mō'dokisham lákiam tchí'*

- shtat (nād) géna *we went to the residence of the Modoc leader* (he was then in Wright's cave), 38, 14.; tchí'shtala *towards home*, 85, 12. 96, 7.; shash tchí'shχeni í'tpampělank *having brought them back home*, 96, 8.; cf. má-klaks (2). (2) *wigwam, lodge, dwelling*: tch. shnéłχa *to burn down* (his) *lodge*, 85, 13.; tchí'shî *in the lodge, at home*, 105, 3. It stands for *corner* or *place in a lodge*, 111, 21. (3) *village, town*. Der. tchía. Cf. tchíwish.
- tchishiwátko, d. tchitch'shiwátko *warped by fire or sun heat*.
- tchíshka *to dislocate, hurt*: pála tch. *to hurt one's liver*, 120, 2. Der. tchía.
- tchishkídsha, d. tchitchashkídsha *to form an eddy, whirlpool, vortex*. Cf. muigídsha, ntú'lkidsha.
- tchíshχíχi (1) v. intr., *to be fat*. (2) subst., species of forest bird, small, head black, feathers whitish; incantation 170; 19. Cf. nen, tcháshlaksh.
- tchíssa, 17, 17.; for tchísha: "*thus they*".
- Tchítak, nom. pr. fem. Kl: "*Bushy-Haired*". Cf. tchítaksh.
- tchítaksh, tchítoks (1) tch, pl. túmi tch., *dewdrop, dew*. (2) tch., d. tchítchtoks, adj., *curly-haired; having bushy, snarly hair*; metaphoric term recalling the round shape of the dewdrops. Der. ítχa. Cf. ndshokólatko.
- tchítu, tsító, d. tchítchěto (1) *to remain without offspring, to be sterile*. (2) subst., *sterile woman*.
- tchítchiks! *be silent! shut your mouth! shut up!* lit. "so so!" 119, 15: tch a hú't gî! *let that thing alone!* 96, 15. Der. tchí.
- tchítchulak, pl. túmi tch., *wren*; possibly the western house-wren, *Troglodytes Parkmanni*. Onomatop.
- tchiú'nłěχa *to pur*, as cats. Cf. shú'lχa.
- tchíutchiush, 154; 10.; d. of tché-ush, q v.
- tchiutchíwäsh, a prettily colored little bird supposed to have the power of producing snow, 170; 60. Onomatop.
- Tchiutchíwäshamte h, nom. pr. of a mountain, Upper Klamath Lake.
- tchíwa, d. tchítchua *to form a body or sheet of water*: éwaga shtáni weké-tash tch. *the pond is full of green frogs*; é-ush tchiwá! *the lake is brimful of water!* 122, 12, cf. 13. Der. íwa. Cf. éwa, néwa, péwa, tchéwa.
- tchiwíχa, d. tchitchuíχa *to sit or stay inside*, 6v, 5. 112, 8.; *to live or dwell in; to inhabit*: látchashtat, stinā'shtat tch. *to live in a house, lodge*. Der. tchía. Cf. shnetchuéktekiütch, tchizóga.

- tchíwish, d. tchítchuish *former settlement or encampment; camp or village abandoned*, 22, 1.; *former lodge*, 85, 14. Der. tchía. Cf p'léntant, tchí'sh.
- tchíwish, d. tchítchuish *standing water; little spring or pond*. Der. tchíwa. Cf. éwaga, Tchä'kēle-Tsíwish.
- tchiwitítikaga, a little, twittering bird with a red or yellow ring around its neck, 157; 39. Dim. tchúititi, q. v.
- tchkásh, encl. tchkash, additive particle placed *after* the noun to which it refers; differs from tchísh only by referring to temporal succession: *moreover, in addition to, besides, also, too*: nā-éntch tch. *another man besides*, 22, 16. 18; nā'sh tch. *another one also*, 112, 10.; î tchkásh î *you also*, 75, 13.; Ké-udshíamtchkash *Gray Wolf also*, 113, 9. and Note; pí tchkash *he, she also*, 113, 18. 119, 7. Contr. from tchékash. Cf. tchísh, tchē'ksh (2), and 83, 4. 88, 10. 94, 5. 8. 112, 8. 114, 7. 141, 1.
- tchkáwa, d. tchkáshkua *to be cold*; said of water and liquids only: ámbû a tch. *the water is cold*. Der. ská (1).
- tchkû'la, pl. túmi tch., a sort of *seed-fan* or *paddle* made of willow branches. Cf. pá'hla, tía, tchákēla.
- tchkúle, tchχáye, Mod. for skúle, sχáye, Kl., q. v.
- tchχashétko, d. tchatchχashétko (1) *irrigated land or meadow; green, wet meadow*. (2) *marsh, marshy ground*, Mod. Der. tchíxi. Cf. híubiush.
- tchχe-utchχé-uptchi, adj., *showing a color-shade between blue and purple*; term applied to some sorts of mantles, blankets etc.: lit. "jay-colored". Der. tchχe-utchχé-ush, -ptchi.
- tchχe-utchχé-ush, tsχä-utsχä'-ush *blue-jay, Steller's jay*, a bird of the mountains: *Cyanura Stelleri frontalis*; incantation, 170; 61. Onomatop.
- tchlakádsha, d. tchatchlkádsha *to scratch with the finger-nails or claws; to scratch*: pápkash tch. *to scratch on the wooden wall*; tch. ansh *I scratch myself*. Cf. shatchlχámia, tchlíka.
- tchlakátchna, d. tchatch'lkátchna; same as tchlakádsha, q. v.
- tchlakédsha, d. tchatchlkédsha; same as tchlakádsha, q. v.
- tchlalála, d. tchatchělála *to roast, broil on hot coals*. Cf. nókla, tchilála.
- tchlā'lχa, d. tchlatchlā'lχa *to sink to the ground*: pitakmäni tch. *to be drowned or to drown oneself*, 127, 12. Cf. ktúshna.
- tchlakága, d. tchlatchlkága *to jump on the throat or body*; said of wild beasts, 144, 11. and Note.

- tchlä'pka, d. tchéthlpka *to scratch the face.*
- tchligátchktcha, d. tchitchlagátchktcha *to pinch continually, to keep on pinching*, 113, 5. Der. tchlíka.
- tchlíka, d. tchítchlya Kl., tchitchláka Mod. (1) *to pinch with the fingernails or claws.* (2) *to hold fast, to grasp.*
- tchlíkēlak, d. tchitchlákēlak *sparrow-hawk: Falco sparverius*; lit. "the pincher". Der. tchlíka.
- Tslí'toiksh "*Eyelids Upturned*", nom. pr. fem. Kl.
- tchlítóixî, d. tchitchl'toixî *to turn inside out; to turn up, as eyelids: tchlítóixîpksh lû'lp gítko having the eyelids upturned; shuékalsh tch. to tuck up the sleeves.*
- tchlíuyägótkish, d. tchitchluyägótkish *slit in the pocket-knife blade, to facilitate its opening.* Cf. tchlíka, úyéga.
- tchlúχatko, tslóχatko, d. tchutchlóχatko (1) *slick, smooth, polished; slippery.* (2) *level, even, plane.* Cf. shnutchlúktagia.
- tchmekoléash, d. tchmetchm'koléash, a bird popularly called "*prairie hawk*"; perhaps the prairie falcon: *Falco polyagrus.*
- tchmúya, tchmóya, d. tchotchmúya, v. intr., *to taste sour, to be of a sour, acrid taste.* Cf. tchmúlhak.
- tchmúyúχatko, d. tchutchmuyúkatko *sour; of sour taste.*
- tchmō'k, tsmū'k *smell of rotten fish: tsmō'k pí'luitk smelling like putrid fish*, 146, 7. 148, 15.
- tchmóχaltko, pl. túmi tch.; same as shmókaltko, q. v.
- tch'múka, d. tchú'tch'mka Kl, tchutchmúka Mod., v. impers., *it is dark, obscure: ka-á tch. pshín the night is pitch-dark.* Cf. pushpúshli.
- tchmú'ksh, tchēmú'kash, d. tchú'tchmú'ksh *darkness, obscurity.*
- tchmú'lhak, Mod. tchmú-ilak, pl. túmi tch., *red wild-currant, a species of Ribes.* Der. tchmúya.
- tchmú'tch, d. tchú'tchmatch (1) *lean, raw-boned.* Cf. papatkáwatko. (2) Tchmú'tch, nom. pr. of *Frank Riddle*, a white settler on the headwaters of the Klamath River and interpreter during the Modoc war. He is mentioned 33, 3. 34, 8. 36, 12. 15. 38, 5. 8. 13. 41, 20.-22. 54, 16.; cf. 40, 19. 42, 16. and *Introd. to the Texts*, p. 6. Cf. Skakáwash. Several other persons are called by the same name.
- tchnípal, tsnípal, tslípal, d. tchítchnpal, tsítsnpal (1) *shoulder-blade of man;*

often used for *shoulder*, 24, 1. (2) *largest wing-feathers of bird*. Cf. lápak-lash, shétashtçapksh, shnē'ktchigsh.

tchóya, d. tchotchóya, v. intr., *to melt*; same as tchúya No. 2, q. v.

tchóke, tchóke, pl. túmi tch., *pumice-stone*, a volcanic rock found in profusion in the shape of gravel, knolls and boulders throughout the Klamath Uplands: nénutko (káiila) tchóke *fields covered with pumice-stone gravel*.

Tchókeam=Psí'sh, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "Pumicestone Nose".

tchokéyalko (1) *covered with pumice-stone*. (2) where gravel is formed by this mineral only, as in many tracts along the Cascade Range: *covered with gravel*. Der. tchóke.

tchókpa, d. tchutchákpa, v. intr., *to drip down*; said, e. g., of melting snow, ice. Cf. tchúya No. 2.

tchō'kshash, usually abbr. tchū'ksh, tsóks, pl. túmi tch., *blackbird*; a little, gregarious bird, destructive of crops; a species of *Agelaius*, 180; 7. Cf. lólomak, tchékaga.

tchóka, tchō'ka, tsū'ça, d. tchotchóka, tsutsō'ça *to perish*; said of anim. and inan. subjects, and generally referring to premature death by violence or starvation: kū'sh tchū'ka *stópaluish pine trees fade away after peeling*, 148, 22.; nánuk nū'natank tchū'ka *all perished by blazing up*, 114, 4.; tchóçapksh tátakiash *the murdered children*, 110, 21., cf. 89, 1. 108, 3. Tch. does not refer to violent death in 134, 3. Cf. hushtchóça, k'léka (3), shnutchóka, shtchú'katko, tchúkapēle.

tchóktamna, d. tchotchóktamna *to faint, to have a fit, to fall in a swoon*. Der. tchóka, -tamna.

tchótcha, tchō'dsha, d. tchō'tch'tcha, v. intr., *to drip down continually* from any pliant article, as from a hat, rag, cloth, blanket, from leaves etc. Cf. tchókpa, tchúya No. 2.

tchpál, tspál; same as spál, q. v.

tchpínu, d. tchpítchp'nú *tribal or family burial-ground*, 85, 4. Cf. ibéna, p'nána, p'nánkish, vumí (3).

tchpínuala, d. tchpítchp'nuala *to bury in a tribal or family cemetery*, 88, 1.

Tchpinúksakshi, nom. pr. of a locality near the Williamson River; lit. "at the burial ground". Cf. P'nánksi.

- tch u á, d. tchuátchua, a small bird not specified. Onomatop.
- tch u á, pl. túmi tch., “*water potato*”, eatable root of the arrow-leaved *Sagittaria sagittifolia* and *S. variabilis*, growing throughout Oregon and the larger part of the United States at the bottom of ponds and lakes; collected by the women of the western tribes, who catch them between the toes while standing in water waist-deep, then roasted, baked or fried, 149, 12.-14. and Note: tsualä'mi “*in the water-potato season*”; viz: early in the spring, before the sprouting of the grass. Called wápatu in Chin. J. Cf. Tchuazē'ni.
- tch u á i sh, tchuá-ish, d. tchátchuish (1) *black vulture* of large size, head light-colored, or reddish; seems to be identical with the skólos, q. v.; incantation, 170; 62. (2) bald-headed species of *buzzard*.
- ts u á k, pl. túmi ts., the eatable portion of a plant found around Upper Klamath Lake; described 149, 15.
- tch u á k ē n a, d. tsatsuákēna *jackass rabbit, cotton-tail rabbit*; a species of *Lepus*, small in size, with white tail. Cf. ká-i, kúikuish, nkú'l.
- Tch u a z ē ' n i, Tsuazē'na, nom. pr. of (1) a settlement of the Snake Indians in Sprague River Valley; lit. “*Wápatu-Place*”. (2) *Chewaukan Marsh*, an extensive marshy tract in the northeastern part of the Klamath reservation. Cf. Note to 149, 12.
- tch u á l a m, the red-flowered plants producing the tchuá or wápatu-root, q. v.: *Sagittaria sagittifolia* and *S. variabilis*, 149, 14.
- ts u á m, pl. túmi ts., species of *sucker-fish*, about three feet long, with hump on the top of the snout; caught in the lakes of the Klamath Highlands and in the Williamson River: *Chasmistes luxatus*, Cope, 180; 14.: tsuamä'mi “*in the tsuám-sucker season*”, a period of the year corresponding to the first half of April. Cf. yē'n, udsháksh.
- ts u é g a t k o, d. tsetsuégatko *strong, powerful*; said of tissues, ropes.
- ts u ' h l t s ú ' h l i, d. tsutsa'hltsú'hli *having a flat or level but coarse, rugged surface*, as hewn stones. Cf. tchlúzatko.
- tch ú i, tsúi, temp. conj., *hereupon, after that, afterwards, then; subsequently, hereafter*: lē'ltki hûnk, tchúi heméxen *he looked at it, then said*, 126, 8.; tchúi tchí'k *and afterward*, 65, 15. When connecting two or more principal clauses it corresponds to our *then, and*, and to French *puis*; and

- (with tchúyunk) it is the usual particle met with in historic narratives; tsúi laláki wáltka *hereupon the headmen deliberated*, 65, 14. Exceptionally it is found abbr. into tchí, tsi. Cf. k'léwiank (under k'léwi).
- tsuína, tchúina, vulgar form of shuína, 70, 3. and Note; 90, 12.
- tchúiti, tsúėti, d. tsitsúāti (1) *red berry of wild rose, dog-rose*. (2) abbr. of tchúitiam, q. v.
- Tsúitiákshi, nom. pr. of a locality on the Sprague River overgrown with tchúitiam or dog-rose bushes. Contr. from tsúitiam-kshi.
- tchúitiam, d. tchitchúatiam (1) *dog-rose bush*, a thorny plant, the stalk of which is used for the manufacture of arrows: *Rosa californica*. (2) *arrow* made of this wood. Cf. ntē'ktish, tchúiti.
- tchúititi, tchíwítiti, pl. túmi tch., *killdeer*, a small aquatic bird of the plover family, grayish white with black ring around neck: *Aigialitis vociferus*. English and Indian name onomatopoeic. Cf. tchiwítitikaga.
- tchúitchiga, d. tchutchíchiga *to be incandescent; to be at white or red heat*. Cf. tchuitchúili.
- tchúitchiks, d. tchúitchichiks *strawberry*.
- tchúitchiksham, d. tchutchitchi'ksam (1) *strawberry-plant*. (2) a species of plant resembling the strawberry-plant.
- tchuitchúili, tchú'itchuili, d. tchutchúitchuili, adj., *sorrel, reddish yellow*, a darker shade than ka-uká-uli.
- tchúya, d. tchutchúya *to smash, break*, as glass.
- tchúya, tchóya, d. tchutchóya Mod., tchutcháya, tchutchéya, tsutsä'ya Kl., v. intr., *to melt, dissolve*; said of snow, ice. Kl. prefers the d. form; cf. stílxa No. 1, tchókpa, tchutche-itámpka, tchutchéya, tchutcheyéga.
- tchúyamna, d. tchutchíamna *to swim about below the water's surface*, as a fish. Cf. kídsha, túyamna.
- tchúyesh, tsuyē'sh, d. tchúchiēsh, any covering for the head: *headwear, hat, cap, sombrero*, 112, 18. 138, 2.; mí at tch. tû' *your hat lies there*. The various kinds of hats, partly obsolete at the present time, are described under kíuks, kúmal, múkash (1), pû'kalsh, szī'l (under skél), vúlal, wátchkina. The kóltam tch. is made of otter skin and shaped like our caps; the lásh tch. a headdress, around which feathers are stuck up for adornment; the tché-usam tch. a headcover adorned with the tails of the tché-ush woodpecker, q. v. Cf. naggáya, pádash, stílash.

- tchuyesháltko, d. tchutchiesháltko (1) *possessed of a headcover*, Kl. (2) *dressed in headgear; wearing a hat or cap*, Mod.: vúnäm mbá-ush tchutchi-esháltko *they were dressed in caps or hats made of elkskin*, 90, 17.
- tchuyétko, d. tchutchiétko *wearing a headcover, headdress, hat or cap*, 181, 1.: tchuyétk Yámsham núsh *using North Wind's head as headcover*, 111, 19. Cf. tché-ush, tchuyesháltko.
- tchuyóma, d. tchutchiō'ma *to be idle, to lounge about*. Cf. yámpka.
- tchuyómash, d. tchutchiū'mash *idler, lounge*. Cf. yámpkash.
- tchúyuk, conj. composed of tchúi húk, tsúi hû'k and used in the same signification as tchúi, q. v, when the verb following indicates an action performed in sight of the one speaking, 24, 11. 68, 3. 10. 73, 4. 8. 96, 10.
- tchúyunk, conj. composed of tchúi húnk, tsúi hûnk, having the signification of tchúi, q. v., when the verb following it contains an action performed or a state of things observed at a distance from or unseen by the real or supposed speaker, 94, 4. 6. 95, 1. 131, 1. 5. 132, 7. After tchúi, tch. is the most frequent conj. connecting portions of historic narratives, but more in Kl. than in Mod. Cf. at (2) (3).
- tchúyupiksh, d. tchutchiú'piksh, species of a little, round, black *bug*.
- tsú'k, tchúk, pl. túmi ts., species of *grass* producing a seed gathered and eaten by Indians: tsúk'hämi, tchukä'mi "*in the tsú'k-seed ripening time*", a period corresponding to the middle of our month of July.
- tchúk, tsúk, adv., *then there; finally, at last out there*, the infixed -u-, -hu-, pointing to local distance: sésatui tchû'k wátsat *and they bartered them out there for horses*, 20, 19.; tsúk at *then at last*, 83, 5; tchúk géknank *finally issuing*, 123, 5. Der. tchē'k.
- tchúka, d. tchútchka *to swim up the river*: tch. kóke *to swim against the current*; kíäm tchûká shátma *they call the fish to swim up stream*, 135, 4.
- tchú'kapěle, d. tchútchzapěle (1) *to perish again*. (2) *to disappear, vanish again, repeatedly*: paíshash tch. *the cloud (or clouds) disappears*. Der. tchóka, -pěli. Cf. hudsháltka.
- tchú'ksh, tsō'ks, Mod. tchókash; d. tchútchûksh, Mod. tchotchóxash *leg*, 122, 23.; tch. tapítni *hind leg, hind quarter*; cf. tapítni; tch. kéwatko *having a leg broken, fractured*; ts'û'ks toks ké-usht *but when a leg is broken*, 71, 7.; wunípa tsō'ks g'ítk *a quadruped*, 145, 2.; Atíni Tch'û'ks "*Long-Legs*",

nom. pr. fem. Mod.; tchú'kshtka shxú'tka *he crossed her on his legs*, 123, 1.

Cf awálësh (Mod.), Nχítsá-Tsú'ks, pē'tch, pû'shaklish.

tchú'kshûm *tea or coffee pot*, made of tinware.

tchúktχaga, d. tchutcháktχaga *to try, attempt, endeavor*. Cf. kέko.

tchuktχakánka, d. tchutchaktχakánka *to try by repeated efforts, to attempt many times*: Sháshapamtch háaktal kütéguk tch. *Old Grizzly tried hard to crawl in through there*, 121, 16.

tsuksúkli, tchóktchokli, d. tsutsáksukli *pure, clean, neat, free of spots*: ts. ámbû *pure water*; ts. shulótish *clean dress*. Cf. yáiali.

tchúχα, tchúka, d. tchútchχα; see tchóka.

tchúχatχα, d. tchutcháχatχα *to be restless, nervous, excited*, 179; 6. and Note. Cf. tchúktχaga

tchúlash, d. tchutchálash *calf of leg*. Cf. yówish, tchúlēksh.

tchulékaga, d. tchutchlékaga *body or corpse of child*: snawédshkálam k'lékatk tchulä'kag *corpse of girl*. Dim. tchúlēksh.

tchuléksh, tsólēks, tchulē'ks, d. tchútchlēks (1) *flesh, muscles on body*: wátchäm tch. *horse flesh*, 85, 8.; máklakstí tch. *human flesh*, 113, 6.; pálpal-tch.-gítko *white person*, cf. pálpali; múni tchúleks gítko *thick-set fellow*, a sobriquet given to German settlers by the Modocs; tsulä'ks-sitk *flesh-like*, 73, 7. (2) *meat*, 113, 9. 119, 11.-14. 18. 22.: tch. tchilála *to boil meat*; tch. pán *to eat meat*, 91, 1. 119, 16. 134, 22.; tch. lílhankshti *venison*, 113, 7. Cf. kiulála, pílu (2). (3) *human or animal body, alive or dead*, 73, 5. 6. 142, 9.: k'lékatk tch. snawédsham *corpse of woman*.

tchuliága, tsuliák, tsulí'k, d. tchutchliága (1) *little shirt*. (2) *little garment, coat or dress*: mbá-ush tch. *small buckskin gown*. Dim. tchúlish.

tchúlish, tchúlish, d. tchútchlish (1) *shirt*: kitchkítchli tch. *woolen shirt*: púshaklish páni tsulísh ubá-ush *skin shirt reaching or covering the upper part of the leg*; tch. shiáshka *to take off one's shirt*, 95, 2. Quot. under p'nátak. (2) *coat, dress*: mbá-ush tch. *buckskin coat*.

tchúlla, d. tchutchálla *to have cramps*. Cf. lulúlish.

tsúlpas, a large-sized fish found in the lakes of the Klamath Highlands; not palatable, 180; 14.

tchúlui, d. tchutchálui, tchútchélui *to swim*, Mod. Cf. tcheléwa, tchúka.

tchúm, adv., same as tchímē, with infixed -u- pointing to local distance.

- Mod.: nánuk a gitá vuíshink wá ámpotat, nû tch. pé-uta (or péwat a) *though there are all kinds of snakes in this water, I will bathe in it.* Cf. tchúk.
- tsû'mtsak, tchúmsax, d. tsútsamtsak, tall species of *brushwood*, used for arrows and growing around the Klamath agency buildings.
- tchuníka, the eatable, bulbous part of some plant, 149, 17. 18.
- tchúnua, d. tchutchánua *to throw up, to vomit.* Quot. under tchékëli.
- tchúnukish d. tchutchánukish *producing vomit, emetic*: kú-idshi tchúnukish *poisonous*; said of fruits, plants; lit. "a bad emetic".
- tsúpinksh, d. tsú'tspinksh *bow made from the tsúpinksham-tree or bush.*
- tsúpinksham, d. tsú'tspinksham, a tree or bush with red or reddish wood and cedar-shaped leaves; bows were made from this tree, which has become scarce. It is sometimes called *yew* in the West, but seems to be *Juniperus libocedrus*.
- tsû'pkish, tchû'pksh (1) sturgeon-like *fish* found in the Klamath water-basins; incantation 177; 33. (2) *soft entrails* of this fish, used in fastening arrow-heads.
- tchúshak, tsû'ssak *always, ever, all the time, continually, perpetually*, 60, 21. 66, 11. 77, 3. 78, 3. 12. 85, 10. 99, 8.: tch. shíla *to suffer with a chronic disease*; tch. páka *to be an habitual smoker*; tch. tatámnuish *vagrant, tramp*; tsússak séllual *they fought all the time*, 19, 1.; ná-asht tsû'ssak (for ts. gí) *they always speak so*, 65, 10.; at tû' tsû'ssak *ever since*, 99, 8.
- tchû'shni, adj. used adverbially, *forever, for a perpetuity*: tch. wá'mpële *he always was well again*, 73, 9.; kiä'm k'leká tch. *fish die and remain dead forever*, 130, 1.; tsûshní' m'sh nî skuyû'shkuapk *forever I shall separate her from you*, 60, 19. 61, 2. Cf. tchûshníni
- tchû'shniak, adj., also used adverbially, *forever; unceasingly*, 139, 8.
- tchûshníni, d. tchutchashníni *perpetual, lasting for ages, everlasting*: tch. slánkosh, 33, 3., mentioned under shlánkōsh, Tilhuántko, q. v.; ká-i nā'd tchússní'ni máklaks *we men are not immortal*, 64, 16.
- tchúta, d. tchutcháta *to administer help in sickness; to treat, nurse, doctor*; said of conjurers only, 72, 2. 73, 2. 8. This includes the singing of songs by the conjurer, his assistant and the chorusing public, which mainly consists of women, 64, 1. 2.: tsutísh gí'ntak *in spite of being treated by a conjurer*, 68, 7. Der tchíá, by synizesis of tchiúta. Cf. tchutátka.

- tchútanhuya, d. tchutchtanhúya *to treat, nurse for a certain time, for a while*, 65, 19. Der. tchútěna.
- tchútanish, d. tchútchtanish *one who treats or doctors a patient; or while treating* etc., 71, 3. 5.; see tchútěna.
- tchutánsha, d. tchutchtánsha *to go out for curing the sick; to go visiting a patient*, 68, 4. Der. tchútěna.
- tchutátka, d. tchutchatátka *to squat*. Der. tchúta.
- tchútěna, tchútna, d. tchutchátěna *to treat a patient; to administer help, to try a cure*; said of conjurers, 65, 18. 71, 3. 72, 1.; nŭ tchútěnan kē'kish heshuámpěli *this person was cured by my treatment*; liukiámnank tchútcht-níshash *crowding around the manipulating (conjurer)*, 71, 5. Der. tchúta.
- tchutěnótkish, d. tchútchtěnótkish *apparatus, tool or article used in treating the sick*, 73, 1.
- tchutíla, d. tchutchtíla, tsútstíla (1) *to sit under something; to be below, to stay or lie underneath*. Speaking of many subjects, liutíla, wawatíla. (2) prep. and postp., *below, underneath*: ktáyat tsútíla *under the rocks*, 30, 12. Der. tchía.
- tchútchak (d. tsútsatsak), pl. túmi tch., species of *squirrel* burrowing in the ground, fur gray or bluish-gray: shlóa hútnank shnúka tch. *the lynx rushes up and catches a squirrel*; tsú'tskam snŭ'lash *squirrel-hole*, 24, 13.; tchŭ'tchkam íwam, cf. íwam (1).
- ts ŭ' t s a p t s ŭ k s, a kind of *bead* for neckwear, thicker in the middle than at both ends. Cf. tchákpchi (2).
- tchutche-itámpka; same as tchutcheyéga, q. v.
- tchutchéya, d. tchut'tchá'ya, v. intr., *to melt, dissolve*, Kl.: wě'sh tch. *the ice is melting*. Absol. form tchúya unfrequent in Kl.
- tchutcheyéga *to commence to melt*; said of snow, ice: wě'sh tchutchä-yéga *the ice begins to melt*. Kl. Absol. form tchuyéga unfrequent in Kl.
- tchútchua, tchutchóa, pl. túmi tch., *to croak*; said of the white-headed eagle, 162; 4. Onomatop.

## U.

This vowel is pronounced either clear (*u*) or dumb (*ú*), forms diphthongs, frequently interchanges with *o* (especially the long *o*) with *hu*, *vu*, *w* and *wu*, and words not found here must be looked for under H, O, V, W. I

have written *u* before consonants, *v* before *u* (*vu-*) and *w* before the other vowels, *wa-*, *wä-*, *we-*, *wi-*, *wo-*. A prefix *u-* refers to one long-shaped article, including animate beings; cf. Introductory words to A and I; another prefix *u-*, which is the adverb *hu*, *q. v.*, refers to height, to local or to temporal distance. Terms with initial *u-*, *vu-* *w-* show a distributive reduplication, which is either monosyllabic or dissyllabic.

*u*, *û*, *û'*, *õ'*; same as *hu*, *hû* adv., *q. v.* Usually suffixed to other terms, *u* does not occur often as a separate word: *kanítala n'sh û shlewitaknú'la?* *who then is blowing out of my mouth?* 153; 3.; *nû ai shuína u wátsag* *I the dog am singing in the distance*, 177; 4. Occurs as an affix in *génu*, *gé-u*, *i-u*, *táměnu*, *tamú*, *tchílamnu*.

*u á t c h n a*, *u-á t c h n a*; for *huhá t c h n a*, d. of *hú d s h n a*, *q. v.*

*u b á - u s h*, *ubä'-ush*; same as *mbá-ush*, *q. v.*

*u d é k a s h*, d. *ude-udékash* *golden plover*. Onomatop. from its note, "udék".

*u d é l g a t k o*, d. *ude-událgatko* *speckled, spotted, dotted over; studded with various colors, striped*, 175; 14.: *u. skíntch* *yellow-jacket wasp*.

*U d í l t a l s h*, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man.

*u d í n t ě n a*, d. *udi-udántěna* *to beat*, as a drum. Der. *tíntan*. Cf. *bámbam*.

*u d î n t ě n ó t k i s h*, d. *udi-udantěnótkish* *drum-stick*.

*u d í t a*, *udítta*, d. *udi-udáta*; same as *vud'híta*, *q. v.*

*u d o k ó t k i s h*, *udaxótkish*, d. *udo-udxótkish*; same as *vutukótkish*, *q. v.*

*u d ú y u a*, d. *udū'duyua* (1) *to beat, bruise* with a stick or club; *to whip*: *wachága u. to whip a dog*. (2) *to conquer in battle*, 18, 1. 2. Cf. *skúpma*. (3) *to win at a game, to be the winner*; when used in the passive, *to lose, to be the loser*: *udúiwisham í'zaguk nánuk* *having won everything staked by the losers*, 79, 6. The original signification of *u.* is reciprocal.

*u d ú m k a n k a*, d. *udúdamkanka* *to swim habitually, to live in the water*; said of aquatic animals, 145, 9.

*u d ú m k u a*, d. *udódamkua*, *vudódamkua* *to swim over, to cross by swimming*: *kóketat u* *to swim across a river*.

*u d u m l a l ó n a*, d. *udūdamlalóna* *to swim away on the water's surface*; with or without *ámbutat*.

*u d ú m t c h n a*, *vudú'mtchna*, d. *udū'damtchna* *to swim about on the water's surface*. Cf. *kídsha*, *túyamna*, *tchúyamna*.

- u d u m u l í p k a, d. udūdāmulípka *to swim away from the shore towards*, as towards a canoe; said of the mink leaving the shore, 156; 29.
- u d ú p k a, vudópka, wutópka, d. udu-udápka, udūdápka (1) *to beat, strike, whip, give blows, bruise* with a stick or club, 59, 9. 12. 73, 5.: títatna u. hissúáksh snawä'dsh m'na *sometimes a man beats his wife*, 61, 19. cf. 62, 1.: wudû'pka mákshatka tchû'ksh *she struck the leg with the skullcap*, 123, 2. (2) *to defeat in battle, to conquer, vanquish*.
- u d ú p k p a, udópka, d. udúdapka *to beat, strike* with a club or stick: káa u. *to beat mercilessly*, 61, 20.
- u d s h á k s h, vudsáks, pl. túmi u., a fish belonging to the sucker or *Catostomidae* family; popularly called *whitefish*, smaller than the vúnai. In the middle of March this fish is caught in profusion, but in Lost River only: udshaksä'mi *in the whitefish season*, cf. 75, 21.; páha u. *they dry the whitefish*, 74, 1.; páhatk u. *dried whitefish*. Der. utchá-ika. Cf. yē'n, kámalsh, tsuám.
- u d s h á k s a l s h a *to take whitefish annually or habitually*, cf. 75, 21.
- u d s h í d s h i, vudshídshi, vutchítchi, d. u-udshídshi, vu-utchítchi *to chop, split*, as logs, wood, stumps of trees: túm udsí'tsî áнку *it splits large quantities of wood*, 178; 10. Cf. ukáta, utcháya.
- u d s h í k l χ a, d. udshi-udshákχa *to fall when stumbling; to stumble and fall*.
- u d s h í p a, utchípa *to draw out, to pull out*; said of one long-shaped object: kí u. *to take off the key*. Speaking of more than one object, idshípa. Cf. ludshípa, shulshípa.
- u d s h i t c h ó t k i s h, d. u-udshitchótkish *heavy ax* for felling trees. Der. udshídshi. Cf. shlakótkish.
- u ē, u-ē; see wē.
- u g' h ä' p l χ a *to build an Indian summer-lodge*. Cf. uképēlaksh.
- u' h l í t c h a, u'hlídsha *to shake out*, as liquids, 123, 3.
- u' h l o p á t a n a, u'hlóptna, d. ulolopátana, u'hlóloptna, v. intr., *to produce a burn or wound while coming in contact with the body*; said of nettles. Cf. lupatkuéla, tékteka, upáta.
- u' h l ú t u a, d. uh'lúlatua *to let a dress, garment or blanket reach the ankles or feet*. Der. lēvúta, in the form lúta.
- u' h l u t u í n a, d. uh'lulatuína *to drag along, train behind*, as a gown: *to wear a garment, walk around in a blanket trailing on the ground*, 189; 6

- ú - i t c h n a , ó-idshna, hú-itchna, d. u-úitchna, ū-í'tsna *to advance in front file, to proceed in front line*, 30, 11. Der. húdshna. Different from ó-itchna.
- ú y a , óya, ó-i *to give, present, bestow*; said of one long-shaped article, as a pole, bow, arrow, long knife, stick of tobacco, 189; 1; ká-i mîsh nû ó-it nû tidsä'wa *I do not like to give you*, 136, 1. (for ká-i nû tidsä'wa mîsh nû ó-it), cf. 136, 2. Speaking of more than one article: yáni, shewána. Cf. kshúya, lúya.
- ú y a m n a , d. u-í'amna, v. trans., referring to one long-shaped or anim. object: (1) *to seize, take hold of; to hold in one's hand*: pî a hûnk ú. lólóks-gîsh *he held a rifle in his hand*. Cf. Note to 34, 10. (2) *to carry about; to take one person along with*: úyamnank nté-ish gé-u *taking my bow along*, 136, 2.; sikēnitgí'k pí'la úyamnatk *being provided with a small pistol only*, 19, 6.—Speaking of more than one object, í-amna.
- u y é g a , d. u-uyéga (1) *to lift up, raise* one long object; partic. uyéxitko *high-grown, tall*; lit. "lifted up", "raised": kō'sh mú'ni uyéxitk kápka *the pine is taller than the kápka-pine*. (2) *to lift up* something long in the middle. Cf. kshuíxi, luyéga, shuyéga, winíxi.
- u y é s h , d. uyé-uyash, other form for wîesh, q. v.
- u y o x á t k o , uyokátko, d. uyo-uyoxátko *striped*, as calico; *streaked*.
- u y ú g a , other pronunciation of wí-uka, d. of wíka, q. v. Cf. éwa (2).
- u y ú k a , d. u-uyúka, ūyóka *to shave, to shear, to clip*. Cf. ktuyúga, shuyóka.
- u k , -úk (1) for huk, hûk, pron. dem., q. v. (2) for huk, hûk, adv., q. v. (3), for -ak, *only, just, but*, when suffixed to nouns: hissúáksûk *the husband alone without a companion*, 83, 1. Cf. hak.
- u k a g ó t k i s h , d. uka-ukgótkish *scoop* made of deer's horn to clean fish.
- u k ä ' s h , d. ukä'-ukash *marble*: the d. form also signifies *quartz-rock*, Mod.
- u k á t a , ugáta, d. uka-ukáta (1) *to cut, to cut down*. (2) *to chop, split*, as wood, a rail, log.—Speaking of more than one long object, vulódsha. Der. káta. Cf. kátchka, udshídshi, vuká.
- u k á - u k u a , d. uka-ukókua *to knock, rap with a stick*. Cf. tká-ukua.
- u k é p ě l a k s h *slab lodge; wigwam constructed of boards*. Der. ug'hä'plxa.
- u k é w a , ukä'wa, d. ukä-ukä'wa, v. trans., referring to one long-shaped object: (1) *to mash, break, break to pieces*. Cf. ukaúkōsh. (2) *to break down*, as the branch of a shrub, tree; *to break through or across with the*

- foot*.—Speaking of more than one object: ikéwa, d. i-akéwa; kápka i-akéwa *they bend down kápka-pines*, 82, 11. Cf. tékua, te-utéwa.
- u k í d s h l i n , d. uki-ukádshlin, v. intr., *to blow, pass or waft through*; said of light air-drafts. Cf. wíli.
- u k í m t a t k a , v. intr., *to be completely wrapped in*, as in a blanket: lúash u. (or lúash a p'laí) *the fog is high up in the air*. Cf. aggí'ma, takíma.
- u k ō ' t l a k s h *knot in a string or rope*. Der. ukō'tlěka.
- u k ō ' t l ě k a *to tie a knot*: nû a ukótlěxa *I am making a knot*. Der. kuáta.
- ú k s h u a , d. u-ákshua; same as ókshua, q. v.
- u k á , u x á , pl. túmi u., *gulch, dry river-bed, former water-course*. Mod., unknown to Kl.; compare kóke, kúka *river*, pronounced with apheresis of k, and Introductory words to letter K. Cf. kupkúpěle, páksh No. 1, pálkish, pálkuish.
- u k a ú k ō s h *moon in all phases, and considered as a changeable body*: u k'léka *it is new moon*; lit. "the moon is dead"; u. tgélymangatko *the moon is in the first or last quarter, is crescent-shaped*. Contr. from uká-ukuash. Der. ukéwa (1). Cf. shápash (2), shukuáshka.
- U x a d é - u s h , nom. pr. of a camping site at Yáneks; interpreted by "planting a willow" (?). Cf. ukáta.
- ú x a p a l k s h , d. uxá-úkpalksh *arrow-head chipper*, generally made of horn. Der. ukéwa.
- U x á s h k s h i , nom. pr. of a locality at Yáneks. Der. uká'sh, -kshi.
- U x ó t u a s h , nom. pr. of an island in Upper Klamath Lake, near its southern end. A myth relates that U. was created from a game-stick by K'múkamtch, who was then playing with five sticks. From another of these game-sticks Á-ushme (q. v.) was made, another gave origin to I-ulalóna, another to Modoc Point.
- u l á y u e , ulá'yo-i, uläyúe, d. ula-ulíyue, v. intr., *to scatter about, to run in different directions*. Cf. gayúe.
- u l a k á t c h k t c h a , d. ula-ulkátchktcha *to shake the head as a gesture of refusal*. Cf. shuakátchktcha.
- u l a k ' k á n k a , d. ula-ulak'kánka *to slide over, to skate*: wéshtat u. *to slide, skate on the ice*. Cf. shektlälóna.
- u l a k ' k á n k i s h , d. ula-ulak'kánkish (1) *skater, one who is skating*. (2) *whip snake*, from 3 to 4 feet long.

- ulak'kankótkish, d. ula-ulak'kangótkish *pair of skates*.
- ulakluánsha, d. ula-ulakluánsha *to slide on the ice; to make an ice-slide*.
- ulakolóla, d. ula-ulakolóla *to slide down, as from a roof, load of hay etc.*
- uláksha, d. ula-uláksha *to lick, lap with the tongue, as food, water etc.*
- ulakshuláksha *to drink, lap; said, e. g., of dogs lapping water.*
- úlal, Ulálkshi; same as vúlal, Vulálkshi, q. v.
- uláplpa, d. ula-uláplpa (1) *to shake the ears, as quadrupeds* (2) *to flicker about, as moths.*
- uláwa, d. ulá-ulhua *to watch the fish; said of fishermen spearing fish through ice-holes. Mod. for vulán KI. Cf. yíkašhla.*
- ulä-ikánka, d. ulä-ulikánka, v. trans., *to shake, put in tremulous motion: shléwish u. tápak the wind shakes the leaves. Cf. ulí-ukshla.*
- uléχatko, d. ule-uléχatko *pliant, flexible, easily bent. Cf. lkán.*
- uléχuga, d. ulä-uláχuga *to place into; to put or bring into: wéwanuish ulá'χuga yákitat the women put into their baskets, 149, 6. Der. íkuga.*
- ulíndshna, d. uli-ulándshna *to stagger; said of old persons. Cf. tutiéna.*
- ulítchkanka, d. uli-ulátchkanka *to creep or walk straight out in the manner of lizards, 145, 14. Cf. nú'lidsha.*
- ulí-ukshla, d. uli-uló'kshla *to fan, to cool by fanning. Cf. shiulína, wíli.*
- ú'lkish, d. u-úlggish, uwá'lkish *slanderer, defamer. Cf. vúlχa, walíχish.*
- ulókasha, d. ulo-ulákasha (1) *to rub a notched stick, as done at war dances. (2) to dance a war-dance.*
- ú'ls h, ú'lshaltko, pl. túmi û; same as ô'lash, ô'lshaltko, q. v.
- un, ûn, encl. particle, originally temporal and abbr. from the adv. hun, q. v.; used extensively only by Modocs. Though not often translatable in English, its meaning is *then, sometime, ever*. Its place is before the verb in the principal clause, and in conditional sentences it is often found in the incident clause also; with -tak, -tok of the future tense, ûn is almost constantly connected. Ká-i nû ûn māl tatá shapí'tak *I will not tell ye whence, 41, 5., cf. 41, 2. 15.; 126, 11.; há' î shma<sup>2</sup>htcháktak yáinatat, ká-i î ûn késh shlé-etak *if you let your shadow fall on the mountain you will not find any ipo-roots, 135, 1., cf. 2.; há î ûn nen hak né-ulaktak, ká-i î ûn pēn táta né-ulaktak *if you should keep this compact you will never keep any (other) compact again, 41, 14.; cf. 40, 4. 5. 8. 11. 41, 3. 15. 21. 42, 5.***

- úna, ú'na, uná, adv. temp. (1) *in the past; a short or long time ago*, 140, 2.:  
 úna gín (gēn), ú'nagín *long ago*, 122, 15.; ú'nash (for ú'na sha) *early they*,  
 43, 3.; úna *a while ago*, 141, 9, Mod.; uná *long ago*, 186; 51. (2) *yesterday*:  
 ú'na pshín *last night*. Cf. waitóla (2). Der. un, a.
- unā'k, unák, adv., *early in the morning*, 100, 1. 127, 1. and Note to I;  
 unák páka *to take an early meal*, 158; 54. Der. úna, ak. Cf. mbúshant
- únak, únakaga, ūnakak; same as vúnak; vúnakaga, q. v.
- unakákala *to give birth to a son*. Der. únakaga. Cf. pýyala, wē'kala.
- unā'kni, unákni, adj., used also adverbially, *early, matutinal; rising at an  
 early hour of day*: u. ktchō'l *Venus as morning star*. Der. unā'k.
- unéga, d. u-unéga, v. trans., *to lower, descend, let down*, 87, 11. Cf. uyéga.
- únip, únipni; see vúnep, vúnepni.
- úntchēk, undshē'k, abbr. úntsē, undsä', ú'nds, úns, adv., *some time from  
 now, after a while*: u. nū mí'sh gū'tchaluapk *a while after this I will bite  
 you in the hair*, 119, 5.; undsä' ní né-ulakuapk *after a while I will have  
 (her) tried in court*, 65, 1.; undshē'k tchē'k *finally after some time*, 113, 7.;  
 undsē'ks *sometime*, 136, 5.; únds mbúsant *some time next day*, 136, 4. 144,  
 8.; undsēt, 136, 8. for úntsē'k at; cf. 70, 4. 137, 1. 2. 144, 5. and Note  
 to 136, 4. 5. Der. un, tchē'k.
- u-óhu, term used as refrain at the end of men's songs. Mod. Cf. i-ū.
- upanótkish, d. u-apanótkish, a sort of *dip-net*. Cf. pána.
- upáta, upá'ta, d. u-upáta *to wound* with a long article, or by scratching.
- upátia, d. u-upátia *to inflict a wound upon* a person with a long-shaped  
 weapon, implement; partic. upátiantko *slashed; scarred*. Cf. lupatkuéla,  
 mpámptia, u'hlopátana.
- upatnótkish, d. upa-upatnótkish *hammer; mallet*.
- úsha, ú'sha, d. ú-úsha *to lie, to be extended over or along*; said of inan. sub-  
 jects of long shape: káshma kállatat ushá *the káshma-plant grows extended  
 over the ground*, 146, 7. Cf. 147, 5. and kshúsha, lúsha.
- ushíka, d. ushi-ushíka, v. impers., *it blows a gentle breeze*. Mod.
- ushíkshka, d. ushi-ushákshka, Kl. for ushíka Mod., q. v.
- utáma, udáma, wudáma, d. udá-ud'ma *to cover up*: télish wudámatko *the  
 face is covered*, 87, 13.; *to cover*, as a tub or vase. Cf. wáldsha.
- utámsh *cover* of a receptacle, vase or pot.

- u t á t c h k i a , hutátchkia, vutátchkia *to put a cover upon; to cover*, as against rain; said, e. g., of the smoke-hole of a lodge, 120, 10. Cf. utáma.
- u t a t c h k i ú l a ; same as hutatchkiúla, q. v.
- u t á w a , d. utá-utua *to converse while standing*.
- u t é w a , udá'wa, d. u-utéwa, v. trans., *to shoot high up in the air; to shoot up perpendicularly*, as an arrow. Der. hu, téwi.
- u t ' h á w a , d. uta-ut'háwa *to shake off*, as dust. Cf. shiulátchka.
- u t í l a , d. u-utíla (1) *to be under, to lie below*: shákta huk u. ubá-ushtat *the awl was under the buckskin*. (2) *to place, put under the surface of the water*; as dip-nets. Cf. i-utíla, lutíla, otíls.
- ú t k ' ú t k a , d. û-átkûtka *to nod; to bow for a welcome*. Der. útça.
- ú t ç a , d. ú-atça *to take away, to remove, to wrench off*; shikénítkish u. *to take a pistol away*, 55, 6.; lóloksgîsh húnkîsh ú'tçî! *take the rifle away from him!* 37, 9. Speaking of more than one long object, ítça. Cf. lútça.
- u t ü s s u s á - a s h , pl. túmi u., *clown, jester*. Cf. kâ'la, sheshzeilá-ash.
- ú ' t c h , ú t c h , ú d s (1) exclamation introducing a wish, advice or exhortation; often connected with gíntak: ú t c h g í n t a k a m n û g e ' n t *I should like to go*; ú t c h g í t g í ! *let go! quit!* ú ' t c h h û ' n k s h g ä ' m p e l i t k i (supply gî)! *let him go home!* (2) *never mind! don't care if!* an exclamation of people worrying about something; gäkán a nâ't! ú'tch nâ'lsh hush-tchõ'ktgî! *let us set out, whether they kill us or not!* 17, 9.; ú'ts gint (for gíntak) shlí'tki nûsh! *never mind, they may shoot me!* 22, 10. Cf. káyudsh, múni (1), támudsh.
- ú t c h a , ú ' d s h a , d. ú-utchá *to cut apart, to sever, to split*.
- u t c h á - i k a *to seize, pull by the handle or long-shaped end*: wawá-ush u *to ring a table-bell*; said of fishing implements. Cf. udsháksh, utchín, vuká
- u t c h á y a , v u t c h á y a , w u d s ó y a , n t c h á y a , d. u-utcháya, vû'dsaya, ntchancháya, and utcha-utcháya (1) *to chop, cut apart; to crack, split*, as wood, logs, sticks: áнку slakótkishtka u. *to split wood with the ax*; utcháyatko áнку *slab, board*. The first d. form means to split in a few places; the second, in many. Cf. nadshā'shak, udshídshi. (2) *to bruise, hurt, injure; to inflict bodily injury*, 59, 11. 61, 16. 17. Der. útcha. Cf. shútka, vud'híta (2).
- u t c h í n , d. utchí-utchan *to fish with any sort of net*. Cf. utchá-ika.

## V

This sound occurs only before the vowel *u*, and *vu* constantly alternates with *u* and *u-u*, *wo*, *wu*, sometimes also with *hu*, *o*, *ō*, *w*, but not with *b*. The *v* occurring in English and foreign terms is rendered in Klamath by *b*. Words most frequently pronounced with initial *vu-* are given under this heading; others, not found here, to be looked for under U, W For prefixes and distributive forms, see Introductory words to letter U.

v u á k l a k , d. vuváklak; same as wákalak, q. v.

v u á l χ a , wálχa, d. of vúlχa, q. v.

v u á m i a m , d. vuavuámiam, species of *weed* of the *Compositæ* family producing a white woolly fruit. Cf. wálhualam.

v u d ' h í t a , ut'híta, udíta, d. vud'hiud'híta, udi-udáta (1) *to make burst, to cut holes*, as into a filled bag or flour-sack. Cf. kitíta (2), vud'hitakuéla. (2) *to beat, whip*, inflicting permanent injuries. Der. títa.

v u d ' h i t a k u é l a , v. trans., *to push down, to roll over and down*; said when the rolling is attended with injuries or breakage: v. ktáyat Sháshap-  
amtchash *he rolled Old Grizzly over the rocks*, 131, 11. Lit. "to make burst by rolling down". Cf. tilankuéla.

v u d ú k a , d. vu-udúka *to strike, beat*, as with a club, or other long article, 69, 1.: nú a vudúkuapka kē'ksh pápkashtka *I am going to strike him with a club*. Different from vutóka, q. v.

v u d s h l ō ' s h k a , d. vu-udshlō'shka (1) *to brush off; to sweep off with a broom*. (2) *to rub, scrub with a brush*.

v u d s h l ō s h χ n ó t k i s h broom. Cf. ndshashlína

v u d s h ó k a , útchóχa, d. vu-udshóχa (1) *to scrub, clean by scrubbing; to sweep*. (2) *to wash, clean*; sháplash v. *to clean dishes*; vudshû'χi hûn shulō't'sh mi! *clean your dress!* Cf. tédsha, temádsha.

v u d s h o k á l χ a , d. vu-udshokálχa *to wash out, clean off, scour*; said of stains, dots, blood, 40, 16.

v u d s h o k n ó t k i s h , pl. túmi v. *scrubbing brush*.

v u d s h ū ' s h k a , d. vu-udshū'shka *to clean off from; to sweep with a broom*.

Der. vudshóka. Cf. vudshlō'shka.

v u ' h l í ' l s h , d. vu'hli'ulalsh *skin, hide* of elk or antelope. Cf. mbá-ush.

- v u h u p i é g a , v u - u p i é g a , d. v u h u h a p i é g a , v u - u a p i é g a *to carry, drive before oneself; to stir up*; said of whirlwinds, wind-gusts: shléwish v. nkíllilksh *the wind is carrying dust* Cf. píena.
- v u í g *salmon, which has become discolored by old age.*
- v u í ç a n k i s h , w í ç a n k s h *green grass, standing or just mowed.* Cf. kshū'n.
- v ú i ç i n , v ú i ç e , d. v u - ú i ç i n *to surpass in strength, to conquer, defeat*: hū lā'p lalákiash v. *he defeated two officers, 56, 4.*; pēn vúixe *again they were victorious, 54, 11.* Mod. Cf. kshúixi, lúixi, winíxi (1).
- v u i n í ç i ; same as winíxi, q. v.
- v u i p l é - u s h , w i p l é w ē s h , u - i p ē l í w a s h , species of forest-bird, small and of gray color; incantation, 171; 70. Der. vúya (2), -pēli.
- v ú i s h , d. v u - ú i s h , the position of the four sticks in the shúlshēsh-game, by which the two thicker ones lie on one side under the pá'hla, the two slender ones (szútash) on the other, 79, 4. and Note.
- v ú y a , d. v u i v ú y a (1) *to shake oneself, to shake one's body, 190; 9.* (2) *to shake the wings; to flutter, fly, 169; 51.*
- v u y á - a g a , v ū ' y a k (1) species of small *sucker-fish.* Cf. yē'n, vúnai. (2) Vuyá-ak, Wúyāk, nom. pr. fem., "*Sucker-Eater*". Cf. Note to 64, 1, p. 67.
- v u y á l a p s h , 112, 19.; same as wayálapsh, q. v.
- v u y á m n a , d. v u i v i á m n a , v. intr. (1) *to shake or contort oneself, to swing the body about, 190; 10.* (2) *to blow around, to whirl about in the sky*; said of the storm-blast, 168; 42.: p'láina nū v *I am blowing up in the skies, 173; 6.* Der. vúya.
- v ú y u k i a k s , d. v u y ū ' y a k i a k s *arm-pit.* Cf. ká'katilsh.
- v u y u m k é d s h a , d. v u y u y a m k é d s h a , v. intr., *to whirl about, as dry leaves in the wind.* Der. vuyámna.
- v u k á , u k á , w ū ç á *fishing-rod, made of a pole or reed.* Cf. shué-ush.
- v u k é t a , d. v u k é - u k t a *to strike glowing wood to elicit fire.*
- v u k é t e h t a , d. v u k e - u k é t e h t a *to strike flint to elicit sparks.*
- v ú k i s h (1) *fishing-place*: wú'ksχēn (for vukîshχē'ni) génuapkug *intending to go to the fishing-place, 131, 10.* (2) Vú'kshχēni, nom. pr. of a locality on the Williamson River below the Sprague River junction; said to be named after little suckers. Cf. vuyá-aga, vuká.
- V ú k s a l k s h i , W ú k s a l k s ; see Wō'ksalkshi.

- Vúkshi, nom. pr. of a camping-place on the Upper Sprague River. The name is interpreted by "Old Fireplace". Der. vúkish, -i.
- vukúta, d. vu-ukúta *to scrape*: wátitka vukútank *scraping with knives*, and thereby reducing to powder, 150, 8. Cf. vulína.
- vúla, wú'la, vulá, d. vú-ula (1) *to inquire, ask a question*, 40, 18. 64, 8. 101, 13. 14. 105, 3. 14. 121, 13.; pän shash v. *then he asked them*, 105, 7.; vulanuápka nû nanukä'nash *I will inquire of everybody*. Cf. vulánkia. (2) *to ask for, require*, 39, 9.; *to beg*, 119, 3.; pí ansh vúlampka pátki gíug *he requested me to eat*. In 127, 3. it stands incorrectly for vúlχa, q. v.
- vúlal, úlal, d. úla-ulal *cottonwood-tree: Populus angustifolia*: v.-tchuyésh *hat or head-cover made of cottonwood- or aspen-bark*, with circular and wide brim, high, with paint put on in spots; vulálat *under the cottonwood-tree*, 183; 15 Cf. pû'kalsh.
- Vulálkshi, Ulálksi, nom. pr. of (1) *Cottonwood Creek*, a little brook emptying into Lower Klamath Lake from the southeast, in Modoc County, California. Here the Peace Commissioners met at John Fairchild's farm-house, during the Modoc campaign, on February 20, 1873: Vúlálkshi gishí', 38, 6. 7. (2) *Cottonwood*, camping-site on Sprague River.
- vulán, ulán, d. vulá-ulan *to watch for the fish at the ice-holes*. Cf. uláwa.
- vulánkia, d. vu-ulánkia *to inquire; to inform oneself*, 141, 1. Der. vúla.
- vúlantana, d. vu-úlantana *to ask or inquire of repeatedly or continually*, 78, 3. Der. vúla.
- vuléli, vu'léli, d. vu-uléli *to descend into, to run down into*, 120, 14. 16.
- vúli, vû'li, d. vu-úli *to fall down*. Cf. nû'lidsha, vuléli.
- vulína, d. vu-ulína, vû'lina (1) *to pare with the knife; to trim, to whittle, to peel off*. Cf. ktchelóla. (2) *to smooth off; to make smooth, even; to plane*. Cf. ilína, taláka (2), vukúta.
- vulíni, d. vu-ulíni *to scrub, scrape off*: v. tchílak *to scrape off fish scales*.
- vulínish, pl. túmi v., *joiner, cabinet-maker*; lit. "one who is smoothing, planing." Der. vulína (2).
- vúlχa, vû'lka, d. vuálχa, wálχa (1) *to reply to a question; to answer*, 37, 1. 121, 6. 8. 10. Cf. kédsha (3), shawálχa. (2) *to borrow*: vû'lkashti (for vulχápkashti) wátch *on a borrowed horse*, 189; 4., cf. 6. (3) *to loan, to lend*. Quot. under tidshéwa. Der. vúla.

- vulódsha, ulódsha, d. vulólódsha *to chop, cut, split*; said of many long objects, as blocks of wood, rails etc. 35, 12.: áнку piták vulódshan gi, Mod., *he is splitting wood for himself*. Cf. udshídshi, ukáta.
- vultchíkish, d. vu-ultchíkish (1) adj., *narrow-headed, long-headed; dolichocephalic*. (2) Vû'tchiksh, nom. pr. fem. Kl.
- vúluandsham, vû'luansham, vúlvantcham, û'lvantch(am), d. vuváluandsham (1) *cedar tree*, with dark-colored bark, the blocks of which are used for fire-drills; probably some species of *Juniperus*: v. áнку cedar wood. Cf. kétlash. (2) *redwood: Sequoia sempervirens*.
- vumí, vû'mi, d. vú-umi (1) *to bury in the ground; to caché*, 147, 17.; *to put, store underground*, 134, 13. 15. and Note. Cf. ílkshla, p'nána. (2) subst., *caché; locality where provisions are stored underground*. (3) *to bury a corpse or to dispose of its ashes after cremation*, Mod., 39, 7. 85, 1. 17.: vâmî-û'lan *after having interred, after burial*, 85, 12. Cf. ísha, tchékéli.
- vumísh, d. vú-umish, subst.; same as vumí (2), 147, 17. Cf. ílktcha.
- vún, wû'n, u-ún, d. vu-uán, vuwán *elk*, the largest species of American deer except the moose; chestnut-red, grayish in winter: *Cervus canadensis*: wō'n lakí *elk-buck*, 190; 16.; wō'n shû'dshna *to chase, pursue an elk*, 193; 14.; vúnäm w'hle, Mod., *elk fawn*; vúnam wileága *elk fawn of tender age*. Incantation of five female elks, 174; 7.; wû'nam tû't *elk's teeth*. These are of a rounded, flattened shape and of a brownish color; those of young animals rose-colored. Teeth of old animals are appended to garments, and often form the end of hair-braids; they are regarded as amulets, and also serve as a currency, fifty purchasing a pony. Teeth of young elks are not seen among the Máklaks. Cf. mbá-ush, táwalsh, vu'hlí'ish.
- vû'na, vû'n'ha, d. wû'na, vú-una *to finish up, achieve, to have something done*, 105, 2.: î unk vû'n'a *you have finished, you have come to an end with it*; vû'na an gé-u stéginsh lédshish *I have finished knitting my stocking*; î hû'nk vû'nhuapka *you will achieve it*, 139, 2. Cf. shutóla.
- vúnai, wû'na-i, pl. túmi v., species of freshwater fish, resembling a sucker. Cf. tépa, udsháksh, vuyá-aga.
- vúnak, vunága, unák, d. vû-unága, vuná-unak *son, male offspring*; used alternatively with wéash: ké-u v. *my son*; Tsaskáyalam v. *Weaslet's son*,

- 108, 2., cf. 3. 109, 10.—16.; mí û'nak *your son*, 141, 8.; únaka m'na Aíshishash shtíltá *he informed his son Aíshish of it*, 94, 8., cf. 95, 8.; vunaká m'na *his son*, 94, 10.; vuna-únaga is contr. into wanúnga, 112, 1. Cf. pé-ip. v ú n a k a g a, ū'nakak, d. vu-únakaga *little son*, a term with double dim. ending, 96, 11. 107, 16. 108, 1. 109, 13.—16. 110, 3. 5. 15. Dim. vúnak. v u n á l d s h a *to start on an elk hunt, to hunt elks*. Der. vún. Cf. gánkanka. v u n é k i s h, d. vune-unékish *voracious, ravenous; very hungry*. Der. unéga. v ú n e p, vúnäp, wú'nip, û'nep, d. vû-únep *four*, 33, 6. 44, 8.: vunípa shéktatçatko *one-fourth part*; te-unepánta v. pé-ula *fourteen*. Cf. pákalaksh. v ú n e p n i, wunépní, únepní, abbr. vunípi, d. vu-unépní (1) *adv. num., four times*: v. taúnep *forty*, 37, 22.; v. té-unepanta té-unep *four hundred*, cf. 33, 6. 37, 20.; v. waíta giúlan *Thursday*; únípní waítash *during four days*, 75, 14.; vûní'pní taúnepní yards *forty yards away* (from the camp), 40, 13. (2) *adj. num., four*: wenépi wéwanuish *four wives*, 101, 4. Quot. under kē, No. 1, (2).
- v ú n s h, wû'nsh, wō'ns, d. vúwansh, wú-ōns (1) *dugout canoe*; these Indians possess no other boats but pine-logs hollowed out, round below, and about 20 feet long, 122, 21. 23. 148, 1.: wō'ns í'lksat *they will submerge their dugouts*, 74, 15.; vúnshat ilápka *to load into a canoe*; vû'nsat tamádsa *to fasten on the bow of a canoe*, 149, 22., cf. 150, 5.; vû'nshatka gépka *to arrive, approach in a canoe or canoes*, 28, 2. Cf. sxéna. (2) *boat, sailboat, scow* or any other water vehicle manufactured by whites: vû'nshatka skä'na *to row out in a boat*, 78, 7. Cf. shneklōtchnótkish.
- v u n s h á g a, wúnshak, d. vú-ānshak *little dugout, canoe, boat*. Dim. vúnsh. v u n s h á k a p t c h i, d. vu-ānshákaptchi, *adj., long and hollow-shaped*; lit. "small-canoe-like". Der. vunshága.
- v ú s h a, vússa, wū'sa, d. vú-usha (1) *to fear, to be in terror of; to be terrified or scared at*, 70, 2. 7. 147, 13.: at vushá E-ukskí'shash *now they were afraid of the Lake men*, 28, 12.; vû'ssa shū'ldshash *the troops took fright*, 30, 9. 31, 3.; vû'shuk *from fright*, 88, 10.; vû'shuk Sháshapamtchash m'nálsh pínódshuapksht *fearing that Old Grizzly might overtake them*, 122, 5. Cf. shínamshta. (2) *to be a coward, poltroon; to run away through fright*.
- V u s h í ' n k a m T í n u a s h, *nom. pr. of a locality on Klamath Marsh*; lit. "where a snake was found drowned", 74, 15. From wíshink, tínuash.

- v ú s h i s h , wō'sis, d. vú-ushish (1) *terrified, scared at*, 19, 3.; *frightened, afraid of*. (2) *coward*. Der. vúsha.
- v ú s h m u s h , ū'shmush, pl. túni v., the Mod. pronunciation of múshmush.
- v u s h ó , wushú, ū'shû, pl. túmi v., *chest, breast, bosom*, 42, 10.: shlín ū'shûtal *he shot him in the breast*, 110, 17. Cf. édshash, kídshash, páni.
- v ú t a , more frequently wû'ta, wutá, d. vú-uta, wuwáta (1) *to strike, beat with a long-shaped article, as with a club, ax* Cf. shu-úta, vúya, vutódsha, vutóka. (2) *to keep off, to hold at a distance*: ke-utchíshash wuwatuápkasht *in order to keep off the gray wolves*, 88, 2. (3) *to eat up, consume; to eat, make a repast, have a meal*: nánuk wû'ta *he ate up everything*, 113, 8.; *to make use of*, 137, 3. Cf. lólomak.
- v u t á t c h k i a , 120, 10.; see utátchkia.
- v u t ó k a , d. vute-utóga *to chop fine*: tchúlēks v. *to chop meat*. Cf. vukúta.
- v u t i k á p k a *to put out, protrude the tongue*: vutikapkia nû'sh hût *he draws the tongue at me*.
- v ú t x a , wútka, d. vú-utxa *to fall down upon something*. Cf. hínua
- v ú ' t x i , d. vú-utxi *to fall down on the ground*: hishuáksh kat gû'ka wû'txi hû'k kóshtat *the man who climbed that pine-tree fell down from it*. Cf. vû'li.
- v u t ó d s h a , d. vu-utódsha (1) *to remove, cast off*; said of long-shaped or anim. objects. (2) *to repudiate, reject*. (3) *to remove from office, depose from position*, 61, 9. Der. vúta (1). Cf. shnékēlui.
- v u t ó d s h n a , vûtú'dshna, d. vu-utúdsdna (1) *to throw, hurl sticks, strings or other long-shaped objects*, 80, 9. (2) *to throw away, reject; to repudiate*, 59, 21. 78, 2. Cf. kédsha, nutódsdna, shékatcha.
- v u t ó y a , utóya, d. vuto-utóya *to dig, excavate, make a hole in the ground with a tool, spade*: nād unák utotoyetámpka *we have commenced to dig early in the morning*. Cf. ibutúya, putóya, sputúya, shutóya.
- v u t o y ó t k i s h , utoyú'tksh, d. vutotoyótkish (1) *hoe, spade*. (2) *pick, pickax or other sharp digging tool*. Cf. meyótkish.
- v u t ó k a , vutóxa, d. vu-utóxa, v. trans. (1) *to swing around; to swing in the air*. (2) *to catch with the lasso*. Different from vudúka, q. v. Der. vúta (1).
- v u t ó k a k u a , d. vu-utókakua (1) *to move like a clock-pendulum, to swing to and fro on a support*. (2) subst., *clock-pendulum*. Cf. nutókakua.
- v u t ó k a n k a , d. vu-utókanka, v. trans., *to swing by one's arm or hand*; said of long-shaped objects. Der. vutóka.

- v u t o k n ó t k i s h , d. vu-utoknótkish *lasso*; used in capturing antelopes, wild horses etc. Der. vutóka.
- v u t ó l ʒ a , wutúlʒa, d. vu-utú'lʒa *to throw down, to throw on the ground*, said of a long or anim. object, 55, 5.: máklāks shnukán v. *the Indians seized and threw him down*, 42, 11.; skúpman̄k v. *to conquer by physical force*.
- v u t u á l ʒ a , wutuwálʒa, d. vu-utuwálʒa *to throw, cast up in the air*: gé-utchuyésh nû v. *I throw up my hat*; wutú'walʒa shuekō'shtka tchím̄ma-ash *they throw up the game-string with their poles*, 80, 9.
- v u t u - í p ě l e , d. vu-utu-ípěle *to throw back, to return to somebody by throwing*, 80, 11. Der. vúta (1).
- v u t u k ó t k i s h , udokótkish, vutkū'tksh, údokōtch, d. vu-utokótkish *whip-stick*; a heavy, conical rounded stick of hard wood, in the end of which the nawálash or whip-reed is inserted. Der. vutóka (1). Cf. lĕgákish.
- v u t c h é w a , d. vutche-utchéwa *to jump out of the water; to make a somersault out of the water*, as fish. Der. tchéwa. Cf. utchín.
- v u - ú a , d. vuwúa; same as wóa, q. v.

## W.

The sound *w* is used here only before vowels; it never has a labial sound approaching the German *w* or the English *w* in *wear, wine*. Terms in which initial *w* occurs before *-u* are written *vu*. Initial *wa-* in some instances stands for the prefix *u-*, as in wapálash, wawíkanka. Verbs with initial *wawa-*, chiefly used in their d. forms, have been inserted under their absolute form in *wa-*.

- w á , u-á (d. wáwa), pl. túmi wá, v. intr., used of a plurality of subjects only: (1) *to dwell, stay, remain in or within*. Cf. wā'sh. (2) *to live, to exist, to be in a certain place, spot, land or other locality*: kat gēk wá *those which live (there)*, 129, 7.; kinkáni tût wá *few of them exist there*, 134, 16.; tánni gúshû mí kchínkshtat wá? *how many hogs are in your pen?* Cf. ktáyalish. (3) *to move about, to fly, flutter, swarm or swim around*; said of animals, the medium in which they exist being usually added: págashtat hû múlk wá, Mod., *worms live in moist ground*; nánuktua kiä'm ámbutat wá *all kinds of fish existing in the water*, 94, 4. Cf. nadshā'shak, tchía.
- w a d s h á k u i s h a m , d. wa-udshákuisham, species of coarse *grass*, growing to the length of about twelve inches. Cf. watéskuam.

- wá dshuga, d. wawádshuga *to remain, stay continually at or within*; said of many subjects. Cf. tchí'dsha.
- waggáya, wakáya, d. wawaggáya; see tchaggáya.
- waggídsha, d. wa-uggídsha (1) *to turn, revolve about, to make a complete revolution or turn; to turn oneself around.* (2) *to return, to come back* (in a circle, as it were): at ké-u steínash wakídsha *now my vitality* (lit. "heart") *has returned*, 175; 17. Der. aggédsha.
- wá'hlash, wáh'lka etc.; see wálash, wálxa, etc.
- wá'hkísh, wáلكish *pole, stick; pole as used in games*, 80, 11. Cf. shué-kúsh, wálash.
- wá'hlxá, 114, 5; same as wálxa, q. v.
- wá'hлта, d. wawá'hлта *to watch, to be on the lookout in the capacity of a scout; to be watchful against thieves, enemies etc.*
- wáíha, d. wawáíha Mod., wawíha Kl. (1) *to wait upon, serve.* (2) subst., *negro.* (3) *to wait for, to expect*: kálatat wawálxá wawáíha *they sit on the ground and wait*, 85, 2. and Note.
- wá-ish, d. wawá-ish, second d. wawáwish *what produces offspring, fruits, crops*: káíla káítua wawá-ish *unproductive land*; Móatok pí'la tú'm wawá-wish gí tchípsham *only the Modoc country is very productive in tchípsh-grass*, 14<sup>9</sup>, 11. Cf. wáishi, wéash.
- wáíshi, d. wawí'shi *to generate, procreate; to cohabit with.* Der. wá-ish. Cf. shnáwedsh, wéash.
- wáíta, wáíta, d. wawíta, wáwíta (1) *to pass a day*: tína w., lápni w. *to pass one, two days*; tsúí nat w. *we passed one day or the day*, 21, 12.; cf. túmēni, tunépni (1). (2) *to wait one day; to lay over for a day and night*, 29, 9. 75, 2. (3) adv., *during a whole day, all day*, 110, 18: w. shéllual *they fought all day*, 37, 21.; ndáni w. *for three days*, 42, 18. 43, 1.; nā'sh wáítak (for wáíta ak) *on a single day*, 56, 7. and Note. Cf. ndáni, pá'dshit, súndē giúla, túmēni.
- wáítan, wáítan, d. wawítan, adv., *all day long, the whole day*: w. shlō'ktsna óksua nū *I spit and coughed all day long*; lútkeshtkan w. shuéwa *I have angled the whole day long.* Partic. of wáíta; abbr. into wáíta, see wáíta (3). Cf. pashiúta.
- wáítash, wáítash, d. wawáítash (1) *one day with night ensuing*: tánkēni

w. *after so and so many days*, 73, 7.; cf. 66, 2. 88, 4., mbúshant. (2) *day*: gén w. *to-day*; únîpni w. *during four days*, 75, 14.; náyant waitashtat *on another day, some day*, 66, 10. Der. waíta.

W a i t ä ' n k n î , W ét ä n k n i , or W. máklaks, nom. pr., *Warm Spring Indian* of Des Chutes Valley, Oregon, belonging to the Sahaptin family; also called Yámakni and Lókuashtkni, q. v., 78, 10.; Wäitängí'sham têméska wáts *they stole horses from the Warm Spring Indians*, 18, 2.

w a i t ó l a , d. wawitóla (1) *to have passed a whole day, or a day and the night following it*: waitólan *at one day's end*; lápěni waitólan *two days after*, Mod., 54, 18.; ndáni waitólan *three days after*, 66, 8., cf. 66, 2.; ndā'ni tchēk waitólan *finally after the lapse of three days*, 66, 6, cf. 8.; tūnepni waitólat *during five days*, 70, 1. and Note; tutenépni waitólan *after five days have elapsed in every instance*, 85, 1.; Mod.; cf. 88, 4.; tánknî waitólan *a few days after this*, 43, 4. (2) *adv.*, w. or waitólan *yesterday*; sometimes used instead of the more frequent úna. Der. waíta.

w a í w a s h , w e i w a s h , poss. wayó'sham, d. wáwiwash, wawéiwash *snow-goose*, a long-necked white goose: *Anser hyperboreus*, 180; 13. 185; 40. 189; 3. Often observed flying before the advent of storms (wíchtaks), and hence believed to have the power of producing them; incantation 170; 69.: wayó'sham stú'txantk *having the voice of the snow-goose*, 183; 19.; equivalent to: "having a lovely, harmonious voice." Onomatop.

w a y á l a p s h , w i y á l a p s , v u y á l a p s , d. wawiálapsh (1) *icicle*, 112, 19. (2) *floating cake of ice, ice-chunk*, 179; 4. Der. wayálpa.

w a y á l p a , d. wawiálpa, v. intr., *to form icicles*, 111, 20.; *to form pieces or chunks of ice, to turn into ice*. Cf. wésh.

w a y ó ' s h a m , 183; 19.; see waíwash.

w a k , w á k *how, in which manner*; particle used either interrogatively, relatively or demonstratively: (1) interrogatively, *how?* wák ak psé-utiwash tchí-uapk lú'ldam? *how would the people be able to live through the winter?* 105, 8.; tū'sh ak nen hú'k wák ká'la? *where are they and what are they doing?* 110, 19.; wakaí? (for wák ká-i?) *why not?* 105, 10. Connected with the verbs gí *to exist, to be*, and gí *to act, to do*, wak often, but not always, assumes the meaning of *why? for what reason?* thus corresponding to tuá, q. v.; wák gí? wákgi? wák gisht? *how? in which manner?* lit.

“how doing?” 65, 5.; wákgi pä'dshít húshlta í? *how do you do to-day?*  
 wák gítko, wák gítk *for what cause?* lit. “having acted how?” 183; 15.  
 184; 27.; wák gíug? *why?* lit. “for doing what?” 184; 26.; wák la gíuga,  
 wáklakiúka, wak a gíuga *of course, undoubtedly, certainly;* wák í' ûn gíug'  
 ktú'pka? *why do you slap (the child)?* 96, 4.; wák í gén gítk? *what are*  
*you doing here?* lit. “how are you acting here?” 101, 14.; wák lîsh? (for  
 wák lîsh gî?) Mod. *what is the matter? why then?* lit. “how is it then?”  
 40, 14.; wák ma (supply: í hémkanka)? *what do you say?* used when a  
 question has not been well understood; wak tála, waktála, abbr. wák ta  
 wíy then? lit. “how then, how after all?” 65, 5. 110, 18. 158; 55.; wák ta  
 gíug? *for what reason then?* 110, 10. Combined with tuá? in: tuá í wák  
 gí-uapkg té'bl sánahōli? *for what purpose do you require the table?* (2)  
 relatively and demonstratively: *how, in which manner; so, in such a*  
*manner:* ká-i tehín wák ō'skank *I do not mind it in any manner,* 65, 1.;  
 wák ish shútä! *do something for me! help me!* lit. “work for me in such  
 a way!” 111, 14.; pákish wák kû'tsag! *how good is the gudgeon to eat!*  
 178; 1.; wák nen sémtsalka *for the manner by which she found out,* 65, 2.  
 Cf. léwak, mat, wakaítch, wákaptchi.

w á k a i, wák hai (1) interr., emphatic form of wak, embodying actuality:  
*how? how then?* wák hai tehí' m's nû shuté-uapk? *in which manner must*  
*I then protect you?* 111, 15. Cf. hai, wakaítch, wák hai la gēn. (2)  
 wakaí (for wak ká-i) *how not, why not,* 105, 10.

w a k a í t c h, wák haítch, emphatic form of wak: (1) interr., *how then?*  
 w. gíug? *why? to what end? why after all?* 105, 7. 141, 11.; wák haítch  
 āt nûsh gí'-uapk a? *what are ye going to do with me?* lit. “how are ye  
 going to act upon me?” 95, 18.; wák haítch hûk híshuaksh shéshatk?  
*what is that man's name?* (2) rel. and dem., *in which manner.* Cf. haítch,  
 húmasht, wákai (1).

W á k a k s h i, Wákaksh, abbr. Wáka nom. pr. (1) of a mountain on Upper  
 Klamath Lake. (2) a locality on the western shore of Upper Klamath  
 Lake, where an ancient mortuary sweat-lodge of the tribe is standing:  
 W. spúklishat *at the sweat-lodge at Wáka,* 142, 6. Named after the tuá-  
 kish- or wákish-crane, cf. tuákish. Cf. spú'klish (2).

w á k a k t o k s h *in the same manner as; just as:* w. hû nánuk tehía *to live just*  
*like all others* (all American citizens), 39, 9.; wákaktak *equally as,* 139, 3.

- w á k a l a k , wakálaχ, vuáklak, d. wa-ukálak (1) *inclosure, corral* limited by a fence or stone-wall: kitchkáni w., abbr. kítchk' w., *a corral of small extent*; wáklakam or wakálakat kaíshtish *gate of inclosure; wall-gate*. Quot. under ginátant, kpulí. (2) *fence or stone-wall* of inclosure.
- w a k á l u i s h , d. wawákaluish (1) *leg below knee, lower leg*. Cf. tehúlash. (2) *shin-bone, bone of lower leg*. (3) *withers; lower end of mane*: kídshash w., Mod., *dorsal fin*. Cf. awálësh, éluish, tehû'ksh.
- w a k á l w a k a l s h , pl. túmi w., *Adam's apple: thyroid cartilage*. Cf. kál-kali, laggalagásh, szutkanû'tkish (2), wakwákli.
- w á k a p t c h i , wákaptch, wáktehi, d. wawákaptchi, wawáktchi, adj., *how formed, how shaped or conditioned*: wákaptch nen nē'pka *how appears, looks*, 192; 4.; wáktech a télak, for: wákaptcha a télak *what or such a kind of a waistcoat*, 186; 50.; waktchí huk pä'tch gítik! *what a curious foot he had!* 24, 18. From wak, -ptchi.
- w á k a s h , wáksas; same as tuákish, q. v. Cf. wákashak.
- w á k a s h (1) *bone-awl*, 105, 6. 120, 21. Cf. káko (1), sákta. (2) *mother-of-pearl*; the incrustation forming the inside of the *Haliotis shell* of the Pacific Coast (Span. *avlone*); cut into oval pieces and worn as ornament around the neck, on garments etc.: w. snáwákišh *mother-of-pearl (or bone) necklace*. Cf. ktchák, láktash, wakwákli.
- w á k a s h a k *young tuákish-crane*. Incantation, 170; 64. Dim. tuákish.
- w á k a s h l a ; see wókashla.
- w a k a t c h ó t k i s h , d. wa-ukatchótkish *rake*.
- w á k ě n a , wákna, d. wawákna *to experience the natural alteration of the voice*, as boys do after their fifteenth year; *to alter, change one's voice*. Cf. kuā'nkuana, shuákia, shuáktcha.
- W á k ě n a m t c h , nom. pr. of a Modoc man, called after his changeable voice. Der. wákěna, ámtch.
- w á k g i ? d. wawákgi ? interr. adv., *how? in which manner?* see wák (1).
- w á k h a i l a g ē n ! the Kl. form of oká-ilagen ! q. v.
- w a k í a n h u a , wakiánua, wakéanhua *perhaps, may be; by chance*, 60, 12. 129, 3. 5. 144, 7.; w. spulhí-uapka mîsh *perhaps I may lock you up*, 59, 1. Der. wák, yánhua.
- w á k i n s h *red paint* for face and body; prepared from a resin flowing from the pán or pánam-tree, 150, 6.-9. Cf. walákish.

wákish, wákish, d. wá-ukish *inside ladder*; ladder leading from the roof of the winter-lodge into its interior, 111, 20. 112, 4. 175; 14. 180; 22.

Cf. ga-ulúkish, gukēnō'tkish, lúldamaláksh, shashtanulólash, tánt.

waklakága, wáklakak *small inclosure or corral*. Dim. wákalak.

wáklkish *table; four-legged table*. Vulgarism for pák'lgish, q. v.

wákma, wákma, Mod. for wákmat Kl. Cf. mat, wak (1).

wā'ko, or wā'kuam, d. wawā'ko, wawákuam *hemlock pine*; a species of pine-trees with a grayish bark, growing, e. g., around Klamath Marsh. Seems to be the Douglas pine, *Abies Douglasii*. Cf. Wák-Talíkshi.

wákogsh, wáχoks, d. wawákoksh *any round-shaped receptacle*, as: (1) *sack, bag, pouch, purse*: tálalam w. *money-purse*. (2) *sack holding about one hundred pounds* of provisions, grain, seeds etc.; when filled with wókašseed, it is sold for about two dollars, 74, 10.; shápěleam w. *sack of flour*, Mod. Cf. pála-ash, wíllishik. (3) *bottle*, Kl.; *cask, barrel*, Mod.: lámam-w. *whisky-bottle*, or any kind of *glass-bottle*. Cf. heyéna, lámkosh. (4) *sheath* or *case* for instruments, spectacles etc.: shláyaksam w. *powder-horn*. (5) *shell* of mollusks: klē'dshuam w. *clam-shell*.

wáksha, d. wawáksha *to gallop*. Cf. shlúihuya, shná'-uldsha.

wákshna, d. wawákshna (1) *to put moccasins (or shoes) on*: wawákshnatko *having moccasins on both feet*, 131, 7. (2) subst., *moccasin*; mostly manufactured of buckskin, 131, 9. 12 (3) subst., *shoe* of American manufacture. Cf. stalégatko, stíkshui.

Wák-Talíkshi, nom. pr. of a camping place near Klamath Marsh; lit. "Pine-on-River". Der. wā'ko, talíga. Cf. Kā'k-Talíksh.

waktá'lash, a tree furnishing a kind of wood used for making shafts; often spotted, 180; 19. Cf. ktélo.

waktchí, 24, 18.; wáktch, 186; 50.; same as wákaptchi, q. v.

wákwaka, d. wawákwaka *to turn into steam, to become steam*: kélpkug ámbu w. *by heat water becomes steam*. Cf. tuáka.

wákwakinsh, d. wawákwakinsh *red-headed woodpecker* or *log-cock*, body black; incantations: 170; 65., 174; 13. Cf. kilíwash, skaúkúsh.

wákwákli, d. wawákwákli *high-pointed, conical*: w. or abbr. wákwak nū'sh *a high-pointed head*. Cf. hápa.

wála, d. wa-úla (1) *to sweat, perspire*, as after bodily exertion, after danc-

- ing or through the heat of fire. Cf. shuálka No. 2. (2) *to dance at "doctor-dances"*, 70, 1. 7. 75, 19. Cf. spû'kli.
- wálakgîsh *watching-place*; spot where hunters are on the lookout for game, cf. 74, 18. Der. wál̄xa.
- walákish, d. wa-ulákish (1) *resin; liquid resin, turpentine*. Cf. lalágo. (2) *pitch, resinous or glutinous substance* used in adjusting or fastening the several parts of arrows together. Cf. lák'laka, ntē'ktish, shûlhípēli.
- waláktcha d. wa-uláktcha *to go out hunting*. Der. wál̄xa. Cf. wálakgîsh.
- Wálamkshíni, adj., *belonging or referring to Rogue River Butte and its surroundings*: W. wál̄ish *Rogue River Valley's rocky sites*. Cf. Wálamsh.
- wálamna, d. wawálamna, chiefly used in the d. form; see tchálamna.
- Wálamsh, or W. Yaína (1) nom. pr. of *Rogue River Butte*, a mountain at the head of Rogue River Valley, almost due west of Fort Klamath: Wálamsi *at or to the headwaters of Rogue River*, 16, 3. (2) Wálamsh, nom. pr. of *the Rogue River* among the Modocs. Der. wal- in wál̄ish.
- Wálamskni, pl. túmi W. (1) adj., *belonging to, coming from Rogue River Valley*, in Southwestern Oregon. (2) W., or W. máklaks, nom. pr., *Rogue River Indian*. These Indians belong, like the Umpqua, to the Tinné family of aborigines; they formerly inhabited the largest part of the country drained by the Rogue River and its tributaries (Illinois River, Applegate Creek etc.), and also held the coast of the Pacific Ocean between 41° 30' and 43° of latitude. They are sometimes called Tototen or Tutatami after one of their tribes, which was settled at the mouth of the Rogue River. When they had been subjugated during the long and bloody Oregon war, the majority of this race and of their allies in war, the Shasti Indians, were removed to the coast reservations, though many still remain in their old haunts and fishing places. Dr. Hubbard, in an article written in February 1856, before their removal and the cession of their lands by treaty to the Government of the United States, fixed the number of Rogue River tribes, each under a chief, at thirteen, and the number of Indians at 1,205. Two episodes of their local quarrels with the É-ukshikni are sketched in our Texts, pp. 16-18. A Rogue River chief is mentioned, 16, 6. sqq. Der. Wálamsh. Cf. Ámpkokni, Sól-tchokni, Tchaká'nkni.

- Wálamshwash, or W. máklaks, Mod. for Wálamskni (2) Kl.: Wálamswasham káfla *Rogue River Valley*. Der. Wálamsh, wá.
- wálash, wǎ'hlas, d. wǎ'-ulash (1) *stick, pole, support, post, lodge-pillar, lodge-pole, scalp-pole; tree stem* in 170; 65. (2) *a bush or tree* not specified, having a stem of 1 to 2 inches diameter, from which poles are cut by the natives; incantation, 170; 66. Cf. téwa, suffix -wala.
- wálāsh, d. wá-ulāsh, whitish *glutinous substance* of the eye.
- wáldsha, wáltcha, d. wawáldsha *to cover, cover up; to lay upon, put on top of, to superimpose*, 148, 17.: skû'tash a w. *they spread a blanket over*, 82, 3.; káfla waltchátko *covered with earth*, 82, 2. Cf. shawáltcha, wálshash.
- wálh'ka, 43, 11.; see wálcha No. 2.
- wálualam, huálhuālam, pl. túmi w., species of *sage-brush*; a plant with yellow flowers and woolly pods or fruit, of the family of *Compositæ*; eaten by cattle. Cf. vuámiam.
- walíga, d. wawalíga, chiefly used in the distributive form; see tchalíga.
- walíxish, d. wawalíxish *slanderer, tell-tale*. Kl. for ú'lkish Mod.
- wálish, walí'sh, wáldish, d. wawalish, wá-ulidsh (1) *cliff, edge of hill, rocky eminence, high boulder, detached rock-cliff*, 179; 3.: Walamkshíni w. *the upper or rocky portion of Rogue River Valley*; walídsat *on cliffs*, 146, 7. walí'sh í-utíla *under the cliffs*, 31, 1. (2) *shore beach or bank* of river, lake, sea, when either rocky or studded with trees. Cf. ktá-i, sxówashka, shuála, tgalíga and suffix -wala
- wáلكish, wálks, d. wawáلكish *hole in the ground* scooped out for a lodge. For stsá-usa-wálks, 180; 23., cf. shtchá-ush.
- wálcha *to reply*, 121, 10.; d. of vúlcha, q. v.
- wálcha, wá'hlycha, wá'hlyka, wá'hlyha, d. wawálcha, wawá'hlycha (1) *to watch, to look out for; to keep an eye on, to keep within sight*, 43, 11 90, 11. 14.; in 90, 10. 11. 14. it assumes the additional meaning of *to stand up, arise*; see Note. Cf. sha-ulánka, shuálka No. 1. (2) *to hide in ambush for watching*. (3) *to wait, expect, tarry*: w. húkĕnúksht *he waited until they would rush out*, 113, 22. (4) *to sit, to sit around*, as in expectation, 34, 13. 14.: káflatat wawálcha *they sit on the ground*, 85, 2.; wawálchank tchípash népatka hlópa *sitting around they sop the tchípash-mush with their hands*, 149, 10. Speaking of one subject sitting, tchélycha.

- walχátchaga, walχátchka, a quadruped described as a black, large-sized *marten* with a long tail; probably the *fisher*, *Mustela Pennantii*. Incantations, 154; 15. 177; 7. 180; 1.
- walχátchkatko *dressed in the skin of the walχátchaga-marten; poorly, miserably dressed*, 189; 7.
- Wálpí, nom. pr. of (1) a mountain near Modoc Point, east side of Upper Klamath Lake. (2) a locality at the source of Sprague River.
- wálishash, d. wawálishash *what forms a cover; what envelopes, wraps in: nkásham w. peritoneum*. Der. wáldsha. Cf. skútash.
- wáлта, huáлта, d. wawáлта, huahuáлта (1) *to make noise, to rattle*, 166; 17.: káila ní w. *I the earth am trembling*, 176; 3.; pápkash huáлта *lumber is rattling*, when men walk on it, 155; 18. 178; 7. Cf. kúdsinksh. (2) *to sound, resound*, as a bell. Cf. shnáhualta. (3) *to emit musical sounds or clangs*.
- waltákpěli, hualtákpěli, d. wawaltákpěli *to talk over and over, to deliberate upon a subject; to debate, converse upon*. From wáltká, -pěli.
- wáltká, huáltká, d. wawáltká, huahuáltká (1) *to make noise by talking loudly or promiscuously together; to speak promiscuously, to talk all at once*. (2) *to converse, discourse, debate; to have a talk, to hold council, to deliberate*, 34, 21.; 65, 14. 15.; *to utter words*, the words being mentioned, 65, 14.: túm w. *to talk a great deal*, 23, 3. Der. wáлта.
- wáltkash, d. wawáltkash, Mod. for wáltoks, Kl, q. v.
- wáltkish, d. wawáltkish (1) *speaker*. (2) *talker, babbler, prattler: ká-i w. shy, bashful person*. Der. wáltká.
- walkótkish, d. wawalkótkish *meeting place for councils, debates: w. látchash, Kl., communal lodge*. Der. wáltká.
- wáltoks, wáltaks, huáltoksh, d. wawáltoks (1) *discourse, speech; conversation, talk*, 23, 4. (2) *language*. Kl. for wáltkash Mod. Der. wáltká. Cf. hémkanksh, ndshóka.
- walwiléga, meaningless word often repeated while at play; taken from walwilékash, q. v., 195; 3. and Note.
- walwilékash, d. wawalwilékash *day-butterfly; diurnal lepidopterous insect: walwilégsam túke feeler of the butterfly*. Cf. képkap, wékwak.
- wáměluish, wáměluish, d. wáwam'luish *mane of horse, lion*. Der. wáměla. Cf. kshěluish, shuánsakluish.

- w á m ě n a k s h , Mod. wáměņigsh, d. wawáměņaks (1) *black spotted snake*, about four feet in length; a reptile found frequently on the sunny, rocky shores of Upper Klamath Lake at Nílakshi; a species of *Pityophis*, probably *P. sayi bellona*: Incantation 157; 47., cf. 180; 16. (2) generic Klamath term for all snakes, 145, 13. Der. wámġa. Cf. Itóks, wíshink.
- w á m ġ a , pl. wáwamġa *to form a file, row, series*; said, e. g., of an alley of trees. Der. wá.
- w á ě n , wánn, d. wáwān (1) *red fox*; becomes lighter-colored in winter and therefore is also called *silver fox*: *Urocyon cinereo-argentatus*, 180; 2 : wánam wéash *the young silver fox*. (2) *red-fox skin*, 71, 2.; cf. múluash. (3) *sun-halo*: sháp'sam wánam shakatchálish *silvery sun-halo*. Cf. wanáka.
- w a n á k a , pl. túmi w. (1) *young of red fox, silver fox*; also called wánam wéash in the incantation 156, 30. His epithets are: kenkatílatuash, kenkapsġli'li, mbaubáwash, ndundótatuash. (2) Wanáka, Wának, nom. pr. of the personified, mythic *Young Silver Fox*. He figures as the constant companion of K'múkamtch, because he represents the silvery-white *sun-halo*, with its changing colors, K'múkamtch being the personified *sun*: one of the frequent mythologic examples of hunting scenes transferred to the skies. The fire of Young Silver Fox burns with a yellow (káká'kli) flame. Mentioned in 99, 3. 5. 100, 21. and Note to 99, 3. Dim. wǎ'n, q. v. Cf. múluash.
- w a n k w á n k a , d. wawankwánka *to nod, to raise and drop the head*, as observed on lizards, whose heads are often seen to describe a semicircular motion Cf. eíkana (2), kuánka.
- w a n ú n g a , 112, 1., contr. from vuna-únaga, una-únaga, d. form of unága, unák; see vúnak.
- w a p á ġ a s h , d. wawapáġash *dead tree; tree still erect, but withered, rotten or dead*, generally through removal of the bark: wapálatat *on the tree stump*, 174; 13. Der. páġa. Cf. hímboks, stópġla, stópalhuish.
- w a p í ġ ' m a , d. wa-upíġ'ma (1) *to tie or wind around, to wrap around; to bind*. (2) *to twist*. (3) *to wind up*, as a rope. Cf. wéġla.
- w á p k a , d. wawápka *to sit together, to be seated together*, 29, 13. 33, 5. 42, 1. 43, 12.: at wawápka wē *they are still sitting there*. Speaking of one subject only, tchípka (2). Iterat. of wá, q. v.

w á p t a s h , d. wawáptash *water running* through ponds and small lakes *with visible motion*. Cf. wapl'ma.

W a p t a s h χ ē ' n i , nom. pr. of a camping ground on Klamath Marsh; lit. "water moving perceptibly through ponds".

W a r n e r L a k e , nom. pr. of a long narrow lake stretching from north to south, situated in Grant County, Southern Oregon, 29, 7.-9.; also called *Christmas Lake*. It lies northeast of Goose Lake, and has no perceptible outlet. Warner Ridge extends along its western shores.

w ā ' s h , wásh, d. wáwāsh *prairie-wolf*, called *cóyote* in the West (term of Aztec origin: coyotl "the burrower"), 88, 2. 105, 1. sqq. 127, 13. 128, 4.-10. 144, 9. 10.: *Canis latrans*. This wolf, which resembles the jackal of the eastern hemisphere, is supposed to harbor wicked spirits, 128. 4., and forms the subject of a large number of cosmogonic and other myths throughout Oregon and California; a lover is called a crazed wolf, 184; 32. 33. 34.: washa-wéka *the coyote-child, young of the prairie wolf*, 105, 9.; wásh tẕû'tẕatkish *the prairie wolf is a presager of woe*, 133, 1. cf. 2.

w ā ' s h , wásh, d. wáwāsh (1) *place of dwelling, living; residence: wáshí indoors*, 158; 55.: Skélamtch wā'shí guli' *Old Marten stepped into the lodge*, 111, 19.; wā'shín *in the lodge room*, 111, 20. Cf. tchí'sh No. 2 (2) *animal's den or burrow*, 127, 7; *hole in the ground, cavity: púmam wásh the beaver's den*, 185; 42. (3) *hole, hollow, excavation of any kind*, 180; 22. Cf. washknóla. (4) *floor of winter-lodge or mudhouse*, because excavated. Cf. slû'mdamd-wásh. (5) *winter-lodge*, or any Indian lodge entered at the top. (6) *spot, locality or place in or upon the ground*, where many objects of the same description are found. Often occurs in local names: Ktaí=Washi, Kúltam=Wash, Mbúshaksham=Wásh etc. Der. wá.

w a s h k n ó l a , d. wawashknóla *to hollow out*, as a dug-out canoe. These Indians make canoes from pine-logs by hollowing them out with the ax  
w ā ' s h l a , wā'shāla, d. wawā'shla (1) *to make, dig, scratch a hole, den: wát-saga w. the dog scratches a hole*. (2) subst., *fence-mouse, chipmunk, ground-squirrel*; a species of *Tamias*, generally brown with black stripes, differing from the smaller washlá-aga, 110, 8. 9. 12.; washlálam íwam *chipmunk's whortleberry*. Der. wā'sh. Cf. m'shášh, tchútchak.

w a s h l á - a g a , washlá'g *small fence-mouse, chipmunk; little striped ground-squirrel*; a species of *Tamias*, 179; 10. Dim. wā'shla. Cf. wítchash.

- w á s h l a l a , d. wawáshlala *to hunt or shoot chipmunks*, 107, 13.
- w á s h l a l s h a , wáshlaltcha, d. wawáshlalsha *to start to hunt chipmunks or fence-mice*, 110, 8. Der. wā'shla (2).
- w a s h ó l a l ʒ a *to prance about*, 184; 33.; stands for huhashólalʒa, huhh'shólalʒa, d. of hushólalʒa, q. v.
- w á s h p a l a k s h , wash=pálaksh, species of *fox*, large and slim built: *Vulpes velox*; lit. "the emaciated prairie-wolf." Incantations, 154, 7. and Note; 155, 22. Cf. páhalka, pá'hlaksh, wā'sh.
- w á s s u a s s , wáshwash, a species of tall *aquatic grass*, 180; 19. Cf. wátsaks.
- w a t á k i a , d. wa-utákia, wa-u'htákia *to disperse, to scare off, to scatter*: gépka tumí' máklaks wa-u'htákiung *many men arrived in order to put them to flight*, 88, 9. Der. túka. Cf. tpúdsha, uláyue.
- W á t a n k s , nom. pr. of a mountain east of Link River.
- w a t á w a , d. wawatáwa; chiefly used in the d. form, 121, 7. 8.; same as tchatáwa, q. v. Cf. shuatáwi.
- w a t é s k u a m , d. wa-utéskuam, species of stiff *scirpus* with cylindric stem.
- w á t i , d. wawáti (1) *thorn, spine* Lit. "sticking, growing on it". (2) *knife blade; straight knife* (not pocket-knife), 174; 7. 184; 29.: wátitka vukúta *to scrape with knives*, 150, 8. Der. wá. Cf. kóshapash, ktí'tchitcha, mbû'shaksh, tē'kish, tulísh (1).
- w a t í l a , d. wawatíla; chiefly used in the d. form; same as tchutíla, q. v.
- w á t i t i , d. wawátiti (1) *iron, steel* in a crude or manufactured shape, as in the form of bars, springs, wire etc.: w. ktchínksh *cage of metal*; w. shúshatish *blacksmith*; w. hú hashashuakiótkish gí *this wire is a telegraph*. (2) *metal*, Mod. Lit. "knife-substance". Der. wáti (2). Cf. tchikēmen.
- w á t k s a m , an alimentary plant growing in rocky ground, 149, 19.
- w á t c h , wáts (d. wáwatch), pl. túmi w. *horse*, 30, 1.-6. 39, 11.-15. 183; 23. The horses owned by the Máklaks Indians descend from the enduring race of Cayuse *ponies*, and are almost equal in size to the common horse. Lakí w. *male horse*; ndsílo w. *mare*; w. lalá-a *mares foal*, 75, 6.; kó-idshi w. *a vicious steed*, 184; 35.; nû a wáchash pásh shéwana *I give the horse to eat*; nû a wáchash tchíya (or t'shía) *I give the horse to drink*; wáchatam wéash *colt, filly*; wáchatam lalásʒish *horseshoes*; wáchat tchíkla, 184; 33.; wáchat or wáchatka hushō'tehna *to ride on horseback*; sa sé-

- satui wátchat *they bartered them for horses*, 20, 19.; watsátka hushólalça *to prance around on a horse*, 183; 22., cf. 184; 33. Cf. itnúla, shí-itna, skédshatko, shláka, shlúlksháltko, shúmalua (2), taktákli, tçá-ush.
- watchága, wátsag (d. wawatchága, wa-utchága), pl. túmi w. (1) *dog*: lakí w. *male dog*; ndsilo w. *female dog, bitch*; ndsíluag w. *young female dog*; w. wáwa *dogs whine*, 133, 6. 144, 4; w. tçótçá *the dog is a presager of woe*, 133, 7.; mû'ménish wawákash gítko wátsag *fox-hound*; cf. múni; watchá-galam stinā'sh, Mod., *dog-kennel*; watchágalam (abbr. wátchagam) wéash! *you son of a bitch!* an opprobrious epithet, 37, 6. 8. 185; 38 186; 53.; watchágalam pé-ip! *you old bitch!* Incantations: 155; 24. 177; 4. Cf. shéwala, shewókaga, shí'p. (2) Wátsag, nom. pr. masc. Kl.
- watcháka, d. wa-utcháka *to sharpen, to cut or grind to a sharp point*. Der. tchak- in tchaktchákli. Cf. shnatchákta, táka.
- wátsaks *aquatic grass* used in the manufacture of matting. Cf. watéskuam.
- watcháltko *owning a horse, possessed of a horse or horses*, 127, 9.: Tséloxinsh túmã w. *Tséloxins has a large number of horses*. Der. wátch.
- wátchkina, d. wawátchkina *raccoon*; grayish-white, hairs black tipped; tail with black rings: *Procyon lotor*: w. tchúyēsh *raccoon hat*, a high head-cover with a "tail" appended behind.
- wátchpka, d. wawátchpka *to lose all that is staked successively* in playing or gambling; *to be the final loser* at a series of games, 99, 7. and Note. Cf. shatchátka, wí-uka.
- wá-u'htúsh, wá-u'htuash, pl. túmi w., long-legged species of *duck*, 180; 12. Incantation, 170; 67. Cf. watákia.
- wawa-; cf. absolute forms with initial wa-, as wálamna etc.
- wáwa, d. wáwawa *to whine, to emit querulous sounds*: wátchag wawá a *dogs are whining*, 133, 6. 144, 4. Cf. shuá-uka.
- wawákash, d. wa-ū-ákash (1) *exterior of ears*: kó-idshi wawákish gí *the ears are misshaped*, 91, 8. (2) *both ears*: nágshtant w. *on one ear only*; wawákshäm gíntkish *ear-canal, aperture of ear*. Mod. for mû'muatch Kl. Quoted under múni (1), q. v. Cf. télkgish, wákash, wákogsh.
- Wawalígish, Wawálikš, nom. pr. Kl. of *Dave Hill*, 19, 5. 21, 1. (titles). Der. walíga. Lit. "two (or more) sitting on the water's edge".
- Wawálikš-Skaítatko, nom. pr. of *Dave Hill*, combining his name

Wawalígish, q. v., with that of his father, Skaítatko, "*the Left-Handed*".  
Cf. shkétitko (2).

w a w á - u s h, d. wa-ū-á-ush (1) *little bell, sleigh-bell*. (2) *door-bell*: w. spat-  
tchíga *to ring a door-bell*. Cf. tintan, utchá-ika.

w a w á w i s h, 149, 11.; see wá-ish.

w a w í g a p, d. wawí'gap *great grandson* or *great granddaughter*, said by  
great grandfather or great grandmother.

w a w í g s h, d. wawí'gsh *great grandfather* or *great grandmother*, said by the  
grandchildren. Cf. wawígap.

w a w í k a n k a, v. intr., *to shake to and fro, to rock continually*, as trees in a  
storm, 170; 66. Der. u-, wíka No. 2. Cf. wikánsha.

w ä - ; words with initial wä- not found here to be looked for under we-;  
wäyálapsh under wayálapsh.

w ä ' g ě n, wä'g'n *wheeled vehicle, wagon, truck*, 56, 1. 87, 5. 9.: wä'ginat *upon*  
*the wagon*, 87, 16.; wä'ginam (or wä'g'nam) *itish, Mod., wagon grease*.  
From the English Cf. plú (1), stú, tchíktchik.

w ē', wä', wä, u-ē, ué (1) *for some time, for a while*, Kl.; same as wigápani:  
kuatcháki wē ish! *bite me for a while in the hair!* 119, 4.; tchí' wä' (for  
tchía wä) *to stop awhile*; hágga wä! *wait a moment!* gén' wä! *go there for*  
*a while (to return soon)!* (2) *still, yet, even now*, cf. 42, 12.: at (or pēn)  
wawápkā wē, Mod., *they are still sitting there*; ká-i wä', ká-i wē gí *not yet*.

w é a, d. u-u-éa, uwéa *to cry, to weep*, as babes. Cf. yéa, wáwa, wóa.

w é a k s, wē'ks; same as wékash, q. v.

w e á l a p s h; see wayálapsh.

w é a s h, contr. wē's, d. and pl. wewéash (1) *offspring, progeny; child, young*  
*descendant* of either sex, *son* or *daughter*; applies to persons and also to  
animals; when said of a child, it implies that its parents are alive: húnkē-  
lam w. *his child*, 85, 16.; wéas lúla *a child dies*, 82, 4., cf. 142, 7. 16.;  
The d. form, wewéash, often stands for *family*, cf. skápuks, wewesháltko.  
Applied to animals, it occurs in kóltalam w., kólta wéas *young otter*, 174;  
9. 180; 1.; tsáskaya w. *the weasel's offspring*, 180; 1.; wátchagalam w. *son*  
*of a bitch*, cf. watchága; klítisham w. *young of the sandhill crane*; 190; 12.;  
wánam w. *young silver fox*, 156; 30.; wátcham w. *colt, filly*; lúkām w. *the*  
*grizzly bear's cub*, 156; 36.; lápa wewéash *both children*, 118, 1. 2. and

- Note. Cf. kshukátkal, tánni (1). (2) *son, male descendant*; synonym with vúnak: tápiam gé-u w. gî *he is the son of my younger brother*; wē'sam wē's *son's son*; wewéash *boys*, 107, 13. 118, 3.; lākiam wéashash gí'sht *being the son of the chief*, 182; 6. Der. wa-i in waíshi. Cf. tatáksni, waíshi, wē'ka.
- wē'k, wä'k, u-ä'k, d. wéwak, contr. wé-uk (1) *limb, branch* of tree or tall shrub: kétcha (for ketchkáni) w. *twig, bough*. (2) *root* of tree, bush, shrub: kō'sham w. *root of pine-tree*. Cf. skínuashka. (3) *arm*, as a limb of the human body: skétish w. *the left arm*; w. shudshóka *to wash one's arm*; w. stáni *an armful*; wä'k E-ukskí'shas shlín *he had shot a Klamath Lake man in the arm*, 24, 2; tishiwápkash wä'k gítko *having crooked arms*, 91, 4.; wéktat *on the arms*, 91, 10.; cf. 16, 12. and níka, níkáka. Der. wá.
- wéka *to shake, beat or paddle into; to beat down into*: lú'k sháplashka w. *to gather seed by means of wicker-work paddles or seed-fans*; wéwanuish lú'k wékank yákitka *the women beat the seeds into their seed-baskets*, 146, 4. 148, 6.; wékank tíatka *beating (it) with a tia-paddle*, 147, 15.
- wē'ka, wä'ka, d. wewē'ka, wewága *little child*, 77, 3.; *little boy or girl*, or, when said of animals, *small pup, cub or young*, 96, 2. 3.; shkúlelam wewéka *the young brood of a lark*, 94, 9.; wewéga píł tchí'shî *only the young ones were at home*, 105, 3. Cf. 113, 21. 118, 8. 9 119, 13. 14. Contr. from wé-aga, dim. of wéash, q. v.
- wéka ga, d. wéwakaga (1) *small tree-limb; little bush, shrub, shrubbery*, 82, 11. (2) *little root* of tree, shrub etc. (3) *little arm, armlet*. Dim. wē'k.
- wē'ka la, wä'kála, d. wewä'kala *to give birth to; to bear a child or children, to become a mother*, 77, 2. 78, 1. 109, 12.: partic. wékaltko *having a child, baby*; said of mothers only: wä'kaltk hú'kt kî *this woman had a child*, 96, 1.; wewékaltko húkt gî *this woman has or had several children, babes*. Der. wē'ka. Cf. lápeala, péyala.
- wéka mu a; same as wíkamua, q. v.
- wéka sh, wē'ks, wä'ks, wéaks, wä'-aks, d. wewē'ks (1) *mallard duck*; a large duck with a bluish-colored neck: *Anas boschas*: ní'l wéksa (for wéksam) *mallard-down*, 144, 1. Incantation: 170; 68. Cf. póp-wäks. (2) Wä'ks, Wē'ks, nom. pr. of one of Aíshish's wives, 99, 10. 101, 5. Onomatop.
- wékétash, wéketa, wäkä'tas, wakétish, d. we-ū'ketash *green frog, small frog*; a species of *Rana*, 177; 2. 3. 180; 17.: yaínati w. *tree-frog*; species of *Hyla*. Onomatop. Cf. kóe, tále, tchíwa.

- wékísh̄tch̄na, d. wē'lkísh̄tch̄na *to walk with a swinging gait; to totter, reel.* Der. kish̄tch̄na. Cf. kish̄lȳa.
- wékótkish̄, contr. wékōtch̄ (1) *seed-fan.* (2) *hand seed-basket.* Der. wéka. Cf. sháplash, tía.
- wéktash̄, d. wewáktash̄ *braid, hair-tress of females, worn on back.* Cf. shákpaksh̄, shukatonolótkish̄.
- wékwak, d. wéwakwak, large *diurnal butterfly* of gay colors, black trimmed with yellow, inside purple: a species of *Vanessa*: lápi w. *two butterflies*, 101, 7., cf. 14.: wá'kwak-wéwanuishi *female butterflies*, 95, 14. Der. wakwákli. Cf. walwílékash̄.
- wékwekash̄, wékweks, d. wewákwekash̄ *maggie: Pica hudsonica; personified in 114, 9. Incantation: 177; 17. 18. Onomatop.* Cf. kü'tch̄.
- wéla, wél'ha, d. wéwala, wéwalha (1) *to be sore, to have a sore, to have the skin rubbed off:* wewálha wá'tch̄ *the horses have become sore*, 75, 2. (2) *to be swollen through sores.*
- Wélaklak, nom. pr. fem Mod.: "*Old Woman*".
- welä'χatka d. we-ulä'χatka *to travel around as "old woman's spirit"*, 178; 13. and Note. Der. welékash̄.
- welékaga, welä'kag, d. we-ulékag (1) *little old woman.* (2) *spirit of old woman*, 178; 13. and Note; 179; 6. Cf. ē'ni. (3) *in the double rainbow the dim and fading bow.* Cf. tchákiaga. Dim. welékash̄.
- Welékag=Knûkleksáksi, nom. pr. of a locality in Sprague River Valley, called after a rock of contorted appearance; lit. "*At the Old Woman stooping down*". Cf. Pálan É-ush, Tsáχeak-Tkáwalsh̄.
- welékash̄, welä'ksh̄, d. wewalē'ksh̄, we-ulē'ksh̄ *old woman, old squaw*, 28, 6. 70, 2.: kíuks w. *a female conjurer; kó-e welä'kash̄ the old female frog*, 163; 9. 173; 5.; wéwaläks pí'la *old women only*, 28, 3.; we-uléksam bunō'kish̄ *wine; lit. "old women's drink"*.
- welékátko, d. we-ulekátko *woman in old age:* welekápkash̄ Mōdokísh̄-ash̄ shnúka *they captured an old Modoc woman*, 13, 5. Cf. k'mú'tcha.
- welē'li, d. wewalē'li *Oregon grape, barberry bush:* a bush about 3 feet high, root very bitter, intensely yellow and used as a remedy for colds; leaves thorny and of an acid, pungent taste; fruits blue, growing in bunches, tasting sour and used for preserves: *Berberis aquifolium*.

- welína, d. wewilína *to be left over, to remain after use*, 111, 3.
- welísh t *a little while ago, not long since*, 185; 44. Cf. nía, shápa, tánkak, té-in, welína, welítana.
- welítana, welítan, prep. and postp. *away, at a distance from, at another place*: w. kóke *away from the river*; gén w. *distant from here*, 39, 2.; *through this side road*. Cf. shuelíta.
- wélwash, d. wewáluash (1) *spring of water*: w. palálla *the spring has become dry*, 173; 4. and Note; cf. 157; 46. 163; 9. 173; 5. 179; 4. (2) *pond-source of a stream*; same as kokága, nushalkága, q. v. (3) *well, deep well*, either natural or excavated. (4) *children's fontanel*. Cf. nkák, wéla (2).
- welwél'hi, d. wewalwél'hi *liberal, generous, not stingy*. Kl. Cf. widshí-kish.
- wém p ě l e, u-ä'mpĕli, d. wewámpĕli (1) *to regain health, to recover*, 101, 21.: káyak tídsh wémpĕlank *never fully recovering again*, 65, 20. (2) *to come to life again, to be revived*, 96, 19. (3) *to be in good health*, 73, 9. Der. ě'mpĕli. Cf. heshuámpĕli, huggídsha.
- wén, wē'n, d. wéwan *to freeze, to turn into ice, to congeal*: kátogshtka ámbu w. *by cold the water freezes*; kóke a w. *the river freezes over*; partic. wétko *frozen, icy*, 75, 18.; ká-i wétk *was not frozen*, 111, 21. Cf. éwa (3), kátags, kátka, shvŭ'ntka.
- wéna, d. wéwa *to wear out, to use up*, as clothing, blankets. Cf. kága, téga.
- wenépî, 101, 4.; same as vúnepni, q. v.
- wénka, wéngga, wénga *to die by natural or violent death*; said of a plurality of subjects only, 24, 11. 127, 14. 134, 19.: p'gí'shap t'shí'shap wéngga *mother and father died*, 55, 20.; partic. wénkatko *dead persons*. Cf. k'léka (3), shuénka.
- wénkogsht, 127, 14.; see yuhiéna *and* wínkogsht.
- wénni, d. wewánni (1) adv., *differently from others; curiously, strangely, remarkably*: î w. tchikolálxa *you walk very oddly on your long legs*, 190; 12.; w. hémkanka *to speak a different language*. (2) adv., *to another place*, 35, 14. (3) adj., *different, separate, distinct*: w. táina (nŭ gî) *I am now a maiden different from the one I was before*, 186; 49. (4) adj., *strange, queer, awkward*; (3) and (4) are abbr. from wenníni, like áti from atíni.

- wenníala, d. wewanníala *to become foreign, strange, estranged, removed from*: wák wenní'lota (for wenníalota) nûsh gí'tk? *in which manner did you become estranged from me?* 184; 27.
- wenníkni, d. wewanníkni (1) *adj., coming from different or other parts, tribes or lands; belonging to another*: wátch wännikísham *a horse not one's own*, 58, 12. (2) *subst., stranger; outsider*. Der. wénni. Cf. temádsha.
- wenníni, abbr. wénni (q. v.), d. wewanníni (1) *adj., different, disparate; other*; wennínish hû shulótantko *they are dressed in a different manner*. (2) *adj., strange, curious, queer, awkward*. (3) *subst., stranger, alien*: w. a tuá gátpa *some kind of a foreign man has come*, 112, 1. 7. Cf. wíktchish.
- wenóya, d. wewanóya *to become a widow*, 89, 5. 6. Cf. tchíměna, wetú-i.
- wénuitko, d. wéwanuitko *widow*; called so even after losing husband *and children*, 82, 5. 186; 57. 58. Partic. of wenóya. Cf. lápklēksh.
- wépla, d. wewápla, v. trans., *to bind, tie up; to pass around, to wind around*: poká'wishtka w. *to bind with straps*. Cf. tínkopka, waplí'ma, wítchxa.
- wéplakiámna, d. wewaplakiámna *to bend or coil up; to form rings, as an animal does with its tail*. Der. wépla.
- wésh, wěsh, d. wéwash *ice*: wéshtat tínua *to fall through the ice*. Der. wén. Cf. kátags, kátka, spáka, tchutchéya, ulak'kánka.
- wěsháltko, weasháltko; see wewesháltko.
- Wésatko, nom. pr. masc. Kl.: "*Spittle-Mouthed*"; viz. "*Letting spittle stand on his closed lips*".
- wéta, wétta (e short), d. wé-uta *to laugh, to chuckle*, 24, 14.
- wétanta, d. we-útanta *to deride, to laugh at*: w. shash *he laughed at them*, 131, 3. 14. 132, 7. Der. wéta. Cf. luaíxa, shuluákta.
- Wétänkni, or W. máklaks; same as Waitänkni, q. v.
- wetékuish, d. wewetékuish *caving in of earth*.
- wétish, d. wé-utish *laughter; act of derision*. Der. wéta.
- wetíshptchi, wetíshptchi, d. we-utíshptchi *laughable, ludicrous, comical*. Der. wétish, -ptchi.
- wétko, d. wewátko; the partic. of wén, q. v.
- wetkokótkish, contr. wetxógútech, d. wewatkokótkish *measure for one charge of gunpowder; load gauger*: also shláyaksäm w. Cf. wetkuéla.
- wetkuéla, d. wewatkuéla (1) *to fall, roll or slide down in an oblique*

- direction, as down a slope. (2) *to flow down from, to drip down*, as tears from the eyes, 110, 15.—Speaking of one subject, nde-ukuéla.
- wétli, d. wewátli *to throw down, to throw into*, as wood, 120, 9.
- wetóli, d. we-utóli, 21, 15.; see ndé-uli.
- wetú-i, wetúwi, abbr. wetú', *to become estranged by distance* or otherwise, 184; 26. Cf. wénni, wenníala.
- wé-ukala *to branch out into limbs, twigs, boughs, roots; to bifurcate*: ká's wé-uxalks (for we-uxálpkash) tsélash gít'k *the ipo-plant has a bifurcated stalk*, 147, 8. Der. wé-uk, d. of wé'k.
- we-uxálish *mark or target to shoot arrows at*; lit. "bifurcation".
- wé-ula, d. wewé-ula *to permit, allow, concede*: ká-i nū w. gulí'tki hī't giug *I do not allow anybody to enter here*: tsui ní ká-i sām wā'walsh (for wé-ulash) shlín *then I shot her, as they would not allow her to remain in my possession*, 23, 9. Cf. lewé-ula, shewé-ula, wéwalta.
- wé-utch, wā'-uts, pl. túmi w., apher. form of kué-utch, q. v. Cf. shué-kōsh, shué-ush.
- wéwalta, d. wewéwalta *to permit, concede to somebody*. Der. wé-ula.
- wéwan's, contr. of wéwanuish, q. v., and of wewanuíshash.
- wéwansni *women with their children and families*, 21, 19. Cf. -ni.
- wéwanuish, abbr. wéwan'sh, wéwans; obj. wewanuíshash, 28, 2., abbr. wewánishash, 23, 5. 36, 20., wéwanuish, 20, 6. 23, 7., wéwanshish, 96, 9., wā'wan's, wéwansh, 61, 12. 107, 2., *women, females; the female sex*; serves as a plural to shnáwedsh, q. v.: (1) *women*, whether married or not: wewanuíshash tputpayámnish *one who chases women, runs after them*; w. kahiéwuk *in order to obtain women*, 182; 9.; É-ukshikni w. *the females of the Lake tribe*, 80, 1. cf. 7.; wā'kwak=w. *female butterflies*, 95, 14. Cf. 28, 1. 3. 31, 6. 15. 71, 4. 146, 4. 9. 185; 44. 186; 52. (2) *wives; married women*: Aíshisham w. *the wives of Aíshish*, 95, 9. 23.; hä w. lā'pi giug hishtchákstanuapk *if the wives should quarrel for being double*, 60, 18., cf. 61, 12. Cf. gúlu, shnáwedsh, wáishi, welékash, wéwansni.
- wewánuishla, syncop. wéwanshla, wā'wansla; pl. túmā w., *to take as a wife or wives; to marry*: (sa) wā'wanslank (for wā'wanslan gí) shash *they took them as wives*, 107, 12. Cf. lákíala, shnawédshla.
- wewesháltko *parent of two or more children; father or mother of a family*,

55, 16 : híshuaks tû'ma w. *a man with a large progeny*, cf. 85, 16.; nánuk m'na wewē'shaltko (*or wewéash*) *his or her family*. The absolute form, wéashaltko *having one child*, is not in use; cf. wē'kala: in Modoc, weweshē'ltko is sometimes heard. Der. wéash.

widshápka, 169; 49; see wítcha.

widshíbam, widshípa, d. wi-udshíbam, wi-udshípa (1) *lacustrine reed* used for arrows and resembling the shā'l, q. v.; its flowers produce a woolly substance. (2) *arrow* made of the w. grass or reed. Der. udshípa.

wídshika, d. wiwídshika *to be niggardly, stingy, parsimonious*, 75, 8.

widshíkish, wídshiksh, d. wiwidshíkish *avaricious, stingy*. Der. wídshika.

widshíkl'ça; other form of udshíkl'ça, q. v.

wíesh, uyésh, pl. túmi w., *mountain sheep, wild sheep: Ovis montana*; some of these animals are occasionally seen on the Oregon-California border.

wigá-ak, wikáhak *not far from; a little further on*, 24, 15.: wigá hak génan *having gone a short distance only*, 126, 6. From wíka, ak.

wigáni, wikā'ni, d. wi-ukáni (1) *low, growing to a small height*; said of plants: tchélash pá-usham wí-ukani *the stalks of the páwash-root are of low growth*, 148, 9.; wí-ukayant kéládshamat *on the low kéládsh-bushes*, 146, 8. (2) *short in body, of low stature*; the opposite of atíni, q. v. Der. wíka.

wigápani, wiká pāni, wigábāni, wigápan, d. wi-ukápani *a short while; for a while, for some time*: tsúí wigábāni shenótank-húya shash *and they fought them for a short while*, 20, 2. From wíka, páni. Cf. tánkak, wē'.

wigátak, d. wi-ugátak, adv., *together, at the same place or home*: wiggátak tchía sa *they (man and wife) lived together*, 78, 1. From wigáta, ak.

wigátan, wiggátan; wikáta, wí'kat, d. wi-ugáta, prep. and postp., *close to, aside of, in proximity to*, 24, 13.: w. tchussní'nish slánkosh *near the Natural Bridge*, 33, 3.; w. kú'metat *near the cave*, 43, 6.; tû' kálo wikā't *high up close to the sky*, 101, 6. 7.; wigáta mā'shipksh, kíukshēsh *near the patient, conjurer*, 71, 3. 4.; lólóks wiggáta *close to the fire*, 16, 13.; ámpu wigáta, ámbu wígat *near water*; sometimes used for "island"; wiggáta ú'naka í-úlça *close to the son his arrow struck the ground*, 110, 9.; wikátant gal-tcháwiank *approaching nearer to (the object to be supplied)*, 121, 3. Abbr. from wigátana. Der. wíka.

wí'hlā *apex, point, upper end*, as of a pole, pyramid, 74, 17. and Note. Cf. hápa, wílashlash.

wí'hla, wíla, wí'l, d. wíwala, wí'wal *fawn; young antelope, young deer*; also said of calves, kids; wílti in the incantation: wí-iltí nû shotelóla "*I will disengage what is on the wí'hla*", 185; 42. is a metaphoric expression of an obscene import, and was explained: "I draw back my prepuce". Hence this partitive case points to the fine, delicate skin of the young antelope. Cf. lelédshi, táwalsh, tché-u, tzá-ush, vún, wí'hлага.

wí'hлага, wílbag, wílag, Mod. wíleága, d. wíwalaga, wí-ulag, wí'lag, Mod. wí-uleága *little fawn; very young antelope*, younger than the wí'hla, p. 120 sqq. incantation 177; 5. 6.: wílag vû'la *one young antelope asked*, 120, 2. 4. 6., cf. 119, 23.; mumû'atch wíhágam *the ears of the young antelope*; cf. Note to 177; 5. Dim. wí'hla No. 2.

wíhuash, a very small bird living among willows: w. ká'-ishalsh sháy-uaksh *the wíhuash is expert in producing snowfall*, 180; 8. Cf. kē'shala.

wíhú'tchxa, wíhú'tska, d. wíwihá'tchxa *to whip, chastise by whipping*. Cf. udúpka, wí-udsha.

wí-iltí, 185; 42.; see wí'hla.

wíka, wígá, u-iká, d. wí-uga, wíuka, uyúga, adv. (1) *near the ground*, 147, 19.: wí-uka hulí'lxank *skipping up and down at short intervals*, 183; 25.; uyúga hátokt éwa *it is not deep here*. (2) *near, near by, close to, at short distance, in the vicinity*, 43, 3.; wíka-shítko *looking as if close by; seemingly in close proximity*, 192; 2.; wíká an' gáldsuish sánahōli *I intend to approach quite closely*, 22, 8.; téshapka wíká *to perceive at a short distance, though unseen oneself*, 22, 14. (3) *a little, not much, not a great deal*. (4) *almost*: wígá telsámpka k'lä'ksh *she almost saw the dead*; viz. "she almost entered the spirit-land, she came near dying", 68, 8.; cf. k'léka (3). (5) *in a shortened, dwarfed shape, condition*: wíka-télantko *short-faced*, 190; 14. Cf. wígáni.

wíka, wíká, d. wí-uka *to blow out; to emit air or breath*: lalálashtala w. nû *I blow air through my ribs*, 156; 32.

wíkáhak, 24, 15; see wígá-ak.

wíkamuá, wékamuá (1) *narrow, low plate, vase*, as a soap-dish or spittoon. (2) *tumbler, drinking glass*: shmintō'lxa nû w. *I let the tumbler fall*. Der. wíka No. 1 (1). Quot. under ndshápka, páka No. 3, shlóklgish.

wíkánsha, d. wí-ukánsha *to blow across, to sweep over*, said of wind-gusts: kálla nû w. *I sweep over the face of the earth*, 167; 29. Der. wíka No. 2.

- wikníaga, d. wiwakníaga, wiwakní'ka *little telltale*, 190; 18. Dim. wknish. Cf. wíka No. 2.
- wíknish, d. wiwáknish, wi-ū'knish *telltale, tatler, slanderer*.
- wíktchish, wíkts, d. wíwaktchish *various, different*: nánuktua lílhanks wíkts nákantí (for nánukanti) *all different kinds of quadrupeds*, 145, 2; tchákiag ítpa wíktchishti *the boy brings various things*. Cf. wenníni.
- wí'l, wí'-il, d. wíwal; same as wí'hla No. 2, q. v. Cf. wí'lhaga.
- wilála, vuilála, d. wi-ulála *to blow into*, as wind does into fire. Der. ilála.
- wílamna, d. wí-ulamna, v. trans, *to blow at, to blow after, to blow around*: yámash nú'sh wílamnapka *the north wind followed me, pursued me*, 155; 20. 156; 30. and Note. Der. íla. Cf. shlewílamna.
- wílashlash, wiláshlash, d. wi-úlashlash *apex, top or highest point of*, as of waves, billows. Der. wí'hla No. 1. Cf. hápa.
- wílashashna, wíllashashna *to stay or rest on the top or surface of; to sprawl when on a wave-crest*; said of aquatic birds, 185; 41. and Note.
- wílhua, d. wiwálhua *to blow at or toward*, as the wind does, 155; 25.
- wíli, wíli, wuih'lí, d. wí-uli *to blow or waft through*; said of a strong draft of air. Der. ílhi. Cf. ukídshlin, ulí-ukshla.
- wílitgish, wíllitkish, d. wi-ulitgish *racking, pacing or ambling horse*.
- wíłxa, d. wiwáłxa (1) *to cease blowing*; said of the wind. (2) *to hide oneself, to squat down; to place oneself in ambush, to take position*, 42, 19.
- wíllaslā, 185; 41. abbr. from willaslína, q. v.
- willaslína, wilhashlína, d. wi-ulaslína *to sprawl or wriggle while lying or floating on the belly*; said of the motions of the coot and other aquatic birds when floating down from the wave tops, 185; 41. and Note.
- wíllishik, wíllishik *sack, bag* holding over 50 pounds of grain, seeds or flour, 74, 10. 12. Used for carrying and keeping provisions and for storing them in cachés; anciently they were made of strong swamp-grasses, 147, 16. The contents of twelve of these sacks filled with wó-kash etc. are considered sufficient to feed a family during the winter months. Túnip wúllishik í'-amnash *five bags full of neckwear*, 111, 1. (2) generic term for *sack, bag*, 144, 2. Cf. táyash, tgíllak, wákogsh (2).
- wímpka, d. wiwámpka *to lie on belly; to lie flat on the ground*. Speaking of one subject, shuílpka. Cf. yámpka.

wína, d. wíwa *to sing*. Cf. shuína, shuísh, winóta.

Wináya, Huináya, nom. pr. fem. Kl: lit. "Singing in her dreams".

wíniachia, 56, 2, Mod.: same as winíxi, q. v.

winíxi, vuiníxi, d. wi-uníxi (1) *to surpass, excel, to be superior to, to preponderate over; to conquer, defeat*: wuiníxiánk sellólok *conquering by war-expeditions or raids*, 17, 20. 134, 14. 15. Often used to circumscribe gradation or the comparative form of our adjective: atí nálsh wínixitk *much stronger than ourselves*, 112, 1. 12. 16.; nû a túma gítik w. mísh *I have more than you*. (2) *to surpass in stature, to be taller than*: î a n'sh w. *you are taller than I am*. Cf. kshúixi, lúixi, uyéga (1), vúixin.

wíníxishptchi, winíxi'shtchi, d. wi-uníxishptchi *surpassing in size or quality, superior to*. Der. winíxi, -ptchi.

wínka, d. wiwánka *to be half in, half out*; Títakash nû shléa winkámpkapsh luld'malákshtat *I saw Titak with half the body out of the mud-lodge*.

wínkogsh, wénkogsh, for iwína hú gí'sht; said of more than one subject; forming a plural to yuhiéna (q. v.) gí'sht: *staying inside*, 127, 14.

wínóta, d. wi-unóta *to sing in chorus* a shamanic song previously sung in full by the conjurer and then started again by his repeater (lúatkish), 71, 4. Conjurers' choruses are generally sung by *women*. Der. wína. Cf. nadshā'shak, shiunóta, shuinótkish.

wínótna, d. wi-unótna *to go and sing in chorus* a song started by the conjurer or his expounder: wéwan'sh gúli' winó'tnish *women enter (the lodge) to form a shamanic chorus*, 84, 1.

wínta, d. wiwánta *to hold oneself, to stick to*, as the woodpecker does to the tree, 170; 65. 174; 13.

wíntíla, d. wiwántíla *to stay, sit or lie underneath*, 186; 56., cf. stúp. Cf. i-utíla, tchutíla, utíla.

wínua, d. wiwánua *to lie face downward in the water*, 178; 1.

wípka, d. wiwápka *to escape* an imminent peril by craft or cunning: nā's w. hú ámbotat *one man escaped by jumping into the water*, 88, 7.

wíshink, wíssink, d. wí-ushink (1) *garter-snake*, a harmless, beautiful reptile of the genus *Eutaenia*, striped in yellow, reaching a length of two feet; 103, 7.-9. 180; 16. (2) generic Kl. name for *snake*, the w. being the most frequent snake near the Klamath Lake settlements, 145, 13. Quot. under néwa, shélxalua, stáni.

- wishinkága, d. wi-ushinkága (1) *young garter-snake*. (2) *little snake*, 71, 6. Dim. wishink.
- wíshkága, wíshzak, d. wiwáshkága, a bird of the lark's size, red or yellow bosom; popularly called *robin-redbreast*, 144, 3.
- wíshkak, 1 6; 19., for wíchtka gî; see wítcha.
- wíta, d. wí-uta (1) *to blow*; said of the wind: yénash ai nîsh sléwish w. *the wind is singing about me, the yé'n-fish*; here the noise of the *personified* wind is declared to be the *song* of the wind, 165; 6. (2) *to blow down upon*. Cf. shléwi, shlewíta, wítka.
- witá'm, d. wi-utá'm *black bear*, changing to brown and lighter colors according to the seasons: *Ursus americanus*; 128, 6.; incantation, 176; 6. 7., cf 180; 2. of the *female black bear*, w. kúlo, 177; 1. Cf. lúk, náka.
- witámága, d. wi-utámága *black bear's cub*; incantation, 177; 2. 3. Dim. witá'm. Cf. the black bear's female cub, 177; 1.
- Witámamtchi, nom. pr. of a camping site on the Williamson River; lit. "Where the Old Black Bear was". Der. witá'm, ámtch.
- witíla, d. wi-utíla *to blow underneath, to blow into*; said of the wind, 157; 39. Der. wíta.
- wítka, d. wiwátka (1) v. trans. and intr., *to blow out from, to blow out of*: shlá'wish wá'shtat w. *the wind blows out of a den or cave*; é-eni nû w. *I blew out from me in the spirit-land*, 174; 11. (2) *to eviscerate, disembowel*, as game, slaughtered cattle. Der. ítza.
- wítkatkish, wítkakash (wítkoko), d. wiwátkatkish, species of *hawk*, small but long-tailed, somewhat stronger than the yúkiak-hawk; wings spotted; gathers in swarms to attack horses and feeds on their carcasses. The uniform note of this bird, which is often seen near Klamath Marsh, is: wí wí wí; incantation, 171; 71.; wítkatkisham lá's *the feather of the wítkatkish*, forms the subject of an incantation, 181; 2.
- witχnóla, d. wiwatχnóla *to blow out from mouth*. Der. wítka.
- wítlash, d. wiwátlash (1) *eminence, hill or land shaped roof-like*. (2) Wítlas, nom. pr. of a roof-shaped natural rock or rock-dam on the southern bank of the Williamson River, about half a mile below the junction with Sprague River; it was given, as is generally believed, by the deity K'múkamtch to the Lake tribe as a fishing-place, 143, 1.

wítna, d. wíwátna *to blow, to blow off*, 153; 2.; *to blow down upon*, 156; 27.

Der. wíta. Cf. shlewíta.

wítwita, d. wíwátwita *to shake, tremble; to writhe, struggle, wriggle*.

wítcha, wítsa, d. wíwítcha, wíwítsa *to blow continually*; said of birds, winds etc., 176; 2. and Note: shléwish nû widsápka *I the wind am blowing in the distance*, 169; 49.: wíshkak, verbal desiderative for wíchtka gî (nû) *I am on the point of blowing*, 166; 19. Der. wíta.

wítchash, pl. túmi w., *little chipmunk*, a species of ground-squirrel, striped and very small: *Tamias quadrivittatus*. Mod. for washlá-aga Kl.

wítchiak, d. wíwátchiak, wéwatchiak *rainbow: lápi w. double rainbow*.

Kl. for shtchálapshtish Mod. Cf. tchákiaga, welékaga, wítchya.

wítchkátko, d. wíwatchkátko *hill range, mountain ridge*. Der. wítchya.

wítchkinsh, d. wíwátchkinsh *dew*. Mod. for tchítoksh Kl.

wítchya, d. wíwátchya, v. trans., *to wind around*, as a thread.

wítchna, d. wíwátchna (1) *to wish, desire, to be fond of*; cf. shaná-uli.

(2) *to love a person of the opposite sex: í lúlula wítchnok a (nú'sh) you rattle around because you love (me)*, 183; 16. Cf. wítchta.

wítchólash, wítsólas, wítsúls, wíitchū'lsh *wide-meshed scoop-net*, used also by fishing Indians as a drag-net on their canoes; the hoop has a diameter from 2 to 3 feet, the handle is about 5 feet long: w. éna *they abstract his scoop-net*, 133, 9.; nû lúela kíü'm wítsólashtka *I catch fish with the drag-net* Cf. híksū'lsha, lá-iks, lutéash, téwash, upanótkish.

wítchólashla, wítsó'lsla, d. wíwatchúlashla (1) *to manufacture a wítchólash scoop-net*. (2) *to fish with this net*, 149, 22. 150, 3. Cf. utchín.

wítchpai, d. wíwátchpai, species of lacustrine grass or tule-bulrush, the edible bulb of which is the kálsh, 147, 6.

wítchta, d. wíwátchta (1) *to like, to be fond of*. Cf. shaná-uli. (2) *to love a person of the opposite sex*, 186; 54. Cf. shuldákua, wítchna. (3) *to allow, permit*. Cf. lewítchta.

wítchtaks, d. wíwátchtaks *tempest, storm*, stormy and rainy weather.

The swan can make tempest at will, 166; 20.; also the snow-goose: gé-ú a-i hú't w. *this is the storm which I have produced by my song* 170; 69. Der. wíchtka. Cf. kúlyash.

wíchtka, d. wíwátchka *it is stormy weather; it is snowing or raining and blowing at the same time*. Der. wítcha.

- wítchwitch, d. wíwatchwitch *stiffly, rigidly*; adv. of witchwítchli.
- witchwítchli, d. wiwatchwítchli *stiff, rigid*; said of dead bodies, frozen limbs etc. Cf. tápszoya.
- wí-udsha, d. wi-wū'dsha *to beat, to inflict blows, to strike*: ánkutka w. *to beat with a club*, 134, 9., used passively in 134, 10. Cf. wihū'tchya.
- wí-udshna, d. wiwū'dshna; same as wí-udsha, q. v.
- wí-uka, wíuga; wí-ukani, d. of wíka; wigáni, q. v.
- wí-uka, wí-uxa (1) *to win; to obtain by winning a game*: kshé'sh w. *to win a check in the spēlshna- or any other game*, 79, 5. 80, 3. 4. 5. (2) *to be the final winner of all the stakes*. Cf. shatchátka, wátchpka, winíxi.
- wí-uka, d. wi-ū'ka (1) *to blow smoke into*, 127, 6. (2) *to smoke out*, as an animal out of its den.
- wiulála, d. wiwūlála *to strike a blow, to strike*: nū' nā'sh wí-ulalek (for wí-ulala ak)! *I will strike one only!* 114, 7.
- wiulalápěle, d. wiwūlalápěle *to strike again*: Skélamtch wiulalápěle steínash "*Old Marten*" *struck another of the hearts*, 114, 5. 6.
- wi-ulótkish, d. wi-ūlótkish *anvil*. Cf. wiulála.
- wiwakníka, 190; 18., for wiwakniága, d. of wikniága, q. v.
- wiwáknish, wíwalag, d. of wíknish, wíhlaga, q. v.
- wíwi, wíhui, d. wíwuiwui, species of a tall aquatic food-plant, said to be a kind of *cat's tail*, 149, 20. Cf. ktúks, ktúksam.
- wíwíwá! *blown off! gone!* interj., containing the radix of wíka, wílamna, wílhua, wítna, wítcha etc. 153, 2.
- wóa, vu-úa, d. wowóa (1) *to cry, vociferate; to scream, screech, caw*; said of the larger birds: táplal w. mû stútçantko *the loon cries with a loud voice*, 183; 24. Cf. tehúchua. (2) *to cry, howl, roar*; said of wild beasts. Onomatop. Cf. hä'ma, shuá-uka, wókanka.
- wókanka *to howl or cry continuously*; said of the prairie-wolf, 184; 31. Cf. hä'ma, yá-a, yéa.
- wókash, wú'kas, u-ō'kash, pl. túmi w. (1) *seed of yellow pond-lily*, greenish and of lenticular shape; when roasted and ground this seed forms the most important food article of the Klamath Lake, Modoc and Snake Indians on the reservation, 74, 7.-11. 14. 75, 1. 180; 19.: wú'kash-shitk máshetk *tasting like pond-lily seed*, 146, 6. Cf. shníkanua. (2) w. and

- wókasham, wóksam *yellow pond-lily*; a fresh-water plant growing along the shores of all the upland lakes of Southern Oregon and Northern California, and in immense numbers in the shallow portions of Klamath Marsh: *Nuphar advena*. The pods are collected by the women, who paddle their dugout canoes over the open waters of the marsh; the season of gathering them (wōksalsü'mi) begins about the middle of July and lasts five to six weeks. Cf. É-ukshi (2), guíkaksh, spú'kli (2).
- wókashla, wú'kshala, abbr. wókshla, wá'ksla *to collect pond-lily seed annually or habitually*: wâkslólank *after having gathered in the wókash-harvest*, 146, 9.; kánktak wókslat Eúkshikni *for so long may the Klamath Lake people gather wókash*, 74, 8.
- Wō'ksalkshi, Wúksalksh *Wókash-Place*, nom. pr. of various places along lakes and marshes where wókash-seed is picked in the summer-season; the place mentioned in 19, 11. is a marsh about six miles from Linkville, Oregon. Der wókashla.
- wóksalsha, 74, 6. 7.; other form for wókashla, q. v.,
- wō'ksalsü'mi; see wókash.
- wóksam, wókasham, pl. túmi w., *pond-lily*, especially the yellow pond-lily; same as wókash (2), q. v. Cf. tchinéyam.
- wō'ksla, 74, 8. 13.; same as wókashla, q. v.
- woxówa, woxówe, vuxóyi *to surrender, transfer property*; said of fines paid, 90, 8., or of horses transferred to parents by the bridegroom as an equivalent for their daughter, 182; 8. 189; 8. Cf. skúkta, skúktna.
- wō'sēs, 19, 3.; same as vúshish, q. v.



---

---

DICTIONARY OF THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

---

ENGLISH-KLAMATH.

---

---



## INTRODUCTION.

---

The preparation of this second part of the Dictionary of the Klamath Language has been a much more arduous task than would at first appear, and therefore I add a few remarks supplementing those introductory to the Klamath-English part of the Dictionary in order to set forth the principles that guided me in my work.

To be of practical and scientific value, a manual of this kind should be something more than a mere accumulation of the terms corresponding in each language. When several Klamath terms correspond to one English term the reader should be taught which expression must be used in one acceptance of the term and which in another. This discrimination can be made only after a careful examination, based upon practical use and etymology, of the real signification of each term. By thus preventing as much as possible the misapplication of terms in using the language, I have tried to make a fair start toward a synonymy of the tongue which I now introduce to the public. In cases of doubt, however, there must be a reference to the word in Part First under which are given the manifold practical applications of the term.

In the following pages the various Klamath terms corresponding to one English term are introduced by synonymic and idiomatic English expressions in italics, arranged alphabetically, unless, for some reason, another arrangement was found to be desirable. In the case of verbs the equivalentents are enumerated in alphabetic order after the preposition accom-

panying the verb. Full information on the equivalents of certain English nouns and verbs of wide and general signification can be obtained only by looking up its synonyms; as, for example,

*assist*: to aid, help, cooperate.

*bad*: abject, mischievous, mean, wicked, wretched.

*bring*: to carry, fetch, haul, transport.

It will be observed that in the Klamath, as well as in many other unwritten languages, there are no single equivalents for such abstract English terms as the substantives *hope, hurry, love, time*, or for the verbs *to cause, let, prompt*, but there are phrases, locutions, and compound terms by means of which these ideas can be expressed with accuracy.

Compound English words are noticed only when they correspond to simple Klamath terms. Phrases and sentences when wanting in this part of the Dictionary will be found in the Klamath-English part. As to orthography, accentuation, and pronunciation, the Klamath words are written precisely as in Part First, save in a very few instances where circumstances seemed to make a change desirable. Where differences occur between the two dialects, the Modoc term stands after that of the northern, or Klamath Lake dialect.

Names of localities are usually identical in both English and Klamath; therefore a few only—the more important ones—will be found in Part Second. The meaning of many of the Klamath topographic names is involved in obscurity. Of personal names, only those of well-known Indians are recorded as such; others are inserted according to their ordinary signification, as, for instance, the name Hlékosh will be found under *lap*, v. t.

The Klamath terms having the initial *y*, which is interchangeable with *i*-, *iy*-, are for convenience of reference inserted in Part First immediately after those beginning in *i*-. In this part, however, the English *y*, as well as *tch*, occupies its usual place in the alphabet.

Although many additions have suggested themselves, the author deemed it preferable to restrict himself to the terms given in the Klamath-English part. The majority of verbs, however, can form derivatives of an inchoative meaning in *-úmpka*, or *-iéga*, *-éga*, or completives in *-óla*, *-úla*, and other forms, which students of this language will readily understand when

conversing with the natives. They will also readily reconstruct the diminutive form in nouns, when not met with in this Dictionary.

Since Klamath makes no formal distinction between the direct and the indirect object, which is expressed by our dative case, the terms transitive and intransitive verb cannot mean the same thing in Klamath that they do in English. English intransitives are sometimes rendered by Klamath transitives, and vice versa. In the Klamath language the transitive verb is governed by its object, a rule which can be comprehended in its full import only by a study of the Grammar.

In their prefixes, verbs and their derivatives indicate the form and number of the object acted upon, and intransitive verbs the form and number of the subject. Thus it may be seen from the prefix attached to many terms, whether the action or state refers to one or many, or to a long, flat, thread-like, round, bulky, erect, animate being or inanimate thing. For the sake of brevity, shape and number could not always be referred to in the following pages, hence reference to the section "*Prefixes*" in the Grammar is necessary.

## LIST OF PREFIXES.

The most common prefixes, simple and compound, are as follows:

a-	long-shaped object—in the singular number or collectively.
i-, iy-, y-	long or animate—generally in the plural.
k-, ki-	act performed laterally, obliquely.
ksh-, ks-	long or animate object—in the singular or collectively, especially when held in the arms.
l-	round, rounded or bulky object or subject.
n-	thin, thread-like or sheet-like object or subject; also refers to what is seen on the horizon.
p-	proprietary prefix; inalienable ownership.
p-, pe-	long, round, or animate object—generally in the plural number.
sh-, s-	medial prefix.
shl-	object enveloping the whole body.
shn-	object round, rounded, bulky, in a medial sense.
t-, ta-, te-	subject or object standing erect—singular number.
tch-, ts-	subject or object a liquid, as water, etc.
u-, vu-	long or animate subject, or direct and indirect object standing or being above.



## A.

- a b a n d o n**, v. t., hushlindsha, du. tushlindsha, pl. tilindsha; *a. maliciously* or *not*, k'lewídsna; *cast away*, inan. obj., púedsha; anim. or inan. kédsha, kédshna; *leave behind*, tulína; *run away from*, gû'shka, guíkaka; *to be abandoned, straying*, lólalxa; cf. stray, v.
- a b d o m e n**, nkásh.
- a b d u c t**, v. t., one anim. obj., spúntxa; *to carry away* on one's arms, kshéna, kshukátkal. Cf. abstract, kidnap.
- a b h o r**, v. t., mú'tchka, sníuxtcha, shnókakia.
- a b j e c t**, kú-idshi; *a. in character*, kúidshi steínash, tchákalsh, pápálish. Cf. bad, mischievous.
- a b l e**, to be; usually expressed by the particles ak, ák a, aká, ka; *not to be able*, késhga, tchána, or the particles ák ká-i, ká-i áka. Cf. unable, to be.
- a b o u t**, (1) prep., expressed by the case-suffixes -ti, -tat. (2) adv.; cf. around, near.
- a b o v e**, adv., tú, tû, tut; *at a distance a.*, tú; hu, mostly in the suffixed form: -u, *a. there*; *a., up there, high up*, átu, p'laí, p'laítala; *a., on the top of*, p'léntant; *acting, doing from a.*, p'laíkni; *coming from a.*, p'laítáikni, plaitalántni, tû'shni; *the one, those a.*, p'léntankni; *who, what is (high) a.*, p'laíkni, p'laítani. Cf. hápa.
- a b o v e**, prep., p'laítana, p'léntant, but mostly expressed by pre- and suffixes; *to stand* or *be a. others*, or *a. the one speaking*, tkálamna, du. luálamna, pl. líulamna.
- a b r u p t**, steep, lálátko, m'laiksíni; *to be a., steep*, lála.
- a b r u p t l y**, adv., referring to slopes, m'laí.
- a b s e n c e**; *in the a. of*, kélianta, loc. of kéliak.
- a b s e n t**, gone, nég; *to be a.*, ká'gi; *to be a. again*, ká'gipěle.
- a b s t r a c t**, v. t., anim. and long obj., tméshka, pl. yiméshka; *filch*, anúlipka; *steal*, pálla; *a. again, repeatedly*, pálapěle; *abstracted, filched object*, anulípkuish. Cf. abduct.
- a b s u r d l y**, hunā'shak.
- a b u s i v e l y**, hunā'shak.
- a b y s s**, gíntzish.
- a c c e l e r a t e d**, kíllitko.
- a c c i d e n t a l l y**, hunā'shak; *to find a.*, gáwal; ndákal, pl. ítka; *one who finds a.*, i-átklish.

- accompany, v. t., sha-ulánka, shawalinä'a; *a. on a trip, travel*, sha-ulankánka; *to some distance*, sha-ulántcha, sha-ulántchna; *a. in a chorus*, shuinála.
- accomplice; *to be an a.*, pékalui.
- account, *relation given of a fact*, shashapkéléash; *to give an a.*, shashapkélia; *on that a.*, húmasht gíug, húmasht gísht, húnkanti, hunkantchä'; *person of no a.*, kaí-tua sháyuaksh.
- accumulate, v. t., shiū'lka, shiū'lki, Mod. hushtō'lki; *a. in a stack, pile*, shópalya. Cf. gather, v. t., heap up, v.
- accumulation of hard material, ákuash; of snow, kéknish; *place of a.*, shiū'lkish; *to form a.*, líwa, liwála, líupka. Cf. crowd, heap.
- accustomed to, gélyatko; *to be a. to*, nítu; gélyatko gí. Cf. habit, habitual.
- ache, v. i., káhaha, kaikáya.
- achieve, v. t., vū'na; *a. by working*, shúta, shotelóla.
- acknowledge, v. t., sháyuakta.
- acorn, and *a. seed of the white oak*, húdsha; *a. of the black oak*, klí'sh.
- acquainted, sháyuaksh; *to be a. with*, sháyuakta.
- acrid, mbúkarnatko, ka-á máshetko, tchmúyúyatko; *to be a.*, tchmúya.
- across, prep., *on the other side of*, gúnígshtant, gúnitana; when nearer: gē'kshta, gétant; *a. a river, lake*, tú'gshtanta; *to go a.*, gákua, kakō'-
- dsha, cf. ford, v. *What goes a. a solid body from end to end*, tun-szántko. Usually expressed by verbal suffixes.
- act, v. t., and v. i., *to do*, gî, cf. gî (5); *to make, achieve*, shúta; *a. so, in this manner*, humásht gî; ná-asht gî, Mod. né-asht gî; *a. thus, in such a manner*, o-óakgî; *having acted thus*, húmasht giulank, Mod. h. giulan; *acting on one's own impulse*, shepelpelátko.
- act of doing something; is expressed by the verbal in -ish, cf. léluishish, lulálkish.
- action, *in war*, shéllualsh, shishó-kish.
- active; *to be a., to move about*, shiwína.
- actor, kä'kl'kish.
- actually, at, apoc. a.; at a; há-i, á-i; átutu, atú, Mod. átu, átui, átui tû. Cf. now, presently.
- Adam's apple, laggalagásh, wakál-wakalsh; szutkanū'tkish lakísh.
- add, v. t., néta, nétna.
- addition; *in a. to*, tchkásh; tchí'sh, nétnāk; *afterwards*, gíntak.
- address, v. t., *to speak to*, hémkanka, hém'ta, shapiya.
- address, s., hémkanksh; *a. previously delivered*, hémkankuish.
- adhere to, v. i., *to hang on*, lēvúta, d. l'ulúta; *to stick to, to be adhesive*, gíntana; gúta.
- adhesive, *adhering to*, gintanátko.
- adjoin, v. t., *to add*, néta, nétna.
- administer, v. t., *to rule, dispose*, né-ulça; *to superintend*, shualali-

- ámpka, hashtaltámpka; *a. help in sickness*, tchúta, tchútěna; said of conjurers only, yá-uka; *to commence to a.*, ne-ulakiéga.
- administration, netnō'lyish.
- administrator, shuashulaliámpkish; lakí.
- admirable, mû tídshi.
- adult; *a. person*, múni; *male a.*, a. man, híshuaksh, Mod. hishuátch-*γ*ash; *warrior*, sheshalólish; *a. girl*, shiwága; *a. female*, shnáwedsh.
- advance, v. t., *one's head*, eika, eikanā; *one's fingers*, spélshna, spélsha. Cf. put out, under: put, v.
- advance, v. i., *to go before, ahead of others*, gayáya, gayá-idsha; *a. in front file*, ú-itchna; *a.*, as promontories, láwa; *to project*, long subj., tápka.
- advise, v. t., often expressed by the suffixes of causative verbs: *a. to help oneself to*, v. caus., ániga.
- afar. Cf. far.
- affected, steínshaltko.
- affection; *having sensitive, moral affections*, steínshaltko.
- affirm, v. t., shéwala.
- afflicted, *in a miserable condition*, yanhuáni; yuyáلكish; yuyáلكish-ptchi; *to be a.*, shéshána, shunúyua; *to be a. by bereavement*, shlámia; látka; *to be a. mentally*, steínash má'sha; *to be a. with disease*, má'sha, shíla.
- affluent, s., shenō'tkatko.
- afford, v., t.; *a. mutual help*, hashatuáya. Cf. give, v.
- affray, shishúkash; *to have an a.*, shútka; sissóka, d. of shúga.
- afloat; *to be a.*, cf. drift, float, v.
- afraid of, vúshish; *to be a. of*, yáyakia, shínamshta, vúsha; *to tremble through being a. of*, liulíwa. Cf. frighten.
- aft, adv. loc., tapí.
- after, adv.; *some time a.*, mā'ntch-gítko; mā'ntchak-gítko; *one, two days a.*, waitólan, lápěni waitólan.
- after, prep., tapítana; frequently expressed by verbal suffixes: *a. this*, *a. that time*, gíntak, nétnāk, at pā'n, tchúi pěn, tchúi tchä (tchē); tchē'k; tchä'tch; *a. some time, a. a while*, úntchēk, undshē'k tchē'k; *a. acting thus*, húmasht gífulank; *one who remains a. another*, tapítankni.
- after, conj., tánkt; at, apoc. a.; at a; tchúi. The pluperfect tense is usually introduced by means of the particle at.
- after-birth, genáli; k'lekála.
- afternoon, pshéksht-gíula, shewatxúlash.
- afterwards, (1) adv., gíntak; *some time a.*, mā'ntch-gítko, mā'ntchak-gítko; *shortly a.*, tánktak; untchē'k, Mod. tchē'ksla; *long a.*, mā'ntch gíntak. (2) conj., *after that, hereupon*, connecting sentences: tánkt; tapí, tapítana; tchē'k, tchē'ksh, tchä; at, apoc. a., k'léwiank; tchúi, tchúyuk, tchúyunk.
- again, adv., pē'n, pénak; also expressed by the suffix -pělí, -pěle,

- p'lí; when used as additive conj., nétnāk; tchúí, tchúyunk.
- ag a i n s t, prep.; expressed by verbal affixes, or case-suffixes; *a. each other*, shipapělánkstant.
- Ag á w e s h, nom. pr. of a Modoc settlement on Lower Klamath Lake, Cal.: Agáwesh.
- age; *prior, first in a.*, txé-u; *second in a.*, tapíni; *coming in a. right after another*, tapínkani; *lasting for ages*, tchúshníni. Cf. bent.
- age d p e r s o n, t'shíka, k'mutchéwatko; *a. male*, k'mutchátko; *a. female*, welékash; *to become a.*, t'shíka. Cf. old.
- ag e n c y; *locality and buildings of a. on an Indian reservation*: agency; *pertaining to an a.*, agencí'ni.
- ag e n t o f a n I n d i a n r e s e r v a t i o n, shuashulaliámpkish lakí, shuashulaliámpkish, lakí.
- ag g l o m e r a t i o n o f d e b r i s, ákuash; cf. accumulation, heap.
- ag g r i e v e d, yuáلكish; *to look a., like one bereaved*, shlámia; *to feel a.*, shunúyua, látka. Cf. afflicted.
- ag i t a t e d; *to be a.*, waters, lkán; *violently*, lkápáta.
- a g o; *a short or long time a.*, nía, úna; *a while a.*, nía, úna; *a short while a.*, té-in, té-intaks nía, tánkak; *long a.*, gáhak; *ú'na gí'n*, uná; *mā'ntch= gítko*; tántak, tánk; *done long a.*, mā'ntchni, tánkni, tánkak.
- ag r e e, v. i.; *a. with*, humásht gí, ná-asht gí, Mod. né-asht gí; *to assent*, shewé-ula; *to consent*, shí-íha; *agreeing with*, adverbially expressed, ná-asht, shúhank, shúhank-shítko.
- ag r e e a b l e, tídsi; *a. to the taste*, as a flavor, lúilyatko.
- ag r e e m e n t, shutánkish; *to conclude an a.*, shútanka.
- ag r i c u l t u r a l; *a. land*, káíla-shútesh, né-ush; *a. planting ground*, háshuash.
- a h! o h é! o, o'.
- a h e a d; *straight a.*, tálaak, tála; gítala; *standing a. in age, time*, rank, txé-u; *to go or be a. of others*, lamádsha, tamádsha.
- a i m; *to take a.*, láya, láyipka; shuawídshna.
- a i r; no ex. eq.: *up in the a.*, p'laí, p'laítala; *to emit a.*, wíka, shléwi; *to fill with a.*, pníwa; *to be full of a., wind*, shípnû; *to puff a. out*, pnúkshla; *to put on airs, swagger*, shalkiá-a, shutákta. Cf. blow, v., pass through.
- A í s h i s h; nom. pr. of a deity of the Klamath Lake and Modoc people, Aíshish; "Old Aíshish," Aíshiamtch.
- a l i e n, wenníkni, atíkni.
- a l i k e, adv., shúhank, shúhank-shítko.
- a l i k e t o, adj.; resemblances seen, heard, tasted, etc., are expressed by suffix -ptchi, -mtchi, and by -shítko, -shítk appended: *a. to this*, húmtchi; *a. to that*, gémpptchi, shúhankptchi; *a. to men, persons*, máklaks-shítko; *to be a. to*, yála; cf. íla; *to be or look a. in features*, télha.
- A l í k w a o r Y ú r o k I n d i a n, nom. pr. Skatchpalíkni.

- all, nánuk; *a. things*, nánuktua.  
 allege, v. t., shápa; “*as alleged*,”  
 “*as reported*”: mat, if referring to  
 facts only; nen, if referring to  
 sayings.  
 alliance; *to form a.*, shítchla,  
 shitchlála; *to be in a. of war*,  
 tchínta, tchílla.  
 alligator, máklaks-papí’sh.  
 allow, v. t., wé-ula, wítchta; *a. to*  
*somebody*, wéwalta; *a., agree to*,  
 shewé-ula; *not to a.*, lewé-ula.  
 all right! *that’s well!* i-i tídsh!  
 allure, v. t., shnapémpema, Mod.  
 shnepémpema. Cf. coax, v.  
 ally, shawalinéash, Mod. shítchlip  
 almost, wíka.  
 alone, tála; *belonging to me a.*, g’-u  
 tála. Sometimes expressed by ak  
 (No. 2), abbr.: úk, hú’k; *a., stand-*  
*ing a.*, when referring to the verb  
 of the sentence, nā’dshiak; *solely*,  
*only, but*, referring to a noun, píla.  
 along with, tchí’sh, tchkásh; túla.  
 alongside of, *along the brink of*,  
 yulalína; verbal and nominal suf-  
 fix -tana.  
 aloud, kí’l, kílank; *to sing a.*, kí-  
 lank shuína; *to halloo, cry a.*, ndéna;  
*to weep a.*, stú’txishla; *to speak a.*  
*in public*, ámnadsha.  
 already, átu, Mod. átu.  
 also, *together with*, túla; tchí’sh,  
 connecting coördinate nouns only;  
 adv. temp., tchkásh, q. v.  
 alter, v. t.; *a. the voice*, kuā’nku-  
 ana; *as boys do*, wákěna.  
 although, gíntak; -tak, -taks, -toks.  
 alteration; *to start an a.*, hish-  
 tcháktna, hushtlína, shukíkshlěa.  
 always, tchúshak; adj. used ad-  
 verbially, tchú’shni, tchú’shniak.  
 ambling horse, wíltgish.  
 ambulance-bed, skû’lhash pet.  
 ambush, no ex. eq.; *to lie, hide in*  
*a.*, sing. and pl. of subj., hishuálxa,  
 pl. liukáya; shuúlpka, pl. wiwám-  
 pka; *to hide in a. for watching*,  
 wálxa; *to place oneself in a.*, knú-  
 klxa, wílxa.  
 American, s. and adj., Bóshtin.  
 Bóshtin máklaks, pálpali-tchúlěks.  
 amid, *between*, i-utámsxa; tátxělam,  
 Mod. txálam. Cf. among, between.  
 among, i-utámsxa; í-ukak; when on  
 same level, txálam, Kl. tátxělam;  
*being, sitting, standing, etc. a., amid*,  
 txálamni, Kl. tátxělamni; *a. each*  
*other*, shipapělánkstant; *a. the hills*,  
*mountains*, í’wa, í-ukak.  
 amount; *to what a.?* tánk? tánni?  
*to that a.*, tánni.  
 amuse, v. t., *oneself at*, lé-una,  
 léwa; ká-ika; *a. by jests or tricks*,  
 shnándshma-a, sheshxeiléa.  
 anal fin, shuidshashksáksin kíds-  
 ash.  
 ancestors, mā’ntchni máklaks,  
 tánkni máklaks.  
 ancestral, mā’ntchni, tánkni;  
 when said of mythologic beings,  
 genii, etc., ámtchiksh, abbr. -amtch.  
 ancient, same as ancestral, q. v.  
 and, no ex. eq.; connecting coördi-  
 nate nouns, tchí’sh; often not ex-  
 pressed at all. Connecting coördi-

- nate sentences, tchúi, tchúyuk, (in sight) tchúyunk, (out of sight of the one speaking); at pē'n; in numerals pē'n; *a. if, a. when, but if*, hä'tchui, hä'tch, hä'ts.
- a new, pē'n, pénak, or expressed by verbal suffix -pēle, -pēlí.
- angelica, púdsho, q. v.
- angle, s. shtchakaliátpish; *having angles cut out*, stú'kshaltko; *to form an a.*, shtchakálka.
- angle, v. t., shuéwa, cf. knéwa; *a. habitually*, shué-utka; *to go angling*, shué-udsha; *to return from angling*, shué-utka; *angling line*, shué-ush.
- angry, kilōsh, tchákalsh, shawígatko; *to be a.*, kílá, shitchátka, tchá-kēla; *to be or become a.*, kflua, shawíga; *to be a. at somebody or something*, hishtcháktna, shitcháktna, hushtlína; *to become a. at each other*, hishtcháktá, hishtcháktna.
- animal, no generic term; *a. hunted, game*, if a quadruped, lílhanksh. Cf. Texts, p. 145.
- ankle, péтчam náwalsh; *to let a garment or blanket reach the ankles*, u'hlútua.
- annihilate by breaking, tékua; kéwa, pl. ngúldsha, pekéwa; *a. almost, partly*, shne-uyála; *a. by pressure*, ndshápka.
- announce, v. t., shapíya; stílta, stíltpa; tpéwa; *a.*, as a messenger does, stíltchka; *to go and a.*, stíltchna.
- announcement, stíltish; tpéwash.
- annoy, v. t., shnumáitchka.
- annular, kálkali.
- another, *a. one*, nā'dsh, náyensh; *at a. place*, welítana; *to a. place*, wénni; *at, on, or to a. place*, nā'dshash. Cf. other.
- answer, s.; *to give an a. or answers*, vúlxa, kédsha.
- ant, kimā'dsh; *black a.*, lúkam kimā'dsh; *a.-hill*, kimā'dsham yaina-ága, kimā'dsham shulú'lkish.
- antecedent, in space or time, lupíni; in time, age, rank, txé-u.
- antelope, *Antilocapra americana*, tché-u; *young a.* wí'hla, dim. wí'hлага; "*Old Antelope*", a mythic animal, Tchéwamtch.
- antics, léshuatxash; *to perform one's antics*, sheshxē'la.
- antique, mā'ntchni, tánkni.
- antler, tóke, dim. tukíága; *provided with antlers*, lxáwaltko.
- anus, kilít, kíu; *vent of animals*, kilít, tsä'-i.
- anvil, wi-ulótkish.
- any, anybody, a one, kaní; anything, tuá; in the sense of everything, nánuk tuá, nánuktua.
- apart; *to place the legs a.*, skéka, púтчka, hushpú'txa; *to sit with legs a.*, shkéktelezia; *to hold the legs a.* putchkánka. Cf. divide, v.
- apartment, in lodge, shúltish; *a. in house*, shalatchgápshtish.
- aperture, orifice: kilít; gíntchzish, gíntzish; as of a bottle, inkstand, gínzantko; of ear, nose, méтчish; *a. in the ground*, stú, dim. stu-

- ága; *a. for going out or in*, gekán-kish, gutékuish; *a., cleft*, ndsákish; as a keyhole, mét'hli; *a. on lodge top, smoke-hole*, gínçish; *a. scratched out*, ibékantko; *a., thoroughfare*, gín-sçish; *a. of a tube or of the bowels*, kilít, cf. gínka; *a. made by piercing, punching*, shékish; *a. made by lightning*, nutē'ks; *to close an a.*, yankápshti; *to place into an a.*, yankápshti.
- apex, wí'hla, wílashlash; of a conical body, tree, hápa. Cf. point.
- apparatus; expressed by the suffix -ótkish, contr. -ō'tch, -ū'tch; *a. for making fire*, shlikuyótkish; *a. for measuring*, skilulçótkish; *a. for shooting, bow and arrows*, táldshi, nté-ish. Cf. implement, tool.
- appear, v. t., hëshla; *a. as*, nē'pka; *a. first*, said of daylight only, nílakla; *appearing as*, -ptchi, =shítko. Cf. alike to.
- appellation, shëshash.
- appetite; tiä'mish; *to satisfy one's a.*, shohóta, ä'-una.
- apple, ä'plësh.
- apple-tree, ä'p'lsam ánku, ellipt. ä'p'lsam.
- apply, v. t.; *a. over*, lídsça, nédsça, ídsça; *what is applied, rubbed to the body-surface*, shátëlakish.
- apportion, v. t., she-ä'ta.
- appreciate, v. t., stínta, wítehna.
- apprise, v. t., teach, hashiúga; *to report to, inform*, stítpa, hishtálta; *apprised of*, sháyuaksh; *to be apprised of*, sháyuakta, tímëna. Cf. announce, v.
- approach, v. i.; *a. close to*, gakiámna; *a. closely while running*, hütampka, du. túshtampka, pl. tín-tampka; *a., go over towards*, gákua; *a. in a hostile or friendly intention*, galdsháwia, gáldshui; *a. on the sly*, gánta, hushútanka; *a. setting time (sun, moon)*, tinoléna; *a. to, in the sense of touching*, genála; *a. by the trail, road*, shákatla.
- appropriate, shípatch; *at the a. time*, tché-etak; *a. for working*, shútesh.
- April; inaccurately rendered by káptchëlam shináktish, v.
- apron, shikpiáyash; *large whole a. buttoned on back*, hëshlaklash; *skin a., small a.*, sánia-ish.
- Ara or Károk Indian, nom. pr.; Skatchpalíkni.
- argue, v. t., shempéta, hashtáltala. Cf. dispute, v.
- arise, v. i., hútkala, du. túshtkala, pl. tínkala; *a., as fog, smoke*, luyéga; *a. from sleep*, pátkal, pátkalpëli; *a. when sitting*, tgá-ulëça, tgélça, pl. lualō'lça; *a. suddenly*, hútkalshna.
- arm, of human body, wē'k; *on the arms*, wéktat; *an armful*, wē'k stáni; *to balance on one's arms*, shiákshiaga; *to beckon with one's a.*, níkánka, népatka shahamúya; *to carry under one's a.*, shaktíla; *to carry, hold on one's arms*, long obj., kshéna, kshúyamna; *to carry off, about, in the arms*, kshukátka; *under one's a. or arms*, shayantíldsha;

to carry, hold under one's a., arms, shultfla; something long, shutfla; to lean on one a., kiápka; to put the a. out of, extend it, níka wä'k, or níka, nikuálka; to put under one's a. or arms, shayantíla; to go about with something under one's a., shayantíldsha.

armlet, small arm, wékaga.

armor, made of doubled-up (elk-) skins, kaknólsh; to be dressed in such an a., kaknóla; man arrayed with the kaknólsh, ktáklsh.

armpit, vúyukiaks; hair under a., ká'katilsh.

around, (1) adv., about, in the vicinity of, i-ukakiámna, túna; a. there, gínt; all a., in horizontal dimension, ginkakiámna. (2) prep.; when connected with verbs, it is usually rendered by -mna, -pna, and other suffixes; to be, stand a., about, tkálamna, du. luálamna, pl. lúilamna.

arouse, v. t.; a. for the start, hushúktgi; a. from sleep, skishúla.

arrange, v. t., né-ulza, shúta; a. with, ne-ulzia.

array, garb, dress of both sexes, shulótish; female a., kuks.

array, v. t., cf. dress, v.; arrayed with the elk-skin armor, ktáklsh.

arrest, v. t., persons, shnúka; a. and take along, spú'nshna.

arrive, v. i.; a. at a place, gátka; when the arrival is not seen by the one speaking, gátpa, gátpna; a. at, reach to, k'léka; hútpa, du. túshtpa, pl. tíntpa; a. almost up to,

gatpánkshka; a. at the camp, lodge gátpamna; a. and depart, gatpanúla; a. home, geluípka, gémpěle; a. on horseback, hushótpa; a. at the top of an eminence, gúixi; a. by the trail, road, shákatla; a. while traveling in the distance, gátkapsha; a. with somebody or something, gatpěńóta.

arrow; hunting a. with wooden point, táldshi, dim. taldshiága; war-a., with stone point, ngé-ish, télak; to shoot arrows, ngé-isha; arrows at, nté-ishala; shlín, pl. yúta; to shoot arrows at somebody, nté-ishalta; hunting bow and arrows together, táldshi; armed with b. and a., táldshitko; war-bow and arrows together, nté-ish; long a. used by conjurers as magic tool, hänä'sish; flier of a., lá'sh; to provide arrows with fliers, hlá'; point of a., cf. arrow-head, arrow-point; a. made of the dog-rose bush, tchúitiam; a. made of the shál-reed, nté'ktish, and of another shape, shā'l; a. made of the tchák-bulrush, tchák; a. made of the widshíbam=reed, widshíbam.

arrow-head of stone, sháwalsh; of flint, kokóle sháwalsh; of iron, tchíkěmen sháwalsh; of obsidian, mbú'shaksh-sháwalsh, mbú'shaksh, metsmetsáwals; a.-h. of wood, nté'ktcham tulísh or tulísh; a.-h. diverging below, púтчyash; to provide with an a.-h., sha-úla; for somebody, sha-ulía; a.-h. chipper made of horn, úzapalksh; notch for inserting a.-h., tulísh.

- Arrow-Head, nom. prop. loc., Mbû'shaksh=Sháwalsh.
- arrow-point, wooden, of bird-hunters' arrow: ntē'ktcham tulísh, or tulísh.
- arrow-shaft, of light arrow, ntē'ktish; a.-sh. polisher of stone, yéhish; a.-sh. straightener of stone, tkuúlkish; a.-sh. straightener of wood, tkuyótkish.
- article, in the sense of object, thing, something, tuá; every a. or every kind of articles, nánuktua; a. in the sense of instrument, tool, is expressed by the suffix-ótkish, abbr. -óтч; a. forming part of an implement, shute-ótkish; a. serving for doing, performing something, shute-ótkish; a. producing disease, pain, tátkish; a. used in treating the sick, múluash, tchutēnótkish; a. used for killing, poisoning, k'lekótkish; many obj., luelótkish. Cf. object.
- articulation, of limbs, kólansh, nawálash.
- ascend, v. i., ga-úla, ga-ú'lxa; a., go up hill, niwálka, tiníxi; when quickly, huwaliä'ga, pl. gawaliä'ga. a. above the horizon, said of celestial bodies, gé-upka; tiníxi, tiniéga, tínshipka; a. in the distance, ga-úlapka; a. as fog, smoke, luyéga; a. repeatedly, ga-úlapka; a. r. again, ga-ulapkápele; a., as a spider in the web, shalamnídsha, shalag-gáya; lúyamna, pl. pé-ukanka; a., as a tree, ladder, kókantcha.
- ascend, v. t.; a., as a horse, ge-lápka; a. a horse while on a trip or journey, geláptcha; a. by using hands, ge'hlápka; a. quickly, as a horse, holápka.
- ashamed, to be, ndétchka.
- ashes, lú'kslaksh, Mod. lákpeks; to reduce to a., shnélxá.
- Ashland, nom. pr. of an Oregonian town, Ä'shlin.
- aside of, prep.; close to, wigátan.
- ask, v. t., as a question, vúla, vulánkia; a. questions repeatedly or continually, vúlantana; a. for, vúla, vulánkia; a. for, beg repeatedly, shakótká; a. for money, valuables, húshxakta.
- asleep, ktánatko; to fall a., ktánsha, ktánshna; to be a., ktána.
- assail, v. t. gú'lki, gutámpka; a. with blows, ndú'pka. Cf. assault, v.
- assassinate, v. t., hushtchóka; shíuga, pl. lúela, Mod. lúela, shuéнка, háshxē'gi. Cf. kill, murder, slay, v.
- assault, v. t., shkanága; a. each other with stones, etc., shuntápka. Cf. assail, attack, v.
- assemble, v. t., shiū'lki, shiū'lkipēle; shiúlagia, Mod. shiúlagien; a. by a call, sha'hmóka, sha'hmúlgí, shukú'lki.
- assemble, v. i.; cf. derivatives of radix líu-, under gather, v. i.
- assembly, general a., shukú'lkish.
- assent, v. i. humásht gî; ná-asht gî, Mod. né-asht gî; shewé-ula.
- assert, v. i., shápa; hémkanka, hemé'xe.

- assimilate to, v. i. *ila*, more freq. in the d., *yála*.  
 assist, v. i., *hashatuáya*, *tchílla*; *a. each other*, *hashatuáya*; *a. as allies*, *shítchla*, *tchílla*; *a. a conjurer in his performances*, *lútatka*; *a. in getting up*, *ktiuyéga*; *a. in warfare*, *tchílla*, *tchínta*; *a. the opposite party in warfare*, *tchínta*.  
 assistant, *conjurer's*, *lutátkish*.  
 associate with, v. i., *shawaliná'a*, *shítchla*, *shitchlála*.  
 association, *mépoks*; *to form an a.*, *mépka*.  
 assume, v. t., *shéwa*, *héwa*. Cf. suppose, think.  
 astraddle, *shkéktlexiank*; *to sit a.*, *shkéktlexia*.  
 astray; *to be a.*, *yó-ishi*, *lólalxa*, *lulína*; *to go a.*, *lókanka*, *lúyapka*, *lútchipka*, *núkanka*. Cf. stray, wander, v.  
 atoms; *dust*, *nkí'ka*; *to be full of a.*, *nkí'ka*; *to grind to a.*, *péksha*.  
 atrophied; "*dried up*," *nxí'tchatko*.  
 attach, v. t.; *to hitch*, *shlítchta*.  
 attack, v. t., *gú'lki*, *gutámpka*, *táshui*; *with blows*, *ndú'pka*, *shkanága*; *to be on the point of attacking*, *hushtópakta*.  
 attain, v. t.; *reach to*, *k'léka*; *a. through pursuit*, *penō'dsha*. Cf. arrive, v.  
 attempt, v. t., *kéko*, *tchúktxaga*, *háměni*; *a. more than once*, *kéko-uya*; *a. many times*, *tchuktxakánka*.  
 attention; *to pay a. to*, *matchátka*; *to listen to*, *stéyak'lakpa*.  
 attire, s., *dress, garb*, *shulótish*; *a. of beads, ornaments*, *shnawā'kish*; *to be in full a.*, *shulútamna*; *to put on a.*, *while going*, *shuluátchna*.  
 auburn, as hair, *mukmúkli*.  
 audacious, *kílōsh*; *to be a.*, *hishnkíta*.  
 augury; *of good a.*, *tídshi*; *of bad a.*, *kúidshi*.  
 August, nom. pr., corresponds inaccurately to the month *txópo* in its instr. case, *txopówatka*.  
 aunt; *father's sister*, *p'kútchip*; *mother's sister*, *p'shákíp*.  
 aurora borealis, *shnúya*.  
 autumn, *shálam*; *it is a.*, *sha'hl-málxa*; *the beginning of a.*, *sha'hl-malxō'tch*.  
 avail; *to no a.*, *hunā'shak*, *nā'nsak*.  
 avalanche, *snow-slide*, *ákuash*.  
 avaricious, *widshíkish*; *to be a.*, *widshika*.  
 aver, v. t., *shéwala*.  
 avlone shell, *ktchák*, *láktash*.  
 avoid, v. t., *shénuya*, *shénuidsha*; *shukióta*.  
 await, v. t., *the coming of somebody, something*, *tchawáya*; *a. in a canoe the entering of the fish into a dip net*, *stílaka*.  
 awake, v. t.; *from sleep*, *skishúla*.  
 awake, adj.; *to become a.*, *skishúla*.  
 aware of, *sháyuaksh*; *to be a. of*, *kúixa*; *to become a. of*, *sháyuakta*, *shemtchálxa*.  
 away, adv.; *far, far away*, *kú*, *kúí*; *being a.*, *absent*, *nég*; when connected with verbs, as *to send away*.

<p><i>a.</i> is expressed by verbal prefixes (gu-, ku-), or suffixes (-tcha, -tchna, etc.); <i>a. from</i>, prep., welítana; <i>a. from home, camp</i>, í'wa, cf. íwag; <i>a. from any houses, lodges</i>, kúinag.</p>	<p>a w l, sákta; <i>bone-a.</i>, wákash, káko sákta, sákta.</p>
<p>a w k w a r d, wenníni, abbr. wénni.</p>	<p>a x; <i>small</i>, tchiktchíkash; <i>large</i>, shlak-ótkish; <i>heavy ax for felling trees</i>, udshitchótkish.</p>

## B.

<p>b a b b l e r, wáltkish.</p>	<p>b a c k w a r d; <i>to walk b. like a crab</i>, skü'-ika.</p>
<p>b a b y, mú'ksh, Mod. shuéntch; dim. múkaga, Mod. shuentchága; <i>b. boy</i>, hishuákga; <i>b. girl</i>, shnawédshka; <i>b.-board</i>, shuéntch, Mod. stiwizót-kish; <i>small b.-board</i>, Kl. shuentchága.</p>	<p>b a c o n, p'lú. Cf. fat.</p>
<p>b a c h e l o r, híshuaksh kéliak shnáwedsh, tchíluish; <i>old b.</i>, t'shíka; lit. "old man."</p>	<p>b a d, kúidshi; <i>of a b.</i>, <i>mean character</i>, pápalish, tchákalsh, shā'tptchi; <i>a man of b. intentions</i>, híshuaksh kúidshi steínash; <i>b.</i>, <i>hateful</i>, anim. and inan., tchektchékli; <i>b. thing!</i> excl., ké-ash!</p>
<p>b a c k, of persons or animals, ká'-mat; <i>behind on b.</i>, zämtétan; <i>b. of quadrupeds</i>, élluish; <i>to carry on b.</i> shálamna, shépolamna, túdshna; <i>to carry on b.</i>, <i>shoulders</i>, especially a load <i>by strap</i>, métk'la; <i>to hold or carry on b.</i>, as baskets, skáyamna, skátkala, skátza; <i>to smear, line, rub on one's b.</i>, shiálamna; <i>b. of chair</i>, tchapáta.</p>	<p>b a d g e r, <i>Taxidea americana</i>, kú'lsh.</p>
<p>b a c k, adv. When connected with verbs, as <i>to walk b.</i>, it is usually expressed by the suffix -péli, -péle, -p'le; <i>go b.!</i> kúitak! Cf. home, adv.</p>	<p>b a d l y, kúí; <i>to treat b.</i>, <i>outrage</i>, kúí shúta.</p>
<p>b a c k o f, prep., <i>behind</i>, kúíta.</p>	<p>b a g, lā'klaksh, wákogsh, wíllishik; <i>b. for provisions</i>, táyash; <i>long b. for grain, provisions</i>, l'xal'xámnish, wíllishik; <i>game b.</i>, shultílash Cf. sack.</p>
<p>b a c k b i t e r, wíknish, dim. wikní-ága; <i>to be a b.</i>, shéwala.</p>	<p>b a i l, v. t., as a canoe, ámpu kitóka.</p>
<p>b a c k b o n e, élluish.</p>	<p>b a k e, v. t., <i>b. or cook</i>, hushnō'ka; <i>b. in a pit</i>, púka; <i>b. provisions in the ground</i>, awála, satnálha; <i>one who is baking bulbs, roots</i>, púkish.</p>
	<p>b a l a n c e, v. t.; <i>to b. on one's arms</i>, shiákshiaga.</p>
	<p>b a l d - h e a d e d, stakolólatko.</p>
	<p>b a l l, <i>globiform body</i>, léwash; <i>play-b.</i>, shakuéash, léwash, shuntoyakea-ótkish; shú'p'luash, dim. shuplúga; <i>to play a b.-game</i>, léwa; <i>to play at b.</i></p>

- or *club*, shû-û'ta; some kinds of *balls*, especially *foot-b.*, shiktókanksh; *eye-b.*, lû'lpam léwash; *b. of the foot*, stáklínsh; *rifle-b.*, ngé-ish, sháwalsh; *cannon-b.*, mú'ni sháwalsh; *b.-shaped*, kálkali.
- balloon, hushánualksh.
- bandy; to play *b.*, shû-û'ta.
- bank, especially when high, wálísh, knáklitko; on the opposite *b. of a river*, tû'gshtant kóke. Cf. beach, shore, water.
- banner, shí'l, plé'k. Cf. flag.
- bar, v. t.; *b. an entrance, opening*, yankápshti.
- barber, shmushmó'klísh.
- barberry bush, *Berberis aquifolium*, welé'li.
- bare, bared, expressed by the adv. píla, or by kéliak. Cf. skull.
- bark, s., of tree, plant, ndsédsh; coarse outer *b. of tree*, kné-udshi; ndsédsh; fibrous or inner *b. of tree*, stópálsh; to remove it, stópéla; *b. scraper*, kíulólsh.
- bark, v. i., páka, páklua, há'ma.
- barrel, Mod. wákogsh.
- barren, kaítua wawá-ish; said of a woman, tchítu; *b., dry, rocky land*, knā't, Mod. klā'dsh.
- barter, v. t., heshelióta, sheniúta, shíyuta, shéshatui, sheshatuítka; to follow the bartering trade, heshelióta, shíyuta; to reobtain by bartering, heshzálpéli; to return from bartering, sheshatuítka.
- base of play-ground, yúash.
- bashful; *b. person*, ká-i wáltkísh.
- bask, v. t., in the sun, tcheléya; tchatáwa, pl. wawatáwa.
- basket, flat and round or ovoid, bucket-like, kála; seed-*b. made of roots*, ná-i; conical, made of willows, yáki; large root-, seed-*b.*, tchákéla, dim. tchakéla-ága; large root-digger *b.*, Mod. hlíwash; hand seed *b.*, wekótkísh; small rush- or reed-*b.*, tēlúks, dim. tēlúxaga; *b. filled with baked roots, food*, í'lksh; *b.-shaped hat*, made of willows, tchála; to carry about in a *b.*, skáyamna, skátkala, skátça; to carry back or home on one's back, or in a *b.*, skátçidsha, skátçipéli; to hold in a large, or seed-*b.*, skáyamna; to give in a *b.*, skáya.
- bat, ktchídshû, dim. ktehidshoága.
- bath; to take a steam-*b.*, spú'kli, Mod. lûmkóka; to take a cold *b.*, péwa, pé-udsha; a hot *b.*, kélua.
- bathe, v. i., in cold water, péwa; to go and *b.*, pé-udsha; locality for bathing, péwash.
- battle, v. i., sissóka, d. of shíuga; with weapons, shenótanka, shéllual; battling, shishúkash.
- battle, s., shéllualsh, shishúkash; on a *b.-field*, shellualshkshí, Mod. shellualsh=gíshi; to give *b.*, shéllual; to defeat in *b.*, udúyua, udúpka; winí'çi, Mod. vúixin.
- be, v. i., gî; to *b.*, exist, stay, gî; the stalk is white, tchélash pálpali gî; to begin to *b.*, to become, gî; not to *b. on hand, present*, ká'gî; *b. below, un-*

- derneath, in the shadow of*, kshutíla, pl. i-utíla; *b. in contact with*, said of a long subj., talíga; *b. on something, to stick to*, gíntana; *b. on the ground*, inan. subj., lbúka; *b. in a certain place*, tchíá, tchixóga; pl. wá, wádshuga; *b. the property of*, gí, gí'tko, cf. gí (4). *b. sick, unwell*, kúí gí; mā'sha, shíla; *to b. well*, tídsh gí, tídsh húshlta; *b. together*, shukú'lki; *b. near, in contact with, or on edge of the water*, round subj., lalíga; long subj., talíga.
- b e a c h**, knáklitko; *to form a b.*, yulalína; *to stand at the b.*, liulíga. Cf. bank, shore, water.
- b e a d**, yahí, dim. yáhiaga; *grain of b.*, yámnash; *blue-colored b.*, pupídsha; *b. of bone*, káko yáhi, káko yámnash; *b. bulging out on ends*, tcháktptchi; *b. of an elongated shape*, ktú'lts; *glass b.*, yahí; *b. thickest in the middle*, tsú'tsaptstúks; *b.-string, beads, necklace*, ímnaks, yámnash, shankákash, shnawá'kish; *beads in a bunch*, shnawá'kish; *beads in a ring, inserted in the nose-septum*, shípkgish; *to adorn one's neck with beads*, shnawá'ka; *to manufacture beads*, yámnashla; *to wear beads*, shulútamna, shnawá'ka.
- b e a k of bird**, shú'm. Cf. bill.
- b e a m of wood**, áнку, pápkash; *log*, hímpoks; *to jump over beams*, himputiaxiéa, Mod. mbuté'xe. Cf. jump, skip.
- b e a m of light**, ktchálxish; *of rising or setting sun*, stútish; *sun-  
beam*, ktchálxish; *to reflect sun-beams*, ktchálta.
- b e a m**, v. i.; *to b. forth*, ktchálhua, ktchálxa.
- b e a n s**, pí'nsh.
- b e a r**, v. t., éna, ídsha, ídshna; cf. carry; *to b. children*, nkā'kgí, wē'kala; *to b. offspring*, said of animals, hlá-a; *to be borne, flit to a distance*, nū'dsha, nū'dshna; *to be borne, roll, spread*, tíla.
- b e a r**; *black b.*, *Ursus americanus*, witá'm, dim. witámága; *cinnamon b.*, *Ursus americanus*, var. *cinnamomeus*, náka; *grizzly b.*, *Ursus americanus*, var. *horribilis*, lú'k; *g. b. cub*, lúkaga, shashápka; "Old Grizzly," nom. pr. of a mythic animal, Lúkamtch, Sháshapsh, Sháshapamtch.
- b e a r d**, smō'k; *wearing a b.*, shmó-kaltko.
- b e a s t**; no generic term; *b. hunted, game*, if a quadruped, lílhanksh.
- b e a t**, v. t., wí-udsha; *to chastise by beating*, wihú'tchxa; *b. somebody*, ndú'pka, udúpka; *b. with a stick, etc.*, udúpka, udúpkpa, udúyua, vúta, vud'híta, vudúka; *b.*, as a drum, udí'nténa; *b. into, down into*, as seeds into a basket, wéka; *b. upon with a tool*, mpáta, ndúka; *b.*, *hit each other*, shékpěxa, sissóka, ndúyua, udúyua, cf. shúka; *b. oneself*, shú'ktka; *b. the wings*, néna, nínia, Mod. shné'dsha. Cf. hit, slap, strike, v.
- b e a u t i f u l**, tídshi; said of persons, tídshi, aíshishtchi.

- beautifully, tídsh.  
 beauty, *personal*, aíshishtchi.  
 beaver, pú'm; *beaver's den*, púman wásh; *beaver's teeth game*, skú'shsh.  
 beckon, v. i.; *b. to somebody*, kinshipkia, kuéta; *b. with one's arm, hand*, níkánta; *b. with the hand to come*, népatka shahamúya.  
 become, v. i.; *to turn out as*, k'léka, gî; *to b. worse*, kúí gî. When connected with an adj., *to become* is usually expressed by verbal suffixes, as -ála, -tgi, and others. Many of these verbs are attributive verbs at the same time; *to b. rusty*, hesxátana, héshlaktcha; *to b. angry*, kílua; cf. angry.  
 bed, sháhiash; *b. of the natives*, sxólakgish, Mod. sxúlkish; shlá-ish; *to lie in b.*, skú'lpka, pl. lólumi; spúka, ípka, skú'lha; *when sick*, ípka; *to go to b.*, *to retire*, skú'lxa, pl. lúlalza.  
 bedaub, v. t., íta, ípka, shiáshka; *b. oneself*, piták shí-íta, shí-íta. Cf. besmear, line, smear, v.  
 bedbug, kóhiash.  
 bedcloth, shlá-ish.  
 bedstead, sxuluáلكish.  
 bee, bí, hónē=shúshatish; *beeswax*, bí'sam wax, shnetchuéktekiütch.  
 beef; *cattle*, múshmush, Mod. vúsh-mush; *b. meat*, múshmusham tchúl-éksh.  
 beet, páwatch.  
 beetle; *large b.*, ktcháyash; *small b.*, shnúshntótch-gítko; species of *b.*, shaíkish; species of *b. with large fangs*, naishlák-gish; species of *green or purple b.*, tgúlutch. Cf. bug.  
 before, (1) prep. loc. *b.*, *in front of*, lúpia, lupítana; (2) prep. temp. lupítana, lupítan, lúpia; *who or what comes b.*, lupíni, lupítni; *in rank or age*, txé-u; (3) conj., *earlier than*, lúpiak; káyutch and káyu, Mod. káyu.  
 beg, v. t., *to ask for*, vúla; *b.*, as a beggar, shakótka.  
 beggar, shashkútkish; papátalish; *constant, persistent b.*, shashkótáktalish.  
 begin, v. t., *at one end*, tmuyéga; connected with verbs, *to b.* is expressed by the suffixes -éga, -iá'ga, -támpka.  
 behave, v. i.; *b. well*, tídsh gî, tídsh shúta; *b. ill*, kúí gî, kúí shúta; *one who behaves so, that way*, haktchámptchi; *b. extravagantly*, ká-ika, ká'la, sheshxé'la; *behaving extravagantly, oddly*, ká-ikash, sheshxeilásh. Cf. antics.  
 behest, shunú'kanksh, né-ulaksh, tpéwash. Cf. order, v. and s.  
 behind; (1) prep. loc., tapítana; *on the other side of*, gunígshtant, gúnitana; *back of*, kúita. Cf. beyond. (2) adv. loc., tapí, tû'hak; *one who remains b.*, tapítankni.  
 behold, v. t., shléa, télshna; *b. again*, shlépéle; *b. at a distance*, shlé'pka; *behold!* hággi! hé-í! Cf. look, see, v.  
 believe, v. t.; *to be of opinion*, Kl. and Mod. héwa, shéwa, kshápa, Mod. kópa; *b. in, to trust*, lóla.

- bell, lakákash; *little b.*, wawá-ush; *church b.*, tíntan.
- bellow, v. i., há'ma.
- bellows, shnewalknótkish.
- belly, nkásh; *to lie on b.*, *lie flat on the ground*, wímpka; *to sprawl while lying or floating on b.*, willaslína.
- belly-ache, gutitgúlash; *to have b.-a.*, nkásh mā'sha.
- belonging to his, her, or its place, house, lodge, hunkélámskni; *b. to another, or to other tribes, lands*, weni-kni, atíkni; *b. to the other side*, túkni; *b. to me*, gé-u, *to thee, you*, mi.
- below, prep., hintíla, i-utíla, tchutíla, inotíla; *somebody or something located, situated b.*, yana-kaní, yánani, yántani; *coming from b.*, *being deep b.*, munatáلكni; *to be, lie b.*, utíla; *be, sit, lie, stay b.*, tchutíla, pl. liutíla, wawatíla; *be, exist, sit, lie b.*, said of round obj., lutíla; *to bring from b.*, yána; *to put b.*, utíla; *to stand b.*, tgutíla, pl. lěvutíla; *to stand b. the one speaking*, túya.
- belt; *skin b.*, kaílish; *to put a b. on*, kaíli.
- bench, tcháwalkish.
- bend, v. t.; *b. backward or downward*, kshapáta; *b., b. back*, as a bow, stí'npēli; *b. the body downwards, stoop down*, knúkla, tchí'lza; *b., form a ring or coil*, weplakiámna; *b. over for clasping*, hishlútanka; *b. the head for a bite*, shuishcháktechka; *bent over*, shtchishalkátko, tikiwatko; cf. bent; *b. around*, as roads, gakē'mi.
- bend, s., *to make a b.*, said of rivers, etc., shtchukalkídsha; of roads, gakē'mi.
- beneath, prep., hintíla, i-utíla, etc.; cf. below, under, underneath.
- bent, adj., tikiwatko, tishílatko, Mod. tishíwatko; *crooked*, shtchishalkátko; *b. through old age*, tishchatko; *to become b. by age*, tishka.
- benumbed, to be, v. pass., tápschoya; *with cold*, said of nose, ears, etc., kátka; of extremities, ndá-itia.
- bereaved; *b. of the father*, p'tíshlúlatko; *b. of the mother*, p'gí'sh-lúlatko, cf. orphan; *b. of his children*, said of father only, tchaklakátko; *b. of her child*, k'lekála; *of two or more children*, said of mother only, lepklékatko.
- bereavement; *to suffer b.*, tcháklěza, k'lekála. Cf. bereaved, lose, v.
- berry, íwam, lutísh; a species of *b.*, kělátch; *deadly berries*, kělakō'tch yá-uks; *b.-paste mixed with camass*, shákalsh; *to gather berries*, stá-ila, *habitually*, í-umala; *to return from b. harvest*, í-umaltka.
- besmear, v. t., kaknéga, or kaknéga shiášhka; ludsō'sha, sčaknéga, íta, ípka; *b. with oil*, etc., shutchō'sha; *b. the body of another*, tudshō'sha, shí-usha; *b. oneself*, hushkaknéga, shí-ita, shí-usha. Cf. bedaub, line.
- bestow, v. t., round obj., lúya, pl. péwi, shewána; long obj., úya, kshúya, pl. yána, shewána; *b. a liquid*, tchíya; *b. through somebody else*, níukla. Cf. give, v.

- bestrew with, ídsxa; as with salt, íta, shewána.
- bet, v. t., to make bets, shi'ó; héshkû, Mod., héshgun.
- between, amid, í-utámsxa; when on same level, tzálam, Kl. tátz'elam; *b.*, inside of, within, í-ukak; often expressed by verbal suffixes: to be, stand *b.*, tkálamna, du. luálamna, pl. lúlamna; to dig *b.*, met'támsxa; to fall *b.*, hínsxa; to stand *b.*, tgítsxa.
- beverage, bun'ó'kish.
- bevy; to form a *b.*, shukû'lki, líwa, túlha, wá.
- bewail, v. t., shuáktcha, luátpishla, líla, stú'tzishla.
- bewildered, lékatko, lékish; to be *b.*, láma.
- bewilderment, state of, lā'm-lemsh.
- bewitch, v. t., táwi; to be bewitched by a spell, shalxíta; bewitching power, yayayá-as; shu'ísh.
- beyond, gúnitana; guni'gshta; referring to rivers, etc., tú'gshtanta; referring to mountains, tútana; *b.*, on the opposite side of the camp, house, íwutit. Cf. back of.
- bid, v. t.; *b. farewell*, shéka; *b. welcome*, stínta; cf. welcome.
- big, bulky, múni; wide, broad, kínkutko; tall, atíni, abbr. átí.
- bifurcate, v. i., wé-ukala.
- bile, gall, písh.
- bill of birds, shú'm; to use bird-bills as neckwear, to wear a necklace of bird-beaks, shúmalua.
- billow, lkásh; to raise billows, lkán.
- bind, v. t., wapíl'ma; tie up, wépla; *b. together*, skú'tawia, shú'lza, tínkopka; *b. into a bundle*, shutíla, shultíla. Cf. tie, wind, v.
- bird, generic, tchíkash; nánuk-tua lásaltko; forest-*b.*, generic, tchíkash; species of gray, little forest-*b.*, tchíkash; young or little *b.* of any species, tchíliliks; young or little *b. of the forest*, tchílilika: ducks, geese, and all aquatic birds resembling these, má'máklí. The following are the names of such bird-species of which the English equivalents could not be obtained: species of black *b.*, gáwi, né-ulínsh; species of forest *b.*, szí'b, tchíshxízi, tchiwití-tikaga, vuíplé-ush; species of very small *b.*, wíhuash; species of little black forest *b.*, shaíkash; species of night *b.*, spotted wings, tsászīb; species of little *b.*, naní'lash, póp-tsíkash; species of aquatic *b.*, tsákênúsh, tchákiuks; species of little white aquatic *b.*, kat'hiáwash.
- bit, morsel, tchél'xish; a little *b. of*, kíntcha, kíntka, kíntkak; a little *b. of* ice, kíntcháni wé'sh; bridle-*b.*, cf. bridle.
- bitch, ndshílo watchága; young *b.*, ndshíluaga watchága.
- bite, v. t.; generic: k'óká; *b. audibly*, pū'kpuka; *b. each other*, k'ó-úyua; *b. oneself*, accidentally or on purpose, shuk'óká; *b. oneself in the tongue or lip*, shokótana; *b. somebody in the bone*, k'ó'ítchatchta; *b. in the hair or fur*, kuátchala, contr.

- gû'tchala; kuátchaka; *b. into*, kóka, kuátchaka; *b. off*, kuátcha; *b. off a piece, particle*, kwû'shka; *b. off from, or holes into*, kuã'ka; *b. off minute portions, to nibble*, kuakákshka; *b. off from a surface*, kueknóla; *b. repeatedly*, kúpka; *to b., itch*, kúpka; *b. the skin, as lice*, kuatcháki; *b., as snakes*, stû'ka; *to b. through*, kowák-tcha; *what bites the tongue*, mbúk-amnatko.
- birth; *to give b., to be confined*, wē'-kala, nkā'kgi; *to give b. to twins*, lápeala; *to triplets*, ndanä'yala.
- bitter, ka-á mā'shitko, mbúkamnatko; *it tastes b.*, ka-á mā'sha.
- bivalve, klē'dshu.
- black, pushpúshli; adv. púshpush; *b bear*, witä'm, cf. bear; *b. snake*, wáměnaksh; *a b. substance regarded as a cause of disease*, gû'pal; *to become b. from smoke, etc.*, skélʒa; *to paint oneself with b. paint*, shuptáshui.
- blackberry, tútanksham lutísh; *b. shrub*, tútanksham.
- blackbird, *Brewer's, Scolecophagus cyanocephalus*, tchékaga; *b., species of Agelaius*: tchō'kshash.
- blacken, v. t., púshpush shúta; *to b. shoes, boots*, ludsō'sha.
- blackish, pushpúsh=tkani.
- Black Lake, nom. pr. of a lake near Klamath Marsh, Lkō'm Ä'-ush.
- blacksmith, tchí'kěmen=mpámp-tish, wátiti=shúshatish.
- black-tail deer, *Cervus columbianus*, shuá-i.
- bladder of any kind, shuídshash; *b. fastened on something*, lawálash, usually abbr. láwalsh; *swimming b. of fish*, smû'links, shuídshash, tóksh; *b. blown up*, shípnush; *urine b.*, shuí-tchash-lawálash, kán.
- blade; *long b.*, té'kish; *knife b.*, wáti.
- blame, v. t., koktkínshka, shakák-ta, shakáktna, shkanága.
- blanket; *woolen or skin-b.*, skútash; *a kind of b.*, pä'ka; *wrapped, clad in a b.*, skútatko; *to make a b. from small patches*, teshashkuála, skú'tchala; *to dress oneself in a b.*, skúta, skutía, skú'tchala. Cf. robe, mantle.
- blast, of wind, shléwish.
- blaze, v. i.; *to flame*, núta; *to b. up*, nátkalga, tgepaliä'ga; *to b. up by the wind or by itself*, lútka, nilíwa.
- blear-eyed, papatkáwatko, tché-tchapkatko.
- bleat, v. i., hä'ma.
- bleed, v. t., tchékělala; v. i., pû'pa, tchékělila.
- blend, v. i.; *blending insensibly*, said of colors, nuatáʒatko.
- blind, papā'dshatko; *to become b. of one eye*, pā'dsha, *of both*, papā'dsha.
- blink, v. i., kělamtchtámna, shakelám-tcha; *b. with one eye*, knadshikía.
- block of wood, ánku.
- blockhead, pukéwish-nú'sh or p-shû'm.
- blonde, fair-haired, mukmúkli.
- blood, tchékéli; *to lose b., to bleed*, pû'pa, tchékélila; *to extract b.*, tchékélala.

- bl o o m, v. i., of blossom, v. i.
- bl o s s o m, shlápsh; lé-usham, usually in the d. form: lelé-usham; *having blossoms*, shlápshaltko, lelé-usam gítko.
- bl o s s o m, v. i., shlápa; *blossoming*, shlápshaltko.
- bl o w, s.; *to strike a b.*, wiulála; *again*, wiulalápěle; *to come to blows*, shíuga, espec. d.: sissóka; shiukúya, d. sissukúya; *to give blows with a stick*, etc., udúpka, udúpkpa; *to give blows to each other*, shuktápka, Mod. ndúyua, ktúyua; *to return blows*, shekákta; *to threaten with blows*, hushásha, hū'shtza; *to attack with blows*, ndū'pka.
- bl o w, v. i., said of winds, shléwi; *of the east wind*, yéwa; *of the north wind*, yáma; *of the west wind*, tzálama; *of the south wind*, múa; *to b. across, over*, wikánsha; *b. around in the sky*, shlewílamna; *b. around*, as storms, vuyámna; *b. at, toward*, wílhua, *b. at, after, around*, wílamna; *b. at or upon persons*, wíta, shlewíta; *b. continually*, wítcha; *b. a gentle breeze*, ushíkshka, Mod. ushíka; *b. down upon*, wíta, wítna; *b. down into*, wítíla; *b. into*, wílála; *b. off*, wítna; *to b. out, emit air*, wíka; *b. out from, out of*, wítka, witznóla; *b. through*, said of strong air-drafts, wíli; *b. through*, light air-drafts, ukídshlin; *b. underneath, into*, wítíla; *to cease blowing*, wílza.
- bl o w, v. t.; *with the mouth*, pniwa, pni-ukshla, shléwi; *b. out from mouth*, witznóla; *b. into*, pniutakta; *b. smoke into*, wíuka; *b. out of, down, or away*, pniulína, wítka; *b. out a candle, etc.*, pinō'ptcha, pni-ukshla; *b. up*, pniwa; *to be blown up*, shípnû; *bladder blown up, inflated*, shípnush; *b. breath from one's mouth*, shlewitak-núla.
- Bl o w, nom. pr. of a head chief, P'lú, Sól'dhoks.
- bl u e; *sky-blue*, mätchmä'tchli; *b. of the b. jay*, tehze-utchezé-uptchi; *purple-b.*, yámnashptchi; *b. mixed with gray, bluish-gray*, said, f. i. of water-birds, mä'kmäkli; *b.-colored beads*, pupí'dsha.
- bl u n t, kúi tákatko; *to be b.*, kúi táka.
- bl u s h, v. i., ndétchka, Mod. ndétch-gí; tā'χtki.
- bl u s h i n g, s., ndétchkish.
- bo a r d, of lumber, pápkash; *b., if cut with the ax*, utcháyatko áнку; *baby-b.*, shuéntch, Mod. stiwiχót-kish; *wigwam constructed of boards*, uképělaksh; *provided with head and foot-b. (grave)*, titádsχatko.
- bo a t, vúnsh, dim. vunshága; *sail-b.*, shneklōtchnótkish = vū'nsh; vúnsh.
- bo a t m a n, sχúyamnish.
- bo d y; *b. alive or dead, human or animal*, tchúlěksh; *cubiform b.*, shewatłzěash; *b. of people belonging together*, mépoks; *to form a b. of people*, mépka; *dead human b.*, k'lekátko, tchúlěksh; *b. of child*, tchulěkaga.
- bo g, mú'lmulatko.

- boggy, tupéshti; *to be b.*, tupéna.  
 boil, v. i., said of water; lúkua, kélpka; *b. and throw up bubbles*, ndúpualxa. Cf. boiling.  
 boil, v. t., nóka, táluodsha; *b. liquids*, shnekálpka, tchilála; *b. meat, etc.*, tchilála; *vase used for boiling*, tchilalótkish.  
 boiling, kélpoksh, kéluash, lókuash; *to be at b. heat*, lúkua.  
 bold, ká-i vû'shish; *b. warrior, fighter*, kílósh. Cf. brave.  
 bolt, v. t., as a door, ktíuga.  
 bolt, s., ktíukish.  
 bombard, v. t., *to throw at*, shutuyakiéa; shnikíwa, Mod. shnikóa.  
 bondsman, lû'gsh.  
 bone, káko; *beads of b.*, káko, yábi; *string of b. beads*, káko yámnash; *awl of b.*, wákash; káko sákta, sákta; *backbone*, élhuish; *clavicular b.*, nté-ish; *jawbone*, káko; *skull-b.*, núshti káko; cf. skull.  
 book, pípa; *writing b.*, cover, leaf of b., pípa.  
 boot, stíkshui.  
 bore, v. t., kéka, shéka; *b. through*, tkéka, tuéka; *b. one's nose-septum*, háshtká; *b. another's nose*, stû'lka; *small boring instrument*, tuekótkish. Cf. perforate, pierce, v.  
 boring, aperture, ibékantko.  
 born, to be, gí'ulxa; *where are you b.?* tát í gí-ulëxatk?  
 borrow, v. t., vúlxa.  
 bosom, vushó; *of females*, édshash.  
 boss, lakí, hashtaltampkátko.
- both, lápok; *at b. places, spots*, lápukni; *b. times*, lápukni.  
 bottle, bunuó'tkish, Kl. wákogsh; *orifice of b.*, gínxantko.  
 bottom, of barrel, lake, river, etc., lémúna; *down in the b.*, múna, munána; *dry river b.*, kokálam pálkuish, kupkúpële; *to be at the b.*, or *to swim near the b. of the water*, lémúna.  
 bough, of tree, wē'k, dim. wékaga; *of coniferous tree*, pû'shjam.  
 boulder, mú'ni ktá-i; *high b., cliff*, wálish.  
 bounce, v. i., kshiútchna, húyeka; *b. over an obstruction*, himputiaxiéa, Mod. mbutē'ze.  
 bout; *to have a b.*, sissukúya, sissóka, shúka. Cf. blow, s.  
 bow, v. i., *for a welcome*, útk'útka  
 bow, as a weapon, with or without arrows, nté-ish, dim. ntéyaga; *b. and arrows for bird-hunters*, táldshi, dim. taldshiága; *armed with b. and arrows*, táldshitko; *b. made from the tsúpinksham yew-tree*, tsúpinksh; *to draw the b. for shooting*, shlatámpka, shléwala; *to make a small b.*, nteyákala.  
 bow of boat, canoe, píash.  
 bowel, káya; *the bowels*, nkásh; *soft bowels of the tsú'pkish-fish*, tsú'pkish.  
 bowl, kápa, dim. kapága; *large b. made of scirpus, etc.*, máksha. Cf. cup, vase.  
 bowstring, ná'hlish; *to draw the b. for shooting*, shlatámpka, shléwala.

- box**, iwizótkish, bóx; *little b. with a lock*, mäwizótkish.  
**boy**, tcháki, dim. tchakiága; kitchkáni hishuákga, usually abbr. kitchkáni; *b. in the sense of son*, wéash, dim. wéka; *b.-child, young b.*, up to adult age, hishuákga; *b. between ten and fifteen*, tchilluyága; *b. over fifteen*, tchíluish.  
**brag**, v. i., *to be bragging*, shípnû.  
**braid**, v. t., *one's own hair*, shákpka, shukat'nóla.  
**braid**; *hair-b. of males*, on temples, shákpaksh; *hair-b. of females*, on back, wéktash; *to gather one's hair into a b.*, shákpka, shukat'nóla.  
**brain**, tápsnêk, Mod. tlóxo.  
**bran**, lē'p.  
**branch of tree**, shrub, wē'k, dim. wékaga; áнку; *willow b. used as frame for structures*, lshí'klak.  
**branch out**, v. i., *into limbs, twigs, roots*, wé-ukala.  
**brandish**, v. t., *above one's head*, sha-ulóla. Cf. swing, v.  
**brandy**, lám.  
**brant**, *Anser canadensis*, lálak.  
**brass**, kāká'kli wátiti; cf. copper, bronze.  
**brave**, adj., litchlitchli; kíllitko; *plucky*, ká-i vúshish; *b. fighter*, kíl-lank shishúkish.  
**brave**, s., sheshalólish, shishúkish; in the sense of *man bearing arms*, híshuaksh, Mod. hishuátchx-ash.  
**bravely**, líchlitch.  
**brawl**, v. i., tchiluyéxa.
- bray**, v. i., há'ma.  
**bread**, pála-ash, Mod. shápēle; *to make b.*, shutéshla  
**breadth**; *to make of the same b.*, hishχēlúlxa.  
**break**; v. t.; generic: *to fracture, disintegrate*, kéwa, pl. ngúldsha, ngúmshka; *b. asunder*, as strings, etc., káta, ngáta, pl. ngúldsha; long obj., tékua, tkéwa; kátchka, akátchga; shékutka; one long obj. in one place, yékua; in many places, yekéwa; *b. down*, as tree-limbs, ukéwa, pl. ikéwa, i-akéwa; *b. into fragments, portions*, tkéwa, shepátxa; *b. hollow obj.*, páka (mbáka, mbúka); *b. hollow obj. by letting them fall*, mbákla; *broken*, pákatko; *b. a law, ordinance, etc.*, yékua, pl. yekéwa; *b. one's limbs*, tchéma; in one place, shéyakua; *b. off, remove from by breaking*, ngá-ishka, yekualóla; *b. to pieces*, ndshá-pka, pl. pekéwa; ukéwa, pl. ikéwa; *b. by punching*, spáka; *b. by striking*, f. i., strings fastened at one end, kátchka; *b., smash*, as glass, tchúya; *b. through, across with the foot*, ukéwa; pl. ikéwa; *b. up connection*, sheggátxa.  
**break**, v. i., *b. by itself, be broken*, hollow things, páka, (mbúka); *b. or fall off*, ndé-ushka; *br. off, snap*, ngáta, pl. ngúldsha; *b. down*, as rotten wood, te-utéwa; *b. down by exhaustion*, tgélxa, pl. lueluálxa; *b. or be broken to pieces, go to pieces*, shukuáshka.

breast, vushó; *female*, édshash; *of cattle, horses*, sxódshish; *to carry on one's b., chest*, shakakága.  
 breath, and *breathing*, s., hukísh; *to lose b.*, púta; *to emit b.*, wíka.  
 breathe, v. i., hóká; *b. in, b. again*, hokámpěle; *b. audibly*, hléka; *heavily*, hléka; *b. from internal heat*, kělpa; *b. upon parts of one's body*, shaháka.  
 breech - clout, kaílish; *b.-c. of buckskin*, formerly worn by females, hassuíshxish, hishtchíshxash.  
 breed, v. t. and i., hlá-a.  
 breeding, s., lalá-ish. Cf. brood.  
 breeze, shléwish; *it blows a gentle b.*, ushíkshka, Mod. ushíka.  
 brick, shnutétko tópush, ktá-i; *b.-house*, ktá-i látchash.  
 bride; *she is a b.*, shumpsealuápka hût.  
 bridegroom; *he is a b.*, shumpsealuápka hût.  
 bridge, shlánkōsh; *to erect a b.*, shlánkōshla.  
 bridle, shtchí'ktzish; *b.-bit*, tútkish.  
 brief, referring to time, tánkni.  
 brimful, stáni; *to be b. of*, stá; *of a liquid*, éwa.  
 bring, v. t.; generic terms, but chiefly in use for the bringing or carrying of long and heavy obj., éna, pl. and coll. (more in Mod. than in Kl.), ídsha, ídshna; *to b., carry towards*, when seen by the one speaking, épka; when not seen by him, átpa, pl. ítpa; *to b., convey home or*

*back*, émpěli, idshámpěli, ítpampěli.  
*B. along with, forcibly or not*, said of persons and quadrupeds, spúnshna, pl. éna, Mod. ídsha, ídshna, gínkanka; *b. along towards*, spû'nshipka, *for another*, spunshipkía; *back or home*, spúnktchapěli, spuntpámpěli; *on purpose*, spû'ntpa, pl. ítpa; *while on one's march*, spúnktcha; *back again*, spuntgátgapěle; *b. to bed*, hushkálxa; *b. close to, near to*, ktû'tpna; *b. for or to somebody, in somebody's interest*, enía; *b. information, news*, stillidánka, stíltchna; *b. inside, indoors, within*, spû'lhi, pl. ílhi; *b. a liquid in one vase*, tchíktcha, tchíamna; *b. long obj.*, épka, Mod. átpa, pl. ítpa, ítpamna; *b. one long obj. carried on the arms*, kshéna, kshukátkal; *to go and b.*, íktcha; *b. on, to cause*, né-ulxa; *b. on, as disease*, nē'pka; *b. out, as out of the lodge, or to the grave*, ísha, ishnúla, ílktcha; *b., round obj.*, lúka; *go and fetch*, lúktcha, lépka; *b. thin obj.*, nē'pka, néna; *b., sheet-like obj.*, shlépka; *back or home*, shlémpěli, shlepkípěle; *habitually*, shlepkípěle; *b. together, make meet*, hushkiútanka; shiúlagia, shiū'lki, Mod. shiúlagien; *b. together, collect, gather*, stá-ila; *into a long basket*, uléxuga; *b. up, up hill*, yána; *b. up, raise, as children*, hishtátcha. Many terms under *carry*, q. v., will apply here also.  
 bristle, ní'l; *on hog's back*, shuánshakluish.

- brittle, tche-íni.
- broad**, mû kínkutko; kínkutko.
- broil**, v. t., nóka; *b. in a pan*, shníchkua; *b. on the hot coals*, tchlalála, nókla.
- bronze**, kākā'kli wátiti; *b.-colored*, kākā'kli.
- brood**, lelédshi, wewéash; *the young b.*, wewéka; *b. of birds*, tchíliliks. Cf. breeding.
- brook**, kókaga, tukuága; *b. flowing from a slope*, tiunō'ish; *coming from a b. or from the other side of a b.*, kókagtáalkni.
- broom**, vudshlōshxótkish. Cf. brush.
- brother**, *elder* or *eldest*, said by younger b., txé-unap; *b. related as elder to younger b.*, shetxe-unáltkó; *b., elder*, said by younger sister, pa-ánip; *b., younger*, (in reference to elder b.), tápiap; *b. related as brothers* are to their *younger brothers*, shatapiáltkó; *b.'s son* or *daughter*, said by uncle, pā'ktish; said by aunt, p'kúitchip; *b.'s wife*, said by his sisters, pa-alámip; *half-b.*, tápiap.
- brother-in-law**, mûlgap, p'tchíkap, p'tchú'kap; *related as brothers-in-law*, shíptchxáltkó. Cf. husband, wife.
- brow**, *eyebrow*, shnékélísh, Mod. shnaíligsh.
- brown**, ka-uká-uli; *light b.*, spálp'tchi; *b.-spotted duck*-species, gû'lks.
- brownish**, *b.-black*, tiptípli.
- browse**, v. i., páwa.
- bruise**, v. t., utcháya, shútka; *b. with a stick*, etc., udúyua, udúpka, udúpkpa. Cf. beat.
- bruiser**, shishókish.
- brush**, s.; *cloth b.*, kushkótkish; *hair-b.*, shukûshgútkish; *hair-b. of painters*, shumalótkish; *scrubbing b.*, vudshoknótkish.
- brush**, v. t.; as *hair*, kû'shka; *b. off*, ndshashlóla, vudshlō'shka; *b. down from*, ndshashlína.
- brushwood**, *inserted in walls*, hashxámmish; *b.-lodge*, heshkatchkí'mish, kápka=stinā'sh; *b. wall around camp-fire*, skétehlaksh; *to make a b. wall* to secure the fire, skétlēxa; *tall species of b.*, tsû'm-tsak.
- bubble**, s.; *to throw up bubbles*, seethe, ntútpa; *to come up in bubbles*, ntúptchmaga. Cf. bubble up.
- bubble up**, v. i., mpumpuáltká, ntúptchmaga; *b. up while producing ripples*, shitcheléwa; *b. up in water*, from motion below, kmúltzaga, Mod. kmutchō'sha, from article thrown in, stû'pualxa; *b. up*, springs only, ntû'ltzaga; *b. up in hot water*, ndúpualxa, ntútpa.
- buck**, lakí kú-il; in the sense of *male quadruped*, lakí, lákiaga.
- bucket**, póko, dim. pokuága; *b.-like basket*, flat kála; *to carry in a b.*, shō'dshna, sténa; *to give in a b.*, shúí, pl. shewána.
- buckskin**, *tanned*, mbá-ush, ubá-ush; *b. breeches*, kailálapsh=ubá-ush, or ubá-ush; *b. fringe*, píish, pui-

- tlántchish; *b. leather, b. strap*, puké-wish; *b. robe*, skútash; *to dress in it*, skúta; *b. robe fringed with porcupine quills*, shmáyalsh.
- bud, s., shlápsh; *having buds*, shlápshaltko. Cf. blossom.
- buffalo, yuhó.
- bug; *fly-b, tumble-b.*, shkí'shgish; *lady-b.*, shnúshntōtch-gítko; *lightning, or fire-b.*, tchátchlai; another species, tchatchlaíptchi; species of *black b.*, léluish; species of *little round black b.*, tchúyupiksh
- bugleman, shlushlóluish, shtoshtótish.
- build, v. t.; *b. a lodge, house, etc.*, látcha, Mod. stiná-a; *b. a lodge covered with bulrush*, stiná-a, Kl. and Mod.; *b. a summer- or slab-lodge*, ug'há'plxa; *b. a winter house*, luldemálxa; *b. a fire, especially camp-fire*, shnúta, shné'pka, shú'dsha; *b. a fire on a journey*, shnéna; *b. a new fire, or a fire every day*, shú'dshapéli; *b. a fire for cooking*, shutéla.
- builder; *house-b.*, láldsish.
- building, látchash, Mod. stiná'sh; *constructor of buildings*, láldsish.
- bulb, *vegetable*, lbúka, lútish; *eatable b.*, growing wild, máklaksam pásh; *large b.-shaped fruit*, mû-lbúka.
- bulky, múni; kinkutko.
- bull, shlúlksháltko.
- bullet, ngé-ish; *b. ladle*, shulalótkish; *b. pouch*, shultílash.
- bullfrog, *Rana pipiens*, kóe; *small b.*, kuága.
- bully, shishókish.
- bulrush, or *tule*; generic term for larger kinds of b., má-i, in Mod. often: tkáp; *overgrown with bulrushes*, máyaltko; largest species of b., *Scirpus validus*, má-i; other species: nā's, tchák, wítchpai; *b. mat*, láptak; má-i, má-i shlá-ish, shlá-ish; stáps, sté-ulash, shlét'hish; *coarse b.-mat*, láptak, má-i shlá-ish; *to gather, collect b.*, máyalsha. Cf. reed.
- bumble-bee, mú'mumsh.
- bummer, yámpkash.
- bunch, szútash; *round b. of grass*, lbúka; *to be, exist together in bunches*, líwa, tchípka; *to carry about articles in a b.*, shtchíyamna; *to somebody, shtchídshapka; to gather, unite articles in a b.*, shtchípka; *growing or united in the same b.*, shantchaktántko, tchípkatko; *to tie up into a b.*, szúta, shú'lyá.
- bundle, métkalsh, szútash, shultílatko; if long-shaped, shutílatko; *to form a b.*, tchípka; *to tie up into a b.*, szúta; *to tie up into a long-shaped b.*, shutíla. Cf. bunch.
- bung, lákish.
- bung, v. t.; *b up, cork*, lákia, tákia; *bunged up*, takí'tkō.
- bur, of pine, tchátchgalam, Mod. tchatchgálinks.
- burden, especially *when carried on back, shoulders*, métkalsh, métkaltko; *heavy b.*, yútantko; *to carry a b.*, métk'la, métklank éna.
- burial, ísha, ílktcha; *b. place*, p'nánkish; *tribal or family b. ground*, tchpínu. Cf. bury, v.

- burn**, v. t., shnúta; *b. up*, núta; *b.*, *cause pain*, tékteka; *to be burnt, charred up*, nátsпка, nélka; *b.*, while coming in contact with the body, as nettles, u'hlopátana; *b. corpses*, lílukshla; *b. to death, kill by burning*, shnutchóka; *b. down*, shnéłxa; *b.*, *singe off*, shnuyóka; *b. oneself on part of the body*, hushnáta; *b. through*, shnéka.
- burn**, v. i., nélka, núta, shnéka, shnúya; *b. down*, nátsпка, nélka; *to begin to b.*, shlíkui; *to cause to b.*, shnuyóka, tékteka; *to keep burning*, shnuitámpka; *b. at the bottom of a cooking utensil*, nžúta, nžútagia.
- burrow**, s., stú, stúish, shnúlash, wā'sh; *small b.*, stuága; *b. containing grain, eatables*, yé-ush; *to scratch out a b.*, shlú'tila, stúya, wā'shla; yéwa. Cf. den.
- burrow**, v. i., as moles, mice, stúya; chipmunks, stúya, wā'shla; *b.*, *to make a round hole*, shlú'tila; *b. for depositing catables*, yéwa.
- burst**, v. i., kitíta; *b. up, explode*, mbáwa, ndéga, títa; *to cause to b.*, mbáwa; vud'híta.
- bury**, v. t.; *to place provisions into a caché*, p'nána, vumí, élxa; *to start for burying in a caché*, ílktcha; *b. corpses, etc.*, p'nána, kéla-una, Mod. vumí; *b. along with*, ilzóta; *b. with funeral procession*, ísha, ishnúla, ílktcha; *b. in something*, íłxuatchla, kéla-una; *b. in a tribal or family cemetery*, tehpinuala; *burying ground*, p'nánkish, tehpinu.
- bush**, áнку, tchélash; coll. gá-tchesh; *little b.*, wékaga; *overgrown with bushes*, gatchétko. Cf. shrub, timber, woods.
- busy oneself**, pélpela; *to b. o. for somebody*, shatuáya, pé'lpela.
- but**, (1) conj.: -tak, taks, toksh, ta, -ta; *b. if, b. when*, há'tak, há'tok, há'toks, há tchúi (2) adv., in the sense of *only, just only, merely*, ak, -ak, hak, -hak; when *but* refers to the verb of the sentence, píla; *b. one*, nā'dshak, nā'dshiak; *none b. tála*, abbr. ta.
- butcher**, s., nánashgish.
- butcher**, v. t., shúga, pl. líela; náshki, nashkiútna; *b. for somebody*, shiukía.
- butte**, yaína, dim. yaina-ága.
- Butte Creek Lake**, nom. pr. of a lake in California, Ná-uki.
- butter**, édshash.
- butterfly**, species of *moth*, hún-tish, képkap; species of *diurnal b.*, yapalpuléash. képkap, walwilékash; *b. with gay colors*, wékwak.
- buttocks**, kíu; *b. with upper leg*, pū'shaklish.
- button**, s, sheltapkótkish.
- button**, v. t., sheltápka.
- buy**, v. t., skéa; *to b. on credit*, skí-uta.
- buzz**, v. i., said of insects, há'ma; of bees, bumble-bees, etc., mú'muma; *b. around*, nutúyamna.
- buzzard**; *bald headed b.*, tchuaísh. Cf. turkey-buzzard.
- bygone**, mā'ntchni, tánkni.

## C.

- c a b i n . Cf. build, v., house, lodge.  
 c a b i n e t - m a k e r , vulnīsh.  
 c a b l e , túntish; knúks.  
 c a c h é , ípaksh, p'nánkuish, vumí,  
     vumísh; to preserve, keep in a c.,  
     ípka, ílkshla; to bury, put into a c.,  
     íktcha, p'nána, vumí; hiwídsha.  
 c a g e , for wild or other animals,  
     kshiwíótkish, Mod.  
 c a l f , múshmusham lelédshi.  
 c a l f o f l e g , tchúlash; yówish.  
 c a l l , v t.; c. out, shout, hamóasha;  
     c. somebody to come, c. out for,  
     shátma, shétma; c. back or home,  
     shatmápēle; c. each other oppro-  
     brious epithets, shimhú'tchēna; c.  
     somebody saucy names, shaláma;  
     c. by name, shésha, éłxa shéshash,  
     or simply: éłxa; c. oneself by name,  
     sheálxa; c. out, c. to the spot, sha-  
     hamúya, sha'hmóka, shátma, shét-  
     ma; c. upon, visit, shetáltcha; c. a  
     conjurer for help, shuákia; to go and  
     c. a conjurer for help, shuákidsha;  
     so called, ná-asht shéshatko, n. shé-  
     shash or simply: shéshatko.  
 c a l l o s i t y , on foot or hand, tákak.  
 c a m a s s , the bulb of *Camassia escu-*  
*lenta*, púksh; in the c. season, pú'ksh-  
     ämi; berry-paste mixed with c., shá-  
     kalsh; to bake c., púka; to dig, gather,  
     collect c., pō'ksalsha; c.-stick, ámda,  
     meyótkish.
- c a m p , s , tchī'sh; c. abandoned,  
     tchíwish; in one's c. or lodge, to-  
     wards one's c., hí, hí', i; away, far  
     from c., kúinag, í'wa; not far from  
     c., íwag; night-c., tchī'sh; to pitch c.  
     while traveling, máktcha, máktchēna;  
     to pitch c. to stay, máklēłxa; to pitch c.  
     again, máklakpēli; to pitch c. away  
     from house, lodge, méwa; to pitch  
     c. in the mountains, etc., mákuala,  
     mákualsha. Cf. camping-ground.  
 c a m p , v. i , máklēłxa; c. out while  
     on a trip, máktcha, máktchēna; to c.  
     in the mountains, cf. camp, s.  
 c a m p a i g n , shéllualsh.  
 c a m p i n g - g r o u n d , tchī'sh; of  
     Indians, máklaksam tchī'sh; c.-g.  
     in the mountains, etc., mákualksh.  
 c a n , c a n n o t . Cf. able, unable.  
 c a n a l , excavated channel, stúnshish.  
 c a n n o n , mú'ni lúloksgish.  
 c a n o e , dugout c., vúnsh, dim. vun-  
     shága; leaking or rotten c., é-ukik;  
     c.-pole, lžák. Cf. await, v.  
 c a ñ o n , páksh.  
 c a n t e e n , soldier's, shultílash.  
 c a n v a s , shī'l; c. spread out, cf. sail.  
 c a n v a s - b a c k d u c k , kúlla.  
 c a p , tchúyēsh; a sort of high c.,  
     pú'kalsh or p. tchúyēsh. Cf. hat.  
 c a p s u l e , of seeds, ndshē'dsh, tchíl-  
     ak; tchátchgalam, Mod. tchatchgá-  
     links.

captive, s., lû'gsh; *to take a c. in war*, lû'gshla.  
 capture, v. t., shnúka, shnúkua; *c. again*, shnúkpëli; *c.*, anim. obj., spû'nshna, pl. shnúka; *c. for enslaving*, lû'gshla; *c.*, as a fly, kshekiúla; *c. by hand*, as lice on one's own head, hóksaska; *c. while going, running*, shnúktcha.  
 carbine, lúlokskish. Cf. gun.  
 card, or *c.-board*, pípa.  
 care, v. t.; *c. for*, shlë'pka, shlëpopka; *don't care if!* ú'tch!  
 care, s.; *to take c. of, manage*, shualaliámpka, shlë'pka, shlëpopka, hashtaltámpka; *to take c. of oneself*, sassága.  
 careful, tidshkiánki.  
 caress, v. t., *by stroking, patting*, tatchá'lka, ptcháklyá, Kl. ptchíklyá; *to hug and c.*, ldúkua, shuldákua.  
 carousal, lekánkish; *to partake in c.*, lékanka.  
 carouse, v. i., lékanka.  
 carpenter, pápkash-shúshatish.  
 carriage, tchíktchik. Cf. wagon.  
 carrier, *of dispatches*, stílkakuish.  
 carrot, páwatch.  
 carry, v. t.; for generic terms, cf. introductory remark to *bring*, v.; *c. about*, long obj., úyamna, pl. í-amna; *c. about in the arms*, kshukátkal; kshéna, pl. éna; *about oneself*, as in the pocket, haksháktchui; a liquid in *one* vase, tchíamna, tchíktcha; *c. under the arm, arms*, shutíla, shultíla; *c. away, off*, with or

without permission, ána, ánscha; by kidnapping, as a child, kshukátkal; *to abstract*, anúlipka; tméshka, pl. yiméshka; *put out of sight*, ílktcha; *c. back or home*, ē'mpeli, pl. ítpa mpëli, and, more Mod. than Kl.: idshám-pëli; *c. home or back in a basket*, skátzidsha, skátzipëli; *c. on one's back*, shálamna, shépolamna, túdshna; by means of a *string on forehead*, métk'la; by means of a *basket*, skáyamna, skátkala, skátça; *c. before oneself*, as winds, vuhupiéga; *c. beneath the clothing*, shitíla; *c. in a bucket, pail*, shō'dshna, sténa; *c. bulky, heavy obj.*, éna, pl. ídsha, ídshna; *c. a burden, load*, métk'la, métklank éna; *c. in hand*, shō'dshna, sténa; when in a *bunch*, shtchíyamna; *c. on one's head*, túdshna, sha-úla; *c. home*, cf. *c. back*; *c. an infant tied to its board*, émtchna; *c. long or anim. obj.*, éna, pl. ídsha, ídshna; when unseen or at a distance from the one speaking, átpa, pl. and coll. ítpa, ítpna, ítpamna; *c. inside, indoors, within*, spû'lhi, pl. ílhi; *c. by mail*, éna; *c. a message, news*, stillidánka, stíltchika, stíltchna; *c. on shoulders*, shíkianka, shúixia, Mod. shúixian éna; *c. off*, sheet-like obj., shlétça, cf. *c. away*; *c. off from*, íka, ítça; *c. out of*, ísha, ishnúla; *c. out for burial*, ísha, ishnúla, ílktcha; *c. round obj.*, léna, lúka; *to go and c.*, lúktcha, lépka; *c. to or for somebody*, enía; when in a *bunch*, shtchídshapka; *c.*

- thin obj., nē'pka, néna; *c. upward, uphill*; one obj., yána, kshawaliéga; *to help in carrying*, shiloátcha. Cf. bring, fetch, haul, v.
- cart, tchíktchik. Cf. wagon.
- cascade, nshátchtzish; *to form a c.*, nshátchtzi, ntú'ltki.
- Cascade Range, nom. pr. loc., Yámakisham Yaína.
- case, iwíxótkish; *c.*, especially of round shape, wákogsh; *c.*, loose covering, shlét'hish, látktchish; cf. pillow.
- case, wákogsh, Mod.
- caske, iwíxótkish; *little c. that can be locked*, máwíxótkish.
- cast, v. t.; *c. down*, puélxa; *c. away, abandon*, ánim. and inan. obj., kédsha, kédshna; *c. away continually*, kékanka; *c. away as useless, etc.*, púedsha; *c. back*, puekámpéli; *c. below*, puetíla; *c. down bulky, round obj.*, shnikíwa; *c. down to the ground or into a lodge*, puélhi; *c. off, remove*, long obj., vutódsha; *c. up in the air*, vutuálxa; *c. upon, into*, pualála; *c. a deadly spell upon*, táwi; *c. a shadow*, smáhia.
- castorium, púmam skí'sh.
- castrate, v. t., íkna; *castrated animal*, íkantko, kéliak slúlks.
- cat, púshish, Mod. kítí; *c.-hole*, kítíam gekánkish, Mod.; *wild c.*, lynx, shlóa.
- catch, v. t., shnúka, shnúkua; *c. again*, shnúkpéli; *c.*, said of objects taken collectively, ítkal; *c.*, capture, as a fly, kshekiúla; *c. while going, running*, shnúktcha; *c. by hand*, as one's own lice, hóksaska; *c. with the lasso*, vutóka; *c. in the water*, shnúkua; *c. with poles in the water or elsewhere*, stú'ka; *c. what is thrown*, kawúta; *c. up with*, penó'dsha; *c. air with a grunt*, gáhípa; *c. fish*, kiü'm lúela; *fish-catching place*, kiü'm-luélkish; *to approach for catching*, shnukátka.
- caterpillar, species of, sháp'sam ptehíwip; another species, sxē-s-hí'sh; *bombycine c.*, ktchápash.
- cat's tail, species of, wíwi.
- cattle, múshmush, Mod. vúsh-mush; *inclosure for c.*, wákalak, tpulígish, ilígish, Mod. ktchínksh.
- cause, s.; no ex. eq.: *for what c.?* wak, wákútko, wak giúga: *for no (real) c.*, huná'shak, ná'nsak. Cf. therefore, why.
- cause, v. t., *to bring about*, né-ulxa. *To c.* is usually expressed by the affixes of causative verbs; e. g. from kshíulxa *to dance* is formed: shnik-shúulxa, *to c. to dance*; from ána *to fetch*: ániga, *to make fetch*, etc.
- causeway, stú; *to build a c.*, stúya.
- caution, v. t.; *to c. against*, lewé-ula.
- cave in, v. i., tuinéga; *caving in of earth*, wetókuish.
- cavern, cave, kú'mme.
- cavity, hollow, wá'sh; *c. dug out*, ibékantko; *to dig a c.*, said of persons, yépa, Mod. ibéna; of animals, wá'shla, shlútila. Cf. burrow, v. and s.

- caw, v. i., hä'ma; said of larger birds, wóa; *c. continuously*, wókanka.
- cease, v. i., is usually expressed by the verbal completive in -óla, -úla; when not follow'd by a verb, k'lé-wi; *c.!* stop! léki! pl., lékat! gé-tak! Mod. káuktak! tántak! Cf. quit, stop.
- cedar tree, vúluandsham.
- celebrate, v. t., *by dances, dance-songs, glee-songs*, yéka.
- cellar, látchashtat hantílatko, Mod. shtinā'shtat hantílatko.
- cemetery, p'nánkish; *tribal or family c.*, tchpínu; *old Indian c.*, lúluksalks. Cf. bury, v.
- cereals, cf. maize, wheat; *to raise c.*, hashuá-a.
- certainly, wák hai la gēn, Mod. oká-ilagen; *of course!* waklakiúka! wak a gúga! often translatable by hai, a-i, háitē, ya.
- chair, tcháwalkish; *back of ch.*, tchapáta; *to lean against back of a ch.*, shuimpatámpka, kshapáta.
- chair, *flesh*, tchúlēks.
- chalk, lúpaks; used as face- or body-paint, lúpaks.
- chance, no ex. eq.; *by (mere) ch.*, hunā'shak, wakíanhua; *to find by ch.*, ndákal, pl. ítkal. Cf. gáwal.
- change, v. t.; *to be changed into*, k'léka; *to be changed into a lake*, ä-ushéltkala. Cf. become, v.
- chant, s., shuí'sh; shuinótkish.
- chapped; *to have limbs ch. through frost or heat*, skúkla.
- char, v. t.; *to be charred*, nátsпка; *half-charred*, nẏútatko. Cf. burn, v.
- character, steínash; *of debased, mean ch.*, tchákash, kúidshi steínash; *of good ch.*, cf. good.
- charge, v. t.; as a horse or wagon, íta, ítna; *ch.*, as a horse, shí-itna; *ch. or freight a boat*, vû'nshtat ilápka; *ch. transversely*, one long obj., hekshátlēka; *ch. a price*, élza; *ch. somebody money or valuables*, húsh-ẏakta; *ch. with reproaches*, kokt-kínshka; *ch.*, *to attack*, gû'lki, gutámpka, táshui.
- charger, *load-gauger*, shli'yaksam wetkokótkish.
- charm, s., in shape of magic song, shuí'sh, shuinótkish.
- charm, v. t.; *to ch. with*, táwi.
- chase, v. t., ká-ihna, shû'dshna; *ch. pursue*, kpútcha, kpútchna; *ch. continually*, shû'kanka; *ch.*, as an enemy, shulitánka; *ch. about*, tpúyamna; *ch. each other*, shû'dshna, tpúyamna; *ch. for somebody*, kaihía; *one who chases*, tputpayámnish.
- chastise, v. t., né-ulakta, né-ulza; *ch. by whipping*, wihú'tchza, udúpka; *to make atone by chastising*, shiktcháktchna.
- chatter, v. i., said of birds, hä'ma.
- cheap; *to sell ch.*, kétcha élza. Cf. sell.
- cheat, v. t., stítza, pálla; *ch. repeatedly*, pálapēle.
- cheek, mpáto: *ch.-bone*, mpáto.
- cheese, édshash.
- cherish, v. t., stínta; *ch. each other*, hishtánta.

- chest, vushó; of cattle, horses, sxó-dshish; to carry on one's ch., shakakága, shepukága
- chew, v. t., as tobacco, etc., kpúyumna, kókanka, ktchán, pán; ch., to gnaw at, káta, ngáta.
- Chewaukan Marsh, nom. pr. loc., Tchuaxē'ni.
- chicken, tchíkin, tchí'k'n.
- chide, v. t., shúla; ch. each other, shukē'ki.
- chief of a tribe, lakí (Chin J. téyi); principal, high, or head-ch., múnilakí, abbr. mû-lakí; tutaszēnini lakí; subchief, kitchkáni l., abbr. kétcha l.
- child, offspring, wéash, dim. wéka; ndshékani; suckling ch., mú'ksh, múkaga; children able to walk, pl. only, tataksni; acting like children, tataksníptchi; to bear a ch. or children, wē'kala, nkā'kgi; to lose ch. by death, said of mothers who lost two or more, leplléka; to lose ch. by death, said of a father, tcháklēxa, Mod. tchákēla.
- childish, dotting person, mékish; acting in a ch. way, tataksníptchi; to be or become ch., mékia.
- childlike, tataksníptchi.
- chill, chilliness, kátags.
- chills, malarial fever, túshutushish.
- chilly, kátags, to be ch., said of weather, winds, ská.
- chimney; flue of ch., shné-ilaksh.
- chin, ká'dsho.
- chink, mét'hli, ndsákish. Cf. aperture, hole.
- chipmunk; a species of *Tamias*, wā'shla; little ch., *Tamias quadrivittatus*, washlá-aga, Mod. wítchash; another species of ch., m'shášh; to hunt chipmunks, wáshlala; to go and hunt ch., wáshlalsha, mshášh-altcha.
- chipper; arrow-head ch., generally of horn, úzapalksh.
- chirp, v. i., há'ma, táktxa.
- chisel; fleshing ch., luposhótkish; when of stone, tkuyótkish.
- choke, v. t., yétszaka; to be choked, púta, kēshga hókish; to be choked through swallowing, ndsákia; ch. oneself, shayétszaka.
- choke-cherry, fruit of *Prunus demissa*, tútchxash; the tree, tútchxam; to gather ch.-cherries, tútchxashla.
- choose, v. t., to select, ihia, ikayúla, shiátka; ch. for oneself, shí-íha, shiátka.
- chop, v. t., long obj, udshídshí, útcha, utcháya; ukáta, pl. vulódsha; ch. fine, vutéka. Cf. split, v.
- chorus; ch.-song, shiunótish; to start a ch., shuyéga; said of the conjurer, shiunóta; to sing in ch., winóta; to go and sing in ch., winótna, shiunótna; to howl, cry or sing in ch., yéka. Cf. sing, v., song.
- chrysalid, of the húnkish-butterfly, pú'lzuantch, píash; to gather, scrape up this ch., pú'lzuantchla; ch. of another butterfly species, kúli'gs.
- chuckle, v. i., wéta, luaíxa.
- chunk, of bread, kétcha pála-ash; ch. of ice, wayálapsh.

- cinnamon; *c.-colored*, ka-uká-uli; *of light c. complexion*, mukmúkli; *c. bear*, náka.
- circle, s., *hoop*, stílan<sup>ksh</sup>; *to form a c.*, persons, takí'ma; *to form a c. around*, gakiámna, hashámpka; *to form circles, rings in the water*, tcheléwa; *to describe circles in the air*, cf. circle, v. i.; *to move in a continuous c.*, gaki'ma, ki-uggídsha; *to sit, to gather in a c.*, líul<sup>xa</sup>, líupka, líúatka; *to walk around in a c.*, gakála, ki-uggídsha. Cf. eddy, ring.
- circle, v. i., ktiwalkídsha; *to c. around*, as birds in the air, ki-uggídsha, kshakídsha, naggídsha.
- circular, káلكali.
- circulate, v. i., gíntala; v. t., stúya.
- city, tá-uni.
- clad, skú'tchal<sup>tko</sup>, shulútantko; *in a long dress*, kókatko; *wrapped in*, skútatko; *c. in a blanket, mantle*, skútatko; *c. in skin-armor*, ktákl<sup>ish</sup>. Cf. clothe, dress, v.
- claim, v. t., *to wish for*, shaná-uli, Mod. há<sup>mē</sup>ni; *c. for oneself*, shamēnakía.
- clam, klē'dshu; *c.-shell*, klédshuam wákoksh.
- clang, s., stú'tzish, túmēnash; *to produce clangs*, wálta.
- clap, v. t., *the hands*, shaktákt<sup>ya</sup>.
- clasp, v. t.; *to bend over for clasping*, lihlútanka; *clasping-knife*, kóshapash.
- clatter, v. i.; *to make a clattering noise*, la-uláwa, lúlula.
- clavicular, or collar bone, nté-ish.
- claw, shtē'ksh; nép, dim. nepága; *hoof-c. of quadruped*, kúds<sup>hinksh</sup>, dim. kudshí'nkshka; *c. of bird*, shtē'ksh.
- clay, tíkēsh, Mod.; *wet c.*, túpes<sup>h</sup>.
- clean, tsuksúkli. Cf. clear.
- clean, v. t., vudshóka; *c. off, scour*, vudshokál<sup>xa</sup>; *c. off from*, vudshū'shka; ntcháshka; *c. one's nose*, psísh shiáshka; *c. by brushing*, kú'shka; *c. by winnowing*, shiulína.
- clear; said of water, yálialtko, yáliali; tsuksúkli; *to become c.*, yáliala; *the weather is c.*, tíds<sup>h</sup> nē'pka.
- clearing in the woods, ginkáyatko, Mod. klā'dsh.
- Clear Lake, nom. pr. Tchápsxo.
- clearly; *to hear c.*, tíds<sup>h</sup> túmēna.
- cleft, mét'hli, ndsákish.
- clergyman, súndē kíuks, súndē ká'kl<sup>ish</sup> or s. shúshatish; plaitálkni shúshatish.
- cliff, wálish; *on cliffs*, walídshat; *file or series of cliffs projecting from lake, prairie*, samká-ush; "*in the cliffs*," connected with verbs, is expressed by the suffix -áya.
- climb, v. t., gú'ka, gú'kna; ga-ú'l<sup>xa</sup>; *c. up*, as trees, gúka, gúkna; húyeka, pl. tiníxi; *c. up in the distance*, gá-ulapka; *c.*, crawl up to, ktchikáya; *c. up the outside ladder of one's winter house*, ga-ulapká<sup>pē</sup>le; *c. up by repeated attempts*, ga-úlakpka; *c. up again, reclimb* at a distance from the one speaking, ga-ulapká-

- pěle; *c. up in the web*, said of spiders, shalaggáya, shalamnídsha; *c. up by going around*, gáměni, shalkakiámna; *c. while sticking close to, going around the stem*, aggídsha; *c. back to the former place*, gú'tga-pěli; *c. down*, gútʒa.
- climber; *one who runs up, climbs*, hutchnéash.
- clinch, v. t.; *c. the hand*, shlápshta; *c. together*, shíamna.
- clip, v. t., uyóka; *c. one's hair*, shuyóka, lák shúktaldsha; *c. hair*, ktúshka, stuyákishka; láktcha, laká'dsha.
- clipping, *portion clipped off*, ktúshkuish; ktúshka.
- clitoris, shítash.
- cloak, enveloping the whole body, skútash; *to be dressed in a c.*, skúta; *to dress somebody in a c.*, skú'tchala.
- clock, shápash; *c.-pendulum*, vutó-kakua.
- clod, tólʒash.
- close, v. t., *c. with a cover or lid* kaishnúla; *c. the door, doorflap, cover*, shlá-uki; *c. forcibly a door, etc.*, ktíuga; *c. an opening*, ndsákia, shlá-uki; *c. the hand*, shlápshta; *c. up*, spúlhi; pl. ílhi; *to return from closing up*, spulhítka.
- close, adv., *near*, gí'ta, húya, wíka; *c. by*, when said of persons, long obj., hût; *to be c., stand c. by each other*, tchípka, líwa; *to be c. to*, káptcha, shinákta; *one who is c. by*, shináktish.
- close, prep., *c. to*, wigátan.
- cloth, linen, cotton, silk, etc., shí'l; *to tear c. into shreds*, teshashkuála; *piece of c., torn c.*, téshashko.
- clothe, v. t., skú'tchala; *c. oneself*, skúta; *with a mantle, etc.*, skúta, skutía; *c. oneself*, said of females, kóka; *clothed with*, shulótantko, skútchaltko; skútatko. Cf. clad.
- clothing, shulótish; *of females*, kúks; *to put c. on while going, traveling*, shulútantcha, shulúatchna; *to carry beneath one's c.*, shitíla.
- cloud; *rain-c.*, paíshash; *storm-c., c.-burst*, mú húpkatko paíshash; *little c.*, paíshkaga; *to be full of clouds*, shtípa, Kl.; paísha; *to be full of lamb-clouds*, shtípa, Mod.
- clouded; *c. sky*, paíshash; *to be c.*, shtípa Kl.; paísha.
- cloudy, *blending*, said of colors, nuatáʒatko; *it is c. weather*, paísha.
- clown, utüssusá-ash; cf. shéshtal-kāsh.
- club, s, áнку, pápkash; *to fight with clubs*, shutápka; *to play at c.*, shû-û'ta; *to beat with a c.*, udúpka, vudúka; cf. beat, v.
- club, v. i.; *c. together*, shukû'lki, shítchla, túlha.
- cluck, v. i.; *c. with the tongue*, shakápshtaka.
- clumsy, kokalkokáltko, Mod.
- cluster, inan., tchípkatko; *c. of flowers*, lelé-usham, d. of lé-usham; *to be, exist together in a c.*, líwa, tchípka; cf. crowd, file, gather, v. i., heap.

- coals, lgû'm; *coal-paint*, lgû'; to roast, broil on the hot c., tchlalála; cf. nókla. Cf. broil, v.
- coarse; sometimes expressed by múni. Cf. raw.
- coat, shulótish; tchúlish, dim. tchuliága; *citizen's c.*, kápo, dim., kápuak; *wearing a c.*, kapútko; to put one's c. on, kapópële; to put another's c. on, kapópka; to take one's c. off, kapóla.
- coax, v. t; c. away, spû'nshna; c. deceptively, shnapémpema, Mod. shnepémpema.
- cock, v. t; c. the hammer for firing, shléwala.
- coffee, kō'pe, kópi.
- coffin, k'lekápkash iwixótkish, bóx.
- cohabit, v. i; to c. with, shetólça, shétupka; shína, shinúya; to beget, engender, waishi; to live in concubinage, heshtólça, mbû'shni.
- cohabitation, to be in the act of, skókanka.
- coil, v. t., shkapshtchála; to c. something up, weplakiámna; to c. oneself up, shuhatchýala.
- coin, of gold, kākā'kli tchikēmen; silver c., shí'lba tála, pálpali tála or p. tchikēmen; to pay in one c., lúya; in many, péwi.
- cold, (1) adj., said of weather, kátags; very c., mû ská, used adverbially only; to be c., liquids only, tchkáwa; weather, winds, sgû'mla, ská; to feel, be c. on body, kátka; on limbs, ndá-itia, tápsçoya. (2) s., to catch a c., shné-ulia, Mod. sníula.
- collar, of beads, etc., shankákash, shnawā'kish, yámnash. Cf. bead.
- collect, v. t.; c. by chance or otherwise, ítka; c. to a certain spot, shiū'lka, shiū'lki; c. again, to c. at the habitual place, shiū'lkipëli; c. objects of the same nature, shtchípka; c. for oneself, shiúlagia, Mod. shiúlagien; c., as fruits, íshka, shiū'lka, lgúya, Itakáya; c. edible roots, bulbs, fruits, pl. of subj., stá-ila; to start for collecting roots, fruits, stä-íldsha; c. pond-lily seed, wóksalsha, wókashla. Cf. gather, v. t.
- collect, v. i., shukû'lki, líwa; c. in a body, heap, cluster, ring, líwa, líupka, tchípka; c. again, shukû'lkipëli; c. behind, líuptcha. Cf. gather, v. i.
- colonist, tchí'sh; c. in that section, hátak-tchí'sh, gitákni.
- color, s., for dyeing, shneluótkish; as the product of a dyeing process, shnéluash; of the same c., shuhánkptchi; showing various colors, hushkalçanátka.
- color, v. t., by dyeing, shnélua; colored, shnéluatko; coloring matter, shneluótkish.
- colt, tçá-ush; wátxam wéash.
- Columbia River, nom. pr., Káwam Kóke, Túma-Káwe-Gítka; for the portion around the Dalles more especially, Ampkâ'nini Kóke.
- comb, s., shlitchíçash, shlitchíçótkish; fine-toothed c., shitchkatchlótka.
- comb, v. t., shlitchíça; another's hair, kâ'shka.

combat, v. t., shúka, shéllual; sis-sóka, d. of shúga.

come, v. i.; generic: when the coming is not seen by the one speaking, gátpa, gátpna; when the coming is toward the one speaking or the object just spoken of, gépka; *c. after, fetch*, íktcha, épka; cf. *fetch*, v; *c. after fire*, klukálgi lúloks, klukálgi; *c. around, near*, gátpamna; *c. back, home*, gémpěle; when unseen by the one speaking, or in the distance, gátpampěli; *c. back from traveling*, taměnótka; *c. back when moving in a circle*, waggídsha; *c. down, drop*, inan., gél'ya; as trees, hínui; *c. down upon*, hínua; *to make c. down*, hínui; *c. forth in bunches, grapes, etc.*, líwa; *c. in, inside of*, gulí, pl. kíłhi; *c. in again*, gulípěli, pl. kíłhípěli; *c. and leave again*, gatpanúla; *c. near, close to*, gátpamna, galdsháwia, galdshui, gatpěnóta; *c. near while running*, holuípka; *c. near reaching*, gatpánkshka; *c. near shooting each other*, hishlákshka; *c. on, happen*, nē'pka; *c. out of, leave*, gíul'ya; as woods, bushes, marshes, hukayóla, pl. gakayóla, tin'ayúla; *c. out as, to become*, k'léka; *c. or cross over to*, gákua; *c. to, reach*, gátka, cf. arrive; *c. to, towards*, gátpa, gátpna, gépka (see above); *c. to the ground*, round obj., lút'xi; *c. together*, shukú'łki, cf. meet, v.; *c. towards, step up to*, kíshchipka; anim. and inan., gú'ta; *c., go towards*, gátpa; the one speaking, tínshipka; *c. by the trail, road*, shá-

katla; *come up!* referring to lack of memory, skó! *to make, let c.*, shahamúya, sha'hmóka, sha'hmúlgi; *by beckoning*, kinshipkía; *to see somebody coming*, tiló'tpa, tiló'dsha.

comfortable; *to feel c.*, tídash gí.

comical, wetíshptchi.

comics, léshuat'zash.

command, v. t., né-ul'ya, stulí, tpéwa; in Mod. also hiú'shga; *c. in the interest of*, ne-ul'ya; *c., order while going, traveling*, stulídsha; *c. over many persons, as soldiers*, í-amna.

command, s., tpéwash, né-ulaks, stuleólsh.

commander, lakí.

commence, v. t., lupí tmuyéga; *c. at one end*, tmuyéga; when connected with verbs, *c.* is expressed by the suffixes -éga, -iéga, -támpka.

commit suicide, v., hishú'ka; *by hanging*, hakshgáya; *by shooting*, híshlan.

commotion; *to be in c.*, said of water, lkán, ndupúla; *to produce c. in waters*, lkán.

communal lodge, waltkótkish látchash; in the sense of council house, né-ulakgish látchash, Mod. n. stinā'sh.

community, mépoks; *c. of Indians*, máklaks; *to form a c.*, mépka.

compact, adj, sólíd, húpkatko, mú húpkatko.

compact, s., shenólakuish; *to make a c.*, ne-ul'ya, shenó'l'ya.

compact, v. i., shenó'l'ya.

- companion, shawalinéash, Mod. shítchlip; *to be the habitual c. of*, sha-ulankánka; *to stay together as companions*, shawalinä'a, Mod. shítchla; *to take along as a c.*, spúushna, pl. éna, ídshna; *to take as c. for traveling*, spú'nkanka.
- company, mépoks; *c. of relatives, friends*, shá-amoks; *in c. of*, túla; *to be in c.*, túlha, túla; *to form a c.*, shukú'lki; *to march, to walk in c.*, sha-ulánka, shawalinä'a; *to march in c. to some distance*, sha-ulántcha; *to go about in c.*, two persons, shul'xátechna, Mod. shul'xátechna; *to keep in one's c.*, spú'nkanka.
- comparable to, yálank; shítko, or by suffix -ptchi, -mtchi.
- compel, v. t.; expressed by the suffixes forming causative verbs, as -ka, -anka, etc.; *c. observance*, shunú'kanka. Cf. cause, v.
- compensation; *for no c.*, hunā'-shak.
- complain, v. i., shē'gsha; *c. of*, líla, heshégsha; *c. in a whining voice*, tchē'ktcheka.
- complete, stáni; *to be c.*, stá.
- complete, v. t., *to fill*, stági; *to c. one year*, tína illóla.
- completely, stá; adj. used adverbially, nánuk.
- complexion; *of dark c.*, limlí'mli; *of light cinnamon c.*, mukmúkli.
- plot; *to form a c. against*, né-ulakta, shenō'lza.
- comply with, v. t., ná-asht gí, Mod. né-asht gí. Cf. agree, v.
- comport, v. t., *oneself*, húshlta; *how do you do?* wák í húshlta?
- comprehend, v. t., ndshélza, samtchátká; *to hear distinctly*, tú-ména.
- comprehensible; *to make c.*, heshamkánka.
- comrade, shawalinéash, Mod. shítchlip. Cf. companion.
- conceal, v. t., aíshi; inan. obj., íha; *c. oneself*, húyaha, pl. gáyaha; *c. oneself while standing behind*, tgá-ptcha, pl. lí-uptcha; *c. a secret*, shá-ishi; *to keep concealed*, sha-íshian ípka.
- concede, v. t., wé-ula; *to c. to*, wéwalta. Cf. allow.
- conclude, v. t., *to resolve upon*, né-ulza, né-ulakta.
- condensed, húpkatko; *to be in a c. state*, húpka. Cf. compact, adj.
- condition, no ex. eq.; *one in this c.*, gémtchi; *one in that c.*, húmtchi; *one in a similar c.*, shuhánkptchi; *on c. that*, conj., hä, hä'toks.
- conduct, v. t.; *to c. through*, as water, stú'nshna. Cf. lead, v.
- cone, *upper end of*, hápa. Cf. conical.
- confer, v. t.; many obj., shewána; *c. upon*, anim. obj., spú'ni, pl. shewána; *c. through another*, níukla. For other terms, cf. give, v.
- confer, v. i.; *c. for negotiation*, hushtánka, Mod. shútanka.
- confine, v. t.; *c. in a place of detention*, anim. obj., spúlhi, pl. ílhi; *to be confined, give birth*, nkā'kgi, wē'kala.

- confiscate, v. t., long obj., í-amna.
- conflagrate, v. i., núta, shnúya. Cf. burn, v. i.
- confluence, né-ukish, shenō'tka-tko; *to form c.*, said of two streams, shutandánka.
- conform, v. i.; *to c. with*, ná-asht gî, Mod. né-asht gî.
- conformably with, shúhank, shúhank-shítko.
- congeal, v. i., wén.
- congregate, v. i., *into a crowd*, shukú'lki, líwa, líupka. Cf. collect, gather, v. i.
- conical, wakwákli; *to stand in a c. form*, túila; *c. willow seed-basket*, yáki.
- conjecture, v. t., nítu. Cf. believe, suppose, v.
- conjurer, kíuks; when performing noisily, sheshxeilá-ash; *female c.*, kíuks welékash; *young c.*, kiukága; *to act, treat, in the capacity of a c.*, tchúta; *to act, behave noisily, extravagantly, like a c.*, sheshxē'la; *to call a c. for help*, shuákia; *to start out for calling a c.*, shuákidsha.
- connection by vicinity, junction, shalatchguálash; *to be in c., joined with*, shalatchguála.
- conquer, v. t., skúpma; winízi, Mod. vúixin; *c. in battle*, udúyua, udúpka, winízi.
- consciousness; *to regain c.*, hó-kampēle.
- consent, v. i., humásht gî, shí-íha. Cf. agree, comply with.
- consider, v. t., húshkanka, húshka, héwa, Mod. also kópa; *c. oneself as*, shéwa; *c. as a stranger*, ká-ikēma.
- considering that, conj., húnkanti, hunkantchä'.
- consort, s., mbû'shni.
- consort with, v. i., said of both sexes, mbû'shni, heshtólza, shétupka, shetólza; *c. with a man*, hishuákshla.
- constellation, ktchū'l.
- constituted; *c. alike*, gémpitchi, húmtchi; *c. similarly*, shuhánpitchi.
- construct, v. t., shúta; *c. a lodge*, látcha, Mod. stiná-a; *c. for a purpose*, shutéla.
- consume, v. t., *eat*, shlú'ki, shne-xía, vúta; *to be consumed by fire*, nátsпка, shnúya.
- contact; *in close c. with*, as with the body, stalégatko; *to be in c. with*, ká-ptcha, talíga; with the water, talíga.
- contain, v. t.; *c. a liquid*, tchípka; *to be contained within*, inan., éwa, stúpka.
- contest, v. t., shákamka
- contest, s., *mutual c. by racing*, shakampēlégish; *to have a c., quarrel*, hishtcháкта; *to start a c.*, hishtcháktna
- continually, tchúshak; adj. used adverbially, tchúshni, tchúshniak; expressed by the suffix -tamna: hulladshuitámna, *to run up to and back c.*, or by the suffix -kánka, especially when the action is performed while moving.

- continue, v. t.; same as keep on, q. v. Cf. continually.  
 contort, v. t., as *one's limbs*, tilan-shnéa.  
 contract, v. t., as *a muscle*, spúlhi; *c. one's body*, shuhatchxála; *c. one's body and lie down*, as when lying in ambush, hishuálxa, cf. knúkla, knúklxa; *c. the half-opened hand or fingers*, shatchō'lgí.  
 control, v. t., hashtaltámpka; shláka, Mod. shléka.  
 contusion, if round, nutē'ks.  
 convalescent, *to be*, huggídsha. Cf. health.  
 convenient, *fit*, shípatch; tí-dshi.  
 converge, v. i.; *c. at the top*, *to stand in a converging form*, túila.  
 conversation, wáltoks, Mod. wáltkash.  
 converse, v. i., hémkanka, wáltká; *c. with*, hashashuákia, hashtá-tala; *c. while standing*, utáwa; *c. with suppressed voice*, láklakpka, léklekpa; *to commence conversing*, hashashuakitámpka.  
 convey, v. t., anim. and long obj., ítpna; spúnshna, pl. éna, ídshna; *c. back or home*, ē'mpēli, ítpampēli, idshámpēli; one anim. obj., spúnktchampēli, spuntpámpēli, pl. idshámpēli; *c. along with*, pl. anim. and long obj., ítpa, ítpamna; *c. out*, as to the grave, ísha, ishnúla, ílktcha; *c. on one's shoulder*, shíkianka. Cf. bring, carry, v.  
 convocate, v. t., sha'hmúlgi.
- cook, s., pásh-shúshatish; *to be a c.*, pashúta.  
 cook, v. t., hushnō'ka, shutéshla, pashiúta; *c. and to be cooked*, nóka; *to attend to cooking*, pashúta; *c. in a kettle or pot*, shutéshla; *cooking stones*, cf. to heat; *cooking vase*, póko.  
 cool, said of weather, kátags.  
 cool, v. t.; *c. oneself off*, shualkóla; *c. oneself while walking*, shualkō'l-tcha; *c. somebody by fanning*, ulú-kshla.  
 cooperate, v. i., shiloátcha.  
 coot, popularly: mud-hen, *Fulica americana*, túhush.  
 copper, kākā'kli wátiti; *c. coin*, kākā'kli tchíkēmen; *c.-colored*, kākā'kli.  
 copulate with, v. t., shetólxa, mbúshni, shétupka. Cf. cohabit, v.  
 cord, knúks, dim. knukága; skenshnútkish; *thick c.*, túntish.  
 core, *in boil, ulcer*, kú'-i.  
 cork, s., lákish.  
 cork, v. t., lákia.  
 corn, *on feet*, tóke.  
 corn, Indian, cf. maize; *cornfield*, káíla-shútesh.  
 corner, as *of a room*, shtchakali-átpish; *to be, lie, stand in a c.*, lelí-wa; *to form a c.*, shtchakálka. Cf. angle, s.  
 corpse, k'lekátko, tchúlēks; *c. of child*, tchulékaga.  
 corpulent, plítko.  
 corral, *fenced inclosure* for horses, cattle, tpulígish, ilígish, wákalak; ktechínksh, ktechínksh-ilígish; dim

- waklakága, ktchinkága; *gate of c.*, ktchínksham stúkish; *to drive out of a c.*, shuí-uḡa; pl. ní-uḡa; *to d. into a c.*, kpulí.
- correctly, tála, tálaak.
- corroborate, v. t., shéwala; kátak shegshéwa.
- corrugated, tishḡalkuleátko.
- coruscate, v. i., tchéltchela.
- cost, s., *c. price*, shéshatuish.
- cost, v. t., and *to be worth*, shésha.
- Cottonwood Creek; nom. pr. loc., Vulálkshi.
- cottonwood tree, *Populus angustifolia*, vúlal.
- couch, sháhiash; *c. of the natives*, szólakgish, Mod. szúlkish; shláish.
- cougar, *Felis concolor*, táslatch; his epithet, kúika-ush.
- cough, v. i., ókshua.
- council; *general c.*, *c. meeting*, né-ulakgish, shukú'lkish; *war-c. of both hostile parties*, shutánkish; *c. chamber, lodge*, netnō'lxisham látchash, né-ulakgish látchash; Mod., n. stinā'sh; *meeting place for councils*, waltkótkish; *c. ground*, né-ulakgish; *to meet in c.*, hushtánka, shutánktpa, Mod. shútanka; *to hold c.*, wáltka, waltkápēli; *to erect a c. lodge*, ne-ulákgishla.
- count, v. t., *enumerate*, shétua; *c. a story, myth*, shashapkélia.
- counted; an expletive term added to numerals: íkla, líkla, nékla, shlékla, yála, pé-ula, and their partic and d. forms.
- country, káila; *my c.*, gé-u káila; *all over the c.*, káila nákant; *native of which c.?* and *of that c.*, tátkni; *oming from the upper c.*, p'laíkni; *from the lower c.*, yanákni; *belonging to all surrounding countries*, nakántkni; *to make a c.*, káilála; *for somebody*, káilalía.
- couple, *of two*, lápok; *married c.*, shumshealēmántko lápuk.
- course; *of course!* wák la giúga, wak a giúga! wák hai la gēn! Mod. oká-ilagen!
- cousin; *male c.*, púmtchip; sons of m. c. call each other so also; *elder or eldest male c.*, txé-unap, said by younger male cousins; *younger male c.*, tápiap; *related as male cousins*, shupuntchisháltko; *related as older to younger male c.*, she-txé-unaltko; *female c.*, p'kátchip; *father's brother's daughter*, p'ná-nip; *elder female c.*, called so by a younger female cousin, p'tálip; *younger female c.*, tápiap; *females related as cousins*, shapkatcháltko; *daughter of female c.*, p'kátchip; *females related as cousins*, daughters either of sisters or brothers only, shaptálaltko.
- cover, v. t., shawáltcha; *c. by eclipsing and to eclipse each other*, shipatḡúka; *c.*, *c. up with*, kéla-una, kélua; as with blankets, wáldsha; *c. with earth, straw, etc.*, ká'batḡa, kéla-una; *c. up face, tub, etc.*, or against rain, utáma, utátchkia; *a hole, etc.*, shekelalóna; *c. oneself*,

- shawáltcha, shawáltchna; *c. oneself with*, shá-utäma; *c., shield oneself against*, shipatçúka; *c. up*, said of liquids, kélua, tchízi; *c. loosely*, shlétana; *c. tightly*, skéntana; *covered with hair, fur, wool*, nílaltko; *to be covered with liquid*, tchízi.
- cover, s., utámsh; *sheath*, látktchish; *what forms a c.*, wálsbash; *hard c.*, shell, veget. and inan., ndsě'dsh; *sheet-like article serving as c.*, shléla-luash; *c. in the sense of dress*, skútash; *c. for the entrance of lodge*, kaíshkish; *loose c.*, shlét'hish; látktchish; *sort of c.*, mantle made of swamp-grasses, túlalui; *head-c.*, tchúyesh; a kind of *h.-c.*, skálaps; *to go under c.*, shawáltchna; *to put a c. upon*, utäma, utátchkia; *to close with a c.*, said of winter lodges, ká-ishna; *to use as a c.*, shield, shipatçúka; *to remove the c. or lid*, hutatchkiúla, kaishnúla.
- coverlet, over the bed, shnúalsh.
- covet, v. t., shuánui; said of males, kúktákia.
- cow, múshmush; ktchí'shkish, Mod. vúshmush; titchí'tchkish.
- coward, vúshish; *to be a c.*, vúsha.
- cóyote, or *prairie wolf*, wă'sh.
- crab, *fresh water and marine*, kúya; *crab's trail, gait of c.*, skä'-iksh.
- crab-apple; *wild c. a tree, Pyrus rivularis*, shléshlaptcham.
- crack, v. t.; *to break hollow things*, mbúka (páka, mbáka); *to break hollow things by letting them fall*, mbákla; *to c. with the teeth*, pū'kpuka.
- crack, v. i., *c. by heat*, mbákla. Cf. parch.
- crack, s., mét'hli. Cf. aperture, chink.
- crackle, v. i., said of straw, etc., kúshkusha.
- cradle-board, stiwixótkish, Mod. shuéntch; *c.-b. with the baby on it*, shuéntch.
- cramps, lulúlish; *to have c.*, tchúlla.
- crane, shō'ksh, Mod. tchěóksh; *sandhill c.*, *Grus canadensis*, klé-tish; *great blue heron*, *Ardea herodias*, kákash; species of *c.* called shitepoke, tuákish or wákish; another species of *c.* or *heron*, kóa; "Old Crane," a mythic bird, Shú'-kamtch. Cf. night-heron.
- crash, tíwish; *to produce a distant c.*, roar, líuna.
- crate, *cylindric*, for berries, póko, íwam póko; *c. for collectors of edible roots*, yáki, hlívash. Cf. basket.
- Crater Lake, nom. pr. loc., Gí'-wash É'-ush.
- Crater Mountain, nom. pr. loc. Gí'wash.
- crave, v. t., tiü'ma; háměni, shaměnakía.
- craving, tiü'mish.
- craw, nkásh; shuídshash.
- crawl, v. i., ktchídsha, skíntchna, Mod. sçí'dsha; *c. along, upon*, ktchítana; *c. around by turns*, ktchikídsha; *c. away from*, skínuashka; *c. back towards*, ktchítpampěli; *c. into*,

- through*, gutéktcha, gutéga; *c. through* an aperture, ktchíkansha; *c. into a hole*, skílhi; *into its den*, said of an animal, kilíbli; *c. repeatedly, habitually*, skí'shkanka; *c. on the ground, etc.*, ktchídsha, shíktchashla; *c. towards*, ktchítpa; *showing, imitating the motion of a crawling snake*, tishχalkuleátko. Cf. creep, v.
- cr a z e d, *crazy*, lékatko, lékish; *to be crazed*, léka, tchawíka.
- cr e a m, shlélaluish.
- cr e a s e, pákalaksh, spágalaksh.
- cr e a t e, v. t., shúta; *to commence creating*, shuteyéga; *c. mountains, hills*, yainala.
- cr e a t o r, p'laitáalkni shúshatish, p'laíkni shútesh.
- cr e e k, kóke, dim. kókaga, tukuága; *coming from a c., living on other side of a c.*, kokagtáalkni.
- cr e e p, v. i., ktchídsha, skíntchena, Mod. szí'dsha; *c. along*, ktchítana; *c. away from*, skínuashka; *c. forward by turns*, ktchikídsha; *c. into*, gulípeli; *c. into its den*, said of an animal, kilíbli; *c. into woods, timber*, ktchikáya; *c. repeatedly, habitually*, skí'shkanka; *c. straight out*, as lizards, ulítchkanka; *c. through* an aperture, ktchíkansha; *c. towards*, ktchítpa; *c. back towards*, ktchít-pampéli; *c. underground*, skílhi; *c. up to*, gánta, gantíla, shawaltánka. Cf. crawl, v.
- cr e e p e r, *creeping plant*, kémni.
- cr e m a t e, v. t.; *c. corpses*, lúlukshla.
- cr e m a t i o n; *c.-place*, lúluksalks; *to return from c.*, lúlukshaltka. Cf. funeral.
- cr e s c e n t, tgélymankatko ukaú-kōsh; *to be c.-shaped*, tgélymanka.
- cr e s t, *comb of bird*, nkák, sháwalsh; *c. of waves*, wíhashlash.
- cr i c k e t, tchíkatchgish; *ground c.*, tlúl.
- cr i m s o n, taktákli.
- cr o a k, v. i., há'ma; as birds, frogs, shawáltana; as eagles, tchútchua.
- cr o c h e t, shnitchlkútkish.
- cr o o k e d, shtchishalkátko, tikiwatko, tishílatko, Mod. tishíwatko; *to be c., persons*, skúya; *to be or become c. by old age*, tishka; *c. by old age*, tishkatko. Cf. curved, warped.
- C r o o k e d R i v e r, nom. pr. Tuta-shtalíksini Kóke, Yánaldi Kóke.
- cr o p, s.; *what produces crops*, wá-ish; *maw*, nkásh, shuídshash.
- cr o p, v. t., *the hair*, lák shiáshka, shiáshka, lák láktcha, or lakā'dsha.
- cr o s s, s.; no ex. eq.; *having the form of a c., cruciform*, shékitko; *disposed in c. shape*, shuelitétko; *to form a c.*, shenókla; roads, shuelíta.
- cr o s s v. t., *c. over to*, kakō'dsha; *c. an eminence*, gúixi; *c. by making turns*, guikídsha; *c. a river, lake, water, while or without fording*, gákua; *c. a water by fording*, kakō'dsha; *c. by swimming*, gé-upka; *c. by swimming or wading*, gúixi; *c. each other*, roads, shenókla.
- cr o s s - e y e d, spekpéltko, spekp'lítktchi.

- crossing piece, *footlog*, szû'-tchgush.
- crosswise; *to deposit c.*, kshét'lēka, pl. etlē'xi; *disposed c.*, shuelitétko.
- crouch, v. i., *on the side of*, or *on the water's edge*, tchekléla.
- crow, v. i., hä'ma; wóa.
- crow, s., kákan; small species of, áha-ash.
- crowd, s., shukû'lkish; *to gather in a c.*, mass up, líwa; *to form a c.*, líupka, líwála, shukû'łki, túlha; *to stand in a c. with others*, tgakiámna, pl. liukiámna, lualóya. Cf. cluster, gather, v. i., heap.
- crowd together, v. i., tchílamma; *c. t. high up, above*, tchílammnú; *c. t. in or into*, shinshíxa; *to be crowded within*, shukápka. Cf. the numerous derivatives of radix liu-, under: gather, v. i.
- crown of head, nkák.
- cruciform, shékítko. Cf. cross, s.
- crude, said of food, shánkitko; *to be c.*, shánki.
- crumb; cf. morsel.
- crumble, v. i., te-utéwa; *to make c. by heat*, mbúka (mbáka, páka); *earth crumbling into dust*, mbúkaš, nkí'ka.
- crumpled, tishxalkuleátko.
- crupper, of saddle, lkelhuópkash.
- crush, v. t., ndéga, skúya; *to exterminate by crushing*, hiétala; *c. with a pestle or stone*, gáma; *c.*, as in a mortar, ndshápka; *c.*, pound with a piece of wood, ndáka; *to be crushed as by stepping upon*, te-utéwa.
- crust, kanítani; *hard, rounded c.*, shnutótkish.
- cry, v. i., *shout*, hä'ma, yá-a; *c.*, *shout to somebody*, hémtcha, hémtchna; *c. aloud*, persons, ndéna, nkéna; stú'ka, yéa; *c. loudly*, as one afflicted with pain, káhaha; *c. as babes*, wéa; *c. in chorus*, yéka; *c. down into*, hä'méle; *c.*, said of larger birds and wild quadrupeds, wóa; *continuously*, wókanka; *c. for, after*, yutátka; *c. háhä repeatedly*, háhä'tamna; *c. with joy*, shítiaika; *c. mournfully*, káyaiha; *c. in mourning*, stú'tzishla; *c.*, weep loudly, shuáktcha, tchē'ktcheka; *c. on one's way, in public*, ámnadsha, amníyamna; *c.*, whine, wáwa.
- crystalline, said of water, yá-lialtko, yályali.
- cube, leledshi, wéash; dim. leledshiága, wéka; *c. of grizzly bear*, lúkaga, shashápka, lúkam wéash.
- cube, cubiform body, shewatlxéash.
- cull, v. t., íshka, lgúya, stá-ila. Cf. collect, gather, v. t.
- culminate, v. i., said of celestial bodies, p'laíki; *the sun culminates*, shápash shewátxa, or p'laí kí.
- cultivate, v. t., hashuá-a; *cultivated land*, káila-shútesh, né-ush.
- cup, hashpótkish, kápa, pokuága, tutísh; *little c.*, kapága; *c. made of horn*, tókiam kála; *c.*, large, made of bulrushes, máksha; *small drinking c.*, tray, kmä'; *to give, offer in a c.*, shúí, pl. shewána.
- curdle, v. i., ndópa.

cure, v. t., heshuámpĕli; *to treat*, tchúta, yá-uka; *to go out for curing the sick*, tchutánsha; *curing implement*, múluash, tchutĕnótkish.

curious, *strange*, wenníni; abbr. wénni.

curiously, *strangely*, wénni.

curl, v. t., shnuntchxóla; *c. oneself up*, shuhatchxála, knû'klxa. Cf. contract, v.

curl, s., *of hair*, shnúntchxólsh.

curled, *curly*, ndshokólatko; *c. hair*, shnúntchxólsh; *curly-haired*, tchítaksh.

currant; *red wild-c.*, species of *Ribes*, tchmû'lhak.

curse, v. t., láma, shaláma; *c. each other*, shimhû'tchna.

curtain, hishō'tkish.

curved, shtchishalkátko. Cf. bend, v., crooked, warped

cushion, *of chair*, hëshltanksh; *small c. on baby-board*, shuipúklash.

customary; *it is c. with*, gélxá.

cut, v. t.; *c. apart, asunder, sever off*, láktcha, lakádsha, shepátxa, ktákta, ktakióla; *long obj.*, ukáta, pl. vulódsha; *útcha, utcháya*; *c. down*, as trees, ílxi, hishánui, ánkuala; *tree cut down*, hímpoks; *c. by means of gashes, to slash*, ktaládshna, lag-gáltchna; *partic. cut, wounded by a cut*, ktakálitko; *c. with a knife*, ktákta, ktélxa; *with knife or scissors*, ktúshka, ktuyúga; *c. oneself loose from*, shálakta; *c. notches into*, kték'hiehĕ, ktepéta, ktúixi; *c. off*

ktuyúga (and cf. c. apart); *c. or slice off*, ktúshka; *c. off with a sharp instrument*, púshka; *c. off one's hair*, shuyóka; *another's h.*, uyúka, ktuyúga, ktúshka; *c. off from one's body*, shúktaldsha; *one's arm, foot*, shálakta; *c. off, mow grass*, mulína, Mod. mû'shka; *c. off from retreat*, gayáyá; *piece, portion cut off*, ktúshkuish, ktúshka; *c. oneself*, shálakla, shélakla; *c. up, c. to pieces*, ktetéga; *c. in two pieces*, shektákta, ktulódsha; *into many pieces, parts*, ktuyúma, ktulódsha, powetéga; *to be cut to pieces*, shukuáshka; *c. in many places*, ktúldsha; *c. with a pointed weapon*, stúka; *c. each other*, stúyua; *c., wound with removal of flesh*, shúktakla; *c. without r.*, sháktakla; *c. to a sharp end, point*, watcháka; *c. short, crop short*, shiáshka; *one's hair*, shuyéga; *c. one's throat*, shaláktcha, sheláktcha; *another's*, láktcha, lakádsha; *to make the gesture of cutting one's throat*, shelaktchá; *c. up, as an animal*, ktetéga, náshki; *c. well, to be sharp*, táka; *partic. tákatko*; *c. wood, sticks*, ktélxa, ánkuala.

cut, s., *piece cut off*, ktúshkuish, ktúshka; *gash*, ktakálitko; *c., scar, wound, by which flesh was removed*, shúktashkuish; *by which no flesh was removed*, sháktkaluish; *to make a slight c.*, tílansxa.

cyclone, kákiaksh.

cylindric, kálkali.

## D.

- dagger, shlakatótkish; over two feet long, yuhanéash.
- Dalles, the, nom. pr. of a series of swift rapids in the Columbia River, and of town adjacent, Ampzē'ni.
- dam, s.; *pile-d*, *wooden d.*, páplish; *fishing d* or *trap*, made of fallen or felled trees, *lumber-d.*, nákōsh; *d. under the water's surface*, otilks; *beaver-d.*, púmam nákōsh; *to build a d.*, nákuá; *living near a lumber d.*, nakushkshákshni, nakushzē'nkni.
- dam, v. t.; *to d. up the water*, nákuá.
- damp; *it is sultry*, paísha; *it is d., wet weather*, mukálta; *d. and hot w.*, tgiwa.
- dance, v. t., kshíulēza; *to begin to d.*, kshíulaktámpka; *to go and d.*, kshíulaktcha; *d. at "doctor" dances*, wála; *d. the virginity dance*, shuyú-zāla, yaúkēla, stupuyúka kshíulēza; *d. a war-dance*, ulókasha; *d. a war-dance before the fight*, tadshóla, yuhulaklálza; *to make d., force, prompt to d.*, shnikshú'lza.
- dance, s.; *Indian d. of any kind*, yékish; *d.-house*, kshíulakgish; *d. feast*, í'lksh; *to arrange a d.*, ksíulaktcha; *to perform a ceremonial or any other d.*, kshíulēza; *to perform a gay d.*, tuituigídsha; *to per-*
- form long dances*, kshíutchna. Cf. dance, v.
- dandruff, pókangsh.
- dandy; *to be d.-like*, shalkiá-a.
- danger; *to provide against d.*, sas-sága.
- dangerous; *d. drug*, k'lekótkish, or *luelótkish* yá-uks.
- dare, v. t., sha-apá-a.
- dark, adj. said of night, tel'múka; *d. colored*, limlí'mli, lúashptchi, tip-típli; *pushpúshli*, adv. púshpush; *d. - complexioned*, pushpúshli; cf. mukmúkli.
- darkness, telmú'ksh.
- dart, v. t., as a missile, shíkna.
- dash, v. t.; *d. to pieces*, ndshápka, tékuá. Cf. break, smash.
- daub, v. t., *d. over*, lalíga, pitlíga, íta, ípka, shúmalua, shiáshka. Cf. bedaub, line, smear.
- daub, s., shnéluash; *round d.*, ltóks; *to make daubs*, shúmalua.
- daughter, pé-ip; sometimes wéash, dim. wéka; *to give birth to a d.*, péyala; *related as d. to mother*, she-piáltko.
- daughter-in-law, said by father- and mother-in-law, p'tútap.
- Dave Hill, nom. pr. masc., Lúldatkish, Wawalígish, Wawálik-Skaítatko.

- dawn, v. i. and impers., nī'lka, nīlakla, pä'ktgî.
- dawn, s., nī'lka, pä'ktgî; to await the d. of day in camp or elsewhere, nī'lka, pä'ktgî.
- day, waitash; one d. with night ensuing, waitash; all d., all d. long, waitan, wäita, waíta; in the d. time, during the d., pshéc; to-d., gén waitash; midday, pséksh; to pass a d., to wait one d., or d. and night, waíta; to have passed a whole d., or d. and night, waitóla.
- daylight, nī'lka; d. appears, nī'lka, nīlakla, pä'ktgî; to be somewhere at d., nī'lka, pä'ktgî. Cf. dawn.
- dead, k'lékatko, pl. wénkatko; dead persons are referred to only by the pronouns gén, hú'k (pl. hú'ksha), húksht, hú'kt, because it is regarded criminal to call them by their own names; to be d., gone, k'á'gi; to be half d., or almost dying, k'lékna, k'lekála; d. tree, wapálash
- deadly; d. poison, k'lekótkish, pl. luelótkish; d. berries, k'élakō'tch yá-uks.
- deaf, shtchaúkitko, Mod. shtchaútantko; ntchókishi, huggí'tko; to be d., ndshóka.
- deal, v. t.; d. with somebody, né-ulakta. Cf. shúta.
- dealer, shéshatuish; d. intent upon a bargain, sheshatuá-ish.
- dear; cf. sell.
- death, no ex. eq; after his, her death, k'lékuish, k'lé'ksht at; time, epoch of d., léluidshish; d.-lament, luátpishlalsh; prophecy of d., txú'txash; substance producing d., k'lekótkish, luelótkish; to be on the point, verge of d., k'lekála, k'lekápkashtala télshampka; to presage d., foretell a violent d., txú'txa; one who presages d., txú'tzatkish; to put to d., hushtchóka; shíuga, pl. shuéнка, Mod.; lúela, M. and Kl.
- debased, k'uidshi; of d. character, tchektchékli, tchákalsh, k'uidshi steínash.
- debate, v. t., hashtáltala, wáltká, wáltkápéli; said of one who is taking part in a debate, hémkanka; debating place, wáltkótkish.
- debauch, v. t.; debauched person, kekeluípalish.
- debt, skéc-utish, shkíulaksh; to be in d., shkiúlka, skíuta.
- decay, v. i., mú'luala; decaying, said of plants, pákatko; decayed, mú'lualtko; decayed log, kálapsh; decayed wood-substance, mú'lu. Cf. putrid, rot, v.
- deceased, =lúsh; as in d. father, p'tish=lúsh. Cf. dead, and lúla.
- deceive, v. t., stítza, pálla; d. again, repeatedly, pálapěle; to fool, shnapémpema, Mod. shnepémpema.
- December, expressed inaccurately by the instr. case of káptcha, q. v.
- decide, v. t., né-ulxa; d. in favor of, ne-ulzá.
- declare, v. t., shápa, shé'gshia, hémkanka, hemē'ze; d. to somebody, shapíya, shátěla; d. understandingly, shegshéwa.

- decline, v. t., lewítchta; v. i., as *towards the horizon*, til̄xa, tinoléna.
- declivity, lalí'sh, ginshkátko; *d. of mountain*, yáinatat gínshka; *to form d.*, gínshka; if steep, lála, m'laí gi.
- decomposed, *putrid*, ndúpatko; *to be d.*, ndópa.
- decree, v. t., né-ul̄xa, né-ulakta, tpéwa; *d. in favor of*, ne-ul̄xía.
- decree, s., né-ulaksh.
- decrepit, *by age*, k'mutchéwatko; plants, pákatko; *to become d. by age*, k'mútcha; plants, kmukóltgi, nkála.
- deep, atíni, abbr. áti; *staying d. down*, munatálkni; *d., depressed*, said of land, te'hl̄t'hl̄i, Mod. teltéhi; *to be d.*, said of water, sand, etc., áti éwa, or éwa; *to be possessed of a d. voice*, txā'nt̄xana. Cf. bottom.
- deep, adv.; *d. down* over a precipice, or in the ground, water, múna, munána, tú múna.
- deer, no generic term; *black-tail d.*, *Cervus columbianus*, shuá-i; *mule-d.*, *Cervus macrotis*, pakólesh; *white-tail d.*, múshmush; *young or little d.*, lílhanksh, Mod. lídlânksh; wí'hla, dim. wí'hлага.
- defame, v. t., shéwala, atchíga, shikíta.
- defamer, wal̄xish, Mod. ú'lkish; wíknish, dim. wikníaga.
- defeat, v. t., skúpma, púedsha; *in battle*, udúyua, udúpka; winíxi, Mod. víixin.
- defecate, v. i., sxédsha, ä-unóla; when afflicted with diarrhoea, ntinté-lákta, ntítélaktcha.
- defile, v. t., *to soil*, kaknéga; *to be defiled*, as water, kuyúma.
- defraud, v. t., stít̄xa, pálla; *d. repeatedly or again*, pálapéle.
- defunct; cf. deceased, dead.
- degustate, v. t., kpápsha.
- delay; *without d.*, pálak, pálakak.
- deliberate, v. i., hashtáltala; wáltká, waltákpéli. Cf. debate, v.
- deliver, v. t., *to rescue*, hístehi, shnékshita; *d. a speech*, hémkanka; when words are quoted verbatim, hemē'xe.
- delusion; *to labor under delusions of mind*, tilō'tkála.
- demand, v. t., vúla; *d. money, valuables*, húsh̄xakta. Cf. ask, beg, require.
- demented, tchawíkatko, lékish; *to be d.*, tchawíka, léka.
- demolish, v. t., shnéwi; kéwa, pl. pekéwa. Cf. destroy, v.
- demon, shkō'ks.
- demoniac, *irresistible*, shkaíni.
- den, wā'sh; of a *burrowing* animal, shnúlash, stú, stúish; yé-ush; *gopher's d.*, stúish; *small d.*, stuága; *to go, return, crawl into its d.*, kilíbli; gúlí, pl. kílihi; *to scratch a d.*, stúya, wā'shla; *a round hole*, lushántehna, shlú'tila; *to insert a stick, etc., into a d.*, kmákapsh̄ti; *to obstruct a d.*, yan-kápshti.
- dense, húpkatko, mû=húpkatko; *to be d.*, said of smoke, etc., mû'lka; of clouds, mû húpka.

- dentalium-shell*, tútash; alkě-  
 tchík.  
*deny*, v. t., shákamka; *d. an averred fact*, shákamka.  
*depart*, v. i.; generic term, géna; gulíndsa, genála; *d. again*, gétkala; *d. and be, stay away*, genuála; *d. in haste*, húkansha, du. túshkansha, pl. tínkansha; *d. on a trip*, guhuáshka, guhuáshktcha; *d. unexpectedly*, tilótkála; *d. in a wagon, carriage*, luháshktcha; *d. by water, in a canoe*, szowáshka.  
*deplete oneself*, v. refl., szé'-  
 dsha, ä-unóla.  
*depose*, v. t., *from position*, vutódshna, shnékělui.  
*deposit*, v. t.; *d. long articles*, íta, éłxa; íla, more freq. d.: yála; *d. round obj.*, lélka, líkla; *d. sheet-like things*, cf. lay, v.; *d., lay*, said of birds laying eggs, knúkla; *d. crosswise*, kshét'léka, pl. etlé'xi; *d. in the ground*, éłxa; *d. on the ground or elsewhere*, kshíkla; pl. íkla; vases, tubs, etc., tchíl'zia; *d. on, upon*, íta, pé-ula; bulky obj., persons, etc., íla, more frequently d.: yála; líkla, nékla; *d. upon*, tchíl'xa; *d. upon something high*, kshúíwal; ksháwal, pl. iwála; *to be deposited on, inside, to be within*, kshíkla, pl. íkla.  
*depressed*, low, said of lands, te'-  
 hlté'hli, Mod. telté'hi.  
*deprive*, v. t.; *d. of*, stanū'tchna, Mod. stéwa; *d., take away*, long obj., tméshka, pl. yiméshka; *d. of the necessaries of life, food, etc.*, stáwa; *to be deprived of*, gayatgóla, kámpka; stáwa, Mod. stéwa; *to be deprived of one obj.*, stanū'tchna; *deprived of*, kéliak.  
*depth*; *into, at a d.*, múna, munána; *staying, being at a d.*, munatáلكني.  
*deranged in mind*, tchawíkatko, lékish. Cf. crazed, demented.  
*deride*, v. t., luaíxa, shepálua, shuluákta, wétanta; *d. repeatedly*, shuluáktcha.  
*derision, act of*, wétish.  
*descend*, v. i.; ga-ulō'la, gékuēla; *d. a ladder*, gū'txa; *d. into*, vuléli; as into a valley, gulíndsa; as into the earth, gutíla; *d., to go down*, as fog, lú'l'xa, lút'xi; as a fish-hook, lút'xi; *d. while rounding, or making turns*, gutílapkapēli; *to make d.*, ktél'xa, ktíulēxa. Cf. decline, v.  
*descendant, young*, of either sex, wéash, dim. wéka.  
*Des Chutes River*, nom. pr., Kólamxēni Kóke.  
*desert*, v. t., *to abandon*, kédsha, kédshna; hushlíndsha, du. tushlín-dsha; pl. tilíndsha; gúikaka, gū'shka; hū'shka.  
*desire*, v. t., shaná-uli, hámēni; *to be fond of*, wítchta, wítchna, shayákshua; *d. for oneself*, shamēnákía; *d. strongly*, tiä'ma.  
*destroy*, v. t., *to demolish*, shnéwi; *d. almost*, shne-uyála; *by breaking, smashing*, kéwa, ukéwa, pl. pekéwa; *d. by fire*, núta, shnúta, shnéłxa.  
*detest*, v. t., mú'tchka, sniúztcha, shnókakia. Cf. abhor, hate.

- de tract, v. t., atchíga, shéwala.
- de vour, v. t., shlú'ki, shnezía, pán, páka. Cf. consume, v.
- de vourer, *eater of*, pápish.
- dew and *dewdrop*, tchítaksh, Mod. wítchkinsh.
- dew berry, same as raspberry, q. v.
- dew-claw, pítiu.
- dialect, hémkanksh.
- diaphragm, gínkiamnish.
- diarrhoea; *to have d.*, nkáshgí, ntítélaktcha, ntintélákta.
- die, v. i.; generally used of *natural death*, k'léka, pl. wénka, kalína; lúla, s. and pl.; when speaking of violent, premature death, or starvation, tchóka.
- die, s., *cubiform body*, shewatlchéash.
- different, wenníni, apoc. wénni; wítchish; *all d. kinds of objects, articles, nánuktua; coming from d. lands, parts, tribes*, wenníkní.
- differently, adv., wénni.
- difficulty; *to have a d.*, hishtcháktá.
- dig, v. t.; *d. up*, yépa, Mod. ibéna; *ibutúya; d. in the ground*, vutóya; *dug out*, yépantko; *d. out edible roots with a tool*, méya, pl. of subj. stá-íla; *to go, start to d.*, mé-idsha, pl. of subj. stá-íldsha; *digging ground of edible roots*, mé-ish; *d. a den, hole*, said of animals, wá'shla, stúya, yéwa, lushántelma, shlú'tíla; *d. a hole, cavity under something*, hantíla; *d. a round hole*, l'béna; *d. out near, between two places, d. in the midst of*, met'támsza; *d. while going from place to place*, yépantelma; *digging tool*, vutoyótkish; *for edible roots*, ámda, meyótkish.
- digest, v. t., ewísi.
- digging, *excavation*, ibékantko; *full of diggings*, ibutókatko.
- dim, as weather, sky, tiptípli.
- diminutives of substantives and pronouns are formed by appending -ak, -ága, -ka, -ga.
- dip, v. t., into water, íwa, shnindúwa; *d.*, *make wet*, shmukátana.
- dipnet, *round*, lutéash; *small-meshed d.*, lá-iks lutéash; *wide-meshed d.*, witsólas lutéash; other sort of *d.*, upanótkish; *d. fastened in the forking of a stick*, téwash; *small d.*, putísh.
- dipper, kapága, tutísh; cf. cup; name of a bird, *Cinclus mexicanus*, ktaí-shíshnish.
- direct, directly, adv., tála, tálaak; *directly toward*, tálaak.
- direction; *in the d. of*, case-postp., -k'cni, -zhé'ni; *in this d.*, géntala; *in that d.*, gítala, gē'tal; *in a straight d.*, tála, tálaak; *to give directions*, stulí, tpéwa; *to g. d. while going around*, stulídsha; *to meet from opposite directions*, hushtánka, Mod. shútanka; *to give a downward d. to a rifle, etc.*, kíshakpka; *to give an upward d. to a rifle, etc.*, kínualpka.
- director, lakí.
- dirt, *earthy matter*, káíla; *d.*, *slush*, pō'ks, túpesh.
- dirty, kaknégatko; *to make d.*, kaknéga, kaknéga shiáshka, szaknéga; *to become d.*, hushkaknéga.

- disable, v. t., *by a missile*, etc., cf. wound, v.
- disallow, v. t., lewé-ula.
- disappear, kä'gi; *d. again*, kä'gi-pële; *d.*, as fog, clouds, hudsháltka, tchóka; *d. again, repeatedly*, as clouds, tchókapële; *d. under the horizon*, tinkuëla, tinea, tinó'li.
- disappoint, v. t.; *to be disappointed*, as in finding a person, galála.
- discharge, v. t., as a horse, il-lóla; as a gun, pistol, téwi; shlín, pl. yúta; ngé-isha.
- discourse, v. t., hémkanka, wáltka, shápa; *d. with somebody*, shapíya.
- discourse, s., hémkanksh, wáltoks.
- discover, v. t., *find out*, kúixa; *d. persons*, long obj., shléta; *d. through inquiry*, shemtchálxa; *d. accidentally*, gáwal; *after a search*, shléa; *not to d. after a search*, léshma.
- discuss, v. t., hashtáltala, wáltkapëli; *to argue*, shempéta. Cf. debate, v.
- disease, népaksh; *d., acute or painful*, mā'shash; *chronic or incurable*, shí'lalsh; *relapsed into d.*, kálak; *article producing d.*, tátktish; *to be affected with d.*, mā'sha, shí'la; *to fall into d.*, shílaka, shilála.
- diseased, mā'shetko, shílaltko; *to be d.*, mā'sha; *if chronically or incurably*, shí'la.
- disembark, v. i., kiupáta, szapáta.
- disembowel, v. t., wítka.
- dish, hashpō'tkish; *d. filled with eatables*, í'lksh; *circular matted d.*, pá'hla, dim. pá'hlak; *d. of wicker-work or pottery*, sháplash, dim. sháplka; *tía*; *to give on a d.*, shúi, pl. shewána.
- disheveled, shā't, shā'tptchi.
- disinter, v. t., käbatxóle.
- disk; *disk-shaped*, káلكali.
- dislike, v. t.; *d. and to be cross*, tchē'ktcheka. Cf. abhor.
- dislocate, v. t., as a limb, organ, tchíshka.
- dismiss, v. t., spúnka; *d. from jail, prison*, spunkámpëli; *d.*, as troops, skuyuépëli.
- dismount, v. i., gelō'la.
- disobey, v. t., hishnkíta.
- disparate, wenníni, abbr. wénni.
- dispassionately, *quietly*, ké-uni, Mod. kánktak.
- dispatch, v. t., skúyui; hésa, Mod. shnídsha; shnigóta; *d. a person for something*, shniáktcha; *d. away from*, skuyúshka; *d. into the woods, etc.*, skuyokáya; *d. out of the woods*, skuyokayóla.
- disperse, v. t., gayúe, watákia.
- displace, v. t., shiášhla.
- display, v. t., *to spread*, spúkua; *d. itself, open out*, shlápa.
- disport oneself, léwa, lé-una.
- dispose, v. t., *of a corpse*, ílktcha, ísha, ishnúla, p'nána, vumí.
- disposed, *mentally*, steínshaltko; *well d.*, tídsh hushkankátko, Mod. tídsh koxpátko. Cf. crosswise.
- dispute, v. t., hashtáltala, wáltkapëli; *to argue*, shempéta; *d. in the sense of scolding*, shuké'ki; *d. per-versely*, shákamka.

- disregard, v. t., hishnikíta; *laws*, etc., yekéwa.
- disrobe, v. t., udshípa, pl. idshípa; *d. oneself*, kapóla. Cf. strip, v.
- dissolute; *d. person*, kekeluípalish.
- dissolve, v. t., shnatcháka, stílʒa; *d. in a pan*, shulála.
- dissolve, v. i.; said of ice, snow, tchutcháya, Mod. tchóya; *to cause to be dissolved*, stílʒa. Cf. melt, v.
- distance, no ex. eq.; *at a d.*, adv. tú, tút, túsh; *at a d. above*, tú, -û; *in the d.*, hût (long objects, persons); hû, û, or suffix -u; kú, kúi; *far out in the d.*, tú, túsh; *to a d. to a different place*, wénni; *to, from a great d.*, atí; *at a short d.*, wíka, tchínta; prep., wigátan; *a short d. from home*, íwag; *being in the d.*, absent, adj. nég; cf. kúinag; *coming from somewhere in the d.*, tû'shni; *at a d. from*, welítana; *to jump into d.*, hóyeka; *to keep somebody at a d.*, vúta. An act performed at a distance, or unseen by the one speaking, is referred to by the suffix -pka (-ápka, -ípka); *at a d. up in the air*, -úpka.
- distánt, adj., atíni, abbr. átí; *that d. one*, anim. hú'k, nég, túkni; inan. hú'k.
- distántly, adv., atí.
- distemper, népaksh; same as disease, q. v.
- distended, spúkuatko.
- distinct from others, wenníni, abbr. wénni; wíktelish.
- distressed, yanhuáni, yuálkish.
- distribute, v. t., she-ä'ta; *d. what has been divided into portions*, she-pátʒa. Cf. divide, v.
- distribution, she-étish.
- district, region, káila.
- distrust, v. t., shnikíshala; ká-i lóla.
- disturbance, by noise, kó-i tú-měnash; *d.*, affray, shishúkash; *atmospheric d.*, yáلكam; *to raise a d.*, hishtcháktna; *no d.!* hitok í!
- ditch; *wet d.*, kokága, stúnshish.
- dive, v. i., kídsha, pána; shikikía (also with ámbutat); *to go and d.*, shikixiéna.
- diversified, nánuktua gítko, wíktelish; *of d. colors*, hushkalʒa-nátko.
- divest oneself, v. refl, shi-ášhka; *d. oneself of*, as of a hat, shanatchvúla; as of a coat, kapóla.
- divide, v. t., into portions, shi-átka; *d. up, distribute*, she-ä'ta; *d. in two portions*, shektákta; *d. between two*, hekshátʒa; *d. among several or many*, said of whole articles, shelátʒa; *d. among several or many*, said of articles equal in size, she-nátʒa; *d. the severed portions among an equal number of persons*, shepátʒa.
- divorce, v. i.; *to become or be divorced*, shékatcha. Cf. vutódsha.
- divulge, v. t., shápa, stílʒa; *d. a secret*, stíltchka.
- dizzy, as one drunk, lékish; *to be d.*, láma, lemléma.

- dizziness, lā'mlemsh; *to be in a state of d.*, láma, lemléma
- do, v. t., *to act, perform*, gî; cf. gî (5); shúta; *d. so*, humásht gî; ná-asht gî, Mod. né-asht gî; o-óakgi; *d. one's duty*, tídash gî; *d. on one's way*, shutédshna; *don't d. it!* húya! *to have to d. with, to handle*, gishala; *to have something done, finished*, vú'na.
- do, v. i.; *d. well, to be in health*, tídash húshlta; *how do you do?* tuá í húshlta?
- doctor, v. i., said of conjurers, tchúta, tchútëna; said of physicians, yá-uka. Cf. treat, v.
- document, *written on paper*, pípa.
- dodge, v. t., gámëni; *d. missiles*, hópëlitëna.
- dog, watchága; *male d.*, lakí watchága; *female d.*, ndsílo watchága; *d. rose-bush, Rosa californica*, tchúítiam. Cf. fox.
- dolichocephalic, vultchíkish.
- doll, ádash.
- dollar, tála; *silver d.*, shílba tála, pálpali tála.
- domesticated; said of beasts, ká-i komú'shni; *not d.*, íwash.
- donate, v. t., many obj. spoken of collectively, shewána. Cf. bestow, give, v.
- donation, shewánish.
- door, kaíshkish; *to close the d.*, shlá-uki; *to open the d.*, kaishnúla, Mod. shla-ukióla; *d.-key, d.-lock*, cf. key, lock.
- doorflap, *of lodge*, kaíshkish; *to close the d.*, shlá-uki; *to open the d.*, kaishnúla, Mod. shla-ukióla.
- doorway, stékish, Mod. stókish.
- dorsal; cf. back, s.; *anterior d. fin*, káluish.
- dot, v. t., *with a pen*, etc., shúmalua; *to stain*, shnélua; *d. over*, ndékta; *d. over all along*, ndéktana; *dotted*, shumaluátko, shumaluakítko. Cf. dot, s.
- dot, s., ndéktish, shnéluash; *round d.*, ltóks; *to make dots*, ndékta; *all along*, ndéktana; *to make dots with a pen, brush*, etc., shúmalua; *full of dots, having dots*, shumaluátko, shumaluakítko, udélgatko.
- dotage; *to be in one's d.*, mékia.
- dote, v. i., *to be or become dotting*, mékia; *dotting person*, mékish.
- double, sometimes expressed by lápi, *two*; and by lápok, *both*.
- double, v. t.; *d. up*, as paper, spá-galza.
- double up, v. i., shuhatchála, knúkla, knú'klza.
- doubt, v. t., ká-i káatak héwa, ká-i lóla; shnikíshala.
- dough, túpesh.
- douse, v. t., shnindúwa.
- dove; *mourning d.*, ó'lash, dim. o-ólka.
- down, s., níl; *downy feathers*, mú-kash; *whitish d.*, ó'lash; *provided, covered with d.*, nílaltko, níl gítko. Cf. downy
- down, adv.; *d. to, downhill, downwards*, yántana, yána; or expressed by the prefixes ya-, yi-, ína-, the suffixes -éla, -lza, etc; *to look d.*,

- yána télshna; *d. below, low d., deep d.*, múna, munána; *d. in, d. below* (also prep), pélui; *d. to the waist*, kallish páni; *the sun is d.*, í-unega, tinolióla.
- downhill; cf. down.
- downy, mukmúkatko, mukmúkli.
- downwards, yána, yántana. Cf. down.
- doze, v. i., túidsha; *d. at intervals*, túidshna.
- drag, v. t., spukúga; *d. along upon the soil*, kiwalapáta; said of a garment, gown, u'hlutuína; *d. behind*, spídsha; *d. behind, over the ground*, spukúgatchna; *d. by the feet*, spukúga; *while on a march*, spukúgatchna; *d. out*, shuíshna, spídsha; *d. out, as earth*, spíamna; *d. in tow*, hishlámna.
- drag-net, téwash; *wide-meshed*, téwash witchólash; *small-meshed*, téwash lá-iks.
- dragon-fly, kóktingsh, atíni kínsh.
- drain, v. t., kitóka; *to become or be drained*, pála, palála.
- draw, v. t.; *d. at something*, spukúga; *d. after oneself*, spídsha; *d. breath in audibly*, hléka; *d. a liquid into the mouth*, hlékua; *d. forth*, spíamna; *d., make drawings*, shúmálua; *drawn object, d. picture*, shúmáluash; *d. out*, íshka, spídsha; *d. out, d. out from*, long obj., udshípa, pl. idshípa; round obj., ludshípa, shulshípa; *d. out, as rope*, spíka; when fastened at one end, spídshú'dshna; *d. out, as ears, fingers*, spitádsha; *d., pull out for a fight*, hushtópakta; when recipr., shupáshka; *d. out, pull out, one long obj.*, kshatgatnúla; *d. up one's legs*, shuhatchzála, knú'klá.
- drawers, mú'tana.
- dream, tuíksh; *d. of a magic, presaging character*, tuíksh; *to have a d.*, túíxa.
- dream, v. i., túíxa; *d. frequently, habitually*, hushtí'ktamna; *to make d.*, hushtíxa.
- dreary, yuáلكishptchi; *to be d.*, shéshána. Cf. afflicted, sad.
- drench, v. t., shmúkalta, shmukátana, pága, shpága; *d., douse or dip*, shnindúwa; *to be drenched*, mukálta.
- dress, v. t.; *d. somebody in a long dress, blanket, etc.*, skútchala; *d. in at the time being*, lé'vúta; *d. oneself*, shulóta, shulóтана, shlékla; *while going*, shulútantcha, shulúátchna; *d. oneself in a gown, long robe*, kú'kpéli; *in a mantle, blanket*, skúta; *d. oneself, females only*, kú'kpéli; males and females, skúta, skutía; *dressed in*, skútatko; *to be dressed*, shulútamna; said of women only, kóka; *to be dressed in an armor*, kaknóla; *in a gown, long robe*, kóka.
- dress; s., and article of d., shuló-tish; tchúlish, dim. tchuliága; *d. enveloping the whole body*, skútash; kúks; *white man's, citizen's d.*, kápo; *fur d.*, káliu; *long d. and female d.*, kúks; *to have a d. on*, shulútamna.
- dress, v. t.; *to tan*, said of hides,

- tkúya; *dressing knife*, of bone, nesh-kótkish.
- drift, v. i., *d. along*, lúdsna; *d. after*, lúlamna; *d. away*, shlulóla; *d. downward*, lútʒi; *upward*, luyéga, spítkala—these terms referring to clouds, fog, smoke; *d. away in the water*, mpétitchna, mpéchna; when by circular motion, lémewílʒa; *d. down stream*, mpétitchna, mpetlálóna.
- drift-wood, as deposited by a current, lémewaliēksh.
- drink, v. t., búnua; said of infants, kóko-i, pópo-i; *d., lap*, said of dogs, etc., ulakshuláksha; *d. out*, nánuk búnua; *d. out of the hand*, hlékua; *d. to excess*, lékanka; *to go and d.*, bunúdsna; *to make d., to give to d.*, hushpánua; *drinking glass*, lam-punútkishti, wíkamua.
- drink, s., bunōʿkish.
- drinker, búnuish, more frequently bubánuish; *to be a d.*, búnua, bubánua.
- rip, v. i., *d. down*, kiulíga, ndshíshlʒa, tílʒa, tiulóla; *d. down, d. down from*, nde-ukuéla, pl. wetkuéla; as melting snow, ice, tchókpa; *d. down continually from* a pliant article, tchótcha; *to make d.*, tílʒa; *having dripping eyes*, papatkáwatko, tchéthapkatko.
- drive, v. t.; generic terms: *to force to go*, gínkanka; *to pursue*, shūʿdsha. *D. around*, tpúyamna; *in a circle*, pl. of obj., niulgídsha; *d. away, off*, kpúʿlʒa, tpulí, tpulína; for pl. and coll. obj. also ídsna, ídsna, níwa; *d. away while marching*, kpúlaktcha; *set out for driving away*, tpugídsha; *to continue driving away*, tpugídsha-pēlitámna; *d. back, or to one's home*, puedshámpēli; *d. before oneself*, as winds do, vuhupiéga; *d.*, as cattle, shūʿdsha, pl. níudshna; gínkanka; *d. a hoop, wheel, circle*, stilánsna; *d. into the ground, or into something*, téwa, pl. tetálʒa; *d. into*, as into an inclosure, kpulí, tpulí, pl. níuli; *d. on level ground*, shúdshna, pl. níudshna; *d. out*, kpútcha, kpútchna, tpúdsha, tpúdshna, pl. níukna; tpulína; shúwa, pl. níwa; *d. out*, as animals, husháka, kpútcha, etc.; *d. out of a lodge, etc.*, shúka, pl. níwa; *to go and d. out*, shúikídsha; *d. out of an inclosure*, shuí-uʒa, pl. níuʒa; *d. out again*, kputchámpēli; *d. together what is scattered*, niulgídsha; *d. up, to the top of*, tpualiéga; *d. uphill*, tpúʿlʒa, pl. níwálʒa; a team, láulʒa, níwálʒa; *d. into water*, shúwa, pl. níwa; *d. away from water*, shuíkína, pl. níwikína; *d. out of the water again*, shuíkípēli, pl. níwikámpēli.
- drizzle down, v. i., said of rain, etc., límlima, ndshindshishkánka, ndshíshlʒa, Mod. tchíptchima.
- drop, s., ndshíshlʒa, ntíklaksh; *to come down in small drops*, ndshíshlʒa; *to make fall in drops*, tílʒa.
- drop, v. t., hēshka, ktélʒa, shnintóla, shnintóʿlʒa; *d. on, upon*, kēʿl-tama, iwála; *d. upon the ground*, shnintóʿtʒi.

- drop, v. i., inan. subj., gélʒa, hétʒa; Mod. shnintóla; said of water, rain, tishka, tilʒa, tiulóla. Cf. drizzle, v. dross, nʒúatko.
- drown, v. t., ámputat shíuga, cf. ktélʒa, ktúshna; *d. oneself*, piták tchlā'ʒa, Mod.; *to be drowned*, ktélʒa, mpet'téga, tínua, Mod. pitakmä-ní tchlā'ʒa; *drowningplace*, tínuash.
- drowsy, ktanapkátko; *to be d.*, kta-nápka.
- drug, remedial, yá-uks; *poisonous*, yá-uks; *d. used for killing, poisoning*, k'lekótkish, many obj., luelótkish.
- drum, bámbam; *d.-stick*, udinténótkish; *to beat a d.*, udí'nténa.
- drunk, lékatko; *to be d.*, láma, léka.
- drunkard, búnuish, more frequently bubánuish; lékish; *to be a d.*, bubánua, d. of búnua.
- dry, adj., *exsiccated*, páhatko, nʒí'tchatko; said of water, pátko; *it is d. weather, season*, páta; *to be, become, remain d.*, páha, pála; *to become d.*, pála, palála, káltki; *to render d.*, said of sun, fire, shpáha; of fire only, shnúta; *having d. eyes*, pápahuatko. Cf. blear-eyed.
- dry, v. t., páha, páhalka; *d. in the fire, sun*, shpáha; *d. by fire-heat*, shnúta, shnú'ʒa; *d. fruits, berries*, ayulalóna; *d. fruits, etc., over the fire*, shnítchkua; *dried berries*, páhátko íwam.
- dry up, v. i., pála, palála; *to become and be dry*, káltki; *d. up, become atrophied*, nʒí'tsa; *d. up*, as rivers, pála, palála, páhalka; *d. up on the top*, as trees, mpákuala.
- duck; generic term for all *wild ducks and geese*, mä'mäkli; *young d.*, Mod. túitia. Various species of ducks: black and small, nā'ta; black and white, mámaktsu; almost black, red eyed, tchá-olaksh; small, brown, tsámgikuak; with large flat bill, mû'läläk; small, gray headed, tsē'ks, dim. tchékaga; probably *grebe*, of the genus *Podiceps*, kókiaks; cf. kuítchia; long necked, kílidshiksh, dim. kili-dshíga; long legged, wá-u'htúsh; *mallard d.*, wékash; *d. resembling the mallard*, póp-wäks; *red-head d.*, kúlla; small *d.*, mpámpaktish; spotted and white, *Bucephala albeola*, shné-ish. Cf. yáhiash.
- dugout, canoe, vúnsh, dim. vun-shága.
- dull, blunt, kúí tákatko.
- dung, shkí'sh.
- dusky, in color, tiptípli; *to be d.*, said of night, tch'múka; *to become d.-colored* from smoke, etc., skélʒa. Cf. dark.
- dust, nkí'ka; *d. whirled up*, kí'lilks; when powdered by crumbling, by heat, mbúka; *earth crumbling into d.*, mbúkash; *to be full of d.*, nkí'ka; *to raise, whirl up d.*, kilí'lka.
- dwarfish human creature, mythical, ná'hniash.
- dwell, v. i., tchía; *d. among others*, tchawína, pl. shú'kla; *d. in a certain place*, tchía, pl. wá; *d. continu-*

*ally in, within*, tchiχóga, tchiwíxa, tchí'dsha, pl. wádshuga; *d. together* in the same village, etc., tchípka. **d w e l l e r**, at a certain place, tchí'sh. **d w e l l i n g**, tchí'sh; látchash, Mod. stinā'sh; *place of d., living*, wā'sh. **d y e**, v. t., shnélua; *dyed*, shnéluatko. **d y e - s t u f f**, shneluótkish.

## E.

**e a c h**; the idea of severalty contained in *each of, every one of*, is expressed by the d. form in all parts of Kl. speech: nouns, verbs, adverbs, etc.; *e. other*: expressed by the prefixes sh-, h-sh-, forming recipr. verbs; *among, against e. o.*, shipapēlánkstant, pipēlángshtaut. **e a g l e**; *bald or white-headed e.*, *Haliaëtus leucocephalus*, yaúχal; also called skú'shki; *to hunt the b. e.*, yaúχälála; *golden e.*, *Aquila chrysaëtos*, p'laíwash; *to hunt the g. e.*, p'laíwasháltcha. **e a r**; *both ears*, of persons and animals, múmuatch, Mod. wawákash; *exterior of e.*, wawákash; *e.-canal*, wawáksham gíntkish; *e.-lobe*, wawáksam télkgish, Mod. liúkatko; *earrings, set of*, stashtám-nish; *e. of cereals*, nū'sh, ō'tish; *bearing an e.*, nusháltko; *e. of maize*, Indian corn, íshalkam (or ístakam) ótish; in Mod. also: tkápam otísh. **e a r l y**, adj.; *e. in the morning*, unā'kni; *e., belonging to the past*, mā'ntchni, tánkni. **e a r l y**, adv.; *e. in the morning*, unā'k, úna; prep., *earlier than, before*, lúpia, lúpiak, lupítana. **e a r n e s t**; *to be in e.*, shakatgá-a. **e a r t h**, *land, country, world*, káila; *e., earthy matter, dirt*, káila; *e., mud*, pō'ks, túpesh; *interior of e.*, lēmúna; *e.-colored*, káilaptchi; *e. or dirt-lodge*, káila-látchash, luldama-láks; *to create the e.*, káilála. **e a r w a x**, tut'tú'ksh, wawáksam tut'tú'ksh, Mod. pá'hpash. **e a s e**, s.; *with e.*, ké-una; in Mod. also: kánktak. **e a s i l y**, ké-una; in Mod. also: kánktak, tánktak. **e a s t**, yéwat, lú'pit; *e., place of sunrise*, tinē'χish; *from the e.*, yéwat, lú'pit, cf. eastern; *eastward, towards the e.*, yéwat, lú'pítala, lú'pit; *on the e. side*, tinēχishχē'ni; *on the e. side of*, lú'pian. **e a s t e r n**, *coming from the east*, lupít'kni, lupítalani. **e a s t - w i n d**, yéwash; *the e. w. blows*, yéwa. **e a s y**, ké-uni; *at an e. pace*, ké-una. **e a t**, v. t.; persons, pán, páka, pá-ula; persons or cattle, páwa; *e up*, kóka, shlú'ki, shneχía, vúta; *e. habitually*, pátcha; *e. in a brute-like manner, sop up*, hlópa; *e. with a spoon*, hlópa; *e. while walking*,

- híshnsha; *to cease to e.*, pa-úla; *to commence to e.*, patámpka; *to continue eating up*, spé-ukitchna; *to desire, want to e.*, v. impers., panópka.
- eatable, adj., pákish.
- eatables, s., pásh, múkamuk; *e. hoarded up* by burrowing animals in their dens, yé-ush; *e. preserved in cachés*, vumí, p'nánkuish. Cf. caché.
- eater; *habitual e. of*, pápish.
- echo; *to start, raise an e.*, shnahualpákta.
- eclipse, v. t., and *e. each other*, shipatxúka.
- eddy, v. i.; *e. around, to form eddy*, múigidsha, niulgídsha, ntúlkídsha, tchishkídsha. Cf. circle, n. and v.
- edge, of thin articles, yulalína; *e. of hill*, if rocky, wálish; *to form an e.*, leliwa; *to form an e. in falling, or a beach*, yulalína; *to send over the e.*, yiulína.
- edict, né-ulaksh, shunú'kanksh; *to publish an e.*, né-ulxa.
- educate, v. t., *by teaching*, hashiúga; *to bring up, raise*, híshatacha.
- educator, hashiúgish.
- eel, and lamprey *e.*, káwe, dim. kawíaga; *e. spring*, káwam.
- Eel River, nom. pr., Káwam Kóke, Túma=Káwe=Gítko.
- egg, nápal; *e.-shell*, nápalamndsé'dsh; *yolk of e.*, kí'-adsh; *to lay eggs*, nápal hlá-a, hlá-a, nápal knúkla; *to hatch eggs*, hashpápka.
- eight, ndanksháptani, usually abbr. ndankshápta; *e. times*, ndankshaptánkni.
- eighteen, tá-unep pēn ndankshápta, adding pé-ula, líkla, íklatko, etc.
- eighty, ndankshaptánkni tá-unep.
- either, adj., if standing for *both*, lápok; *on e. side*, pipēlángshtant.
- either, conj.: *e. . . . . or*, ámpka . . . . . ámpka.
- eject, v. t., *expel*, anim. obj., kpulí, tpulí; *to cause to e.*, inan. obj., shnupō'dsha. Cf. drive, oust, v.
- elapse, v. i., gíula, húdshna.
- elastic, as india-rubber, tatchtádshatko; *to be e.*, said of marshy ground, híuhiwa.
- elbow, shúlpshaksh, Mod. shulápshkish; *to lean on one's e. or arm*, kíápka; *on both elbows*, shiktú'dshampka. Cf. hishuálxa.
- elder or eldest brother and male cousin, txé-unap; *e. or e. sister and female cousin*, p'tálip; *e. or e. of the little ones*, txéwaga.
- elder-tree, Sambucus, shlólusham.
- elect, v. t., shúta; *e. by a majority*, tumántka shúta.
- elevate, v. t., *on a pole, stick*, aggáya, aggá-idsha, laggá-idsha; *e. sidewise, obliquely*, kiuyéga.
- eleven, té-unepanta nā'sh, adding líkla, etc.
- elk, *Cervus canadensis*, vún; *e. buck*, vún lakí; *e.-fawn*, vúnam wí'hla, táwalsh; *e.-skin armor*, kaknólsh; cf. armor; *to hunt elks*, vunáldsha.
- else; *somebody e.*, nā'dsh, náyensh;

- elsewhere*, náyanta káfla, nā'dshash, wénui. Cf. another, other.
- emaciated, pá'hlaksh; nyzítsatko; *to become e.*, shú'isha. Cf. dry, lean.
- embrace, v. t., wä'k shatashka-kiámna; ldúkua, shúldakua. Cf. hug, v.
- embroider, v. t., lá-ikash-shítko shúta; íta.
- emetic, tchúnukish.
- emigrate, v. i., with or without family, médsha, shemáshla.
- eminence, yaina, dim. yaina-ága; *rocky e.*, wálish; *e. shaped roof-like*, wítlash; *on an e.*, p'laí, p'laína, p'laítala; *to stand, be on an e.*, tká-lamna, du. luálamna, pl. lúilamna
- emit, v. t., *air, breath*, wíka; shléwi; *e. sound, voice, noise*, há'ma; *e., musical sounds*, wálta; *e. querulous sounds*, káhaha, kaikáya, wáwa.
- employer, hashtaltampkátko; lakí.
- empty, adj., kéliak tuá; *to be e.*, gímpka, gínsya, gínuala.
- empty, v. t.; *e. upon*, iwála, éwa; *e. upon again*, iwálpéli. Cf. pour, v.
- enamored, wíchtank; *to be e. of*, kúktákia, wíchta; wíचना, shuánui; stínta.
- encamp, v. i., mák'lěza; *e. again*, máklakpéli; *e. while traveling a certain distance*, máktchna; *e. at different places while on the same trip*, máklaktcha; *to go and e. annually, habitually*, mákualsha; *e. away from the lodge, house*, méwa; *to be encamped*, tchá; *to be encamped together*, mépka, tchípka; *to remain encamped for a while*, mákpka. Cf. camp, s. and v.
- encampment, tchí'sh; *place of*, mákualksh; *former e.*, tchíwish.
- encircle, v. t., gakiámna; *surround*, hashámpka; *e. with*, stunkédsha, stúnkiámna; *e. while in motion*, gaki'ma; *e., surround, in the form of a hollow body*, ginkakiámna.
- enclosure, *of branches, etc.*, lá-tchaksh; *fenced e.*, wákalak, Mod. ktchínksh; *to erect an e.*, latchákshla.
- encompass, v. t., stúnkiámna, stunkédsha; *e. closely*, shatashka-kiámna.
- end, s, no ex eq.; *upper e. of*, wí'hla, wíhashlash; *of a cone, conical tree, etc.*, hápa; *at this e.*, as of a log, gētžéni; *at one e.*, ná-igshtala, na-itžé'ni; *at the other e. of*, gétant; *who or what is at the lower e. of*, yana-kaní, yánani; *that's the e.*, at gétak; *to be, stand at the e. of a file, row*, tamádsha; *to be, stand, lie at the e. of*, lelíwa; *at the lower e. of*, yumádsha; *to come to an e.*, tména; *to begin at one e.*, tmuyéga; *to come to an e., to stop*, k'léwi; *in working, etc.*, shékělui; *to sever, break off at one e.*, ná-igshtala shepátza.
- end, v. t., shékělui, tména. Cf. end, s.
- endeavor, v. i., kéko, tchúktžaga; *e. more than once*, kéko-úya, tchuk-tžakánka.
- endow, v. t.; cf. give, v.; *endowed with*, gítko, cf. gí (4).
- enemy, in war, shishókish; *personal e.*, shitcháknish.

- engage, v. t., *oneself*, shenō'l̄ya, e. o. *in a fight*, shuktámpka, shéllual-támpka; e. *in a fight with stones*, etc., shuntámpka; e. *almost in a fight, battle*, shenotankákska.
- engagement, shenólakuish; e. *in war*, shishókish.
- Englishman, nom. pr., King-Dshū'tch, Sking Dshū'dsh.
- enjoin, v. t., stulí, tpéwa, shátēla; e. *while going or traveling*, stulídsha.
- enough; e. *of it*, gétak, at gétak; túmi; excl.: gétak! Mod. tántak! kántak!
- enslave, v. t., lû'gshla.
- enter, v. i., gátka; gulí, gu'hlí, pl. kíhli; e. *again*, cf. re-enter; e., said of animals going into their dens, kílbli; e. *below*, gutíla; e. *as a bullet*, gú'tal̄xa; e. *the flesh, skin*, shíshna; e. *or crawl into*, gutéga; e. *by sliding into*, gutéktcha; e., *as into a house*, gulí, pl. kíhli; e. *quickly*, húlhe; e. *the married state*, shumpshéala; e. *sidewise*, kiatéga; e. *into woods, bushes, hiding places*, hukáya, du. tushkáya, pl. tin̄xáya, gá-káya.
- entire, nánuk; e., said of garments, manufactured objects, ká-i tégatko, ká-i wénatko, Mod. ká-i ká-gatko; *to be e.*, stá.
- entirely, stá; *in the sense of greatly, largely*, mû, ká-a.
- entrails, káya. Cf. bowels.
- entrance; stékish; *low e.*, stú; *to bar, obstruct an e.*, yankápshti. Cf. door, gate.
- entrap, v. t., shnapémpema, Mod. shnepémpema.
- entreat, v. t., tpéwa. Cf. ask, v.
- enumerate, v. t., shétua.
- enunciate, v. t., shápa, hémkanka.
- envelope, s., *what envelops, wraps in*, wálshash, skútash.
- epidemy, népaksh.
- epoch; *at that e.*, at, apoc. a; tánk; *when recent*, tánkak; *existing at that e.*, tánkni; *the one, those living at that e.*, tántchikni.
- equally, húmashtak, húmtsantka, shúhank-shítko; e. *as*, wákaktak.
- erect, v. t. Cf. build, v.
- erect, adj.; *to be e. upon something, to stand e. on one's feet*, tgáwala, pl. liwála. Cf. stand, v., and the prefixes t-, ta-, te-, tg-, tk-.
- erection; *to be in e.*, knía.
- erode, v. t.; *to gnaw at*, kwû'ldsha, kata, ngáta.
- erudite, to be, v. i., pípa nánuk sháyuahta.
- eruption of the skin, tchímtash, gút̄zaksh; *to be sick with such*, gú'tkga; *covered with eruptions*, tchimtátko.
- eruptive formation, tchéltchlish.
- escape, v. t. and v. i., guíkaka, gú'shka, Mod. kshíta; e. *through smoke-hole*, lókansha; e. *an imminent peril*, wípka.
- escape, s., guíkaksh.
- espouse, v. t., said of both sexes, mbushéala. Cf. marry, v.
- estranged; *to become e.*, wenníala; *by distance*, wetú-i.

- European, s. and adj., pálpali tchúlěks gítko; Bóshtin.
- evade, v. t.; *to dodge*, gáměni; *e. shots*, hópělitchna.
- evaporate, v. i, túaka.
- even, adj.; *unbroken*, táktakli; *slipper*, laklákli; *polished*, tchlúzatko; *running straight*, táltali; *smooth*, tátáti, Mod. patpátli, adv. pátpat; *to make e.*, pátpat shúta, vulína; *e. but of rugged surface*, tsu'htsú'hli, patpátli.
- even, conj., tak, taks, tādsh
- evening, kí'sh, lítki; *in the e.*, lítki, kishē'mi; *later part of e.*, spunā'ksh; *it is late in the e.*, spunéga. Cf. sundown, sunset.
- evenly, adv., *equally*, shúhank-shítko Cf. even, adj.
- ever, adv., un, ūn; *at any time*, tatá; *always*, tchúshak. Cf. always.
- everlasting, tchúshnini.
- every, nánuk; *everybody*, *e. one*, nánuk; *e. kind of articles*, nánuktua; *e. night*, nánuk pshín; *everywhere*, nánukash; *coming from everywhere*, nakántkni. Cf. all, each.
- everything, nánuk; *all things indiscriminately*, nánuktua.
- evidently, adv., can often be rendered by hai, hái, á-i; brought in connection to what precedes, háitch. Cf. of course, under: course
- eviscerate, v. t., wítka.
- excavate, v. t., yépa, Mod. ibéna; vutóya, káila shúta; *e. near*, or *between two places*, met-'támsza; *e. from under*, hantíla; *e. a round hole*, P'béna, lushántchna, shlútila.
- excavation, ibékantko, wā'sh; *full of excavations*, ibutókatko.
- excavator, káila-shúshatish.
- excel, v. i., kshúizi; winízi, Mod. vúizi; *excelling over*, winízish, winízishptchi.
- excellent, mû tídshi.
- excess, *in drinking*, lekánkish.
- exchange, v. t.; *to barter*, sheni-úta, shéshatui, sheshatuíka, shíyuta, heshelióta; *to receive by exchanging for other articles*, heshzálpěli.
- excite, v. t., *the water*, steléwa; *e. to rage*, shnikálua; *excited*, tchák-alsh, kíłōsh, shawígatko; *to be excited*, *nervous*, tchúzatxa; shawíga.
- excrements, shkí'sh.
- exertion, s.; *to make exertions*, lítchtakia, tchuktzakánka, kéko.
- exhaust, v. t.; *to become exhausted*, kédshika; *to become or be exhausted as after exertion*, tgélza, pl. lueluálza, Mod. lualō'lza; *from travel*, shā'tki, pá'htchna.
- exhaustion, s.; *to suffer from e.*, kédshika, pá'htchna. Cf. exhaust, v.
- exhibit, v. t., hěshla, hashíwak-tcha; long obj., aláhia.
- exist, v. i., gî; cf. gî (1) and (3); *not to e.*, ká'gî; *e. in a certain place, medium*, tchía, pl. wá; *e. continually in it*, tchizóga, tchí'dsha, pl. wádshuga; *e. on*, as on the ground, inan., lbúka; *e. on the shore*, near the water, tgalíga, pl. lilulíga.

- exodus, and *time of e., starting*, guí-kaksh.  
 expect, v. t., kmáka, wálxa; *e. by waiting*, tchawáya; walha.  
 expel, v. t., kpú'lya, kpútcha, kpútchna; shúwa, pl. níwa; *e. forcibly*, tpúdsha, tpúdshta, tpulína; *e. from a lodge*, shúka, pl. níuxa; *e. again*, kputchámpéli; *to start for expelling*, tpugídsha, shúkidsha.  
 expert, sháyuaksh.  
 expiate, v. t.; *to cause to e.*, shik-tcháktchna.  
 expire, v. i., k'léka, tchóka, lúla.  
 explain, v. t., heshamkánka, shé'gsha; *e. to each other*, heshégsha.  
 explode, v. i., ndéga, títa, kitíta, mbáwa; *to cause to e.*, mbáwa; *if by a stroke of the hand*, shnámbua.  
 explosion, téwish.  
 expose, v. t., *to the smoke*, hashlá-ixa.  
 expound, v. t., lútatka; *e. a story*, stories, shashapkélia.  
 expounder, s., *of fictive or other stories*, shashapkélé-ish; *of the conjurer's sayings*, lúdatkish.  
 express, v. t., *one's wishes*, sham-ěnakía; shaná-uli, háměni. Cf. desire, v., wish, v.  
 exsiccate, v. t., páha, páhalka; *to become exsiccated*, nxí'tsa, pála, pá'htchna. Cf. dry, v. and adj.  
 extend, v. t., patádsha; *e. the arm*, níka; *e.*, especially referring to the feet, spúkua; *e. the index finger*, yúshka, yúshakěna, spélsha, spélshna; *e. by hand*, spatádsha; *e. limbs* and *elastic obj.*, spitádsha; *e. one's limbs*, shuatáwi; *e.*, or *stretch over*, nédsxa; as a blanket over a shrub, hishuggáya, shakátchuala; *e. straighten*, tkúya; *e. for tanning*, tkúya; *not extended in time*, tánkni.  
 extend, v. i.; *e. in a downward direction*, mostly said of liquids, tilalína; *e. over, upon*, round subj., lúsha; long subj., úsha; *e. over the upper part of*, lawála; *e. in a ridge*, gílhua; *e. on one side*, naitaltélshta; *e. in width*, as prairies, water, néwa.  
 extensive, múni.  
 extensively, mú, túm, ká-a.  
 exterior, adj., *being on the outside of*, kanítani.  
 exterior, s., *crust*, kanítani; *having the same e.*, shuhánkptchi. Cf. ear.  
 exterminate, v. t.; *e. by killing*, generally with pl. of obj., hush-tchóka; *e. each other*, hush-tchó'k'huya; *e. by crushing*, hiétala. Cf. destroy.  
 extinct; *to become e.*, as fire, pítchka, spítchka, Mod. pítcha, spítcha.  
 extinguish, v. t., *fire*, spítchka, Mod. spítcha; *e. a light by hand*, kpádsha; *by blowing*, pní-ukshla.  
 extirpate, v. t., íkna  
 extract, v. t., ítkal; one long obj., kshatgatnúla; *e. from*, íka, íkăga, íkna, íshka; *e. from the soil with a tool* (bulbs, etc.), méya, pl. of subj. stá-ila; *object extracted*, íkaks.  
 extravagant, ká-íkash, létalani, Mod. kéliak kóxpash.

extravagantly; to act, to behave e., ká-ika, kǎ'la, sheshχē'la; one who behaves e., ká-ikash, shesh-χeilá-ash.

extremity, no ex. eq.; at one e. or side, na-itχéni, ná-igshtala; to be at one e., tamádsha, lamádsha; to be at the lower e., yumádsha; to place, fasten at one e., tamádsha. Cf. end.

eye, lú'lp; having eyes, lú'lpalko; e.-ball, lú'lpam léwash; e.-brow, shnékēlish, Mod. shnaíligsh; e.-glass, sheshálkōsh; e.-lash, szé-mintch; e.-lid, shkapshtchilá'liksh; upper e.-lid, shlélaluash, or lúlpam shlélaluash; lower, lúlpam yántan-

ni; e.-water, tear, kélmash; white of the e., pú'klash; glutinous substance of the e., wálāsh; having dry eyes, pápahuatko; having dripping, running eyes, tchéthapkatko, papat-káwatko; to have the "evil eye," táwi; having one e. open, nadshí-χatko; to have e.-sight, télishna; to embrace with one sweep of the e., telóli; to close the eyes, kélamtcha; repeatedly, kélamtchtámna; to fix the eyes upon, tuéktueka; to make eyes for somebody, lúlpalpalía; to turn the eyes towards, around, tel-shámpka. Cf. nictate, wink, v. e yrie, shnúlash.

## F.

fable, fabulous story, shashapké-léash; narrator of such, shashapké-lé-ish.

face, télish; provided with, having such a f., télantko; to look into a person's f., talpátka, talpákpka; to see, recognize somebody's f. from a distance, telítankpka; to scratch the f., tchlä'pka; to turn the f. upwards, tálualχa; to make faces, nidshoníd-shua, shnashnátia; making faces, distorting the features, kowiti-wátko. Cf. paint, wash, v.

fade out, v. i., kmukóltgi; to wither, nkála.

fa in, adv.; sometimes expressed by kam, kám, q v.

faint, v. i., pémpcki, tchéktamna.

fair, adj., f.-haired, mukmúkli; f., in the sense of beautiful, tídshi, aíshishtchi.

faithfully, kátak.

fall, v. i., ndé-uli, pl. wetóli; ndé-wa, inan. hétχa; Mod. shnintóla; f. accidentally, inan. gélχa; f. asunder in two, shewátχa; f. down, ndé-uli, pl. wetóli; vû'li; to topple over, ndéwa; to drop, as leaves, hét-χa; f., technical term in games, kshawína; f. down from a height, ndé-utχi, vû'tχi; a small distance, nde-ulína; f. down obliquely, nde-utkuéla, pl. wetkuéla; f. down by becoming detached, ndé-ushka; f.

- down, as rain, tíshka; as water in a cascade, ntútki; *f. down, drip*, as liquids, kiulíga, tiulóla, tílza; *f. down a hill*, nde-ukuéla, pl. wetkuéla; *again*, nde-ukuelápéli; *f. in with*, gáwal; *again*, gawálpéli; *f. into*, hínua; *f. into the water*, ndéwa, pl. tínua; *to come near falling into the water*, ndéwakshka; *f. near, between, or on*, inan. hínshza; *f. to pieces*, as mold, te-utéwa; *f. from a sitting position*, ndéwanka; *f. from an upright position while going, standing*, ndé-ulza; *f. in quantities*, rain, liquids, kí'léka; *f. sick*, shí'laka, shilála; *f. while stumbling*, udshíklza; *f. with noise, roar*, tíwi, lúna; *f. under something*, i-utíla, hintíla; *f. upon, on*, anim. vû'tza, inan. hínua; *upon the ground*, vû'tzi, inan. hínui; *fallentree*, hímpoks; *to let f.*, héshka, ktélza; *shnintó'lza*, shnintóla; *to let f. in the sense of losing*, long obj., shnikíta; *to let f. on, upon*, kē'ltama; *into the water*, shnindúwa, ktélza; *on the ground*, shnintó'tzi; liquids, iwála; *to let oneself f. into the water*, ktélza.
- fall of the year; cf. autumn.
- falsely, hunā'shak, ká-i káatak.
- family, of children, wewéash; *f. relatives included*, shá-amoksh; *having a f.*, wewesháltko; *father, mother of a f.*, wewesháltko; *his or her f.*, nánuk m'na wewesháltko.
- famine, tiä'mish.
- famished, mû tiä'mantko, pá'h-laksh; *to be f.*, mû tiä'ma, stáwa; for the time being, sta-óta; *to look f.*, páhalka. Cf. ravenous.
- fan, s., shiulopkótkish, Mod. shiulokslótkish.
- fan, v. t., shiulína, shiulapkótkish-tka shuálza, ulí-ukshla.
- fang, of bird, shtē'ksh; of beetle or other insect, naishlákqish; tóke, dim. tukiága.
- far, adj., atíni, abbr. áti.
- far, far off, adv. atí, hu, -u, kú, kúi, tú, túsh; *f. away*, tútaks atí; *f. from house, camp*, kúinag, í'wa; *f. out there*, túsh; *not f. off*, tchínta, wigáak, wíka; *as f. as*, páni; *by f.*, atí; *coming from afar*, kúikni, atíkni.
- farewell; *to bid f.*, shéka.
- farm, háshuash, káíla; if tilled, ploughed, káíla-shútesh, né-ush.
- farther, pélui; íwutít; *f. up than*, p'laítana. Cf. further.
- fast, v. i., stáwa, sta-óta.
- fast, adj, swift, kíllitko; *to be f. at running, riding, etc.*, kíla; *f. horse*, tídshi wátch.
- fast, adv., swiftly, kí'l, kílanq; pálak, Mod. pélak; palakmálank; *very f.*, pálakak; *to run f.*, kíllikanka; kí'l, or kíllank g'na or húdshna; kshíú-táki, nkí'l ksiútki.
- fasten, v. t.; *f. on something*, stá-kla; as strings, etc., stú'nta; *f. at upper end of*, náwal, ksháwal, iwála; *f. at end of*, long erect obj., tamá-dsha; *f.*, especially in the ground, one obj., téwa; *f. by inserting in perforations*, háshtamna; *f. or pin together*, hashtatchmáya; *f. to*

- gether*, skú'tawia; with strings, etc., tínkopka; *f. transversely*, kshet'lē'ka, pl. etlē'zi; *to be fastened on, upon*, náwal; *fastened to*, stalégatko.
- fat, adj., p'lítko; *to be f.*, tchishχízi, p'lítko gí; *to become f.*, p'lín; *to render f.*, shnípēlan.
- fat, s., p'lú, plítko; *f. of deer, game, etc.*, píltpantko; *rendered f.*, stillínash.
- fatal, *letiferous*, k'lekótkish, luelótkish; *kúidshi*; *f. song*, *kúidshi shuí'sh*.
- father, p'tí'shap, Mod. t'shí'shap; *f. of a first child*, sgú'tch; *deceased f.*, p'tí'sh=lúlsh; *related as f. to son*, sha-ungáltkó; *fatherless*, p'tí'sh=lúlatko; *to call somebody f.*, p'tí'shalpka; *father's elder brother*, said by niece, p'lukú'tchip; *f.'s younger b.*, said by the same, p'shé-ip; *father's elder and younger brother*, said by nephew, p'shé-ip; *f.'s sister*, said by nephew and niece, p'kútchip.
- father-in-law, said by husband of daughter, kóshpaksh; said by son's wife, p'tú'tzap.
- fatigued; *to be and to become f.*, worn out, kédshika; *to be f.*, shā'tki.
- fatten, v. t., shnípēlan.
- favored by fortune, i-átklish.
- fawn, w'hlá, dim. w'hlaga; *f. of elk*, táwalsh, vúnám w'hlá.
- fear, v. t., vúsha, shínamshta; *to be terrified at*, yáyakia. Cf. afraid.
- fear, s.; *to be, stand in f. of*, cf. fear, v. t.; *for f.*, vúshuk, shínamshtnuk.
- feast on, v., pashúta.
- feather, lă'sh; *largest f.*, lă'sh, tehnípal; *shorter wing-f. of bird*, hláka; *smaller f. of bird*, nī'l; *covered with such*, nī'laltko, nī'l gítko; *tiny, soft, downy f.*, animal and vegetal, múkash; *f. growing on head*, sháwalsh; *provided with feathers*, lăshaltko; *to adjust feathers on arrows*, hlă'.
- feathered, lăshaltko
- feature; *human features*, tēlish; *to have the features of*, tēlha. Cf. face.
- February; *inaccurately corresponds to spēluishtka*, instr. case of spēluish.
- feed, v. t., háshpa; said of animals feeding their young, spálála; *f. on*, pán, páka, pá-ula; mainly said of animals, páwa; *f. on habitually*, pátcha.
- feed, s.; *fodder*, háshpkish; *f.-trough*, hashpō'tkish.
- feel, v. t.; *f. around*, as in the dark, tchalushkánka; *f. cold on body*, kátka; *on limbs*, ndá-itia; *f. ill or aggrieved*, shunúyua; *f. offended*, shlámia; *f. pain*, tátkta; *f. a tickling sensation*, tchíxtohíza; *f. well*, tídash húshlta; *f. unwell*, kúí húshlta.
- feign, v. t., shnapémpema, Mod. shnepémpema; sometimes expressed by suffix -ía, e. g. shake-mía, shatashpapkía, q. v.
- fell, adj., *kúidshi steínash*, *kúidshi*, tchehtchékli, tchákals.
- fell, v. t.; *to make come down*, as trees, hínui, ílzi; *f. by cutting, sawing*, hishánui; *felled tree*, hímpoks.

- fellow, and *f-traveler* or *-warrior*, shawalinéash, Mod. shítchlip.  
 female, s., shnáwedsh, pl. wéwanuish; *old-f.*, welékash; *unmarried f.*, shiwága.  
 female, adj.; said of certain animals only, gúlu, dim. gúluaga; of others, ndshílo, dim. ndshíluaga; *f. infant*, shnawédshka.  
 fence, s.; *rail-f.*, látchaksh, Mod. ktchínksh; *to erect a f.*, lachákshla; *to surround with a f.*, shutédshka; *f.-wall, stone-wall*, wákalak  
 fence in, v. t., shutédshka.  
 fence-mouse, m'shášh, wā'shla; another species, *Tamias quadrivittatus*, washlá-aga, Mod. wítchash; *to hunt f.-mice*, m'shášhaltcha, washlála, wáshlalsha.  
 fertile, wá-ish, more frequently d. wawá-ish; *f., level ground*, gúihua.  
 fetch, v. t., íktcha, épka; átpa, pl. ítpa, ítpna; round obj., lúka, lépka; *to start for fetching*, lú'ktcha; *to start for fetching again, or back*, lushgápěle; *f., thin obj.*, nē'pka, sheet-like obj., shlépka; *again or habitually*, shlepkipěle; *f. liquids*, tehíktcha; *f. home*, híwi, hiwídsha; *f. by going forth and back*, iwílxa (hiwílxa); *f. for oneself*, átpa, pl. ítpa; *f. out of the house, lodge*, íktchapěli; *f. a spark of fire*, klukálgi, klukálgi lúloks, kléna. Cf. bring, carry, haul, v.  
 fetid, ndúpatko, kúi piluítko; *f. smell*, ndúpash.  
 fetlocks and small pastern, nkánkatuish.
- fever, kélpoksh=mā'shash, or kélpoksh; *f. and ague*, túshtushish; *to suffer from a f.*, kélpoksh mā'sha, kélpoksh shī'la; *to suffer from malaria, f. and ague*, túshtusha, Mod. túshtushla.  
 few, not many, tánkak; kinkáni, abbr. kínka; nánka, tumiága, ká-i túmi; *f. and scarce*, "f. and far between," kinkáni; *some f.*, tánkak; *a f. only*, tánkakak, kinkak.  
 fiber-bark of larger trees, pines, etc., stópalsh.  
 fibula, shnitchlkútkish.  
 fiddle, s., adshagō'tkish.  
 fiddle, v. t., adshága.  
 field, prairie, saíga, dim. saikága; *level f.*, né-utko; *planted, arable f.*, háshuash, né-ush, káila-shútesh; *fertile f.*, gúihua.  
 fifteen, te-unepánta túnep, adding: líkla, pé-ula, etc.  
 fifth; *one-f. part*, túnipa shektatxátko; *two-fifths*, lápi túnip shektatxátko.  
 fifty, tunépní té-unáp  
 fight, v. t., *f. against*, shéllual, shenótanka; *f. back*, shekákktcha; *f. in battle, war*, shéllual, shíuga, shiukúya, shenótanka; *f. with clubs, etc.*, shutápka; shishúka, d. of shíuga; shúka; *f. for driving out*, shúka; *f. with fists*, shuktápka, shúka, shishúka; *f. with stones, etc.*, shuntápka; *f. in troops or bodies*, shenótanka; *f. have a contest with words*, hishtcháktá; *to begin fighting*, shellualtámpka, shuktámpka;

- to come near *fighting*, shenotankák-ska; *f. for a while only*, shenotank'húya; *to be, make ready for fighting*, hushtópakta.
- fight, s.; *fist or club-f.*, shishúkash; *to have a f.*, shiuga, especially d. shishúka; shiukúya; *to draw out for a f.*, shupáshka.
- fighter, sheshalólish, shishúkish, kílósh; *f. arrayed for war*, ktáklish; *brave f.*, kíllank shishúkish. Cf. brave, s.
- figure, *image, drawing*, shúmal-uash; *f., numerical*, shúmaluash.
- figure, v. t., *to represent by a drawing*, shúmalua; *f. up, count*, shétua.
- filament *composing veins of feather*, múkash.
- filch, v. t., anúlipka; *steal*, pálla; long obj., t'méshka, pl. yiméshka; *to return for filching*, páldshapěle.
- filcher, pápalish, tet'máshkish.
- file, s.; *f., row of persons, etc.*, túshish, kimbaks; *to advance in front f.*, ú-itechna; *to exist, stand high up in a f.*, shulúyuála; *to form a f.*, as trees, wámła; *to follow in a f.*, gá-lampaga, kíshakshna; *to gather, collect in a f., row, series*, cf. gather, v. i.; *to return in a f.*, kintchámpěli; *to stand in a f., crowd*, tgakiámna, pl. liukiámna, lualóya; *to travel, march in a f.*, hishkántchna, kintchna; *to be at the end of a f., series*, lelíwa, lamádsha, tamádsha; *at the lower end*, yumádsha. Cf. lie, sit, stand.
- fill, v. t.; *f. up*, stági; *f. up with*, íkuakpěli; *with a liquid*, iwála, kítzoga; *f. up and let remain standing inside, inan. obj.*, éwa; *f. up with*, as with earth, kélua; *f. with air*, pniwa; *f. into the basket*, stá-ila; *f. in*, as a hole, shekelalóna; *f. into, or f. something with*, íkuga, uléxuga; *f. oneself with food*, ä'-una, shohóta; *f. a pipe, etc.*, stalála; *f. up in sacks, bags, etc.*, iwíxa; *to be filled*, stá, stáni gí; *with sand, etc.*, shmō'tka; *with liquids, etc.*, í'wa, tchíwa.
- fin of fish, kídashash, dim. kítkcha; *anal f.*, shuidshashksáksin kídashash; *anterior dorsal f.*, kídashash wákáluish, Kl. káluish; *dorsal back-f.*, kúdash; *pectoral f.*, vushóksaksin kídashash, or kídashash yutilan; *lateral f.*, pipělántana kídashash; *tail-f.*, kpě'l.
- finally, gétak, k'léwiank; at, apoc. a; tchē'k, tchē'ksh; tché-etak; mā'ntch=gítko; tchúi mā'ntch=gítko. tchē'k; *f. out there*, tchúk.
- find, v. t.; *f. out after a search*, shléa, long obj. shléta; *f. accidentally, by chance*, ndákal, pl. ítka; *f. by chance while going*, ndakalkánka, gáwal; *one who finds accidentally*, i-átklish; *f. anew, f. out again*, shlépěli, gawálpěli; *f. oneself and f. each other*, shákual; *f. out*, kúixa; *by reasoning*, shemtchálxa; *not to f. after a search*, léshma.
- fine, v. t.; *to be fined*, skúкта.
- fine, adj., the opposite of coarse, ndshékani; *to mash, make f.*, stápka, ndáka, ndshápka. Cf. pound, v.

filly, tʒá-ush, wáitcham wéash.

finger; *f.*, and *all the fingers* taken together, lʒawáwash; *thumb*, tʒópo; *index f.*, second *f.*, spéluish, yúsh-ʒish; *to put it forward*, spélshna; *middle f.*, tatzélámni, Mod. tʒálamni; *ring- or fourth f.*, káptchēlam shináktish; *small f.*, fifth *f.*, káptcha; *f.-joint*, lʒawáwash; *f.-nail*, shtē'ksh; *f.-ring*, népshish; *to hold the fingers in a scratching position*, shlítixapka; *to put fingers forward*, spélsha, spélshna; *to put out two fingers in a game*, szétscha; *the putting forward of these fingers*, szétschash.

finish, v. t.; *f. up*, shotelóla, vú'na.

finish, v. i.; *to stop short*, k'léwi; *f. wind up*, tména; *f. in the sense of to cease, terminate an act or state*, is expressed by the verbal compleitive in -óla, -úla.

fire, lúloks; *the f. burns*, núta; *f. apparatus, f. drill*, shlikuyótkish; *to build, make, kindle a f.*, shnúta, shnílíwa; in the camp, near lodge, or in the house, shū'dsha, shnē'pka; when traveling, shnécna; away from home, shnátkolua; *to catch f.*, shlíku; *to come after, fetch a spark of f.*, kléna, klukálgi; *to be consumed by f.*, shnúya; *to destroy by f.*, shnúta; *to dry by f.-heat*, shnúta; *to expose to the f.*, roást, lúshna, nókla; *to go out, said of f.*, pítchka, Mod. pítcha; *to give f.*, shoot, téwi; shlín, pl. yúta; *to have a f. in the camp*, shū'dsha; *to lie near, by the f.*, kshéluya; *to*

*lift, take off from the f.*, tehēleyéga; *to poke in the f.*, kpátia; *f.-poker*, kpá; *to put the f. out*, spítchka, Mod. spítcha; *to rebuild a f.*, shúdshapēli; *to set on f.*, shnécʒa, shnátkalka; *to set to the f. for cooking, etc.*, ilála; *to sit, warm oneself by the f.*, tchélu; *f.-wood*, tálaak áuku; when put away, stúilash; cf. pile, s.

fire, v. t., téwi; shlín, pl. yúta; *f. at each other*, shétui, híshlan; *f. off!* átui shlá't! or átui! Mod.; *to commence firing*, shlitámpka, pl. yute-támpka; *to wound, kill by firing*, shlín, pl. yúta. Cf. kill, wound, v.

fire-arms; *rifle*, lúloksgish; *discharge of f.-a.*, lúloks. Cf. pistol.

fire-brand, kú'pkash, shukēlatch-nótkish; *to fish with a f.-b.*, shlú'tehua.

fire-drill, apparatus of, shlikuyótkish; *block of wood, on which the f.-d. stick, gǎ't, is turned*, kétlash.

fire-fly, kalmómoksh, tchátchlai; species of, tchatchlaíptchi; *looking like a f.-f.*, tchatchlaíptchi.

fire-place, shné-ilaksh, tó'ke; *f.-p. in or outside the lodge*, shú'dshgish; belonging to an encampment, shné-ipaksh; *f.-p. of winter house*, tánt; *to construct a f.-p.*, skélʒa.

firm, immovable, tchánshan; *f. and to be f.*, kuáta.

firmly, kuáta, tchánshan.

first, in space and time, lupíni, lupítni; *f. in rank, age, order of time*, tʒé-u; *to be the f. (or last) in a file*, lelíwa, tamádsha, lamádsha.

- first, adv., at *f.*, *firstly*, lupí; for the *f. time*, lupí, lupítana.
- fish, s., kiä'm; species of *f.*, tchelé-yash; of large *f.*, tsû'lpas; of small *f.*, stókuaga; of sucker-shaped *f.*, vúnai; of sturgeon-like *f.*, tsû'p-kish; of a *f.* resembling the *sun-f.*, tépa. Dried *f. reduced to powder*, kámalsh, tgíllak; *f.-bladder*, shuí-dshash=láwalsh, or shuídshash; *f.-fin*, kídashash; for specific fin-names cf. fin; *f.-gig, f.-harpoon*, kí'sh; *f.-hook*, lútkish; *f.-line or -string*, kné-ush; shué-ush; to put out the *f.-line*, knéwa; *f.-net*, cf. net, dipnet, dragnet; *f.-rod*, vuká; *f.-scale*, tchílak; *f.-skull*, nkák; *f.-trap*, luélkish=kiä'm, or kiä'm=luélkish; nákösh; to catch *f.*, kiä'm lúela; with the line, shuéwa; to spear *f. through ice-holes*, yí-kashla; to watch *f. at the ice-holes*, vulán, Mod. uláwa. Cf. fish, v.
- fish, v. t., kiä'm shnúka, pl. kiä'm lúela; in the *fishing season*, kiämä'mi; *f. with a dipnet on a canoe*, híksú'lsha; *f. by means of the kálksh*, kalktchóla; *f. with a light or lantern*, klúdshea, sklú'tchkanka; *f. with a fire-brand or torch*, shlú'tchua; *f. with any sort of net*, utchín; with a *drag-net*, witchólashla; *f. with interruptions*, shnikanu-ánka; *f. with the line*, shuéwa; knéwa; *fishing-net* of any kind, tchá-lash; cf. net, dipnet, dragnet; *fishing-place*, vúkish; *fishing-trap*, kiä'm=luélkish; *fishing-rod*, vuká; kind of *fishing-scoop*, kálksh.
- fish-hawk, *Pandion carolinensis*, túktukuash.
- fish-otter; cf. otter.
- fisherman, kiä'm=luélkish, kiä'm=luelólish.
- fit, adj., *qualified for use*, shípatch; *f. for working upon*, shútesh.
- fit, s.; to have a *f.*, pémpťki, tchók-tamna.
- five, túnep; *f. times*, tunépní; during *f. days*, tunépní waíta, waitólat or waitólank; only *f.*, tunipántok.
- fix, v. t.; *f. or paste on*, néta; *f. in the ground*, as one stick, téwa; two sticks, stálza, pl. tétalza; *f. one's looks, attention upon*, telshámpka, shlépopka; *f. the eyes upon*, tuék-tueka; *f. ropes, etc., on something*, stú'nta; *f. on the top*, as of a pole, ipmā'tcha; ksháwal, pl. iwála.
- fixed, to be, on, v. pass. long subj., aggáya, pl. iggáya.
- fizzle, s., shkísh.
- fizzle, v. i., shkía.
- flag, k'híulaksalsh, plē'k; shí'l.
- flame, v. i., núta Cf. blaze, v.
- flank, of animal, lálash; *f. of quadruped* near genitals, lkólkōsh; from, on two or both flanks, sides, pipélántana; to rub one's *f. against*, hlíntana.
- flap, v. t.; *f. the wings*, said of birds poisoning themselves for a flight, néna, Mod. shné'dsha; neinéya, nínia. Cf. flutter, v.
- flat, patpátli, adv. pátpat; tatátli; táltali; *f. with a rugged surface*, tsú-'htsú'hli; *f.*, said of lands, té'hlť'hli,

- Mod. tektélhi; *f.-topped, to be*, gílhuá; *f. mountain-top*, gílhuap̄ksh; *f. portion of foot, hand*, tákak; *to lie f. on the ground*, wímpka; *to render f.*, shnápka, pátpat shúta. Cf. even, adj.
- flat-iron, latashtinótkish, Mod. latadshótkish.
- flatten, v. t.; shnápka, pátpat shúta.
- flavor, mā'shsh; *what emits f.*, piluyéash; *to emit a f.*, pílu; *to have the f. of*, mā'sha (with shítko following).
- flavor, v. t.; *to be flavored*, mā'sha; pílu.
- flax, wild, gúlkmaks.
- flay, v. t., náshki, nashkúla; nelína; *f. all along*, nas̄kiútna.
- flea, kóhiash.
- flee, v. i.; *f. within sight of the one speaking*, húdshma, du. túdshna, pl. tínshna; *f. unseen, far from the one speaking*, húdshampka, du. túshtchampka, pl. tínshampka; *f. away from*, gû'shka, gúikaka; *f. withdraw from*, kédsha, kédshna; *to make f., put to flight*, púedsha, puedshámpēli, kpútcha, kpulí, tpulí.
- fleet, adj.; kállitko; *a f. horse*, tídshi wátch.
- flesh, human or animal, tchúlēksh; *to enter the f., splinters, etc.*, shíshna; *to gain f.*, p'lín; *to lose f.*, shúisha.
- fleshing chisel, luposhótkish; *f. implement*, neshkótkish.
- flexible, ulézatko.
- flicker, v. i.; *f. about*, as moths, uláplpa.
- flicker, a woodpecker, kilíwash; *red-shafted f.*, *Colaptes auratus*, tché-ush.
- flier, *of arrow*, lá'sh; *to put fliers on an arrow*, hlá'.
- flight, guíkaksh; *to put to f.*, púedsha, puedshámpēli; kpulí, tpulí.
- flint; *f.-rock*, kokóle; *f. arrow-head or spear-head*, k. sháwalsh, stáp.
- flit, v. i.; *f. away*, nú'dsha, nú'dshma; *f. through the air*, shuwálxa.
- float, v. i.; *f. on the water*, mpétitchna, mpetluánscha, mpétchna; said of aquatic birds, tchéwa; *f. down stream*, mpetlalóna, mpétitchna; *f. circle in the air*, naggídsha.
- float, s., on fish-line, takēlēash.
- flock, v. i.; *f. together*, shukú'lki, tchílamna; *f. up, above*, tchílamnû.
- flock, s.; *to be in a f.*, wá, tchílamna; *above, on high*, tchílamnû; *to gather in a f.*, shukú'lki, shukú'lkipele.
- flood, v. t., tílhua; tchiéga; v. t. and i., tílhua, tíla.
- floor of room, shlálaksh; *of sweat-lodge*, tánt; *of winter-lodge*, wá'sh.
- flour, Kl. pála-ash, Kl. and Mod. shápēle; *to grind into, to reduce to f., powder*, lulína, shutéshla, ndáka, pē'ksha. Cf. grind, mash, v.
- flow, v. i.; *f. downwards*, shnúntalchna; tiunóli; *f. down from*, ndekuéla, pl. or coll., wetkuéla; *f. continually*, ntúltchna; *to cease to f.*, palála.
- flower, s., lé-usham, more frequently d. lelé-usham; *f. budding or just opened out*, shlápsh.

- flower, v. i.; to produce flowers, shlápa; *flowering*, shlápshaltko.
- flutter, v. i., vúya; néna, nínia; *f. around*, hún̄tchna, shnayéna, kshékansha; *f. when on ground or in the water*, Kl. néna, Mod. shnē'dsha; *f., when said of many birds, insects, etc., gathered at a certain spot*, wá. Cf. flap, fly, v.
- fly, v. i., generic, hún̄tchna; *f., move about in one place, medium*, pl. of subj.: wá; *f. after*, shuwáltkcha; *f. around, about, away*, hún̄tchna; *f., flutter around*, kshékansha, shnayéna; *f. away, up*, shítcha; *f. to distant parts*, shuwáltkcha, guyántcha; *f. back or home*, hunchámpēli, shitchátzepēle; *f., rush down upon*, hún̄takia; *in a winding flight*, kitchō'tki; *to be flying, projectiles*, yúdsna; *f. habitually, repeatedly*, hún̄kanka; *f. high above the ground*, shuwál̄cha; *f. near the ground*, hul̄l̄cha; *f. on, upon, towards*, hunkáya; *towards the one speaking*, hunchípka; *f. off into distance, round bodies*, nū'dshna; *f. in a straight line*, hún̄tchna; *in serpentine, winding lines*, kakídsha; *f. skimming the waves, while half in the water*, hū'nua; *f. skyward*, nuwál̄cha.
- fly, mā'nk, dim. mán̄kaga; *f.-bug*, probably an *Ateuchus*-species of beetle, shkí'shkish.
- foal, v. t., hlá-a.
- foam of water, waves, ndō'kalsh, shókunksh.
- foam, v. i., shókunka.
- fodder, as oats, etc., háshpkish.
- foe, enemy, shishókish.
- fog, lúash; *f.-maker, -producer*, lúmalaks; *gray as f.*, lúashptchi; *the f. goes down*, lúash lū'l̄cha, lúash lū'txi; *there is a f.*, lúa; *the f. is thick*, ka-á lúa; *to make f. at will*, lúmal̄cha; *to produce ground-f.*, temóla.
- foggy; *it is f.*, lúa.
- fold, crease, pákalaksh, spagálaksh; *fold*, adj., in: *threefold*, ndā'nash pákalaksh, etc.
- fold up, v. t., spágalya.
- folklore, shashapkélé-ash; *expounder of f.*, shashapkélé-ish.
- folks, máklaks; pshe-utíwash.
- follow, v. t.; *f., march behind*, gasháktchna; *f., be next in order*, túpelui; *f. in a file*, gálampaga, kínshakshna; *f. close to*, shiálamnū; *f., pursue*, in the sense of drifting after, lúlamna; *f. and catch up with*, penō'dsha; *f. or hunt in pursuit*, gasháktchna; *f. up, hunt*, haítchna; *f. up, hunt, with a hostile intention*, ká-íha; *f. up, hunt for expelling*, kpúlaktcha, kpútcha; *f. up towards*, shúdshipka; *f. up closely*, shulitánka; *f. pell-mell*, génasha; *f. steadily*, shū'kanka; *f. through the air*, shuwáltkcha; "as follows," kē, ná-asht, Mod. kie, né-asht.
- flower, shawalinéash, Mod. shítchlip.
- following, adj., tapíni; adv. tapí; *f. in time*, tapíni, adv. tapí; *f. after*,

- in space, túpeluish; *f.*, in the sense of the *next one*, the *other one*, *nā'dsh*, *nā'sh*, *náyensh*.
- f o n d**; *to be f. of*, *shaná-uli*, *wítchna*; of a person, *stínta*, *wítchta*; *to be f. of each other*, *hishtánta*.
- f o n t a n e l** of children, *wélwash*.
- f o o d**, *pásh*; Chin. J.: *múkamuk*; *to gather f. for winter*, *páshla*; *to give f.*, *háshpa*; *to hand over, tender the f.*, *háshpa*; *to take f., eat*, *pán*, *pá-ula*.
- f o o l**, v. i.; *f. around*, *ká-ika*, *kä'la*.
- f o o l**, v. t., *shnapémpema*, Mod. *shnepémpema*. Cf. *deceive*, v.
- f o o l i s h**, *létalani*, *tchawíkatko*, Mod. *kéliak kóxpash*; *to act in a f. manner*, *ká-ika*, *kä'la*.
- f o o l i s h l y**, *hunā'shak*; *acting f.*, *ká-ikash*.
- f o o t**, *pē'tch*, dim. *petchága*; *both feet*, *lápok pē'tch*; *f. of deer, horse, or ruminant*, *kúdshinksh*, dim. *kudshí'nkshka*; *provided with a f.*, *pé'tchaltko*, dim. *petchákal'tko*; *ball of the f.*, *stáklinsh*; *f.-ball*, *shiktókan-ksh*; *f.-log*, *sxú'tchgush*; *f.-step, f.-print*, *kueísh*; *to hold the feet apart and to move them quickly*, *putchkánka*; *to hurt one's f.*, *kuatílya*; *to part the feet*, *pútchka*, *hushpú'txa*; *to put out the feet*, *spúka pē'tch*, *spúka*; *to step on one's own f.*, *shuhátchxa*; *to let a garment reach the feet*, *ankles*, *u'hlútua*; *to stand on one's feet*, *tgá-uléxa*, *tgélxa*, pl. of subj. *lualō'lya*; *to touch with the feet*, *pétchtna*, *pú'tchta*.
- f o o t h i l l**, *katokíwash*.
- f o o t p r i n t**, *kueísh*; *to leave footprints*, *kó-ena*.
- f o o t r a c e**, *shakatpampélégish*; *to take part in a f.*, *shúina*. Cf. *race*, s. and v.
- f o r**, *in the interest of*, is frequently expressed synthetically by the verbal suffix *-ía*, e. g. *né-ulxa*, *to give orders*; *ne-ulxía*, *to give orders for, in the interest of somebody*. If *for* stands for the dative case, it is often expressed by the objective case in *-ash*; *f. oneself*, *-giánggin*; *f. myself*, *nutagiánggi*; *f. yourself*, *ítakianki*, etc.
- f o r b i d**, v. t., *lewé-ula*.
- f o r c e s**, *kíllitko*, *litchlítchli*.
- f o r c e**, v. t., is generally expressed by the causative affixes of verbs: e. g. *shnikshú'lya*, *f. to dance, to make dance*, from *kshíú'lya*, *to dance*; *f. to go*, *hushú'ktgi*; *f. through*, *stú'nshna*; *f. out of house, etc.*, *ktíuga*; *f. out of for somebody*, *ktiugía*; *f. open*, *ktiugiúla*; *f. out of, inan. obj.*, *shnupō'dsha*; *f. liquids into*, *tílya*.
- f o r c i b l y**, *kí'l*, *kíllank*, *kuáta*; *to tell f.*, *kíllétana*.
- f o r d**, s., *kakō'kish*; *wading f.*, *pán-kōksh*.
- f o r d**, v. t., a river, etc., while traveling, *kakō'dsha*; *f. on foot*, *pánkua*; *f. on horseback*, *hashpánkua*; *f. on a wagon*, *stílan'kua*; *fording place*, *kakō'kish*. Cf. *cross*, v.
- f o r e a r m**, *shulápshkish*, Kl. *shúlpshaksh*; *f. with hand*, *nép*.
- f o r e e n d** of boat, canoe, *píash*.

- foregoing, *former*, mā'ntchni, tánkni; the vowel -u- in the nominal suffix -uish also points to the past. Cf *txé-u*.
- forehead, láki.
- foreign, wenníni, atíkni; *to become f.*, wenníala.
- foreigner, atíkni, wenníkni, wenníni.
- foreleg, lupítني pē'tch.
- forenoon; *it is f.*, shápash a tiniē'-kska.
- forest of timber, áнку; *f. with bushes, underbrush*, gatchétko.
- foretell, v. t.; *f. a violent death*, txû'txa.
- foretooth, tatxĕlámni tút, shokótantko tút.
- forever, tchúshak; *adj. used adverbially: tchúshni, tchû'shniak*.
- forewarn, v. t., lewé-ula.
- forget, v. t., yámtki
- fork, s.; *large or pitch-f.*, kiuyiaxiótkish; *table-f.*, sákta, shkíuxiütch; *to lift up with a f.*, kíutka.
- form, v. t., *to give shape*, shúta; *f. a circle around*, hashámpka; *when moving*, gaki'ma; *f. circles, rings in the water*, tcheléwa; *f. a company, society, crowd, bevy*, shukû'lki; *f. confluence*, shutandánka; *f. a cross*, shuelíta, shenók'la; *f. a body, sheet of water*, tchíwa; *formed in this mode, alike*, gémpitchi, húmtchi.
- formation; *slaty or schistous rock-f.*, laláwash; *eruptive f.*, tchéltchlish.
- former; *f. village, lodge, encampment*, tchíwish; *f. generation*, tánkni or mā'ntchni máklaks; *f. location of a lodge*, shlokópash. Cf. *ancestral, early, foregoing, past*.
- formerly, tánk, tánktak.
- fornicator, sheshtólkish, shíshnish.
- Fort Klamath, nom. loc.; Í-ukak.
- fortify; *f. oneself by exercise*, shpótu.
- fortuitously, huná'shak.
- fortunate; *i-átklish, tídash tínzantko*.
- forty, vúnepni té-unep.
- four, vúnep, vúnepni; *f. times*, vúnepni; *f.-cornered, f.-edged*, kíntkko.
- fourteen, te-unepánta vúnep, adding: pé-ula, líklatko, etc.
- fourth; *one f. part*, vunípa shéktatxatko; *f. finger*, cf. finger.
- fowl, in the sense of *bird*, tchíkass; *term for most water-fowls*, má'máikli.
- fox; *red f., silver f.*, *Urocyon cinereo-argenteus*, wán; other names: heíhei, kenkatílatuash, kenkapshlá'li, mbaubáwash; *young of red f.*, wanáka, wánam wéash; *young male f.*, lákiag wán; *little gray f.*, species of *Urocyon*: kétchkatch; *slim-built f.*, *Vulpes velox*, wáshpapaksh; *f.-hound*, mú'ménish wawákash gítko watchága.
- fracture, v. t., kéwa, pl. ngúldsha, ngû'mshka; *f. one's own limbs*, tchéwa; *to remove through fracturing*, ngá-ishka; *to be fractured*, hol-low things, páka; *fractured*, pákatko, kéwatko. Cf. *break, v.*
- fragment; *broken f.*, as of pottery, mbákuish.

- frail**, adj., tche-íni.  
**frame**; solid wooden *f. of lodges*, stutlash; *f. of sweat-lodges*, etc., lshí'klak; *to make one*, lshiklakuíga; *shed, lodge, house existing as a f. only*, just begun, lchiklakuítko.  
**Frank**, nom. pr., Plé'nk; *Frank Riddle*, nom. pr., Tehmútch, Skakáwash, q. v.  
**free**, said of animals: *untamed, wild*, íwash, komúshni; *f. of spots*, tsuktsúkli; *to set f.*, spúnka, spunkámpeili; táshka, telína.  
**freeze**, v. i., wén; *frozen*, wétko; *to be frozen*, éwa; *to have nose, ears frozen*, kátka; hands, feet, ndá-itia.  
**freight**, v. t, íta; *f. a boat, canoe*, vú'nshat ilápka; *f. transversely*, long obj., hekshátléka; pl. etl'é'xi.  
**Frenchman**, nom. pr., Pasháyuks.  
**fresh**, té-íni; *green*, ntchálkni; *to be f.*, ntchálka.  
**friable**, tche-íni; *to be or become f.*, lelá'ma.  
**friction**, v. t.; *f. against each other*, shatcháktchaka; *f. oneself*, shataláka. Cf. rub, v.  
**Friday**, tuné'pni wáita súndē-gíulank, or tuné'pni wáita.  
**friend**, shawalinéash, Mod. shítchlip; *to be friends*, shawalinä'a, tchílla; *to be or become friends*, shítchlála, Mod. shítchla. Cf. companion, company.  
**friendship**; *to form f.*, shítchla, shítchlála; *to be on terms of f.*, tchílla. Cf. companion, company.  
**fright**, s.; *from f.*, vúshuk; *to take f.*, vúsha, shínamshta; *to tremble from f.*, liulíwa  
**frighten**, v. t, hushpátchta, hú'shtxa; spútchta, shnulóka; *to be frightened*, vúsha; shínamshta, túka; tchámptki, Mod. tchámptakia; *frightened*, vúshish. Cf. afraid.  
**fringe**, or *set of fringes*, while not yet on garment, púish; while on garment, puitlántchish, pukéwish; *having fringes on*, puitlantchántko; *to cut into fringes*, púí; *to adorn with fringes*, púí.  
**fringed**, púitko, puitlantchántko.  
**frog**; *green f.*, wekétash; *larger kinds of frogs*, as bullfrog, kóè; *tree-f.*, yainati wekétash; *horned f.*, naitshlashlák'gish = gít'ko; *f.-like*, kóeptchi.  
**frollicker**, shéshtalkāsh; lekánkish: *company of frolickers*, sheshzeilá-ash.  
**from**, prep.; *away f.*, when referring to inan. objects, is often expressed by the locative case in -tat; *f. here*, hítksh; *to hand over f. below*, yána.  
**front**; *in f. of*, ginátant, lúpia, lupítana; *to stand in f. of a group*, tamádsha, lamádsha; *to proceed in f. file*, ú-itchna; *f. tooth*, tatzélámni tút, shokótantko tút.  
**frost**, kátags.  
**frosty**, said of weather, kátags; *it is f. weather, wind*, ská.  
**froth**, s, *of water*, ndō'kalsh, shókunksh; *to develop f.*, shókunka.  
**frown**, v. i., shétatxa; *frowning*, kowitiwátko.

- fruit; *round f.*, also *small f.*, berry, lutísh; *rounded f.* growing on surface of soil, lbúka; *large turnip- or bulb-shaped f.*, mû=lbúka; *f. of long shape*, ō'tish; *what produces f.*, wáish; *to gather f.*, stá-ila; *to start out for gathering f.*, stä-ildsha; *to pick f. from bushes, trees, and eat it*, lgúya, ltakáya; *hard-shell f.*, ndshě'dsh.
- fry, v. t., shnitchíxa, shnítechkua; *frying pan*, lépuinsh, Mod. lípash.
- full, stáni; *to be f.*, stá; of a liquid, éwa, tchípka, tchíwa; *to make f.*, stágî; *f. of willows*, yáshaltko.
- fully, adv., stá; in the sense of *entirely, much*, ka-á, mû, túm.
- fun, léshuatxash; *f.-maker*, ká-ikash, sheshzeilá-ash; *to make f. of*, luaíxa, shuluákta, tálzea; *to continue making f. of*, shuluáktecha.
- funeral, ísha; *to attend, have a f.*, ílktcha, ísha, ishnúla.
- funny fellow, shéshtalkāsh.
- fur, nī'l; *f.-skin*, nī'l; *covered with f.*, nī'laltko, nī'l gítko; *f.-skin mat, f. dress*, kaíliu; *f.-skin mantle*, kaíliulam skútash.
- furious, kílosh, shawígatko; *to be or become f.*, kílua, shawíga. Cf. angry.
- furniture of house, túmi nánuktua ginhiéna, tídshi tchawáلكish ginhiéna.
- furrow, as *f. made by the plow*, sputí-dshanuish, sputúyuish, shutédshanuish.
- furrowed, wrinkled, kmapat'hiénatko. Cf. wrinkled.
- further; *f. than*, prep., gunígshtant, gúnitana, íwutít; *a little f. on*, adv., wigá-ak, wíka; *not f. than that*, gé-tak; *what is f. down*, yántani. Cf. farther, nether.
- future; *in the f.*, as *to the f.*, nétnāk; *in a f. time*, tánkgtatpanuapkshē-mi.

## G.

- gag, v. t., tákua.
- gain, v. t.; *g.*, *to profit*, shúta; *g. by winning at play, gambling*, íkāga; *g. again, once more*, ikákpěle; *g. win from each other*, shi-ízaga.
- gain, s., íkaks; *to make a g.*, gains, íkāga.
- gale, kílítko shléwish; shléwish; *it blows a g.*, kílilan shléwi.
- gall, bile, písh.
- gallant, kílítko.
- gallop, v. i., hushótchna, shnä'uldsha, wáksha; *g. towards, up to*, hushú'dsha. Cf. shlúihuya.
- gallows, kshaggayótkish.
- gamble, v. i., *to play for valuables*, shákla; *g. habitually*, shákalsha; *to commence gambling*, shakaliéga; *to go to the gambling-place*, shuédshna; *to g. habitually when on a journey*, shuedshantámna; *to win by gambling*, íkaga.

gambler, *professional*, shaklókish.  
 game, s., of any description, shákalsh; *g. of dropping beaver's or woodchuck's teeth*, skú'shash; *to play it*, skú'sha; *g.-stake*, h'éshkúsh; *g.-sticks*, *g.-utensils*, shaklókish; *gaming sticks* used in the spélshna-game, shúlshēsh; *to play a g.*, shákla, cf. play, v.; *to play a ball-g.*, léwa; *to play the Indian guessing-g.* with four game-sticks, spélshna, shulshéshla; *to start the g.*, shakaliéga; *to be on a gaming tour*, shuédshna.

game, s., *animal hunted*; either specified by its name, or expressed by líhanksh, if a quadruped; *g.-bag*, shultílash.

gamester, shaklókish.

gangway, stú, dim. stuága; *to make a g.*, stúya.

gap; *to have a g. in a limb*, hanuípka.

Cf. aperture, notch.

garb, shulótish; *female g.*, kúks.

garden and *g.-bed*, háshuash, Mod. hashuákish.

garlic; species of *wild g.*, *Allium*, p'ní.

garment, shulótish; tchúlish, dim. tchuliága; *sleeveless g.*, skútash.

garter, sha-upálaksh; *g.-snake*, a species of *Eutænia*, wíshink, dim. wishinkága.

gash, v. t., laggáltchna; *g. oneself, one's skin*, shélakla, shé'lxalua.

gash, s. ktakálitko; *to make gashes*, laggáltchna.

gate, *entrance* of corral, etc., kaísbish; wáklakam kaísbish; *gate-*

*way*, stékish, Mod. stókish; *to pass a g.*, stilankánsha.

gather, v. t., shiū'lka; coll. ítka; *g. again*, shiū'lkipéli; *g. to a certain spot*, shiúlki, shiū'lkipéli; *g. for oneself*, shiúlagia, Mod. shiúlagien; *g. articles into a bunch*, and: *g. articles of the same nature*, shtchí'pka; *g. fruits, vegetables*, íshka; *g. berries, fruits*, lgúya, Itakáya, pl. of subj. stá-ila; *g. berries annually*, í-umala; *g. edible roots, bulbs*, méya, pl. of subj. stá-ila, stágí; *g. pond-lily seed annually, habitually*, wókashla, wóksalsha; *g. up by chance*, ndákal, pl. ítka; *g. one's hair into a braid, plait*, shukat'nóla; *to make a pause in gathering fruits, roots*, shnikanua; *many successive pauses*, shnikanuánka; *to start for gathering fruits, roots*, pl. of subj. stá-íldsha. Cf. collect, v.

gather, v. i., shukú'lki; *g. around, or in a file, row, crowd, ring*, liukiámna; *g. behind*, líuptcha; *g. in a circle*, líulxa, liútatka; *g. in a hidden spot, ambush*, liwála; *g. indoors, inside*, líuxuga; *g. near the water, on the beach*, liulíga; *g. outside, outdoors*, liutíta; *g. under, underneath, below*, liutíla; *g. up, shukú'lki*; *g. up again*, shukú'lkipéli; *g. up into one body, crowd, file, heap*, líwa, liwála, liukiámna; *g. in woods, cliffs*, liukáya; *to stand gathered on the top of*, líwala; *to be gathered in a body, heap*, líupka.

- gathering, shukû'lkish; *g.-place*, shiû'lkish, shulû'lkish.
- gauger; *load-g.*, shlýaksam wetkokótkishi, or simply wetkokótkish.
- general, nanukáshni, tutasxēnīni.
- generate, v. t., waishi.
- generous, tídschi stéfnash, tídschi, Mod. tídsch kozpátko; welwél'hi
- generously, tídsch.
- gentle, and adv., *gently*, when referring to motions performed slowly, ké-uni; adv., ké-uni, ké-una.
- German, nom. pr., Dó'tchmal; his Mod. sobriquet: múni tchúlēks gítko.
- gesticulate, v. i., kǔ'la.
- gesture, s.; *one who makes gestures*, kǎ'kl'kish; *to make the g. of cutting one's throat*, shelaktchía; *of washing one's face*, shatashpapkía.
- get, v. t., *obtain, seize*, shnúka; *g. again, g. back*, shnú'kpēli; *g. hold of*, shnúka, shnúkua; *g. back*, as garments, etc., hashlántchuipele.
- get, v. i.; *g. away, run off*, gúikaka; *g. away from*, gayatgóla; kédsha, gú'shka; *g. up, start*, hútkala, dú. túshtkala, pl. tintkala; *g. up again*, hútkalpēli; *g. up from bed*, pátkal, pátkalpēli; *g. up precipitately*, hútkalshna; *g. through, wind up*, tména.
- gibbosity, kílzish.
- giddiness, lā'mlemsh; *to be in a state of g.*, láma, lemléma.
- giddy; *to be g.*, láma, lemléma
- gift, shewánish; *to present with a g*, sháwalxa; *with many gifts*, shewána.
- gig, v. t.; *g. fish* in the water, stúka, stúkua, kiä'm stúkua; *g. two or more fish simultaneously*, shakpatmáwa; cf. spear, v.
- gig, s.; *fish-g.*, kí'sh, shtchákuash.
- giggle, v. i., wéta; luaíxa.
- gill, *of fish*, sxáye, Mod. tchkáye; mpáto.
- gillflirt mare, kúákuaksh.
- gimlet, tuekótkish.
- gird, v. t.; *g. oneself*, kaíli; *g. with the saddle-girth*, shuíta.
- girl, shiwága; *old maid*, shíwamteh; *little g.*, nízxaga, shnawédshka; wéka; *baby-g.*, shnawédshka.
- girth of saddle, shuítalsh.
- give, v. t. When objects are given, given away, or handed over collectively or in plural number, the generic term is shewána. *G.*, *hand over*, one thin obj., néya; *g. one anim. obj.*, spú'ni, pl. shewána; *g. in a basket*, skáya; *g. in a cup, bucket*, shuí, pl. shewána; *g. liquids*, tchíya; *g. long obj.*, úya, pl. yána, yáni, shewána; *long obj., carried on arms*, kshúya, pl. shewána; *round obj.*, lúya, pl. péwi, shewána; *cooked provisions*, tchiléya; *mantles, sheets, &c.*, shláltpa; *g. them back, return*, shlátpampēli, shlé-ipele; *g. one's assent to*, humásht gí, ná-asht gí, shewé-ula; *g. an answer*, vúlxa; kédsha; *g. away, spend*, púedsha, kédsha; *iterat*, kékanka; *g. to drink*, hushpánua; *g. to eat*, háshpa; *g. away a gift previously received by oneself*, ó-itchna; *g. a*

- name, shéshash éłza, abbr. éłza; shésha, ä'-alza; *g. oneself up to*, húkshi; *g. out* after exertion, tgélza, pl lueluálza, Mod. lualō'łza; *g. through* another, níukla; *g. up*, abandon, púedsha, vutódsha; ké-dsha; *to cause to g. away*, shínukla; *to continue to g.*, shewantámna.
- gizzard, nkásh; shuídshash.
- glad, ko-ishéwank; *to be g. of*, ko-ishéwa, kuyéwa.
- glance off, v. i., shniulatchgánka.
- glare, of sunrays, ktchálzish; *to cast a g.*, ktchálhua. Cf. radiance.
- glass; *g. substance*, lam-punú'tkishti; *g.-bead*, yahí; *drinking g.*, wíkamua, lam-punú'tkishti; *eye-g.*, sheshá-lkōsh; *looking-g.*, shétaluash; *pane of g.*, shétaluash.
- glee-song, shuí'sh; *to celebrate by glee-songs and dances*, yéka.
- glide, v. i., downwards into distance, núlidsha, vúli; *g. through the air*, shuwálza, hún'tchna; *g. through the water*, kídscha, tcheléwa. Cf. roll, v.
- glitter, v. i., tchéltchela.
- globe, globiform body, ball, léwash. Cf. ball.
- globiform, globular, kálkali.
- glory, ktchálshkash.
- glove, népesh.
- glow-worm, kalmómoksh.
- glutinous substance, wálakish; *of the eye*, wálāsh; *to be g.*, ntchákta.
- gnash, v. i., with the teeth, shekuké-dsha; kókanka.
- gnat, kú'tpash.
- gnaw, v. t., *g through*, káta, ngáta, kwú'ldsha.
- go, v. i.; generic term for all modes of going, géna; *to be gone*, cf. gone, partic.; *go across, go over to*, kakō'-dsha; *go after* or *for* an obj., íktcha; átpa, pl. ítpa; *go about, around*, gakiámna, gatáml'za; *with a spark of fire*, sklú'tchkanka; *go around, stroll about*, gíntala; in the camp, settlement, etc., galála, kish'télántcha; *go around*, as for attacking, etc., gakiámna; *go around*, a round obj., shalkakiámna; anim. subj., huggí-dsha; inan. subj., aggí'ma; *go around*, as a. a lake, géluantcha; *go a.*, encompass, inan. subj., stúnkiámna; *go a. slowly* or *with difficulty*, shém'tcha; *go a. shooting*, hishlátchna; *go a. speaking* or *crying in public*, amníamna; *go away*, géna; *traveling*, táměnu; *go away, leave*, gulíndsa; *go away, be removed*, subj. inan, niwálka; *go before* somebody, gayáya, gayá-idsha; *go behind* somebody, káptcha; *go, walk in a circle*, gaki'ma, gakála; when *inside of lodge*, etc, luyéna; *outside of*, gatítana; *go to a great distance*, guyántcha; *go down, downhill, down stairs*, ga-ulóla, gékuēla; *go down*, as celestial bodies, tínega, tinkuéla, tinóla, tinō'li; as fog, lú'łza; as projectiles, yúa, yúlka; *go down into*, gulíndsa; guli, pl. of subj., kílihi; *into the ground*, gutíla; *to be on the way of going down*, said of celestial bodies, tinoléna; *go in a file*, kíntchna;

*go in front of*, as scouts, etc., gayáya, gayá-idsha; *go home or back*, gémpěle, gépgapěle, shegápěle; *when in a file*, kintchápěle; *go about inside of*, goyéna; *go into, enter*, gulí, gu'hlí, pl. of subj., kíłhi, gátкта; said of animals returning to their dens, gulípěli, pl. kilíbli; *go or crawl into*, gutéktcha; *go into*, as a bullet, gú'talxa; *go into the water*, húwa, pl. géwa, gé-upka, tínua; *act of going into the water*, tínuash; *go into again*, gulípěli, pl. kilhípěli; *go and meet as friends*, or in the distance, *away from home*, gelidánk-tcha; *go near*, approach close to, gakiámna; *go out, start off*, gí-udshna, guíkaka; *go out*, said of fire, pítchka, spítchka, Mod. pítcha, spítcha; *go out of*, giúlxa; *out of one's lodge*, géka, gékansha, gékanshna; *out of the place habitually occupied*, géka; *again*, gékampěli; *go out of again*, gétkala; *go out from*, inan., gílxi; *again from*, gékampěli; *go and ride*, hushátsa; *go on the outside, to the surface of*, gú'ta; *go single file*, kintchna, kinuína; *go slow, to pace*, kíshchna; *go snake-like*, in meandering lines, kakídsha; *go straight*, gíntlanshna, tálaak géna; *go, walk at the time being*, or all the time, genúta; *go through, wind up*, tména; *go to a place*, gémpka; *go together*, in company, sha-ulánka, sha-ulankánka, sha-ulántcha; *go towards*, gátpa; *towards the water, lake, etc.*, túkua;

*go under something*, as for shelter, gutíla; *go uninterruptedly*, genána; *go up, upwards, to ascend*, ga-úla, gawaliá'ga, niwálka; húyeka, pl. tiníxi; said of round subj., as spiders, lúyamna; *go up in a file or otherwise*, pl. kínuálxa; *go up while sticking close to something*, aggídsha; *go or drift upward*, as fog, luyéga; *go up toward*, tínshipka; *go into woods, bushes, hiding places*, hukáya, pl. gakáya, tinzáya, gáktchui.

g o a t e e, smō'k; *wearing a g*, shmó-kaltko.

g o b l e t, pokuága, wikamua.

God of Christian religion: p'laikni lakí, p'laitáikni, p'laitáikni shúshatish; nálam p'ti'shap, Mod. nálam t'shíshap.

g o l d; *metallic*, kákä'kli tchíkěmen; *coined*, kákä'kli tála, kákä'kli tchíkěmen.

g o l d e n e a g l e, p'laíwash.

g o n e, partic. of go, v. i., q. v.; *to be g.*, genuála, genō'la, kǎ'gi; *to be g., lost, stolen*, láki; *one who is g., absent*, nég; cf. kéliak; *gone! blown off! wiwiwá! begone! kúitak!*

g o n o r r h o e a, klap, klap=máshash; *afflicted with g.*, guyászatko, kláp-máshetko.

g o o d, in the concrete and in the abstract sense, tídshi; *very g.*, mú tídshi; *g. for nothing*, said of persons, kaitua sháyuaqsh; *that's g.!* húmasht tídsh! húmasht tóks tídsh! *to have g. intentions*, tídsh húshkan-

- ka; *of g. character*, tíds̄hi steín-ash, tíds̄h steínshaltko.
- g o o s e; *all wild ducks and geese*, má'mákli; species of *black g.*, nkú'k; another sp., *dusky-colored*, lū'sh; *Canada g. or brant*, *Anser canadensis*, lálak; *snow-g.*, *Anser hyperboreus*, wáíwash.
- g o o s e b e r r y, kpō'k; *black g.*, lúilu-ish; species of *g.*, púkpok; *g.-bush*, kpókam (supply: ángu); *wild g. bush*, lúiluisham.
- G o o s e L a k e, nom. pr., Néwapkshi.
- g o p h e r, népēli, shtoshtótish; *gopher's den*, stúish.
- g o r g e, in mountains, gíntxish; *deep g.*, páksh.
- g o v e r n m e n t, netnólxish.
- g o v e r n o r, múni lakí, contr. mû-lakí, or simply lakí. Cf. chief.
- g o w n, kúks; *short g. from waist to knees*, worn by females, shtchí-waksh; *to wear, to be dressed in a g.*, kóka, kú'kpēli.
- g r a b, v. t., shnúka, shnúkua.
- g r a i n, *of cereals*, lólomak, húit; *g. of Indian corn, maize*, íshalk; *g. reduced to flour*, lulínash; *g. of beads*, yahí, yámnash.
- g r a n d c h i l d; said by maternal grandfather, p'gáship; said by maternal grandmother, p'kúlip; said by paternal grandfather, p'lúgship; said by paternal grandmother, p'téwip; *great g.*, said by great grandparents, wawígap.
- g r a n d f a t h e r; said by children of his daughter, p'gáship; said by children of his son, p'lúgship; *great g.*, wawígsh.
- g r a n d m o t h e r; said by the children of her daughter, p'kúlip; said by the children of her son, p'téwip; *great g.*, said by grandchildren, wawígsh.
- g r a p e; *growing in the same g.*, shantchaktántko; *to be, exist together in grapes, bunches*, tchípka, líwa; *Oregon g.*, welē'li. Cf. bunch.
- g r a s p, v. t., *obtain*, shnúka, shnúkua; on purpose, shnúkpa; *g.*, *seize*, long obj., úyamna, pl. í-amna; *g. with the extremities*, tchílíka, contr. tchlíka; *g. each other*, shíamna, hú-shnxa; *to approach for grasping*, shnukátka.
- g r a s s; generic, kshū'n; *g. stalk, blade*, kshū'n, tchélash; *dry g., seed-g.*, kshū'n; *green g.*, vuíxankish; *round bunch of g.*, mu-lbú'ka; *tuft of g.*, páchnam; *g.-like*, kshū'nptchi; *producing g., grassy*, kshunáltko; *to mow g.*, mulína, Mod. mû'shka. Different species of *g.*: *lacustrine*: tsíkal, wítchpai, páchnam, kshúti, ktcheä'mu, wássuass, wátsaks; of a stiff *scirpus*, watéskuam; of a *juncus*, shmáyam, má-i; *g. species growing in dry places, prairies*: nútak, lō'lksam, úpat, yádsam, tsû'k, wadshákuisham, múkuash; *g. species used in making mats*: má-i, pá'ni, tkáp, tólxash.
- g r a s s h o p p e r, ta'htá-ash, Mod. kamtáta.

- Grass Lake, or *Dry Lake*, nom. pr. loc., Pahátko É-ush; at *G. L.*, Mod. Pahápkash É-ush gíshi.
- grassy, *producing grass*, kshunáltko.
- grate, v. i., *with the teeth*, shekukédsha, kókanka.
- gratuitously, hunā'shak.
- grave, *in the ground*, í'lkshgish, abbr. í'ltch; *to convey to the g.*, ísha, íshnúla, íltcha; *to dig a g.*, í'lkshgishla; í'lkshgish yépa; *g-yard*, p'nánkish; *tribal or family g.-yard*, tchpínu. Cf. bury, v.; funeral.
- gray, päkpä'kli; said of horses, stones, skédshatko, spúgatko; *earth-colored*, käflaptchi; *g.sprinkled with blue*, as in water-birds, mä'kmä'kli; *g. as fog*, lúashptchi; *little g. fox*, species of *Urocyon*, kétchkatch; *of g. and grayish color*, kítchkitchli; called so after that fox.
- graze, v. t., ntí'kshktcha; *g. the skin*, lē'ktchktsa.
- graze, v. i., *to eat grass*, páwa.
- grease, p'lú; p'lítko; *g. of game*, venison, pílt pantko: *g. in the flank* of animals, tcháshlaksh, Mod. kshukshíéyash; *wagon-g*, wä'gnam itísh.
- great, in the physical and abstract sense, múni; *very g.*, mū-ū-úni; *a g. deal*, adv. mû, ka-á, túm; when used as adj., túmi. Cf. large.
- greatly, ká-a, apoc. ká; mû, túm.
- grebe, *Podiceps*; species (?); the birds called kókiaks and kuítchia are probably grebes.
- green, kākā'kli; *light-g.*, tulalúptchi; *g., fresh*, ntchálkni; *to be g., fresh*, ntchálka.
- grezil-stones fall, tchaítchaya.
- grimace, v. i., nidshonídshua; *g. at*, shnashnátia; *grimacing*, kowitíwátko.
- grind, v. t., as knives on a grindstone, léktcha; *g. to a sharp point*, watcháka; *g. by means of a mortar or crushing stone*, gáma, ndshápká; *g., make fine*, lulína; with a piece of wood, ndáka; *g. into flour or upon a mealing-stone*, péksha; *to stop grinding*, pekshóla; *g. into flour*, shutéshla; *ground seed*, especially pond-lily seed, lulínash. Cf. mash.
- grindstone, *turning*, lektchótkish. Cf. hone, s.
- grist-mill, gáma-palá-ash.
- grizzly bear, lú'k; *cub of g. b.*, lúkaga, in myths: shashápká; "*Old Grizzly*," the mythic female *g. b.* Lúkamtch, Sháshapsh, Sháshapamtch.
- groan, v. i., shayála, káhaha.
- ground, káfla; *on, upon the g., upon this or that g.*, hi, lí, i; *g., bottom of water*, etc., lémúna; *level dry g.*, knā't, Mod. klā'dsh; *g. fenced in*, ílgish, wákalak; *g. used for sowing, planting*, hashuákish, káfla-shútesh, né-ush; Mod. háshuash; *grassy, treeless g.*, saíga, dim. saikága; *marshy g.*, híuhiush; tchzáshe-tko; *to sink to the g. in water*, tchlā'l'zā; *to lie flat on the g.*, wímpka; *face upward*, tálualzā; *lying on or in the g.*, lē'ntko.

- ground-fog; to produce *g. f.*, temóla.
- groundless, *groundlessly*, hunāshak.
- ground-snake, yellow, *Pityophis*, káflanti.
- ground-squirrel; cf squirrel.
- grouse; *Oregon ruffed g.*, *Bonasa vorsabinei*, tmû', Mod. mhú; *sharp-tailed g.*, cf. pópusha.
- grow, v. i.; *g. up*, plants only, kédsha; *g.*, animals and persons, t'shín; *g. in abundance*, tím kédsha; *g. in clusters*, líwa; *g. smaller than*, said of plants only, aitxámna; *g. old*, persons, t'shí'ka; *grown-up person*, *adult*, múni; *growing together in a bunch*, shantchaktántko.
- growl, v. i., *grumble*, roar at a low voice, shúlěxa; *g. loudly*, shulělxa; *g.*, scold, shukē'ki; *g.*, dogs only, kmû'gga.
- grunt, v. i., hlû'ka; hogs: tû'shna-kmxa; to keep on grunting, hähä'tamna; *g.*, especially when expressing dissent, sh'û'mka.
- guard; to be on one's *g.*, sassága.
- guard-house, spulí'ksh; for more than one person, ilgish; skúkum-house. Cf. confine, jail.
- guardian, shuashulaliámpkish; of jail, prison, í-alhish.
- gudgeon, or mud-*g.*, kúdscha; dim. kúdscha-aga; to catch *g.*, kú'dshala; species of *g.* ndílash.
- guess, v. i., nítu.
- guest, in the sense of friend, shítchlip, Mod.
- gulch, dry river bed, kupkúpěle; Mod, uká.
- gullet of quadrupeds, nauíknauksaksh, shlakákash.
- gully, kuyúmash.
- gulp down, v. t., skótka.
- gum; pine-*g.*, lalágo. Cf resin.
- gun and shot-*g.*, lúloksgish; to load a *g.*, íkuga, iwíxa.
- gunpowder, shláyaks.
- gut, káya. Cf. bowel.
- gyrate, v. i., ktiwalkídsha, talkídsha. Cf. circle, v.

## H.

- habit; it is the *h. of*, gélxa. Cf. accustomed to, habitual; habitually.
- habitual; expressed often by the d. form of a nomen actoris: *h. eater of*, pápish; *h. worker, maker of*, shúshatish; it is *h. with*, gélxa.
- habitually is expressed, when in connection with verbs, by the suffixes -ánka, -kánka; if motion is implied, sometimes by -alsha, -altcha.
- hail, klálash; hailstone, stû'kish, klálash; hailstorm, stû'kish.
- hail, v. impers.; it is hailing, klála.
- hair; long *h.*, and *h.* of head, mane, tail, lák; short *h. on body*, also wool,

fur, nī'l; *thinnest human h.* on head, múkash; *h. of beard*, and *long h.* on feline's mouth, smō'k; *h. under arm-pits*, kā'katīsh; *h. on genitals*, smā'k, páchnam; *white h.*, ō'lash; *having white or gray h.*, ō'lshaltko; *having curly, bushy h.*, tchítaksh, cf. curly; *covered with short h.* on body, níl-altko; *one whose h. rises up stiff*, sankáwaltko; *h.-brush*, shukûsh-gútkish; *h.-net*, tchaízish; *tying up the h. and putting something long in it*, kat'hiáwash; *to cut short, clip one's h.*, shuyéga, stuyákishka.

h a l f, tatxélámni, tatxélámpani, Mod. txálamni, txálampani; *one h. of, h. portion of*, tatxélámpani; *forming one h.*, txálampankani, Kl. tátxélampankani; *h.-parted*, ná-igshtani, Mod. nágshani, abbr. nā'gsta; *person h. American, h. Indian*, Boshtinága; *to be h. in, h. out*, wínka.

h a l f w a y s, adj. used adverbially, tatxélámpani, Mod. txálampani. Cf. middle, midst.

h a l i o t i s - s h e l l, ktchák, láktash

h a l l o o, v. t., há'ma, nkéna; *h. and h. at somebody to come*, ndéna; *h. at somebody distant*, hamékúpka, hamóasha; *h. through the hollow hand*, stú'ka; *h. to somebody repeatedly*, nkénkanka; *h., be noisy*, tchiluyéxa.

h a l l o o! hággi! hágga ta! when standing for: *look here!* hé-í!

h a l l u c i n a t i o n; *to labor under h.*, tilō'tkāla.

h a l o; *sun-h.*, shakatchálsh, séla;

wā'n, wanáka; *colored sun-h.*, sháp-'sham wánam shakatchalish; *to be surrounded by a moon-h.*, sháltkala.

h a l t, v. i, *h. on one's way*, túkélxa; *h., to make a h.*, tchía; *h. after running*, tgélxa; *h. at intervals, at times*, túklaktchna; *h., to be lame, to limp*, kuánka. Cf. lame.

h a l t e r o f h o r s e, shtchípkaksh.

h a m m e r, upatnótkish; *h. of gun*, shliulólash; *to cock the h.*, shléwala; *to drop the h.*, shliulúla.

h a n d, nép, dim nepága; *back of h.*, nép; *flat portion, palm of h.*, tákak, népam tákak; *by h., in one's h., with the h.*, há, or -'h- infixed; *on or about the h., hands*, népni; *not on h.*, adv., hu, -u; *line in h.*, shéktanksh; *h. of a clock- or watch-dial*, aggédsha; *hands off!* ká-i í hûn kúnî tashtánta! kúitak! *to beckon with the h.*, cf. beckon; *to capture, catch by h.*, hók-saska; *to carry in h.*, shō'dshna, sténa; *to clap the hands*, shaktáktxa; *to close, clinch the h.*, shlápshita; *to contract the half-opened h. or fingers*, shatchō'lgi; *to extend one's h., arm*, níka, nikuálka; *to hold in h.*, long obj., úyamna, pl. í-amna; shémtcha, shémtchna; round obj., lúyamna, pl. pé-ukanka; *to hold up with one's h.*, k'híuléxa; *to make signs with the h.*, níkanka nép; *to move the h. sidewise*, klátcha, klátchna, *to shake hands*, húshnxa, shátashi; nép shnúka; *to touch each other with the h., hands*, shashtáshta; *to wash one's hands*, shatchákua; *to work by h.*, níklka.

- hand over, v. t., *h. over to, pass to*, shúla, shulípka, shulíá; *shewána; h. over to all around*, hushlíamna; *h. over in return*, sheets, etc., shílé-ipěle; *h. over from below*, yána. Cf. give, v.
- handkerchief, kítkkam; haudkertchíp.
- handle, v. t., gíshala; *h., deal with*, né-ulakta; *h., to stir up*, katchága; *h. roughly*, lúli; *h. roughly more than once*, lulikánka.
- handle of trunk, tools, etc., shnók-gish; when inserted, joined, tulísh; to seize, pull by the *h.*, as a doorbell, utchá-ika.
- handsome, tídshi; said of persons, tídshi, aíshishtchi.
- handsomely, tídsh.
- hang, v. t.; *h. somebody*, kshaggáya, pl. iggáya; *h. up, suspend*, naggáya; shlákaaya, laggáya; long obj., aggáya, pl. iggáya; *h. over at the time being*, lěvúta; *h. over, above something*, hishuggáya, shakátchuala; *h. oneself*, hakshgáya; *h. on while going*, aggá-idsha, laggá-idsha; *h. out obliquely*, kiukáya; *h. around oneself*, as neckwear, í-amna; *h. up*, as a sack of food or provisions upon a tree, aggáya, pl. iggáya.
- hang, v. i.; *h. down from, h. to*, laggáya, naggáya, shlakáya, shlakáka; aggáya, pl. iggáya; *h. down from, h. over something*, tunulúla; *h. down from the mouth*, l̄xet'knúla; *h. on, be attached to for a time*, tgúta, pl. lěvúta, d. l'ulúta; *h. on or out of*, shuggáya. Cf. hang, v. t.
- happen, v. i., nē'pka.
- hard, adj., and to be *h.*, kuáta; *hardened*, kuatátko, cf. húpka; *too h. for use*, kúidshi; *to become h., hardened*, káltki.
- hard, adv.; *to blow h.*, as winds, ská shléwi; *to work h.*, kí'l pelpela.
- hare-lip person, skótigsh-shúm.
- harlot, sheshtólkish.
- harness, l̄xel̄xatánash; pukéwish.
- harpoon, fish-*h.*, kí'sh, shtchákuash.
- harpoon, v. t., stúkuá, stú'ka
- harsh, kíllitko.
- haste; *to make h.*, kíla; *in h.*, is expressed by the verbs of running: húka, húkansa, hukáya, húdshna, etc., or by kíl, kíllank, nkíllan; *to be in a h.*, k'líka; *to approach in h.*, hulládshui; *to re-enter in h.*, hulípěli.
- hat, tchúyesh; *large basket-shaped h. in Shasti style*, tchála; *sort of h. or cap*, pú'kalsh; skálapsh; *possessed of a h.*, tchuyesháltko, Kl.; *wearing a h.*, Kl. and Mod., tchuyétko, Mod. tchuyesháltko; *h.-ornament*, pátash; *guard-string of h.*, tchuyésham stílash; *to take one's h. off*, shanatchvúla.
- hatch, v. t., hashpápka; *h. out*, hashpap̄znó'la.
- hatchet, tchiktchíkash. Cf. ax.
- hate, v. t., mú'tchka, sníux̄tcha, shnókakia; expressed negatively: ká-i stínta.
- hateful, tchehtchékli. Cf. abject, bad, mean.
- haughty; *to be h.*, shípnú. Cf. air.
- haul, v. t.; *h. in, fetch*, íktcha, klu-

- kálgi; *h.* round or bulky obj., lépka; thread- or sheet-like, nē'pka; garments, etc., shlépka; *h. back*, shlepkipēle; *h.*, liquids, tchíktcha; *h.*, take home, as provisions, hí'wi; *h.* to one's camp at a distance, hiwí-dsha; *h. down*, as a flag, spitchotkí-pēli; *h. up from*, íka, íkampēli.
- h a v e, v. t.; to possess, cf. gí (4); having, possessing, gítko, or suffix -ltko, etc.; *h.* an open wound or sore, hanú'pka; to go and *h.* a dance, ksíulaktcha.
- h a w k, no generic term; *fish-h.*, *Pandion carolinensis*, túktukuash; a species of *h.*, k'lápû; species of gray *h.*, shk'é; its female, spû'm; species of long-tailed *h.*, wítkatkish; species, perhaps *marsh-h.*, te-ukté-ukash; *pigeon-h.* or *merlin*, ndúkash; *prairie-h.*, tchmekoléash; *yellowish mice-h.*, tsí'ktu; *sparrow-h.*, *Falco sparverius*, tchlíkēlak; species of *sparrow-h.*, kshí'kshnish; *red-tailed squirrel-h.*, *Buteo calurus*, k'é-ash.
- h a y, kshū'n; looking like *h.*, kshū'n-ptchi.
- h a z e, lúash; *h.* is forming, lúa, tchatchákma.
- h a z y; it is *h.*, lúa; very *h.*, ká-a lúa, tchatchákma.
- h ä h ä; to make *hähä*, sh'û'mka; to make *h.* continuously, *hähä'tamna*.
- h e, pron. pers.; anim. in close proximity, kē'; anim., close by, kē'k; standing before you, hût; anim. visible or distant, pí; when removed from sight, hú'k, hú'kt, hú'ksht, cf. that; hu, more Mod. than Kl.; hûnk, cf. this; *himself*, hú'kak, etc. *She, it* are expressed by the same dem. pronouns as: he. Cf. himself
- h e a d, nû'sh; provided with a *h.*, nû'sh gítko, nusháltko; at the *h.* of, firstly, adv., lupí; *h.-ache*, nû'sh-mā'shash; *h.-board* or *h.-stone*, lítch-çash; provided with *h.-* and foot-board, titádsçatko; *h.-cover*, *h.-wear*, tchúyesh, cf. cap, hat; top of *h.*, nkák; to be at the *h.* of, pl. of persons, í-amna, íyamna; to bend, turn the *h.* for a bite, shuishtchák-tchka; to carry on *h.*, sha-úla; túd-shna; to raise and drop the *h.*, wank-uánka; to shake the *h.* in refusal, shuakátchktcha; to stand on one's *h.*, anim. and inan., shutapkéa, shetal-çéa; to walk with the *h.* sticking out, to go *h.* forward or downward, skán-shna; to wash one's *h.*, shetátcha.
- h e a d e d; bald-*h.*, stakolólatko; conical-*h.*, wakwákli nû'sh gítko; narrow- or long-*h.*, vultchíkish. Cf. head.
- h e a d o f f, v. t., gayáya.
- h e a d - c h i e f, tutasçéníni lakí, mú-ni lakí, abbr. mu-lakí.
- h e a d - w a t e r s, nusháltkága.
- H e a d - W a t e r M o d o c I n d i a n, nom. pr. Nusháltkágakni.
- h e a l t h; no ex. eq.; to be in good, bad *h.*, tídash, kúí húshlta; to regain *h.*, to be in good *h.* again, heshu-úámpēli, huggídsha, wémpēle; to restore to *h.*, heshuámpēli; yá-uka.

- heap, s., as of wood, kédshlaksh; *h. of snow*, kékknish; *h. of debris*, ákuash; *in a h.*, adv., shópa, sù'pën; *to lie in a h.*, shópa, shù'pka; *to lay, put on in a h.*, shupélóka; *to unite, collect in a h.*, v. i., líwa, liwála, líupka; shukú'li; cf. crowd.
- heap up, v. t., shiō'lxi, Mod. hu-shtō'li; *h. up in a stack, pile*, shópalxa; *h. up earth*, spúktchám'pka; *h. up together*, what is on the ground, sheké'li; *h. upon*, shupélóka; *to be heaped up*, shù'pka.
- hear, v. t., tímëna.
- hearken, v. i., slitéyak'lakpa, matcháta. Cf. listen, v.
- heart, steínash; *possessed of a h.*, steínshaltko; *to my heart's content*, gé-utala steínash; *to be h.-sick, h.-broken*, steínash shí'la.
- hearth, shné-ilaksh, tō'ke.
- heat, of weather, body, etc., kélpoksh; *h. of sun, fire*, ktchálxish; of water, lókuash; *to emit, radiate h.*, ktchálxa; *to be at red or white h.*, tchúitchiga; kaltchuyúga, Mod. ktchuilóka.
- heat, v. t., húyuka; *h. liquids, water*, shnekálpka, tchilála; *h. stones during one day for cooking, etc.*, shuaitlála; *h. the cooking stones repeatedly when baking roots, satnálla; heated*, kélpoksh; of liquids only, kéluash, lókuash. Cf. hot.
- heavy, yútantko; in the sense of voluminous, solid, strong, húpkatko; *to be h.*, yúta; húpka; *to be very h.*, kí'l yúta.
- heaven; cf. heavenly, sky.
- heavenly, p'laikni, p'laitalántni, p'laitálkni; *h. father*, p'laitálkni.
- height; no ex. eq.: *low in h.*, wigáni; *growing to a small h.*, wigáni; *h. in the sense of mountain*, yaína; of hill, yaina-ága. Cf. high.
- help, v. t; *h. somebody*, shatuáya, hashatuáya; *h.*, as an associate, ally, shítchla, tchílla; *h. in warfare*, tchínta, tchílla; *h. the opposite party in war*, tchínta; *h. oneself to*, shnúka, shnúkua, ána; *h. each other*, shítchla, shiloátcha; *h. in carrying something*, shiloátcha; *h. oneself into, inside of*, gu'hli; *h. up, assist in getting up*, ktiuyéga, liwátka, liwátcham'pka.
- helpful; *to be h. to somebody*, shatuáya, shítchla. Cf. help, v.
- hem, v. t., skéllia.
- hemlock pine, wā'ko, or wā'kuam.
- hemorrhoids, kilít-máshash.
- hemp; *wild h.*, shlē'dsh; *narcotic part of wild h.*, shlē'dsh.
- hem-seam, skéllish.
- hen, tchík'n gúlu.
- hence, from here; cf. here; *h., on that account*, húmasht giúga, humáshtak giug; húmasht gísht, húnkanti, hunkantchä'.
- her, hers, pron. poss., cf. his.
- herb, tchélash; species of, with eatable seeds, tchiá-usam. Cf. grass.
- heel, stáinaksh, yówish.
- heirloom, skékish.
- here, gíta, gít; when connected with verbs of motion, hátak; *h.*, loc.

- and temp. hu, -u, ō'; *h. on the ground*, hi, hí', i; híta, hitá, hí't; *right h.*, gén, géna, giná; gí'tata; tchímē, tchími; *right h.*, referring to long obj. and persons, hū't; *from h.*, hence, gíta, hí'tksh; *h.!* in the sense of *look here!* hé'í! hággí! *the one h.*, *this one*, long obj., persons, hū't; *coming from h.*, gitákni. Cf. place, there.
- hereafter, conj. and adv., *after this*, gíntak. Cf. after, future.
- hereupon, tchúi; action in sight, tehúyuk; unseen, tchúyunk; tchúi pän, at pē'n, tchä', at, apoc. a; *h.*, finally, tchē'k; tchē'ksh, tchúi tchē'k, k'léwiank. Cf. after, afterwards.
- hermaphrodite; a man "wearing woman's clothes," tuinixátko.
- heroical, litchlitchli.
- heroically, litchlitch.
- heron; *great blue h.*, *Ardea herodias*, kákash; *night h.*, *Nyctiardea Gardeni*, shō'ksh. Cf. crane.
- herself; same as himself, q. v.
- hide, v. t., aíshi; inan., íha; *h. oneself*, húyaha, pl. gáyaha, wálxa; *h. oneself in ambush*, stretched out, shuǎlpka, pl. wiwámpka; wálxa; *h. oneself while standing behind*, tgáptcha; *h. oneself behind*, káp-tcha; *h. one's head under something*, éitakta; *h. oneself by contracting one's body*, hishuálxa, wálxa.
- hide, s., *with the fur on*, ní'l; *h. untanned*, klä'sh; *h. dressed, tanned*, mbá-ush; *h. of lynx*, shlóa; *h. of antelope, elk*, vu'hli'lsh.
- hideous, kúidshi; *unsightly* by use or age, ámtchiksh, -amtch.
- high, atíni, abbr. áti; múni; *one who is higher than*, p'laitáni; *highest, topmost*, p'lá-ini; *h.-pointed*, wakwákli; *h. in price*, túm shé-shatko; *of h. temperature*, kélpoksh; water, lókuash; *to possess a h. voice*, tchē'ktcheka.
- high-crested, sankáwaltko, better: samkáwaltko.
- high-topped, as moccasins, atí staléгатko.
- high up, adv., p'laí, p'laitala; átu (from áti hū); tú, tútaks; *to be h. up*, p'láiki, p'laí gí; *who, what is h. up, on high*, p'láikni, p'léntankni; *higher up than*, adv. and postp., p'léntant, p'laitana. When connected with verbs, *h. up* is sometimes expressed by the suffix -u: e. g. tchilámnú. Cf. above, up.
- hill, yaina ága; *among the hills*, í'wa; *h. shaped roof-like*, wítlash; *h.-range*, witchkátko; *rocky edge of h.*, wálish; *ant-h.*, kimá'dsham yaina-ága, kimá'dsham shulú'lkish; *to make, create hills*, yainala; *to stand or be on a h.*, cf. eminence; *hillspur*, katókiwash. Cf. declivity.
- hillock, kitchkáni yaina-ága, or same as hill, q. v.
- hillside, ginshkátko; *h. washed out*, shnuntáltchish. Cf. declivity.
- himself, also herself, and (if anim.), itself; oneself, húkak, hū'ktak, hū'tak, pítak; obj. hū'nktak, pí'shtak, pú'shtak; *he for himself*,

- she for herself*, etc., húkian, hú'ki-  
anki, pitagiánggin; *he by, within*  
*himself*, etc., hukí; *in his own mind,*  
*by himself*, huní. Reflective verbs  
are formed by prefix h-, placed  
before the medial prefix sh-, s-, or  
by the latter alone. Cf. *he, his,*  
and the Grammar.
- h i n d l e g, tapítni pē'tch.  
h i n d m o s t, tapíni, tapítni.  
h i r e, v. t., shátēla, q. v.; *hired per-*  
*son*, ksheluikiétish.  
h i s; also *her, hers, its*, anim. and  
inan., in close proximity, kélam;  
anim. in close proximity, kékēlam;  
anim. and inan., in proximity less  
close, húnkēlam; referring to anim.  
obj., absent or in the distance, m'na,  
Mod. p'na; *coming from his, her*  
*place, lodge*, etc., hunkēlámskni,  
kekēlámskni, *his, her, its own,*  
m'nátak, Mod. p'nátak. Cf. *he,*  
*himself*.
- h i t, v. t.; *h. with a long article,*  
udúpka, vudúka; *h. by shooting,*  
*firing*, ngé-isha; shlín, pl. yúta;  
cf. *shoot, wound*; *h. upon repeat-*  
*edly*, mpátia; *h. each other*, shékpē-  
za; shuktápka, Mod. ktúyua; *to*  
*make a motion to h.*, hushásha.
- h i t c h, v. t., shlítchta; *to be hitched*  
*to, horses*, etc., tgúta, pl. lēvúta.
- h o a r - f r o s t, sgû'mlash; *to form*  
*h.-f.*, sgû'mla; shvû'ntka, Mod.  
tchvû'ntka.
- h o a r s e; *he is h.*, húkian kēshga  
hémkanksh.
- h o c k, yówish.
- h o e, vutoyótkish.  
h o g, gû'shu, dim. gushuága.  
h o g g i s h, *hoglike*, gû'shuptchi.  
h o i s t, v. t., kíulēza; *h. by motion*  
*of hands*, k'híulēza; *h. up sidewise,*  
*kiuyéga*; *h. up, and to begin hoist-*  
*ing up*, round, bulky obj., liwayéga,  
contr. luyéga, pl. pe-uyéga. Cf.  
lift, v.
- h o l d, v. t.; *h. in hand*, long obj.,  
úyamna, pl. í-amna; round obj.,  
lúyamna, pl. pé-ukanka; *h. or carry*  
*about in hand*, long obj., shém-  
tcha, shémtechna; *h. on! léki!* pl.  
lékat! gétak! Mod. kánktak! *h. on*  
*one's arms*, kshúyamna; *h. under*  
*the arm, arms*, shultíla, long obj.,  
shutíla; *under one's clothing*, shitíla;  
*h. on one's back*, or in a large or  
seed-basket, skáyamna; *h. at a dis-*  
*tance*, vúta; *h. fast*, tchílíka, contr.  
tchlíka; *h. fast in one's power*, ípka;  
*h. fast on purpose*, shnúkpa; *h. the*  
*fingers in a scratching position*, shlí-  
tizapka; *h. between one's legs, knees,*  
kpátakanka; *h. oneself to, stick to,*  
wínta; *h. open*, as one's mouth,  
hanuípka; *h. an opinion*, héwa,  
shéwa, kshápa; *h. over somebody*  
or something, lútatka, shlétatka,  
ítatka; *h. a thin or flat article above*  
*another of the same kind*, shaipat-  
máwa; *h. together* objects, sheets  
of unequal size, tapáta; *h. up*, kíu-  
lēza; *by hand*, k'híulēza; *h. up some-*  
*body*, liwátka, liwátchampka; *h.*  
*up while moving*, kíutchna. Cf.  
carry, v.

- hold, s.; to take *h. of*, shnúka, shnúkua; long. obj., úyamna, pl. í-amna; to get *h. of what is thrown*, kawúta, shnúkua.
- hole in the ground, hollow, den, wā'sh; den, subterranean passage, burrow, stú, stúish; shnúlash, lit. "nest;" *h.*, aperture, kilít; *h.*, cleft, mét'hli, métkish; *h. excavated for a lodge*, wáلكish, wā'sh; *h.*, showing location of former sweat-lodge, slú'mdamd=wásh; *h. to be closed up*, ndsákish; *h. to crawl through*, gekánkish, gutékuish; *h. pierced through*, especially when tubiform, gínxish; *bored, pierced h.*, ibékantko; *full of holes*, ibutókatko, gintátkatko; *to cut a h. into*, ktékna; for making an obj. burst, vud'híta; *to dig a h.*, yépa, Mod. ibéna; utóya, ibutúya; *under something*, hantíla; *to have a h. or holes*, gintátka; *in a limb*, hanuípka; *to make a h.*, stúya; *by boring*, tuéka; *by cutting, or by a stroke of the hand*, tkéka; *in the ground*, yépa, stúya, utóya; *to scratch a h.*, said of animals, stúya, wā'shla, lushántchna, shlú'tila. Cf. aperture, den.
- hollow, adj., gínszatko; *h. as a reed, tube*, ginkátko. Mod. ginshaszántko; *to be h.*, gínsxa; *as a tube*, gínka; *long and h.-shaped*, vunshákaptchi.
- hollow, s., wā'sh.
- hollow out, v. t., as a dug-out canoe, washknóla.
- home, dwelling-place, tchí'sh; *at h.*, towards *h.*, hi, hí', i, i-i; *away, far from h.*, í'wa; *near h.*, íwag; *to go, come h.*, gémpěle, gátpampěle; *to return h.*, gépgapěle, q. v.; *to be at h. after having returned*, geluípka; *to call h.*, shatmápěle.
- hone, v. t., léktcha.
- hone, s., lektchótkish.
- honest, taláni.
- honeycombed, gintátkatko.
- hoof, kúdsinksh, dim. kudshínkshka.
- hook; fish-h., lútkish; small *h.*, crochet, shnitchlkútkish.
- hoop, stílanksh; *h. as a plaything*, hishtilankankeó'tkish; *to drive a h.*, stílánshna.
- hoot, v. i., said of owls, há'ma.
- hop, v. i., kléna, sheklixíéa; *h. around*, tuituigídsha; *to go around hopping*, kshiútchna.
- hope, v. t.; no ex. eq.: *I h. you will come*, í kam gátpant. Cf. am.
- horizon, kálo nánuktua ginkakiámna; *to decline towards the h.*, sun, etc., tílxa, tinoléna; *to pass under the h.*, tinkuéla, tinó'li.
- horn, tóke, dim. tukiága; *h. of horned toad, etc.*, naishlákqish; *provided with long horns*, lxáwaltko; *tool made of h.*, tóke.
- horned, tóke gítko; *h. cattle*, músh-mush, Mod. vúshmush; *h. owl*, Bubo subarcticus, múkash; *h. toad, frog*, naishlashlákqish gítko.
- horse, wátch; *male h.*, lakí wátch; *possessed of a h. or horses*, watcháltko; *pacing, racking, or ambling h.*, wilítqish. Cf. colt, mare.

- horseback, on; *to ride on h.*, wáchat or wáchatka hushō'tchna, wáchat or wáchtat tchí'kla, tchí'kla; *to go and ride on h.*, hushátsa; *to sit on h. or on a mule*, tkálamna, du. luálamna, pl. lúlamna; *to ford a river on h.*, hashpánkua. Cf. ride, v.
- horse-feed, wáchatam háshpkish.
- horse-hair, species of *Gordius*: ámpuam lák.
- horse-race, hushénish; *to start, arrange a h.-r.*, hushínä-a.
- horse-shoe, láchxish.
- horse-sorrel, kénáwat.
- hostile; *h. warrior*, shishókish.
- hot, kélpoksh, lókuash; said of liquids, water, kéluash, lókuash; *to be, feel h.*, weather, body, water, fire, etc., kélpka, body, shuálka; *to be h.*, water only, lúkua; *it is h. weather*, páta; *h. season*, dry time of the year, páta; *to make h.*, as stones, húyuka; *to bathe in h. water*, kélua; *to be red h.*, tchúitchiga; kaltchuyúga, Mod. ktchuilóka; *red h.*, tchuitchúili.
- Hot Creek, nom. pr. of a brook, with a Modoc settlement: Agáwesh; *native of H. C.*, Aká-ushkni.
- Hot Springs, nom. pr. loc., Lúkuashti.
- hour, our, aur; *early hours of day*, pä'ktgí; *late hours*, spunä'ksh, lítki.
- house, tchí'sh; látchash, Mod. stinā'sh; *to build a h.*, látcha, Mod. stiná-a; *in or into this h.*, ludge, hí, i, i-i, líta; *out of the h.*, outdoors, kaní; *winter-h.*, luldamaláksh; *log-h.*, cf. log; *outhouse*, látchash, Mod. stinā'sh; if a shed, máhiash; *h.-builder*, láldsish; *h.-snake*, gó-itak. Cf. lodge.
- how, adv.; (1) *h.* (not interrog.), wak; *h. formed, shaped*, wákaptchi; *h. many, h. much*, tánk, tánni; (2) *h.* (interrog.), wak? wákgi? wákgisht? *h. then?* -emphat., wákai? wákaitch? *h. many? h. much?* tánk? tánni?
- however, -tak, taks, toks, tā'dsh.
- howl, v. i., há'ma, mbáwa, yá-a; *of beasts*, yéa, wóa; páklua, mbáwa; *h. continuously*, wókanka; *h. and cry in chorus*, yéka; *h.*, said of the storm, yéwa.
- howler, mbaubáwash; said of animals, etc.
- huckleberry; cf. whortleberry.
- huddle, v. t.; *h. into*, kpulí.
- hug, v. t.; *h. and caress*, ldúkua, shuldákua. Cf. embrace, v.
- hum, v. i., said of insects, há'ma; mú'muma; *h. around*, nutúyamna; *to keep on humming*, hähü'tamna.
- human; *h. being*, máklaks; pshe-utíwash; *h.-like*, máklaks-shítko.
- humming-bird, píshash.
- hump, kílxish.
- humpback, kílxántko, lálamna-tko; *to be a h.*, skúya; *to become humped*, kílka.
- hundred; *one h.*, té-unepni té-unep; *tiná hundred*; *two h.*, lápēni té-unepni té-unep.
- hung, *to be*; cf. hang, v. i.
- hunger, tiä'mish; *to feel h.*, tiä'ma; *to satisfy h.*, shohóta, ä'-una.

h u n g r y, tiä'mantko; *to be, feel h.*, tiä'ma; v. impers., panópka; *very h.*, vunékish; *to be very h.*, mú, ká-a tiä'ma.

h u n t, v. t.; *h. up, follow up*, ká-ihá, haítchna, kahiéwa; *for somebody*, kaihía; *h. in pursuit*, gasháktchna; *to reach through hunting*, penō'dsha; *h. down*, ká-ihá, *for somebody*, kaihía; *h. after continually*, ká-ikanka; *to begin hunting for*, kayaktámpka; *to return from hunting*, káyaktka; *h. game*, gánkanka; *to go hunting*, wálaktcha; *to be on a hunting trip*, gankánktna; *to go hunting on the water*, gánodsha; *h. bald eagles*, yaužálála; *h. elks*, vunáldsha.

h u n t, s.; *to go on a h.*, cf. hunt, v.; *to return from the h.*, káyaktka.

h u n t e r, *hunter*, gankánkish; *h.'s pit*, pēntch.

H ú p a I n d i a n, nom. pr., Skatchpalíkni.

h u r l, v. t., shíkna, puélza; *h. round*, bulky things, shnikíwa; long obj., vutódshna; *h. away*, nutódshna, púedsha; *h. away to a distance while going*, nutólaktcha; *h. back, return by hurling*, puedshámpéli; *h. at each other*, shû-û'ta; *repeatedly*, shútualsha.

h u r r i e d l y, kíl' kílank; pálak, Mod pálak; pálakak. Cf. haste.

h u r r y, v. i., *to be in a h.*, *h. up*, kíla;

k'líka, húdsha (and húdshna), du. túshtcha, pl. tínsha; *h. away*, húkansha, du. túshkansha, pl. tínžansha; *h. away again*, húkanshampéli; *h. into again*, hulípéli; *h. off within sight of the one speaking*, húdshna, du. túshtchna, pl. tínshna; *h. out of again*, huízipéli; húkampéli, du. túshkampéli, pl. tínkampéli, *h. towards*, húka, pl. gáka; *h.!* *make hurry!* kíla gén' í! *to make somebody h. up*, hushú'ktgi; *hurried*, kíllitko.

h u r t, v. t., shkálkēla; *h. by beating*, shútka, utcháya; *h. by dislocation of an organ*, tchíshka; *h. by a shot*, shlín, pl. yúta; *to be hurt*, *h. oneself*, kálkēla.

h u s b a n d, híshuaksh; lakí; *to take for a h.*, hishuákshla, Mod. hishua-tchžáshla; lákiala; *h.'s brother's wife*, said by wife, p'tchíkap; *h.'s sister*, said by his wife, pa-alámip; *elder or younger sister's h.*, p'tchû'kap; *h.'s younger sister's son or daughter*, said by aunt, p'gú'mžip; *wife's sister's h.*, said by h, p'tchíkap.

h u s h u p, v. t., shá-ishi; *h. up!* kapkáblantaks! kapkapagínk í!

h u s k, tchílak; tchátechgalam, Mod. tchatchgálinsk; *emptied*, ktchelólash.

h u s k, v. t., ktchelóla, lgúya; *husked ear*, ktchelóluish.

## I.

- I, pron. pers., nû, nî, or -n suffixed; *I myself*, nútak, nútoks; *I for myself*, nutagiánggin; *but I, just I, I however*, nútak, nútoks.
- ice, wésh; *i-chunk*, wayálapsh; *floating cake of i.*, wayálapsh; *i-covered*, wétko; *to be i-covered*, éwa; *to form i., to turn into i.*, wayálpa, wén; *to slide, skate on i.*, wéshtat ulak'kánka; ulakluánsha.
- icicle, wayálapsh; *to form icicles*, wayálpa
- idea, húshkanksh.
- identical; cf. same.
- idle, to be, tchuyóma. Cf. inactive, lazy.
- idler, yámpkash; tchuyómash.
- if, conj; when conditional, hä', hä; *and if, but if*, hä' tchi, hä' tchúi, and abbr. hä'tch; when causal, -óga, -ok, -úga, -uk, suffix of the verbal causative; *whether, if*, in indirect questions, tamû', támudsh.
- ill, adv., kú-i; *to feel i.*, shunúyua, kú-i gî.
- imbecile, ká-ikash, létalani; tchawíkatko.
- immediately after, nánui.
- immerse, v. t., íłktela, kelá-uma; *i. in water*, shnindúwa, íłktela.
- immortal, tchúshnini.
- immovable, tchánshan.
- impale, v. t., tálka.
- impetuous, kíłlitko, kíłōsh; *to be i.*, kíla.
- implement; expressed by the suffix -ótkish, contr. -ōtch, -ūtch, as in: *i. for fighting*, shellolótkish; *curing i.*, múluash, tchutēnótkish. Cf. apparatus, instrument, tool.
- impossible, to be, késhga.
- impression; made by stamping with the feet or other long-shaped object, ktútēks; *round-shaped i.*, nutē'ks.
- imprison, v. t., spúlhi, pl. íłhi; *to return from imprisoning*, spulhítka.
- imprisonment; *place of i.*, spulí'ksh; for more than one person, íłgish; Chin. J., skúkum-house.
- impure; said of water, kuyúmatko; *to become i.*, kuyúma. Cf. clear.
- inaccessible, inan., kúidshi.
- inactive, yámpkash; *to be i.*, yámpka, tchuyóma.
- incandescent, tchuitchúili; *to be i.*, tchuitchiga; kaltchuyúga, Mod. ktchuilóka; *to make i.*, húyuka.
- incantation, *fatal or not*, shu'ish; *i started by the conjurer*, shuinótkish.
- incensed, shawígatko; *to be or become i.*, shawíga, shitchákta, shitcháktna, kílua; *to be i.*, kíla.
- incision, stí'kkish; *provided with incisions*, incised drawings, shumaluakítko. Cf. indentate, notch.

- in close, v. t., spúlhi, pl. ílhi; *i.* by sewing or pasting over, skéntana. Cf. put inside, under, put, v.
- in closure, ground fenced in, tpu-lígish, pl. of obj., ilígish; wákalak, dim. waklakága; Mod. ktchínksh, dim. ktchinkága. Cf. corral.
- in crease, v. i.; *i.* in size, grow, as animals, persons, t'shí'n; as plants, kédsha; *i.* in strength, said of waters, ámpuala; said of winds, shiwína.
- in debted; to be or become *i.*, skíuta; to be *i.*, shkiúlka.
- in debtedness, shkíulaksh, skéutish.
- in deed, adv., tcháchui; -tak, -taksh, -toksh suffixed, and emphatic; yes, *i.*! ya! i-a! i-i! ē-ē! interrogatively: *i.?* is that so? i-i? ē-ē? Mod. hunámasht?
- in dentate, v. t., kték'hiehē, ktepéta, ktúizi.
- in dex-finger, spéluish, yúshzish; to put forward the *i.-f.*, yúshka, yúshakēna, spélshna.
- Indian, man or woman, máklaks; Modoc I., Mō'dokni máklaks; Indians and their families, máklaksni; I. band, people, tribe, chieftaincy, máklaks; the Klamath Lake Indians, É-ukshikni máklaks
- Indian village on Lower Williamson River, Yá-aga; also called É-ushtat.
- in dicate, v. t., shápa; *i.* a guess by proffering the hand or finger, shlín.
- in dicator of day-time, time: clock, dial, watch, sun, moon: shápash.
- in digent, yuálkish, káwantko, kéliak tuá; to be *i.*, yuálka, kámpka. Cf. lack, v.
- in dividual, human, nā'sh máklaks; máklaks.
- in doors, prep., expressed by locative cases, as -i, -kshi, etc., and by verbal suffixes; wáshi, yuhiéna; referring to several, ginhiéna; to stand *i.*, tgíxuga, pl. líuxuga, líuna.
- in duce, v. t.; *i.* by tricks, shnapémpema, Mod. shnepémpema.
- in ebriate, v. t.; *i.* oneself, lékanka; to be inebriated, léka. Cf. drunk.
- in fant, suckling, múksh, Mod. shuéntch; dim. múkaga, Mod. shuentchága. Cf. baby.
- in fected, said of food, etc., kúipíluitko, píluitko, ndúpatko.
- in ferior, yántani, yánani, lémunákni, munatákní; in the abstract or moral sense, shā'tptchi, kúidshi steínash; to pass to the *i.* regions, nū'lidsha. Cf. lower, nether.
- in flamed, said of eyes only, spúkuatko.
- in florescence, lé-usham.
- in form, v. t., shē'gsha, shapíya; *i.*, report to, stílta, hishtálta; *i.* fully, shapiyúla, shegshéwa; to start out for informing, hashíwaktcha, stíltchna; *i.* or teach, hashíuga; *i.* oneself, vúla, vulánkia; to go and *i.* oneself, sháyuaktna; to be informed of, shayuákta; túmēna; well informed, sháyuaksh, nánuktua sháyuaksh.

- information, túmēnash; *to carry, bring i.*, stillidánka, stíltchna; hashíwaktcha.
- inhabit, v. t., tchía, pl. wá; tchi-  
χóga, tchí'dsha, tchiwíya, pl. wá-  
dshuga; *i. the same locality*, mépka.
- inhabitant of a place, tchí'sh; *i. of that place, locality*, gitákni.
- inhale, v. t., hóka, hókampéle; *i. breath with noise*, tinéga.
- inherit, v., skākí'shla.
- inheritance, skékish.
- inhume, v. t., kelá-una, vumí, p'nána, ílktcha vumíshat; *i., bury a corpse*, élyá or ílyá, p'nána, Mod. vumí. Cf. bury, inter, v.
- injure, v. t., shkálkēla, utcháya; *i. by wounding*, shútka. Cf. hit, hurt.
- injury; *to inflict bodily i.*, shútka, utcháya, vud'híta.
- inquire, v. t., vúla, vulánkia; *i. repeatedly*, vúlantana.
- insane, tchawíkatko, lékish; *to be i.*, tchawíka, léka.
- insect; *flying i.*, mā'nk; *crawling i.*, mú'lk, dim. mú'lkaga.
- insert into, v. t., tulí, íkuga; *i. into an opening*, yankápshti; if a long obj., yántana; *i. into the perforated nose*, hushkáika.
- inside; expressed by locative cases, by verbal suffixes, or by: ginhiéna, yuhiéna; í-ukak, iwína; *to be i., indoor*, ginhiéna; *to be i., within*, yuhiéna, iwínank gi; *staying i.*, inan., ginhienólatko; *to stand, to be i. of*, tgíyuga, pl. líuyuga, líuna; *i. ladder of winter-lodge*, wákish.
- insist upon, v. t.; *forcibly*, killé-tana; *i. by solicitation*, shakótka.
- inspire, v. t.; cf. inhale.
- instep of foot, pétcham nawálash.
- instruct, v. t., hashíúga; *instructed in*, sháyuaksh.
- instructor, hashíúgish.
- instrument; expressed by the suffix -ótkish, contr. -óтч, -úтч; *small boring i.*, tuekótkish; *i. for measuring*, skilulχótkish; *part of an i.*, shute-ótkish. Cf. article, implement.
- intellect, húshkanksh
- intellectual, tídshi, shepelpelátko.
- intelligent, sháyuaksh tuá; ná-nuktua sháyuaksh, shepelpelátko.
- intensely, ká-a, contr. ká; túm; mû, mú; tídsh; when connected with adj. and adverbs, suffix -ak, -hak.
- intent; *to be i. upon*, hámēni, shaná-uli.
- inter, v. t., p'nána; kéla-una; élyá, vumí; *i. in something*, ílyuatchla; *i. simultaneously*, ilχóta. Cf. bury, v.
- interdict, v. t., lewé-ula; cf. prohibit, v.
- interdigital membrane, shegga-tzátko.
- interior, s.; *i. of the earth*, lēmúna; *coming from the i. of the earth*, lēmúnákni, munatáلكni; *in the i.*, iwína. Cf. inside, indoors.
- interlocution; a sort of *sententious i.*, used by conjurers, shellolótkish.

<p>intermediate <i>in age</i>, tatχělámni, Mod. tzałámni. Cf. middle.</p> <p>intermingle, v. t., inan. obj., shû'kla, katchága.</p> <p>interpret, v. t., lúatka, shnû'ntatka.</p> <p>interpreter, lúatkish, more frequently d. lúdatkish; <i>to act as i.</i>, lúatka.</p> <p>Interrogative particles: in direct questions: a? á? ha? há? tám? tamú? támudsh? in indirect questions: támudsh, tám.</p> <p>intersect, v. t., shuelíta, shenók'la.</p> <p>introduce, v. t., iwína, tulí; kshéwa. Cf. place, put, v.</p> <p>invade, v. t., gátka. Cf. attack, v.</p> <p>invert, v. t., népěli.</p> <p>invigorate, v. t.; <i>i. oneself</i>, shpótu.</p> <p>invitation, tpéwash.</p> <p>invite, v. t., shátma; tpéwa, shátěla. Cf. call, v.</p> <p>ípo, bulb of "<i>wild potato</i>," <i>Calochortus</i>, kǎ'sh; ípo, ípχa; <i>to gather ipos</i>, kǎ'shla.</p> <p>irate, shawígatko, kílōsh; <i>to become</i></p>	<p>or <i>be i.</i>, shawíga, kílua; <i>to be i.</i>, kǐla. Cf. angry, irritate, v.</p> <p>iron, tchíkēmen, wátiti; <i>tinned sheet-i.</i>, pokóti.</p> <p>iron, v. t., latádsha, latádsh'χa.</p> <p>irresistible, shkaíni</p> <p>irrigated <i>land, meadow</i>, tchχashétko.</p> <p>irritate, v. t., shnikálua; <i>to be and become irritated</i>, shitchákta, kílua; <i>to be irritated</i>, tchákēla, kǐla, shawíga, ndshíptchpa; <i>to become irritated at each other</i>, shitcháktna, hishtchákta. Cf. angry.</p> <p>island, áwaluash; ámpu wigáta; <i>little i.</i>, awalóga.</p> <p>issue; <i>place of i.</i>, gekánkish, gutékuish; <i>door</i>, kaíshtish.</p> <p>it, pron., cf. he; inan., hūn.</p> <p>itch, s., tchímtash; <i>afflicted with i.</i>, tchimtátko.</p> <p>itch, v. i., yúkiuka, Mod. yúktgi; <i>i. repeatedly</i>, kúpka.</p> <p>its, pron. poss.; same as: his, q. v.</p> <p>itself, pron.; same as himself, q. v.</p> <p>ivy, <u>kekammámēn</u>ish.</p>
--	--

## J.

<p>jackass, limí'lam p'tí'shap, Mod. limí'lam t'shíshap.</p> <p>Jack, Captain, nom. pr., of a famous Modoc chief, Kíntpuash; the Shasti Indians called him Kǎ'mpú.</p> <p>jack o'lantern, hěshla.</p>	<p>jail, skúkum-house; spulí'ksh; when intended for two or more persons, ilígish; <i>j. keeper</i>, í-alhish.</p> <p>January; corresponds inaccurately to tχópo, in the instr. case: tχópówatka.</p> <p>jar, póko; dim. pokuága.</p>
---	--

- jaw, *jawbone*, káko.  
 jay, *j.-bird*, yúkiak; *blue-j.*, *Cyanura Stelleri frontalis*, tchze-utché-ush.  
 jeer at, v. t., shuluákta, luaíxa; in the sense of *laughing at*, wétanta; *j. at repeatedly*, shuluáktcha.  
 jerk, v. t., *j. asunder*, long obj., pákta; *j. off*, pakága; to a distance, pakakóla; *to open by jerking*, pakeóla;  *jerked beef*, pahátko músh-musham tchulē'ks.  
 jest, léshuatxash; *to amuse by jests*, shnándshma-a.  
 jester, clown, utüssusá-ash.  
 jewsharp, heshéměsh, shalállish, shú'shap.  
 join, v. t.; *j., rejoin somebody*, gaptóga, gawína; *j. together*, inan obj., tulí; *to be joined to, in junction with*, shalatchguála; *j. one part into the other*, pitch put over, when said of arrows, shúlhípěli; no pitch put over, túlhipěli.  
 join, v. i.; *j. with others*, shalatchguála.  
 joiner, vulínish.  
 joint, of limbs, kólansh, nawálash; *knee-j.*, kólansh; *wrist-j.*, nawálash, népam nawálash.  
 joke, v. i., *j. about*, luaíxa, tálxea.  
 jokingly; *to talk j.*, tálxea, léshuatxash hémkanka.  
 journey, s.; *to be on a j.*, táměnú; géna, guhuáshka; *to return from a j.*, taměnotka.  
 joyful; cf. glad, rejoice.  
 judge, lakí; *to try in the capacity of a j.*, né-ulxa.  
 judgment, né-ulaksh.  
 jug, póko; *j. for boiling*, tchiláluash, Mod. tchilalótkish.  
 juice; *red j.*, vegetal, tchékeli; *to suck j. out of stalks, etc.*, kmutchō'sha.  
 July, inaccurately corresponds to spěluish, in its instr. case: spěluish-tka.  
 jump, v. i., *between*, hutámsxa; *j. or leap down*, mbú'tlxa; *j. down from*, shuhú'lulea; *to go and j. down from*, shuhululéna; *j. down upon the ground*, hútxi; *j. down over logs, obstructions*, shampatiaxíca; *j. into distance*, hóyeka; *j. or leap high*, húyeka, pl tiníxi; *j. high while running*, huyéxedsha; *j., make jumps on level ground*, Mod. mbutē'xe; *j. on one's feet*, huyéga; *j. on the throat, body*, tchlakága; *j. out of*, húkansha, with loc. case -tat; *j. out and run back*, húdshampěli; *j. out of again*, huízipele; *j. over something*, shuyaxíega; *over an obstruction*, himputiaxíca, Mod. mbutē'xe; *j. while running, going*, mbá-tchna; *j. through*, hólalxa; *j. up*, húta, hútkala; *j. up again*, hútkal-pěli; *j. upon something*, holápka; *j. into, and j. up in the water*, húwa, d. túshua, pl. tinua, géwa; *j. out of the water, as fish*, vutchéwa.  
 June, corresponds inaccurately to the month txópo; *in, during J.*, txopówatka.  
 junction; shalatchguálash; *j. of a round organ to the body*, lawálash;

- j. of hand to arm, foot to leg*, nawá-lash; *j. of running waters*, né-ukish, shenō'tkatko.
- Junction of Sprague and Williamson Rivers, nom. pr. loc., Tsänó-tanksh.
- juniper-tree, *Juniperus occidentalis*, kä'lo.
- just, adj.; no ex eq.: *right-minded*, taláni; *j, well intentioned*, talánishak hú'shkanksh gítko; tídsh hushkankátko.
- just, adv.; in the sense of *only, but*: ak, -ak, hak, -hak, ta, -ta, -tak, taksh; *j. as, equally as, in the same manner as*, húmashtak, húmtsantka, wákaktoksh; *j. here*, gí'tata, híta, hítok; *j. only, j. then*, -ak, -hak; cf. ak No. 2 (5); *j. now*, átutu, Mod. átu, átui, átui tû; *j. now or j. at that time*, at a.
- justly, tála, tálaak.
- jut out, v. i., tápka.

## K.

- Kalapuya Indian, nom. pr., Mókai, Móke or M. máklaks.
- kangaroo rat, ndí-ush.
- keep, v. t.; *k. in a caché*, élʒa, ílkshla; *k. on or in the ground*, inan. obj., ípka; *k. in one's company*, spú'nkanka; *k. entire*, Mod. shuálka; *in one's power*, ípka; *k. off, away from, prevent*, huáshka, inuhuáshka; *k. off at a distance*, vúta; *k. off repeatedly*, kä-ashtámna; *k. open, as the mouth*, hanuípka; *k., save, as meat*, tchilä'lʒa; other objects, Mod. shuálka; *k. out of the way of*, shénuya; *k. secret*, aishi; *sha-íshian* ípka; *k. watch over*, shualaliámpka; shláka, Mod. shléka; *k. within sight, k. an eye on*, wálʒa.
- keep on, v. i., *to continue*; expressed by the verbal suffixes -tamna, -anka, -kanka: *k. on grunt-*
- ing, humming*, hähä'tamna; *k. on handing over, giving*, shewantámna.
- kělátch-berry, kelátch; *the bush producing it*, kělátcham; *to collect k.-berries*, kěládshla.
- kernel of fruits, lō'k.
- kettle, póko; tchiláluash, Mod. tchilalótkish; *to cook in a k., pot*, shutéshla.
- key, Kl. hushakgiolótkish; Kl. and Mod. hushakiótkish.
- kick, v. t., vudúka, pl. idúka; *k. repeatedly*, vudúpka, pl. idúpka; *k. down, downhill*, yilokuéla; *k. each other*, idúyua; *k. open*, ktiugiúla; *k. out*, ktiuga pétchtka, ktiuga; *for somebody, ktiugía*; *one who is kicked*, idúkatko.
- kidnap, v. t., kshukátka, spúntʒa.
- kidney, lélamiäksh; *k.-tallow*, tcháshlaksh.

- kill, v. t.; generic, shíuga, pl. lúela, Mod. pl. lúela, shuénka, heshzá'ki; *k. with arrows, balls, or other missiles*, shlín, pl. yúta; *to come near killing with a missile*, shlí'kshga; *k.*, generally more than one obj., hushtchóka; *k. a few only*, hush-tchō'k'huya; *k.*, shoot by means of, shliúta; *k. by burning*, shnutchóka; *k. by stabbing*, stúka; *in the water*, as fish, stúkua; *k. by stabbing repeatedly*, stúpka; *k. each other*, hishú'ka, hushtchóka; *k. each other by shooting*, híshlan; *k. for somebody*, shiúkala, shiukía, shiukíga; *object for killing*, lué'kish; *killing-place*, lué'kish; *to make a killing-place for somebody*, luelkslía.
- killdeer, *Aigialitis vociferus*, tchú-  
ititi.
- killer of animals, etc., luelólish.
- kin, shá-amoks.
- kind, s.; no ex. eq.: *one of the same k.*, húmtchi, gémtchi; *of different, other kinds*, wíktchish, wenníni; *some k. or sort of*, tuá; *some k. of a stranger*, wenníni tuá; *things of various or all kinds*, nánuktua.
- kindle, v. t., shnátkalka; *k. a camp-fire*, shnúta, shné'pka, shū'dsha; *k. by friction*, shlíkuí. Cf. build, v.
- kindred, shá-amoks.
- kingfisher, *swift* or *belted*, *Ceryle alcyon*, tsántsán, dim. tsantsaná-aga.
- kinsman, shá-amoks.
- kiss, v. t., kputchítchka; *k. each other*, shukptchítchka.
- kitchen-greens, háshuash.
- kitten, kittiága, Mod.
- Klakamas Indian, nom. pr., Lakmä'skni, or L. máklaks.
- Klamath Lake country, especially the portion bordering on north-east end of Upper K. L., É-ukshi; adj., referring to the K. L. country, É-ukshikni. *K. L. Indian*, nom. pr., É-ukshikni, abbr. É-ukskni, Á'-uksni; with or without máklaks; *K. L., Lower*, nom. pr. loc., Aká-ushkni É-ush, Agáwesh; *K. L., Upper*, nom. pr. loc., É-ush.
- Klamath Marsh, nom. pr. loc., É-ukshi; *Indian of K. M.*, or a resident there, É-ukshiwash.
- K'múkamtch, nom. pr. of the principal deity of the Kl. and Modoc people, K'mukámtechiksh, usually abbr. K'múkamtch.
- knead, v. t., katchága.
- knee, kólansh; *k.-bone, k.-joint*, kólansh; *k.-pan*, shápash; *back of k.*, yówish; *k. of quadruped's hind leg*, yówish; *k. of quadruped's foreleg*, shúlpshaksh, Mod. shulápskhish; *to be on one's knees*, shulatchtílan tché-lxa; cf. lú'tchlxa; *to hold between one's knees*, kpátakanka.
- kneel, v. i., shulatchtílan tché'lxa; *k. and k. down*, ldíg'lxa, lú'tchlxa.
- knife; *straight k.*, and *k.-blade*, wáti; *clasping, pocket-k.*, kóshapash; *k. over two feet long*, yuhanéash; *long k., long blade*, tē'kish; *k.-handle*, wátiam tulish; *to cut with a k.*, ktá-  
kta, ktakióla, ktélxa, ktetéga.

knit, v. t., lédsha; *k. stockings*, shtëginshala.

knob, as *door-k.*, lákish.

knock, v. t., and i.; *k. with one's knuckles*, tká-ukua; *k. with a stick*, uká-ukua; *k. down, prostrate*, ktíulěxa; *k. together, one thing against another*, shampō'sha. Cf. mbákla, mbúka.

knott in a cord, shlúkalaksh; *k. in a string or rope*, ukō'tlaksh; *k. in tree, plank*, púkualtish, Mod. póko; *k. in lumber-board*, pápksham lú'lp; *to tie a k.*, shlúkalaksh shúta, shlukálxa.

know, v. t., sháyuahta; *to recognize*,

kúixa; *not to k.*, ká-ikēma; *to be undecided*, léwak sháyuahta, usually abbr. lá'wak, léwak; *to make known*, shápa, stílxa; *well-known*, nanukénam shayúaktish; *knowing something*, sháyuahtsh.

knuckles of hand, shulápskish tapíni, Mod.; *to knock, rap with one's k.*, tká-ukua.

Koháshti, nom. pr. loc., Skohuáshki, Koháshti.

Kúmbat Indian, nom. pr., living between the Lava Beds and Tule Lake, Kúmbatuash.

## L.

lack, v. t.; *to stand in need of*, kámpka; sometimes rendered by: gayatgóla, shaná-uli; *lacking, deprived of*, kéliak.

lad, tcháki, dim tchakiága; tchílish, dim. tchilluyága; hishuákga; ntchálkni. Cf. boy.

ladder, movable, gukēnō'tkish; *immovable outside l. of large sweat-lodge*, shashtanulólash; *outside l. of a winter-lodge*, ga-ulúlkish; *inside l. of large sweat-lodge or winter-lodge*, wákish; *to descend a l.*, gú'txa; *to ascend a l.*, gúka.

ladle, midsho; *bullet-l.*, shulalótkish; *to melt in a l.*, shulála.

lady-bug, shnúshntōtch-gítko.

lagoon, é-ush, éwaga; tchíwish

lake; *fresh water l.*, é-ush; *small*

*l.*, éwaga; *small standing water*, tchíwish; *to go towards a l.*, water, etc., túkua; *to be changed into a l.*, ä-ushéltkala.

lamb and lambkin, shí'pam leledshi; *l.-cloud*, kitchkáni paishkaga.

lame, kuánkatko; *to be l.*, kuánka.

lament, v. t., shuáktcha; *l. over a death*, luátpishla, yutátka, stú'txishla; *l. silently*, kúki; *l. while biting the teeth*, kóka.

lamprey eel, káwe; *water, spring peopled with l eels*, káwam.

land, káila; *section, piece of l.*, káila; *section of l.*, né-utko; *ploughed, agricultural land*, káila-shútesh, né-ush; *irrigated l.*, tchxashétko; *l. shaped roof-like*, wítlash.

land, v. i., kiupáta, sxapáta.

- landslide, ákuash.
- language, hémkanksh; wáltoks; *to understand a l.*, hémkanksh túmēna.
- lap, v. t., uláksha ulakshuláksha; *l.*, lap up, hléka, hlékua, hlópa; *one who laps*, hlékōsb.
- lapse; *after a short l. of time*, tánk-tak; *l. of one year from one autumn to the next one*, illólash Cf. elapse, time.
- lard, p'lú.
- large, múni, abbr. mû; *l. and high, tall*, atíni, abbr. áti; *so l., so great*, gét, tániani; *as l. in size*, tániani; *to be larger than*, winíxi, Mod. vúixin; luíxi, kshúixi; *l-headed*, mû-nû'sh gítko. Cf. big, great.
- largely, ká-a, apoc. ká; mû, túm; *not l.*, kínka, kínkak.
- lark, skylark, *Eremophila cornuta*, skúle.
- larynx, szutkanū'tkish.
- lasso, vutoknótkish; *to catch with the l.*, vutóka.
- last, *in rank, age, order*, tapíni; *l., hindmost*, tapítni; *l. week*, súndē gíulank, nía súndē; *to be the l. of a series*, long-shaped subj., tamádsha; round-sh., lamádsha; *at l.*, mǎ'ntch-gítko, tchē'k, tchē'ksh, tché-etak; *at l. out there*, tchúk. Cf. finally.
- latch, on door, ktíukish.
- late, adv.; *l. in the day*, lítki; *it is l. in the evening*, tinolóla, spunéga; *it is getting l.*, spunékla.
- lately, adv., recently, nía; úna; tánkak; té-in, té-intaks nía.
- laugh, v. i., wéta; *l. loudly*, ndéwa; *l. at, scoff*, shuluákta, luaíxa; wé-tanta; *l. at repeatedly*, shuluáktcha.
- laughable, wetishptchi.
- laughter, wétish.
- launderer and laundress, tetēmá-dshish, Mod. tétádshish.
- lava rock, tchéltchlish; *l. or any hard rock*, laláwash; *composed of l. or hard rocks*, lalaúshaltko.
- lavish, adj., *l. person*, nánuktuanta pépuadshnish.
- lavish, v. t., kékanka; púedsha.
- law, written or unwritten, né-ulaksh; *to apply the l.*, né-ulxa; *to violate laws*, né-ulaksh yekéwa.
- lay, v. t.; *l. across*, kshét'léka, pl. etlē'xi; ákua, ánkua; *l. down*, élxa; íla, espec. d. yála; round obj., líkla; sheet-like obj., nélxa, shlékla; threads, ropes, kmélya; *l. down on the top of*, ksháwal, kshúíwal, pl. íwal, iwála; *l. down*, long and anim. obj., kshíkla, pl. íkla; *l. down on the ground*, kshélya, pl. élxa; lélka, nélxa, shlékla, shlélya; *while going*, lélktcha, shlélktcha, etc.; *l. down within*, kshéla; *l. eggs*, nápal hlá a, knúkla; *l. one's head down upon*, eíla-ka; *l. on, deposit upon*, íta, líkla, lídsxa, nékla, shlékla, pl. pé-ula; *l. on in a heap*, shupélóka; *l. on the top of, over*, lídsxa, nédsxa, shlé-dsxa, ídsxa; *l. out, stretch out on the ground*, hushkálxa; *l. out, spread out equally on both sides*, shitchlótza; *l. oneself down, legs drawn up, etc.*, hishuálxa; *l. over to make hang*

- down on the sides, shakátchuala; *l. together sheets of unequal size*, tapáta; *l. down underneath*, netíla; *l. upon, down upon*, íkla; líkla, lawála; nékla; *l. upon*, as blankets, earth, wáldsha; *l. upon oneself*, as pitch, paint, shí'dsha, shí-ita; *l. one upon another*, as sheets, shikantéla.
- layer, s.; *in a l.*, expressed adverbially, shópa, súpĕn; *to be in a l., in layers*, shópa; *to lay down in layers*, shópalya.
- laziness, yámpkamptch.
- lazy person, yámpkash; *to be l.*, yámpka.
- lead, s., a metal, ngē'shalsh.
- lead, v. t.; *l. somebody along*, spú'nshna, spúnktcha; *l. by hand*, as a child, spíamna; *l. back or home*, spunshámpĕle; *l. along a person in somebody's interest*, spunshipkía; *l. towards*, spúnshipka; *l., to drag*, as animals, boats, hishplámna; *l. to*, said of footprints only, kuéntchna.
- leader, commander, lakí.
- leaf, tápak; *l. of paper*, pípa.
- lean, v. i., *on one's arm, elbow*, kíapka; *l. on both elbows*, shiktú'dshampka; *l. back on one's seat*, kshapáta, shuimpatámpka; *l. on a staff while walking, standing, etc.*, shikámba, shémtna; *to walk while leaning on*, shikútcha.
- lean, adj., meager, skakáwash, shúishatko; *of l. appearance*, pá'hlaksh; papatkáwatko, tchmû'tch; *to look l.*, páhalka; *to be, become l.*, shú'isha.
- leap, v. i.; *l. down*, hútxi, mbú'tlya; *l. far out*, hóyeka; *l. high*, húyeka, pl. tiníxi; *l. into, down into*, hútxi; *l. while running*, huyéxedsha; *l. into the water*, húwa, pl. géwa; *l. over something*, shuyaxiéga; himputi-axiéa, Mod. mbutē'xe; *l. repeatedly, continually*, as frogs, skátkanka; *l. while running*, hutxidsha; *l. through*, hólalxa; *l., jump upon something*, holápka; *place for leaping*, shuyakē'kish. Cf. bounce, jump, skip, v.
- leap, s.; *to take a long l.*, hóyeka; *a high l.*, húyeka, pl. tiníxi.
- Leaping-Place, nom. pr. loc., Shuyakē'ksh.
- learn, v. t., shayúga; *to be apprised of*, túmĕna; *to be learned, erudite*, pípa nánuk sháyuahta.
- leather, pukéwish; *what is made of l.*, pukéwish; *small piece of l.*, pukewíga.
- leave, v. t.; *l., abandon, give up*, ké-dsha, k'lewí-dshna, gú'shka; hushlín-dsha, du. tushlín-dsha, pl. tílín-dsha; *l. at home, in the lodge*, hushlín-dsha; *l. a house, encampment, country*, guíkaka, guikáktcha, k'lewí-dsha; *l. behind while going, traveling*, lélktcha, nélktcha, shlélktcha; kshélktcha, pl. élktcha; tulína; *l. in the sense of laying down*, cf. lay, v. t.; *to be left over*, welína.
- leave, v. i., generic, géna; *l., start off*, genála, guíkaka; *on a trip*, guhuáshka, guhuáshktcha; *l. the place habitually occupied*, géka, gékna, gékansha, gékanshna; *to start from the same again*, gekámpĕli, shú'k-

- pēli; *l. hurriedly*, húkansha, du túshkansha, pl. tínχansha; *l. hurriedly again*, hukanshampēli; *to have left, started*, genuála, genō'la; *to be in the act of leaving*, genála.
- leech, stákpûnksh.
- left, adj.; *l. l-sided*, skétish; *l-handed*, shkétitko, shkáititko, skatiágitko.
- leg, s., tehú'ksh, Mod. tchókash; pē'tch; *l. from hip to knee*, pû'shaklish; *l. below knee*, wakáluish; *calf of l.*, tchúlash; *bone of lower l.*, wakáluish; *foreleg*, lupítni pē'tch; *hindleg*, tapítni pē'tch; *provided with, having a l., legs*, pētchaltko; *having small legs*, petchákalitko; *to drag by the legs*, spukúga; *on a march*, spukúgatchna; *to draw up one's legs*, shuhatchχála; knú'klχa; *to hold between one's legs*, kpátakanka; *to hold the legs apart*, putchkánka; *to move the legs quickly*, putchkánka; *to place the legs under oneself*, shepatchtíla; *to put the legs apart*, hushpú'tχa, pútkhka; *to put, stretch the legs out*, spúka; *apart*, skéka; *to sit with legs apart*, shkéktleχia; *to throw one's l. or legs back or under*, shulatchtíla; *to walk on long legs*, tchikolálχa; *to walk on one l.*, kléna.
- legal practice, custom, né-ulaksh. Cf. law.
- legend, shashapkéléash; *l-teller*, shashapkélé-ish.
- leggings; *pair of l.*, kailálapsh; *l. below knee*, shnáshniksh, mítash; *to put on one's l.*, kailaláp'li; *to take off one's l.*, kailalapóla.
- legislate, v. i, né-ulχa; *l. for somebody*, ne-ulχía; *to commence to l.*, ne-ulakiéga.
- legislature, netnō'lχish.
- lend, v. t., vúlχa.
- length; no ex. eq.: *at l.*, tché-etak, tchē'k, tchē'ksh; *to the l. of, as long as*, pánāni; *to measure by l.*, hishχēlúlχa; *to make of the same l.*, hishχēlúlχa.
- lenticular, kálkali.
- lest, conj, ámpka.
- lēt, v. t., no ex. eq; *l. down*, élχa; unéga; *l. down on the ground*, ktélχa; *l. go, l. loose*, táshka, telína; *l. go, l. out of*, as out of jail, spúnka, spunkámpēli; *l. go!* útkh gít gí! *l. me alone!* gétak! Mod. telín'ish! kánktak! *l. me fire!* hágga shlá'k! *l. see*, héshila; *l. perish by hunger*, hashtáwa.
- letter, or note, pípa; *l. of the alphabet*, shúmaluash; *provided with alphabetic letters*, shumaluakítko.
- level, taktákli, tatátli; patpátli, adv. pátpat; *l. but rugged*, tsu'htsú'hli; *slippery*, laklákli; tchlúχatko; *l., dry, barren ground*, knā't, Kl., cf. klā'dsh; *l., fertile ground*, gúihua; né-utko. Cf. even, flat, rough.
- liar; *to be a l.*, kíya.
- libellula, dragon-fly, kóktingsh; atíni kínsh.
- liberal, welwé'phi. Cf. generous, lavish.
- lichen, múkasham shnékash.

lick, v. t., *at* something, pélka, pél-  
zatana; *l. up*, as food, water, ulá-  
ksha, ulakshuláksha.

lid, cf. cover, s.; *to close the l.*, ká-  
shna, utátchkia, Mod. shlá-uki; *to re-  
move the l.*, hutatchkiúla, kaishnúla.

lie, s., *untruth*, kí'sh.

lie, v. t.; *to tell a l.*, kíya.

lie, v. i.; generic, spúka, skú'lpka,  
skú'lxa, pl. lólumi, lulálxa; *l. in am-  
bush*, shuúlpka, hishuálxa, tchaggá-  
ya, pl. wiwámpka, liwála, liukáya;  
*to go and l. in ambush*, wílxa; *l. around,  
in a circle on the inside of*, líuxuga;  
*on the outside of*, liutíta; *l. on one's  
back*, taluálxan skú'lpka; *l. in bed  
or asleep*, spúka, ípka, skúlxa,  
skú'lpka, pl. lólumi, lulálxa; *l. be-  
low, under, underneath*, gintíla, utíla,  
lutíla, wintíla, netíla, pl. i-utíla;  
anim. subj., kshúsha, kshutíla, pl.  
i-utíla; *l. bewitched*, shalxíta; *l.  
down, l. down on the ground*, spúka,  
skú'lxa, ípka; *l. down extended,  
as one asleep*, skú'lpka, pl. ló-  
lumi; *l. down curled up or leaning  
on elbows*, knú'klxa; *l. face down-  
ward in the water*, wínua; *l. by  
the fire*, kshéluya; *l. in, on, or  
upon*, inan., lúsha, úsha; *l. inside,  
on, or within*, mostly anim., kshíkla,  
pl. íkla; *l. inside, indoors, or on one  
side of*, pl. lífuna; *l. in a file, series,  
ring, row*, pl. liútatka, lífulxa, liu-  
kiámna; *l. on the ground*, cf. l. down;  
inan., lúsha, úsha, lbúka; *l. flat on  
the ground, back upward*, shuúlpka,  
wímpka, pl. wiwámpka; *l. in a*

*layer, heap, pile, stack*, shópa, shú-  
pka; *l. on, upon, over, underneath,  
within*, kshúsha; kshíkla, pl. íkla;  
anim. and inan., ípka; *l. on one side  
of the body*, kiápka; *l. over, along*,  
inan., lúsha, úsha, lbúka; *l. in the  
shadow*, same as l. below, q. v.; *l.  
in a secreted, hidden spot*, hishuálxa,  
pl. liwála; *l. sick*, ípka; *l. upon  
something*, skúlha; kshúsha, kshí-  
kla, pl. íkla; *l. upon*, inan. lawála, ná-  
wal, shlékla; *l. upset, l. upside down*,  
round subj., laggáya; *l. in the timber,  
bushes, recesses*, tchaggáya, pl. liu-  
káya, liwála; *l. in the water*, inan.,  
ámpuala.

lieutenant, shú'ldshash lakí.

life, húkish, cf. steínash; *to come to l.  
again*, hokámpěle; wěmpěle.

lift, v. t., *l. up, pick up*, coll., ítka;  
long obj., uyéga; *l. up in the middle*,  
uyéga; *l. up or above something*,  
shuyéga; *l. up*, round or bulky  
obj., ldúkala; liwayéga, contr.  
luyéga, pl. pe-uyéga; *l. up again*,  
liwátkal; *l. up sidewise*, kíulěka;  
*l. one end of something*, liwa-  
yéga, contr. luyéga, pl. pe-uyéga;  
*l. into*, long obj., kshékuga, kshéla,  
pl. íkuga, yála; *l. off from the fire*,  
tchěleyéga; *l. over oneself*, kiuyéga;  
*l. on the top of*, ktiwála, ktiwíxi; *l.  
with a fork*, kíutka; *to begin lifting*,  
liwayéga, pl. pe-uyéga.

ligament, mbúitch; *strong l.*, as  
in the neck, pílhap.

light, s.; *ray, beam of l.*, ktchálxish,  
stútish; *large-sized l.*, lamp, torch-

- light*, shukēlatchnótkish; *polar l.*, shnúya; *to radiate l.*, ktchálhua, ktchálxa; *to fish with a l.*, shlú'tchua; *to travel about with a l.*, sklú'tchkanka, shukēlátchitchna.
- light*, adj., *not dark*, in color adjectives: kétécha, -tkani; *l. in complexion*, pálpali; *l.-haired*, mukmúkli.
- light*, adj., *not heavy*, ké-uni; t'shákátko.
- light*, v. t., as a candle, shnátkalka; *to be lit up*, shnéka; *to be lit up above, far off*, shnekúpka.
- lightly*, *not heavily*, ké-una.
- lightning*, lúepalsh; *stroke of l.*, lémé-ish, lúepalsh; *l.-bug*, tchá'tchlai; a species of *l.-bug*, tchá'tchlaíptchi.
- like*, adj.; often expressed by appending shítko, -sitk, or by the adj. suffix: -ptchi, -mtchi; *l. this, these*, gémpptchi, shúhankptchi; *l. that, those*, húmtchi, shúhankptchi; *to look l.*, télha. Cf. *alike to*.
- like*, v. t., shaná-uli, wítchna, wítchta; *l. as a friend*, stínta.
- limb of tree*, wē'k, áнку; *small l.*, wékaga; *l. of a coniferous tree*, pú'shɣam.
- limit for running*, etc., yúash; *to set up a l. for running*, yúashla.
- limp*, v. i., kuánka; *limping*, kuan-kátko.
- limpid*, yáiali, yáialtko, tsuksúk-li; *to become l.*, yáiala.
- line*, v. t.; *l., smear on*, ípka; íta; shí-ita; pitlíga, kiulíga, lalíga; ludsō'sha, shiáshka; *l. over*, as with oil, shutchō'sha; *l. on one's or another's body*, shí-usha, shí-ita; *l. on one's back*, shiálamna; *l. on one's face*, shiápka; *l. paint on oneself*, shutelóma; *habitually*, shutelomáshla.
- line*, s.; *row, file*, kimbaks, túnshish; *to make a long l. of*, shuínsbna; *l. in hand*, shéktanksh; cf. *file*, gather, sit, stand, etc.; *angling l.*, shué-ush; *to fish with the l.*, shuéwa; *to go fishing with the l.*, shué-udsha; *to put the l. out*, as for the night, knéwa.
- linger*, v. i.; *lingering disease*, shílalsh; *to suffer from a lingering disease*, shíla; páhalka.
- lining*, shlánɣoksh; *l. of clothing*, shlétilsh.
- Link River*, nom. pr. loc., Yulalóna; *the cascade of L. R.*, near Linkville, Tiwishɣē'ni.
- Linkville*, nom. pr. of a town in Lake County, Oregon, Tiwishɣē'ni, Í-uauna, Yulalóna; *L. Indian*, nom. pr., Shuyakē'kshni.
- lip*, same as mouth, q. v; *person with lips hanging down*, hí'wäts; *to bite oneself in the l.*, shokótana. Cf. hare-lip.
- listen*, v. i., matchátka; stéyak'lakpa; *to persons*, matcháta; túmēna; *to noises*, etc., matcháwa.
- little*, adj., kitchkáni, abbr. kítcha; ndshékani; often expressed by the dim. suffix -ága, -ak, -ka, -ga.
- little*, adv.; *l., a l.*, kínka, kítcha; *but l.*, adj. and adv, kínkak; *very l.*, adv temp., mēník; *a l., not much*, wíka.

- live, v. i., *to be alive*, tchía, gî; *l. dwell*, tchía; *l. in a lodge, country*, látchashtat, käílatat tchía; *l. among others*, tchawína, pl. shúkla; *l. below, under, or in the shadow of*, kshutíla, pl. i-utíla; *l. in a certain medium, as water, etc.*, tchía, pl. wá; *l. as neighbors, in contiguous lodges*, hashtaltélámpka; *l. with a person of the opposite sex*, mbushéala; *in concubinage*, heshtólça; *l. with another party*, hasbuákla; *l. together in the same camp, settlement*, tchípka; *to make l. together*, hushkiútanka, hushkiútka; *l. dwell within, inside of, in a place*, tchía, tchiwíça, tchiçóga, pl. tchía, wá, wádshuga; *one living with others*, ksheluikiétish; tchawínatko; *place to l. in*, tchí'sh; cf. lodge.
- lively, tcheltchelátko; *to be l.*, tchéltchela.
- liver, pála.
- lizard, kía; species of, one foot in length, skótigsh; a species of green l., tmókil.
- lo! hággi! hé-í! pl. hággat!
- load, s, *burden*, métkalsh; *to carry a l.*, métk'la; *to form a l.*, shú'pka; *l.-gauge*, shláyaksam wetkokótkish.
- load, v. t., shí-ítna; *l. a canoe*, vû'nshtat íla, ilápka; *l. a gun, pistol, cannon*, íkuga, iwíça; *l. transversely*, long obj., hekshátléka, pl. etl'éçî; *l. as a wagon*, íta; *to be loaded on a vehicle*, shú'pka.
- loam, *loamy soil*, tíkēsh, Mod.
- loan, v. t., vúlça.
- lobster, kúya
- locate, v. t., íta; *l. inside*, kshéwa, pl. éwa, íwa; *l. inside, into, within*, long obj., kshékuga, kshéla, pl. or coll, íkuga; *l. within again*, íkuakpéli; *l. upon*, ílhi; *located underneath, further down*, yántani, yánani, yána-kaní.
- location, cf. place, spot; *former l. of a lodge, house*, shlokópash; *of a sweat-lodge*, slû'mdamd-wásh.
- lock, hushakiótkish; *l. of a gun*, shliulólash.
- lock, v. t., hushákia; *l. up*, spúlhi, pl. ílhi; *to return from locking up*, spulhítka; *l. oneself up or in*, hushpáli.
- locksmith, lakí'sh-shúshatish.
- lodge, s; generic: *place to dwell in*, tchí'sh; wá'sh; *Indian l.*, usually made from bent boughs, látchash, Mod. stinā'sh; *to build one*, látcha, Mod. stinā-a; *willow-framed l.*, Kl. stinā'sh; covered with rush-mats, sté-ulash; *little willow-l.*, Kl. stinā'ga; *in or to one's l.*, cabin or camp, hí, hí', i; *in, into, or here in the l.*, híta; *assemblage of lodges*, tchí'sh; *brush-l.*, heshkatchkí'mish; *pine-brush l.*, kápka-stinā'sh, kápka-tchí'sh; *communal l. for dances*, kshíulakgish; *for councils*, né-ulakgish; *l. covered with mats of sedge-grass*, lótesh; small lodges being often called after the kind of mats covering them; *l. open at the top*, hashçámmish, Mod. hashçámnash; *l. where provisions are kept*, ípaksh; *pole- or skin-l.*, shú'klaksh; *small-*

- est kind of *l.*, kayáta; to erect one, kayátala; inhabitant of a kayáta, kátñi; summer-*l.*, made of boards, uképēlaksh; to build one, ug'hä'plza; winter-*l.*, luldamaláksh; wā'sh; cover of winter-*l.*, kaishtish; to open it, kaishnúla, Mod. shla-ukióla; to close it, ká-ishua, utátchka, Mod. shla-ukípēle; *l.-pole*, *l.-pillar*, wálash, stutílash; hole scooped out for a *l.*, wáلكish; to throw into the *l.*, puélhi.
- lodge, v. i., máklēza; tchía, tchixóga, pl. wá, wádshuga; *l. with somebody at night*, shetólza.
- lofty, atíni, abbr. áti.
- log, s., felled or fallen tree, hímpoks, áнку; *l.-house*, áнку-látchash, Mod. hímpoks-stinā'sh; pitch-pine *l.*, kátchna; *l.-cock*, wákwakinsh.
- loin, of man, kóto; *l.-cloth*, kaílsh.
- lonely, lonesome; to be *l.*, shakamshía; to be *l. through fear*, shákamshinea.
- long, adj., *l.-stretching*, atíni, abbr. áti; múni; *l. and tall*, atíni, abbr. áti; *l. and hollow-shaped*, vunshákaptchi; *l.-headed*, vultchíkish; to be *l. and slim*, said of animals, äkē-lä'kēla; as *l. as, to the length of*, pá-nāni; when adv., páni; *l. conjurer's arrow*, hānā'sish Cf. long, adv.
- long, adv., for a *l. time*, past and future, mā'ntch, mántchak; so *l. a time*, kánktak; all day *l.*, wáitan; *l. since*, gáhak, ū'na gín; mā'ntch-gitko; no longer, ká-i pēn; to talk for a *l. time*, túm wáltka; *l. ago*, cf. ago.
- long for, v. t., tiä'ma. Cf. desire.
- look, v. i., télshna; shléa; *l. here!* hággi! hé-í! pl. hággat! *l. about, around*, telshámpka, kmáka, shatalkiámna; *l. about quickly*, tchéltchela; *l. at*, télhi, shléa; *l. at oneself*, hashuátana; *l. at again*, shlé-pēle; *l. at who comes in*, lē'ltki; *l. at from a distance*, shlépopka, telshámpka; *l. at closely, observe*, shlépopka; *l. backward, behind oneself*, shetálpēli; *l. down, downward*, yána télshna, shataltíla; constantly, shataltiltámna; *l. down on, upon*, télha, télhi, telō'li; *l. for, seek, search*, ká-íha, háitchna; *l. into a person's face*, talpátka: closely, talpápkka; *l. like, appear as*, télha; nē'pka; *one who looks alike*, haktchámptchi; gémpptchi, hū'mtchi; cf. alike to; *l. on*, télha; as a spectator, ndshamá-a; *l. out for*, wáłza, háitchna, ká-íha; *l. out ahead, forward*, shataliáya; *l. out from under a cover, etc.*, talpatkóla; *l. over, examine*, shuawína; *l. sad, like one bereaved*, shlámia, látka; *l. through a tube*, tálsza; *l. up, upward, skyward*, télíkualza, p'laí télshna.
- look, s.; to have a *l. at*, télshna; to fix one's looks upon, telshámpka; tuéktueka.
- looking-glass, shétaluash.
- lookout; to be on the *l.*, gayáya, kmáka, ká-íha, wá'hltá; to return from the *l.*, káyaktka.
- loon, Colymbus torquatus, táplal.
- loop, shlúkalaksh; to make a *l.*, shlúkalza.

- l o o s e, ké-uni; shletanátko; *l. cover*, shléth'ísh; *to get, become l.*, ndé-ushka; *to let l.*, táshka; *to put on l.*, shléšana.
- l o o s e l y, ké-una; *fitting l.*, shletanátko; *to cover l.*, shléšana.
- l o r d, lakí; *the Lord*, p'laíkni lakí, p'laitáikni lakí, p'laitáikni.
- l o s e, v. t., long obj, shnikíta; *to be deprived of*, stanū'tehna; in Mod. also: stéwa; *l., waste*, shnekégi; *l. children by death*, said of father, tcháklēxa, Mod. tchákēla; said of mother, k'lekála, pl. lepkléka; *l. from a set or from its place*, héshka; *l., as from a side-pocket*, shnekégi, shhindū'dshna; *l. at a game*, udúyua, when used passively; *l. part of what is staked* in a game, shatchátka; *l. all that is staked successively*, wátchpka; *l. flesh*, shuísha; *to make l., deprive of*, stanū'tehna; *to be lost, stolen*, láki; *to be lost, astray*, inan., yó-ishi; *to be lost while straying*, anim., lúlamna, lókanka, lólalxa.
- l o s s, s.; *to be at a l.*, lé wak sháyua-kta, abbr. léwak, lä'wak.
- L o s t R i v e r, nom. pr., Kóke.
- l o u d, adj.; cf. aloud.
- l o u n g e, v. i.; *l. about*, yámpka, tchuyóma.
- l o u n g e r, yámpkash, tchuyómash.
- l o u s e, head-l., kótash; *young l.*, gapneága.
- l o v e, s.; no ex. eq.: *to be in l. with*, shuánui; wíchtá, wíchna; *to make l. to*, shuldákua.
- l o v e, v. t., anim. obj., stínta, shuánui; *l. a person of the opposite sex*, wíchtá, wíchna; *l. each other*, hishtánta; *l. oneself*, hishtánta. Cf. like, v.
- l o w, adj., said of lands, te'hlté'hli, teltélhi; *l., near the ground*, wigáni; *of l. stature*, wigáni; *of l. character*, kúidshisteínash; tchektchékli, tchákalsh, shā'tptchi; *l. plate, vase*, wíka-mua; *l.-topped*, as moccasins, wí-uka stalégatko; *to speak l.-voiced*, láklak-pka, léklekpa. Cf. lower.
- l o w e r, nether, yántani; *l. part of*, yántani; *somebody, something at the l. end, below*, yana-kaní, yánani; *l. jaw*, shúmam káko i-utíla; *native of a l. country, dweller on l. course of river*, yánakni; *to be at the l. end, extremity*, yumádsha.
- l o w e r, v. t., élxa, unéga.
- l o w l a n d, te'hlté'hli káila; *native, inhabitant of a l.*, yanákni.
- l u c k, s.; *to have l.*, tínxa, tídsh tínxa.
- l u c k y, i-átklish; tínxantko, tídsh tínxantko; *he, she is l.*, tídsh tínxa.
- l u d i c r o u s, wetíshptchi.
- l u k e w a r m, lókuash; *to be l.*, lúkua.
- l u l l, s.; *to take a l.*, kedshikóla.
- l u m b e r, pápkash; *what is made of l.*, as a wall, etc., pápkash; *l. dam*, páplish.
- l u m p; *united in the same l. or bunch*, shantchaktántko, tchípkatko. Cf. bunch.
- l u n a t i o n, lunar month, shápash.
- l u n g s, tushókash.
- l u r k, v. i.; *to watch while lying in ambush*, wálxa. Cf. ambush.
- l y n x, and *hide of l.*, shlóa.

## M.

- ma d, lékatko; lékish; *to be m.*, léka.  
 ma d d e n, v. t., shnikálua; *mad-  
dened*, lékish.  
 ma g a z i n e, especially of provisions,  
 ípaksh; *subterranean m.*, ípaksh,  
 vumí, vumísh, p'nánkuish.  
 ma g g o t, mú'lk, dim. mú'lkaga.  
 ma g i c, adj.; *m. song*, kiúksam shu-  
 ísh; *m. song of conjurer or of those  
initiated*, shuí'sh; *m. help of the con-  
jurer*, múluash; *to sing m. songs un-  
interruptedly*, shiunútna. Cf. ta-  
 mánuash.  
 ma g p i e, *Pica hudsonica*, wékwek-  
 ash; another species, *Pica melano-  
leuca*, ká'tch.  
 ma i d, shiwága; teína, te-iniwá-ash;  
*old m.*, shíwamtech. Cf. girl.  
 ma i l, v. t., shnigóta, shnigó'tehna;  
 éna; *the letter is mailed*, pípa gí-  
 udshna.  
 ma i z e, *Indian corn*; *m.-ear and m.-  
grain*, íshalk, í'stak; *m.-stalk*, íshal-  
 kam, Mod. tkáp, káp.  
 ma k e, v. t., *to produce, create*, shúta;  
*to begin to m.*, shuteyéga; *m. while  
traveling*, shutédshna; *m. come*,  
 anim. obj., gínkanka; *m. go*, said  
 of persons, éna, gínkanka, pl. of  
 long-shaped obj., persons, ídsha;  
*m. fine by grinding*, etc., lulína; *m.  
'hh*, hléka; *m. known*, shápa; *m.  
learn, teach*, hashíuga; *m. motions*,  
 shíktka, shiwína; cf. motion; *m.  
mountains, hills*, yaínala; *m. off*, hú-  
 dsha, húdshna; gúikaka, gú'shka;  
*m. peace*, shutánka; *m. one's way  
into*, gutéga.  
 ma k e r, shúshatish; *heavenly m.*, cf.  
 creator.  
 ma l a r i a, túshtushish.  
 ma l e, adj.; *person of the m. sex*, hí-  
 shuaksh, Mod. hishuátchash; *m.  
animal*, lakí, dim. lákiaga; *m. per-  
son wielding power*, lakí; *m. descen-  
dant*, vúnak, wéash.  
 ma l l a r d d u c k, *Anas boschas*, wé-  
 kash.  
 ma l l e t, upatnótkish.  
 ma n, in the sense of *person*, mákl-  
 laks; of *Indian person*, máklaks; in  
 the sense of *male person*, híshuaksh,  
 Mod. hishuátchash; *adult m.*, hí-  
 huaksh, múni; *fighting m.*, *young  
warrior*, híshuaksh; *young m. unmar-  
ried*, tchíluish, dim. tchilluyága;  
*m. just married and not father yet*,  
 skápukak; *married m. who has no  
children*, skápuksh; *married m. who  
has one child*, sgú'tch; *old m.*, k'mú-  
 tchish, k'mutchátko, k'mutchéwa-  
 tko, t'shíka, t'shíka-ága, t'shíka-  
 amtch; *fellow-m.*, máklaks-shítko.  
 ma n a g e, v. t., hashtaltámpka, shu-  
 alaliámpka, né-ulxa.  
 ma n a g e r, hashtaltámpkátko, lakí.

- ma ne, s., kä'm'tam kshéluish, kshéluish; wáměluish, shuánshakluish; *lower end of m., withers*, wakáluish.
- ma nger, hashpō'tkish.
- ma niac, tchawíkatko; *to be a m.*, shawíga, tchawíka.
- ma ni fold, shantchaktántko.
- ma nner; no ex. eq: *in this m., in such a m.*, gá-asht; ná-asht, Mod. né-asht; gén géntch; húmasht; in making verbatim quotations, ke, ná-asht, Mod. kie, né-asht; *in which m.*, dem. and interr., wák, wákgi, wák gísh; emphatic, wákai, wákaitch; *in the same m., equally, likewise*, húmashtak, húmtsantka, wákaktoksh, shúhank=shítko; *in somebody's m.*, yálank, cf. íla; *in no m.*, káyak.
- ma ntle, especially *skin-m.*, skútash; *to dress in it*, skúta, skutía, skú'tchala; *fur-skin m.*, kaíliulam skútash; *m. made of rabbit or other skins*, kaíliu; *sort of m. made of swamp-grasses*, túlalui; *m., a kind of*, pá'ka. Cf. blanket.
- ma nu fact ure, v. t., shúta; *m. for a purpose*, shutéla; *m. a blanket, coverlet, etc., from patches, etc.*, skú'tchala; *m. a scoop-net*, witchólashla.
- ma nu fac tu rer, shúshatish.
- ma ny, túmi; *so m.*, kánk, kánktak, kánni, tánk, tánni; *too m.*, túmi (u prolonged); *how m.?* tánk? tánni? *not m.*, kinkáni, abbr. kínka; kínkak, tumiága; *m. months or years ago*, tánk, mā'ntch=gítko; *m. times*, tíměni.
- ma nza ni ta bush, pádshayam.
- ma rble, ukǎ'sh.
- ma rch, v. i., generic: géna, támě-nû; *m. around a lake, etc.*, géluantcha; *m. or follow behind*, gasháktchna; *m., travel in file*, hishkántchna, kíntchna; *m. on after a descent*, géłǎalka; *m. out for warfare*, gutédsha Cf. go, proceed, set out, travel, v.
- ma rch, s., génuish, q. v.; *to be on a m.*; támě-nû.
- Ma rch, nom. pr.; tatǎělámni, Mod. tǎělámni, "*the middle finger*," corresponds inaccurately to our month of March.
- ma re, ndshílo wátech, or ndshílo; *m.-colt*, ndshíluaga wátech; *mare's foal*, wátech lalá-a. Cf. horse.
- ma rk, shúmaluash; *to provide with marks, dots*, shúmalua; *provided with distinguishing marks*, shumalukítko; *writing m.*, shúmaluash; *m. to shoot at*, we-uxǎlkish. Cf. dot, v. and s.
- ma rk, v. t., shúmalua; *m. the face with dots of paint*, shátuaxa.
- ma rk ma ns hip; *to try m.*, shlókla.
- ma rri age, shumpséalsh; *related by m.*, shumalgáltko.
- ma rrow, stúpash; lō'k.
- ma rry, v. t.; said of both sexes, mbushéala, shumpséala; *m. the same person again*, mbushéalpěli; *to be married, to be in the married state*, mbushéala; *m.*, said of men only, shnawédshla, Mod. shnawédsháshla and shnawédshála; we-

- wánuishla; *m.*, of *females* only, lákiala; hishuákshla, Kl. hishuatch-záshla; *m.* in the sense of *to unite a couple in wedlock*, shnumpshéala; *married man*, híshuaksh, mbushéaltko; *married female*, shnáwedsh, pl. wéwanuish; *woman recently married, young wife*, te-iniwá-ash; *married to*, mbúshni, mbushéaltko; *married man or woman*, shumshealémántko. Cf. man.
- marsh, tchzashétko; híuhiush.
- marshy, híuhíwatko; *m. tract of land*, slúitch, tchzashétko; *m.*, soft ground, híuhiush.
- marten; *pine-m.*, *sable*, *Mustela americana*, pē'p, archaic term: skē'l; "Old Marten," nom. pr. of a mythic animal, Skélamtch; species of *black m.*, walzátchaga; *dressed in the skin of this m.*, walzátchkatko.
- martingale, lkáshkish.
- mash, v. t; *m. fine* by means of a pestle, stone, gáma, stáпка; *m. fine upon the mealing stone*, lematchátka yulalóna; péksha; *m. up*, as grains in a mortar, ndshápka, tatchápka; *m.*, break, dash, ndshápka; *m.*, crush, skúya; *m. with a piece of wood*, ndáka; *m.*, crush, híctala; *m.*, mangle, yadshápka; *m. up with something else, to mix up*, stéwa; *m. up*, long obj., ukéwa.
- mass up, v. i., líwa; shukú'lki, shiū'lagia; *to be massed up*, líwa, líupka. Cf. assemble, gather, v. i.
- master, lakí; *of a slave*, ptchíwip.
- masticate, v. t., cf. chew, v.
- mat, shlá-ish; *coarse bulrush* or *tule m.* for covering lodges, etc., láptak, Kl. shlá-ish; má-i shlá-ish, abbr. má-i; *m. to cover lodges*, shlé'thish; *m. of bulrush, tule m.*, stápsch, sté-ulasch; *m. of sedge-grass*, lótesch; (small lodges are called like the mats covering them); *fur-skin m.*, kaíliu.
- match, as in English; *m.-box*, shlikuyótkish; *rough surface to strike matches on*, shlikuyótkish; *to strike a m.*, shlíkuí.
- matter; no ex. eq.: *what is the m.?* wák lish?
- mature, v. i., nóka; *to let m.*, shníkanua.
- matutinal, unā'kni.
- maw, nkásh; shuídshash.
- May; expressed inaccurately by the instr. case káptchatka, of káptcha, q. v.
- maybe, wakíanhua. Cf. chance, perhaps.
- me and to me, nísh, abbr. ish, í'sh.
- meadow, saíga, d. saikága; *wet m.*, slúitch, tchzashétko.
- meager, shúishatko; pá'hlaksh, papatkáwatko, skakáwash; *to look m.*, páhalka; *to become m.*, shuísha. Cf. lean.
- meal, pásh; *to have a m.*, pashúta, vúta, pán, páka, pá-ula. Cf. consume, eat, v.
- mealing stone, lémátch; with a deeper hollow, tánua; the *small m. s.* used upon the larger one, shílakkish, pē'ksh.
- mean, of low character, pápalish,

- shā't, shā'tptchi, kúidshi stéfnash, tchektchékli; *m. person*, tchákalsk.
- meander, v. i.; *to proceed in a meandering line*, kinuína; *to move, fly in a meandering line*, kakídsha.
- measles, gútzaksh; *eruption caused by m.*, tchímtash; *to be ill with the m.*, gú'tkga.
- measure, v. t., *by length*, hishčél-úlča; *instrument for measuring*, measuring stick, skilulžótkish.
- meat, tchúlěksk.
- medicament, yá-uks.
- medicine, *drug*, yá-uks; "*medicine-man*," kíuks, cf. conjurer; "*medicine-song*," shuí'sh; yá-uks; *to give, prescribe m.*, yá-uka.
- meet, v. t.; *m. accidentally*, gáwal; *m. at one's home*, gelídanka, gelidánkteba; *m.*, both parties coming towards each other, hushtánka; *m. from opposite directions*, hushtánka, Mod. shútanka; *m. as friends*, gelídanka; *m. in a friendly or hostile intention*, galdshui, galdsháwia; *m. with others*, shléa, shukú'łki, shalatchguála; *m. by arrangement*, at a rendezvous, shakemáwa; *m. again*, a second time, gawína, shlé-ípěle; *m. in council*, shútanktpa; *m. while running*, hupáklěža; *to go to m. secretly*, hushútanka.
- meet, v. i., *assemble*, shukú'łki; in larger numbers, líwa, liúpká; *m. again*, shukú'łkipěle.
- meeting, shukú'łkish; *m.-place*, shiú'łkish, shulú'łkish; *m.-place for councils, debates*, waltkótkish.
- melody, shuí'sh.
- melt, v. t., shnatcháka; *m.*, as lead, tallow, stílča; *m. in a pan, ladle*, shulála.
- melt, v. i.; *m. as ice, snow*, tchúya, Kl tchutchéya; *to commence to m.*, tchutcheyéga; *m. by fire, heat*, natcháka; *m. off at the bottom of cooking utensils*, natsagiúla.
- memory, húshkanksh, in Mod. also: kóžpash.
- menace, v. t., húshipěle.
- mend, v. t., *to patch*, nákia; *patch for mending*, nákish.
- menstruate, v. i., yulína; múka; *m. for the first time*, stúpuí.
- menstruation, *first*, stúpuish, pílpil.
- mental faculty, húshkanksh, in Mod. also: kóžpash.
- merchant, shéshatuish.
- mercurial, tcheltchelátko.
- merely, adv., ak, -ak, hak, -hak; tála, abbr. ta, -ta; when referring to the verb of the sentence, píla. Cf. ak No 2 (1) and (4), *but, just*, adv.
- meridian-line; *to be in the m.-l.*, said of the sun, shewátča; *to have passed the m.-l.*, shewatčúla.
- merry; cf. glad, rejoice, v.
- message, stíltish; if containing an order, né-ulaksh, tpéwash; *to convey a m. to*, stíltpa, stíltchna, stílshampěli.
- messenger, stílkakuish; *to announce in the quality of a m.*, stíltchka, stíltchna.

- metal, tchíkēmen; in Mod. also wátiti.
- meteor, ktchū'l.
- mew, v. i., hä'ma, Mod. méwa.
- Mexican, nom. pr., Spániōlkni.
- mid-afternoon; *it is m.-a.*, galō'la.
- midday; cf. noon.
- middle, adj. and s., tẓálamni; *standing, being in the m.*, tátẓēlamni, Mod. tẓálamni; *being halfway*, tẓálampani; *m. finger*, tatẓēlámmi, Mod. tẓálamni. Cf. midst.
- midnight, and *at m.*, pshín tátẓēlam.
- midriff, gínkiamnish.
- midst; *in the m.*, adv., í-ukak; *halfways*, adj. and adv., tẓálampani, Kl and Mod.; *in the m. of*, when on same level, tẓálam, Kl. tátẓēlam, prep. and postp.; often expressed by verbal suffixes, as -sẓa; *through the m. of*, tẓálamtana; *being, standing*, etc., *in the m.*, tẓálamni, Kl. tátẓēlamni.
- midwife, and *to be a m.*, petíla.
- might, s., litchlitchli, kíllitko.
- mighty, litchlitchli, kíllitko; múni.
- migrate, v. i., with family or single, méds̄ha, shemáshla; *m. to the former place*, medshámpēli.
- milk, éds̄hash.
- mill; *grist-m.*, gáma-pála-ash, gamō'tkish; *coffee-m.*, gamō'tkish.
- milt, spleen, mpátash.
- mind, s., húshkanksh, Kl. and Mod., kóẓpash, Mod.; sometimes rendered by *heart*, steínash; *in his, her m.*, huní.
- mind, v. t., *to think of*, húshkanka; *never m.!* ú'tch!
- mine, pron. poss.; cf. my.
- mine, s., *m.-shaft*, ibutókatko; *m.-tunnel, gallery*, stú.
- mine, v. t., káíla shúta; yépa, Mod. ibéna.
- miner, káíla-shúshatish; *to be a m.*, káíla shúta.
- mingle, v. t; said of solids, katchága; *m., mix with*, solids and liquids, stéwa, kéwa; *m.*, objects differing in quality, shú'kla. Cf. mix, v.
- minck, *Putorius vison*, klípa.
- minnow, fish of genus *Phoxinus*, kótaksh.
- mire, v. i., tupéna.
- mirror, shétaluash.
- miry, tupéshti; *to be m.*, tupéna.
- mischievous, kú-idshi steínash, kúidshi; tchákalsh, létalani. Cf. bad.
- mischievously, kúí.
- miserable, *in distress*, yanhuáni, yuáلكish; *good for nothing*, kúidshi.
- misrepresent, v. t., atchíga; shéwala, shikíta.
- miss, v. t., gayatgóla; *m. the aim*, kaí'hha, shakíha; *m. the mark in direction*, yútlanshna; *m. each other*, shakíha; *m. through absence or disappearance of*, sálakia, galála.
- misshaped, kúidshi.
- mist, lúash; *m.-like, having the appearance of m.*, lúashptchi; *to be clad, covered with m.*, temóla; *to produce, make m. at will*, lúmalẓa.
- mistletoe, néwal.

mistress of slave, ptchíwip.

misty; *it is m.*, lúá.

mitten, népesh.

mix, v. t.; *m. up*, solids, katchága; *m. in*, as into liquids, kéwa, kituíni; *m. with*, *m. up*, solids and liquids, stéwa; with water, stéwa; *m. together*, obj. differing among themselves, shú'kla; *to be mixed with others*, anim., tchawína, pl. shú'kla; *person of mixed blood*, txálamni máklaks. Cf. mingle

mixture, shúkalsh.

moan, v. i., shayála.

moccasin, wákshna; *to put on*, wear moccasins, wákshna.

mocking-bird, yúkiak.

Modoc, adj. and s.; *M. country*, at southern and southeastern end of M. Lake, Mō'dokisham káila, Móatak; *M. Indian*, Mō'dokni, Mō'dokish, with or without máklaks (in Pit River language, Lutuámi ish); *M. Lake*, also called *Rhett Lake*, *Tule Lake*, nom. pr. loc.; Mō'dokni É-ush, Móatak, Máyaltko É-ush, Tulík (in Pit R., Lutuámi); *M. Point*, nom. pr. of a promontory, Mō'dok Point, Shuyakē'kish; *Indians at M. P.*, Shuyakē'kshni.

moiety, *one half of*, tatzēlampáni, Mod. txálampáni; *making up one m.*, tatzēlampánkani, ná'igshtani, Mod. txálampánkani, ná'gshtani.

moisten, v. t., shmúkalta, shmu-kátana.

Mólale Indian, nom. pr., Kúikni máklaks, Kúikni.

molar tooth, káko.

mold; *bullet m.*, ngē'sh= or sháwalsh= shute-ótkish.

mole, káila-shúshatish; shtoshtótish, cf. népéli; munána tatámanuish; *m.-hill*, stúish; species of *m.* with long proboscis, súisi; another, mû'nk, Mod. mû-úe.

moment; *at the present m.*, at, átu, átutu, átui tû, Mod. átui. Cf. time.

Monday, súndē-giúla.

money, in coin or notes, tála; *silver m.*, pálpali tála, pálpali tchíkēmen; *gold m.*, kāká'kli tála; *m. owed*, ské-utish; *provided with m.*, *moneyed*, tálaltko; *m.-bag*, tálalam wákoksh; *to borrow m.* and *to loan m.*, tála vúlxa; *to owe m.*, tála skíuta, skiúlka. Cf. coin, pay, v., silver.

monkey, níggalam shá-amoksh.

month; *lunar m.* and *m.* of our calendar, shápash.

moon, shápash; considered as a *changeable body*, ukaú'kōsh; *it is new m.*, shápash k'leká; *it is half m.*, shápash shukuáshka. Cf. crescent

morals, sense of right and wrong, steínash.

morass, híuhiush.

more, adv.; comparatives of adjectives and adverbs are, though in a few connections only, formed by -ak, -hak, cf. ak No. 2 (3), shkaíni, winúxi; *once m.*, pē'n; *no m.*, káitata, ká-i pē'n, gétak; *no m.!* excl., at gétak! Mod. kánktak! tánktak! *a little m.*, múak.

moreover, tchkásh; tchí'sh.

- m o r i b u n d**; *to be m*, k'lekála, k'le-kápkashtala telshámpka
- m o r n i n g**, *time of dawn*, pä'ktgi; *early in the m.*, unā'k; *úna*; *in the m.*, mbúshant; *on the early m. of next day*, mbû'shanak; *on the next m.*, mbû'shant.
- m o r s e l**, tchêléçish, tchêletéyewish.
- m o r t a r**, gáunkish; *stone-m.*, tánua.
- m o s s**, s.; *yellow tree-m.*, *Evernia vulpina*, shué-usham; *species of tree-m.*, kál; *rock-m.*, ktáyam skú-tash. Cf. lichen.
- m o t h**; *species of nocturnal m. or butterfly*, lgû'm=ldáklish, Mod. lgû'm=loliéçish; *other species*: hüntish, kékpa. Cf. butterfly.
- m o t h e r**, p'gíshap; *m. whose children are all alive*, skúksap; *deceased m.*, p'gísh=lúsh; *m. of an infant just deceased*, k'lekála; *m. who lost two or more children by death*, lápklēksh; *motherless*, p'gísh=lúlatko; *to become a m.*, nkā'kgi, wē'kala; *mother's brother*, p'lukú'tchip, said by nephew and niece; *mother's sister*, said by nephew or niece, p'shákíp; *mother's elder brother's wife*, p'gû'm-çip, said by nephew or niece; *mother's younger brother's child*, said by male cousin, p'tchû'kap; *related as m. to daughter*, shepiáltko.
- m o t h e r - i n - l a w**, said by husband of daughter, kóshpaksh; said by son's wife, p'tû'tzap.
- m o t h e r - o f - p e a r l**, *shell of*, ktchák, láktash; *m.-o.-p. ornament*, láktash; *m.-o.-p. cut into oval ornaments*, wá-
- kash; *two or several oblong ornaments of m.-o.-p. tied around neck*, shepukáгатko.
- m o t i o n**; *no ex. eq.*: *to be in m.*, said of a load, etc, shú'ptchna; *to make motions, stir about*, shíktka, shiwína; *to make a circular m.*, léna; *to put in tremulous m.*, ulä-ikánka. Cf. hit, v.
- m o t i o n l e s s**, tchánshan.
- m o u l d e r**, v. i., shléka.
- m o u l d y**, shléçatko; *to be, become m.*, lelä'ma; *to become m.*, shléka.
- m o u n d o f e a r t h**; *to make a m.*, spúktchámpka.
- m o u n t**, v. t. and i.; cf. ascend, v.
- m o u n t a i n**, yaína, dim. yaina-ága; *among the mountains*, í'wa, í-ukak; *m.-mahogany*, yúkmalam; *m.-ridge, -range*, yaína; *witchkátko*; *m.-sheep*, wíesh, Mod. kó-il; *to create mountains*, yaínala; *to rise in the mountains, as streams*, tiunóla; *to stand, be on a m.*, cf. eminence.
- M o u n t P i t t**, nom. pr. loc., M'lai-ksíni Yaína.
- M o u n t S h a s t a**, nom. pr. loc., Mēlaíkshi; Shastçē'nini Yaína.
- m o u r n**, v. t., líla; *m. somebody's death*, luátpishla; *to weep, cry in mourning*, stû'tçishla, káyaiha
- m o u r n e r**; *to be a m.*, líla; *to weep as a m.*, káyaiha, luátpishla; *cry of a m.*, luátpishlalsh.
- m o u r n f u l**, yuyáلكish, yuyáلكish-ptchi; *to look m.*, shlámia, látka.
- m o u s e**; *generic for other smallest quadrupeds also*: mû'nk; *a species, long-tailed*, kēláyua; *a smaller*

- one, k'läyuága; species of forest or field-*m.*, múkuaga, dim. múkukaga; *m.-hawk*, tsí'ktu. Cf. mole.
- m o u s t a c h e, mputchláluish, smō'k; *wearing a m.*, shmókalkko.
- m o u t h, shû'm; *m. of running waters*, shû'm, shumáلكish; *to blow out from m.*, witznóla; *to hang down from the m.*, lzet'knúla; *to pass from one end of m to the other*, shalalálna; *to put into, have, or roll in the m. an obj. protruding from it*, kpíamna; *not protruding from it*, shikpualkána; *to revolve within the m.*, kpúyumna; *to see somebody removing from his m.*, spitting out, tilutaknúla; *to see somebody putting food in his m.*, tilótakna; *to squirt from the m.*, kpútchna.
- m o v e, v. t.; *m. or push, to give a push to*, ktíuga; *m. the feet quickly*, spúkanka, putchkánka; *m. the fingers into, around, over*, kiákuga, Mod. kianéga; *m. forward, round obj.*, lō'tkala; *m. round or bulky obj. lifted up at one end*, liwakánka; *m. on, as a table in a room*, shálashla; *m. the tongue in and out for mockery*, shepálua; *m. towards an object resting on the ground*, shitchálshui.
- m o v e, v. i.; generic: géna; *m. in any direction*, inan., pítkala; *m. about, stir*, shíktka, shiwína; *if said of a plurality of animals*, wá; *m. about, be wafted about*, lúdshna; *m. along while leaning on a stick, etc.*, shémtcha; *m. away from place of residence*, médsha; *to the former place again*, medshámpēli; *m. in a circle, m. around*, gakí'ma, léna, niulgī'dsha, talkídsha; cf. whirl, v. t. and i.; *to be moved off by circular motion*, lēmewíλa; *m. like a clock pendulum*, nutókakua, vutókakua; *m. downwards*, nû'lidsha; *m. or flit into distance*, nû'dsha, nû'dshna, nû'lidsha; *m. forth and back*, yulalóna; cf. swing, v.; *m. forward in a crouching position*, ktchítcha, shawaltánka; *m. on*, géna, léna; *inan.*, pítkala; *m. along an obj. while picking at it*, piupiútana; *m. slowly toward*, gánta; *m. slowly up, as clouds*, spítkala; *m. through the air*, shuwálλa, shuwáلكtcha, hún'tchna; cf. flit, v.; *projectiles, missiles*, yú-dshna; *m. upwards*, ga-úla; *m. in winding, meandering lines*, kakí-dsha, kinuína; *to see moving*, tilō'dsha; *moved away, removed*, lē'ntko.
- m o w, v. t., mulína, Mod. mû'shka. Cf. scythe.
- m u c h, adj., túmi, túm; *so m.*, tánk, tánni; *kánk, kánni*; *too m.*, túmi (u prolonged); *how m.?* tánk? tán-ni? *not m., not many, a little*, kínka, tánkak, tumiága, wíka; cf. few.
- m u c h, adv., ká-a, mû, túm; when indicating gradation, -ak, -hak; in the sense of: *by far, a great deal*, atí; *so m., that m.*, tánk, kánk, kánktak, ka, ga; *too m.*, túm tcbátchui.
- m u c u s, shnī'zsh, Mod. shnē'zash; *to remove the m.*, shnī'za.
- m u d, káfla; pō'ks, túpesh; *full of*

- m.*, tupéshti; *m.-house* or *winter lodge*, lûldamaláksh; *to erect a m.-lodge*, luldemálxa; *m.-puddle*, mú'l-mulatko; *to haul m., dirt*, káflala.
- m u d d y**, kuyúmatko; tupéshti; *m. water* or *ground*, kuyúmash; *m. place*, túpesh; *to be* or *become m.*, kuyúma; *to be m.*, tupéna.
- m u d - h e n**; cf. coot
- m u g**, pokuága.
- m u l e**, limí'l; *m.-deer*, *Cervus macrotis*, pakólesh.
- m u l t i c o l o r e d**; *to be m.*, ktchálui; *m.*, as the result of selection made, hushkalzanátko.
- m u r d e r**, v. t., shíuga, pl. hush-tchóka, lúela, Mod. pl. lúela, shu-énka, heshzá'ki; *m. each other*, hush-tchóka; *m. a few only*, hushtchō'k-'huya. Cf. kill, slay.
- m u r k y**, said of sky, etc., tiptípli, limlímlí.
- m u r m u r**, v. i., há'ma, pélpela.
- m u s c l e**, *m. of body*, tchúlēksh; cf. kmítik; *mollusk*, klē'dshu; *m.-shell*, klē'dshuam wákoksh.
- m u s h r o o m**, species of, lēmē'sham.
- m u s i c**, heshémútkish.
- m u s q u i t o**, tchínāksh; *m.-hawk*, cf. dragon-fly.
- m u s t y**, shlékatko, ndúpatko, kúi piluítko, piluítko; *to be m.*, ndópa; *to be* or *become m.*, shléka.
- m y a n d m i n e**, gé-u; *belonging to me alone*, gé-u tála; *my own*, gé-utak, gé-utoks; *my wife*, gé-u snáwedsh.
- m y s e l f**, nútak; *I for m.*, ni gíank, contr. nink; nutagiánggi.
- m y t h**, *mythologic fiction*, shashapkélé-ash; *m.-teller*, shashapkélé-ish.

## N.

- n a i l**, sákta; *of iron* or other metal, tchíkēmen; *finger-, toe-n.*, shtē'ksh.
- n a i l d o w n**, v. t., mpátia tchikēminátka.
- n a k e d**, kéliak shulótish; péniak kō'ks, péniak.
- n a m e**; *proper n.*, shéshash; *to give a n.*, call by n., shéshe, shéshash élxá; élxá, d. ä'-alxa; *to call oneself by n.*, *to give a n. to oneself*, sheálxa; *having n.*, by the n. of, so-called, thus named, ná-asht shéshatko, Mod né-asht shéshatko, or simply shésheatko, shéshash.
- n a m e**, v. t., shéshe, shéshash élxá, élxá; *named*, shéshatko.
- n a p**, túidsh; *to take a n.*, túidsha.
- n a r c o t i c**; *n. part of wild hemp*, shlē'dsh; another kind of *n. vegetal product*, kúlçamsh.
- n a r r a t e**, v. t., *stories, myths*, shashapkélfá.
- n a r r a t i v e**, shashapkélé-ash.
- n a r r a t o r**, shashapkélé-ish.
- n a r r o w**, kítcha kínkutko.
- n a t i v e**, adj.; *my n. land*, gé-u káfla.
- n a t i v e**, s.; *n. of that place*, gitákni; *n. of a distant place*, túkni, tû'shni;

- n. of a lowland*, yánakni; *n. of an upland*, p'laikni. In tribal names, *n.* is expressed by the suffixes -kni, -wash appended to local names: *n. of Rogue River Valley*, Wálamskni, Wálamswash.
- Natural Bridge, nom. pr. loc., Slánkōsh, Tchussníni Slánkosh, Tilhuántko.
- navel, tóksh yántant, tóksh.
- near, adv., wíka; *n. by*, gí'ta, húya, wigátan; *n. home, camp*, íwag; *n. the ground, soil*, wíka; *nearest to*, gínatani; the adv. and prep. *n.* is often expressed by verbal suffixes: *to be n.*, about, tkálamna, du. luálamna, pl. lúilamna; *to come n.*, gakiámna; *to be or stand n.*, and *n. the water*, talíga; cf. around.
- neat, clean, tsuktsúkli.
- neck of persons and animals, ní'sh; *to place, tie around one's n.*, shaukága; *to wear on n.*, shepukága; *tied around n.*, shepukáгатko.
- necklace, yámnash, í'mnaks; *n. of shells*, shnawá'kish; *n.*, usually of colored beads, shankákash; *n. of bird-claws*, tsí'ksam shtē'ksh; *to put on, wear a n. of shells*, shnawā'ka; *to wear a n. of birds' bills*, shúmalua. Cf. neckwear.
- necktie, sálkakish.
- neckwear, yámnash, í'mnaks, shankákash; *to manufacture n.*, yámna-shla; *n. of shells*, shnawá'kish; *to put on a n. of shells*, shnawā'ka; *wearing n.*, shnawákitko; *to use bird-bills as n.*, shúmalua; *to have n. on*, yámnash shulútamna; *to put on n. while going*, yámnash shuluá-tchna.
- need, s.; *to be in n.*, yuálka, kámpka; *to stand in n. of*, háměni, shaná-uli. Cf. lack, v.
- needle; *sewing n.*, spekanótkish, Mod. spíkanash; *wood- or steel-n. to make mats*, stapótkish; *n. of the pine-tree*, spámi.
- negotiate, v. t., shútanka.
- negotiation, shutánkish; *instrument for n.*, shutankótkish; *to meet for n.*, shutánktpa; *to begin negotiations*, hashashuakitámpka, shutanktámpka; *to close them*, shutankúla.
- negotiator, and *peace-n.*, shushutánkish.
- negro, waiha; níggá.
- neigh, v. i., há'ma.
- neighbor, túpeluish; in the sense of *friend, companion*, shítchlip, Mod.; of *fellow-man*, máklaks-shítko; *to be neighbors*, hashtaltélámpka.
- nephew, cf. brother, sister.
- nervous, to be, v. i., tchúxatxa.
- nest; *bird's n.*, shnúlash.
- net; *fishing-n.* of any kind, tchálash; sort of *dip-n.*, upanótkish; *scoop, dip- or drag-n. with a handle*, téwash; *large drag-n. with a handle*, witchólash; *dip-n., drag-n. with wide meshes*, téwash witchólash; *with small meshes*, lá-iks witchólash; *dip- or drag-n., round-shaped*, lutéash; if *small-meshed*, lá-iks lutéash, or simply lá-iks; *to make a witchólash-n.*

- and to fish with it, witchólashla; to fish with any sort of *n.*, utchín; large fish-*n.*, mū'tchenesh; hair-*n.*, tcháish; small-*n.*, seed-*n.*, etc., tákish. Cf. fish, s. and v.
- nether, yana-kaní, yánani, yántani. Cf. inferior, lower.
- never, káyutch; ká-itata, ká-i tatá, káyak.
- new, té-ini; fresh, young, ntchálkni.
- newly, nía, úna, té-in. Cf. ago.
- newspaper, pípa.
- newt, lä-a-ámboťkish.
- next; *n. to*, gínatani; *who, which comes n.*, túpeluish; *the other or n. one*, nā'dsh, nā'sh, náyensh; *the n. one after or following*, tapíni; *on the n. day*, mbúshant; *n. house, nearest lodge*, túpeluish; *to be n. in order*, túpelui.
- Nez-Percé Indian, nom. pr., Yámakni máklaks, Yámakni.
- nibble, v. t.; *n. at*, kuakákshka; *n. off small particles from a surface*, kueknóla.
- nice, mú tídshi, tídshi.
- nicely, tídsh.
- nickname; *having a n.*, hunā'shak shéshatko.
- nictate, v. i., kēlamtchtámna, shuekápťcha; *n. with one eye*, knadshikía; *n. with one or both eyes*, shkitchíwa; *n. once only*, shakēlámťcha.
- niece, cf. brother, sister.
- niggardly, widshíkish; *to be n.*, widshíka.
- night, pshín; *at n.*, pshín, spunä'ksh; *all n. long*, níshta; *during the same n.*, nishtāk; *at n.-fall*, lítki; *it is late at n.*, spunéga; *it is getting late at n.*, spunékla; *to pass the n. away from home*, máklēřa; *while traveling*, máktťha, máktťhna; *a day and n. ensuing*, waítash; *to pass a day and a n. ensuing*, waíta.
- night-heron, *Nyctiardea Gardeni*, shō'ksh.
- Nílaks Mountain, nom. pr., Nílakshi; *native of N., settled at N. Mountain ridge*, Nílakskni.
- nine, nā'dsřeks, Mod. skékish; *ninefold*, nā'dsřeksh pákalaksh; *n. times*, nadsřekshtánkni, Mod. skekishtánkni.
- nineteen, te-unepánta nā'dsřeks, adding pé-ula, líkla, etc., Mod. te-unepánta skékish, adding pé-ula, líklatko, etc.
- ninety, nadsřekshtánkni té-unäp, Mod. skekishtánkni té-unäp.
- ninth; *one n. part*, nā'dsřeksh shéktatřatko.
- nipple, (édsham) lawálash.
- no, often expressed by ká-i; *no!* ká-i! *n. longer, n. more*, ká-i pēn, ká-itata; *at n. time*, káyutch, ká-itata, káyak; *in n. manner*, káyak; *at n. place*, ká-itata.
- noble, tídshi.
- nobly, tídsh.
- nod, v. i., eíkana, útk'útka, wankuánka.
- noise, túmēnash; *bad n.*, kó-i túmēnash; *to make n.*, hāmóla; *yauyá-wa, yá-uya, lúli, lúlula, wálta; tchiluyéřa; n. of falling waters*, třw-

- ish; to make *n.* by talking loudly, wáltká; to produce, emit *n.*, há'ma; elementary *n.*, shtchayáshla; to rush down with *n.*, as water, tíwi. Cf. clatter, rattle, v.
- noisy; *n. fellow*, sheshzeilá-ash; to be *n.*, yá-uya, yauyáwa, tchiluyéxa; to behave noisily, ká'la, sheshzé'la.
- none; nobody, no one, ká-i kaní, káitua; *n.*, referring to inan., káitua. Cf. no, not.
- noon, pséksh, shewátχash; at *n.*-time, shewátχashtka; it is *n.*, shewátχa, Mod. gá-ulapka.
- nose, shlúkalaksh; to make a *n.*, shlukálχa.
- north, yámat; northwards and from the *n.*, yámat; coming from, born in, native of the *n.*, yámakni.
- northeast, yéwat (or lúpít) ké-tcha yamatítala.
- northeast wind, tchákinsh.
- northern, yámakni.
- Northerner, and Northern people, yámakni.
- northwest, tχálam kétcha yamatítala.
- northwest wind, gú'pashtish.
- north wind, yámash; when personified, Yámash; the *n. w. blows*, yáma; while the *n. w. blows*, yámashtka.
- nose, pshí'sh; point, end of *n.*, pshí'sh iwálan; *n.-ring of beads*, shípkish; *n.-ornament, n.-quill*, shé'lχish; wearing a *n.-ornament*, shélkantko; to insert into the perforated *n.*, hushkálka; to blow the *n.*, shní'χa psí'sh, shní'χa; to put the *n.* about, as animals, shnikshókshuka; to show the long *n.*, shepálua; to snuff up into the *n.*, p'laítan shní'χa; to wipe the *n.* with a handkerchief, psíshshiáshka.
- nostril, pshísham ginsχántko, pshísham gíntchχish; both nostrils, hoknō'tkish.
- not, ká-i; putative negation: le, lá; probably *n.*, le ak; *n. at all*, káyak; *n. yet, not at the time being*, káyutch; káyu, káyu, káyak; *n. a person or thing*, káitua; *n. to be on hand, present*, ká'gi; *n. to see, find, discover, perceive*, léshma.
- notch, s., stí'klkish; ktek'hiehétko; *n. to insert arrow-head*, tulísh. Cf. incision.
- notch, v. t., kték'hiehē, ktepéta, ktúixi; notched, stú'kshaltko; to rub a notched stick, as done at wurdances, ulókasha.
- nothing, káitua; for *n.*, scot-free, hunā'shak.
- notice, v. t., shlépopka, shem-tchálχa; shléa; *n. again*, shlépēle; *n. at a distance*, shlé'pka, shlépopka.
- notify, v. t., shapíya; *n. fully*, shapiyúla; to commence, cease notifying, shapitámpka, shapiyúla.
- November; inaccurately rendered by káptchēlam shináktish, q. v.
- now, at, abbr. a; at pē'n; átiu, átu, Mod. átui; temp. and local at the same time, hu, ō', -u; just *n.*, tchá-u, abbr. tchá. Cf. actually, presently.
- nowhere, ká-itata.
- nowise, káyak.
- number, s.; no ex. eq.: a *n. of, a great*

- n. of, túmi; an equal n. of, kánktak; such a n. of, so many, kánni, kánk.*  
 number, v. t., *to count, shétua.*      nurse, v. t., *tchúta, tchútëna; n. for a while, tchútanhuya; to go and n., tchutánsha.*

## O.

- oak; *white-o. tree, húdshnam; black-o. tree, kli'sham; poison-o., Rhus toxicodendron, matnésham.* Cf. acorn.  
 oar, ktchí'k.  
 oats, háshpkish, lit. "fodder."  
 obey, v. t., *túmëna; matchátka; not to o., hishukíta.*  
 object, s., *thing, mostly inan., tuá; some o., tuá; every o. or o. of every kind, nánuktua; o. won at a game or sport, íkaks; o. causing pain, disease, tátktish; o. sucked out of the patient's body, hánshish.* Cf. article.  
 object, v. t., *lewítchta, lewé-ula.*  
 obnoxious, *kúidshi.* Cf. bad, mischievous.  
 obscure, *it is, tch'mú'ka.*  
 obscured, *said of sky, weather; típtípli, limlímlí.* Cf. overcast.  
 obscurity, *tchmú'ksh.*  
 observe, v. t., *shláka, Mod shléka; o. closely, shlépopka; o. secretly, gantíla; to make o., shunú'kanka; o. from a distance, télshapka, telshámpka, shlé'pka, shlépopka.*  
 obsidian and *what is made of it, mbú'shaksh; one who possesses o.-tools, mbushaksháltko; o. arrow-head, mbú'shaksh-sháwalsh, or simply: mbúshaksh; mätchmä'tchli sháwalsh, contr. metsmetsáwals.*  
 obstruct, v. t., *as an entrance, den, aperture, yankápshti.*  
 obstruction *in river, intended as a fish-trap, nákösh; lumber-dam, páplish; o., dam under the water's surface, otí'lks.*  
 obtain, v. t., *shnúka, shnúkua; o. on purpose, shnúkpa; o. while going, íktcha; o. a spark of fire, kléna, klu-kálgi; o. through winning a game, íkága, wí-uka; to try to o., kahiéwa.*  
 obtuse *in mind, kaitua sháyuaksh.*  
 occur, v. i., *né'pka.*  
 ocean, *múni é-ush.*  
 ocher; *yellow o., spál; looking like o., spálpchi.*  
 October, *corresponds inaccurately to tatchélámni, Mod. tzálamni, q. v.*  
 odd, *wenníni, abbr. wénni; to act in an o. manner, ká-ika, kála.*  
 oddly, *wénni; to behave o., ká-ika, kála.*  
 odor; *what emits o., piluyéash; to emit o., píluí.*  
 oesophagus, *szutkanú'tkish, shni-watchnótkish.*  
 offend, v. t., *shnikálua; to feel offended when a dead person's name is mentioned, shlámia.*  
 offer, v. t., *íkta; in the sense of giving, shewána, cf. give; o. a reward, íkta.*

officer, *civil*, lakí; *military*, lakí shú'ldshash, lakí.

offspring, human or animal, wéash, dim. wéka; mostly referring to animals, ndshékani; *o. of quadrupeds*, lelédshi; *male o.*, vúnak, dim. vúnakaga; wéash, dim. wéka; of animals, lákiaga, wéash; *female o. of animals*, gúluaga, ndshíluaga; *what produces o.*, wá-ish; *to bear o.*, nkákgi, wé'kala; animals, hlá-a; *to remain without o.*, tchítu.

often, túmēni, tánkni. Cf. títatna.

oily and *of o. appearance*, mhíshetko.

old, anim., k'mutchátko, k'mútchish; *o., used up, good for nothing*, chiefly inan., ámtchiksh, abbr. and suffixed, -amtch; *o., early, belonging to the past*, anim. and inan., mā'ntchni, tánkni; *o., withered*, said of plants, pákatko; *o. person, o. man*, k'mutchéwatko, k'mutchátko, k'mútchish; *o. person*, t'shíka; t'shíka-ága; *o. woman*, welé-kash, welekátko; *little o. woman*, welékaga; *spirit of o. woman*, welékaga; *to be o.*, t'shíka; *to grow o., become o.*, k'mútcha; *o. salmon*, vuíg; *o. when referring to mythic characters*, ámtchiksh, -amtch: "Old Crane," nom. pr., Shú'kamtch; "Old Grizzly," Sháshapamtch. Cf. aged, ancestral.

Old Agency Buildings, on Upper Klamath Lake, É-ushtat.

old-fashioned, mā'ntchni, tánkni; ámtchiksh, -amtch.

omoplate, shétashtzapksh.

once, tína; *at o., simultaneously*, ti-

ná-ak, tinā'k; *at o., without delay, suddenly*, pálak, pélak, Mod. pélak; pálakak, tánktak; *at o., in one batch*, nadshā'shak; *o. only*, tinā'k; *o. more, o. over again*, pē'n.

one, nā'dsh, nā'sh; *only o., but o.*, nā'dshak; *every o.*, nánuk; *at o. place, spot*, nā'dshash; *in or into o. spot*, nadshā'shak; *o. day, in o. day*, nā'sh waíta; *to pass o. day or o. day and night ensuing*, waíta; *to blink with o. eye only*, knadshikía.

one-eyed, shtchú'katko.

oneself; reflective verbs are formed by prefix h- placed before the medial prefix sh-, s-, or by the latter alone. *For o.*, -giánggin; *provident for o.*, tídshkianki. Cf. Grammar, and in the Dictionary: himself.

only, ak, -ak, hak, -hak, cf. ak No. 2 (1) and (4), tála, abbr. -ta, ta; *this thing o.*, hûn gétak; *o. one, a single one o.*, nā'dshak, nádshiak; when referring to the verb of a sentence, píla.

onion, kó-i piluyéash, ónion.

open, adj.; *o. for passage*, ginsxántko, kintchántko; *to be o. for passage*, gínsxa; *to be o.*, gintéga; *to keep o.*, as the mouth, hanuípka; *having one eye o.*, nadshíyatko.

open, v. t.; *o. a cover, lid*, hutatchkiúla, kaishnúla; *o. up the top of a winter-lodge*, kaishnúla; *for somebody*, kaishnúlia; *o. a door*, kaishnúla, Mod. shlaukióla; ktiuyéga; *o. by tearing, pulling*, pakeóla; *o.*

- and lay down flat, as a book, sheklä'tza; to be opened up, gínsza.
- opening, gínzantko, gutékuish, gíntzish; as of the ear, gíntchzish; to have an o., gintéga; o. to be closed up, ndsákish; to place into an o., yánkapshti. Cf. aperture, hole, orifice.
- open out, v. i., as blossoms, shlápá; o. out above, gíntzi.
- opposite; on the o. side, adv. gékshta, gétant; on o. side of, prep. gunígshtant, gúnitana, tû'gshtanta; from o. sides, pipélántana.
- opprobrious, kúidshi; to call o. names, láma.
- or, ámpka, the Lat. *vel* and *aut*; or else, ámpka.
- orator, ká'kl'kish, wáltkish.
- orchard, ä'puls-háshuash.
- order, s., né-ulaksh, shunû'kanksh, tpéwash; definite o., stuleólish; to give orders, hashtaltámpka, tpéwa, stulí; while going about, stulídsha.
- order, v. t., né-ulza; tpéwa; stulí, hiû'shga; o. for somebody, ne-ulzáia; o. while going, stulídsha; o. repeatedly, ne-uxálpéli; to commence to o., ne-ulakiéga.
- ordinance, shunû'kanksh.
- Oregon, nom. pr., Yámat, Yamakísham káila, Yámatala, O. káila; Tchalamtala, lit. "to the western lands"; into, towards O., Yámatala; O. grape, *Berberis aquifolium*, welē'li.
- Oregonian Indian, nom. pr., Yámakni máklaks, Yámakni; O. settler, Oregínkni, Yámakni Bóshtin.
- organ; expressed by suffix -ótkish, contr. -óтч; nasal o. of animals, pshí'sh. Cf. apparatus.
- orifice, gínzish, gíntzish, gíntchzish; o. as of a bottle, gínzantko; of entrails, kilít; o. of ear, nose, méтчish; o., hole to go or crawl through, gekánkish, gutékuish; to put a stick, straw into an o., kmákapshti. Cf. aperture, hole, opening.
- ornament; neck-o., shnawá'kish; mother-of-pearl o., láktash, ktchák; o. on dress, made of a tall grass, épat; to have ornaments on body, shulútamna.
- orphan, who lost both parents, kō'hiegsh, Mod. kúihégsh; o. whose father died, ptí'sh-lúlatko; o. whose mother died, p'gí'sh-lúlatko.
- other, nā'dsh, náyensh, wenníni; the ones, . . . the others, nánka . . . nánka; on the o. side of, gúnitana; belonging to others, or to other lands, tribes, wenníkni. Cf. opposite, side.
- otter; fish-o., *Lutra canadensis*, kō'lta; o.-skin strap, skē'l.
- our, ours, belonging to us, nálam; of ourselves, our own, nálamtak, nálamtoks; we for ourselves, náta-kinki. Cf. oneself.
- oust, v. t., kpulí, kpútcha, kpútchna; tpúdsha, tpúdshna, tpulí, tpulína; shúwa, pl. níwa; o. from a lodge, house, shúka; to start for ousting, shúkidsha. Cf. drive, v.
- out, adv.; expressed by verbal suffixes or case-postpositions; o. in the distance, far o., tú, túsh, tút, tútaks;

- o. *there*, géntala, gétui, gúni. Cf. far, out of.
- o u t d o, v. t., to conquer, skúpma; winíxi, Mod. vúixin; to surpass, winíxi.
- o u t d o o r s, í'wa, kaní; expressed by verbal suffixes, as in gatítana, etc.; *being, staying o.*, kaní Cf. outside.
- o u t h o u s e; cf. shed.
- o u t l e t, for persons or animals, gekánkish; *o. to crawl through*, gutékuish; *o. of running water*, shû'm, shumáلكish.
- o u t o f, prep.; expressed by nominal and verbal pre- and suffixes; cf. *to jump o. of*, húkانشa, with locat. case -tat; *to jump o. of the water*, vutchéwa. Cf. outside, adv.
- o u t r a g e, v. t.; kúi shúta.
- o u t s i d e, adv., kaní; *o. of, out of*, prep., kanítant; expressed by verbal suffixes, as in tgatítana, tgatíta, etc.; *being, staying o.*, kaní. Cf. outdoors.
- o u t s i d e, s., kanítani; *being on the o. of*, kanítani. Cf. crust.
- o u t s i d e r, wenníkni.
- o v e n; *round o.*, *bake-o.*, *iron o.*, lílpašh; shnuntop'lkótkish. Cf. stove.
- o v e r, prep.; expressed by verbal suffixes and case-postpositions; *to cross o.*, gákua, kakō'dsha; *o. there, o. yonder*, géntala; gétui, gúni; long obj. and persons, hût; *o. there* on the soil, ground, hi, hí', i; *the one o. there*, gúni.
- o v e r c a s t, tiptípli, limlímlí; *o. sky, weather*, paíshash.
- o v e r c o a t, kápo; *wearing an o.*, kapútko; *to put on one's o.*, kapópěli; *to take off the o.*, kapóla.
- o v e r f l o w, v. t., tílhua, tíla; tchiéga; *overflowed*, tilhuántko; *to be overflowed*, tchíxi; *ground overflowed*, tchzashétko.
- o v e r f l o w, v. i., kítlua, tíla, tílhua.
- o v e r l o a d, v. t., as a horse, shítna.
- o v e r l o o k, v. t., télha; *from a distance*, télhapka, telóli; *o. in the sense of examining*, shuawína; *o.*, said of scouts, telóli.
- o w e, v. t., shkiúlka, tála skíuta.
- o w l, species of, yúkiak, pä'hpäsh; *horned o.*, *Bubo subarcticus*, múkash; "*turn-head*," *Speotyto hypugaia*, nû'sh=tilansnéash.
- o w n, adj.; *thy o.*, mitak, mítoks; *our o.*, nálantoks, etc.; *the son's o.*, vúnakam.
- o w n, v. t.; *to possess*, cf. gî No. 5; in the sense of *lording it over*, hashtaltámpka; *owning, possessed of*, gítko, shunuisháltko, suffix -ltko.
- o w n e r of property, houses, land, hashtaltámpkátko.
- o x, múshmush, Mod. vúshmush.

## P.

- p a c e, s., shíkashlash; *to make one p., step*, shíkashka.  
 p a c e, v. i., kíshl̄ya, shíkashla; *p. slow*, kíshchena; *pacing horse*, wíl̄t-gish.  
 P a c i f i c C o a s t I n d i a n o f O r e g o n, Sóltechokni máklaks, Sóltechokni.  
 p a c k, *package*, métkalsh; *shultílatko*, shutílatko.  
 p a c k, v. t., horses, wagons, íta, ítna; *p. away for home*, hí'wi; when distant, hiwídsha; *p. goods on a horse with ropes*, shólalua.  
 p a c k e r o f b a g g a g e, as army baggage, limí'l-män.  
 p a d d l e, v. t., *with the oar*, sxéna; *p. back, home*, sxátkipéli; *p. along the shore*, sxowáshka; *p. from the shore*, sxowáshka; *p. about with a light*, spark of fire in canoe, sklú-tchkanka; *p., beat down into*, as seeds into a basket, wéka.  
 p a d d l e, s.; *oar*, ktchí'k; *oblong wickerwork p., seed-p.*, sháplash, dim. sháplka; flat or concave *wickerwork p.* larger than the sháplash, tíá; *p. of tule, bulrushes*, pá'hla, pála; *seed-p. of willow branches*, tchkú'la; *p. filled with catables*, í'lksh; *scraping p.*, pienútkish.  
 p a i l, póko, dim. pokuága; *to carry in a p.*, shō'dshna, sténa; *to give in a p.*, shúí, pl. shewána. Cf. vase.
- p a i n, s., tátktish; *article producing p., tátktish; to feel p., tátkta; to give p., cf. pain, v. t.*  
 p a i n, v. t. and impers.; *to give p., yúktgi*, Mod. yúkiuka, tíka; said of toothache, etc., kimália; *to p., burn*, as a nettle, tékteka.  
 p a i n t, s.; *red body-p.* from ochreous earth, k'lē'pki; *resin-p.*, wákinsh; *ochre-p.*, spál; *black p.*, a mixture of burnt bulrushes and plum-seed, lgú'; another from coals, lgú'm; *to put it on*, as dancers, shútpashui; *to put body-p. on oneself*, shutelóma; *habitually*, shutelomáshla; *to mark one's face with small dots of p.*, shá-tuaxa.  
 p a i n t, v. t., íta; shí-ita; cf. ítchua; *p., make pictures*, shúmalua; *p. oneself*, shí-ita, piták shí-ita; *shutelóma*; *p., put on p. or varnish*, as on furniture, taláka; *p. one's face or body white*, to "scratch-paint," shatchl̄xámia; *p. one's face with the red klē'pki=paint*, shápkua, shatxásha; *p. oneself black for a dance*, shutpáshui; *painted object*, shúmaluash. Cf. line, v. t.  
 p a i n t i n g, *picture*, hushtétish.  
 p a i r o f t w o, lápi; *both of them*, lápok; in counting by pairs, the d. form lalápi, lálap is in use. Cf. couple, s.

- palatable; *to become p.* by cooking, etc., nóka. Cf. eatable.
- palate, tánkatch.
- palaver, s., shutánkish.
- palaver, v. i., shútanka. Cf. negotiate, v.
- pale, adj.; *to become p. in the face*, kē'χtgi; *paleface*, pálpali-tchúlēks-gítko, Bóshtin.
- palings, set up around graves, etc., látehaksh; *to set up p.*, latchákshla, shutédshka.
- palm of hand, tákak, népam tákak.
- pan; *frying-p.*, lépuinsh, Mod. lípash; *to melt in a p.*, v. t., stílza, shulála; *to give in a p.*, shúi, pl. shewána.
- pane of glass, mirror, window, shétaluash.
- Pan's flute, shalállish. Cf. jewsharp.
- pant, v. i., kélpa.
- pantaloons, *pair of*, kailálapsh; *to put on one's p.*, kailaláp'li; *to take off one's p.*, kailalapóla.
- panther, táslatch, kúika-ush.
- paper, and *what is made of it*, pípa; *p.-kite*, hushánualksh.
- parasite, papátalish.
- parcel, shutílatko, shultílatko, lit. "held under the arm." Cf. pack.
- parch, v. t., shnū'za, shnúta; *p.* or *make crumble* by exsiccation, mbúka; *to be parched up*, mbákla.
- pare, v. t., with the knife, vulína.
- parents, shukíakash, Mod. shoké-ká-ash; *old parent*, t'shíka-aga; t'shíka-amtch; *parent of one child*, wesháltko; *of two or more children*, wewesháltko.
- parflesh, kaknólsh; cf. armor.
- parley, shutánkish.
- parsimonious, widshkish; *to be p.*, wídshika.
- parsnip; *wild p.* (species of *Sium?*), skáwanksham; a plant resembling wild p., má'sh.
- part, *portion of*, nánka, *one p.* . . . . *the other p.*, nánka . . . . nánka; *to cut into two parts*, hekshátza, shektátka; *divided into parts*, shektátzátko; forms arithmetic fractions. Cf. divide, v.
- part, v. t., *to separate*, shékēlui; *p. one from the other*, skuyúshka; *p. the feet, legs*, púchka; *p.*, especially *the legs*, skéka.
- part from, v. i., kédsha, gú'shka; *p. from each other* by going in different directions, shipí'tza.
- pass, v. i., said of time or sections of time, húdshna, tínshna, átpa, cf. elapse, v.; *p.* in the sense of *to travel*, géna, támēnu; *p. ahead of*, gayáya, gayá-idsha; *p.*, *go around* a lake, etc., géluantcha; said of strings, etc., wépla, stunkiámna; *p. by quickly*, hukiétansha; *p. into*, gulí, pl. kíhli; said of a bullet, gú'talza; *p. over, to flood*, said of liquids, kélua, tíla, tílhua; *p. over a level surface*, taláka; *p. over body or limb*, making a slight *incision*, tílansza; *p. through, escape*, gílzi; smoke, etc., lókansha; *p. through, over with the hand*, tashulóla; *p. through, light air-drafts*,

- ukídshlin; strong ones, wíli; *p.* or *flow through*, waters, utúltehzyantcha; *to make p. through*, as water, ropes, stú'nshna; *p. under the horizon*, tinkuéla, tinō'li; *p. underneath*, gutfla; *passing through a solid body from end to end*, tunszántko.
- pass, v. t., *hand over to*, shúla, shulía, shulípka; *p. by, p. on the way*, anim. obj., shukióta; *p. the arm around*, shashkakiámna; *p. a gate*, stilankánsha; *p. a day*, waíta; *p. two days*, lóp'ni waíta; *p. the limits*, said of water, tíla; *p. from one end of mouth to the other*, shalalalína; *p. a ford on a wagon*, stílkua; *p. through*, as a rope, etc., stú'nka; *through oneself*, stú'nxia.
- passable, ginszántko; *to be p.*, gínsza; *p. for travelers walking or riding single file*, kintchántko.
- passage, stékish, Mod. stókish; *p.-way, thoroughfare*, gekánkish, ginszántko, stú'; *narrow p. or pass*, kintchántko; *p., tubiform, subterranean, or above the ground*, stú, dim. stuága; *p., especially when tubular*, gínxish; *to make a p.*, stúya. Cf. aperture, hole.
- passionate, tchákals, kílósh.
- pass-ticket, lákiam pípa.
- past, adj., gíulank, Mod. gíulan; *in the p.*, úna, nía, tánk; *to be p.*, gíula, cf. átpa; *belonging to the p.*, mā'ntelni, tánkni. The vowel -u in the nominal suffix -uish also points to the past.
- past, prep.; expressed by the verbal suffix -p'na, -pěna, etc.; *to run p.*, hutápěna; *to go p.*, anim. obj., shukióta.
- paste made of berries and camass, shúkalsh.
- paste, v. t., *p. on*, néta; *p. over*, skéntana; *p. upon*, and *to be pasted on*, shnántchakta.
- paste-board, pípa.
- pasture; *p.-land*, kshunáltko kúila; *fenced-in p.-ground*, niuligish; *p.-ground not fenced in*, pá-ukish.
- pat, v. t., tatchálka; ptchíklza, Mod. ptchákłza
- patch for mending, nákish; *p., torn cloth*, téshashko; *to make a cover, blanket from small patches*, tesha-shkuála, skú'tchala.
- patch, v. t., *to mend*, nákia.
- path, pathway, stú, stuága, kintchántko; *to make a p.*, stúya.
- patient, s., máshetko, shílaltko.
- Pauline, nom. pr. of a Snake Indian chief, Panaína.
- pause, v. i.; cf. end, finish, v; *p., make pauses in the gathering of fruits, in fishing, etc.*; shníkanua; *to make successive pauses, etc.*, shnikanuánka.
- paw, nép, dim. nepága.
- pay, v. t., kitchákěla; *p. a sum owed, debt*, kitchákěla; *p. in money or goods, p. cash*, skúkta; *to go and p.*, skúktna; *p. in one coin*, lúya; *in many*, péwi, shewána; *p. in one note, greenback, bill, check, etc.*, néya; *in many*, shewána; *p. a fine, to be fined*, skúkta; *p. out to many*, she-ä'ta.



- ka-ága, t'shika-amtch; *young p. of either sex*, t'shimankátko.
- perspiration, shuálkash; *to be in a p.*, shuálka.
- perspire, v. i., shuálka; after bodily exertion, etc., wála.
- persuade, v. t., often expressed by causative verbs; cf. cause, v. t.; *p. to part with*, shínukla.
- peruse, v. t., pípa hashashuákia.
- pestle, ndúkish; *wooden or stone-p.*, ská'. Cf. mash, v.
- petticoat, shtchí'waksh.
- petty, ndshékani; kitchkáni, abbr. kítcha. Cf. little.
- petulant, ká-ikash; *to be p.*, ndshíptchpa. Cf. reckless.
- pharynx, szutkanū'tkish, shni-watchnótkish.
- phlegm, slíme, mólash; *to throw up p.*, ókshua.
- physician, yaúksmān.
- pick, v. t.; *p. berries, fruits*, lgúya, ltakáya; *p. to pieces* for eating, devouring, shlúkshka; *p. up, lift up*, pl. or coll., ítka; *p. up by chance*, ndákal, pl. ítka; *while going*, ndakalkánka; *p. up, take up*, round obj., luyéga, pl. pe-uyéga; ldúkala; *p. out, choose, select*, íhia, shiátka. Cf. collect, gather, v. t.
- pickaxe, utoyótkish; *to work with a p.*, ibutúya.
- picnic; *to enjoy a p.*, papiä'na.
- picture, shúmaluash; *of an object*, hushtétish, Mod. hushtéwash; *to draw a p.*, shúmálua.
- piebald horse, shumaluátkowátch.
- piece, s.; *if cut off* with a tool, ktúshkuish, púshkuish; *p. of cloth*, téshashko; *to pick to pieces* for devouring, shlú'kshka; *divided, cut into pieces*, shektatxátko.
- pierce, v. t., with a piercing tool, kéka; *p. by cutting or by a stroke of the hand*, tkéka; *p. by boring*, kéka, tuéka, shéka; *p. one's nose*, háshka; *another's nose*, stú'lka; *p. by stabbing*, skéka, ktchéna, stú'ka; round obj., ltúixaga; *p. by shooting*, skéka, télza; *p. by impaling*, tálka; *p. in its length*, gínka; *aperture through piercing*, shékish; *in the ear, nose*, háshaksh. Cf. bore, perforate, v.
- pig, gushuága.
- pigeon; *domestic p.*, Bóshtinam ólash; species of ashy wild p. or dove, Zenaidura carolinensis, ó'lash; *p-hawk*, ndúkish.
- pile, s.; *heap*, as of wood, kédshlaksh; *p. of pyramidal shape*, túilash, stú'ilash; *in a p.*, adv., shópa, sú-pén; *to lie in a p.*, shópa.
- piles, s., kilít=máshash.
- pile up, v. t., shópalza; shiō'lzi, Mod. hushtō'lki; *p. up, upon each other*, round obj., lokáptcha, Mod. lkápa; sheets, etc., shikantéla; rocks, shuála; stones, sko-ílza.
- pilfer, v. t., pálla; *p. again*, pálapéle; anim. and long obj; t'méshka, pl. yiméshka.
- pilgrim bottle of basket ware, etc., shultílash.
- pillar of roof, lodge, wálash, stutílash.

- pillow, shō'llhash; *small p. on baby-board*, shuipúklash; *p.-case*, shúlhash=látktchish, shō'llhashat shlé'thish; *to make, manufacture pillows*, shúlhashla.
- pilpil; cf. puberty.
- pimple, tchímtash; *p.-faced*, tchim-tátko. Cf. eruption.
- pin, s.; *cloth-p.*, kakpatnótkish, Mod. lawálatko; *p.-head*, lawálash.
- pin, v. t., *p. fast to*, mpáta; *p. together*, shakpatmáwa, hashtatchmáya.
- pinners, shnakptigótkish; *fire-p.*, illá'lüdsh kpátiank lóloksh; *p. to pluck out hair*, hushmōklótkish; *to seize with p.*, shnáktiga, tapáta.
- pinch, v. t.; *p. with the extremities*, tchílika, contr. tchlika; *p. continually*, tchligátchktcha; *p. out*, as pimples, kutóla.
- pine, s., kō'sh; *young p. tree*, kápka, dim. kapkága; *black p.*, lópkash; *hemlock p.*, wā'ko, wā'kuam; species of *low p.*, *Pinus contorta*, kápka; *sugar-p.*, ktéleam kō'sh; *fallen p.-tree*, kátchua, hímpoks; *p.-bur*, tchá-tchgalam, Mod. tchatchgálinks; *p.-gum*, cf. pitch; *needle of p.-tree*, spámi; *piece of p.-wood for the fire-drill*, shlíkuish; *whorl, bunch of p. needles, p.-brush*, púsh, dim. pú'shak.
- pine, v. i., látka, shunúyua; *p. away*, yuálka; *pinning away*, yuyáلكish, yuyáلكishptchi. Cf. sad.
- pine-nut, ktélo; *p.-nut*, having two wings, hóllaksh; *to gather p.-nuts*, ktélualsha.
- pink, kétcha taktákli; taktákli.
- pipe, s.; *whistling p., reed-p.*, shlól-ush, stútash; *tobacco-p.*, páksh; its *stem*, pa-útkish, tulísh
- pistol, shikēnítgish, dim. shikēnit-gí'ka.
- pit, s., *of a well*, wélwash; *hunter's p., pitfall*, pē'ntch; *former roast-p.*, púkuish.
- pitch, s., and *resin*, stíya; applied to arrows, etc., walákish; *smelling like, containing p.*, stáaltko; *pine-gum*, lalágo.
- pitcher, tchipkótkish.
- pitch up, v. t., as with a pitchfork, kiuyéga.
- pith, lō'k.
- Pit River, nom. pr. of a Californian watercourse, Móatni Kóke, Móatuashxēni Kóke, Móatuasham Kóke, Moatuashamkshíni Kóke; *P. R. Indian*, nom. pr., Móatuash mák-laks, Móatwash; *P. R. language*, Móatuasham hémkanksh.
- pity, v. t.; *to have p. on*, yuálka.
- place, s.; no ex. eq.: *p. on the ground*, káíla; *at this p., spot*, hí, i, híta, gí'ta, gí'tata; with verbs of motion, hátak; *at that p.*, gítaks; with verbs of motion, hátak, hátakt; *at some p.*, tám, tuánkshi, túsh; *at which p.?* (also dem. adv.); táta? tátai? tuánkshi? *at some other p.*, túshak, welítana; *at both places*, used adjectively, lápukni; *to another p.*, wénni; *at no p.*, ká-itata; *towards that p.*, gítala; *to or towards which p.?* táta? *through, by that p.*, hátaktana; *p. of dwelling, living*,

tchí'sh, wā'sh; *p. of exit*, kaí'shtish, gutékuish, gekánkish; *drowning p.*, tínuash; *p. where provisions are kept*, ípaksh; *standing p.*, túpaksh; *p. where many obj. of the same description are found*, wā'sh; *native of which? and of that p.*, tátkni; *coming from this p.*, gitákni. Cf. here, there; also the numerals: two, etc.

place, v. t.; generic term, íta; *p. against*, lákia, v. med. shélgia; *p. apart*, as the legs, skéka, hushpútça; *p. around one's neck*, sha-ukága; *p. put down*, člça, lélka, nélça, shlélça; *p. at the end of*, tamádsha; *p. into, in, within*, íkuga, iwína; one obj., kshékuga, kshéla; *p., shove into*, as into a bag, shúlha; *p. into a basket, etc.*, hishtchazúga, coll. ítkal, uléçuga; *p. into water*, íwa; *p. into an opening*, yánkapshti; *p. into a seat*, líwátka; *p. inside of, within*, iwína; spúlli, pl. ílhi; kshíkla, pl. íkla; *to return from placing inside*, spulhítka; *to be placed into, on, upon*, tchí'kla; *p. oneself in ambush*, hishuálça, wílça; cf. ambush; *p. the legs under oneself*, shepatchtíla; *p., push over*, ktiwízi; *p., spread over*, lóka-ptchça, Mod. lkápa; *p. under, below, beneath*, íkla, netíla, inotíla, utíla; *p. under water*, utíla; *p. underground*, ílktcha, p'nána, vumí; *p. upon, on*, íta, líkla, lawála, nékla, náwal, shlékla, pé-ula, éwa; long obj., persons, íkla; íla, pl. yála; a kettle, etc., tchí'lça; *p. upon the ground*, tchí'lçia; *p. upon*, so as to let it

hang down on both sides, shaká-tchuala; *p. upon, on the top of*, lawála, náwal, iwála; ktiwízi; *p. upon something high*, long obj., ksháwal, kshúwal, pl. iwála; *p. upon, as upon a basket already filled*, ipñé'zi; *p. upon, as a ring on one's finger*, ílhi. Cf. deposit, lay, put, v.

placental matter, genáli; k'le-kála.

plain, adj.; *to render p., comprehensible*, heshamkánka, heshégsha.

plain, s., saíga, dim. saikága; *level, rocky ground*, knā't, Mod. klā'dsh.

plait; *hair-p. of males*, shákpaksh; *of females*, wéktash; *to gather one's hair into a pl.*, shukat'nóla, shákpka.

plane, adj., patpátli, adv. pátpat; tchlúzatko, taktákli, tatátli. Cf. even, flat

plane, v. t., pátpat shúta, vulína, shnutchlúktagia, taláka.

plank of wood, pápkash.

plant, s.; no ex. eq.: *low p., weed, stalk*, tchélash; *p. of rounded shape*, lbúka; species of alimentary *p.*, wátksam; species of *p. producing the klápa-bulb*, pú'dshak; eatable portion of a certain species of *p.*, tsuák. Cf. tree, weed.

plant, v. t., *vegetables*, hashuá-a; *p. into the ground*, as one pole, téwa, two poles, stálça, many, tétalça; *planting ground*, háshuash, Mod. hashuákish.

plate, táltalsh; hashpō'fkish; *narrow, low p.*, wíkamua; *p. of wicker-work or pottery*, sháplash, dim. shá-

- plka; to give on a p., shúi, pl. she-wána.
- platform, s.; to erect a p. on a scaffold, gelkáya; to erect poles for a p. or scaffold, shtchík'l'ya.
- play, v. t., p. a game, léwa, lé-una, lé-ula: mainly used of games implying motion, as running; p. a game, while sitting, shákla, shákēma; to go to p., lé-una, lé-utcha, le-utchá, shuédshna; p. while going, on one's way, lé-utchna, shuédshna; p. at ball, bandy, club, léwa; shû-û'ta; p. the beaver-teeth game, skû'sha; p. habitually, shákalsha; p. in somebody's interest and deceptively, shakēmia; p. leap-frog, ngangatíxi; p. at sliding downhill, shektakuéla; p. "smoke-in, smoke-out," lepleputá'na; p. the spélshna- or guessing-game, shákalsha, spélshna; p., gamble for stakes, shákla; p. the four-stick game, spélshna, shákla, shákalsha, shulshéshla; p. the string-game, tchíma-a.
- play, s., of any description, shákalsh; after p., lewatkólank; p.-ball, léwash, shakuéash, shuntoyakea-ótkish; shû'pluash, dim. shuplúga. Cf. game.
- player, shaklótkish.
- playfully, adv.; to act, behave p., ká'la, sheshxeiléa.
- playmate, shawalinéash.
- pliant, uléxatko.
- plicated, tishxalkuleátko.
- plot, v. t.; p. against, né-ulakta; shenō'l'ya.
- plover, black bellied, Squatarola helvetica, kúish; golden p., udékash.
- plow, s., sputúyōtch, Mod. shutoyótkish; plow's furrow, shutédshanuish. Cf. furrow.
- plow, v. t., sputúya, Mod. shutóya; plowed land, káila-shútesh, né-ush; háshuash, Mod. hashuákish.
- pluck out, v. t., as beard, hair, hushmō'kla; as feathers, etc., pul'za, púl'hka.
- pluck y, kílítko, ká-i vû'shish; to be p., kíla, ká-i vúsha.
- plum, wild, temólo.
- plume, anim. or vegetable, múkash; provided with plumes, mukmúkatko; p.-crest of birds, sháwalsh.
- plumed, mukmúkatko.
- plunge, v. i., in the water, pána; shikikía; to go and p., péwa; to take a cold p., pé-udsha; to go and p., start for a p., shikixiéna.
- pocket, líwayaks; p. in dress, páyakua.
- pod, s., cf. capsule.
- point, s., upper end, highest p. of, wíhla, wíhashlash; p. of a conical body, hápa; p. of arrow, sháwalsh; p. of arrow-head, knife, etc., tchaktchákli.
- point, v. t., to sharpen, shnatcháktgi, Mod. shnatcháktka; pointed, sharp, tchaktchákli; high-pointed, conical, wakwákli.
- point, v. i.; p. at, p. out, show a long obj., aláhia; p. at by hand, kinshípka; p. at a distant obj., kínshampka;

- p. at, take aim*, láya, shuawídshna; *p. by hand downwards*, kínsakpka; *p. to something on a person's body*, shikantána; *p. to something on a person's foot*, shikantíla.
- poison, s.; generic, spá-utish; yá-uks; k'lekótkish, pl. of obj., luelótkish; *dipped in p.*, stétmāsh; *p.-oak*, *Rhus toxicodendron*, matnésham.
- poison, v. t.; *p. somebody*, yá-uks or spá-utish shewána; *object poisoned, dipped in p.*, stétmāsh.
- poisonous, k'lekótkish, pl. of obj., luelótkish; kúidshi tchúnukish; *p. drug*, k'lekótkish yá-uks, yá-uks.
- poke, v. t.; *p. in the fire*, kpátia.
- poker, *fire-p.*, kpá.
- pole, s., *of wood*, wálash; áнку; shu-čkūsh, wá'hkish; *p. sharpened at one end*, shtchákuash; *lodge-p.*, wálash, stutílash; *p. for erecting sweat-lodges*, shtchá-úsh; *p. for fishing, p. with three iron prongs*, shtchákuash; *p.-lodge*, shû'klaksh; *to plant a p. in the ground*, cf. plant, v.
- polecats, species of, smaller than the skunk, shuyúluish.
- pole-necked, skánsbish, skón-tchish; *to walk p.*, skánsbna.
- policeman, í-alhish.
- polish, v. t., shnutchlúktagia; *polished*, laklákli, tchlúxatko.
- polisher; *arrow-shaft p.*, yéhish.
- pollute, v. t., kaknéga shiáshka, kaknéga.
- pond, éwaga; tchíwish; *p.-source of a stream*, nushaltkága, kókaga, wélwash.
- pond-lily, *yellow*, *Nuphar advena*, wókasham and wókash; *seed of yellow p.-l.*, wókash; *to collect this seed*, wókashla; species of *p.-l.* with unpalatable seeds, *Nuphar polysepalum*, tchinéxam.
- ponderous, yútantko; *to be p.*, yúta. Cf. heavy.
- poniard, shlakatótkish.
- poor, *destitute*, yanhuáni, yuálkish, káwantko; *p.-looking*, yuálkish-ptchi.
- porcupine, tchélish; *bristle, quill of p.*, shmáyam.
- pork, gúshuam tchulē'ks; *salt p.*, gúshu átak (or shū'l) itántko.
- portion, s.; no ex. eq: *a p. of*, nánka; *one p. . . . the other p.*, nánka . . . nánka; *to make two portions*, hekshátxa, shektátka; *divided, cut into two or more portions*, shektatxátko. Cf. divide, v., part, s.
- portrait, hushtétish, Mod. hushtéwash.
- position; *to take p.*, wílxa. Cf. ambush, post, v.
- positively, adv.; can often be rendered by hai, á-i, háitch.
- possess, v. t., and *to be possessed by*, gí, gítko; cf. gí (4); *p. and manage one's own property*, hashtaltámpka; *possessed of*, gítko, suffix -ltko, shunuisháltko, shétaluatko; *p. of many things*, mú shétaluatko; *possessed of money*, tálaltko; *to be possessed of a high voice*, tchē'k-tcheka; *not possessed of*, kéliak.
- possession, *property*, shínuish.

- possibly, adv.; can often be rendered by ak, ák a, aká, ka, lish.
- posterior, adj., tapítni.
- posteriors, s., kíu; pû'shaklish.
- post, s., wálash; lodge-p., stutílash; thick p. of wood, tútash.
- post, v. t.; p. up on the top of, kti-wala, ktiwíxi; to be posted on, upon, or in the woods, bushes, tchaggáya, pl. wawaggáya.
- pot, for boiling, cooking, póko; tchiláluash, Mod. tchilalótkish; tea-or coffee-p., tchú'kshûm; to cook in a p., shutéshla; to melt in a p., stílxa.
- potato; wild p. (abusively called so), species of *Calochortus*, ká'sh; ípo, ípxa; "water-p.," eatable root of *Sagittaria*, tchuá; the plant producing the w.-p., tchuálam.
- potion, bunó'kish.
- pottery, cf. dish, plate; broken piece of p., mbákuish.
- pouch, lā'klash, wákogsh; bullet-p., shultílash.
- pound, v. t., as grains in a mortar, ndéga, ndshápka; p. by means of a mortar or crushing stone, gáma, péksha, skúya, stápka; p. into flour, shutéshla; p., p. fine with a piece of wood, ndáka; pounded seed, grain, lulínash. Cf. crush, mash, v.
- pour, v. t.; p. along, kitútana; p. on, iwála; liquids, kitíta, kítua, kituíni; p. out on, p. out on again, iwálpéli; p. over, upon, kídshna, kitulála, kitútana. Cf. empty, v. t.
- pour, v. i.; p. down in quantities, said of rain, kít'léka.
- poverty; to be in p., yuálka. Cf. indigent, poor.
- powder, gunpowder, shláyaksh; p.-horn, shláyaksum wákogsh; to reduce to p. by grinding, lulína, péksha; cf. mash, pound, v.
- power, kílítko; litchlitchli; bewitching p., yayayá-as, shuísh.
- powerful, litchlitchli; kílítko; múni; p., demoniac, shkaíni; p., said of tissues, ropes, tsuégatko; to be p., kíla; winds, ská; to be more p. than, skúpma; winíxi, Mod. vúixin.
- powerfully, lítchlitch, mû; kíllank, nxí'l.
- powerless; to be p., weak in body, sxéxi, ká'gi.
- pox, pox; small-p., gútzaksh.
- practicable for passage, kintchántko.
- practice, s.; to have the p. of, nétu; legal p., né-ulaksh.
- prairie, saíga, dim. saikága; p.-chicken, species of, pópusha, and pû'pisha, Kl.; shuákak; p.-hawk, tchmekoléash; p.-wolf, cóyote, *Canis latrans*, wá'sh, dim. wásha=wéka.
- prance about, v. i., hushólalxa, d. also washólalxa.
- rattle, v. t., ndéna.
- rattler, ndéndinish, wáltkish.
- pray, v. t.; to beg, shakótka; p. to God, p'laikíshash hashashuákia.
- preach, v. t., ndéna.
- preacher, súndē=ká'kl'kish: p'laitáلكni = shúshatish; súndē = kíuks, súndē = shúshatish.
- preceding, lupíni; p. in age, txé-u;

- p. in time*, lupíni, giúlatko. Cf. before, first, past, adj., previous.
- precipice, gíntzish; láletko wál-ish.
- precipitous; *to be p.*, gíntzi; lála.
- prefer, v. t., hámēni, with verbal intentional.
- pregnant, kusháltko; said of animals, lalá-ish.
- prepare, v. t., shúta, shutéla; *p. oneself and to be prepared*, múlua; *to fully p.*, muló'la; *to come to an end with preparing*, shotelóla; *p. for battle*, hushtópakta.
- preponderate, v. i., winíxi, Mod. vúixin.
- presage, s., *of death or calamity*, txú'txash.
- presage, v. t.; *p. death or overwhelming calamity*, txú'txa; *one who presages death, etc.*, txú'txatkish.
- presence; *to be in p.*, gíta gî; *to be in the p. of persons while visiting them*, shétala.
- present, adj., gíta gíank; *to be p.*, gíta gî. But *p.* is chiefly rendered by the choice of such pronouns and adverbs as are suggesting immediate presence, like gē, kē, kē'k, hū't, Mod. hū, etc.; *in the p. year*, gēn pádshit í'lhulsh.
- present, s.; *gift*, shewánish; *to make a p.*, sháwalxa, pl. shewána.
- present with, v. t.; *p. with a gift*, sháwalxa; *p. with a long article*, úya, pl. yána, shewána; *p. with anim. obj.*, spū'ni, pl. shewána; *p. with a liquid*, tchíya; *p. with cooked provisions*, tchiléya; *to be presented with*, shnúka. Cf. give, v.
- presently, adv., at, apoc. a.; at a, átutu, atú, Mod. átû, átui, átui tû; pá'dshit; tchá-u, abbr. tchá. Cf. actually, now, time.
- preserve, v. t., *in caches or places of safety*, ípka, ílkshla; *p., keep entire*, Mod. shuálka; *p., save*, shnék-shita. Cf. keep, save, v.
- President of the United States, múni lakí tú Bóshtin káila tchá; or, múni lakí.
- press, v. t., yatáslxa; *p. by hand*, tatchápka; *p. down*, as pimples, kutóla; *p. down by weight*, latádsh-lxa; *p. upon in pursuing*, kpútcha, kpútchna.
- pretend, v. t.; usually expressed by verbal suffixes, cf. *p. to play*, *to play deceptively*, shakēmía. Cf. simulate.
- pretty, tídshi; of persons, tídshi, aíshishtchi.
- prevent, v. t., inuhuáshka.
- previous, lupíni, mā'ntchni, tánk-ni, giúlatko.
- price, s.; *retail- and cost-p.*, shéshatuish; *p. paid to parents for obtaining their daughter in marriage*, shéshatuish; *to put a p., value on*, shéshash élxa; shésha, élxa.
- price, v. t., élxa, shésha, shéshash élxa; *priced, valued at*, shéshatko.
- prick, v. t., hushtíwa, kíutka; *to puncture*, stúpka; *p. each other*, hush-tíwa; *p. oneself*, hushtíwa.

- primeval, ámtchiksh; more frequently in the suffixed and abbr. form: -amtch. Cf. ancestral.
- principal *in business*, hashtaltampkátko.
- prior, adj., lupíni, lupítni; adv., lúpia, lúpiak, lupítana.
- prior to, *earlier than*, lúpiak; káyutched and káyu, Mod. káyu.
- prison, skúkum house, spulígish; *p. for many*, ilígish; *to put in p.*, spû'li, pl. ílhi. Cf. jail.
- prisoner of war, lû'gsh; *to take p.*, lû'gshla.
- private, adj.; *p. parts of man*, kã'k, shlú'lksh; *p. parts of woman*, stémsh, tíkogsh.
- prize, v. t.; *p. highly*, stínta.
- probably, adv.; sometimes to be rendered by ak, áka, aká, ka, kam; lish. Cf. perhaps.
- proboscis, pshí'sh.
- proceed, v. i.; generic term, géna; *p. to a place*, gémpka; *p. towards*, gátpa, gátpna; *p. towards the one speaking or the object just spoken of*, gépka; *p. from the place habitually occupied*, géka, gékna; *p. by turns*, kakídsha; *p. in front line*, ú-itchna; *p. further after going downhill*, gélyalka; *p. against secretly or for punishing*, né-ulakta.
- proclaim, v. t., hémkanka; hem-ē'ze, shápa.
- procreate, v. t., waíshi.
- procure, v. t., né-ulxa.
- prodigal, pépuadshnish.
- produce, v. t., *to make*, shúta; *to com-*
- mence producing*, shuteyéga; *p. for a purpose*, shutéla; *p. steam, vapor*, túaka; *p. a noise, report, rustle*, as water, winds, shtchayáshla; *p. a distant crash, rushing noise*, líuna; *p. sound, noise, voice*, há'ma; *p. waves, surf*, lkapáta.
- producer, n., shúshatish.
- profit, s.; *to make p.*, shúta.
- progenitor; *parents*, shukí'kash; *mythic p.*, cf. ancestral.
- progeny of both sexes, but chiefly male when used of persons, wéash; *p. of animals*, ndshékani, wéash, or expressed by the dim. ending: -ága, -ak, -ag, -ka, -k.
- prohibit, v. t., lewé-ula; *p.*, as from going, inuhuáshka.
- project, v. t.; *p. one's shadow*, shma'htchága, shmá'htcha.
- project, v. i.; *p. into*, long subj., tápka; round subj., promontories, etc., láwa; *rock projecting above water*, etc., samká-ush, skü'wash.
- projectile of fire-arms, ngé-ish; sháwalsh, múni sháwalsh; *to hit, wound, shoot with a p.*, ngé-isha.
- promise, s., shenólakuish.
- promise, v. t., shenólxa; *p. and p. mutually*, hishtálta, ne-ulxía.
- promontory, katokíwash.
- prompt, v. t., mostly expressed by suffixes of causative verbs; cf. advise, cause, v.
- prong, tóke; *armed, provided with prongs*, lxa'waltko.
- property, shúnuish; *to be, being the p. of*, gî, gítko; cf. gî (4); *to surrender*,

- transfer p.*, woxówa; *possessed of p.*, shunuisháltko, shétaluatko, hashtaltampkátko.
- proprietor, hashtaltampkátko, shunuisháltko; *to be p.*, hashtaltámpka.
- prosecute, v. t., *to follow up*, ká-  
iha, haítchna, shū'dshna, shúdship-  
ka, shulitánka.
- prostitute, sheshtólkish, keka-  
luípalish.
- prostrate, v. t., élya; *to knock  
down*, ktiúlēxa; *to lie prostrated un-  
der a spell*, shalxíta, shalxítna.
- protect, v. t., shualaliámpka; tíds  
shlépopka, shlē'pka.
- protract, v. t., shuinshna.
- protrude, v. i., *by swelling*, túixa;  
v. t., *p. the tongue*, vutikápka.
- provide, v. t.; no ex. eq.: *p. against  
danger*, sassága; *p. an arrow with a  
point*, sha-úla; *for somebody*, sha-  
ulía; *p. for somebody*, shlē'pka, shu-  
alaliámpka; *p. well for somebody*,  
tíds shlépopka; *to be provided with*,  
gí; cf. gí (4): *provided with*, gítko,  
suffix -ltkó; *provided with money*,  
tálaltko; *provided with eyes*, lú'lpal-  
tko; *with arrows*, táldshitko; *with  
legs*, pétchaltko.
- provident, tidshkiánki; *to be p.*,  
tidshkiánki gí. Cf. sassága.
- provision; *p. for the fire-place*,  
shúdshgí'shalsh.
- provisions, pásh; Chin. J., múk-  
amuk; *p. buried in a caché*, vumí;  
*p. hung in sacks upon trees*, iggáya;  
*provision-house*, ípaksh; *bag, sack*  
*for p.*, lyalxámnish, táyash, wák-  
ogsh, willishik; *to tie up provisions  
for a journey*, sxúta.
- provoke, v. t., sha-apá-a.
- proximate, gínatani.
- proximity, s.; cf. close, near,  
adv.
- puberty; *p.-song*, pílpil shuí'sh;  
*to enter the age of feminine p.*, stú-  
pui; *p.-dance*, shúyuxalsh; *to dance  
it*, shuyúxála; *to perform p.-dances*,  
yaúkēla.
- puff of wind, shléwish.
- puff, v. t.; *p. air out*, pní-ukshla.
- pugnacious; *to be p.*, kíla.
- pull, v. t., íshka; spukúga, kíulēka;  
*p. apart*, long obj., pákta; *one who  
pulls apart*, páktish; *p. after oneself*,  
spídsha; *p. by a handle or long-  
shaped end*, utchá-ika; *p. forth, drag  
out*, spíamna; *p. by hand*, k'híulēxa;  
*p. out, p. at something*, as ears,  
spitádsha; *p. out*, as hair, grass,  
putóga; *p. out with the roots*, pa-  
laléa; *p. out, extract*, íshka, ítka;  
round obj., ludshípa, shulshípa;  
one long obj., kshatgatnúla, udshí-  
pa, pl. idshípa, pokóya; *p. out a  
rope, etc.*, spíka; *when fastened at  
one end*, spidshú'dshna; *p. out from  
one's body*, shupá'hka, shuptóga;  
*p. out for a fight*, shupáshka, hu-  
shtópakta; *p. through or onward*,  
shtú'nshna, stú'nka; *p. up*, as roots,  
fruits, íshka, ítka; as a flag, ki-  
uyéga; *p. up small particles*, kuek-  
nóla; *to open by pulling*, pakeóla.  
Cf. draw, v.

- pulse, s., *beating of p.*, hukísh.
- pulverize, v. t., cf. grind, mash, pound, v.; *pulverized fish*, kámalsh.
- pumice-stone, tchóke; *covered with p.-s.*, tchokéyaltko.
- pummel, v. t., shútka; shiúga, in the d. form sissóka; *p. each other*, shuktápka. Cf. beat, scuffle, v.
- punch, v. t., shéka, spáka; *aperture made by punching*, shékish.
- puncture, v. t., hushtíwa; *to prick*, stúpka. Cf. prick, stab, v.
- punish, v. t., né-ulakta; né-ulxa, shiktchákatchna; *p. somebody absent*, ne-ulaktámpka; *p. by imprisonment*, spúlhi, pl. ílhi; *p. for mentioning a deceased person's name*, shlámia.
- punster, ká-ikash, shéshtalkāsh.
- pup, *puppy*, lelédshi, wéash; dim. leledshiága, wéka.
- pupil of the eye, pushpúshli (lúlpam) líwayaks.
- pur, v. i., shúlěxa, tchiú'nłěxa.
- purchase, v. t., skéa.
- pure, of water, yálialtko, yáliali, tsuksúkli; *to become p.*, yáliala.
- purloin, v. t., pálla; *p. repeatedly*, pálapěle.
- purloiner, pápalish.
- purple, adj., *p.-colored*, mätchmä'tchli; *p.-blue*, yámnashptchi; *jay-colored*, a shade between p. and blue, tchxe-utché-uptchi; *p. salmon*, etchmú'na.
- purpose, s.; *on p.*, when connected with verbs, is sometimes indicated by the verbal suffix -pa; *to no p.*, hunā'shak, nā'nsak.
- purse, wákogsh; *money-p.*, tálalam wákoksh.
- pursue, v. t., ká-íha, shú'dshna; *p. for somebody*, kaihía; *p., chase*, tpúyamna; *one who pursues*, tpu-tpayámnish; *p., hunt up*, haítchna; *p. closely*, kpútcha, kpútchna; kpúlaktcha; *p. as an enemy*, shulitánka; *p., follow while drifting*, inan., lúlamna; *p. and catch up with*, penó'dsha; *p. repeatedly*, ká-ikanka; *p. to a distance*, káyaktchna; *to be engaged in pursuing*, káyaktcha; *to begin pursuing*, kayaktámpka; *to return from pursuing*, káyaktka; *p. while hunting, chasing, fighting*, gashákchina; *p. each other*, shú'dshna; *p. each other persistently, repeatedly*, shú'kanka.
- pursuit, s.; *to be in the p. of, to return from the p.*, cf. pursue, v.
- pus, mólash. Cf. core.
- push, v. t., and *to continue pushing*, ktíudshna; *p., force away*, ktulódshna, kteléshka; *p. away by hand*, hilúdsna; *p. down, under*, yí-ushna, ktíulěxa; *p. down, attended with injuries*, vud'hitakuéla; *p. forward*, round things, ló'tkala; *p. into*, íkuga; *p. into or towards*, ke-ulála; *p. off, over the edge*, yiulína; *p. oneself*, shiktú'dshna; *p. open*, ktiugi-úla, ktiuyéga; *p. or force out of*, ktíuga: *for somebody*, ktiugía; *p. over, on the top of*, ktiwíxi; *p. repeatedly*, ktulódshna; *p., post or lift up*, ktíwala, ktiwíxi.

p u s t u l e , tchímtash; *covered with* p., or their marks, tchimtátko.

p u t , v. t.; no ex. eq.: *p. against*, lákia, v. med. shálgia; *to go and p. against*, shálgidsha; *p. alongside of*, or *p. down along*, yántana; *p. the legs, etc., apart*, skéka; hushpû'txa; *p. around oneself*, as beads, í-amna; garments, shlékla, skúta; *a belt, etc.*, kalli, sxúta; *p. asunder, p. into portions*, shiátka; *p. to bed*, hushkálxa; *p. below*, cf. *p. under*; *p. to death*, shiuga, hushitchóka, pl. lúela, hushitchóka, Mod. pl. lúela, shuénka, heshxá'ki; *p. to death by hanging*, kshaggáya, pl. iggáya; *p. each other to death and oneself*, hishú'ka; cf. kill, shoot, slay, stab, v.; *p. or place down*, íta, élxa, lélka, nélxa, shlélxa; íla, d. yála; *p. down*, as into a quiver, yántana; *p., line on one's face*, shiápka télishtat, shiápka; *on oneself*, shutpáshui, shutelóma; shí-ita; pitch, etc., shí'dsha; *habitually*, shutelomáshla; *p. forward*, espec. fingers, spélsha, spélshna; *p. in the hands of all*, hushlíamna; *p. in, into or on for mixing*, kéwa, kituáni; *p. inside, indoors*, spúlhi, pl. ílhi; iwína; *p. into*, kshékuga, kshéla, pl. íkuga, yála; *p. into again*, íkuakpéli; *p. into sacks, to shove into bags*, iwíxa, shúlha; *p. into the pocket*, shaláktchui; *p. into a basket*, hishtchaxúga, uléxuga; *p. into water*, íwa; *p. in the mouth* obj. larger than mouth,

kpíamna; not protruding from it, shikpualkána; *p. on, add*, said of conjurers, etc., néta, nétna; *p. on airs*, shutákta, shalkiá-a; shápkua, Mod. shapkuá-a; *p. on an armor, par-flesh*, kaknóla; *p. on loose*, shlé-tana; *p. on*, as a ring, ílhi; *p. on the top, upper end, surface of*, wáldsha; náwal, ksháwal, kshúwal, pl. iwála; *p. paint on*, cf. paint, s.; *p. out the arm*, níka; *the feet*, spúka, spúka pē'tch; *the head*, eíka, eíkana; *the tongue*, vutikápka, pélka páwatch; *p. out fire*, spítchka, Mod. spítcha; *p. over, to smear on*, ípka, íta, ítchua; *all over*, nánukash íta; *p. or spread over*, ídsxa, lídsxa, nē'dsxa; wáldsha; *p. under, below*, íkla, inotíla, puetíla, netíla; *under the surface of*, utíla; *p., store underground*, ílktcha, vumí, p'nána, hiwídsha; *p. upon, deposit on, down upon*, íla, more freq. d., yála; íkla; round obj., líkla; seeds, sand, etc., éwa, íwa; *p. upon or within*, one long obj., kshéwa.

p u t r e s c e n t , mú'lualtko; with offensive smell, ndúpatko; *to become, be p.*, lelä'ma, ndópa. Cf. decay, v.

p u t r i d , ndúpatko; *to become, be p.*, lelä'ma, ndópa; *p. smell*, ndúpash.

p y r a m i d o f s t i c k s , r a i l s , e t c . , túilash, stúilash, dim. túilka; *to stand in p.-form*, túila.

p y r a m i d a l , tchaktchákli.

## Q.

- quadruped, lílhanksh; cf. Texts, p. 145, 1; *young q.*, leledshi, wéash, dim. leledshiága, wéka; *young of certain quadrupeds*, as of *elk*, táwalsh, of *deer*, wí'hлага. Cf. game.
- quagmire, mú'lmulatko.
- quail, takága; *female q.*, Mod. takága; *male q.*, Mod. tikága.
- quality; no ex. eq.: *of such q.*, *having such q.*, gémtchi, húmtchi; *having moral qualities*, steinshaltko; *having good qualities*, tídshi; *bad qualities*, kúidshi.
- quandary; *to be in a q. about*, lé . . . . wak, lä'wak; the verb: shayuákta to be supplied.
- quarrel, v. i.; *to argue*, shempéta; *to dispute*, *argue among each other*, hashtáltala; *to inveigh against*, shasháلكia; *to cast invectives*, hushtlína; *to scold*, shuké'ki, shukí'kshlěa; *to wax wroth at each other*, hishtcháكتa; *to come to blows*, shíuga, especially d. sissóka; shuktápka.
- quarreler and *habitual q.*, shitcháktnish, shuké'kish.
- quarter of a dollar, kuáta; cf. fourth.
- quartz-rock, uká-ukash, Mod.
- queer, wenníni, abbr. wénni.
- question; *to ask a q.*, vúla; *to reply to a q.*, vúlخa.
- quick, adj., of persons, tcheltchelátko; *to be q.*, *wide-awake*, tchéltche-
- la; *to be q.*, to act with quickness, kíla.
- quickly, *quick*, adv., kí'l, kílank, palakmálank; pálak, Mod. pélak; *very q.*, pálakak; *q.*, *immediately after*, tántk at; *go quick!* kí'la gén'í! *to look about q.*, tchéltchela.
- quietly, *quiet*, adv.; *silently*, kémkem; *easily*, ké-una; *being at rest*, gétak, Mod. tánttak, kánttak; *be or keep quiet!* hitok í! gétak! Mod. kánttak! tánttak!
- quill, lásham awálěsh; *q. of porcupine*, shmáyam; *robe fringed with such*, shmáyalsh.
- quilt, gádaktish.
- quit, v. t.; often expressed by the adv. phrase at gétak, Mod. kánttak, and by the verbal suffix -óla, -úla; *q.*, *stop*, k'léwi; *quit!* léki! pl. lékat! gétak! úтч gít gi! Mod. tánttak! kánttak! *q. again*, shú'k-pěli; *q.*, *leave*, as a house, etc., k'lewídsha, géka, gékna, gúikaka. Cf. depart, v.
- quite, adv., ká-a, apoc. ká; túm; mú. Cf. intensely, very.
- quiver, túkanksh; *q. with its string and arrows*, stílaneksh; stílaneksh-shute-ótkish; *q.-strap*, stílash, túkankstí stílash, túkankstí shute-ótkish.

## R.

- rabbit; *gray, white-tailed r.*, nkú'l; *jackass-r.*, *cotton-tailed r.*, tchuákēna; a species, *Lepus campestris*, ká-i; another species of *Lepus*, kúikuish.
- rabid, kflōsh; *demented*, tchawíkato, lékatko.
- raccoon, *Procyon lotor*, wátechkina.
- race, s., shakatpampēlgish; *horse-r.*, hushénish; *to have a horse-r.*, *foot-r.*, hushínā-a; *to engage in a r.* of any description, shakatpampēléa, shúina, shuinéa.
- race, v. t. and i., shúina, shuinéa, shakatpampēléa; *r. horses*, hushínā-a.
- racking horse, wiltgish.
- radiate, v. t.; *r. light*, ktchálhua, ktchálza, ktchálui, shnúya; *r. heat, warmth*, ktchálza. Cf. beam, ray.
- rafter, shánhish, Mod. shiánhish.
- rag, i-eshkótkish; *r., torn cloth*, téshashko; *to make a blanket from small rags*, teshashkuála.
- rage, s.; *to be in a r.*, kílua, shawíga; *to get into a r.*, shitchákta, shitcháktua; *to excite to r.*, shnikálua.
- rail, *fence-r.*, ktchínksh; *to surround with rails*, shutédska.
- railroad, lúloks=wä'gēnam=stú.
- rain, s., ktō'dshash; *rainfall, rain-storm*, ktō'dshash; *the r. is over*, ktudshióla, kēléwi ktō'dshash, smáhui; *r. and snow falling simultaneously*, kúlzash.
- rain, v. i., ktō'dsha; *to begin to r.*, ktudshtámpka; *to cease raining*, ktudshióla, smáhui, smahuyóla.
- rainbow, wítchiak, Mod. shtchakápshtish; *bright bow in the double r.*, tchakiága; *dim, fading bow in the same*, welékaga.
- raise, v. t., kíulēka, shuyéga; *r. by motion of hands*, k'híulēza; *r. a long obj.*, uyéga; *r. above something*, shuyéga; *r., as children, chickens*, hishtátcha; *r. on a stick, pole, or one long-shaped obj.*, aggáya, pl. iggáya; *while going, marching*, aggáidsha, aggáidshna; *r. up, make stand up*, spítkala, shuyéga; *r. up again*, liwátka; *r. up obliquely*, kiuyéga; *r. up repeatedly*, kíutka; *r. up to an erect position*, shnátkuala; *r. vegetables, plants*, hashuá-a. Cf. hoist, lift, v.
- rake, spelétaklütch, Mod. wakatchétkish.
- rake, v. t., *r. together*, shekē'lki.
- ram, lakí shí'p, Mod. lakí kú-il.
- ramrod, lólokskish iwizótkish.
- range, s.; *hill-r.*, *r. of mountains*, witchkátka; yaína.
- rap, v. i., tká-ukua; *r. with a stick*, uká-ukua.
- rapid, kílítka; kílank; *to be r.*, kílá

- rapidly, kī'l; pálak and pélak, Mod. pélak; *very r.*, pálakak, palakmá-lank.
- rash, kíllitko; *to be r.*, hishnikíta.
- rashly, kī'l, kíllank.
- raspberry, tútanksham lutísh, tú-tanksham íwam; *r.-shrub*, tútanksham.
- rat; *wood- or field-r.*, kmúmutch, Mod. hápush; *gray wood- or field-r.*, *Neotoma*, kú'dsa; *flying wood-r.*, *Pteromys volucella*, tsaútsau; *kangaroo-r.*, Mod. ndí-ush.
- rattle, v. t. and i, lúlula, wálta, ka-ukáwa; *r.*, as bones, la-uláwa; *to make a rattling noise*, shawáltana; when said of arrows, tödshitö'dshi; *r.*, as beads, dry claws, yauyáwa, yá-uya; *r. around*, lúli; *frequently*, lulikánka; *r. through shaking*, shawálta; as dry peas in a bottle or gourd, heyéna.
- rattle of rattlesnake, shlá-imugsh
- rattlesnake, ké-ish.
- rave, v. i., shawíga or tchawíka; kílua. Cf. rabid.
- raven, ká-ak; "*Old Raven*," a mythic bird personified, Ká-akamtch.
- ravenous, vunékish.
- ravine, páksh.
- raw, shánkish, shánkitko; *r.*, *fresh*, ntchállkni; *to be r.*, *uncooked*, shánka, saká-a; *to eat r.*, shánkish pán, saká-a; *r.-boned*, papatkáwatko, skakáwash, tchmú'tch; *r. skin*, klá'sh.
- ray of light, ktchálxish; sunray, ktchálxish, cf. stútish; *to emit*, shed rays, ktchálhua, ktchálxa. Cf. beam, radiate, v.
- ray-grass, lé'p.
- razor, hushmōklótkish.
- reach, v. t.; *r. a place, spot*, gátka; while walking in the distance, gátkapsha; *r. a place*, when unseen by the one speaking, gátpa, gátpna (q. v.); *r. home, the camp, lodge*, gátpamna; *r. the ground when climbing down*, gélxalgi; *r. after following, pursuing*, penō'dsha; *to come near reaching*, gatpánkshka.
- reach, v. i.; *r. to*, k'léka; *r. up to*, long subj., kapáta; *r. to a spot* in the distance, said of foot-prints only, kuéntzapsha; *reaching up to, up, down to*, pánāni.
- read, v. t., pípa hashashuákia; é-alxa, ä'-alxa; cf. élxa (4).
- readiness; *to put in r.*, inan. obj., nánuya. Cf. ready.
- ready, múluatko; *to get, to make oneself r. and to be r.*, múlua; *to make oneself r. again*, muluápéle; *to be entirely r.*, mulō'la; *to make everything r.*, inan. obj., nánuya, shutéla; *to make r. for the fight*, hushtópakta. Cf. prepare, v.
- really, ya; i-u, yu; á-i, há-i, háitç, q. v. Cf. indeed.
- reap, v. t., fruits, berries, etc., lgúya, ltakáya, pl. of subj. stá-ila; *r. and carry home*, híwi, hiwídshi; *to go and r.*, pl. of subj., stä-fildsha.
- rear; *in the r. of*, kúita, tapítana; *staying, coming in the r. of*, tapítankni.
- reason; no ex. eq.: *for that r.*,

- húnkanti; in apodosis, hunkantchä'; for the same r., húmasht sháhunk gúg; for what r.? wak? (and compounds); for no apparent r., hunā'shak, abbr. húnsak; nā'nsak. Cf. account, therefore.
- reassemble, v. i., shukû'kipëli.
- recede, v. i., kâ'gi; r. or disappear again, kâ'gipële.
- receive, v. t., to get, shnúka; r. again, shnúkpëli; r. back by exchanging for other articles, heshçálpëli; r. the same thing again, as garments, etc., hashlántchupële; r. a newcomer, visitor, tilō'tpa; r. well, in a friendly manner, with honors, stínta.
- recent, té-ini; r., fresh, ntchálkni.
- recently, nía, té-in; very r., té-in; té-intaks nía.
- receptacle, iwixótkish; if round-shaped, wákogsh.
- recess; den of a wild animal, shnúlash, wā'sh; into recesses, cliffs, marshes, bushes, timber, and other localities of difficult access, when connected with verbs, as to stand, sit, lie, gather in, go or retire, is expressed by the verbal suffix -áya. Cf. ambush, gather, v. i., lie, v. i.
- reckless, létalani; to be r., hishkíta, ndshíptcha.
- recline, v. i.; r. sidewise, kiápka; r. against back of chair, kshapáta. Cf. lie, v. i., recumbent
- recognize, v. t., kúiza; sháyukta; not to r., ká-ikëma; to see somebody within recognizing distance, telítankpka.
- recollect, v. t., húsha; húshkanka, in Mod. also kópa, kozpákta, shvuyúsha, Mod. shvuyushága.
- recollection, húshkanksh, in Mod. also kózpash.
- reconnaitre, v. t., kmáka. Cf. scout, v. and s.
- reconquer, v. t., shnukápëli; t'meshgápële, pl. yimeshgápële.
- recover, v. t., by finding, gawálpëli; r. one's health, wémpële, heshuámpëli.
- rectum, kilít; lower end of r., kúu, kilít.
- recumbent, spúkatko. Cf. recline, v.
- recur, v. i.; r. to magic songs, shuíshla.
- red, taktákli; to be or become r., tā'çtka; to blush, tā'çtki; to be at r. heat, tchúitchiga; cf. hot, incandescent; r. body-paint, wákinsh, klē'pki.
- red den, v. t., taktákli shúta. Cf. paint, v.
- reddish, kétcha taktákli.
- red fox, wā'n, cf. fox; r. f.-skin, wā'n.
- red-head duck, *Aythya ferina* var. *americana*, kúlla.
- reduce, v. t.; r. to poverty, misery, slavery, yuálkish shúta; r. to ashes, shnélyá.
- red wood, *Sequoia sempervirens*, vúluandsham.
- reed, the larger species of bulrush, má-i, in Mod. also tkáp; full of tall reeds, máyaltko; species of r., klä'-

- pi, tchák; of a *lacustrine r.*, widshíbam; species of the genus *Phragmites*, shā'l; *r.-like stem* for arrows, ntē'ktish; *r.-flute, r.-pipe*, shlólush, stútash; *r.-stem of tobacco-pipe*, paútkish; *small r.-basket*, telúks, dim. tēlúxaga. Cf. bulrush, grass.
- reef, skú'wash; *to run against a r.*, sxútalza.
- reel, v. i., lemléma, wekíshitchna.
- re-enter, v. t. and i., gulípeli, pl. kíhipčle, contr. kífbli.
- reflect, v. t.; *r. objects being near*, said of water, glass, shétalua; *r. the sunlight*, ktchálhua, ktchálta; *r. into the eyes* so as to injure them, shitchúyampka; *to be reflected by a smooth surface*, shétalua.
- reflect, v. t., *to think*, húshkanka, in Mod. also kópa; hū'shka, shéwa, héwa.
- reflection and *power of r.*, húshkanksh; in Mod. also: kóxpash.
- reflective, of a *r. disposition*, steínshaltko.
- refuse, v. t., lewítchta; *r. by shaking the head*, ulakátchktcha, shuakátchktcha.
- region of land, káila; *dark r. below*, lémúna; *coming from there*, lēmunákni, munatálkni.
- regret, v. t., yuálka.
- rein of leather, pukéwish.
- reject, v. t., *to throw away*, kédsha, vutódsha, vutódshna; *r. as useless*, etc., púedsha.
- rejoice, v. i., *r. over*, ko-ishéwa, kuyéwa.
- rejoin, v. t., gáldshui; gaptóga, gawína; *r. clandestinely*, hushútan-ka. Cf. join, meet.
- rekindle, v. t., *r. a camp-fire*, shú'dshapéli.
- relapse, v. i., *r. into disease*, kálkēla; *one r'd into disease*, kálak.
- relate, v. t., shápa; *r. to somebody* shapíya; *r., to tell so*, kshápa; *r. facts, stories, myths*, shashapkēlia.
- related; *r. as father to son* and *vice-versa*, sha-ungáltko; *r. as daughter to mother*, or *vice-versa*, shepiáltko; *r., as brother to sister*, and *v. v.*, shutpaksháltko; *r. as elder brothers and sisters to younger brothers and sisters*, and *v. v.*, shatapiáltko; *r., as older to younger brothers or male cousins*, shetxé-unaltko; *r., as younger sister to elder brother*, shutpaksháltko; *r., as sisters or female cousins*, shaptálaltko; *r., as female cousins*, shapkatčháltko; *r., as male cousins* (sons of brothers or sisters), shupumtchisháltko; *r. by marriage*, as brothers or sisters-in-law, shumalgáltko; *r. as brother- or sister-in-law*, shíptchxaltko.
- relations, shá-amoks.
- relinquish, v. t., hushlindsha, dú-túshlindsha, pl. tílindsha; k'lewídsha, k'lewídshna; tulína, púedsha; *r. on the way*, lélktcha, nélktcha; shlélktcha; long obj., kshélktcha, pl. élktcha.
- reload, v. t., *a gun, rifle*, íkuakpéli.

- remain, v. i., tchía, gí; *r. at, in, within* a place, house, camping site, tchía, pl. also wá; *r. in inaccessible places*, tgakáya, pl. liukáya; *r. continually at*, tchí'dsha, pl. wádshuga; *r., stay near*, tchípka, pl. luaóya; *near the water, on shore*, tgalíga, pl. liulíga; *r. on or in the ground*, ípka; *r. on, upon*, round subj., laíga; *r. over, as after use*, welína; *r. standing*, tgúta, pl. lëvu-lúta; *r. standing on*, tgiškëla, pl. liukáya; *r. sitting on*, tchaggáya, pl. wawaggáya; *r. within, indoors*, tchi-wíxi; tchixóga, pl. wádshuga. Cf. stand, stay, v.
- remains of bodies burnt, néwisht; *r. or corpse*, k'lekátko tchulë'ksh; k'lekátko.
- remarkably, wénni; tídsh.
- remedy of a palpable or spiritual nature, yá-uks. Cf. medicine.
- remember, v. t., húshkanka, in Mod. also kópa, kozpákta; shvuyúsha, Mod. shvuyushága.
- remembrance, húshkanksh, in Mod. also kózpash.
- remote, adj., atíni, abbr. áti; round obj., lë'ntko, q. v.; *r. or coming from r. parts*, atíkni, kuíkni.
- remotely, adv., atí; *far off*, kú, kú-i.
- remove, v. t., *to make go, displace*, shiáshla or shiáshna; long-shaped or heavy obj. and persons, éna, pl. éna and (chiefly Mod.) ídsha, ídshna; vutódsha; round obj., lúli, lúli; léna; *r. to the former place, seat*, émpële, pl. idshámpëli; partic. removed, *far off*, cf. remote; *r., convey, carry along*, átpa, pl. ítpa, ítpna; *remove! get away!* kuítak! *to continue removing, displacing*, shiashlkánka; *r. back, home*, ítpampëli; *r. the fiber-bark*, stópëla; *habitually*, stópalsha; *r. from*, ilóla, túta, shnúka; *by taking out of*, íka, íkaga, íkna; long obj., útza, pl. ítza; *r. illicitly*, t'méshka, pl. yiméshka; anúlipka; *r. by sending out*, skúyui, skuyúshka, skuyuépëli; *r. from oneself*, shiáshka; *r. from by cleaning*, ntcháshka; *by sweeping*, vudshū'shka; *r. from, out of again*, émpële, ítpampëli, íkampëli, ikákpële, t'meshkápele; *r. from the fire, as meat*, tchëleyéga; *r. from one's body, face, as paint*, shiapkóla, shúktaldsha; rings, etc., shulshípa; *by shaking*, shuilálshka; *r. from one's mouth*, shataknúla, shatátka; *to see somebody removing from his mouth*, tilutaknúla; *r. from position, anim. and inan.*, shnëké-lui, vutódsha; *r. by force, by driving out*, kpútcha, kpútchna, tpúdsha; *r. by hand or feet, by pushing, kicking*, hilū'dshna, Mod. yilō'dshna; *r. ground, sod*, putóya; *r., as furniture in a room*, shálashla; *to be, become removed from*, anim., wenníala; inan., *from the body*, gíxi, niwálka. Cf. lift, move, take, v.
- remove, v. i.; *r. with or without family or relatives*, médshta, shemáshla; *r. into another family*, hashuákla; *to be removed, go away*, inan., niwálka.

- reobtain, v. t., shnúkpěli; *while going, fetching*, íktchapěli; *r.*, as garments, etc., hashlántchuipěle; long or anim. obj., t'meshkápěli, pl. yimeshkápěle; *r. by bartering or by payment of money*, heshxálpěli.
- repay, v. t., a debt, kitchákěla.
- repeat, v. t., *what is said*, pē'n húmasht (or ná-asht) gî; *r. while speaking, saying*, hemkankátchna; *r.*, said of a conjurer's assistant, lútatka; *r. a song, tune*, shuinála.
- repeatedly, pē'n, pénak; or expressed by verbal suffixes of iteration, as -pěli, -tamna, etc., and by the distributive form of words.
- repeater; *assistant of a conjurer*, lútatkish, more frequently lútatkish; *to act as the r. of a conjurer, wizard*, lútatka.
- replenish, v. t., éwa; stági; *to be replenished, fed*, éwa. Cf. fill, v.
- replete, adj., stáni; *to be r.*, stá; *to repletion*, adv., stá
- reply, v. t., *to a question*, vúlxa; wálxa, d. of vúlxa; kédsha; *r.*, when engaged in conversation, shē'gsha, vúlxa; hémtchna.
- report, v. t.; *r.*, tell, shápa; *r. to*, shapíya; *r. to make a r.*, heshégsha, shégsha; *r. truthfully*, shegshéwa; *r. falsely*, shikíta, shikítna; *r. against, unfavorably*, heshégsha; *to commence reporting to*, shapitámpka; *to cease reporting to*, shapiyúla; *r. in the capacity of a messenger*, stílxa, stíltchka; *r.*, carry news, stíllidánka; *r. back*, stílshampěli; *r. after return-*
- ing*, stílhípěli; *to go and r.*, stíltchna; "*as reported*," when referring to facts only, mat; to sayings, nen.
- report, s.; *loud r.*, téwish; *to produce a r.*, said of the elementary forces, shtchayáshla. Cf. noise.
- repose, v. i., *to rest*, kedshikóla.
- represent, v. t., shapíya, shē'gsha; *r. wrongly*, shikíta, shikítna.
- reprimand, v. t., shakákta, shkanága; *r. in a forcible manner*, kílletána.
- reproach, v. t., shakákta; killétána. Cf. scold, v.
- repudiate, v. t., vutódsha, vutódshna, kédsha. Cf. reject.
- repulse, v. t., as an enemy, tpu-gídsha; tpulí; *r. repeatedly*, tpu-gidshapělitámna.
- request, v. t., vúla; *r. by calling up*, shátma, shétma.
- require, v. t., shaná-uli, háměni, vúla; *r. to do something*, shátěla.
- rescue, v. t., híshtchi, shnékshita.
- resemble, v. i.; *r. as to features*, tólha; *resembling*, -ptchi, shítko, shuhánkptchi; *resembling a little*, kětcha shuhánkptchi. Cf. alike to.
- resent, v. t., né-ulakta; *r. when a dead person's name is mentioned*, shlámia.
- reservation; *Indian r.*, mákla-ksam shiú'lkish, shiú'lkish.
- reside, v. i., *r. at*, tchía, gî; *r. among others*, tchawína, pl. shú'kla. Cf. live.
- residence, tchí'sh, wā'sh; *former r.*, tchíwish.
- resin, stíya; *liquid r.*, walákish;

- r. of the sugar-pine*, tchátcha-pělu; *pine-gum*, lalágo; *containing r.*, stí-altko.
- resist, v. t., lewítchta.
- resolute, adj., tídshepelpelátko.
- resolve, v. t., né-ulza.
- resound, v. i., há'ma; *emphat.*, há móla; *r. like thunder*, shílshila; *r.*, as a bell, wálta.
- respiration, hukísh.
- resplendent; *to be r.*, kteháíhua, ktchálza, ktchálui; *shuáya*; *to glitter*, tchéltchela.
- rest, v. i., *r. on, lie on*, skú'lha; *r. on the ground*, inan. lbúka, úsha, lúsha; *r.*, *stay on the top of*, wíllashna; *r. on the way*, túkělza; *at times*, tuklákchena.
- rest, s.; *to take a r.*, kedshikóla; *to go to r., sleep*, ktándsha; *animals*, klú'shlza; *time for r., sleep*, spuná'ksh. Cf. lie, v. i., luláلكish.
- resting-place, couch, sháhiash. Cf. bed.
- restless, to be, tchúzatza.
- restore, v. t.; *r. to, return to*, shewanápěli, shlé-ipěle; *r. to health*, heshuámpěli, yá-uka.
- retake, v. t., shnúkapěli; *long obj.*, t'meshkápěli, pl. yimeshkápěli. Cf. take, v.
- retire, v. i., *r. again*, shú'kpěli; *r. to bed*, ktánsha; skú'lza, pl. lúlalza; *r. from*, gayatgóla; *r. into the woods*, etc. Cf. recess.
- retreat, v. i., gémpěle; *r. into woods, recesses, etc.*, hukáya, du. tushkáya, pl. tinzáya; *to force to r.*, tpulí, tpulína, tpúdsha, tpúdsna; shúka. Cf. go, flee, run, v.
- return, v. i., generic, gémpěle; *r. at a distance from or unseen by the one speaking*, gátpampěli; *r. to the spot where the object spoken of or the person speaking is*, gépgapěle; *r. by going through or out of the place habitually occupied*, gékampěli; *r. home*, shegápěle, gémpěle; *from a journey*, taměnotka, téluitka; *r., remove to the former place*, medshámpěli; *r.*, when moving in a circle, huggídsha, d. waggídsha; *r. from the chase*, gánkanktka; *r. from a visit*, téluitka; *r. in somebody's company*, spungátka; *r. and tell, r. to report*, stílipěli, stíldánka, stíltchena.
- return, v. t., émpěle, pl. idshámpěli, shewanápěli; *r. things previously given*, shewanápěli; *r. obj. enveloping the whole body*, shlát-pampěli, shlé-ipěli; *r. to by throwing*, puekámpěli, vutú-ipěle.
- reveler; company of revelers, sheshzeilá-ash.
- reverberate, v. t., *r. light*, ktchálta, ktchálhua, shétalua. Cf. reflect, v.
- revere, v. t., stínta.
- revert, v. i., gémpěle, gépgapěle; huggídsha, d. waggídsha (for haggídsha).
- revive, v. i., *to be revived*, wémpěle; *to be revived several times*, tchíltgipěletámna. Cf. life.
- revolve, v. i., ktiwalkídsha; *r. about*, waggídsha; *to make r.*, ktiwalkídsha.

- revolver, shikénítgish. Cf. pistol.  
 reward, v. t., kitchákĕla.  
 rhapsodist, shashapkĕlé-ish.  
 rheumatic; *to be or become r.*, shneulía, Mod. sníula.  
 rib, *r.-portion*, lálash.  
 ribbon, lípai, Mod. lípin.  
 rich; *r. in money*, tálaltko; *r. in property*, shunuisháltko; túma shúnuish gítko; *mû shétaluatko*; *r. in various kinds of property*, nánuktua shunuisháltko.  
 riches, shúnuish.  
 ride, v. i.; *r. on horseback*, wátchtat tchí'kla, wátchtat tchí'kla, tchí'kla, wátchtat hushótchna; *to go and r.*, hushátsa; *r. upon*, hushókanka; *r. after an object seen*, teluakúya; *r. around, to prance about*, hushólalça; *r. fast*, hushátsa, hushótchna; *r. in a file*, kintchna; *r. back in a file*, kintchámpele; *r. at a gallop*, shná'-uldsha, hushótchna; *r. homeward, back*, gelapkápĕle; *r. on a swing*, sxínue-ta, shulakuawéta; *r. towards*, hudsótchipka; *r. while on a trip, journey*, hudsótcha; *r. at a trotting gait*, shlúihuya; *r. up to*, hushótpa, hushú'dsha; *r. in a wagon, sled, etc.*, léna.  
 ridge, *roof-shaped body*, gíluhupksh; *to form a r., extend in a r.*, gíluha; *r. of mountains*, yáina, wíchkátko.  
 rifle, lúlokskish; *to load a r.*, íkuga, iwíça; *to reload a r.*, íkuakpĕli; *to shoot with a r.*, shlín, pl. yúta; téwi.  
 right, adj., *correct*, tálaak; *just*, taláni; *good*, tídshi; *at the r. time*, tché-etak; *to make r.*, tálaak shúta.  
 right, adj., *on r. hand side*, stelápkish.  
 right here, adv., gí'ta, gí'tata, hátak, hátaktak; gén, gín; *r. h.*, referring to persons, long objects, hú't; *r. h. on the ground*, hitok, híta, hí'd; *sit h.!* giná tchálç!  
 rightly, tála, tálaak.  
 right-minded, taláni, tídsh húshkanksh gítko.  
 rigid, witchwítchli; *to be r.*, as with cold, tápsçoya.  
 rigidly, wíchwíchw.  
 rim, s., *encircling kettle or other vase*, aggí'ma.  
 rind of fruit, ktchelólash, tchí'lak.  
 ring, v. t., *as a bell*, shnáhuata; *a door-bell*, spatchíga.  
 ring, s., *finger-r.*, népshish; *r. around sun, sun-halo*, séla, shakátchalish, cf. circle and gather, v. i.; *nose-r.*, shípkish; *r., ripple in the water*, tcheléwash; *to form a r.*, hashámpka, líulça; said of persons standing, takí'ma; *to form coils or rings with a rope, etc.*, weplakiámna; *to form a moving r., to move in a r.*, gaki'ma; *to produce rings in the water*, tcheléwa; *to place a r. on one's finger*, népshish ílhi; *to stand in a r. with others*, tgakiámna, pl. liukiámna, lualóya; *r.-shaped, annular*, kálkali.  
 rip, v. t.; *r.*, as cloth, pádsha; *r. open*, ktakága; *successively*, ktakákitchna; *r. up with the teeth*, kawakága.  
 ripe, yélmatko; *to be, become r. for eating*, nóka.

- ripen, v. i., nóka; *to let r.*, shníka-nua; *ripened*, yélmátko.
- ripple, s., tcheléwash; *to produce ripples in the water*, tcheléwa; *to form ripples spontaneously*, shtcheléwa.
- rise, v. i.; no ex. eq.: *r. from bed, sleep*, pátkal, pátkalpéli; *r.*, celestial bodies, tñshipka, tiniéga, tini-zi; gé-upka; *r. from the midst of a prairie, river, etc.*, samká-a; *r.*, said of liquids, ámpuala; *r. in the mountains*, said of a stream, tiunóli; *r.*, *jump on one's feet*, tkaléga; huyéga, No. 2; du. tushiéga, pl. tiniéga; *r. suddenly*, hútkalshna; hútkala, hútkalpéli; *r. up from the ground*, tgá-uléxa, tgéléxa; pl. lueluáléxa, Mod. lualó'léxa; *r. up after depression*, inan. subj., híuhiwa; *to cause to r.*, anim. obj., shuyéga; *rising at an early hour*, unā'kni. Cf. arise, v.
- rivalize, v. i., *in shooting*, híshlan
- river, kóke; *r. of smaller size*, kókaga; *canalized r.*, ntú'ltanuish; *r.-bed dried up*, kupkúpéle; kókálam pálkish, páлкуish; uká, Mod. Cf. rivulet, stream.
- rivulet, kókaga; tiunó'lish; *inlet*, tukuága.
- road; *r.-way*, stú; gínsxish; *r. cleared of obstacles*, shutédshanuish; *to make a r.*, and *to place on the r.*, stúya; *to approach by the r.*, trail, shákatla.
- roar, v. i., há'ma; said of wild beasts, yéa, wóa; of cascades, tíwi; *r. gently*, shuléxa; *r. loudly*, shulélxá.
- roar, s.; *r. of falling waters*, tí-wish; *to produce a distant r.*, crash, kúna.
- roast, v. t., as on the fire-place, lúshna, nóka; *r. provisions in the ground*, awála; *r. on the hot coals*, nókla, tchlalála; *r. in a pit*, púka; *roasted*, púkatko; *r. on a spit*, kiulála; *not roasted or cooked*, shánkitko, shánkish.
- roaster, person who roasts, púkish.
- roast-pit; *former r. p.*, púkuish.
- robber, tet'mádshish.
- robe; *long r.*, kúks; *to wear a l. r.*, kóka; *skin-r.*, skútash; *to dress oneself in a skin-r.*, skúta; *r. made of rabbit- or other skins*, kaíliu; *buckskin-r. of females fringed with porcupine-quills*, shmáyalsh. Cf. blanket, mantle.
- robin redbreast, wíshkaga.
- rock, v. i.; *r. to and fro*, hishtualkánka; *r. to and fro continually*, wawíkanka.
- rock, ktá-i, dim. ktáyaga; *r.-ledge, r. of hard texture*, laláwash; *lava-r.*, tchéltchlish, laláwash; *detached r.-cliff*, wálish; *r. projecting from lake, prairie, etc.*, samká-ush; *r. projecting above water*, skú'wash; *r. standing upright*, há'nuash; *smaller*, yatísh; *r.-pit*, ibutókatko; *r.-bound, adj.*, ktáyalish; *Standing Rock*, q. v.
- rocky, ktáyalish; kúidshi; *r. slope, shore*, wálish; *r. region*, ktáyalish.
- Rocky Point, nom. pr. loc., Kúmbat.

- rod, *switch*, shuékūsh; *pole*, wálash, wá'hkish; *r. for erecting sweat-lodges*, shtchá-ūsh; *fishing-r.*, vuká; *r. of a certain (aquatic) shrub*, tulísh. Cf. branch, frame, willow.
- roe, s., *of fish*, hlû'kash, Mod. lókash.
- Rogue River, nom. pr. loc., Wálamsh, Mod; *R. R. Butte*, nom pr. loc., Wálamsh Yaína, Wálamsh; *R. R. Indian*, nom. pr. Wálamskni máklaks, Wálamskni, Mod. Wálamswash; *R. R. Valley*, nom. pr., Wálamskísham káíla, Mod. Wálamswasham káíla.
- roiled, kuyúmatko, tupéshti.
- roll, v. t.; *r. up*, shkapshtchála; *r. on the ground*, floor, stilánshna; *r., coil oneself up*, shuhatchála; *r. in the mouth* an obj. *protruding* from it, kpíamna; an obj. *not protruding* from it, shikpualkána; *r. downhill*, tilankuéla.
- roll, v. i.; *r. against, around, along*, tilantana; *r. around*, tilaluánsha; *r. away*, tilankánsha; *r. down hill*, ndeukuéla, pl. wetkuéla; *r. down*, rolling attended with injuries, vud'hítakuéla; *r. forth and back, to keep on rolling to and fro*, tilankánka, *r. down*, in an oblique direction, ndeukuéla, pl. wetkuéla; *r. off and down*, tilalína; *r. on*, tíla. The derivatives of radix ndé-u signify as well *to roll* as *to fall*; cf. fall, slide, v.
- rollhead; cf. turn-head.
- romp, v. i., léwa.
- roof, shlánualsh; *r.-pillar*, stutílash, wálash; *to cover with a r.*, shlánuala; when resting on pillars, stutíla; *hill, land shaped roof-like*, wítlash, gílhuantko káíla.
- roof, v. t; *r. over*, stutíla.
- roof-shaped, to be, gílhua.
- room, s.; *r. in house*, shalatchgápshtish; *r. in lodge*, shúltish; *there is r., space here*, gíta a gínuala.
- root, v. i., as hogs, shnikshókshuka.
- root of plants, wē'k, dim. wékaga; *round, bulbous r.*, lbúka, lútish; *edible r., bulb, tuber*, lútish, máklaksam pásh; species of edible *r.*: yántch, klápa, klú', kókatxash, kú'ktú; *conical r.-basket*, yáki.
- rope, túntish; knúks, dim. knukága; *short Indian hide-r.*, túntish; *to pass a r. through*, stú'nka.
- rose; *wild r.-bush, dog-r.-bush*, tchúitiam; *berry of dog-r.*, tchúiti.
- rot, v. i., and *to be rotten*, lelá'ma; *r. while emitting offensive smell*, ndópa; *rotten, fetid*, ndúpatko; *r., said of wood, etc.*, mú'luala; *rotten wood*, mú'lu, mú'lualtko áнку; *smell of rotten fish*, tchmō'k. Cf. decay, v.
- rotate, v. i., talkídsha, ktiwalkídsha, waggídsha.
- rotten; cf. putrid, rot, v. i.
- rotteness, *rotten smell*, ndúpash.
- rough, adj., as to surface, kítchli; *r. and level*, patpátli, tsu'hltshú'hli.
- roughly, adv., kítchkítch; pátpat.
- round, rounded, kálkali; *r. fruit*, lútish; *r. plant, bulb, tuber*, lbúka; *r. bag, sack*, wákogsh; *to become r.*, káltki.

- row, s., *file*, kímbaks; *r. of persons*, túnshish; *to stand in, form a r.*, as trees, wámła; *to be, lie, stand at the end of a r.*, lelíwa; *to be high up in a r.*, shulúyuala. Cf. file.
- row, v. i., *széna*; *r. back, home*, szátkipéli, szátxidsha; *r. along the shore*, szo-ikína; *r. off the shore*, szowáshka; *r. about while fishing with a light*, sklú'tchikanka.
- row, s., *disturbance*, shishúkash; *to have a r.*, shiukúya; *sissóka*, d. of shíuga. Cf. fight, v. and s.
- rower, szúyamnish.
- rub, v. t.; generic: taláka; *r. against each other*, shatcháktechaka; *r. with a brush*, vudshlō'shka; *r. by hand*, taláka, ntcháshka; *sidewise*, kiákuga, Mod. kianéga; *r. a notched stick*, as done at war-dances, ulókasha; *r. on, over somebody or something*, shiáshka, shí-usha, shutchō'sha; *r. oneself*, shataláka; *r. oneself dry after bathing, washing*, hashpáxpéli; *r. oneself against a tree, etc.*, shalála, hlíntana; *r. on one's body*, shataláka, shí-usha, shutchō'sha; *on one's back*, shiálamna; *what is rubbed on the body*, shátēlakish; *to make the motion of rubbing*, yulalóna.
- rubbing-stone, *small*, used on the large mealing stone, shílakish, pē'ksh.
- ruddy, taktákli; *to be or become r.*, táxtka.
- ruffle, v. t., shikantéla; *ruffled*, tishzalkuleátko.
- rule, v. i., né-ulza; *r. in favor of*, ne-ulzía.
- rule, s., *sway*, né-ulaksh.
- ruler, lakí; *great r., lord*, múni lakí; *heavenly r.*, p'laíkni lakí.
- rum, lám; *r.-bottle*, lámam wákoksh.
- run, v. i.; generic: *r., rush* within sight of the one speaking, húdsha, húdshna; du. túshtcha, túshtchua, pl. tínsha, tínshna; *unseen or at a distance from the one speaking*, húdshampka, du. túshtchampka, pl. tínshampka; *r. about, towards*, húka, pl. gáka; *r. after*, tpúyamna; *after each other*, shū'dshna; *r. after an obj seen*, teluakúya; *r. against*, hútala, hútalza; *as against a log*, húwalza; *a reef*, szútalza; *r. against, meet while running*, hupáklēza; *against a round obj.*, lúli, freq. lulikánka; *r. along*, as along a stream, *against its current*, huíxansha, du. tushí'zansha, pl. tiníxansha; *in the direction of its current*, húpēlansha, du. túshp'lan-sha, pl. timp'lan-sha; *r. around*, animals, núyamna; *r. away from*, húyaha, pl. gáyaha; *hū'shka*, gū'shka; *gúikaka*, kédsha; *hushlúdsha*, du. tushlúndsha, pl. tilúndsha; *hú-dsha and húdshampka*, see above; *r. away from*, inan. obj., as hills, woods, huikínsha, du. tushíkinsha, pl. tiníkinsha; *r. away through fright*, vúshuk hútechna, vúsha; *r. back, home*, húdshampéli; *r. in circles*, gakála; *in various directions*, ulakátchiktcha; *r. down, r. down to-*

wards, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>i; *r. down into*, vuléli; *r. down*, rivers, ntú'ltch<sup>n</sup>a; ntúltzaga; tiunóli; *r. fast*, ksíutäki, nkíl ksíutäki, kílíkánka; *r. habitually*, as animals, húnkanka; *r. into*, húlhe; *again*, hulípäli; *continually*, hulhekánka; *r. into bushes, woods, recesses, etc.*, hukáya, du. tushkáya, pl. tinzáya; cf. go, v.; *r. into a lake, pond*, as river, né-upka; *r. into the windings of a valley*, hulípäli; *r. into the water*, húwa, pl. tínua; *r. near or past*, hutápěna, hutámsza; *r. off near to*, hutámpka, du. tush-támpka, pl. tintámpka; *r. out of*, húka, pl. gáka; húkansha, obj. in locat. case -tat; *r. out of again*, hukanshampěli, huízipěle; *r. out of woods, etc.*, hukayúla, du. tushkayúla, pl. tinkayúla; *r. over*, liquids, tílhua, tíla; *r. over somebody*, shul'hú'lza; *r. past, by*, hukiétansha; huyá-edsha, hutápěna, hutámsza; *r. while shouting a war-whoop*, ä-oho=ú'tch<sup>n</sup>a; *r. straightways, in direct line, towards*, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>apsha; tálaak gíntlansh<sup>n</sup>a, gíntlansh<sup>n</sup>a; *r. towards somebody*, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>pa, hudshípka, holuípka; *r. towards something*, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>apsha; *r. towards*, said of waters, ntúlt<sup>z</sup>pa; in the distance, ntúltchampka; *r. through*, water, ntúltchzantcha; all the time, ntúltch<sup>n</sup>a; *r. through, r. up to*, anim. subj., hólalza; *r. up to*, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>na, hul-ládshui, holuípka; iterat. hulladshuitámna; *r. up into woods, recesses, etc.*, huikíni; *r. uphill*, h<sup>u</sup>-

yeka, holápka; huwaliéga, pl. gawaliä'ga; *running straight*, as a line, táltali; *running slow*, horses, etc., le-hówitko, léktchi=hówitko; *to reach by running*, penō'dsha, hutápěna; *to jump while running*, hutzídsha; *to start on a run*, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>a, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>na. Cf. rush, v. i.

run, v. t.; *r. into*, as a pole into the ground, téwa; *r. or pass through*, as a rope, stú'nka; *r. a rope through oneself*, stú'nzia; *r. somebody down, over*, shul'hú'lza Cf. plant, v.

runaway, as animals, komú'shni.

runner, s.; *one who runs, climbs*, hutehnéash.

rush, v. i.; for generic terms, cf. run, v.; *r. away from*, húyaha, pl. gáyaha; *r. down, downhill*, ndé-uli, pl. wetóli; h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>i; inan., ktekuéla; said of waters, shnúntaltch<sup>n</sup>a, ntú'ltch<sup>n</sup>a; *with noise*, tíwi; *r. down upon*, birds, h<sup>u</sup>ntakia, kitchō'tki; *r. into*, húlhe; *frequently*, hulhekánka; *r. near, between*, hutámsza; *r. off* unseen or at a distance, h<sup>u</sup>dshampka, du. túshtchampka, pl. tínshampka; *r. out of*, húkansha, du. túshkansha, pl. tínzansha; h<sup>u</sup>kna; *again*, h<sup>u</sup>kampěli; *r. to a spot, or to the ground*, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>i; húka, pl. gáka; *r. towards, against, at*, in a hostile intention, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>ala, hutálza, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>pa, with their du. and pl.; *r. up to somebody*, hudshípka; *r. upon*, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>a, h<sup>u</sup>t<sup>z</sup>na.

rush, s.; abbr. from bulrush, q. v. Cf. reed.

- rust, v. i., hesxátana, héshlaktcha. Cf. rusty.
- rustle, v. i., said of elementary forces, shtcháyashla; of crickets, grasshoppers, táktxa; of reptiles, kálkala; of straw, etc., kúshku-sha.
- rusty, hesxatanátko, Mod. heshkatántko; to become r., hesxátana, héshlaktcha.

## S.

- sable, *Mustela americana*, pē'p.
- saccharine, lúiluyatko; to be s., lúiluya.
- sack, wíllishik; round s., wákogsh; long, capacious grain-s., lʒalxám-nish; s. for holding provisions, táyash, cf. tgíllak; to the weight of about 50 pounds, wíllishik; of about 100 pounds, wákogsh. Cf. bag, satchel.
- Sacramento Valley, nom. pr., Katokíwash; S. V. Indian, Katokíwash máklaks, Katokíwash; S. River, Katokíwasham Kóke.
- sad, yuyáلكish; to be s., yuálka, látka, shéshána, shunúyua; s.-looking, yuyáلكishptchi; to look s., like one bereaved, shlámia.
- saddle, káklash; girth, strap of s., shúitalsh; s.-blanket, íklash; to take off the s., káklash illóla, illóla; to strap the s.-girth around, shuíjala.
- sagebrush, gǎ't; another species, wálhualam.
- sagecock and sagehen, *Centrocercus urophasianus*, pú'pisha; shuā't. Cf. prairie-chicken.
- Saíkēn or Thompson's Marsh, nom. pr. loc., Saíkän.
- sail, s., shneklōtchnótkish; shniwat-nótkish.
- sail, v. i., shneklō'tchna.
- salient, to be, táпка.
- sailor, sxúyamnish.
- salmon, tchíalash; at s.-time, tsi-äls'hä'mi; s. discolored by age, vuíg; purple s., etchmú'na.
- salt, s., shū'l, shā'lt; Mod. ádak.
- salt, v. t., shū'l íta, shā'lt shewána; s. pork, cf. pork.
- salve, s., shátélakish; remedial s., máshishtat shí-ûsh shátélakish.
- same, hū'kak, pl. húkshak; cf. ak No. 2; one of the s. kind, sort, húmtchi, gémpptchi; of s. shape, form, size, exterior, color, etc., shuhánk-ptchi; having the s. features, shúhank-shítko télan; at the s. place, home, nadshā'shak, wigátak; in the s. manner, húmashtak, húmtsantka; in the s. manner . . . as, correlat., húmash-tak . . . wákaktoksh; at the s. time, nadshā'shak; shúhank-shítko, tánk-tak tchíksh, tinā'k; to make of the s. length, breadth, size, hishxélúlʒa. Cf. reason.
- sand, kělá-ush; s.-covered, k'laú-shaltko.

- Sand Hill, *at*, nom. pr. loc., K'lau-shálpkash Yaina-ága-gishi.
- sandhill crane, *Grus canadensis*, klétish.
- sandstone, *s. rock*, lektchótkish.
- sandy, k'laúshaltko.
- sapling, kitchkáni áнку.
- satchel, lā'klaksh, wákogsh.
- satiated, v. t.; *s. oneself*, shohóta; *to be satiated, satisfied, fed*, éwa.
- Saturday, she-étish.
- saucer, kápa, dim. kapága.
- savage, adj., komú'shni, íwash; *to be in the s. state*, kílua.
- save, v. t., *to rescue*, híshthi, shnékshita; *s., keep*, as meat, tchilá'l'ya; *s., keep for oneself*, shuálka, Mod.
- saw, s.; *hand- or small s.*, shlakatótkish; *large s.*, shlúdshtótkish; *s-mill*, shlátcha-ish, Mod. shlatchayótkish.
- saw, v. t., *with a small or hand s.*, shlakáta, shlú'ldsha; *with a cross-s.*, spú'ldsha.
- sawyer, shlúshshá-ish.
- say, v. t., *to speak*, shápa; gî; words not quoted, or not verbatim, hémkanka; words quoted verbatim, hemē'xe; *s. to*, shapíya; hémta, hémtna; *s. to while conversing*, hashashuákia; *s. so*, kshápa; ná-asht gî, Mod. né-asht gî; tchí gî; *s. good-bye*, shéka; *s. repeatedly*, hemkankátchna; "*so they s. or said*," "*as he, she said*": mat, if referring to facts; nen, if referring to sayings.
- scab, tchímtash; *afflicted with s.*, tchimtátko.
- scabbard, líwayaks.
- scaffold and *scaffolding*, shlankáyash; *to erect poles for a s. or platform*, shtchík'l'ya; *to erect a platform on a s.*, gelkáya.
- scald, v. t., ámpu kelpkápkash kítíta.
- scale of fish, tchílak; *s. for weighing*, shninkak'lkótkish.
- scale, v. t., ga-ú'l'ya; *to climb*, as a steep hill, gúka. Cf. climb, v.
- scalp, *hair of head*, lák; *to perform a s.-dance*, shā'dsha, yéka lák.
- scalp, v. t., nelína.
- scamper off, v. i., húdsha, húdshna, húdshampka; *s. out of again*, huízipele. Cf. run, rush, v.
- scar, s., *with removal of flesh*, shúktashkuish; *without removal of flesh*, sháktkaluish; *to make a slight s.*, tílansya; *to produce a s.*, upátia; said of a round article, lupatkuéla.
- scarabee, *with fangs*, ktcháyash. Cf. beetle.
- scarce, kinkáni, abbr. kínka; *to be s.*, ká'gi.
- scare, v. t., hushpátchta, húshtya, túka; *s. and disperse*, watákia; *s. off by scolding*, shnulóka; *to be scared at*, vúsha, spútchta; tchámptki, Mod. tchámptakia; *scared at*, vúshish.
- Scarface Charley, nom. pr., Tchíktchikam-Lupatkuelátko.
- scarlet, taktákli.
- scarred through a long article, upátiantko; round article, lupatkuélatko.

- scatter, v. t.; *s. about*, uláyue, pl. gayúe; púedsha; *s. by scaring off*, watákia; *to become scattered*, sheggátça; *by running in different directions*, sheggátktcha, uláyue.
- scent, v. t., stíka.
- schistous rock-formation, laláwash; *composed of such*, laláshaltko.
- scirpus, species of, klä'pi; of a stiff s., watéskuam. Cf. grass.
- scissors, ktushkótkish.
- scoff, v. t., shuluákta; *to continue scoffing*, shuluáktcha. Cf. jeer at.
- scold, v. t., shkanága, shúla, kótkínshka, shnulóka; *s. each other*, shukē'ki, shukíkshlēa; *to scare off by scolding*, shnulóka.
- scold, s., quarreler, shukē'kish.
- scoop, s.; *s. of deer's horn*, ukagótkish; sort of *fishing s.*, kálksh; another sort of s., pá'hla; *s.-net with a handle*, téwash; *wide-meshed s.-net*, witchólash. Cf. net.
- scoop up, v. t., fish, crabs, etc., ítka, shnúkua.
- score, v. t.; *s. for oneself*, yánkua.
- scorpion, species of, ka-utútkish
- scot-free, hunā'shak
- Scott's Valley, nom. pr., as in English; *inhabitant of S. Valley*, Skatchpalíkni.
- scour, v. t., vudshóka, vudshokálça.
- scout, s., skúyuash; *to watch as a s. does*, wá'hla.
- scout, v. i., kmáka; *to go in front scouting*, gayáya; *to be on a scouting trip*, ka-ulú'ktcha.
- scrape, v. t.; *s. off*, vulína, vukúta; illóla; *s. obliquely*, kiulóla; *s. off*, as fish-scales, vulíni; *s. off the fiber-bark*, stópēla, stópalsha; *s. the ground sidewise*, piéna.
- scraper, illolótkish; *s. of stone*, il'hka; *s. of other material*, ilçótkish; *bark-s.*, kíulólsh; *scraping paddle or stick*, pienútkish.
- scratch, v. t., hushtíwa; *s. with nails, claws*, tchlakádsha; *s. the face*, tchlä'pka; *s. each other*, hushtíwa; *s., graze*, ntí'kshktcha; *s. out a burrow*, shlú'tila, stúya; *s. holes while going from place to place*, yépan'tchna, lushántchna; *s. away ground, etc.*, putóya; *with a paddle or stick*, piéna; *s. up, s. for digging*, yépa, Mod. ibéna; *scratched up, scratched out*, yépan'tko; *s. marks into*, shúmalua; *s. or rub oneself against a post or tree*, hlíntana, shalála.
- scratching, s., shúmaluash; *provided with scratchings*, shumaluakítko.
- scream, v. i., hä'ma; yá-a; *s. aloud*, ndéna, ndéwa, mbáwa; *s.*, said of larger birds and wild quadrupeds, wóa; *s. continuously*, wókanka.
- screech, v. i., hä'ma, yá-a, mbáwa; larger birds, wóa; *s. continuously*, wókanka.
- screw, s.; *straight, linear s.*, ki-ug-gitchótkish, Mod. kakpatnótkish.
- scrotum, shlú'lksh.
- scrub, v. t., vudshló'shka, vudshóka; *scrubbing-brush*, vudshoknótkish; *s. off*, as fish-scales, vulíni.

- scrub-thicket, gatchétko.  
 scuffle, s., shishúkash.  
 scuffle, v. i., shífuga, especially d. sissóka; shiukúya, shuktápka.  
 scurf, tchímtash; *afflicted with s.*, tchimtátko.  
 scythe, mulinótkish, maktótkish, Mod. kshulótkish.  
 sea, ocean, múni é-ush.  
 seam, skéntchish; *hem-s.*, skélliash.  
 search, v. t., haítchna, íktcha; s., *start out after*, ká-íha; *to return from searching*, káyaktka. Cf. seek, v.  
 season; no ex. eq.: *spring-s.*, skó; *it is spring-s.*, skóá; *dry, hot, summer-s.*, páta; *fall-s.*, shálam; *winter-s.*, lúldam; *in the hay-, salmon-, berry-s.*, etc., are expressed by appending -ě'mi, -ä'mi, -äm.  
 seat, s., of any description, tcháwalkish; *to take a vacant s.*, tchekléla; *to take a s.*, tchélyá; *to reoccupy one's s.*, tchélypéli; *to rise from one's s.*, tché-ulýa.  
 seat, v. t.; *to make sit up*, heshtsálýa; *to be seated*, tchía, pl. wawápka; *to be seated on, upon*, tchía, tchí'kla; *to be seated together*, tchípka, pl. wawápka.  
 second, adj.; *s. to another*, tapíni; *to bes. to*, túpelui; *a s. time*, pē'n, pénak  
 secondary, tapíni.  
 secret, s., sha-íshash; *to keep as a s.*, aíshi, shá-ishi; *to divulge a s.*, sha-íshash shápa, sha-íshash shē'gsha; Kl. stíltchka.  
 secrete, v. t., aíshi; *to hush up*, shá-ishi; s., *to hide*, inan. obj., íha; s. *underground, or on the bottom of waters*, íktcha; s. *oneself*, húyaha, pl. gáyaha; *by contracting one's body*, hishuálýa.  
 section, portion of, nánka.  
 secure, v. t.; *to hold fast*, ípka; shnúkua; s., said of animals running about, hushútanka, Mod. hushuótanka.  
 seduce, v. t., pálla; s. *again*, pálapěle; *to go and s. ag.*, páldshapěle.  
 see, v. t.; generic: shléa, télshna; s. an obj. *at a distance*, télshapka, telshámpka, shlě'pka; s., *have the power of vision*, télshna; s. *again*, shlépěle; s. *somebody coming*, telítankpka, tilō'tpa; s. *somebody's face from a distance*, telítankpka; s. *moving, going, coming*, tilō'dsha; *not to s., perceive*, léshma; s. *somebody putting food in his mouth*, tilótakna; s. *somebody spitting out, removing from mouth*, tilutaknúla; s. *through a tube*, tálsýa; *to come, go and s.*, shlédsha; *to let s., exhibit*, hëshla; *to run, ride, etc., after an obj. seen*, teluakúya. Cf. look, sight, v.  
 seed, s., generic, lō'k; s. *growing wild and eaten by the natives*, máklaksam pásh; s. *reduced to flour*, lulínash; species of seeds: kápiunks, l'bá; s. *of pond-lily*, unripe, tchinéxam; s. *of yellow pond-lily*, wókash; *to gather it*, wókashla, wóksalsha; s. *of the white oak*, húdsha; s. *of the black oak*, klí'sh; s. *pod, s-envelope*, tchílak, ndsě'dsh; s. *basket*, ná-i, tēlúks, wekótkish;

- conical, yáki; *to gather seeds*, stá-ila, stági; *with s.-fans*, wéka; *to start out for gathering seeds*, stá-ildsha; *to hold, carry in a s.-basket*, skáyamna; *s.-fan, s.-paddle*, we-kótkish, tchkú'la, sháplash; *s.-net*, tákish. Cf. carry on back, under carry, v.
- seek, v. t., haítchna, íktcha; *s., start out after*, ká-íha; *s. continually*, ká-ikanka. Cf. search, v.
- seethe, v. i., lúkua, kélpka; ndúpualxa; *to make s.*, tchilála, shnekálpka.
- segregate, v. t., shiátka.
- seize, v. t., and *s. forcibly*, shnúka; *s. again*, shnúkpéli; *s. for oneself*, shnúkpa, shnúkua; *s., take hold of*, long obj., úyamna, pl. íyamna; *to go and s.*, shnúktcha; *s. each other*, húshnxa, shíamna; *s., take away from*, túta; *s. with the claws, extremities*, tchílika; *s. an obj. on the ground*, shnúkpápka; *s. with pincers, tongs*, shnúkptiga; *s. an obj. by means of a substance intervening*, tapáta; *s. by the handle or long end*, utchá-ika.
- select, v. t., *to choose, pick out*, shiátka, íhia.
- self, pron.; cf. myself, oneself, yourself, etc.; *s.-trained, s.-reliant*, shepelpelátko.
- sell, v. t., shéshatui; *s. cheap*, ké-tcha élyá; *s. dear*, túma élyá, lit. "to price high;" *to intend to s.*, shéshatuishla; *to return from selling*, sheshatuítka; *selling price*, shéshatuish.
- semen, seminal fluid, káflash; *to ejaculate the s.*, shédshála.
- send, v. t.; *s. and s. away*, skúyui; *s. again, s. off again, dismiss*, skuyuépéli; *s. away from*, skuyúshka; *s. off, away, s. by mail*, shnigóta, shnigótchna; *s. below, underneath*, inotíla; *s. for*, shahamúya, shá'hmóka; *s. into the woods, recesses, etc.*, skuyokáya; *s. out of the woods*, skuyokayóla; *s. a person for something*, shniáktcha; *s. out, dispatch*, Kl. héshta; *s. over the edge*, yiu-lína.
- senior, txé-u.
- sentence, hemé'xish.
- separate, v. t., shiátka, hekshátxa; *to part asunder*, shékélui. Cf. cut, sever.
- separate, v. i.; *s. in two*, shewátxa, shewatxúla; *s., to part by going in different directions*, shipí'txa; *s. from each other*, shéggátxa.
- separate, adj., wenníni, abbr. wénni.
- September, inaccurately corresponds to spéluish; *in, during S.*, spéluishtka.
- series, túnshish; *to be at the end of a s.*, lelíwa; *to form a s.*, as trees, wámpla. Cf. file, line.
- sermon, hémkanksh; *s. previously delivered*, hémkankuish.
- serpentine; cf. meander, v.
- serum of milk, ndúpatko édshash.
- servant; ksheluikiétish.
- serve, v. t., *to wait on*, waiha.
- service-tree, s.-berry bush, Ame-

- lanchier alnifolia*, tchakága, abbr. tchák; *fruit of s.-t.*; tchák; *looking like the fruit of the s.-t.*, tchákptchi.
- set, v. t.; no ex. eq.: *s. a-going*, hushú'ktgi; *s. around oneself*, as neckwear, í-amna; *s. down, deposit*, él̄xa; *s. on fire*, shnátkalka; *s. over a river, lake*, skótka; *s. up, make sit up*, heshtsál̄xa; *s. up, as a pole*, té-wa; *s. up erect, straight*, shnátkuala; *s., place upon*, tchí'l̄xa; *s. upon the ground*, tchíl̄xia; *s. upon, in the sense of attacking*, gú'l̄ki, gutám-pka, táshui; *s. upon a road, passage*, stúya.
- set, v. i.; said of celestial bodies, tinea; tinkuéla; tinóle, tinō'li, Mod. tinóla; *to be on the way of setting*, tinoléna; *s. over a river, water*, gákua, kakō'dsha; cf. ford, pass, v.
- set out, v. i.; generic terms, referring to all modes of locomotion: géna, guhuáshka, guhuáshktcha; genála, guíkaka; *s. o. from the place habitually occupied*, géka, gékna, gékansha, geknō'la; *s. o. again from the same*, gekámpēli, gékanshampēli; *s. o. in a wagon*, luháshktcha, léna; *in a canoe*, skohuáshka. Cf. go, march, proceed, travel, v.
- settle, v. t. and i.; *s. down at a resting place*, mák'lēxa; *to be settled somewhere*, tchía; *s. up with*, kit-chákēla.
- settlement; *home*, tchí'sh; *former s.*, tchíwish; *s. of white people*, tá-uni; *Indian s.*, máklaksam tchí'sh.
- settler, tchí'sh; *s. in this, that country*, hátak-tchí'sh, gitákni.
- seven, lapksháptani, usually abbr. lapkshápta; *s. hundred*, lapkshaptánkni te-unépn̄i té-unep; *s. times*, lapkshaptánkni.
- seventy, lapkshaptánkni té-unep.
- sever, v. t.; *to cut off*, ktakióla, ktákta, ktél̄xa, ktuyúga, Mod. ktúkta; *s., split, long obj.*, útcha, utcháya; *s. one's foot, arm*, shálakta; *s. by breaking off*, kéwa and derivatives, as yekéwa, yekualóla; *s. forcibly*, powetéga; *s. in many places*, ktúldsha; *s. many things simultaneously*, ktulódsha; *to be severed*, shukuáshka. Cf. separate, v. t.
- severe, k̄llitko.
- sew, v. t., skénshna; *s. up into*, skéntana; *sewing-machine*, skenshnútkish.
- Shacknasty Jim, nom. pr., Shkétitko.
- shadow and shade, máhiash; *to make s.*, shmá'hitch̄xa; *to cast a s.*, smáhia; *to project one's s.*, shma'h-tchága; *while moving*, shmá'h-tcha
- shaggy, kmúyulatko, ptchókatko.
- shake, v. t.; *to bring into motion*, as trees, boulders, shiákshiaga, hish-áktgi; híkl̄xa; *s.*, to put in tremulous motion, ulä-ikánka; *s. an obj. lifted up at one end*, liwakánka; *s. or wag the tail*, shewókaga; *s. the ears*, as quadrupeds, uláplpa; *s. hands*, húshn̄xa nép, húshn̄xa, shátashi; *s. the head in refusal*, shuakátchktcha, ulakátchktcha; *s. the*

- head*, while putting airs on, Mod. *la-wála*; *s. into*, as seeds, *wéka*; *s. off*, as dust, *ut'háwa*; *from oneself*, *shui-lálshka*, *shiulátchka*; *s. oneself*, *shû-ila*, *vúya*, *vúyamna*, *shawáltana*; *s. out*, liquids, *u'hítcha*; *s. the wings*, *vúya*; *to rattle by shaking*, *heyéna*.
- shake*, v. i.; *to sway*, *shawálta*, *shawáltana*; *to be shaken up*, *muimúya*, *shawálta*; *to reel*, *lemléma*, *wekísh-tchna*; *s. by frost*, etc., *naináya*; *s. through cold or fever*, *tushtúsha*, Mod. *tushtúshla*; *s. writhe*, *wítwita*; *s. to and fro*, as trees in a storm, *wawíkanka*.
- shaky*, to be, anim., *muimúya*.
- shaman*, *kíuks*.
- shame*, *ndétchkish*; *to feel s.*, *to be ashamed*, *ndétchka*.
- shape*, v. t., *shúta*; *shaped*, -*ptehi*, *shítko*; *shaped thus*, *gémptchi*, *hámtehi*; *how shaped*, *wákaptehi*; *roof-shaped body*, *gílluapksh*; *r.-s. land*, *wíflash*; *well-shaped*, *tídshi*; *ill-shaped*, *kúidshi*; *ring-s.*, *káلكali*.
- shape*, s.; *of the same s.*, *shuhánp-tehi*; *gémtehi*, *húmtchi*.
- shapeless*, *kóالكالكáltko*, Mod.; *s. ill-shaped*, *kúidshi*, *tchektchékli*.
- sharp*; *s.-edged*, *tákatko*; *to be s.-edged*, *táka*; *s.-pointed*, *tchaktchákli*; *to cut, grind to a s. point*, *watcháka*; *tasting s.*, *mbúkannatko*, *ka-á máshetko*; *to stick up something s.-pointed*, *tálka*.
- sharpen*, v. t., *shnatcháktka*, *watcháka*.
- Shasta Butte* or *Mount Shasta*, nom. pr. of a volcanic cone in California, *Mélaíkshi*, *Shastzē'nini Yaina*.
- Shasti Indian*, nom. pr., *Shásti*; *Sásti máklaks*; *half-S.* by descent, *Shastiága*; *S. I. country*, *Shastzē'ni*.
- shatter*, v. t., *kéwa*, pl. *ngú'ldsha*, *powetéga*.
- shave*, v. t., *uyúka*; *s. oneself*, *hush-mō'kla*, *shuyóka*.
- shaver*, *shmushmō'klish*.
- she*, pron. pers.; same as *he*, q. v.
- shear*, v. t., *uyóka*; *s. off*, *púshka*; *piece shorn off*, *púshkuish*.
- shears*, *ktushkótkish*.
- sheath*, *látktchish*, *líwayaks*; of round shape, *wákogsh*.
- shed*, v. t., cf. *pour*, v.; *s. the skin*, as snakes, *skintchishzága*; *s. tears*, *shuáktcha*.
- shed*, s., *máhiash*, Mod. *stinā'sh*, *Itchiklakuítko*; *s.*, existing as a skeleton frame only, Kl. *Itchiklakuítko*; *s. covered at the top only*, *shamáhilaksh*.
- sheep*, *domestic*, *shī'p*; Mod. *kó-il*; *mountain-s.*, and *-goat*, *wíesh*, Mod. *kó-il*; *sheep's tick*, *shkóks*.
- sheet of water*, *é-ush*, dim. *éwaga*; *tchíwish*; *s. of paper, cloth, etc.*, *i-eshkótkish*; *to form a s., extension*, *néwa*; *to lay, pile one s. upon another*, *shikantéla*.
- shell*; *sea or fresh water s.* of any description, *ktcháak*; *s. of mollusks*, *wákogsh*; *muscle s. with the mollusk in it*, *klē'dshu*; *mother-of-pearl* or *haliotis-s.*, *ktcháak*; species of ma-

- rine s., kákiak; *dentalium-s*, tútash, alkětchík; *s.-nosed, wearing a dentalium-s.*, “goose-quill” in the nose, shélkantko; *s.*, vegetable and animal, hard fruit-*s.*, ndshč’dsh; rounded *s.*, as of beetle, shnutótkish; *explosive s.*, projectile, múni ngé-ish, múni sháwalsh.
- shell, v. t., ktchelóla; lgúya.
- shelter, s., shed, máhiash; to give *s.*, shmá’hitchxa; to go for *s.*, gutíla, shawáltchna.
- shelter, v. t., shmá’hitchxa; *s. oneself*, shawáltcha; to go and *s. oneself*, shawáltchna, gutíla.
- shepherd, shī’p shuashulaliámpkish.
- shield, v. t.; *s. oneself with, to use as a s.*, shipatxúka.
- shift, s., tgasháshxish.
- shin-bone, wakáluish.
- shine, v. i., shnúya; *s. with light*, ktchálhua, ktchálxa, shnéka; *s. above and at a distance*, shnekúpka; *s. from a distance*, núyua, nútkolua, shnátkolua; *s. in many colors*, ktchálui; *s. into the eyes so as to injure them*, shtchúyampka.
- shine, s., and *sunshine*, ktchálxish.
- shirt, tchúlish, dim. tchuliága; *woman’s s.*, tgasháshxish.
- Shitaike Creek, nom. pr. of a western tributary of Des Chutes River, Oregon; Sídaikti.
- shitepoke, tuákish or wákish.
- shiver, v. i., muimúya; *s. by frost*, nafnaya; tushtúsha, Mod. tush-túshla. Cf. shake, v. i.
- shoal, s.; to strike against a *s.*, szútalxa.
- shoe, wákshna; *high s.*, stikshui; to wear shoes, to put shoes on, wákshna.
- shoot, v. t., generic, ngé-isha, ngé-ishna; shlín, pl. yúta; téwi; *s. arrows*, télxa; *s. and wound*, mbá-uta; *s. several obj. by the same charge or missile*, stéwi; to come near shooting, shlí’kshga; each other, hishlákshga; *s. at an obj.*, shlín, pl. yúta; *s. at the mark*, shlókla; *s. at the mark as rivals*, híshlan; *s. aside of the mark*, yútlanshna; *s. by means of*, shliúta; *s. continually*, shlitámna; *s. at each other*, híshlan, shétui; shengé’sha; *s. high up, perpendicularly*, utéwa; *s. a hole through*, ntí’kshktcha; *s. oneself*, híshlan, shengé’sha; to be on the point of shooting, shlataniya; shlatámpka, pl. yutetámpka; to begin shooting, shlatámpka, pl. yutetámpka; to go on a shooting trip, hishlátchna; to disable by shooting, ngéshe-úya.
- shoot, v. i.; *s. down with noise, said of waters*, tíwi.
- shop, store-house, sheshatuíkish.
- shopkeeper, shéshatuish.
- shore; *s.-line*, knáklitko; steep *s.*, lali’sh; rocky *s.*, wálsh; on the opposite *s.*, tû’gshtanta; to arrive on *s.*, kiupáta; to form a *s.-line*, yulalína; connected with verbs, *s.* is often expressed by the suffix -íga, “on the water,”: to be, remain, stand at the *s.-line*, tgalíga, pl. liulíga. Cf. bank, beach.

- short, *in body*, wigáni; *s.-faced*, wika-télantko; *at a s. distance*, wíka; *s. in time*, tánkui; *a s. while*, adv., wigápani, wíga paní; *a s. time ago*, tánkak, tánkakak; *to cut the hair s.*, shuyóka; *one who wears the hair s.*, shushuyúkatko.
- shortly, adv., *a short while*, wigápani; *s. after this*, pálakak, tántak.
- shoulder, lápaklash; *s. and s.-blade*, tchnípal; *s.*, especially of quadrupeds, shnē'ktchigsh; *to carry on one's shoulders*, shúixia, Mod. shúixiank éna; *by a strap on forehead*, etc., métk'la; *without a strap*, shíkianka.
- shoulder-blade, shétashtzapksh, tchnípal; especially of quadrupeds, shnē'ktchigsh. Cf. shoulder.
- shout, v. t., há'ma, hamóasha; ndéna, nkéna; *s. repeatedly, in one strain*, nkénkanka; *s. through the hands applied to the mouth as a tube*, stú'ka; *s. to somebody*, hémtcha, hémtchena; *s. at somebody*, hamóasha, hamekúpka; *s. downwards to, into*, há'méle; *s. from exultation*, shítiaika.
- shove into, v. t., as into a bag, shúlha; *s. one part into the other*, tulí, shúlhipéli. Cf. join, v.
- shovel, káknótkish, sháwel.
- show, v. t.; *to exhibit, in a medial sense*, héshla; *s., point to*, láya; long obj., álahia; *s. with the extended arm*, kinshípka; *s. by informing*, hashíuga; *to start for showing*, hashíwa-ktcha; *s. something on a person's body*, shikantána; *on somebody's foot or feet*, shikantíla; *s. itself, appear*, héshla.
- shrew, species of, with long proboscis, súisi.
- shrink, v. i., *by heat*, nukóla.
- shrub, áнку; *little s., bush*, tchélash, wékaga; *land overgrown with shrubs*, gatchétko; species of *s.*, probably *Artemisia*, tchákēlu; species of *s.* with black fruit, hashkemólsham. In *s-* and *bush*-names áнку is generally omitted, the name of the *s.* being placed in the possessive case. Cf. tree.
- shrubbery, áнку, wékaga; in the sense of *thicket*, gatchétko, gá-tchesh.
- shuck, v. t., ktchelóla, lgúya.
- shun, v. t., shénuya, shénuidsha, shukióta.
- shut, v. t., ká-ishna, Mod. shlá-uki; *s. the door or doorflap*, shlá-uki; *s. it again or habitually*, shla-ukípēle; *s. your mouth!* tchítchiks! kapká-blantaks! kémkēm! Cf. close, v.
- shy person, ká-i wáltkish.
- sick, ill, mā'shetko, shíaltko; *s. through relapse*, kálak; *to be s.*, mā'sha, with obj. case (*I am sick*, mā'sha nū'sh, contr. mā'sha n's); *to be chronically or incurably s.*, shíla; *to be s. of a lingering disease*, shíla, páhalka; *to be permanently s.*, pahóka; *to fall s.*, kálkēla, shí'laka, shilála; *to look s., sickly*, páhalka; *to render s.*, tiló-takna.
- sickness, népaksh; *s., acute or*

- painful*, mā'shash; *s.*, *chronic*, shí-lalsh; *to be afflicted with s.*, mā'sha, shí'la; *to relapse into s.*, kálkēla; *one relapsed*, kálak; *article producing s.*, tátktish
- side*, *s.*, of human body, above hip, lálash; *s.*, *flank* of animal body, lálash; *to rub one's s. against*, hlín-tana, shalála; *s. of mountain*, gin-shkátko, gintxish, lalí'sh; *on the s. of, along with, túla*; *on this s. or part of*, gē'kshta, gétant; ginā-gshtant, ginátant, kúi, kúitit; *on this s. . . . . on the opposite, other s. of*, gē'kshta . . . . . gē'kshta; *on this s. of a distant obj.*, túhak; *situated, being on this s. of*, gínatani; *to, on the other s. of*, gétant, gunígshtant, gúnitana, tú'gshtanta; *cf. gē'kshta*; *beyond, on the other s. of*, as of a mountain, tútana, d. of túna; of a river, lake, tú'gshtanta; *from, to or on either or opposite s.*, pipélántana, pipélangshtant; *from, on both s. reciprocally*, shipapélangshtant; *on one s., extremity*, na-itxē'ni, na-igsh-txē'ni, ná-igshtala; *situated, placed, being on the opposite s.*, as where the speaker is, túkni; *to lean, lie on one s. of the body*, kiápka; *cf. sidewise*; *to sit on one s.*, as of a lodge, pl. líuna.
- sidewise*, *obliquely*; usually expressed by the prefix ki-, ke-, k-; *to extend, stretch, look s.*, naitaltéshna; *to ride s.*, women fashion, naitaltéshnank hushō'tehna.
- side with*, v. i., *to be allied with*, tchílla, tchínta. Cf. associate, v.
- sieve*, shlatchknótkish; *to pass through a s.*, v. t., shlítchka and shlátchka.
- sift*, v. t., shlítchka and shlátchka.
- sigh*, v. i., hóka; *s. repeatedly*, hók-ampěle.
- sight*, v. t., shléa, télshna; *s. somebody coming*, telítankpka.
- sign*, *s.*; *s. drawn or painted*, shúmaluash; *s. of conjurer*, múluash; *provided with signs, marks*, shumaluakítko; *to make gesture-signs*, kuéta; *to make signs with the hand*, níkánta nēp. Cf. beckon, v., gesture.
- silent*; *one who is s.*, ká-i wáltkish; *be s.!* kapkáblantaks! kapkapagínk í! tchítchiks! kémkem!
- silently*, kémkem.
- silk worm*, *wild*, ktchápash.
- silly*, létalani, ká-ikash; *he talks s. things*, hunā'shak hū hémkanka; *to act in a s., odd manner*, ká-ika, shesbxē'la.
- silver*, pálpali tchíkēmen; shílba; *s.-money*, pálpali tchíkēmen, pálpali tála; shílba tála; *s.-fox*, same as red fox, cf. fox.
- Silver Lake*, nom. pr., Kálpshi.
- similar*, shítko; -ptchi, -mtchi, suffix forming adj.; *s. to*, shúhank, shuhánkptchi. Cf. alike to, adj.; alike, adv.; like, adj.; similarly.
- similarly*, hú'nk shítko hak, hú-mashtak, húmstanka, shúhank-shítko. Cf. alike, equally.
- simulate*, v. t., for the purpose of *fooling*, shnapémpema, Mod. shne-

- pémpema; *s. sickness*, pä'dsha. Cf. feign, v., gesture, s., pretend, v.
- simultaneously, nadshā'shak; tiná-ak, tinā'k; tántak tehiksh; shúhank-shítko. Cf. shakpatmáwa
- since, adv.; *not long s.*, welísh, tánkak, tánkakak; *ever s.*, at túsússak. Cf. then, year.
- sinew, mbúitch; píllap; *s.*, cord made of tendons, mbúitch.
- sing, v. t., *s. solo or in chorus*, shuína; wína; *s.*, shout in chorus, *s. while dancing*, yéka; *s.*, said of birds, há'ma; *s. in the interest, for the pleasure of somebody*, shuinéa; *s. repeatedly the same song*, shuinála; *to begin singing*, shuyéga; *s. magic or dream-chorus songs*, shiunútna; *s. simultaneously with the starter of the song*, shuinála; *s. in chorus a conjurer's song*, winóta, winótna; *s. at a high voice*, tchē'ktehka; *s. at a deep voice*, tẓā'ntẓana. Cf. song.
- singé, v. t., shnuyákta; *s. off*, shnuyóka.
- single; *a s. one*, nā'dsh, nā'sh; *a s. one only*, nā'dshak; *s.*, unmarried, cf. bachelor, girl; *on a s. day*, nā'sh waitak; *to walk, ride, s. file*, kintch-na, kinuína.
- sink, v. i.; *s. down*, celestial bodies, tinkuéla, tinō'li; *s. down in*, especially in water, ktutéga, mpet'téga, Mod. ktúshna; *s. to the ground*, tchlā'lẓa; *to be sunk in deep water*, ámpuála.
- sip, v. t., *to lap up*, hlópa; *s.*, to taste, kpéto.
- sister, elder, said by younger brother, pa-ánip; said by younger s., p'tálip; *s.*, younger, in reference to elder s., tápiap; in reference to elder brother, túpakshíp; *females related as sisters, sisters by blood*, shaptáaltko; *related, as sisters are to their younger sisters*, shatapiáltko; *half-s.*, tápiap; *to give a s. to somebody*, tupakslía; *sister's husband, brother-in-law*, said by her brother, p'tehú'kap; *elder and younger sister's son or daughter, nephew or niece*, said by aunt, mákokap; said by uncle, patchzálip. Modocs call both elder and younger s. túpakshíp, abbr. túpaksh.
- sister-in-law, má'lgap; *husband's brother's wife*, p'tchíkap; *females related as sisters-in-law*, shíptchẓaltko.
- sit, v. i., generic, tchélẓa; telía, pl. wawápka; *s. and s. down*, tchélẓa; *s. down again*, tchélẓpéli; *s. against an obj.*, tchálamna, du. wawálamna, pl. líuilamna; *s. around in a circle on the outside of*, pl. liutíta; *inside of, indoors*, líuzuga; *s. around, s. in a row, ring, file, crowd*, pl. liukiámna, líupka, líutatka; *s. behind, close to*, tgáp-tchẓa, pl. líuptchẓa; *s. in the distance*, huyéga; *s. down close to*, tchá'hlan-shna; *s. by the fire*, tchélui; *s.*, stay high up, or in the distance, tchálamnu; *s. inside of, within*, tchizóga, tchiwíẓa, pl. líuzuga; *s. on, upon, with legs apart*, shkéktxeẓia; *s. on one side of, or indoors*, pl. líuna; *s.*

- on the side, edge of, as of water, tchekléla; *s. secreted, ambushed*, tchakáya, wíłxa, wálxa, pl. liwála, liukáya; *s. together*, tchípka, pl. wawápka; *s. underneath, below*, tchutíla, wintíla, du. wawatíla, pl. liutíla; *s. upon, on something*, tcháwal, pl. líwala; tchí'kla; tchálamna, du. wawálamna, pl. líulamna; tchakáya, du. wawaggáya, pl. liukáya; *s. in the woods, cliffs, etc.*, same as: sit upon; *s. on, near the water*, tchalekíya; tchalíga, du. wawalíga, pl. liulíga; *s. away from!* kuítak! *sitting, posted above*, p'léntankni, p'laí-kni; *to make s. up*, heshtsálxa.
- situated above, p'laí-kni, p'laítani; *s. below, underneath*, yántani.
- six, nadshksháptani, usually abbr. nadshkshápta; *s. times*, nādshkshap-tánkni.
- sixty, nādshkshaptánkni té-unüp.
- size, s.; no ex. eq.: *in or to the s. of*, pátpani, abbr. pát; *of large s.*, múni; *of small s.*, kitchkáni; *of the same s.*, shuhánkptchi; *to make of the same s.*, hishželúlxa.
- skate, v. i., shektlálóna, ulak'kánka. Cf. slide, v.
- skater, ulak'kánkish.
- skates, pair of, ulak'kankótkish.
- skeddadle, v. i., gúikaka, gú'shka.
- skim, v. t.; *s. off froth, etc.*, kiulóla; *s. the waves while flying*, hú'nua.
- skin, tchélksh; *raw fur-s.*, raw s., klá'sh; *s. with the fur on*, ní'l; *dressed, tanned s.*, mbá-ush; *s. of elk, antelope*, vu'hlí'lsh; *red-fox s.*, wá'n; *s. of lynx*, shlóa; *snake-s.* when on body, ndsé'dsh; when shed, skinshgákuish; *s. lodge*, shú'klaksh; *s. mantle, s. blanket, etc.*, skútash; *to be dressed in one*, skúta; *to enter the s.*, as splinters, etc., shíshna; *to shed the s.*, skintchishzága; *to have the s. rubbed off*, as on a sore, wéla.
- skin, v. t., náshki, nashkiútna, nashkúla; *s.*, said of fur-hides, scalps, nelína; *skinning implement of obsidian*, mbú'shaksh. Cf. fleshing chisel.
- skip, v. i., kshiútechna; *s. or swarm around*, ká-ika, núyamna; *s. continually*, as frogs, skátkanka; *s. down from*, shuhú'lulea; *to go and s. down from*, shuhululéna; *s. over something*, as over a rock, etc., shuyaxíéga; *s. over an obstruction*, log, etc., himputiaxiéa, Mod. mbutē'xe; shampatiaxiéa; *s. up high*, húyeka, pl. tíníxi; *s. into the water*, húwa, pl. tñua.
- skirmish, s., shishúkash.
- skirmish, v. i., shishóka, shenotánka, shéllual; *s. about*, shenotank'húya.
- skirt of females, shtchí'waksh.
- skukum-house; cf. jail, prison.
- skull, núshti káko; *s. bone*, kakó píla nùsh; *top of s.*, nkák; *s. of fish*, nkák.
- skull-cap; *woman's s.-c.*, flat on top, kmă'; of half-globular shape, kálkmă; another, máksha.
- skunk, *Mephitis mephitis*, tcháshash. Cf. polecat.

- sky, *clear, cloudless*, kálo; *clouded, overcast s.*, paishash; *in the s.*, p'laí, p'laína, p'laítala; *skyward*, p'laí, p'laína, p'laítala. Cf. overcast.
- slab, utcháyatko áнку; *s.-lodge*, uképélaksh; *to construct a s.-l.*, ug'hä'plxa.
- slags, nžútatko.
- slander, v. t., atchíga, shéwala.
- slanderer, walíxish, Mod. ū'lk-ish; wiknish, dim. wikniága.
- slant, v. i., gílhua.
- slap, v. t., ktúpka.
- slash, v. t.; *to cut*, ktaládshna; *one slashed*, ktakálitko; upátiantko; *s. oneself*, shálakla. Cf. gash, v. and s.
- slate-rock, laláwash.
- slaty; *composed of s. rocks, formations*, lalaúshaltko.
- slaughter, v. t., shíuga, pl. lúela, Mod. pl. lúela, shuénka; náshki. Cf. butcher, v.
- slave of both sexes, lú'gsh; *to make a s. of*, lú'gshla; *slave's owner*, master or mistress, ptchíwip.
- slay, v. t., shíuga, pl. lúela, Mod. pl. lúela, shuénka, heshxä'ki; shiúkala, shiukíga; hushtchóka; *s. for somebody*, shiukía; *s. each other*, hishú'ka, hushtchóka. Cf. kill.
- sleep, v. i., ktána; *to lie down to s.*, skú'lxa, pl. lúlalxa; ktánsha; animals, klú'shlxa; *s. outdoors*, pl. lólua; *s. with*, shetólxa; *time for sleeping*, spunä'ksh; *the act of going to s.*, many subj., luláلكish.
- sleepy, ktanapkátko; *to be s.*, ktanápka
- sleeve, shučkalsh; *sleeveless garment*, skútash.
- slice, v. t.; *s. off*, ktúshka; *portion, piece sliced off*, ktúshkuish; ktúshka.
- slice, s., ktúshkuish; ktúshka.
- slick, laklákli, tchlúzatko; *to be or become s.*, lák'laka.
- slide, v. i.; *s. or rush downwards*, ndé-uli, pl. wetóli; *s. downhill*, shektakuéla, ulakolóla; *s. down*, ktekuéla; *s. into the water*, ktélxa; *s. down obliquely*, nde-ukuéla, pl. wetkuéla; *s. into*, as through a hole, gutéktcha, gutéga; kilíbli; *s. into from one side*, kiatéga; *s. on the ice*, ulakuánsha, wéshtat ulak'kánka; *s. over, to skate*, ulak'kánka. Cf. fall, roll.
- slight, adj., loose, ké-uni.
- slime, phlegm, mólash.
- sling for throwing, skiwótkish; *s. for throwing heavy missiles*, shuntoyakea-ótkish.
- slip, v. i., ktekuéla; *s. with the feet*, yudshlátkal; *s. into from one side*, kiatéga; *s. up to*, gánta; *s. while crawling*, ktchídsha; *to let s.*, especially into water, ktélxa.
- slippery, laklákli, tchlúzatko; *to be or become s.*, lák'laka.
- slit, ndsákish.
- slope, s., ginshkátko; *if steep*, lalí'sh; *mountain-s.*, yáinatat gínshka; gíntxish; *there is a long s.*, atí gíntxi. Cf. declivity.
- slope, v. i.; *s. down*, gínshka, gíntxi; *s. down on two sides*, gílhua; s

- steeply*, lála; *sloping down steeply*, lálátko; adv., m'laí.  
*slo ugh*, slúitch; tále.  
*slow*, adj, ké-uni; *running s., slow-going*, said of horses, le=hówitko, léktchi=hówitko; *s. of perception*, káitua sháyuaksh.  
*slowly*, ké-una.  
*slug*, stákpûnksh.  
*slumber*, v. i., ktána; túidsha, túidshna.  
*slumber*; *light s.*, túidsh. Cf. *sleep*, v. slush, pō'ks, túpesh.  
*sly*, tídsh shepelpelátko. Cf. *smart*.  
*small*, kitchkáni, abbr. kítcha; *s.-sized*, the opposite of coarse, ndshékani; *in s. quantity*, kinkáni, abbr. kínka; *growing to a s. height*, wigáni; *in a s. degree*, kítcha; *at a s., short distance*, wíka; *to a s. extent*, kínka.  
*smallpox*, gútçaksh; *pox*; *to be sick with the s.-p.*, gû'tkga.  
*smart*, v. i., yúkiuka, Mod. yúktgî; kimália, tátkta; tékteka, Mod. tíka.  
*smart*, adj., sháyuaksh, nánuktua sháyuaksh, tídsh shepelpelátko; said of dogs, etc., tídshi.  
*smarting*, s., pain, tátktish.  
*smash*, v. t., kéwa, pl. ngúldsha, pekéwa; *s. to pieces*, tékua, ndshápka; *s.*, as glass, tchúya.  
*smear*, v. t.; *s. on or over*, íta, shiáshka, shí-ita; ípka; *s. on one's back*, shiálamna; *what is smeared on*, itánkish, itísh; *s. body-paint on oneself*, shutelóma; *habitually*, shutelomáshla; *s. over*, kiulíga, lalíga, pitlíga; *s. over*, as oil, shutchō'sha.  
*smell*, v. t.; *to perceive by smelling*, stíka, ndópa; *s. around, about*, anim., shnikshókshuka.  
*smell*, v. i., pílu; *s. agreeably*, tídsh pílu; *s. badly, to stink*, kúí pílu; *s. mustily, fetidly*, ndópa.  
*smell*, s.; *what emits s.*, piluyéash; *putrid s.*, ndúpash; *s. of rotten fish*, tchmō'k.  
*smile*, v. i., mutchutchuyápka, luaíça.  
*smith*, wátiti=shúshatish; cf. *blacksmith*.  
*smoke*, s.; *s. of fire*, shláyaks; *s.-colored*, lúashptchi; *s.-hole of lodge*, gínçish, lókanksh; *to make, produce s., fire*, shlä'-ika; *to expose to the s.*, hashlá-íça; *to become black from s.*, skélçá; *to blow s. into, to s. out*, wíuka; *to smother by s.*, púta.  
*smoke*, v. i., shlä'-ika.  
*smoke*, v. t., as meat, hashlá-íça; *s. tobacco*, páka; *to cease smoking*, pakóla; *s. out*, as an animal, wíuka.  
*smooth*, adj.; *slick*, laklákli, patpátli, tatátli; tchlúçatko; *not s., rough to the touch*, kitchkítchli; *to make s., even*, vulína, taláka. Cf. even, flat, level.  
*smooth*, v. t., latádshl'ça, Mod. pátpat shúta; *s. off, to plane*, shnutchlúktagia, taláka, vulína.  
*smoothly*, adv., pátpat.  
*smother*, v. i., *to be smothering*, púta; kэшга hókish.  
*snail*, stákpûnksh.  
*Snake Indian*, nom. pr, Sā't;

- his nickname, Mbû'shaksh; *resembling a S. Indian*, shā't, shā'tptchi.
- snake, generic, wíshink, Mod. wáměnaksh; *black s.*, species of *Bascanium*, kámtilaga; *black-s.*, black-spotted s., species of *Pityophis*, wáměnaksh; *garter-s.*, wíshink; *yellow ground-s.*, species of *Pityophis*, káflanti; *house-s.*, góitak; *rattle-s.*, k<sub>é</sub>-ish; *whip-s.*, 3-4 feet long, ulak'kánkish; *s.-skin*, when on body, ndsě'dsh; when shed, skinshgákuish; *to go s.-like*, kakídsha; kíntchna, kinuína.
- snap, v. i.; *s. in two*, ngáta, pl. ngúldsha; *s. at*, shnulóka.
- snarly; *having s. hair*, tchítaksh.
- sneak, v. i.; *s. towards*, gánta, hushútanka, shawaltánka.
- sneak-thief, gánta-pápalish.
- sneerat, shnashnátia.
- sneeze, v. i., étěshua.
- snore, v. i., hlú'ka, kaikáya.
- snort, v. i., tinéga.
- snot; shní'zsh, Mod. shnézash. Cf. mucus.
- snout, pshí'sh, shú'm.
- snow; kē'sh; *s. is falling*, kéna; *to make s.*, *to produce snowfall*, kē'shala; *s.-bird*, *Junco oregonus*, maidíktak; *s.-fall*, *s.-heap*, kéknish; *s.-goose*, *Anser hyperboreus*, waíwash; *s.-shoe of buckskin*, ní.
- snow, v. impers., *it snows*, kéna; *it snows everywhere*, kékna; *it ceases snowing*, kenóla, smáhui, smahuyóla.
- sniff, v. t., shní'za
- suff, v. t., *s. up*, shní'za.
- so, adv., *thus*, *in such a manner*, húmasht; ná asht, Mod. né-asht; gá-asht; gén géntch, tchí, tsí; tchí'k; *so*, *thus*, introducing verbatim quotations of spoken words, tchí, ná-asht; ke, Mod. né-asht, kíc; *so much*, *thus much*, kánk, adj. and adv.; kánktak, ka, ga; *and so*, *and thus*, *then so*, tchíyuk, tchíyuuk; *so*, *in such a manner as*, correlat., wákaktoksh; *just so*, húmashtak, húmtsantka; *so much*, *so many as that*, tánk, tánni; kánk, kánktak, kánni; gét; *so far as that*, gét, gétak; *so great*, *tall*, *large*, *wide*, gét; tániani; *so long*, gét, tánni; *so many times*, tánkni; *so looking*, *so conditioned*, gémpptchi, húmtchi.
- soar, v. i., *s. away*, húntchna; *s. in a straight line*, húntchna.
- sob, v. i., hléka, kaikáya; *to go around sobbing*, gaikánka.
- society, *body of people*, shukû'l-kish, mépoks; *to form a s.*, shukû'lki, mépka, túlha.
- soft, *tender*, tche-íni; *s. to the touch*, ptehókatko; *to be s.*, *elastic*, híu-hiwa.
- soil, v. t., kaknéga, kaknégatko shiáshka, szaknéga; *soiled*, kaknégatko, kuyúmatko, nuatáxatko; *to be*, *become soiled*, kuyúma; *s. oneself*, hushkaknéga.
- soil, s., *ground*, káfla; *upon the s.* or *upon this s.*, hi, lí, i; when connected with verbs, *upon the s.* is generally expressed by verbal

- affixes; *on this s.*, híta, hítok; *argillaceous s.*, tíkēsh. Cf. ground.
- soldier, shû'ldshash.
- sole of foot, tákak; nákish.
- solely; sometimes expressed by tála, abbr. ta, -ta. Cf. only.
- solicit, v. t., kílletana; shakótka; vúla, shátēla.
- solid, and *to be s.*, kuáta; *s.*, *in a condensed state*, húpkatko; *to be s.*, húpka.
- solitary; *to be s.*, shakamshía; *to be s. through fear*, shákamshinea.
- some, adj., *a few*, nánka, kinkáni, tákak; *s. few only*, tákakak; *s. one*, kaní; nā'dsh, nā'sh, or náyensh; *some . . . . some*, correlat., nánka . . . . nánxatoks or nánka; *s. kind, sort of*, tuá.
- somebody, *some one*, kaní; nā'dsh, nā'sh, or náyensh; *some person or persons*, tuá, Kl.
- somersault; *to turn a s.*, tchiku-alxuléa; *out of the water*, as fish, vutchéwa.
- something, *some object*, tuá; *some things*, nánka.
- sometime, un, ûn; *s. from now*, úntehēk; *for s.*, wē', wigápani; *some other time*, túshgish tchē'k. Cf. time.
- something, kítcha; kínka; *a little*, when placed before adjectives: -tkani; *s. more*, múak.
- somewhere, tám; tuánkshi, túsh.
- son, vúnak, dim. vunákaga; wéash, dim. wéka; *related as s. to father*, sha-ungáltko; *son's s.*, wē'sam wē's, or: wéasham wéash; *son's wife*, said by his father and mother, p'tútap; *sons of male cousins* call each other: púmitchip; *to give birth to a s.*, unakákala; cf. wékala.
- son-in-law, said by father and mother-in-law, p'ká'ship.
- song, shuí'sh; *chorus-s.*, shiunótish; *magic s.*, tamánuash-s. of conjurers and others, shū'ish, yá-uks; *dance-s.*, yékish; *to celebrate by dance-songs*, yéka; *to sing chorus-songs uninterruptedly*, shiunútina; *to start a chorus-s.*, shuyéga; said of the conjurer, shiunóta; *to apply, make use of the s.-medicine*, hishúnua. Cf. chorus, sing, v.
- soon, úna; *very, pretty s.*, tántak; *as s. as*, nánui; *sooner than*, adj., lupíni, lupítni; conj., lúpia, lúpiak, lupítana.
- soot, tsápszish.
- sooty; *to become, be s.*, skélkēta.
- sop, v. t.; *s. up*, hlópa.
- sorcerer, kíuks; sheshxeilá-ash. Cf. conjurer.
- sore, adj., tchimtátko; *to be s.*, wéla; tékteka, Mod. tíka.
- sore, s., mā'shash; *small s.*, tchím-tash; *to have a s.*, wéla; hanuípka; *afflicted with sores*, tchimtátko. Cf. eruption.
- sorrel; *light s.*, ka-uká-uli; *dark s.*, tchuitchúili; *s. horse*, taktákli wátch.
- sorrow, s.; *to be full of s.*, yuálka, shunúyua, látka; *to be afflicted with mortal s.*, k'lékna.

- sorrowful, yuyáلكish; yuyáلكish-ptchi; *to be s.*, látka, yuálka; *to render s.*, yuyálks shítka shúta.
- sorry, yuyáلكish; *to be s. about*, yuálka, d. yuyálka; líla.
- sort; no ex. eq.: *some s. of*, tuá; *one of this, that s.*, húmtchi, gémtchi, shuhánkptchi; *all sorts or kinds of*, nánuktua; *all that s. of*, suffix -ni, d. -níni; *of various sorts*, wíktchish. Cf. kind.
- soul, *animal life*, hukísh; *sensitive power of man*, steínash.
- sound, anim., stú'txish, túmēnash; *to produce, emit s.*, há'ma, stú'txēna, wálta; *to emit musical sounds, clangs, wálta*.
- sound, v. i., há'ma; wálta; *to cause to s.*, shnáhualta.
- sour, ka-á mā'shitko; *tchmúyú-χatko*; *to taste s.*, ka-á mā'sha; *tchmúya*.
- source of water, nusháltkága; *pond-s.*, nusháltkága, wélwash, kokága; *taking its s.*, nusháltko. Cf. spring.
- south, múat; *southward*, múat, múatana, múatata; *from the s.*, múat; *it blows from the s.*, múa.
- southern, múatni; *native of s. lands, belonging there*, múatni.
- southwest wind, txáلامash kétsa múatita shléwish, *or kétsa muatítala shléwish*.
- southwind, múash; *its mythic personification*, Múash; *the s. wind blows*, múa.
- sow, v. t., as vegetables, hashuá-a; *s.*, *sprinkle*, kédshna; *sowing, plant-*
- ing ground*, háshuakish, Mod. hásh-uash; né-ush.
- space, s.; *intervening s.*, gínkaksh; *s. between fingers*, népam giggánk-aksh, sheggátχatko; *there is s.*, room, gíta a gínuala.
- spade, utoyótkish; *s. for digging roots, bulbs, meyótkish*; ámda.
- Spaniard, Spánióلكni.
- spare, kinkáni, abbr. kínka.
- spark, s., *of fire*, likuálχa; *to emit sparks*, likuálχa; *to go, travel about with a s. of fire*, sklú'tchkanaka.
- sparkle, v. i.; *s. forth*, likuálχa.
- sparrow-hawk; cf. hawk.
- spawn, v. i., shkiwa; *spawning place*, tulísh.
- speak, v. t.; generic: *hémkanka*; shápa; *words quoted verbatim*, hemē'χe, gí; *I spoke thus*, nū ná-asht gí, *tchí ní gí*; *words not quoted, or not verbatim*, hémkanka; *s. to, converse*, hashashuákia, shapíya, hém-ta, hémtehna; *s. against, unfavorably*, heshégsha; *s. aloud*, ndéna; *on one's way, or in public*, amniyámna, ámnadsha; *s.*, *cry down into*, há'm-ēle; *s. to somebody distant*, hamē-kúpka, hashtaltélampka; *s. to each other*, hashtáltēla; *s. out one's mind*, shē'gsha; *s. pro and contra, argue*, hashtáltala, shempéta; *s. promiscuously*, wáltka, wáltkapēli; *s. in public, deliver a speech*, ndéna; *s. in a high voice*, tchē'ktcheka; *s. low-voiced*, láklakpka, léklekpka.
- speaker, wáltkish, kä'k'l'kish.
- spear, s.; *gig-s.*, *fishing-s.*, shtchá-

- kuash; ki'sh; *short s., javelin*, tál-dshi.
- spear, v. t.; *s. fish*, stúkua, kiä'm stúkua; *s. several fish* or other objects *simultaneously*, shakpatmáwa; *s. fish through ice-holes*, yícashla.
- speck, s.; cf. dot, mark; *full of specks*, nuatáχatko; cf. speckled.
- speckled, udélgatko, shumaluátko, nuatáχatko. Cf. stain, v.
- spectacles, sheshálkōsh.
- spectator; *to be a s.*, ndsháma-a; cf. observe, v.
- speech, hemē'χish, hémkanksh; wáltoks; *to deliver a s.*, hémkanka; words quoted verbatim, hemē'χe; *s. delivered*, hémkankuish.
- speed off, v. i., *to move with great s.*, killikánka, ksiútäki.
- spell, s.; *s. of witchcraft, magic s.*, shuí'sh; yayayá-as; *to cast a deadly s.*, táwi; *to suffer from a s. of witchcraft*, shalχíta; *to free oneself of the magic s.*, shuíshla.
- spend, v. t., *to give away*, púedsha; *s. money*, tála púedsha, tála kékanka.
- spendthrift, nanuktuánta pépuadshnish; pépuadshnish.
- spelshna-game, shákalsh; *to play the s.-g.*, spélshna, shákalsha, shákla; *s.-g. stick*, shúlshēsh, shaklótkish; *s.-g. check*, kshē'sh.
- spider, káltchitchiks; *to sing the s.-song*, káltchitchiks shuína.
- spill, v. t., *kitótchna*, Mod. *kítitchna*; shnekégi.
- spine, thorn, wáti.
- spirit, s., *vital principle*, hukísh; *s. of deceased*, shkō'ks; *s.-fish*, shkō'ks=kiä'm; *s. of old woman, witch*, welékaga; *to travel around as a witch's s.*, welä'χatka; *to look towards the s.-land*, to be moribund, k'lekápkashtala télshampka.
- spirited, tídsh shepelpelátko.
- spirituous liquor, lám.
- spit, v. t.; *s. out*, shlúktchena, Mod. *kpítchchena*; *s. upon, s. all over*, shna-ulámna; *to see somebody spitting out*, tilutaknúla.
- spit, v. t., *to impale*, tálka.
- spite; *in s. of*, gíntak; -tak, -toksh, tádsh, q. v.
- spittoon, shlóklgísh
- splash, v. i., shlatchiéga, shlátchualχa; *s. in the water, to strike the water*, inan., yúa.
- spleen, milt, mpátash.
- splendor, *dazzling shine*, ktchálχish, ktchálshkash.
- splinter, áнку, áнкуaga; *to run a s. into a part of body*, ktchéna, shíshna.
- split, v. t, long obj., ukáta, pl. vulódsha; *s. wood, etc.*, udshídshi; *s. the long way*, ktí'tchitcha, útcha, utcháya; *s. in the whole length*, spátcha, pádsha; *split up*, partic. utcháyatko.
- spoil, v. t., *kú-i shúta*, shne-uyála
- Spokane Indian, nom. pr., Spuká'n máklaks, Spuká'n.
- spoon, mídsho; *to eat with a s.*, hlópa
- sport, léshuatχash; *to have social s.*, léwa; lé-una, ká-ika.
- spot, s., *stain*, shnúluash; *round s.*,

- dot, Itóks; *full of spots*, nuatázatko, udélgatko, shumaluátko; *on the very s.*, háaktok, hátkak; *at both spots*, lápukni; *to make spots*, shúmálua; *s. where many similar objects are found*, wā'sh. Cf. here, place, there, and the numerals.
- spotted, udélgatko, shumaluátko. Cf. speckled; stain, v. and s.
- Spring River, nom. pr., P'laíkni Kóke, P'laíkni, P'laí; *S. R. Valley*, P'laí; *Indian inhabiting S. R. Valley*, P'laíkni.
- sprain, v. t., *a limb*, shuatáwi, shuíkashlína.
- sprawl, v. i., *while lying or floating on the belly*, willaslína; *s. when on a wave crest*, wílashashna.
- spread, v. t., *to sprinkle*, kédshna; *s. out*, spúkua; *s. out for tanning*, tkúya; *s. out for somebody*, sheet-like obj.; shlanía, shlánka; *s. out equally on both sides*, shitchlótza; *s. out over the water, river*, shlánkua; *s., part legs, feet*, pútkcha; *s. over*, ídsza, né'dsza; *over, on the top of*, lokáptchza; *s. over, as sheets, etc.*, hishú'dshza.
- spread, v. i.; *s. about, roll on*, tíla; *liquids*, tíla, tchiéga; *s. downwards*, tilalína; *s., extend over the upper part of*, lawála.
- spreed, lekánkish; *to go on a s.*, lékanka.
- sprig; cf. bough.
- spring of water, nushaltkága, wélwash, kókaga; *s. forming a stagnant pond*, tchíwish; *taking, having its s., source*, nusháltko; *to have its s., source*, ntú'ltzaga; *in the mountains*, tiunóli.
- spring of the year, skó; *it is s. time*, skóa.
- sprinkle, v. t., kédshna; *ídsza; s. with liquids*, kliulála; *s. upon*, kitulála.
- sprout, v. i., *s. up*, kédsha.
- spruce, *s.-pine*, *Abies menziesii*, pánam, abbr. pán.
- spur; *both spurs of a rider*, kmatchzótkish; *s. of certain birds*, káptcha; *hill-s.*, katokíwash.
- spy, s., skúyuash.
- spy, v. t., kmáka; *s. out*, ka-ulú'ktcha; *to go in front spying*, gayáya.
- squanderer; cf. spendthrift
- square, kínkutko.
- squat, v. i., tchutátka; *s. down*, wíłza.
- squaw, shnáwedsh, pl. wéwanuish; *young s.*, shiwága; *old s.*, welékash, welékaga.
- squeak, v. i., há'ma.
- squeal, v. i., shéka; há'ma, shuáuka, tchē'ktcheka.
- squeeze, v. t., yadshápka, tatchápka; *s. out*, kutóla.
- squint, v. i., spekpéla; *squinting*, spekpelítko, spekp'lítktchi.
- squirrel; *s., bluish-gray*, gí'wash; *gray, bluish-gray-s.*, tchútkchak; *species of long-tailed s.*, *Spermophilus Beecheyi*, stókuaga; *species of tree-s.*, *Sciurus fossor*, kénékan, p'laína=hutchnéash; *yellow-striped s.*, tsílash; *species of bluish or black s.*,

- tmélhak; *flying s.*, *Pteromys volucella*, tsaútsau; *chipmunk*, m'shášh; *to hunt* them, msháshaltcha; *ground-s.*, two species: wā'shla; washlá-ága; *to hunt* or *shoot ground-squirrels*, wáshlala, wáshlalsha; *s.-hawk*, red-tailed, *Buteo calurus*, k'é-ash. Cf. chipmunk.
- squirt, v. t., *from the mouth*, kpú-tchena; shtchítchena.
- stab, v. t., stúka; ktchéna; *s. each other*, stúyua, hushtíwa, hushtápka; *s. back*, húshtka; *s. oneself*, húshtka, hushtápka; *s. repeatedly, in several places*, stúpka; *s. in the water*, stúkua; *to be stabbed accidentally*, ktchéna; *stabbed*, stuyuétko, stukátko; *in several places*, stúpkatko. Cf. pierce.
- stable, and *s. with barn*, stípl.
- stab-wound, stukátko, stúpkatko.
- stack, s.; *in a s.*, adv., shópa, sū-pën; *to lie in a s.*, shópa; *to heap up in a s.*, shópalxa.
- stack, v. t., as hay, shópalxa.
- staff, wálash, wá'hkish; áнку; *to lean on a s. while walking*, shikám ba, shémtchena.
- stage, tchíktchik. Cf. wagon.
- stagger, v. i., lemléma, tutiéna, ulíndshna. Cf. naínaya.
- stagnant water, tchíwish, é-ush; *slough*, slúitch, tále; *to be s.*, said of water, éwa, tchíwa, ndópa.
- stain, v. t., shnélua, ndékta; *s. over with marks*, shúmalua; *s. over and over, all along*, ndéktana; *stained over*, ndezatanátko. Cf. spotted.
- stain, s., ndéktish, shnéluash; *round s.*, ltóks; *to make stains*, shúmalua.
- stairs, staircase, gamníkish; *flight of s.*, shashtámnish; *to go up-s.*, ga-ú'lxa; *to go down-s.*, ga-ulō'la.
- stake, s.; *s. of a bet*; *game-s.*, hësh-kúsh; *s. won*, íkaks.
- stalk, s., *of plant*, tchélash; *s. of gramineous, especially tall plants*, tkáp, má-i, Mod. káp.
- stallion, shlúlksháltko.
- stamp, v. i.; *s. with the feet*, ktchítchta.
- stand, v. i.; generic: tgútga, du. lěvuátka, more freq. kúluatka, pl. kúkantatka; *s.*, anim. subj., stútka; *s.*, *assume a standing position*, said of the crescent moon, tgé'lxá, tgá-ulé'lxá, tgé'lxmanka; *s. above, on high*, tgelíwa, pl. líwala; *s. above, among, around, between*, tkálamna, du. luá-lamna, pl. lílamna; *s. against an obj.*, tgapáta; *s. ambushed, s. in the woods, bushes, etc.*, tgakáya, pl. liukáya and liwála; cf. ambush; *s. around, in a circle inside, indoors*, tgí'xuga, pl. líuxuga; *outside of, outdoors*, tgatítana, tgatítá, pl. liutítana; *s. before temporarily*, tgúta, pl. lěvulúta, l'ulúta; *s. between*, tgítsxa, tkálamna; *s. at the end of a row, file*, lamádsha, tamádsha, lelíwa; *at the lower end of a row*, yumádsha; *s. on one's feet*, tgáwala, pl. líwala; *s. on one's head*, -anim. and inan., shetal-xéa, shutalxéa; núshtat túpka; *s. on the level of the one speaking*, túpka, pl. líupka; *standing place*,

túpkash; *s. above the level* of the one speaking, tkálamna, p'laí túpka; *s. below the level* of the one speaking, túya; *s. inside, indoors*, tgíxuga, pl. líuxuga, líuna; *s. near*, talíga, lalíga; tgítsza, pl. lualóya; *s. near by*, tgakiámna, pl. liukiámna; *s. near, close by, behind*, tgáptcha, pl. líuptcha, pl. of inan. subj., tchípka; *s. on, upon* something, tgakáya, pl. liukáya; tgíkēla; tgáwala, pl. líwala; *s. or lie on the ground*, inan., lbúka, lúsha, úsha; *s. outside of, outdoors*, tgatítana, tgatítta, pl. liutítana, d. lilutítana; *s. out from*. long-shaped subj., tápka; *rocks, etc.*, samká-a; *s. out of* a group, row, cf. *s. at the end of*; *s. on the rim of*, tgelíwa; *s. in a ring, row, file, series, crowd*, tgakiámna, pl. liukiámna, also pl. lualóya, liúatka; *s. in a secreted location*, cf. *s. ambushed*; *s. on one side of*, pl. líuna; *s. in the sky, celestial bodies*, laggáya; *s. for a time*, tgúta, du. lēvulúta, Pulúta; *s. on tiptoe*, ldi'gtatka; *s. together, form alliance*, shítchla, shítchlála, tchílla, tchínta; *s. together in a bunch, cluster*, inan., tchípka, líwa; *s. on the top of*, tgelíwa; tgáwala, pl. líwala; *s. underneath, below*, tgutíla, pl. lēvutíla, P'utíla; *s. up on one's feet*, tgélza, tga-úlza, tkaléga; *to be erect*, tgáwala, pl. líwala; *s. up from a sitting position*, tgélza; *s. up suddenly*, huyéga, du. tushiéga, pl. tiniéga; *to make s. up*, spítkala, cf. help, v.; *s. upon*, cf. *s. on some-*

thing; *s. on, close to the water*, on the beach, shore-line, tgalíga, pl. liulíga, d. lilulíga; lalíga; *s. in the water*, tgéwa, pl. líwa.

stand, s.; *to make a s., halt*, tchía; tgélza, pl. luelō'lza.

Standing Rock, nom. pr. loc.; several local names correspond to it, as Aísh-Tkalí'ks, Ktá-i Tupáksi. See há'nuash, yatísh, shulúyualsh, Tsáxeak-Tkávalsh, Wélékag-Knúkleksáksi.

star, and shooting s., ktchū'l; *the three stars in Orion's belt*, ndándaksni.

stare, v. i.; *s. at*, tuéktueka.

start, v. i.; *s. on a trip, journey, etc.*, guhuáshka, guhuáshktcha; *to be on the way*, géna, gí-udshna; also expressed by the verbal suffixes -tcha, -tchna, -dsha, -dshna; *s. after*, ká-íha, háitchna; *s. away from*, géka, gékna, gú'shka, gúikaka, k'lewídsha, k'lewídshna; *s. away from into woods, etc.*, guikínsha; *s. in a canoe*, skohuáshka; *s. in a carriage*, luháshktcha; léna; *s. for carrying away*, ánscha; long obj., shayantíldsha; *s. after drinking*, bunúdsha; *s. for fetching*, íktcha, lúktcha; *s. from home, camp*, géka, gékna, gúikaka, *to go and s.*, guikáktcha; *s. on one's feet, s. up*, huyéga, pl. tiniéga; tgélza, Mod. tgo-úlza, pl. luelō'lza; hútkala, du. túshtkala, pl. tintkala; *suddenly*, hútkalshna; *s. to leave*, tché-ulza; *s. on a ride*, hushátsa; *s. on a run*,

- húta; *s. up from a sitting position*, tgélʒa, pl. luelóʒa; *s. up, s. up vertically*, said of fire, tgepaliä'ga, nátkalga; *s. on the warpath*, gutédsha; *s. with something, to begin at one end*, tmuyéga; *starting-point or -line in games, etc.*, shalzuétgish. Cf. leave, v. t. and v. i.
- start, v. t., *a chorus*, shuyéga, shiunóta; *s. an echo*, shmahualpákta; *s. somebody on his way*, gínkanka, cf. stúya.
- startle, v. t.; *to be startled*, túka. Cf. scare, v.
- starve, v. i.; *s. and starve to death*, stáwa; *s. by fasting*, sta-óta.
- starve, v. t.; *s. out*, hashtáwa.
- starvation, *by hunger*, tiä'mish.
- state, v. t., *to say so*, kshápa, náasht gi, shápa; *s. to somebody*, shapiya, shé'gsha; *to affirm*, shéwala.
- stay, v. i., *remain*, tchía; gi; *s. in a certain place or medium*, tchía, pl. wá; wintíla; *s. between, among*, tgítsʒa; *s. in company of*, hashuákla; *s. continually at*, tchí'dsha, pl. wádshuga; *s. at a place, house, village*, tchía, pl. tchía, wá; *s. upon, on something, or in the woods, etc.*, tgakáya, pl. liukáya; *s. underneath*, tchutíla, du. wawatíla, pl. liutíla; *s. or lodge with at night*, shetólʒa; *s. within, inside of*, tchíwíʒa, tchíʒóga, pl. wádshuga. Cf. remain, stand.
- steal, v. t., pálla; *s. again, repeatedly*, pálapěle; *to return for stealing*, páldshapěle; *s., kidnap*, kshu-
- kátkal, spû'ntʒa; *to be stolen, gone*, láki.
- steam, s.; *to produce s.*, túaka; *to turn into, become s.*, wákwaka; *to take a s. bath*, spû'kli, Mod. lúmkóka; *to use for s.-baths*, spûkliúta; *to start out for a s.-bath*, spû'klitcha.
- Steamboat Frank, nom. pr., Tchímä'utko.
- steel, wátiti.
- steep, lálátko; *to be s.*, lála; *s. slope, shore*, lalí'sh; *s. valley, gorge*, páksh; *s. hole showing location of old sweat-lodge*, slú'mdamd=wásh.
- steeply, m'laí.
- steer, múshmush, Mod. vúshmush.
- stem, s., tchélash; *tree-s.*, áнку; especially of the *wálash-tree*, wálash; *s. of aquatic plant, reed*, tulísh; *s. of tobacco-pipe*, pákshtat tulísh.
- step, v. i., *to tread*, kíshlyʒa, shíkashla; *s., walk across a space*, kaulóktana; *s. down, off from*, petchóli; *s. down from the horse, mule*, hushlínsha; *s. on, upon*, kíshchna, pétchtna; *s. on something while marching*, kíshchka; *s. on, upon*, gelápka, ge'hlápka; *s. on again*, gelapkápěle; *s. on one's own foot*, shuhátchʒa; *s. up towards*, kísh-tchipka.
- step, s., shíkashlash; *to take one s.*, shíkashka.
- stepdaughter, said by stepfather, kúshlyatko; said by stepmother, p'shášhip.
- stepfather, said by stepchildren, kúshlaksh.

- stepmother, p'shášip.  
 stepson, said by stepfather, kúshlzatko; said by stepmother, p'shášip.  
 sterile, as land, kúidshi, ká-i wá-ish; *s. woman*, tchítu.  
 sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle of neck, kmítik.  
 stew, v. t., nóka, táluodsha.  
 stick, s., of wood, áнку; wálash, wá'hkish; heavy s. of wood, club, pápkash; *s. for digging* roots, bulbs, etc., ámda, meyótkish; willow-s. for erecting sweat-lodges, sháchá ush; *s. of kindling wood*, kú'pkash, q. v.; the two slender sticks in the spēshnagame, sxútash; little s. serving as counting-check, kshō'sh; short s. used in certain games, shaklótkish, shúlshēsh; walking-s., staff, há'k-skish; to hold a s. in hand, hands, shém'tcha; to move along by leaning on a s., shém'tchna; to walk with a s., shikámba. Cf. post, s.  
 stick, v. t.; *s. up obliquely*, kíulēka, kiukáya, kíutchna; *s. up on a pole*, etc., ipmā'tcha; aggáya, laggáya; while going, aggá-idsha, laggá-idsha; *s. up a pole*, fishnet, etc., tówa; cf. tamádsha; *s. up something sharp*, tálka, stákla; *s. or paste upon*, shnantchákta; *s. out one's head when walking*, skánshna; *s. out one's head from under*, eitaknúla; to be stuck on a pole, etc., aggáya, laggáya, tatíta; shnantchákta.  
 stick, v. i.; *s. on the surface of*, gín-
- tana; gú'ta; *s. upon*, round subj., as stains, etc., lalíga; *s. on, to be glutinous*, ntchákta, shmántchakta; *s. to, to be attached* at the time being, tgúta, pl. lěvúta, d. l'ulúta; *s. in something*, long subj., aggáya, pl. iggáya; *s. to something high, long*, wínta; *s. out, to be stuck up*, tatíta; aggáya, laggáya; sticking to, gintanátko; to go up while sticking close to, aggídsha.  
 Stick-out-Head, nom. pr. masc., Skóntchish.  
 sticky; to be s., ntchákta, shnantchákta.  
 stiff, witchwítchli; to be s. by cold, tápszoya.  
 stiffly, wítchwitch.  
 still, adv., quietly, kémkēm; s., adv. temp., wē', ûn, úntchēk.  
 stilts, shikukángōtch.  
 sting, v. t., as bees, snakes, kíutka, stú'ka.  
 stingy, widshíkish; to be s., wí-dshika; not s., welwél'hi.  
 stink, v. i., kúí pílu, pílu; *s. through rottenness*, ndópa; to go around stinking, shipalkánka.  
 stir, v. t., s. up, katchága; dough, stiwíni; liquids, katchakiéni, kulo-yéna; *s. up the water*, steléwa; *s. up*, said of winds, vuhupiéga; *s. up*, as animals, etc., shuyéga.  
 stir, v. i.; *s. about, to make motions*, shíktka, shiwína.  
 stirrup, lú'ldish.  
 stitch, v. t., skénshna.  
 stitching, s., seam, skéntchish.

- stocking, hiapátzoksh, Mod. hiipátzoksh; shtéginsh; *to make, knit stockings*, shtéginshala.
- stomach of man, nkásham láwalsh; *first, upper s. of a ruminant*, láwalsh, nkásham láwalsh; *its largest s.*, nkásh; *to fill the s.*, ä'-una, shohóta.
- stone, ktá-i, dim. ktayága; *heavy flat mealing s.*, lémáitch, tánua; *grindstone, whetstone*, lektchótkish; *s.-knife*, mbú'shaksh; *house built of s.*, ktaí-látchash, Mod. ktaí-stiná'sh. Cf. rock.
- stony, rocky, ktáyalish; *s. tract*, ktáyalish; knā't, Mod. klā'dsh; *full of pumice-stone*, tchokéyaltko Cf. lalí'sh.
- stool, tcháwalkish; *to go to s.*, cf. defecate, v.
- stoop, v. i., *to bend down*, tchílza, knú'kla, knú'klza.
- stop, v. t.; *s. or bung up*, lákia, tákia; *s. an opening*, ndsákia; *s. doing something*, expressed by suffixes -óla, -úla; often by adverbs, as by: at gétak.
- stop, v. i., *to cease, quit*, k'léwi; *s. short*, k'léwi; *s. you there*, s. léki! pl. lékat! gétak! Mod. kánktak! tánktak! guní kánktak! *s. talking!* *s. crying!* kapkáblantaks! kémkem! *s. at a house*, etc., tchía; *s. on one's way*, túkélza; *at intervals, at times*, túklaktchua; *s. on the way*, said of birds, húlza; *s. on one's march*, tchía; *s. short after a run*, tgélza, pl. lueló'lza; *s. together in the same camp, village*, tchípka; *s. within, inside*, tchizóga, tchiwízi, pl. wádshuga. Cf. quit, v. t.
- stop, s.; *to be on one's way again after a s.*, tiló'tkala; *to harvest or fish again after a s.*, shnikanuánka.
- stopper, lákish.
- store, s.; *s.-house, warehouse*, ípaksh, sheshatuíkish.
- store, v. t., ípka; *s. underground*, p'nána, vumí, hiwídsha; *storing-place*, ípaksh; vumí, vumísh; cf. bury, v., underground.
- storm, s., wíchtaks, yáلكam; *to produce a s.*, yáلامála; *hail-s.*, stú'kish; *wind-s.*, kílítiko shléwish; *snow-s.*, kéknish; *rain-s.*, któdshash; *s. carrying rain and snow together*, kúlzash; *whirlwind*, kákiaksh.
- story and fabulous s., shashapkéléash; *s.-teller*, shashapkélé-ish.
- stove, heater, stúp. Cf. oven.
- stow, v. t.; *s. away underground*, p'nána, vumí. Cf. store, v. t.
- straight, adj., tálaak; *running s.*, línear, táltali; *to make s.*, tálaak shúta, tkúya; *to fly in a s. line*, hún-tchua.
- straight, adv.; *s. out*, tála, tálaak; *to walk s. out*, as lizards, ulítchkanka.
- straighten, v. t.; *s. out*, tálaak shúta, tkúya.
- straightener of arrow-shafts, made of stone, tkúilkish; made of wood, tkuyótkish.
- strain out, v. t., patádsha.
- strange, wenníni, apoc. wénni; *to become s.*, wenníala.

- strangely, wénni.  
 stranger, atíkni, wenníkni; *to consider as a s.*, ká-ikēma.  
 strap, s.; *s. of leather*, pukéwish, dim. pukewíga; *quiver-s.*, stílash; *s. for saddles*, etc., pékash; *otter-skin s. or other skin-s.*, skē'l; *fur-skin-s. tied into the hair*, shukatonolótkish. Cf. quiver.  
 strap, v. t.; *s. the saddle-girth around*, shuíala; *s. up into a bundle*, hushútanka.  
 strawberry, tchúitchiks; *s.-plant*, tchúitchiksham.  
 stray, v. i.; *s. around*, as dogs, núkanka; *s. out*, lúdslna, lulína, lólalxa, lókanka; *to go straying*, lúitchipka, lúyapka. Cf. astray.  
 streaked, uyožátko, udélgatko. Cf. striped.  
 stream, kóke; *small s.*, kókaga, tukuága.  
 street, stú; gínszish; *s. in a city*, tá-uni gínszántko.  
 strength, kílítiko; litchlítchli.  
 strengthen, v. t.; *s. oneself*, shpótu.  
 stretch, v. t.; *s. out*, hushkálxa; *upon something high*, ksháwal, kshuíwal, pl. iwála; *s. out by hand*, patádsha, spatádsha; *s. out on ground or elsewhere*, kshíkla, pl. íkla; *s. limbs or elastic objects*, spitádsha; *s. one's limbs*, shuatáwi; *s. over*, nédsxa; *long-shaped articles*, ídsxa; *s. oneself out, back upward, or flat on the ground*, shuílpka, pl. wiwámpka. Cf. extend, v. t.  
 stride on, v. i., ksútáki; *s. on long-legged*, tchikólalxa.  
 strike, v. t.; *s. with a long article, as a club, whip, etc.*, vúta, wí-udsha, wihü'tchxa, vudúka, vud'kíta, wiulála; *udúyua, udúpka, udúpkpa; s. a blow*, wiulála; *again*, wiulalápēle; *s. by hand, bill or weapon*, ndúka, ktúpka; *s., stab back*, hush-tápka; *s. down into repeatedly*, mpát-ka; *s. camp for the night*, mák'lěxa; *s. each other*, shutápka, shuktápka, shékpěxa, Mod. ndúyua, ktúyua; *s. the ground*, said of missiles, yúl-xa; *s. the water*, yúa; *s. into after going through another obj.*, mpáta; *s. a match*, shunilíwa; *s. oneself*, shú-ktka, shutápka; *s. upon, through with a tool*, mpáta; *one who strikes with tools habitually*, mpámpťish.  
 string, knúks, dim. knukága; *thick s., braided*, túntish; *s. used as a holder, handle*, stílash; *leather-s.*, pukéwish, dim. pukewíga; *guard-s. of hat*, tsuyésham stílash; *s. of beads*, yáunnash; *s.-game, and s. with both ends weighted*, tchíma-ash; *to play the s.-game*, tchíma-a.  
 strip, v. t., long obj., udshípa, pl. idshípa; round obj., ludshípa, shulshípa.  
 strip of leather, pukéwish, dim. pukewíga; *to cut into strips*, púi.  
 striped, udélgatko, uyožátko; *s. horizontally*, lkákimitko; *s. vertically*, lkélkátkitko; *s. transversely or at right angles*, sheshalxakánatko; *s. lengthwise*, shélxaluatko.

- stroke, s.; *s. of lightning*, lúepalsh, lémé-ish.
- stroke, v. t., tashulóla; *to pat*, tatchā'lka; pchíkl̄xa, Mod. pchá-kl̄xa.
- stroll, v. i.; *s. around*, gatáml'xa, gíntala; *one who strolls about*, tatámuish.
- strong; *vigorous*, litchlitchli, kílilitko; *large and s.*, múni; *s., irresistible*, as a demon, shkaíni; *s., said of tissues, ropes*, tsuégatko; *s. in the sense of solid, voluminous*, húpkatko; *to be s.*, húpka; *to become s., solid*, káltk̄i; *to become s. by physical exercise*, shpótu; *to be s.*, k̄fla; *said of winds*, ská; *to become stronger*, winds, shiwina.
- strongly, ká-a, apoc. ká, gá; *with vigor*, litchlitch; *a great deal*, mû, túm; *s., forcibly*, k̄l'1, k̄llank; *s., said of winds, frost*, ská.
- struggle, v. i., *to writhe*, wítwita.
- strut about, shalkiá-a, shápkua.
- stubble, mulínuish.
- stubborn, kúidshi.
- study, v. i. and t., húshkanka, hū'shka, in Mod. also: k̄ópa; shvuyú'sha, Mod. shvuyushága.
- stuff, v. t., as an animal, tkána.
- stumble, v. i.; *s. and fall*, udshí-kl̄xa.
- stump of tree, bush, tútash; *s. of dried-up tree*, wapálash.
- stupid, létalani, Mod. k̄éliak kóxpash; tchawíkatko.
- subchief, kitchkáni lakí, abbr. kétsa lakí.
- submerge, v. t., t̄fla, t̄flhua; *s., as a canoe*, ílktcha; *submerged*, tilhuántko.
- subsequent, tapíni; *s., following in age*, tapínkani.
- subsequently, adv. and conj., tapí, tapítana, at, apoc. a; tchúi, tchúyuk, tchúyunk; k̄'léwiank; cf. and, hereupon.
- substance, s.; in the sense of thing, object, tuá; *black s.*, gú'pal, q. v.; *poisonous s.*, kúidshi yá-uks, yá-uks; *covering s.*, skútash; *decayed wood-s.*, mû'lu; *emetic s.*, tchunúkish; *glass-s.*, lam=punû'tkishti; *glutinous s. of the eye*, wálash; *resinous, glutinous s. put on arrows*, walákish; *greenish s. of snakes*, lotelótash; *s. producing death*, k̄'lekótkish, luelótkish; *s. producing pain, disease*, tátktish; *s. sucked out by the conjurer*, hánsbish.
- succeed, v. i., *to have luck*, t̄n̄xa, t̄idsh t̄n̄xa.
- such; *s. one, one of that sort, s.-like*, gémp̄tchi, hú'mtchi, shuhánk̄ptchi; *in s. a way*, húmasht, gá-asht; wák; *correlat.* wákaktoksh; *to act in s. a way*, húmasht ḡi; *one who looks or behaves in s. a way*, haktchám̄ptchi.
- suck, v. t; *s. out*, milk and blood only, édsha; *s. out of*, hántchipka, ítka; k̄óka; *s. at something*, klú-dsoxa, kpudshō'sha; *s. at*, as at a patient, hánsna.
- sucker, s.; the various fish-species known as suckers in the Kl. highlands are: *Chasmistes luxatus*,

- tsuám; *Chasmistes brevisrostris*, káptu; *Catostomus labiatus*, yē'n; another of the *Catostomidae*, "white-fish," udsháksh; to catch this s., udsháksalsha; other species: sá-walsh or sháwash, vuyá-aga, vúnai, and the smallest s., híshtish.
- suckle, v. t., héshtcha; *suckling child*, mú'ksh, Mod. shuéntch; dim. múkaga, Mod. shuentchága.
- sudatory, spú'klish, dim. spú'kliga.
- suddenly, kī'l, pálakak, tántk at.
- suet, p'lú.
- suffer, v. i., to be afflicted, yuálka; s. mentally, shunúyua, steínash mā'sha; s. from a spell of witchcraft, shalχíta, shalχítna; s. from an acute or painful disease, mā'sha; s. from a fever, kélpoksh mā'sha, with obj. case; s. from a lingering disease, páhalka, shíla; s. from a slower internal disease, pahóka; s. from exhaustion, pá'htchma; s. from malaria, tushtúsha, Mod. túshtushla.
- suffering, mā'shash; if chronic, shílash; painful s., tátktish; to endure mental s., steínash mā'sha.
- sufficient, túmi. Cf. enough.
- sufficiently, g'étak, Mod. kánk-tak, tántktak.
- suffocate, v. t.; to be suffocated, k'éshga húkish; púta.
- sugar, shúggai; s.-pine, ktéleam kō'sh; sap of s.-pine, tchátcha-pélu; sweet as s., lúilyatko.
- suicide; cf. commit, v.
- sultry; it is s., paísha, tgiwa.
- summer, páta; it is s., páta; after s. is over, páta gíulank; to build a s.-lodge, ug'há'plza.
- summon, v. t., tpéwa, né-ulχa; s. repeatedly, several times, ne-uzálpéli.
- sun, shápash; the s. ascends in the sky, shápash a tínskipka; the s. is culminating, shápash p'laíkishtka gí; the s. is down, shápash í-unega. Cf. halo, rise, set, v.
- sunburn, ktchálχish; to produce sunburns, ktchálχa.
- Sunday, súndē.
- sundown, kī'sh, tinólish; at s., kishē'mi; time about s., tinolólesh, red at s., i-unégsh. Cf. sunset.
- sunfish, a fish popularly called so, tépa.
- sunflower, mádua Mod.
- sunrise, tiné'χish; cf. east.
- sunset, kī'sh, tinólish; time between s. and dark, i-unégsh; it is s. time, tinolóla; it is approaching s., tinoléna.
- superimpose, v. t., wáldsha; nédsχa, lídsχa, ídsχa; to pile up, lokáptchχa; Mod. lkápa; s. cross-wise, transversely, long obj., ákua, ánkua; kshét'lēka, pl. etl'é'chi.
- superintend, v. t., shualaliám-pka.
- superintendent, shuashulaliám-pkish; hashtaltampkátko.
- superior, adj.; s. as to location, p'laítani; s. in importance, múni; s. to, surpassing, winíχish, winíχish-ptchi; to be s. to, winíχi, Mod. vúíχin, winíχian. Cf. surpass, v.
- superior, s., commander, lakí.
- support, s., post, wálash, stutílash.

- suppose, v. t., shéwa, h́éwa, nítu, kshápa; húshka, húshkanka, in Mod. also: kópa.
- supposed, conj., *supposing that*, há', há; cf. if, when.
- surface; no ex. eq.: *on the s. of*, p'léntant; *to lie, rest, sprawl on the s. of*, wíhaslashna; *to lie on, upon, the s.*, inan., lúsha, úsha. Cf. swim, v.
- surpass, v. t., winíxi, Mod. vúixin, wínixian; lúixi, kshúixi; *s. in size, strength or stature*, winíxi, Mod. vúixin; *surpassing in size, quality*, winíxish, winíxishptchi.
- Surprise Valley, nom. pr. loc., Spá-ish Valley.
- surrender, v. t. and i., h́ukshi; *s. property*, woxówa; *s. for a purpose*, said of flat objects only, shlátpa.
- surround, v. t., gakiámna; *s. in the sense of heading off*, gayáya; *s. with rails, fence*, shutédshka; *s., clothe in*, skú'tchala; *s., form a ring around*, hashámpka; *s. in the shape of a concave body or half globe*, ginkakiámna; *to be surrounded by a halo*, said of the moon, sháltkala; *surrounded with*, as with mist, fire, skútatko.
- suspect, v. t., ká-ikéma.
- suspend, v. t., laggáya, naggáya; long obj., kshaggáya, aggáya, pl. iggáya; *s. while going*, aggá-idsha, pl. iggá-idsha; *s. over*, as a blanket over a bush, hishuggáya, shaká-tchuala; *to be suspended on*, shug-gáya; *over something*, tunulúla. Cf. hang, v. t.
- sustain, v. t., as allies, tchúlla, shítchla; *s. the opposite party in war*, tchínta.
- swagger, v. i., shalkiá-a, shípnû, shutákta
- swallow, v. t., skótka, shniwá-dshna; hála; *s. while raising the head repeatedly*, as birds, ta-ulak-támna.
- swallow, s., titak, Mod. titákia.
- swamp, s., slúitch; tále; *s.-dog-berry*, ipshúna; *s.-dogberry-bush*, ipshúnalam.
- swan, *white*, kú'sh.
- swap, v. t., sheniúta, shíyuta, hesh-elióta, shéshatui, sheshatuíka, with loc. case of the obj. obtained; *to return from swapping*, sheshatuítka; *to intend to s.*, shéshatuishla.
- swarm, s.; *to form a s.*, túlha; shukú'lki.
- swarm, v. i.; *s. around*, ká-ika, pl. of animals, wá, túlha; *s. around buzzing*, as insects, nutúyamna.
- sway, s., rule, né-ulaksh.
- sway, v. i., *s. over*, hashtaltélámpka, né-ulxa.
- sweat, v. i., *to perspire*, shuálka; *s. after exertion through dancing*, wála; *s. in the steam-bath*, spú'kliá; *to go and s. in a steam-bath*, spú'klitcha; *s. and dance during five days*, spú'kli; *to use for sweating purposes*, spú'kliúta.
- sweat-lodge; *ceremonial s.-l.*, spú'kl-ish; *family-s.-l.*, spú'kl-ish, Mod. lú'mkoksh; *little s.-l.*, spú'kl-iga; *to take a sweat-bath in the s.-l.*, daily and

- ceremonial, spû'kli, Mod. lûmkó-ka; *to erect a s.-l. and to lay mats upon it*, spû'klishla; *outside ladder of large dance- or s.-l.*, shashtanulólash; *former location of a s.-l.*, slû'm-damd=wásh; *floor of s.-l.*, tánt.
- sweep, v. t., vudshóka; *s. with a broom*, vudshû'shka, vudshlô'shka; *s. over*, said of winds, wikánsha.
- sweet, lúiluyatko; *to be s. to the taste*, lúiluya.
- swell, v. i.; *s. up*, gúhua, túixa; *swollen*, guhátko, tuiẏampkátko; *to be swollen through sores*, wéla.
- swelling, s.; *s. on body*, gúhuash, contr. gúsh; *to have a permanent s. on a part of body*, gúhia, d. kúk'hia.
- swiftly, pálak, pélak, Mod. pélak; *very s.*, pálakak.
- swill milk, ndúpatko édshash.
- swim, v. i.; no ex. eq.: gé-upka, péwa, Mod. tchúlui; *to go and s.*, pé-udsha; *s. about*, udúmkanka, udúmtchna; *s. against current, up stream*, tchúka kóke, tchúka; *s. away*, hú'shka; *on the water's surface*, udumlalóna; *towards somebody*, udumulípka; *s. below the surface*, kídsha, túyamna, tchúyamna; lémúna; *s. over, across*, udúmkua, gúixi; gákua; *s. habitually*, udúmkanka; pl., said of fish, etc., wá;
- swimming place*, péwash; *swimming bladder of fish*, shuídshash, shuídshash láwalsh.
- swine, gúshu; *resembling s.*, gú'sh-uptchi.
- swing, v. t.; *s. as a stick*, shém-tchna; *s. around, s. in the air*, vutóka, tilankánsha; *s. by one's arm, hand*, vutókanka; *s. around*, shulémokédsha; *s. the body around*, tchéyalalẏa, vuyámna; *s. around, above one's head*, sha-ulóla; *s. over for somebody*, nutuyakía; *s., shake the head or body while walking*, hinawála; *to throw by swinging*, nutolála.
- swing, v. i., hishtualkánka; *s. to and fro*, shulakuawéta; tilankánsha, vutókakua, nutókakua; *s. back and forth*, hinawála, hishtualkánka.
- swing, s., for children, sẏinuitót-kish; *to ride on a s.*, sẏinueta, shulakuawéta.
- switch, s., rod, shuékūsh. Cf. rod.
- swoon, s.; *to fall in a s.*, pémpkti, tchóktamna.
- sword, yuhanéash, múni wáti, shlúldshótkish, té'kish.
- sure, true, kátak; *it is s.*, kátak gî; *to be s.!* ya!
- surely, ya; i-u, yu.
- surf, lkásh, shlō'kingsh; *to form, raise s.*, lkán, ndakalpáta.

## T.

**table**, *for eating*, pák'lgish, vulgarly: wáklkish; any kind of *t.*, pák'lgish; *t.-land*, gílhuapksh, knā't. **ta d pole**, gúluya.

**tail**, kpě'l; *t. of bird*, kátpash; *to wag the t.*, shuadshámth'ma; kpě'l shewókaga; *t.-fin*, kpě'l.

**tainted**, said of food, kúi piluítko, píluítko; ndúpatko.

**take**, v. t., generic: shnúka, shnúkua; *t. aim*, láyipka, shuawídshna; *t. along with*, persons, úyamna, pl. í-amna; spú'nshna, spúntpa, gínkanka, átpa, pl. ítpa; *t. along, carry about*, inan., úyamna, pl. í-amna, átpa, átpamna, pl. ítpa, ítpamna; shléyamna; *t. along on one's march*, persons, spúntcha; *back to*, spuntpámpěli, spungátka; spungátgapěle; *for another*, spunshipkia; *towards*, spúnshipka; *t. away, away from, to remove from*, persons, kshéna, pl. éna; spú'nshna, spúntxa, shiášhla; cf. kidnap; inan. túta, illóla, shiášhla, ána, anulípka; t'méshka, pl. yiméshka; shnúka, lútza, shlétza; útza, pl. ítza; *t. away in the arms, hands*, kshéna, pl. éna; *t. away from the fire*, tchěleyéga; *t. back or home*, shnú'kpěli; t'meshkápěle, pl. yimeshkápěli; ítpampěli; shlém-pěli; *t. as a companion*, spú'nshna, *for travel*, spúnkanka; *t. down*, ilína;

*t. for oneself*, in games, yánkua; *t. hold of*, shnúka, shnúkua; úyamna, pl. í-amna; said of diseases, gú'ta; *t. home*, inan., híwi; cf. *t. back*; *t. home*, persons, spúntchapěli, spuushámpěli; cf. *t. along on one's march back to*; *t. in, to confine*, spú'lhi, pl. ílhi; *t. off from, to strip*, udshípa, pl. idshípa; ludshípa, shulshípa; *t. or wrench off*, lútza, pl. ítza; lúlhi, lúli; *a piece from*, kuakákshka; *t. off from oneself*, shiášhka; *the robe*, kukóle; *the hat*, shanatchvúla; *t. out, to draw out from*, íshka; íka, ikága; íkna, íkampěle; *from the pocket*, shiátka, tchelétka; *t. out again*, ikákpěle, íkampěle; *object taken out*, íkaks; *t. physical exercise*, shpótu; *t. a steam-bath*, spú'kli, Mod. lúmkóka; *t. to one's heels*, húdsha, du. túshtcha, pl. tínsha; húdshna, húdshampka, etc.; cf. run, v. i.; *t. under one's arms*, shaktíla; cf. carry, hold, v.; *t. up for oneself*, anim., spúnkanka; inan., luyéga, uyéga, pl. pe-uyéga; *t. up with a stick*, kíuléka; *with a fork*, kíutka. Cf. remove, v. t.

**talk**, v. t., *to speak*, hémkanka; *to converse, to have a talk*, wáltká, hashashuákia; *to commence talking*, hemkanktámpka; *t. all at once*, wáltká; *t. over and over*, waltákpěli; *t. indis-*

- tinctly*, ndéna, pélpela; *one who talks much*, túm hemkánkish, túm wáltkish.
- talk*, s., wáltkoks, Mod. wáltkash; *to have a t.*, wáltká.
- talker*, hemkánkish, wáltkish.
- tall*, atíni, abbr. áti; if *strong* or *bulky* at the same time, múni; *so t.*, gét; *taller than*, winíxish, winíxish-ptchi; *to be taller than*, winíxi, Mod. vúixin.
- tallow*, p'lú; *t. rendered*, stillínash; *kidney-t.*, teháshlaksh.
- talon*, shtó'ksh.
- tamánuash*, adj.; *t. or spiritual remedy*, yá-uks; *t. song, magic song*, shuí'sh, yá-uks. Cf. magic.
- tame*, adj., ká-i komú'shni.
- tan*, v. t., as a hide, tkúya.
- tar*, stíya; *smelling like, containing t.*, stíaltko. Cf. pitch, resin.
- target*, *mark to shoot arrows at*, we-uzá'lkish.
- tarry*, v. i., wálxa; *to wait for*, tehawáya.
- tart*, ka-á mā'shitko; *it tastes t.*, ka-á mā'sha.
- taste*, v. t., kpápsha; *t. by sipping*, kpéto.
- taste*, v. i., mā'sha; said of food, beverages, pílu; *it tastes sour, bitter, tart*, ka-á mā'sha; *t. like*, mā'sha, with obj. case.
- taste*, s., *flavor*, mā'shash; *sense of t.*, *t. of tongue, palate*, kpápshash; *what has a peculiar t.*, piluyéash.
- tatler*; cf. telltale.
- tattoo*, v. t., shítchpalua.
- tattooing*, s., *tattoo-mark*, shítchpaléash.
- Tchakáni*, nom. pr. of a section of land in the Cascade Range, Tchaká'ni.
- Tchakänkni*, nom. pr. of the Molale Indians inhabiting Tchakáni, Tchaká'nkni máklaks, Tchaká'nkni.
- tchipash-seed*, tchípash; *resembling tch.-seed*, tchípashptchi; *grass-stalk* producing it, tchípsham.
- teach*, v. t., hashíuga.
- teacher*, hashíúgish.
- tear*, v. t., generic: pakága, padsháya; *t. asunder*, shepátza; *t. away*, pakakóla; sod, ground, putóya; sticks, etc., pokóya; *t. away by biting*, kuátcha, kueknóla; *t. cloth* into shreds, teshashkuála; *t. by hand*, spakága, spátcha, p'hú'shka; *piece torn off*, p'hú'shkuish; *t. a hole into*, pádsha; *t. off pieces, particles from*, by biting or otherwise, kuá'ka, kuakákshka, kowák-tcha; *t. rip open*, ktakága, pake-óla; *successively*, ktakákitchna; *t. to pieces*, petéga; *with the teeth*, kawakága; *t. pluck out*, feathers, púlxa, pú'lhka; grasses, etc., putóga, palaléa; *t. in two*, pákta; *one who tears in two*. páktish; *torn cloth*, téshashko; *to be torn, to have holes*, gintátka.
- tear*, s., kélmash; *to shed tears*, shuáktcha; *to commence shedding t.*, shuaktehtámpka.
- tease*, v. t., shnumátchka; *t. unbearably*, shnutchóka.

- teat, édsash.
- teeth; cf. tooth.
- telegraph, hashashuakiō'tkish;  
*electric t.*, wátiti hashashuakiō'tkish.
- tell, v. t., shápa; *t. somebody*, shapíya; *t. somebody about*, stíltá; *to return and t.*, stílipéli; *t., declare to somebody*, shátěla; *t., announce*, tpéwa; *t. each other*, heshamkánka; *t. so*, kshápa, húmasht or ná-asht gí; *t. knowingly*, shegshéwa; *t. lies about*, kíya, atchíga; *t. the truth*, kátak gí, contr. kátak; *to commence telling to*, shapitámpka; *to come to an end with telling to*, shapiyúla.
- tell tale, walíxish, Mod. ú'lkish; wíknish, dim. wikniága.
- temperature; *high t.*, lókuash; *warm t.*, lushlúshlish; *cold t.*, kátags.
- tempest, yáلكam, wíchtaks; *to produce t.*, yáلكamála. Cf. storm.
- temple, *t.-bone*, nápěnapsh.
- ten, té-unep; *t. times*, té-unepni; *tenfold*, té-unepash pákalaksh.
- tender, v. t., úya, néya, lúya, pl. shewána; *t. food*, háshpa. Cf. give, present, v.
- tender, adj., *soft*, teche-íni.
- tendon, *sineu*, mbúitch, pílhap.
- tendril, kekammáměnish.
- tent, shí'lash.
- tenth; *t. part*, té-unepashéktatxatko.
- tepid, lúkuash; *to be t.*, lúkua.
- termagant, shitcháknish, shukē'kish.
- terminate, v. t., shékělui, shotelóla, tména.
- terminus, for running, etc., yúash.
- terrify, v. t., spútchta, hushpá-tchta, húshtxa; *terrified at*, vúshish; *to be terrified at*, yáyakia, vúsha, shínamshta.
- terror; *to be, stand in t. of*, vúsha; yáyakia, shínamshta.
- testicle, shlú'lksh.
- textile fabric, shí'l. Cf. tissue.
- thank, v., shepkédsha.
- that, pron. dem.; *t one, the one over there*, gúni, gúnitok; inan. present and visible, hú'n; before me, húnu; invisible or far off, húnkt; referring to distant anim. or inan. objects, hú'k, pl. hú'ksha; hú'kt, pl. hú'ktsha; hú'ksht; *t. one who, or which*, pron. dem.-rel., anim. and inan., kat; *t. little one*, hú'ktaga, húktakaga; *at t. place, towards t. spot*, case-suffix -kē'ni, -xē'ni; when connected with verbs of motion, hátak, hátakt, hátaktok, hátkak; *upon t. ground, soil*, hí, hí, i, líta; *t. much*, kánk, abbr. ka, ga; *like t. thing*, húmtchi, shuhánkptchi; *that's so! t. is right!* húmasht! húmasht tídsh! i-i tídsh!
- thee, pron. pers. and *to thee*, mish, m'sh, m's.
- their, *theirs*, pron. poss.; expressed by the plural forms of: his, q. v.; in close proximity, kélamsham, kékělamsham, húnkělamsham; absent or in the distance, m'nálam, Mod. p'nálam; *t. own*, m'nálamtak, Mod. p'nálamtak.
- themselves, pron. refl.; pátak, hú'ktak, sha; *they for t.*, pitagiáng-

- gin, hudshakiánki; when connected with verbs, cf. himself, oneself.
- then, adv., *at that time*, gíta; tánk, tánkak, tánkt, tánktchik, túshgish; cf. time; *since t., after this*, tchē'k, tchē'ksh; *until t.*, páni.
- then, conj. connecting sentences, tchúi, tchúyuk, tchúyunk; tchúi pá'n, at pēn, at, apoc. a; tú, tuí; tatá; Mod. un, ú'n; in correlative sentences: *if . . . then*, há' . . . . tchä', tchē'k, tchä'tch; *t., after this*, nétnāk, gíntak; tchē'k, tchē'ksh, abbr. tchä; tchúi tchē'k; *t. there*, tchúk. Cf. hereupon.
- thence, adv., gíta, gē'tksh.
- there, adv., *over t., over yonder*, hú, -u, ō'; tú, tút, túsh; kú, kúi; when referring to persons, hût; gét, gétui; connected with verbs of motion, hátak, hátakt, hátaktok, hátkak; cf. that; *high up t., just t.*, tût, *but t.*, tútak; *t. where*, tû'sht, tû'shtak; *he, that, those over t.*, gúni, túkni, túshni; *coming from t.*, gítákni; *you t., stop!* gúni kánktak! Mod.; *thereto, toward t. place*, gítala; *through t.*, hátaktana.
- thereabout, adv. loc., gínt.
- thereat, húnkanti.
- thereby, húnkanti.
- therefore, conj., húmasht giúga, húmashtak gíug, húmasht gísht, húmasht sháhunk gíug; húnkanti, hunkantchä'. Cf. hence.
- thereupon, conj., gíntak, tchúi, tchúyuk, tchúyunk, tchúi pá'n. Cf. afterward, hereupon, then.
- they, pron. pers., sha; *them, to them*, shash; *of them*, sham; expressed also by the plural forms of: he, q. v., to which sha is appended: in close proximity, kē'ksha, húdsha; removed from sight, húksha, hū'kshsha; hū'kshtsha; hûnk, hū'nkt; visible or distant, pát.
- thick; in the sense of *strong, solid, voluminous*, húpkatko; *to be t., dense, smoke, etc.*, mú'lka; *as t. as*, pát, pátpani Cf. corpulent, fat.
- thicket of shrubs, gátchesh, gatchétko.
- thief, pápalish, tet'máshkish; *sneak t.*, gánta=pápalish.
- thigh of a quadruped's hind leg, awá-lësh. Cf. leg.
- thimble, kólkolsh.
- thin, laklákli.
- thine, pron.; same as thy, q. v.
- thing, *object*, tuá; *which t.*, tuá (also interr.); *something*, tuá; *many things*, túmi tuá; *all things, everything*, ná-nuktua.
- think, v. t., húshkanka, húshka, shéwa; héwa, Mod. kópa, kozpákta; *t. of, over*, húsha; shvuyúsha, Mod. shvuyushága; *t. so*, kshápa.
- third; *one t. part*, ndána shéktatxatko; *in a t. place, location*, ndánash.
- thirsty, to be, ámbutka; pá'h-tchna.
- thirteen, te-unepánta ndán, adding pé-ula, líkla, etc.
- thirty, ndáni té-unäp.
- this, pron. dem.; *t. here*, referring

- to anim. and inan. obj., present and visible, húnk; to persons, long obj. in proximity, hû't, pl. hû'dsha; to anim. and inan. obj. within sight, more Mod. than Kl., hu, hû', ô, u; *t. here*, anim. and inan., in close proximity, Lat. *hicce*, kē; anim., kēk; inan., Lat. *hoc*, *hocce*, gén, génu; *t. country* before you, gén kâila; *just t. thing*, gétak; *like t. or these*, gémp̄tchi, shuhánkptchi; *at t. spot, place here*, gíta, gít; gén, gená; connected with verbs of motion, hátak, hátaktok; *t. way out*, gétala, abbr. gét; *in t. direction*, géntala; *t. day*, gén waítash, pá'dshít; *on t. ground, soil*, hí, hî, i, híta, hí't; *in t. manner*, gá-asht, húmasht, gén géntch. Cf. he, here, place, that.
- thistle, K'mukám̄tcham kä'k.
- Thompson's Marsh, nom. pr. loc., Saíkän.
- thorn, wáti.
- thoroughfare, stú; gíns̄xántko; *t. in town or city*, gíns̄xish; *to make a t.*, stúya.
- thou, pron. pers., i, î, i-i, ík; *thee, to thee*, mish, m'sh, m's; *t. alone*, í' pila; í' tála; *just t., but t.*, ítak, ítoks; *thyself*, ítoks; *t. for thyself*, itakiánki.
- though, gíntak; tã'dsh; tak, taks, tok, -toksh.
- thought, s., húshkanksh; in Mod. also kóxpash.
- thoughtful, steínshaltko.
- thousand, té-unepni té-unepni té-uep; tousand.
- thread, knúks, skenshnútkish; *tiny, little t.*, knukága.
- threaten, v. t., húishipēle, shnulóka; *t. with a blow*, hushásha, hû'sht̄xa.
- three, ndáni, abbr. ndán; *threefold*, shantchaktántko; *t. times*, ndáni; *at t. places*, ndánash; *during, for, after t. days*, ndáni waítash, ndáni; *the t. stars in Orion's belt*, ndándaksni. Cf. triplets.
- thresh, v. t, ndéga.
- throat, naúkash; szutkanū'tkish, shniwatchnótkish. Cf. cut, v.
- throttle, v. t.; *t. oneself*, shayéts̄zaka.
- through, prep.; sometimes rendered by case-postpositions and verbal suffixes; *to look t. a tube*, táls̄xa; *t. there, t. that locality*, hátak-tana; *to fall t. the ice*, wéshtat tínua; *to run t.*, as a rope, stú'nka.
- throw, v. t.; *t. against* something, shálgia, shálgidsha; *t. at*, shutuya-kiéa; *t. at each other*, shû-û'ta, shû-û'tápka, shuntówa-udsha; *repeatedly*, shútualsha; *t. away*, púedsha; *to reject*, kédsha, kédshna, vutódsha; *t. away*, long obj., vutódsha, vutódshna; bulky obj, shnikíwa, nutódshna, nutolalóla; *t. away and leave behind*, lélktcha, nélktcha; kshélktcha, pl. élktcha; nutólaktcha; *t. back*, puekámpēle, puedshámpēli, vutu-ípēle; *one's leg, legs*, pē'tch shulatchtíla; *t. below, underneath*, puetíla; *t. down*, puél̄xa, vutól̄xa; *down into*, wétli, puél̄hi;

- down upon*, as earth, kéla-una, ké-lua; *t. somebody down*, said of a horse, shne-ulóla; *t. downhill, down stairs*, ktiukuéla; attended with injuries, vud'hitakuéla; *t., to dart a spear, etc.*, shíkna; *t. open a door*, ktiugiúla, ktiuyéga; *t. out*, as of a house, ktíuga, shúka; *for somebody*, ktiugía; *t. by swinging*, nuto-lála; *t. up in the air*, vutuálza; *t. up after swallowing*, tchúnua; hushatchipgápēli; *t. up a hill, mountain*, yaínala; *a mound*, spukteh-ámpka; *t. upon*, pualála; liquids, kítita; kítutana; *t. upon the ground*, puélhi, vutólza; *t. into water*, kitíta. Cf. cast, hurl, v.
- t h u m b**, tzópo.
- t h u n d e r**, lémé-ish; *t. of falling waters*, tíwish; *thunderbolt*, lémé-ish, lúepalsh.
- t h u n d e r**, v. i.; *it is thundering*, léména.
- T h u r s d a y**, vúnepni tínshna sún-dē-gífulank waíta, vúnepni tínshna, vúnepni waíta giúlan.
- t h u s**, conj., húmasht; ná-asht, Mod. né-asht; gá-asht; húnata; tchí, tsí; tchí'k; *and t.*, tchíyunk; when connected with verbs of speaking, ke, tchí, ná-asht introduce the spoken words: *t. I said*, tchí nî gî; *t., that much, so*, ka, ga; *t., just so*, húmstantka, húmashtak; *t., so looking*, gémpctehi, húmteli; *to act t., to say t.*, humásht gî
- t h y**, *thine*, pron. poss., mi; *t. mother*, mí p'gíshap; *t. own, just thine*, mítak, mítok; *thine alone*, mi tála.
- t h y r o i d c a r t i l a g e**, laggala-gásh, wakálwakalsh; szutkanū't-kish lakísh.
- t i c k**, shkóks.
- t i c k e t**, pípa; *pass-t.*, lákiam pípa.
- t i c k l e**, v. t., Mod. shtchiyakéka; *to be, feel tickled*, tchíztechiza.
- t i e**, v. t., *t. up*, wépla; *t. around*, wapíl'ma; *t. around one's neck*, sha-ukága, cf. shepukága; *t. a knot*, ukō'tlēka, shlukálza; *t. to, t. together*, shlítchta, shlítchlka, skúta-wia; *szúta*, shú'lza; *by strapping*, hushútanka; *t. by means of wisps*, tínkopka; *to be tied to temporarily*, tgúta, pl. Pulúta; *t. transversely*, kshét'lēka, pl. etlō'xi; *t. up in a bundle*, shutíla, shultíla, szúta; sheet-like obj., hishlutchtánka.
- t i g h t**, kuáta; *t.-fitting*, kitchkítchli; *to be t.*, kuáta; *not t.*, shletanátko.
- t i g h t l y**, kítchkítch; kuáta.
- t i l e**, shnutétko túpesh; ktá-i.
- t i l l**, prep. and conj.; cf. until.
- t i m b e r**, standing, felled, sawed, or cut, áнку; *sawed, cut t.*, pápkash; *t.-dam*, páplish; *into the t., woods, bushes*, cf. recess; *to go into the t.*, hukáya, pl. gakáya.
- t i m e**; no ex. eq.: *now is the t.*, átu hátakt gî; *the t. is up*, at átpa; *I have t.*, ká-i nû k'liká; *I have no t.*, k'liká nû nen; *t.-piece, t.-indicator, watch*, shápash; *t. between sunset and dark*, i-unégsh; *t. about sundown*, tinolólesh; *t. for rest, sleeping*,

spunä'ksh; *it is sleeping t.*, spunéga; *it is t. to go to bed*, átu lulalkshē'mi gî; *t. of dawn*, pä'ktgî, nī'lka; *t. of decease*, léluidshish; *t. of starting*, gúikaksh; *at the t., season, epoch of*, case-suffix -ē'mi, -ä'mi, -äm; *at any t.*, tatá; *at the t. being, at the present t., this t.*, at, apoc. a; átui tû, átiu, Mod. átui; pä'dshit, túshgish; tchá-u, abbr. tchá; hûk, hák; *at a certain t.*, *at a t.*, tína, títna, titná; *at that t.*, at, apoc. a; gí'ta, tánk, tánkak, tántk, tántkchik; temp. and local at the same time: hû, -u, -ō'; túshgish; for the distant past or future, tu hí, tuí; *at the t. when*, tatá, tatátak; shúhank-shítko; *at the same t., simultaneously*, tántk tak tchík, cf. simultaneously; *at another t.*, tínatoks, títna; *but at other times*, títatnatoks; *at a future t.*, tántk gatpanuapkshē'mi; tuí; *at no t.*, ká-itata, káyutch, Mod. ká-yu; *at the right t., in t.*, tché-etak; *at which t.?* tatá? túshgish? *after a t., some t. after*, undshē'k tchē'k; *after that t.*, tchä', tchē; tchē'k, tchä'tch; *a few times*, títatna; *for a short t.*, mēník; pálakak; pálak, Mod. pé-lak, tánkak, húya; *for a short t. only*, tánkakak; *for a long t.*, mā'ntch, tã'nk; *for some t.*, past and future, mā'ntch, mā'ntchak; *in former times*, mā'ntch-gítko, tã'nk, gáhak; *not at the t. being, not yet, not now*, káyutch, Mod. ká-yu; ká-itata; *many times, often*, túmēni; tánkni; *so many times*, tánkni; *a single t., one t., once*, tína; *at one t.*, tiná-ak;

*a short t. ago*, tánkak, nía, úna; *sometimes*, títatna, títna; *sometime after*, mā'ntch-gítko. The adj. connected with *t.* are as follows: *times* connected with numerals is expressed by the adj. ending -ni: *four times*, vúnepni; *brief in t.*, tánkni; *long in t.*, mā'ntchni, tã'nkni; *living at the t., belonging to this, that, t.*, tánkni; *he, she, it, from that t., this, the one existing since then till now*, tántkchikni. Cf long, adv.

tín, pálpali tchíkēmen.

tinned sheet-iron, pokóti.

tiny, ndshékani; laklákli.

tip, v. t.; *t. an arrow*, sha-úla; *for somebody*, sha-ulía.

tippler, kétcha bubánuish.

tipsy, lékatko; *to be t.*, láma, léka.

tiptoe; *to stand on t.*, ldi'gtatka

tired; *to be and to become t.*, kédshika; *to be t.*, shā'tki.

tissue, s.; *woven t.* sheshalzaká-natko, shī'l; *sort of t., made of swamp-grasses*, túlalui. Cf. powerful.

titter, v. i., luaíxa.

toad, kóe, dim. kuága; *horned t.*, naishlashlák-gish-gítko; *t.-shaped*, kóeptchi.

tobacco; *Indian and common t.*, kátchkal; *t.-pipe*, páksh; *stem of t.-pipe*, pákshtat tulísh, pa-útkish; *to smoke t.*, páka; *to masticate t.*, katchkal pán, kókanka, ktchán, kpú-yumna.

to-day, gén waítash, pä'dshit waíta, pä'dshit.

- toe; *all the toes taken together, and t.-joint*, lyawáwash; *the largest t.*, t̄xópo; *t.-nail*, shtē'ksh.
- together, *t. with*, túla, tchí'sh; *t. in or into one spot*, nadshā'shak, wigátak; connected with verbs, *t. is expressed synthetically by verbal affixes: united or flocking t.*, tchíp-katko; *to come, be, or go t.*, shukú'li.
- Tókwa, Túkua, nom. pr. loc., Túkua.
- to-morrow, mbúshant; *to-m. early*, mbúshanak.
- tone, stú'txish. Cf. clang, sound.
- tongs, *blacksmith's*, shnakptigótkish; *to seize with t.*, shnakptiga, tapáta.
- tongue, páwatch; *to bite oneself in the t.*, shokótana; *to cluck with the t.*, shakápshtaka; *to lick with the t.*, pélka, pélxatana; *to move the t. between the compressed lips*, Mod. klópa; *to put the t. out*, pélka pá-watch; *to move the t. in and out for mockery*, shepálua; *to draw the t. at somebody*, vutikápka.
- too, adv.; when connecting coordinate nouns, *also*, tchí'sh; temporal, tchkásh; *t. much*, túm, túm tchá-tchui; sometimes to be rendered by ká-a. Cf. ká-a (2), and Note to 105, 7.
- tool; when forming compounds, it is expressed by nominal suffix -ótkish, -útkish, contr. -ō'tch, -ū'tch; *t. of any description*, shute-ótkish; *part of a t.*, shute-ótkish; *long, piercing t.*, sákta; *t. made of horn*, tóke; *t. for digging*, utoyótkish; *t. for root-digging*, meyótkish, ámda; *t. made of obsidian*, mbū'shaksh; *one who is possessed of such*, mbushaksháltko; *t. for removing*, illolótkish; *t. for scraping*, ilxótkish; when made of stone, íl'hka; *t. for treating the sick*, tchutēnótkish, múluash.
- tooth, tút; *front-t.*, *fore-t.*, tatxélamni tút, Mod. txálamni tút; *shokótantko tút*; *molar t.*, káko; *t.-ache*, tút-mā'shash; *suffering of t.-ache*, kimádsham pátko; *one who lost his front teeth, or has a gap in them*, nga-ishkátko; *person who lost the lower range of teeth*, hantilatko; *to grate the teeth*, shekukédsha; *to rip up with the teeth*, kawakága.
- top, apex, wí'hla, wíhashlash; p'lá-ini; *t.*, summit of tree, mountain, cone, hápa; *on the t. of*, p'léntant; *who, what is on the t. of*, p'lá-ini, p'laitáni; *to be on the t.*, lawála; *to lay on the t. of*, lídsxa, líkla; *to put on, fasten at the t. of*, iwála; *to stay, rest on the t. of*, wíhashlashna; *t. as a plaything*, heshtalxéash, shetalxéash.
- topmost, adj., p'lá-ini, p'laitáni.
- topple, v. i.; *t. over*, ndéwa, ndéwanka. Cf. fall.
- torch, of pitch, resin, kú'pkash; shukēlatchnótkish; *to fish with a t.*, shlú'tchua; *to use torches, travel with t.*, shukēlátchitchna.
- torment, v. t, shnumátchka; *t. to death*, shnutchóka.
- tornado, kákiaksh.

- totter, v. i., naínaya, witwita; we-  
 kíshtchna; *t. about*, tutiéna.
- touch, v. t., genála; *to be in con-  
 tact*, talíga; *t., to be close to*, shi-  
 náкта, káptcha; *one who touches*,  
 shináktish; *t. by hand*, táshta; *t.,  
 reach up to*, long subj., kapáta; *t.  
 each other*, shátashi; *t. each other  
 with the hand, hands*, shashtáshta;  
*t. each other while walking*, tádsha;  
*t. with the feet*, ktchí'tchta, pétchtna,  
 pútchta; *to pass around while touch-  
 ing*, shatashkakámna.
- tow, v. t., as a boat, hishlámna.
- towards, prep.; expressed by the  
 case-postpositions -kē'ni, -tala; *di-  
 rectly towards us*, tálaak nā'lsh.
- towel; cf. wash-towel.
- town, tá-uni, tchí'sh.
- toy-ball, shû'pluash, dim. shup-  
 lúga; léwash. Cf. ball, play.
- tracing, *design*, hushtétish.
- track, *footprint*, kueísh; *to leave  
 tracks*, koéna.
- trade, v. t., shéshatui; *t. off*, she-  
 shatuíka; *person who wants to t.*,  
 sheshatuá-ish; *to be about to t.*,  
 shéshatuishla; *to return from trad-  
 ing*, sheshatuítka.
- trader, shéshatuish.
- trail, v. t.; *t. along on the soil*, ki-  
 walapáta; when said of a dress,  
 gown, u'hlutuína. Cf. drag, v.
- trail, s., stú, dim. stuága; *crab's t.*,  
 skä'-iksh; *to make a t. and to place  
 on the t.*, stúya; *to arrive, approach  
 by the t.*, shákatla.
- train, v. t., hashíúga; *t. oneself  
 along the ground*, ktchídsha. Cf.  
 trail, v.
- trainer, hashíúgish.
- traitor; *to be a t.*, tchínta.
- tramp, tchússak tatámnuish; *if  
 thieving*, tet'mádshish.
- trample, v. t.; with the feet,  
 ktchí'tchta; *t. upon, crush with the  
 feet*, hiétala.
- transfer to, anim. obj., spû'ni,  
 pl. shewána; *t. property*, woçówa.  
 Cf. bestow, give.
- transfix, v. t., skéka. Cf. perfo-  
 rate, pierce, v.
- translator, lútkatkish.
- transmit, v. t., *to hand over*, shú-  
 la, shulía, shulípka.
- transparent, said of water, yá-  
 lialtko, yáliali; *to become t.*, yáliala.
- transport, v. t., éna, pl. ídsha,  
 ídshna; long, heavy, bulky obj.,  
 éna; cf. ídsha; *t. for somebody or  
 in his interest*, enía; *t., to carry back,  
 home*, émpēli, pl. idshámpēli; *t. home  
 to one's camp*, hí'wi, hiwídsha; *t. in  
 front of, close to, near*, ktú'tpna; *t.  
 to different places*, shiashlkánka; *t.  
 upwards, uphill*, kshawaliéga. Cf.  
 carry.
- trap, s.; *noose, lasso*, shlúkalaksh; *t.  
 used by hunters*, shnantátchlxōtch,  
 shnuntatchelō'ks; *fish-t., fishing-  
 dam*, kiä'm=luélkish; nákösh.
- trap, v. t., shnantátchlxá.
- trapper, shnantátchlxish.
- travel, v. i.; generic: támēnú,  
 géna; inan. subj., pítkala, léna; *t.  
 along with somebody*, spúnkanka:

- t. around, about*, gatáml'za, gintála; *t. back, home*, gepgápēle, tamēnótka; cf. return; *with somebody*, spuntpámpēli; *t. behind somebody's back*, shiálamnû; *t. in a circle*, gá-kála; *t. in company*, sha-ulánka, sha-ulankánka; shawalinä'a; *t. far off*, geknóla; *t. in a file*, hishkántehna; single file, kintehna, kinuína; *t. back in a file*, kintehámpēli; *t. fast*, húdshna (and húdsha), du. túsh-tehna, pl. tínshna; nkí'l ksiútäki, ksiútäki; *t. on horseback*, hudsótcha; *t. with a light, spark of fire*, shukē-látchitehna, sklû'tehkanka; *t. with large-sized objects*, shayantíldsha; *t., come by the trail, road*, shákátla; *t. uphill*, ga-ú'lza, kínuálza; *t. towards the water, lake, etc.*, túkua; *t. without stoppage*, gé'nana; *to return from traveling*, tamēnótka, téluitka; *to start for traveling*, gulhuáshktcha, gúika-ka; *one who is traveling*, tatámmuish. Cf. go, march, proceed, set out.
- trav e l e r**, tatámmuish.
- tr a y**, s.; *circular, matted t.*, pá'hla; *larger t.*, tíá; *small t.*, kmä', pá'h-lak; *to give on a t.*, shúí, pl. shewána.
- tr e a d**, v. i.; *to pace*, kíshlza, shí-kashla; *t. on one's own foot*, shuhátchza; *t. upon*, kísh-tehna, pétchte-na; *t. upon again*, gelapkápēli; *t. upon while marching*, kísh-tehka. Cf. step, v.
- tr e a d**, s., génuish, q. v.
- tr e a t**, v. t.; *to deal with somebody*, né-ulakta; *t. badly*, né ulakta; *t. with contempt, as laws, etc.*, yeké-wa; *t. for peace, etc., to negotiate*, shutánka; *t. in sickness*, yá-uka; *tchúta, tchútēna*; *for a certain time*, tchutanhúya; *to go and t.*, tchutánsha; *one who treats a patient*, tchútanish.
- tr e a t y** and *peace-t.*, shutánkish; *to conclude a t.*, shútanka; *instrument to effect a t.*, shutankótkish.
- tr e e**, s., áнку; kósh, cf. Texts, p. 145, 21, and Note. Trees, especially fruit-trees, and bushes, plants and stalks producing eatable fruits and berries, are usually named after their fruit, the possessive ending -lam, -am being appended to the name of the fruit, áнку or tchélash to be supplied. Cf. ä'pulsham, *apple-t.*, from ä'pulsh; kpókam, *gooseberry-bush*, from kpók; líuluisham, *wild gooseberry-bush*, from líuluish. *Young t.*, kitchkáni áнку, áнкуaga; *dead t., erect, rotten or withered*, wapálash, mbákualsh; *t. partly peeled off*, stópallhuish; *stump and trunk of t.*, tútash; *fallen t., t. cut down, felled t.*, hímpoks; a species of *t.*, hlívash; another, wálash.
- tr e m b l e**, v. i., *t., be shaken up*, shawáлта, shawáltana; *t., shiver*, muimúya; *t., totter*, naináya, wítwita; *t. from terror*, liulíwa; *to make t., to shake*, shiákshiaga.
- tr i a n g u l a r**, tchaktehákli.
- tr i b u t a r y** of a river, shenō'tkatko.
- tr i c k**; *to amuse by tricks*, shnándshma-a; sheshzē'la, ká-ika; *to induce*

- by tricks, shnapémpema, Mod shnepémpema.
- trifle, s; a t., but little of, adj. and adv., kínka, kínkak; kitcha.
- trim, v. t, vulína.
- trip, s.; to be on a t., táměnú.
- triple and tripartite, shantchaktántko. Cf. three.
- triplets, ndaná'yalsh; to bear, have t., ndaná'yala.
- troops, túmi shú'ldshash, shú'ldshash.
- trot, v. i., shlúibuya, shtchí'kědshna; trotting horse, shtchí'kědshnish.
- trousers; cf. pantaloons.
- trout, méhiash; in the t.-catching season, mehiashē'mi; abbr. méssäm; mountain-t., nkásh.
- truck, tchíktchik, wü'gěň.
- truly; really, tálaak; truthfully, kátak.
- trumpeter, shtoshtótish, shlush-lóluish.
- trunk, s.; t. of tree, tútash, cf. wálash; t. of travelers, hudéksin.
- trust, v. t.; to believe in, lóla.
- truth, kátak; to tell the t., kátak gî, contr. kátak
- try, v. t., kěko, tchúktzaga; há-měni; t. hard, líchtakia; t. by repeated efforts, tchuktzakánka; t. in court, né-ulza; t. to obtain, kahiéwa.
- tub, s., póko, dim. pokuága; wash-t., tetchótkish; large t., vat, tchil-kótkish.
- tube, tubiform passage, stú; to look through a t., tálsza; to form a t., gínka. Cf. tubiform.
- tuber, lbúka; species of, léliash; wild, edible t., máklaksam pásh.
- tubiform, ginkátko, Mod. ginshaszántko; to be t., gínka. Cf. tube.
- tuck up, v. t., tchlítóízi.
- Tuesday, lápěni tínshna súndě-gíulank waíta; or, lápěni tínshna, lápěni waíta.
- tule; cf. bulrush, reed.
- tumble down, v. i., inan. subj., hínui. Cf. fall, v.
- tumbler, lám=punú'tkishti, wíkama.
- tune, melody, shuí'sh; to whistle a t., shluyakíga.
- tunnel, ibékantko, stú.
- tunnel, v. t., t. through, stúya.
- turbid, kuyúmatko; t. water, kuyúmath.
- turkey-buzzard, Cathartes aura, skólos.
- turn, v. t.; t. or swing the limbs, tilanshnéa; t. the back to, t. away from, tchíntawa; t. the eyes around, toward, tólshampka; t. the face upwards, tálualzha; t. the head, nû'sh tilanshnéa; for a bite, shuishtchák-tchka; t. inside out, t. up, as eyelids, tchlítóízi; t. over, něpěli; to twist, spatchíga; t. over, upside down, stipálěza; t. over to somebody, shénuidsha; t. oneself about, around, waggídsha; t. the right side up, takanílza; t. somersaults, tchikualzuléa.
- turn, v. i, to revolve, waggídsha; t. about, around in the air, naggídsha, ktiwalkídsha; t. around on one's feet,

- kedshamkedshalkéa; *t. around*, as roads, shtchukalkídsha, gaké'mi, cf. bend, v.; as the hands of a clock, talkídsha, aggédsha; in a circular motion, aggédsha, cf. aggí'ma; *t. back, to revert*, huggídsha; *t. or be turned into*, k'léka; *to become*, gî; *t. into ice, icicles*, wayápa; *t. into a lake*, ä-ushéltkala; *to cause to t.*, ki-uggídsha, ktiwalkídsha; *to cause to t. around*, shulémokédsha.
- turn, s.; *to make, form a t.*, as roads, rivers, etc., shtchukalkídsha, gaké'mi.
- turn-head, or rollhead, name of an owl, *Speotyto hypugaia*, nû'sh-tilansnéash.
- turnip, tánapsh; *large t.-shaped fruit*, mû-lbúka.
- turpentine, walákish.
- turtle; *land- and water-t.*, ngák.
- tusk, atíni tút.
- twelve, te-unepánta láp, adding pé-ula, líklatko, etc.
- twice, lápëni; lápantka.
- twig of tree, shrub, etc., wē'k, dim. wékaga; *of coniferous trees*, pú'sh-çam.
- twins, lapä'yalsh, shlápaliaksh; *to give birth to t.*, lápeala.
- twist, v. t., pshúka, wapí'ma; *t. wring out*, atchíga; *t.*, as one's lips, ears, spatchíga.
- twitter, v. i., há'ma.
- two, lápi, abbr. láp; *t. to each*, lá-lapi; *at t. places, in t. spots*, lápash; *in or for t. days*, lápëni waíta, lápëni; *to pass t. days*, lápëni waíta.
- Tygh Indian, nom. pr., Téaxtkni máklaks, Téaxtkni.

## U.

- udder, édshash.
- ugly, kúidshi; tchehtchékli; ámtchiksh, abbr. -amtch.
- ultimate, tapíni.
- umbrella, shikúixish; *carrying an u.*, shikuíxítko.
- Umpqua Indian, nom. pr., Ámpkokni máklaks, Ámpkokni.
- unable, to be, kэшga, tchána; *I cannot*, kэшga nû, tchána nû, or tchánish nû (gî); also expressed by particles, cf. able, to be.
- unattractive, ámtchiksh, abbr. -amtch. Cf. ugly.
- unavailable, kúidshi.
- unawares, huná'shak.
- unbecoming, kúidshi.
- unboiled, shánkish, shánkitko; *to be u.*, shánki.
- unbroken, level, táktakli.
- unceasingly, tchúshak, tchúshni, tchúshniak.
- uncertain; *to be u. about*, lé . . . wak, lä'wak. Cf. quandary.
- uncle; *father's brother*, p'shé-ip; *father's elder brother*, said by niece, p'lukútchip; *mother's u.*, kúkui; *mother's brother*, p'lukútchip.

- u n c l e a n, kaknégatko, kuyúmatko, tupéshti; said of persons, shā't, shā'tptchi, kaknégatko, pókshti. Cf. besmear, soil, v.
- u n c l o u d e d; *u.*, clear sky, kálo; *u.*, said of water, yáliatko, yáliali.
- u n c o c k, v. t.; *u.* a gun, rifle, shliulúla.
- u n c o i l, v. t., shkapshtchalóla, shotelóla; *u.*, as a rope, string, etc., spíka; when fastened at one end, spidshú'dshna.
- u n c o m b e d, shā't, shā'tptchi.
- u n c o n s c i o u s; to become *u.*, pémp-tki, tchóktamna.
- u n c o o k e d, shánkish, shánkitko; to be *u.*, saká-a; shánki; to eat *u.*, saká-a, shánkish pán.
- u n c o v e r, v. t., kaishnúla, Mod. shla-ukióla; *u.* the top of a winter-lodge or a lid, kaishnúla; *u.* from the earth, from straw, etc., kábat-χóle. Cf. cover, lid.
- u n d e c i d e d; to be *u.*, lé... wak, lá'wak; cf. quandary.
- u n d e r, prep., hintíla, i-utíla, inotíla, tchutíla; *u.* is usually expressed by verbal suffixes: to be, lie *u.*, gintíla; kshutíla, pl. utíla; to put *u.*, as *u.* water, utíla; to fall *u.*, hintíla, i-utíla; to be, stand, sit, lie *u.*, underneath, lutíla; located *u.*, underneath, below, yántani, yánani. Cf. below, underneath.
- u n d e r b r u s h, gátchesh.
- u n d e r g r o u n d, adv., káíla i-utíla, or yutílan; lémúna; "in the ground," káílatat and káílantí; horizontal *u.* passage, ibékantko; coming from *u.*, lémunákni, munatálkni; referring to what is *u.*, yánani; to be *u.*, lém-úna; to creep *u.*, skíłhi, kilíbli; to put, stow, store *u.*, hiwídsha, vumí, p'nána; to work *u.*, káíla shúta.
- u n d e r m i n e, v. t., hantíla; said of rodents, yéwa.
- u n d e r n e a t h, i-utíla or yutílan; tchutíla, inotíla, hintíla; located *u.*, yántani, yánani; to be, lie *u.*, long and anim. subj., kshutíla, pl. utíla; to sit, be, stay, lie *u.*, below, tchutíla, du. wawatíla, pl. liutíla; win-tíla; to fall *u.*, hintíla; to stand, remain *u.*, below, tgutíla, pl. lutíla. Cf. below, under.
- u n d e r s t a n d, v. t., ndshélχa, sam-tchátka; túmēna; *u.* each other, heshégsha; not to *u.*, ndshóka.
- u n d e r t a k e, v. t., kékko; *u.* for a while, kékko-úya. Cf. attempt, try.
- u n d e r w e a r, mú'ntana.
- u n d o u b t e d l y, wák la giúga, wak a giúga. Cf. certainly, of course.
- u n d r e s s, v. t.; to strip somebody, udshípa, pl. idshípa; *u.* oneself, kapóla; females, kukóle; undressed, naked, péniak shulótish, péniak.
- u n d u l a t i n g, lkákimitko.
- u n f e t t e r, v. t., shotelóla.
- u n f r e q u e n t, kinkáni, abbr. kín-ka; to be *u.*, ká'gi, kinkáni gí
- u n h i t c h, v. t., shlítchkapěle.
- u n i q u e, nā'dshiak.
- u n i t e, v. t., shiū'lka, shiū'łkipěli; shiúlagia, Mod. shiúlagien; *u.* a couple in wedlock, shnumpshéala.

- unite, v. i.; *u. into one body, heap, crowd*, líwa, liwála; *u. with others*, shalatchguála; *u. to somebody*, gáldshui; *to associate*, shítchla; *to be no longer united*, shékélui. Cf. gather, v. i.
- universal, nanukáshni, tutasχē-níni.
- universe, nánukashni káíla.
- unless, ámpka.
- unload, v. t., as a horse, illóla, itnúla.
- unlock, v. t., hushakióla.
- unmarried; *u. man*, kéliak snáwedsh; when young, tchíluish; when old, tchílluyamtech; *u. female*, shiwága; *old maid*, shíwamtech.
- unproductive; *u. soil*, kaítua wawáwish (or wawá-ish) káíla.
- unreasonably, huná'shak.
- unripe, káwíash, shánkitko; *to be u.*, shánki.
- unroll, v. t., shkapshitchalóla, shotelóla. Cf. uncoil, v.
- unsaddle, v. t., káklash illóla, illóla.
- unseemly, as to exterior, kúidshi; ámtchiksh, abbr. -amtech; tchektchékli.
- unsightly, cf. unseemly; *u. through age*, ámtchiksh, -amtech.
- unstring, v. t.; *u. the bow*, shliulúla.
- untamed, íwash, komú'shni; *u.*, *demoniac*, shkání.
- untie, v. t., shítchkapēle; *u. a knot*, shlukalzóla.
- until, prep., as long as, páni; *up to*, tchē'k, postp.; conj., *u.*, till, tchē k, placed after a verbal.
- untruth, lie, kí'sh.
- unwilling; *to be cross*, *u.*, tchē'k-tcheka.
- unworn, adj., ká-i tégatko, Mod. ká-i kágatko.
- up, adv. and prep.; *u. there*, hu, u, -u; tú, tût, túsh; frequently expressed by verbal or nominal affixes, simple and compound; *u. to, reaching u. to*, páni; *who or what is u., above*, p'laíkni, p'laitalántni, p'laitáni, p'léntankni, p'laitáikni, tû'shni. Cf. above, high up, upward.
- uphill, p'laí, p'laína, p'laitála; *the one, those u.*, p'léntankni; when connected with verbs, it is expressed by verbal affixes: *to go, drive u.*, ga-ú'lça, tpú'lça; *to run u.*, huwaliéga, pl. gawaliéga.
- upper, p'laíni, p'laitankni; *native of the u. country*, p'laíkni; *u. end of cone*, hápa; *u. teeth*, of beaver, woodchuck, etc., lákiag tû't; *on the u. side of*, p'léntant.
- upright, *honest*, taláni, tídshi steínash.
- uprightly, tálaak, tídsh.
- upward, p'laí, p'laína, p'laitála. Cf. uphill.
- urinate, v. i., shuídsha.
- urine, shuídshash; *u.-bladder*, kán, shuídshash láwalsh, shuídshash.
- us, *to us*, nálash, nā'lsh, nātech; *of us*, nā'lam. Cf. our.
- use, v. t.; no ex. eq.: *u. unavailingly*,

kewélʒa; *used to*, gélʒatko; *to be used to*, nétu; *u. up by wear and tear*, as clothing, etc., kága, wéna, Mod. téga; *used up*, ámtchiksh; *suffixed*, -amtch; *not used up, whole*, ká-i kágatko; *to be used up*, lelä'ma.

useful, tídshi; said of persons, dogs, etc., tídshi, sháyuaksh.  
 useless; *to render u.*, kúi shúta, shnéwi; *by partial destruction*, shneuyála.  
 uterus, shuéntcham skútash, Mod.

## V.

vacant, kéliak tuá; *to be v.*, gímpka, gínuala; *this place is v., empty*, gíta gímpka, ká-i a káitua, ká'gi gínhienólatko; *v. space between*, gínkakash.

vacate, v. t., gétkala; *v., to abandon*, kédsha; *to go out of*, géka, gékna, guíkaka.

vain; *in v., adv.*, hunā'shak, nā'nsak.

valley; no ex. eq.: *v. side*, lalí'sh, gínshkátko; *steep v., ravine*, páksh; *grassy bottom of v.*, saíga. Cf. declivity.

valorous, litchlíchli, kílítko.

value, s., price, shéshatuish; *to put a v. on*, shésha, élʒa.

value, v. t., élʒa, shésha; *to price*, shésha, shéshash élʒa, élʒa; *v. highly*, stínta; *valued at*, shéshatko.

vanish, v. i., as clouds, fog, hūdsháltka, ká'gi; *v. again*, tchúkapěle.

vannish, v. t., skúpma, udúyua, udúpka; winízi, Mod. vúixin, vuínaxian.

vapor; *to produce v.*, túaka. Cf. steam.

various, wíktchish; *v. objects*, ná-nuktua.

varnish, v. t., taláka.

vase; *cooking v.*, póko; *small v.*, kápa, kapága, pokuága; *rounded v., cup*, tutísh; *narrow and low v.*, wíkamua; *to carry in a v.*, shō'dshna, sténa; *to give in a v.*, shúi, pl. shewána. Cf. cup.

vat, tchilkótkish.

veer, v. i.; *v. around*, ktiwalkídsha, talkídsha; *to make v. around*, ktí-walkídsha, shulēmokédsha.

vegetables, háshuash; *v.-garden*, háshuash, Mod. hashuákish; *to raise v.*, hashuá-a.

vehicle; *wheeled*, tchíktchik, wä'gën; *to move, travel on a wheeled v.*, léna; *to start on such*, luháshktcha; *v. on water*, vū'nsh.

vengeance; *to take v.*, sháwalʒa.

venison, lílhankshti tchulē'ks.

Venus, planet, pshin=kékenish.

veracity; *with v.*, kátak.

verdigris, luén.

vermilion, taktákli.

vertebral column, élhuish.

- very, adv., túm; ká-a, abbr. ka: *v. high or tall*, ká-a atí; -ak, -hak: *v. small*, ketchkáníak; *v. in the sense of intensely*, mû; *v. cold*, mû ská; *v. rapid*, mû kílítko.
- vessel; vase, póko, dim. pokuága; *cooking v.*, póko. Cf. boat, vase.
- vicinal, gínatani, túpéluish.
- vicinity; *in the v.*, adv., wíka; *in the v. of*, prep., i-ukakiámna, túna, wigátan. Cf. around, near.
- vicious, létalani, tchektchékli; kú-idshi, kúidshi steínash.
- victuals, pásh.
- vie, v. i.; *v. with others in shooting*, híshlan.
- vigorous, litchlitchli, kílítko; *to become v. by exercise*, shpótu.
- village, tchí'sh; of whites, tá-uni; *former v.*, *v. abandoned*, tchíwísh.
- vine, creeper, kénini.
- violent, kílítko; said of persons, kílósh; *to be in v. agitation*, said of water, ndakalpáta.
- violet, adj.; *v.- or purple-colored*, mätchmä'tchli.
- violin; cf. fiddle.
- virago, shíwamtch.
- virgin, shiwága.
- virginity; *v.-dance*, shúyuxalsh; *to dance the v.-dance*, shuyúxála; *v. song*, pílpil shuí'sh.
- visit, v. t., persons, etc., shetáltcha; shlédsha; *v. one's neighbors around*, kishfélántcha; *v. the old home*, skátchampěle; *a woman visiting the old home*, skátchish; *to return from visiting*, shetalátka, téluitka; *to have visited a place, to have been there*, taměnotka.
- visit, s.; *to go on a v.*, shétaltcha, shlédsha; *to return from a v.*, shetalátka, téluitka.
- vituperate, v. t., koktkínshka, shakákta, shkanága.
- vociferate, v. i., hä'ma, yá-a; tchiluyéxa; *v.*, said of larger birds and wild quadrupeds, wóa; *v. in public*, amníamna; *while going about*, ámnadsha.
- voice, human and animal, stú'tzish; *to emit v.*, stú'tzěna, hä'ma; *having a v.*, stútžantko; *to alter the v.*, *to mute*, wákěna, kuā'nkuana; *to be possessed of a deep or basso v.*, tžá'ntžana; *of a high v.*, tchē'kteheka; *to speak with suppressed v.*, láklakpka, léklekpka; *to a distance*, leklecthám-pka. Cf. waíwash.
- voluminous, míni; kínkutko; *v.*, *solid, heavy, condensed*, húpkatko; *to be v.*, *heavy*, húpka.
- vomit, v. i., tchúnua; *what causes vomiting*, tchúnukish. Cf. throw up.
- voracious, vunékish.
- vote, né-ulaksh; *to take a v.*, né-ulxa.
- vulgar, kúidshi. Cf. character, mean.
- vulture, black species, large, tchuaísh. Cf. turkey-buzzard.

W.

- wade, v. i.; *w. in or through*, géupka; *w. through*, as through a ford, pánkua; *wading ford*, pánkōksh.
- waft, v. i.; *w. through*, strong air-drafts, wíli; light drafts, ukídshlin; *to be wafted*, nū'lidsha; *to be wafted about*, lúdshna; *to be wafted downward*, as fog, lútzi. Cf. drift, v.
- wag, v. t.; *w. the tail*, shuadshám-tch'ma, (kpě'l) shewokága.
- wag, s., ká-ikash, shéshtalkāsh.
- wage war, v. t, shéllual; *to go and w. w.*, gutédsha, shéllualsha.
- wagon, cart, truck, stage, tchíktchik; wä'gĕn; *to ride in a w.*, léna; *to ford a river on a w.*, stílankua; *to start in a w.*, luháshktcha.
- wail, v. i., shuáktcha; *to commence wailing*, shuaktchtámpka.
- waist, kóto.
- waistcoat, tē'lak.
- wait, v. i.; *w. for*, tchawáya; tchéł-ža, wáíha, wálža; *w., look out for*, kmáka; *w. upon*, wáíha.
- wake, v. i.; *w. up from slumber*, skishúla.
- walk, v. i., generic: géna, támĕnû; *one who walks*, tatámnuish; *w. about*, kíshkanka, gíntala; *w. about inside of*, goyéna, cf. luyéna; *w. across the water over a bridge or ford*, gákua; *w. arm in arm*, hushpántchna; *w. around*, skip about, gatám'l'ža; animals, núyamna; *w. around the wa-*
- ter's edge*, galalína; *w. around a lodge on its outside*, gati'tana; *on its inside*, luyéna; *w. away*, gú'shka; gúikaka, guhuáshktcha; *w. away from the place habitually occupied*, géka, gékna; *w. backwards*, as a crab, skä'-ika; *w. in company of, together*, sha-ulánka, sha-ulan-kánka, shulžátna; *w. in a circular line*, gakála, ki-uggídsha; cf. circle, s.; *w. far off*, geknóla, guyántcha; *w. while leaning on*, as as on a staff, shikútcha; *w. on one leg, to hop*, kléna, sheklizíea; *w. on long legs*, tchikólalža; *w. on the horse's or wagon's side*, kishfélán-tchna; *w. straight out*, as lizards, ulítchkanka; *w. with a swinging gait*, wekíshtchna; *w. towards through pursuing*, shúdshipka. Cf. go, v., journey, s.
- walker, *habitual*, tatámnuish.
- walking-stick, há'skísh.
- wall of building, stáلكsh; *lumber-w.*, pápkash; *stone-w. or fence of inclosure*, wákalak.
- wampum consisting of dentalium-shells, tútash; *w. collar*, yámnash.
- wand, shuékūsh, wálash, wá'hlkísh.
- wander, v. i.; *w. about*, lókanka, lólalža, lúdshna; lúyapka, lúlamna, lútnipka; *w., stray away*, lulína.
- wane, v. i., ká'gi; said of clouds, ká'gi, tchúkapĕle.

- want, v. t.; *to desire*, háměni, shaná-uli; often expressed by the verbal desiderative in -shtka: *he wants to drink water*, hût a pû'nuashtka ámbu; *wanting, not possessed of*, kéliak. Cf. lack, need, wish, v.
- wápatu, the edible root of *Sagittaria*, tchuá.
- war, s.; *w.-expedition*, shéllualsh; *former w.-expedition*, shéllualuish; *w.-chief*, shellalólish lakí; *w.-cuirass*, cf. armor; *to wage w.*, cf. wage, warfare.
- war-dance; *to dance a w.-d.*, ulókasha; *to dance a w.-d. before the fight*, tadshóla, yuhulaklálça.
- warehouse, sheshatuíkish.
- warfare, s., shéllualsh; *to start for w.*, shéllualsha, gutédsha; *to start w.*, *to begin active w.*, shelluáltámpka, shuktámpka.
- warm, adj., lushlúshli, kélpoksh; *to feel w.*, kélpka, shuálka; lushlush gí, or lushlúshki; *to bathe in w. water*, kélua.
- warm, v. t.; *w. oneself by the fire*, tchélui, kshéluya; *w. oneself in the sun*, tchatáwa, pl. wawatáwa; *to become, be warmed up*, animal body, lú'shka.
- warmly, adv., lushlush.
- Warm Spring Indian, nom. pr., Waitá'nkni, Lókuashtkni; Yámakni máklaks, Yámakni.
- warmth, lushlúshlish.
- warn, v. t.; *to give warning against*, lewé-ula.
- warpath, shéllualsh, shishúkash; *to go out on the w.*, gutédsha, shéllualsha; *warrior on the w.*, ktáklish, kílósh, shishókish; *to be on the w.*, shéllual.
- warped by heat, tchishiwátko. Cf. crooked, bend, v.
- warrior, sheshalólish, shishókish, híshuaksh; *w. arrayed in the elk-skin armor*, ktáklish; *bold w. or fighter*, kílósh; *fellow-w.*, shawalinéash, Mod. shítchlip; *hostile w.*, shishókish.
- wart, szí'tonksh.
- Wasco Indian, nom. pr., Ámpzänkni máklaks, Ámpzänkni.
- wash, v. t.; *w. clean*, vudshóka; *w. articles of dress*, tédsha, temádsha; *w. for somebody*, tedshía; *w. out, to scour*, vudshokálça; *w. one's body or part of it*, shúdshoka; *w. oneself and plunge*, péwa, pána; *w. off from one's body*, shiapkóla; *w. one's back*, shudshokálámna; *w. one's face*, stapatchka; *to make the gesture of washing one's face*, shatashpapkía; *w. another's face*, hashpátechka; *w. one's hands*, shatchákua; *w. another's hands*, hashtchákua; *w. one's head*, shetátcha.
- wash-basin, stapatchkótkish.
- washerwoman, tetémádshish, Mod. tétadshish.
- washout, shnuntáltchish.
- wash-towel, shiapolótkish.
- washtub, tetchótkish.
- wasps, kísh, skíntch; *yellow-jacket w.*, udélgatko skíntch.
- waste, v. t., kewélça, shnekégi.

watch, v. t. and i., shláka, Mod. shléka; shlépopka, wálxa; w., be on the lookout, wá'hltá; w., keep w., sh ualaliámpka; w. the interests of, shualaliámpka, shlē'pka, shlépopka; w. the fish over ice-holes, vulán, Mod. uláwa; watching place, walá-kish. Cf. care, s.  
 watch, s., time-piece, shápash.  
 watchful; to be w., as against thieves, wá'hltá.  
 watchman, shuashulaliámpkish; w. of a guard-house, i-álhish.  
 water, ámpu; small quantity of w., ámpka; into w., ámputat, íwa; in the w., when connected with verbs, is often expressed by the verbal suffix -ua, -wa; cf. géwa, péwa, etc.; near, on the w., by -íga: to be near the w., talíga, lalíga; compare prefix tch-, ts-. Body of w., w.-sheet, é-ush; small, éwaga, ámpka, tchíwish; to form a body of w., éwa, néwa, tchíwa; w.-course, kóke, dim. kókaga; former w.-course, pálkish, páлкуish; ntú'ltsanuish; "w.-potato," tchuá; w.-fowl, ducks and geese, mä'mäkli; spring of w., forming a pond, éwaga, nusháltko, kókaga, wélwash; stagnant w., tále, slúitch, tchíwish; w. running through a pond with visible motion, wáptash; to bathe in cold w., péwa, pána; in warm w., kélua; to bring, fetch w., tchíktcha; to carry about w. in one vase, tchíamna; to be cold, said of w. only, tchkáwa; to convey over the w., skótka; to be cov-

ered with w., tchíxi; to crowd together in the w., líwa; to give, present w., tchíya, t'shía; to go, jump, leap into the w., húwa, pl géwa; to go towards the w., túkua; to jump out of the w., said of fish, vutchéwa; to live in the w., ámputat wá, udúmkanka; to plunge in the w., kídsha, pána, péwa; to sit near, on the w., tchalíga, du. wawalíga, pl. lilulíga; to stand in the w., tgéwa, pl. líwa; to stand near the w., tgalíga, pl. lilulíga; to swim on the water's surface, udumlalóna, udúmtchna; under its surface, kídsha; to take the w. out of, ámpu kitóka, kitóka.

water, v. i.; place for watering, tín-uash.

waterbrash; to have the w., kí-dshipka, tchíkamna.

waterfall; cf. cascade.

waterfowl; wild ducks and geese, mä'mäkli; species of w.-f., yáhiash.

watermelon, shánkish=pakísh.

wave, lkásh; concentric w., ripple, tcheléwash; to raise waves, lkán.

wavy, lkákimitko.

wax; cf. beeswax and itánkish

way, stú; pathway, stúaga; this w., adv., gítala; in this w. or manner, húmasht, tchí, tsí; to be on one's w., gí-udshna, táměnú; to construct a w., road, stúya; to place on the w., stúya

we, pron. pers., nāt, nā't, Mod. nāt, nā; us, to us, nálsh; of us, nálam; just w., none but w., nátak; w. for ourselves, nátakinki.

- weak, ká-i kíllitko; *w. in the knee-joints*, kokalkokáltko; *w.-minded*, kaítua sháyuaksh, létalani; *to be w.*, ká'gi; *physically*, kü'gi, skéka.
- wealthy, mû shétaluatko; túma shúnuish gítko, shunuisháltko, ná-nuktua shunuisháltko; tálaltko.
- weapon, shellolótkish.
- wear, v. t., said of clothing, átpa; *w. a gown, long robe*, kóka; *w. something long*, úyamna, pl. í-amna, íyamna; *wearing a hat*, tchuyétko; *w. moccasins*, wákshna; *w. on oneself in perforated parts of body*, háshitanina; *w. on neck*, shepukága; *w. out, to use up, as clothing*, lelä'ma, wéna, téga, Mod. kága; *to be or become worn out, tired*, kédshika. Cf. necklace, neckwear.
- weasel, Putorius, tcháshkai, dim. tchashkáyaga.
- Weaslet, nom. pr. of a mythic animal: Tchashkáyaga, Tcháshkai.
- weather; no ex. eq.: *the w. is dry*, páha nē'pkank; *the w. is fine*, tídsh nē'pka; *it is hazy w.*, tchatchákma; *bad or rainy w.*, yáلكam, kúl-χash; *it is bad w.*, kúí nē'pka; *to produce rainy w.*, yáلكamála; *it is stormy w.*, wíchtka; *it is wet w.*, mukálta; *it is windy w.*, shléwi; ka-á or ská shléwi.
- weave, v. i., hishtualkánka. Cf. rock.
- wed, v. t., said of both sexes, mbu-shéala.
- wedge of elk-horn, tóke.
- wedlock, shumpséalsh; *to unite a couple in w.*, shnumpshéala.
- Wednesday, ndáni tínshna sún-dē-giúlan waíta; abbr. ndáni tínshna.
- weed, s.; *stalk*, tchélash; a species of *w.*, Compositae family, vuámiam. Cf. plant, s.
- weed out, v. t., said of plants, putóga, palaléa; of hair, beard, hush-mō'kla.
- week, súndē; *last w.*, súndē giúla.
- weep, v. i., shuáktcha; *w.*, as a baby, wéa; *w. aloud*, stú'txishla; *w., lament while biting the teeth*, kóka; *w. for, w. after*, yutátka; *w. as a mourner*, káyaiha, luátpishla, lila, stú'txishla; *w. pitifully*, tché'ktche-ka; *w., whine*, wáwa; *w. silently*, kúki; *to commence weeping*, shuaktchtámpka; *weeping cry of mourners*, luátpishlalsh.
- weigh, v. t., by means of a scale, shninkák'lza; *weighing-scale*, shnikak'lkótkish.
- weigh, v. i., nkíkēlza.
- weight, s.; *to place weights upon, to press down by w.*, latádshl'za.
- weighty, yútantko; *to be w.*, yúta.
- welcome; *to bid w.*, stínta; gelí-danka; *to bow for a w.*, útk'útka; *to go and bid w.*, gelidáinktcha, tídsh tilō'tpa; *w. given a woman visiting her old home*, skátchish, Mod. ská-tish.
- well, s., natural or excavated, wél-wash; *to dig a w.*, shí'lkshla.
- well, adv., tídsh; in the sense of *intensely*, mû, túm, ká-a, abbr. ka; suffix -ak, -hak; *w.-fed*, p'lítko;

- w.-intentioned*, tídsh hushkankátko; *well!* hágga ta!
- w e s t**, tʒálam, tinólish; *westwards*, tʒalamtála, tʒalamtítal, tʒalamna; *westward from, to the w. of*, tʒálam-tana, tʒálmakstant; *who, what comes from the w.*, tʒalamtalákni.
- w e s t w i n d**, tʒálamash, tʒalamtalákni shléwish; *it is w. wind*, tʒálama.
- w e t**, mukáltatko, Mod. págatko; *w. ground, clay*, túpesh, kuyúmash, mú'lmulatko; *one whose head is w.*, shetátchash; *to become w.*, mukálta; *to make w.*, pága; *it is w. weather*, mukálta.
- w e t**, v. t., shmúkalta, shmukátana; *w. through*, pága, shpága; *w. one's head*, shetátcha.
- w e t h e r**, lakí shí'p, Mod. lakí kú-il.
- w h a l e**; cf. ndsé'dsh.
- w h a t**, pron. rel., anim. and inan., kat; *w.?* kaní? *w. is it?* tuá mat? *w. thing?* tuá? Cf. who, which.
- w h e a t**, húit; lólomak.
- w h e e l**, tilankidshátko.
- w h e e l**, v. t.; *w. around, w. or roll away*, tilankédsha.
- w h e e l**, v. i.; *w. around*, tilankánsha; *w. around on one's feet*, kedshamkedshalkéa.
- w h e e z e**, v. i., klópa, Mod.
- w h e n**, if conditional, há', hä; if temporal, *that time, when*, tatá; if causal, -óga, -úga, -uk (suffix of verbal); *at the time w.*, shúhank-shítko, tátatak; *w.?* *what time?* tatá? *túshgish?* *w. ever, just w.*, tátatak.
- w h e n c e**, adv., also interrog., tatá (for táta há).
- w h e r e**, (1) not interrog.: táta, túsh; *just w., right w., the place w.*, tú'sht, tú'shtak; *coming from w.*, tátkni, tú'shni, also interrog.; *wherefrom*, tatá, also interrog.; *whereto*, gétala, gíta, túshkala, tatá; *w.*, as a cor-relat. to *there*, (gä'tak): tá'tak; *just w.*, tá'taktak; *somewhere, at some place, anywhere*, as on body, etc., tuánkshi; *somewhere far out*, túshak; (2) interrog., *w.?* táta? tátaí? tuánkshi? túsh? *whereto?* táta? túshkala? *wherefore?* tuá? wák? (and compounds), cf. why; *w. then?* tatátuk?
- w h e t**, v. t., léktcha.
- w h e t h e r**, conj.; *if, w. or not*, tá-mudsh, tam.
- w h e t s t o n e**, lektchótkish.
- w h i c h**, pron. rel., anim. and inan., kat, but usually expressed by participles or verbals; *that w., the one or those w.*, pron. dem.-rel.: kat; *w. comes next*, túpěluish; cf. who. Rel. and interrog. at the same time are: *w.?* kaní? *w. thing?* (not so often applied to persons), tuá? *at w. time, hour?* túshgish? *at w. place, spot?* tuánkshi? túsh? *to w. place, whither?* túshkala?
- w h i l e**, s.; *a w. ago*, úna; *a little w. ago*, welisht, nía, úna, té-in, té-intaks nía; *for a short w.*, wigápani; *after a w.*, tchúi mā'ntch=gítik tchē'k or tchē'ksh; úntchēk, Mod. tchē'ksla; *for a w.*, húya, mā'ntch;

- wē'; a long w., mā'nteh, mā'n-tchak.
- while, conj.; expressed by verbal durative in -óta, -úta.
- whine, v. i., kaikáya, shuá-uka; said of dogs, etc., wáwa; to go around whining, gaikánka.
- whip, s.; cattle-w. of leather, shná-takpūteh; w-rod, thin w.-stick, nawálash, légákish; w.-stick, vutukótkish; w.-snake, ulak'kánkish.
- whip, v. t., vudúka, vud'híta; wihū'tchya; udúyua, udúpka, udúpkpa.
- whippoorwill, *Antrostomus Nuttalli*, kíwash.
- whir, v. i., táktya.
- whirl, v. t.; w. around, shulěmokédsha.
- whirl, v. i.; w., skip about, núyamna; w. around, anim., léna, talkídsha; w. around, as winds, vuyámna; w. about, as dry leaves in the wind, vuyumkédsha; as dust, etc., lémewíłya; lemléma; w. around, to form a whirlpool, niulgídsha.
- whirlpool, s. Cf. eddy, whirl.
- whirlwind, kákiaksh.
- whiskers, smō'k; one who wears w., shmókaltko.
- whisky, lám; w.-bottle, lámam wákogsh, lámam bunuō'tkish.
- whisper, v. t., láklakpka, léklekpka; w. to a distance, leklecthámppka.
- whistle, v. i., shluyúga; w. a tune, shluyakíga; w., said of birds, há'ma; whistling reed, shlólush, stútash.
- white, pálpali; w. man or woman, w. people, Bóshtin máklaks, Bósh-tin; w. paint, lúpaksh; to be at w. heat, tchúitchiga, cf. incandescent; w. oak, cf. oak.
- white-tail deer, múshmush.
- whitfish; a kind of sucker-fish, *Catostomidae* family: udsháksh; to take w. annually, udsháksalsha.
- whither, adv., also interrog., wheretó, in what direction, túshtala, táta; coming, arriving from which direction, tū'shni.
- whittle, v. t., vulína.
- who, pron. rel. anim. and inan., kat; whose, kánam; whom, to whom, kándan; the one who, kat: those who, kákat; who? kaní?
- whole, nánuk; the w. day, waitan, waitólan, nā'sh waitólank; w., not torn, ká-i tégatko, Mod. ká-i ká-gatko; to pass a w. day, waita; to have passed a w. day, waitóla.
- whore, sheshtólkish; whoremonger, sheshtólkish, kekeluípalish.
- whorl, púsh; little w., bunch, pū'shak.
- whortleberry; upland w., íwam; a species of w., gupélish, and others under íwam, q. v.; to gather whortleberries, í-umala; to return from gathering them, í-umaltka.
- why, adv., also interrog.; for what reason, tuá, wak, wákgitko, wák gúg, wakgiúga, wák lish; w. after all, wakaítch, wakaítch gúg; w. then? w. after all? tuátala? w. not? wakaí? (for wak ká-i?)

- wick of candle, etc., tunsxántko kë-nukága.
- wicked, kúidshi steínash, kúidshi; tchákalsh, pápalish. Cf. bad.
- wickedly, kúi.
- wickerwork; *w.-dish*, *-plate*, pá'hla; sháplash; *w.-paddle*, sháplash, dim. sháplka; larger, tía. Cf. basket.
- wide, múni, kínkutko; *very w.*, mú-ū-úni, mú kínkutko; *so w.*, tániani.
- widow, wénuitko; *to be, become a w.*, wenóya.
- widower, tchimántko; *to be, become a w.*, tchíměna.
- wife, shnáwedsh; *wives*, wéwanuish; *young w.*, te-iniwá-ash; *to take as a w. or wives*, shnawédshla, Mod. shnawédshashla; *wewánuishla*; *wife's brother*, p'tchú'kap; *wife's sister*, mú'lgap; *brother's w.*, pa-alámip; *wife's sister's husband*, p'tchíkap.
- wigwam, látchash, tchí'sh; *assemblage of wigwams*, tchí'sh. Cf. lodge.
- wild, adj., *savage*, íwash; *said of beasts*, komú'shni; *to be in the w. state*, kílua; *to be w. from rage*, shawíga; *from excitement*, kílua.
- wildcat, or *lynx*, shlóa.
- wildfire, héshla.
- wild tobacco; *edible root of w. t.*, kō'l; *the plant producing it*, *Valeriana edulis*, kō'lam; *to gather w. t. habitually*, kólalsha.
- will, s., húshkanksh; *to have the w. of doing something is generally* expressed by the future tense in -uápka. Cf. willing.
- Willámet River, nom. pr., Tchá-káwana Kóke.
- Williamson River, nom. pr., Kóke; Kóketat; *W. R. in its lowest course*, Yá-aga Kóke, Yá-aga.
- willing; *to be w.*, suffix of future tense, -uápka; ká-i lewítchta.
- willow; species of, yásh, dim. yá-aga; lámkosh; kué-utch; *badger-w.*, *Cornus sericea*, kú'lsham yásh; *to be full of, studded with willows*, yáshala; *full of willows*, yáshaltko; *w.-branch*, *w.-rod*, used as frame for structures, lshíklak; *w.-basket*, yáki; *w.-lodge*, stinā'sh Kl., dim. stinā'ga.
- win, v. t., *to gain*, íkaga; *w. again*, ikákpěle; *to be the winner in a game*, udúyua; *w. by gambling*, shi-íxaga; *w. from each other*, shi-íxaga; *to be the final winner of all the stakes*, wí-uka; *object won*, íkaks.
- wind, s., shléwish; *the w. blows*, shléwi; *to be full of w., air*, shípnû; *breaking w.*, shkí'sh; *whirl-w.*, ká-kiegsh; *w.-bag*, shípnush; *w.-pipe*, szutkanū'tkish, etc., cf. throat. For names of winds, cf. north, northeast, west, etc., storm.
- wind, v. t.; *w. around*, wapíl'ma, wépla; *w. up, as a watch*, ki-uggí-dsha; *w. up, as a rope*, wapíl'ma; a thread, wítchxa; *w. up, terminate*, tména. Cf. tie, v.
- wind, v. i.; *w. around*, gáměni; *w. around while ascending*, aggídsha. Cf. bend, turn, v. i.

- wind o w, and pane of w., shétalu-ash; *w.-shade*, hishō'tkish.
- wing, s., of bird, lă'sh; provided with wings, lăshaltko; *w.-feather, shorter*, of a bird, hláka; *longer*, lăsh; to flap, move the wings, when poising for a flight, or walking on ground, nínia; néna, Mod. shné'dsha. Cf. flutter, v.
- winged, lăshaltko.
- wink, v. i, kělám'tcha, nidshoní-dshua, shuekáptcha; *w. with one eye*, knadshikía; *w. with one or both eyes*, shkitchíwa, shakělám'tcha; to keep on winking, kělamtchtámna. Cf. blink, nictate.
- winner, s.; cf. win, v. t.
- winnow, v. t., and to clean by winnowing, shiulína.
- winter, s., lú'ldam; during w., lú'ldam; *w.-lodge*, lúldamaláksh; lúldam-tchí'ksh, wā'sh, kálla-látchash; to erect a w.-lodge, luldemálxa; fireplace of w.-lodge, tánt.
- wipe, v. t.; *w. down from*, ndshashlína; *w. off from*, ntchamā'shka, ndshashlólá, ntchamashlólá.
- wish, v. t.; silently or openly, shaná-uli; expressing one's wishes by words, voice, more Mod. than Kl., háměni; *w., desire*, wítchna; *w. for*, shayákshua; *w. for oneself*, shaměnakía. Cf. desire, want, v.
- witch, welékaga. Cf. spirit.
- witchcraft; magic spell of w., shu'ish; yayayá-as; to suffer from a spell of w., shalxíta. Cf. spell, s.
- with, prep., together w., túla.
- with draw, v. i.; *w. from*, kédsha, gúikaka, gú'shka; *w., w. again*, shú'kpelí.
- wither, v. i, kmukóltgî; said of trees, plants, nkála; *withered*, as a plant, pákatko.
- withers, wakáluish.
- within, adv., ginhiéna, yuhiéna; also expressed by the locative cases and by verbal suffixes; to be w., ginhiéna, iwína, yuhiéna; to live w., tchixóga, tchiwíxa, pl. wádshuga. Cf. indoors, inside.
- without, prep., ká-i túla; *w. us*, ká-i nálash túla; *being w.*, kéliak; *w. in the sense of outside of*, cf. outdoors, outside.
- wizard; cf. conjurer.
- wolf; gray w., *Canis lupus*, ké-utchish; the mythic Gray Wolf, Ké-utchiamtch; prairie-w. or cōyote, *Canis latrans*, wā'sh.
- woman, shnáwedsh, pl. wéwanu-ish; young w., teína, te-iniwá-ash, shiwága; married w., shnáwedsh, pl. wéwanu-ish; *w. recently married*, te-iniwá-ash; *w. married who has no children*, shápuks; *women with their children, families*, wéwansni; *w. who lost one child*, k'lekála; *w. who lost two or more children*, léplēks; *w. visiting her old home and bringing presents*, skátchish, Mod. skátish; old w., cf. female, old, wife.
- womb, suéntcham skútash, Mod.
- wood; piece of w., or w. considered as a raw material, áнку; lumber,

- pápkash; *fallen or felled log of w.*, hímpoks; *rotten w.*, mû'lu; *dam of w.*, páplish; *pyramidal pile of w.*, *fire-w.*, túilash, stúilash; *woods*, if filled with shrubs, gátchesh; *woods*, consisting of timber only, áнку; *into, in the woods*, cf. recess, timber.
- WOODCHUCK, a rodent of the squirrel genus *Arctomys*, múi; *w.'s-teeth-game*, skû'shash.
- WOODDED, gatchétko.
- WOODPECKER; *red-shafted flicker*, tché-ush; species of *flicker*, kilíwash; species of *black, red-headed w.*, wákwakinsh; *black w.*, *Hylotomus pileatus*, skaúkûsh, dim. skûkashága; *Harris' w.*, *Picus Harrisii*, shpíu'hpush.
- WOOD RIVER, nom. pr., E-ukalksíní Kóke.
- WOOL, nī'l; shī'pam nī'l.
- WOOLEN, adj., if rough to the touch, kitchkitchli.
- WORD, hémkanksh; in the sense of *speech*, or of *connected words*, hemē'zish; wáltoks, Mod. wáltkash; *words spoken by somebody*, hémkankuish. Cf. speech.
- WORK, v. i., pélpela, shúta; *w. for*, pé'lpela; *w. in the ground*, káila shúta; *w. on somebody*, shúta; *w. with a pickaxe*, ibutúya; *to commence to w.*, pelpeliéga, pelpeltámpka; *working tool*, shute-ótkish; v. t., *fit, appropriate to w. upon*, shútesh.
- WORKER, shúshatish.
- WORLD, *earth* as well as *universe*, káila; *about this w.*, génta káilatat;
- to create the w.*, káilala; *for somebody*, káilalía. Cf. universe.
- WORM, generic: mû'lk, dim. mû'lk-aga
- WORN OUT, inan., ámtchiksh, -amtch; cf. wear, v.
- WORRY, v. t.; *w. somebody*, shnumátchka; *worried*, yuyáلكish.
- WORSHIP, v. t., stínta.
- WORTH *in price*, shéshatko; *to be w.*, *to cost*, shésha.
- WOUND, v. t.; *w. with an arrow, missile*, ngé-isha; shlín, pl. yúta; *télya*; *w. continually*, shlitámna; *w. each other*, híshlan; *w. but not to kill*, ngéshe-úya; *to come near wounding*, shlí'kshga; *w. by means of*, shliúta; *w. by beating*, shútka; *w. with a cutting instrument*, ktákta; *w. with removal of flesh*, shúktakla; *without removal of flesh*, sháktakla; *wounded by a cut, gash*, ktakálitko; *w. with a long article, or by scratching*, upáta, upátia; *w. by firing*, ngé-isha; shlín, pl. yúta; *w. slightly, to graze*, ntíkshktcha; *w. by stabbing*, stúka; *each other*, stúyua; *repeatedly*, stúpka.
- WOUND, s; *w.*, gash, ktakálitko; *w. by which no flesh was removed*, sháktakluish; *w. by which flesh was removed*, shúktashkuish; *stab-w.*, q v.; *shot-w.*, shlíwitko; *to have an open w. or sore*, hanuípka; *to inflict a w.*, *wounds*, cf. wound, v. t.; *to produce a burn, w.*, as nettles, u'hlopátana.
- WRANGLE, v. i., shúla; *w. with each other*, shukē'ki, shukíkshlëa.
- WRAP, v. t.; *w. in*, as into a bundle,

- szúta; *w. around*, wapíl'ma; *w. around oneself*, shá-utäma; *w. oneself in*, skúta; *wrapped in*, skútatko; *to be completely wrapped in*, ukí'm-tatka; *what wraps in, covers*, wál-shash.
- wreck of canoe, é-ukik.
- wren, tchítchulak.
- wrench, v. t.; *w., take off*, lútça; long obj., útça, pl. ítça; *w., contort*, as one's limbs, tilanshnéa.
- wretched, yanhuáni, yuáلكish; kúidshi; *to be in a w. state*, yánhua, yuálka; *w.-looking*, yuáلكishptchi.
- wriggle, v. i., wítwita; *w. while lying, floating on the belly*, willas-lína.
- wring, v. t.; *w. out*, as cloth, atch-íga.
- wrinkle; *hand-w.*, shéktanksh.
- wrinkled, adj., kmapat'hiénatko; *w. in the face*, tmukólatko; *to become w. by wetting*, kmukó'ltgi.
- wrist, s.; *w.-joint*, nawálash, népam nawálash; *w.-bone*, kápkapo.
- write, v. t., shúmalua; *written mark, letter, paper*, shúmaluash; *writing pen or pencil*, shumalótkish.
- wrong and *w.-doing*, kúidshi, létalani. Cf. bad.
- wrongly, kúi.
- wroth, kílósh, shawígank, shawí-gatko; *to be or wax w.*, kílua, shawíga, shitchákta, shitcháktna; *to become w., angry at*, hishtcháktna, hushtlína.
- wry; *w.-shaped*, tikiwatko; cf. bend, v., crooked.

## Y.

- Yá neks, nom. pr. loc., Yaínakshi; *native of, staying at Y.*, Yaínakshni.
- yard; *y.-stick*, skilulçótkish.
- yawn, v. i., skäyádshua.
- ye, you, pron. pers. second pers. plur., āt, abbr. ā; i, ik, *thou*, is sometimes used instead; obj. case, *ye, to ye*, málash, mā'lsh, in Mod. also: māl; poss. case, *of ye*, málam. Cf. your, yours.
- year, illólash; *the y. goes round, ends, is over, past, completed*, illóla; *to finish one y.*, tína illóla; *one y. since*, tína illólash tánk; *many years ago*, gáhak; *ten years old*, tá-unep illólólatko, Mod. illólatko; *spring of the y.*, skó; *fall of the y.*, shá-lam.
- yeast, and *yeasted dough*, shnunto-p'lkótkish.
- yellow, kaká'kli; *of y. metallic shine*, as copper, kākā'kli; *light y.*, spálpptchi; *reddish y., dark sorrel*, tchuitchúli; *y. ocher*, spál.
- yellow-hammer, or *red-shafted flicker*, tché-ush.
- yellowish, kétéha kākā'kli, kākā'k-tkani.

yellow-jacket wasp, kínsh, skíntch.

yelp, v. i., shuá-uka.

yes, *yea, aye*, ē, ē-ē, é-é, ī, ī-ī.

yesterday, waitóla, waitólank, nā'sh waitólan; úna, Mod. úna, nía; *last night*, úna pshín.

yet; *still, even now*, wē'; *not y.*, káyutch, káyak, ká-i wē gî, káyu, Mod. káyu.

yew, popular name of a bush, tsúpinksham.

yolk of egg, kí'-adsh.

yonder, adj.; *the one y.*, gúni; adv., gúni, gétui; tú, tû't, tû'sh; pointing to long objects, persons, hût. Cf. that.

you, pron. pers., second pers. sing.; cf. thou, thee; second pers. plur., cf. ye.

young, adj., said of persons, té-ini; of persons, animals, plants, kitchkáni, ntchálkni, ndshékani, or by suffix -ága, -ak, -ka; *y. man, unmarried*, tchíluish, dim. tchilluyága; *y. woman*, shivága; té-ini, te-iniwáash; *the younger, youngest*, tapínkani; *younger brother or sister*, tápiap;

*to become y. repeatedly* after attaining old age, tchíltgipēletámna.

young, s.; *y. of animals*, wéash, dim. wéka, or expressed by the dim. ending -ága, -ak, -ka, etc.; *y. of quadrupeds*, lelédshi, dim. leledshiága; *y. of certain quadrupeds, elk*, táwalsh; of *deer*, wí'hla, dim. wí'hlaga; *pregnant with y.*, as animals, lalá-ish; *y. of a wild animal* and of a *deer*, lílhanksh, Mod. líl-lánksh; *y. male animal*, lákiaga; *y. female animal*, gúluaga, ndshíluaga; *y. of the coyote*, wá'sha-wéka; *y. of the red or silver fox*, wánam wéash, wanáka; *to bear y.*, wē'kala, hlá-a.

Young Silver Fox, nom. pr. of a mythic animal, Wanáka, Wának.

youngster, kitchkáni, ntchálkni, tchakiága. Cf. boy.

your, yours, pr. n. poss. second pers. plur., málam; *y. own*, málamtak; when used in the sense of *thy, thine*, cf. thy.

ourselves, ā'tak; obj. case, *y., to y.*, málashtak, málshhtak; poss. case, *of y., your own*, málamtak; *ye for y.*, átaginggi.

## Z.

zealous, kflitko.

zigzag; *to move, fly in a z. line*, kakídsha, kinuína.

zinc, pálpali tchíkēmen.



## LIST OF ERRATA.

### PART I.

#### IN ETHNOGRAPHIC SKETCH.

- Page vii, last line: Sahaptin (in *one* word, not in two).  
Page xxxvi, line 6 from below: read Tatápkaksh.  
Page xlviii, line 2 from below: comma after "language."

#### IN THE TEXTS.

*Quotations having a semicolon after the page number refer to poetic texts only, all of which stand after page 152.*

- Page 2, line 17, *tribes*, instead of "language."  
Page i7, line 14, *penó'dsa*: caught up with them.  
Page 17, line 19, *rea:l*: never made slaves *those* of the Lake tribe.  
Page 22, line 4, put semicolon after *hátakt*.  
Page 22, line 5, *senotánkash* *they fought*.  
Page 23, line 11, *tánkt* at *suddenly*.  
Page 23, line 18, under *tsi'n* thus *I*, not "then I."  
Page 24, line 12, *hak*: *in but two days*.  
Page 24, line 18, *Waktchi huk*, instead of *Wák tehíhuk*.  
Page 25, line 1, separate *ni* (*I*) from *ndánnitaks*, and erase note 25, 1, on page 27.  
Page 35, line 19, *ná'dshash*: *to another spot*.  
Page 37, lines 3-11, *Bartell*, false for *Boutelle*. During an interview which I had in Washington, D. C., April 3, 1890, with this officer, Lieut. (now Capt.) F. A. Boutelle, he stated that this passage contained no truth at all, except one fact: "That Major Jackson had asked Bogus Charley for the whereabouts of Captain Jack. Lieutenant Boutelle did not see Jack that whole day (November 30), for Jack kept himself secreted. On the morning of the same day Scarface Charley fired at Boutelle at a distance of about 30 yards, the bullet tearing his cardigan coat and undershirt at the elbow."  
Page 43, line 5, *nadshkshaptánkui*, instead of *nadshaptánkui*.  
Page 46, note to 35, 18: change *pélpeli* into *pélpela* (the word stands there *twice*).  
Page 47, note 37, 10: for *reflective* read *reciprocal*.  
Page 47, erase note to 37, 17.  
Page 55, line 19, Scarface Charley was then thirty-two years old.  
Page 63, erase note to 59, 9.  
Page 68, erase note to 66, 16; the verb is *not shnú'nta*.  
Page 72, in note to 71, 2: *m'na* instead of *m'nálam*.  
Page 72, line 1, *náyäns* *some*, not another.  
Page 74, line 1, *kápto*: *small suckers*.  
Page 77, line 2, *táyash* *dry rye-grass*.  
Page 78, line 13, *tchí'pkshi* means *where had lived*.  
Page 82, line 4, and page 85, line 16, *wéas child* instead of *children*.  
Page 87, line 12, for *tá'k* see Dictionary.  
Page 96, line 16, *vutolála* is preferable to *nutolála*.  
Page 99, line 8, *nánuk sas* *everything from them*.  
Page 100, lines 12 and 16, *kaikéma* and *káyékma*: *did not recognize him*.

- Page 102, note to 99, 3: *tch̄e-utch̄é-uptchi blue* is the correct form.  
 Page 103, lines 6 and 13, *sk̄i'shkish dung-beetle, tumble-bug*.  
 Page 113, line 15, *gág'kna* is preferable to *gákua*.  
 Page 122, lines 12 and 13, real signification: *the lake is there! lakes are there!*  
 Page 128, line 6, *gátpannan coming near*.  
 Page 131, lines 5 and 7. Cf. Dictionary under *iwag*.  
 Page 133, line 2, *Ktá-i-Tnpáksi*, instead of *Ktáitini*  
 Page 138, line 2, *mpáta*; *fastens* or *pins* (upon me). Erase note.  
 Page 137, erase note to 137, 2.  
 Page 147, line 3, *pú'pash whorls* (not *its top*).  
 Page 151, note to 147, 3: *táletat* is from *tále small lake, pond, stagnant pool*.  
 Page 153, line 2, read *nish* instead of *ni*.  
 Page 153, line 3, read *n'sh* instead of *m'sh*.  
 Page 179, line 3, *sháp'sam stuti'sh sunbeams*.  
 Page 180, line 3, *p'laiwash golden eagle*.  
 Page 186, line 54, *want* instead of *like*; *wife* instead of *woman*.  
 Page 193, notes, first line, *six* instead of *eight*.  
 Page 193, note to 193; 10, *pagan* instead of *animal*.

## IN THE GRAMMAR.

- Page 211, erase from *Vu-* and the vowel *u-* ..... three lines down to *ndúyua*.  
 Page 236, *wiulálek*; *strike into the fire!*  
 Page 257, *pélpela to work*; add *again* at end of line.  
 Page 264; erase *ndshak wéta*.  
 Page 351, *ské'l mink*; erase the whole line.  
 Page 470, after "in the inflection of," add *parts of body*.  
 Page 485, *temololá'mi*. Erase this line.  
 Page 507, *incorporation* instead of *agglutination*.  
 Page 677, insert *kú-i* before *tchä' m'l úk*.

## PART II.

## DICTIONARY; KLAMATH-ENGLISH PART.

- Black Jim*; change October 4 to October 3.  
*éwa*; instead of *iwa put e-na*.  
*gábak*; read *mā'ntch-gítko* instead of *mā'ntch*.  
*gáua*; to grind, mash *with a stone*.  
*hémkanksh*; also signifies *word*.  
*húshlta*; erase "Der. *shléta*."  
*hút̄xi to rush or run downhill*.  
*íshalk*: borrowed from Chinook Jargon.  
*yē'n*; to the list of sucker-fish add the *vúnai*.  
*kä'katilsh* and *Kä'kakilsh*; Indian nickname for *bearded white men*.  
*kshápa*; *bewitched* (instead of *poisoned*).  
*kshúwalu to deposit upon*.  
*ktaí-shíshnish ousel* (instead of *wren*).  
*kúmal*: read *pelican's-bill-cap*.  
*káko* also means *leg*; cf. *pahóka*.  
*kélpka*; read *v. intr*, not *v. trans*.  
*lópka*; read *pánam, wápalash*.  
*Lelékash*; from *leléka to rub upon*.  
*lúlpalpalía*; Der. *lúlpala, -péli*.  
*lepleputá'na* is really: *lewalewaputá'na*.

- Lí'lo is the French *le loup*, in Chinoök Jargon.  
 má'klaks; first word on page 208: túmi, *not* úmi.  
 nanílash; species of little *bat*.  
 nínia; read, cf. naináya.  
 nutolála is: to swing, throw *into the fire*.  
 pá'hlak; read pá'лага.  
 papii'na; the absol. form is payü'na *to eat while going around inside of* (a lodge, etc.). From this correct also Grammar, p. 277.  
 pshí-kékenish; read: as morning and evening star.  
 púka, póka *to roast* is same word as mbúka No. 2.  
 spídsha and spítcha are both the *same* word.  
 shémtecha and shémtehua, *to hold a long object*.  
 shiö'łxi; is same as shiü'łki and hushtö'łki, q. v.  
 stéyak'lakpa: *to listen from the inside of* (a lodge, etc.).  
 shuínsbna, shuípkúlish, shuípúklash; to be placed in the alphabetic order.  
 shukü'łkish: *council and crowd*.  
 tushlindsha; the correct form is tushlinsha.  
 tehána, *to be unable, not to know how*; nû pélpelash tch. or tehánish *I can not work*; ká-i mish ni shapíyuapk tehánok *I can not explain it to you, not knowing it myself*; má'uts í tehána, tsússak mísh ni sapíya *you never grasp it* (although) *I explain it to you all the time*.  
 tchilíka; same word as tchlíka.  
 ulóka; not ulókasha.  
 Vulálkshi; read emptying from the *west*.

## DICTIONARY, ENGLISH-KLAMATH PART.

- Page 525, *caterpillar*; correct into sxēshí'sh.  
 Page 671, *strong*; to become stronger, said of winds, shiwíxi.  
 Page 693, *to watch*; set straight the shnalaliámpka.



# INDEX.

Roman figures refer to the "Ethnographic Sketch." The abbreviations for the three other parts are: T., Texts; G., Grammar; D., Dictionary, both parts.  
Most of the Indian vocables of the Index and of the Notes are fully explained in the Dictionary.

	Page.		Page.
A, particle . . . . . G.	649, 696	Archæologic remains . . . . .	xlili-xliiii
Absolute form—		Assimilation . . . . . G.	233
in verbs . . . . . G.	262, 263, 400	at, particle . . . . . G.	584, 650
in nouns . . . . .	463-466	Attributive relation . . . . . G.	571, 628, 629
in adjectives . . . . .	506, 511-515	Attributive verbs . . . . . G.	428
in numerals . . . . .	524-527	Aurora . . . . .	lxxxv, lxxxvi
in adverbs . . . . .	561	Bat, skunk, hog, and prairie- wolf, stories of . . . . . T.	127-129
Abstract nouns . . . . . G.	498-500	Beetle's Rest . . . . .	xx, lxxv
Accentuation . . . . . G.	236-243	Bear and the Antelope, myth of . . . . . T.	112-125
Active voice . . . . . G.	421, 572-575	Bear, cinnamon (náka) . . . . .	xlvi
(Cf. Transitive verb.)		Bear, grizzly . . . . . T.	118-125
Adessive case in .kshi . . . . . G.	486-488	Beliefs and superstitions . . . . . T.	133-136
Adjective, structure of . . . . . G.	515-517, 694	Bibliography . . . . .	xii-xv
Adverb, the . . . . . G.	560-567	Big Valley, part of Pit River Valley, California . . . . .	lx
Adverbial clause . . . . . G.	661, 695	Biographic notices of Modoc characters . . . . . T.	54-57
Adverb qualifying a verb . . . . . G.	630-632	(Cf. Modoc war, the.)	
Adverbs as prefixes . . . . . G.	632, 633	Birds . . . . . xxiv, c, ci, civ . . . . . T.	180
Affixes to the radix . . . . . G.	279-398	Bloody Point . . . . . lvii . . . . . T.	14
Agáwesh . . . . . xxxii, xxxiv, lviii		Bridge, Natural . . . . .	xxi
Aigspaluma, or "people of the chipmunks" . . . . .	xxxiii	Bridge over Williamson River at Yá-aga . . . . .	xxix, lxxvi
A-inflection . . . . . G.	441-453	See also Yá-aga.	
Aishish . . . . . xlii, lxxx-lxxxii, lxxxiv-lxxxix, xciv, cii, civ		Butte Lake or Ná-uki . . . . .	xxxv
myth of his birth . . . . . lxxxv-lxxxvi		California Indians . . . . . xxxv, xli, xlii-iv, xlvi, li, lii, lv, cii	
mythic tale about . . . . . T.	99-103	Camping places— of Klamath Lake Indians . . . . .	xxviii-xxx
ak, aka, ka, particle . . . . . G.	695	of Modoc Indians . . . . . xxxi-xxxii	
(Cf. Possibility.)		of Snake Indians . . . . . xxxi	
Alámmimakt í'sh . . . . . xxxiii		Cascade Range of Oregon . . . . . xvi-xix, xx, xxiii, xxv, xxvii, lix, lxi, xcix	
Alíkwa or Yurok . . . . . xxxiii, xlvi		Case, inflection for— in the substantive . . . . . G.	466-496, 693
(Cf. alík'ebik in Dictionary.)		in the adjective . . . . . G.	507-515
Alimentary substances . . . . . T.	146-153	in the numeral . . . . . G.	528-730
Alternating sounds . . . . . G.	222-227	in the pronoun . . . . . G.	538-548
-altko . . . . . G.	317, 616	in the participle in -t'ko . . . . . G.	447
ámtekhsh <i>old</i> , abbr. -amte . . . . .	lxxix, lxxxv, ci, ciii . . . . . G.	Case-postpositions . . . . . G.	467-470
(Cf. -pits, lxxix.)		Case-suffixes— in the substantive . . . . . G.	467-470, 693
Anathesis . . . . . liii . . . . . G.	236, 278, 279	in the adjective . . . . . G.	507-515
Animal deities . . . . . xcix-civ, cv . . . . . T.	102	Causative voice . . . . . liii . . . . . G.	284, 285, 295-297, 426
Animals, miscellaneous notes on . . . . . T.	144	Cemeteries . . . . . xxix, lxxvi, cvi	
Animate gender . . . . . G.	462, 463		
Animism . . . . . lxxvii-lxxviii, c, civ-cvi		Cession of territory . . . . .	xvi
Antelope . . . . . ciii, civ . . . . . T.	118-125	Characteristics of race . . . . . xxxvi-xl,	
Anthropomorphism in relig- ion . . . . .	lxxvii, c	Chewaukan Marsh . . . . .	xxii, xxxv . . . . . T.
Appendices, six, to Grammar . G.	673-711	Chinook . . . . . xlv, li . . . . . T.	15
Ara or Karok . . . . . xxxiii, xlvi		Chinook Jargon . . . . . li, lxvi-lxviii . . . . . T.	5, 8
		Classes of animals and plants . . . . . T.	145
		Classifiers, numeral . . . . . G.	532-535
		Clear Lake, identical with Wright Lake . . . . .	xviii, xxi
		Collective nouns . . . . . G.	463, 501
		Color, adjectives of . . . . . xiii, lii, liv . . . . . G.	260-262, 352-353, 515, 518
		Columbia River . . . . .	xix, xlv, lvi, lxvi, lxvii, xcii
		(Cf. Dalles, the.)	
		Complex synonym terms . . . . .	697-711
		Composite nominal inflection (binary and ternary) . . . . . G.	468, 490, 491
		Compound sentence, the . . . . .	656-664
		Compound verbs . . . . . G.	633-635
		Compulsion, how expressed . . . . .	616
		Concessive clause . . . . . G.	660
		Concrete nouns . . . . . G.	500, 501
		Conditional clause . . . . . G.	658-661
		Conditional mode . . . . . G.	405, 589, 590
		Conjunction, the . . . . . G.	556-60, 649-656, 692, 693, 695, 696
		Conjurer's practice, details of . . . . .	xiii . . . . . T.
		Conjurer's incantations . . . . . T.	162-164
		Consonants— mute . . . . . G.	209
		semi-vowels . . . . . G.	210
		Consonantic inflection of the verb . . . . . G.	453-457
		Conversational form of lan- guage . . . . . G.	677-681
		Cooing and Wooing . . . . . T.	182-189
		Correlative sentence, the . . . . . G.	657
		Cottonwood Creek . . . . .	xxi
		Crater Lake or Giwash . . . . . xvii-xix, xcvi	
		(Cf. Léwa.)	
		Creation . . . . . lxxx, lxxxiv, lxxxv, xcii, ciii, cv	
		of men . . . . . lxxx, lxxxii, xciii	
		of the moons . . . . . T.	105
		Cremation of the dead . . . . . T.	85, 66

- |                                       | Page.                 |  | Page.                      |  | Page.                 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|----------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| Crook, Maj. Gen. George               | Ix, lxi               | Father                                 | xiii,                      | Imperative sentence                        | G.. 647, 688          |
| Crooked River                         | xix, xx               |  | lxxxviii..G.. 710          | Impersonal voice; objectless               |                       |
| Dalles, the                           | lvi, lix..T.. 93      | Fauna of the Klamath High-             |                            | and with personal object                   | G.. 429, 430          |
| Dave Hill, subchief                   | xxviii-xxxii,         | lands                                  | xxiii-xxv                  | paradigm                                   | G.. 452               |
|                                       | lix, lxi..T.. 6, 7    | Female sex in nouns                    | li,                        | Implements                                 | lxix                  |
| Of the "Texts" many were con-         |                       |  | lxxxviii..G.. 501, 503     | Inanimate gender                           | G.. 462, 463          |
| tributed by him, as T. 16-33, 58-65,  |                       | Fights between Klamath Lake            |                            | Incantations, subject list of T.           | 179-181               |
| 70, 72-73, 77-79, 83-84, 99-103, 107- |                       | and Rogue River Indians                | T.. 16-18                  | Incantations; Dr. John's list              |                       |
| 108, 129-131, 142-143, 145, 162-164,  |                       | Five, "mystic" number                  | lvii,                      | T.. 176-179                                |                       |
| 195.                                  |                       |  | lxxxvii, xc, cii, cv       | Incantations of Modoc con-                 |                       |
| Declarative mode                      | G.. 405, 588          | Flora of the Klamath Highlands         |                            | jurers                                     | T.. 173-176           |
| Deities, animal                       | xcix-civ, cv..T.. 102 |  | xxii-xxiv                  | Incantations of the Klamath                |                       |
| elementary                            | lxxix-xcv             | Foreign terms                          | G.. 220-222, 466           | Lake conjurers                             | T.. 164-172           |
| spirit                                | xcv-xcix              | Fort Klamath                           |                            | Incantations of the Klamath                |                       |
| Demonstrative pronoun                 | G.. 537-540           |  | lxii, lxiii, lxxi, lxxiv   | Lake people                                | T.. 153-162           |
| Derivation—                           |                       | Fremont, Col. J. C.                    | xiii, lxvi..T.. 7          | Incorporation                              | G.. 664-669           |
| of verbs                              | G.. 458-461           | Frequency of sounds                    | G.. 217                    | Indefinite pronoun                         | G.. 542-545           |
| of nouns                              | G.. 496-505           | Froben, Minnie                         | T.. 7, 8                   | Indirect object                            | G.. 623-628           |
| of adjectives                         | G.. 515               | Among the "Texts" contributed by       |                            | Indirect question                          | G.. 663               |
| of numerals                           | G.. 535-536           | her are 65-68, 71-72, 79-80, 82-83,    |                            | Inessive case in -i                        | G.. 485, 486          |
| Des Chutes River and Valley           | xvi,                  | 87-88, 94-99, 105-106, 109-125, 146-   |                            | T.. 18                                     |                       |
|                                       | xix, lxiii            | 162.                                   |                            | Infinitive, the                            | G.. 409, 596, 690     |
| Dieresis                              | G.. 232               | Funeral of warriors                    | T.. 88                     | Infixes in the radix                       | G.. 303, 304          |
| Dialectic differences                 | G.. 681-687           | Future tense                           | G.. 403, 586-588, 688      | Inflection                                 | G.. 398-553           |
|                                       | T.. 4                 | Games of the Klamath Lake              |                            | of the verb                                | G.. 401-458           |
| Dialogues                             | T.. 140               | people                                 | T.. 79-81                  | Inhumation, present mode                   |                       |
| Diminutive adjectives and pro-        |                       | Gemination                             | G.. 233                    | of   | G.. 87, 88            |
| nouns                                 | G.. 311, 515          | Geography of the Klamath               |                            | Instrumental case in -tka                  | G..                   |
| Diminutive nouns                      | G.. 310, 311, 503     | Highlands                              | xv-xviii, lxiii            | 478, 479, 694                              |                       |
| Diphthongs                            | G.. 208, 209          | Gender, animate and inanimate          |                            | Interjection, the                          | G.. 568-570           |
| Direct object                         | G.. 621-623           |  | G.. 462, 463               | Interrogative particles                    | G.. 541, 693          |
| Direct question                       | G.. 646, 692          | Gender, feminine                       | li,                        | tám  | 692                   |
| Directive case in -tala               | G.. 489               |  | lxxxviii..G.. 501, 503     | wák  | 692                   |
| Distributive form—                    |                       | Geology of the Klamath High-           |                            | Interrogative pronoun                      | G.. 540, 541          |
| in verbs and nouns                    | 611-614, 688          | lands                                  | xvii, xviii                | Interrogative sentence                     | G.. 645               |
| in nouns                              | G.. 463-466, 491-496  | GI, the verb <i>tobe</i>               | G.. 430-433, 593, 614, 681 | Intransitive voice                         | G.. 426-429, 593, 691 |
| in adjectives                         | G.. 511-515           | paradigm                               | G.. 442, 443               | number in the intransitive                 |                       |
| Distributive reduplication in-        |                       | Giants                                 | xviii                      | verb                                       | G.. 437-441           |
| dicating number in the                |                       | Goose Lake                             | xvi-xviii, xxii, xxxv      | paradigm                                   | G.. 452               |
| verb                                  | G.. 435, 438          | Gradation—                             |                            | Juxtapositive case in -tana                | G.. 490               |
| Dissimilation                         | G.. 234               | of the adjective                       | G.. 520-523                | Kalapuya                                   | xxxv                  |
| Doctor John tried by the              |                       | of the adverb                          | G.. 561                    | xlvi, lvi, lxxi..T.. 15                    |                       |
| chiefs                                | T.. 64-68             | Graphic signs explained                | T.. 12                     | Kayuse or "Old Cayuse"                     | xlv, lii-liii         |
| Dnal in the intransitive verb,        |                       |  | G.. 214, 215               | Kintpuash or Capt. Jack                    | lxxi-lxxiv            |
|                                       | G.. 438-441           | Great Basin of the interior            | xvii                       | Klamath Agency                             | xx, lxiii,            |
| Dwarfs                                | xcix                  | Grouping of sounds                     | G.. 217-220                | lxvi, lxxv..T.. 7, 8                       |                       |
| Eagle, golden                         | civ                   | Gwinwin, a dwarf                       | xcix                       | Klamath Indians of southwest-              |                       |
| Early traditional history of          |                       | hai, ai, particle                      | G.. 650-652                | ern Oregon, or Maḡlaks In-                 |                       |
| Modocs                                | T.. 13                | See also <i>oral</i> particle, G. 696. |                            | dians                                      | xxxiii..T.. 4         |
| Earth, the                            | lii, xci-iii          | Hale, Horatio                          | xi, j, lxvi                | See Maḡlaks Indians.                       |                       |
| Elementary deities                    | lxxviii, lxxix-xcv    | Harney Lake, Oregon                    | xvi, xxxv                  | Klamath Indians, home of                   | xvi-xxvii,            |
| Eminences, list of, on Upper          |                       | há, particle                           | G.. 659                    | xxxix, lvi, lxiii                          |                       |
| Klamath Lake                          | xxx-xxx1              | Historic period, the                   | lvii-lxvi                  | Klamath Lake dialect                       | G.. 681-687           |
| Emphatic adessive case in             |                       | the Modoc war                          | lxx-lxxiv                  | Klamath Lake, Lower (or                    |                       |
| -ksaksi                               | G.. 485-489           | Homonymy                               | G.. 244, 245               | Little)                                    | xvi-xviii,            |
| Emphatic pronoun                      | G.. 552               | Hot springs                            | xx, xxx                    | xix, xxi, xxxii, xxxiv, lxi, lxxx.c.f.     |                       |
| Enclitic accentuation                 | G.. 241-243           | Hot Spring Indians, Pit River          |                            | Agáwesh.                                   |                       |
| Errata, list of                       | D.. 703-705           | Valley                                 | lx                         | Klamath Lake Indians                       | xxii, xxiii,          |
| Esselen language, California          | xlvi                  | How the Lake Men fought the            |                            | xxxii-vii, lvii <i>sqg.</i> , lxii, lxiii, |                       |
| Etymologies of Klamath                |                       | Snake Indians                          | T.. 28-33                  | lxvi, lxxi, lxxv..T.. 4                    |                       |
| terms                                 | G.. 697-711           | Idioms                                 | G.. 673-677                | Klamath Lake, Upper                        | xvi-xviii, xix,       |
| É-ukshikni                            | xxxiv                 | I-inflection                           | G.. 454                    | xxx-xxx1, xxxii, xxxiv,                    |                       |
| (Cf. Klamath Lake Indians.)           |                       | Illative case in -xéni                 | G.. 482, 483               | lviii, lxiii, lxvi, lxx x x                |                       |
| Exclamatory sentence                  | G.. 568, 648          | Imperative mode                        | G.. 405, 406,              | Klamath language, forms a lin-             |                       |
| Exhortative mode                      | G.. 406, 590          |  | 591, 592, 647, 670         | guistic family for itself                  | lv-lvii, lxvi         |

	Page.
Klamath Marsh	xvi-xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxxv, lxi, lxiii, lxvi, lxxx, cii
camping places on	xxviii
Klamath Reservation, Oregon	xx, xxiii, lxiii, lxxv. T. 5
Klamath River	xvi, xix, xxiii, xlvi, lviii,
K'múkamtch	lxxix-lxxxv, lxxxvi-viii, xciii-iv, cii, ciii, cv
K'múkamtch attempts the destruction of his son Aishish,	T. 94-99
K'múkamtch, the five Lynxes and the Antelope, myth of	T. 125, 126
K'mútciam Látsashkshi	xxxii, lxxx
Koháshbi	xx, xxx, lviii, lxxv, lxxvii, lxxx. T. 8
Ktá-i Tupáksi, or "Stauíing Rock"	xx, xxix, xxx, xxxii, lxxx
Kumbatwash, or Kombatwash	xxi, xxxiv, xxxii, lxxi. T. 14
Kus, on Coos Bay	xlv
Lake Men and Snake Indians	T. 28-33
Lakes of the Klamath Uplands	xviii-xix, xxii
Lament over a wife's loss	T. 83, 84
Laryngeal mode of utterance	G. 215-217
Laughing Raven, the spell of	T. 131
Lava Beds, California	xxi, lxxi-lxxxiii
Legal customs of the Klamath Lake people	T. 58-63
Lelékash, chief	xxxvii, lviii, lix
Le-tkákáwash, a bird	lxxxv
Léwa, the island of Crater Lake	xviii, xcvi
Life, length of	T. 103-104
L-inflection	G. 455
Linguistic affinities	xlili-lvii
Link River, or L-ulalóna, Yulalóna, I-uauana	xix, xxx, lxxx
Linkville, Lake County	xix-x i, xxvii, xxx
Locative case in -tat	G. 479-482, 693-694
Lord's Prayer, the	T. 139
Lost River	xvi, xviii, xix, xxxii, lxxi
Lost River Valley	xxi, xxiii, xxvii, xxxiv, xlii, lxi, xciv
Lower or Little Klamath Lake; cf. Agáwesh.	
Lutuami	xiii, 34
Maidu dialects	xlvi, li, lvii
M. myth	lxxxii
Maklaks In lians	xiii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxix, xl, lvii, lxii, lxvi (and often). T. 4, 5
Male sex in nouns	G. 501, 503
Manslaughter through witchcraft punished	T. 68, 69
Map, topographic, of the Klamath headwaters, by U. S. Geological Survey	lxx

	Page.
Marten and the Weaslet, myth of	T. 107
mat, oral particle	G. 652
Meacham, A. B.	xiv, lxvii, lxix, lxx. T. 6
See also Notes to Modoc war.	
Medial voice	G. 295-297, 423, 424
Medley languages and races	xlili. Cf. lxviii
Mental qualities	xxxviii-xl
Metathesis, phonetic	G. 235, 236
Metempsychosis of human souls into fish	T. 129-131
Móatokni, etc	xxxiv
Modes of the verb	G. 04-106, 588-591
Modoc Indians	xxii, xxxii-xxxv, xxxvii, xl, lvii, lix, lxii, lxiii, cii. T. 4
Modoc Point	xx, xxiv, ciii
Modoc war, the, of 1872-1873	lxx-lxxiv T. 5. T. 33-53 (the text).
Modoc dialect	G. 681-687. T. 14
Molale Indians	xxxvi, xlv, lii, liii, lxxvi
Months of the year, the	T. 74-77
Moon	lxxxiii, lxxxvii-ix
Moons, creation of	T. 105
Morphology of the Klamath language	T. 9. G. 246-570
Mount Hood, Cascade Range	xvii
Mount Jefferson, Cascade Range	xvii
Mount Pitt	xviii, xxv. (Note) .xxx
Mount Scott	xvii, xviii, xxx
Munatákní	xciii
Mutsun dialects	xlvi, l
Mythification, principles of	civ
Names—	
of persons, animals, plants, and inanimate things	G. 498-505
proper names of persons	xxxviii, cvi. G. 621
local (of camping-places)	xxvii-xxxiii
bestowed on localities	T. 142, 143
Natural Bridge	xxi
Natural philosophy	lxxxvii-cv
Negative sentence	G. 644
neu, oral particle	G. 653, 696
Nilakshi Mountain	xx, xxi, xxx, xxxi, lxiii, lxxx
Nilakshi, camping-place	xxxiv
N-inflection	G. 455-457
Noja language	xlvi, li, lii
Nomina actoris	G. 501
Nomina agentis	G. 501
Nomina propria	G. 502, 505
Nomina verbalia	G. 263, 401, 461
See also "Names".	
Northwind, or Yámash	lxxxii, lxxx li, xci. T. 164
Noun qualified by a noun	G. 635-639
Number, verbal inflection for	G. 433-441
Numeral, the	xiii. G. 523-536
numeral series, the	G. 523-527
adverbial numeral	G. 530-532
origin of	G. 535
Nushaltkága, near Bonanza	xxi

	Page.
Nushaltkágakni	xxxv
Objective case in -ash	G. 471-474, 693
Objective relation	G. 571, 620-628
Object pronoun	G. 419
Obsidian	lix. T. 16
Old Marten, mythic tale of	T. 109-118
Old Modoc country	xxi, lxxx
Oral particles:	
See hai, mat, nen.	
Oregon Central Military Road	
Co	lx, lxx
Origin of human races	T. 103, 104
Panaina, chief	lxi
Paradigms—	
of the verb	G. 441-457
of the noun	G. 491-496
of the adjective	G. 511-515
of the numeral	G. 528, 529
of the pronoun	G. 542-551
Participles	G. 407, 408, 591, 595
in -nk, -u (present participle)	592, 690
in -tko (past participle)	593-595, 690
Partitive case in -ti	G. 476-478, 693
Pásyanuash	xxxiv
Passive voice	G. 421, 422
Past and perfect tense	G. 582, 583
Payute Indians	xxxiii, xxxv, li
Personal pronoun	G. 543-549, 680
its abbreviated forms	G. 548, 549
connected with the verb	G. 417-419
of first person	xliv
of second person	xlviii
Phonetic figures	G. 227-236
Phonetic table	T. 10-12. G. 211
Phonology of Klamath language	T. 9. G. 206-245
Pine, various species of	xxiii. T. 152
Pit River, of California	xvi- xviii, xxv, lx
Pit River Indians, California	xxii, xxxii-iii, xxxv, lviii-lx
Pit River Indians raided by Klamath Lake warriors (in two parts)	T. 19-27
Pit River language	xlvi, li, lvii, lix-lx. T. 152
Pitsua, mountain ridge	xx, xxxi
P'laikni Kóke. (Cf. Sprague River and Sprague River Valley.)	
P'laikni, or the Indians on Sprague River	xxxv, lviii, lxiii
Plum Hills	xxi
Pluperfect tense	G. 583-586
Plurality—	
in the verb	G. 419, 434-441, 578, 579
in the noun	G. 464-466
Poetry and songs	cvi. T. 1, 4, 153, sqq.
Polar lights	xcvii
Polysynthesis	G. 665, 666
Pomo dialects	xlvi
Pond-Jily, or wókash	xxiii, xxxv. T. 76
Pond sources	xxi, xlii

- Population ..... Page. lxxv-vi  
 Position of words in the sen-  
 tence ..... G. 639-642, 658  
 Possessive case in -am, -lam  
 xvii, liii. G. 474-476, 693  
 Possessive pronoun ..... G. 549, 550  
 Possession, methods of express-  
 ing ..... G. 614-616, 693  
 Possibility ..... G. 619, 695  
 Postposition, the ..... G. 553-556  
 Potentiality ..... G. 617, 618, 695  
 Powers, Stephen, author ..... xv, xv,  
 xxxviii-xlii, xlii, xlv, lvii,  
 lviii, lx, lxix, lxxviii, lxxxiii  
 Prairie-wolf, or coyote ..... cii. T. 105,  
 106, 127  
 Predicative relation ..... G. 571, 577-620  
 Prefixes of form ..... G. 303, 460, 461  
 Prefixes—  
 list of ..... G. 282-303  
 their recapitulation ..... G. 302, 303  
 Pre-historic period ..... xli-lvii  
 Present tense ..... G. 580  
 Preston, Charles ..... xxxi, xxxvii. T. 93  
 Pronoun, the ..... G. 536-553  
 Pronunciation of the sounds  
 G. 212-214  
 Quadrupeds ..... xxiv, ci-civ. T. 179, 180  
 G. 502-504  
 Quantity ..... G. 243  
 Quappaw Reservation ..... xxxiv  
 Quinary system of numeration  
 lvii. G. 535, 536  
 Rabbit ..... xlix  
 Radicals which Klamath holds  
 in common with other fam-  
 ilies ..... xvii-1  
 Radical syllable connected with  
 affixes ..... G. 279-398  
 (Cf. prefixes, infixes, and  
 suffixes.)  
 Radical syllable, the ..... G. 247  
 Raven, or Kák ..... xc, xci, civ  
 Reciprocal pronoun ..... G. 552  
 Reciprocal voice. lv. G. 284, 295, 296, 425  
 Reduplication ..... liii, lv. G. 258  
 iterative ..... G. 260-262  
 distributive ..... G. 262, 277  
 monosyllabic ..... G. 260, 273  
 dissyllabic ..... G. 274, 275  
 nomina verbaia thus  
 formed ..... G. 276, 277  
 Reflections of every-day life. T. 136  
 Reflective pronoun ..... G. 550, 551  
 Reflective voice. G. 284, 285, 295-297, 423  
 Relapse, the ..... xliii. T. 72, 73  
 Relationship, terms for. liii, lv. G. 275,  
 276, 363, 364, 466, 502  
 Relative clause ..... G. 662  
 Relative pronoun ..... G. 541-542  
 Rhetorical figures ..... G. 669-672  
 Riddle family, the ..... T. 6  
 Rogue River and tributaries. xix, xxxvi  
 Rogue River Indians ..... xxxiii,  
 lix. T. 16-18  
 Root, structure of ..... G. 248  
 origin and classification of  
 roots ..... G. 250  
 vocalic alteration of ..... G. 253  
 consonantic alteration of  
 G. 258  
 Saddle Mountain ..... xxi  
 Sahaptin dialects ..... vii, liii-lvi  
 Sahaptin Indians ..... xxxiii, xlv,  
 xlv, liii-liiii, xcii  
 Saidoka ..... xxxiii  
 Sáyi ..... xxxiv  
 Scarface Charley ..... T. 55-57  
 Scientific researches on the Klamath  
 Indians ..... lxxvi-lxx  
 Selish ..... xlv, xlv, li, lvi, lvii, lxxxix, cii  
 Seven-Mile Creek ..... xx  
 Severalty—  
 expressed by the verbal in-  
 flection ..... G. 262-267, 419  
 expressed by nominal in-  
 flection ..... G. 262-267,  
 276, 277, 463, 466  
 Shamanic dance directions. T. 70, 71  
 Shapashxó'ni ..... xxxii, lxxx  
 Shasta Butte, or Mount Shasta ..... xviii,  
 lix, civ  
 Shasti Indians ..... xxxii, xxxiii,  
 xxxviii, lix. T. 54  
 Shasti language ..... xlv, li-lii. T. 152  
 Shoshoni (family and dialects). xxxv,  
 xlv, xlv, li, lvi, lxxix, lxxxix  
 Shoshoni Indians: (see Snake  
 Indians.)  
 Shú'kash, or Whirlwind ..... xciv  
 Silver Fox, or Wanáka ..... li, lxxxii  
 Silver Lake and Valley, Oregon, xvii,  
 xviii, xxxv  
 Simple sentence, the ..... G. 643-656  
 Simu taneous tense-form. G. 581, 582  
 Singular of verbal subject. G. 437  
 Ské'l, or Pine-marten ..... lxxx, lxxxii,  
 lxxxiii, xci, xcv, xcviii, ci-cii, civ  
 (Cf. Tcháshkai.)  
 Sketch of Ball's married life, a  
 T. 77-79  
 Sketch of the grammatie struc-  
 ture of Klamath ..... G. 202, 203  
 skó'ks, or ghosts of the de-  
 parted ..... xcvi  
 Suako Indians. xliii, xxii, xxxiii, xxxv-  
 vi, lx-lxi, lxii, lxx, lxxvi  
 Snake Indians fought by Lake  
 men ..... T. 28-35  
 Songs, miscellaneous ..... T. 192-194  
 Songs of satire ..... T. 189-191  
 Soul ..... xcv, xcvi  
 Sounds occurring in the Klamath  
 language, list of ..... T. 10-12  
 G. 206-214  
 South wind, or Múash ..... lxxxii,  
 lxxxiii, xci. T. 167  
 Specters ..... xcvi  
 Spirit deities ..... xcv-xcix, ciii-cvi  
 (Cf. also welékaga D.)  
 Spirit land ..... xcvi, xcvi  
 Sprague River ..... xix-xxii  
 xxxiv, lviii, lx, lxiii  
 Sprague River Valley ..... xvii,  
 xxxv, lxx, lxxiv  
 Statistics ..... lxxiv-vi  
 Steamboat Frank ..... lxxiii. T. 55, 57  
 Steele, Judge E. ..... lxxii  
 Subject pronoun ..... G. 417, 579  
 Subject of the verb ..... G. 578, 579  
 Subjective case ..... G. 471  
 Substantive, the ..... G. 461-505, 693, 694  
 Suffixes—  
 list of ..... G. 304-395  
 recapitulation of ..... G. 395-398  
 Sun ..... lxxxiii, lxxxvii, viii  
 Sun-disk ..... lxxxiii  
 Surprise Valley ..... xvii, xxxv  
 Swan Lake Point ..... xxi  
 Sweat-lodge. See spú'klish in D'y.  
 Sweat-lodges, ceremonial ..... xiii, xxx,  
 xxxi. T. 82, 83  
 Sykan or Saikó'ni Marsh ..... xx, xxxv  
 Syneresis ..... G. 231, 256  
 Syntactic examples ..... G. 68-696  
 Syntax of the Klamath lan-  
 guage ..... G. 571-672  
 tá'dsh, particle ..... G. 654  
 tak, -toksh, particle ..... G. 654, 655, 696  
 Taklma ..... 45  
 Tanager, a bird ..... lxxxv  
 Tchaká'nikni ..... xxxvi  
 (Cf. Dy. and Molale.)  
 Tcháshkai, or the Weasel. lxxx, lxxxii,  
 lxxxiii, lxxxvii, xcv, ci, cii  
 tchi, tsi, radix referring to  
 water, liquids ..... l. G. 300  
 Tchitchatsxá'ash, or Big Belly. xcv  
 Temperature ..... xxvii  
 Temporal case in -ëmi ..... G. 484-486  
 Tense—  
 forms of the verb ..... G. 579-588, 688  
 inflection for ..... G. 402-404  
 Three Sisters, Cascade Range ..... xvii  
 Thunders, the ..... xc, xcii  
 Tinné, or Athapaskan ..... xlv, xlv, lv,  
 lix  
 Toby Riddle ..... T. 6, 54-57,  
 173-176, 185-189  
 Tókwa or Túkua ..... xxx, lviii, lix, lxxx  
 Tradition bearing upon his-  
 tory ..... xli, xlii, lvii  
 Transitional case in -na ..... G. 484  
 Transitive verb ..... G. 420-426, 594  
 number in the transitive  
 verb ..... G. 434-437  
 Treaty of 1864 ..... xvi, lxi-lxvi  
 Tribal names and subdivisions  
 xxxiii-xxxvi  
 tuá ..... G. 540, 541, 692  
 Tule, or reed ..... xxxiii  
 Tule Lake, California and Ore-  
 gon, identical with Rhett and  
 Modoc Lake ..... xvi-xviii, xxi,  
 xxxiv, lvii, lxxi-lxxiii, lxxx. T. 14

INDEX.

711

	Page.		Page.		Page.
Tunes and songs without words .....	T.. 194-197	Vowels .....	G.. 206-208	Wood River .....	xix, xx, xlii, lxiii, xciii
U-inflection .....	G.. 453, 454	Wailings at the approach of the fatal hour .....	T.. 138	Wolf, gray .....	ciii
Ukaúχōsh, the moon .....	lxxxix	Walpapi .....	xxxv, lxi	Word-composition .....	G.. 629
Usitative tense-form .....	G.. 540	Warm Spring Indians .....	xxxiii, lvi, lxvii, lxxvi	Wright, Ben--	
Verb and its structure .....	G.. 400-411	their language .....	53-55	his Modoc massacre .....	lvii, lxix..T.. 13, 14
Verbal adjectives in -tko. G .....	593, 595, 690	(Cf. also Des Chutes River.)		cave called after him .....	lxxii, lxxiii
Verbal causative in -úga .....	415, 603-608, 691	Warner Lake, or Christmas Lake .....	xvii, xxii, xxxv, lxii	Wright Lake. (Cf. Clear Lake.)	
Verbal conditional in -sht. G .....	414, 602-605, 691	Wasco Indians--		Yá-aga .....	xxix, xxxiv..T.. 56
Verbal desiderative in -shka G .....	413, 600, 691	opinion about .....	T.. 93	Yáhúshkin .....	xxxv, lxi, lxiii
Verbal durative in -úta .....	G.. 416, 608	their affinity .....	T.. 93	Yákwiná .....	xlv
Verbal indefinite .....	G.. 410, 596-601, 691	Wásh K'músh, or Gray Fox .....	xcviii	Yámsi Peak .....	xx, lxxx, xci, xcvi, cii..T.. 108
Verbal intentional in -tki .....	G.. 416, 609, 610, 691	Washo Indians .....	xlv	Yánalti, mountain spur .....	xx, xxxi
Verbal preterit in -uish G .....	414, 605, 606	Wayiletpu dialects .....	xxxvi, xlv, lii-lvii	Yáneks .....	xxvii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxv, lxx, lxxv
Verbals .....	G.. 409-417, 595-611, 690, 691	Wheeler, Lieut. Geo. W .....	xxii, lxx	Yáneks Butte .....	xxi, xxxi
Vocalic inflection of the verb G .....	441-454	Williamson River .....	xix-xxi, xxxiv, lx, lxiii, lxxx, xcix	Yáneks subagency .....	xx, xxxi, lxx, lxxv (Cf. also Sprague River and P'lakni.)
Voices of the verb .....	G.. 284, 285, 295-297, 302, 303, 420-430	Winter-lodge .....	xxvii	Yayayá-ash .....	xc, xcvi..T.. 70, 71
Volition .....	G.. 620	Wintún dialects .....	xlvi, li	Yuki dialects .....	xlvi
		Wishosk language .....	xlvi	Yulalóna. (Cf. Linkville.)	
		Witchcraft, punishment of manslaughter through .....	T.. 68, 69	Yumatilla .....	xxxvi, xlv
				Zoodemonism .....	lxxvii-viii